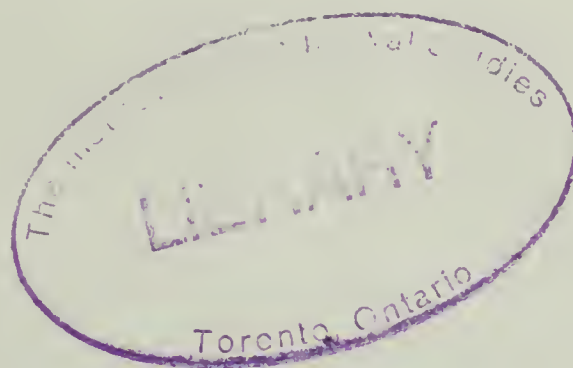




Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto



Mittelenglische Sprach- und Literaturproben.

Ersatz für Mätzners Altenglische Sprachproben.

Mit etymologischem Wörterbuch

zugleich für Chaucer.

Herausgegeben

von

A. Brandl und O. Zippel.



Berlin.

Weidmannsche Buchhandlung.

1917.

*Jan 11 1917
To the Lib*

Mittelenglische Sprach- und Literaturproben.

Ersatz für Mätzners Altenglische Sprachproben.

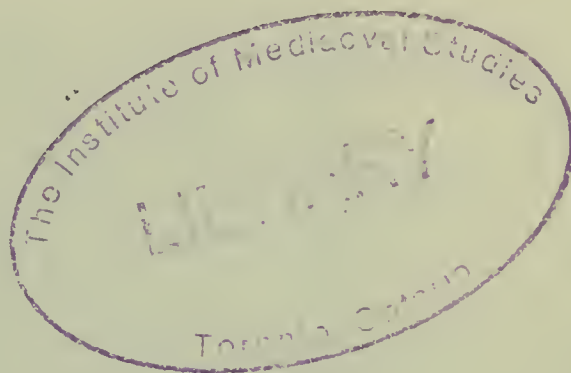
Mit etymologischem Wörterbuch

zugleich für Chaucer.

Herausgegeben

von

A. Brandl und O. Zippel.



Berlin
Weidmannsche Buchhandlung
1917



Vorwort.

Das Bedürfnis des Seminars hat es veranlaßt, daß den vielen und vielfach rühmenswerten Lese- und Übungsbüchern, die den me. Studien bereits dienen, hiemit ein neues hinzugefügt wird.

Die Reimkritik, als das Bemühen, den Sprachgebrauch eines Dichters aus seinen Reimen herauszulesen, so daß die Trübungen des ursprünglichen Wortlautes durch Willkür und Fehler der Abschreiber beseitigt werden, ist erfahrungsgemäß ein vorzügliches, vielleicht das beste Mittel, um die Sprachgeschichte einzuüben. Kein richtiges Anglistenseminar ohne regelmäßige Arbeiten in Reimkritik. Aber mit weniger als etwa 300 Reimen läßt sich selten ein halbwegs umfassendes Sprachbild eines Autors darstellen. Die kurzen Proben, wie sie gewöhnlich in den Übungsbüchern erscheinen, reichen dazu nicht aus. In Zupitza-Schippers Übungsbuch sind nur vier Stücke mit dieser Zahl Reime vorhanden: Poema Morale, Dame Sirith, Robert Manning, Towneley-Noah; da ist nicht viel Abwechslung möglich. Um mich bei den Übungen besser rühren zu können, habe ich hier eine Reihe Texte des angegebenen Umfanges zusammengestellt. Das Buch ist dabei ziemlich angeschwollen; dank dem Entgegenkommen der Verlagsbuchhandlung ist aber der Preis doch innerhalb der Grenzen studentischer Mittel geblieben.

Bei der Auslese schwebte das Ziel vor, für alle wichtigeren me. Sprachgebiete möglichst solche Denkmäler zu wählen, deren Entstehungsort und -zeit durch äußere Anhaltspunkte gesichert ist. Was sie an Anspielungen solcher Art enthalten, ist regelmäßig mit abgedruckt. Der Studierende soll vor allem die Grundlagen kennen lernen, auf denen unser vielfach theoretisches Gebäude der me. Grammatik errichtet ist.

Reimdenkmäler haben naturgemäß den Kern der Sammlung geliefert. Um aber auch die Schreibungen in gebührendem Grade studieren zu lassen, habe ich die Hss., wo deren mehrere vorhanden sind, oder wenigstens die wichtigeren dieser Hss. vollständig nebeneinander mitgeteilt. Mit Absicht wurden auch einige Gedichte geboten, die uns in minder schulgerechter Aufzeichnung vorliegen (Bannockburn-Weissagung, Ballade über die schottischen Kriege). Namentlich aber dient diesem Zwecke die Abteilung Prosa. Endlich sind die wenigen sicheren Originalhandschriften, die wir aus dieser Periode besitzen (Orm, Dan Michel), ausgiebig mit berücksichtigt worden.

In literarhistorischer Hinsicht ist der Grundsatz durchgeführt, jedem Text die Quelle beizufügen, oder doch jene Vorstufe, die einer unmittelbaren Quelle möglichst nahe kommt. Manchmal (wie beim Tristrem oder Alisaunder) hat die Zugänglichkeit der Quelle geradezu es bedingt, welcher Teil einer größeren Dichtung aufgenommen wurde. Um jedoch darüber hinaus zu Beobachtungen über Stilgeschichte anzuregen, über den Einfluß des dichterischen Zweckes, der literarischen Gattung, des Versmaßes, auch örtlicher, zeitlicher und professioneller Verhältnisse auf die Darstellungsweise, habe ich wiederholt ein und

dasselbe Motiv (Tod Arthurs, Geburt Jesu) durch eine Reihe verschiedenartiger Dichtungen verfolgt, durch Chroniken und Romanzen, Homilien und Spiele, durch gelehrte, höfische und volkstümliche Sphäre, durch rhetorische Mode von c. 1200 bis c. 1400. Wenn ein grammatisches Übungsbuch zugleich dem Studium der höheren Form dienen kann, soll man sich die Gelegenheit dazu nicht entgehen lassen.

Adelige und spielmännische Sitte, politische Fragen und bürgerliche Bewegungen sind endlich nach Möglichkeit mit bedacht worden. Vom Leben der me. Zeit einen Durchschnitt zu erhalten ist für den Anglisten um so wichtiger, als sich gerade in jener Periode der englische Volkscharakter mit seiner Mischung von Puritanertum und Gentlemansart herausbildete, wie er uns noch heute im wesentlichen entgegentritt. Bei Langland erscheint zuerst der Puritaner, bei Chaucer der Gentleman literarisch ausgeprägt. Schon der Anfänger soll es erfahren, daß zur Philologie auch ein Stück Seelengeschichte gehört.

Verantwortlich für diese Wahl der Texte und für ihre Anordnung bin ich fast allein. Dagegen hat den Abdruck der Texte ausschließlich Dr. Otto Zippel besorgt, der Assistent des Englischen Seminars in Berlin, der hiezu durch seine historisch-kritische Ausgabe von Thomson's Jahreszeiten (Palaestra 66) vorbereitet war. Nur bei einem Teil der Texte hat sich Herr Zippel mit einer bloßen Wiedergabe der schon vorhandenen Ausgaben begnügt, weil diese von Forschern mit moderner Genauigkeit gemacht waren, nämlich bei King Horn, Horn Childe, Tristrem, Barber, Alliterative Mort Arthur, Genesis & E., Metrical Homilies, Christmas Carol, Love Song, Proverbs of Alfred, Piers Plowman, Gower, Towneley Plays, Proclamation, Translations of Gospel, Wycliffe, Petition, Malory: auch bei Lazamon B, weil diese Hs. ohne künstliche Mittel und sehr viel Zeitaufgebot sehr schwer zu entziffern ist. Alle übrigen Texte hat Zippel auf den englischen Bibliotheken mit den Hss. verglichen. Für die Dichtung "Evil Times of Edward II" hat Prof. Breul in Cambridge die Hs. C und Mr. Meikle¹⁾ von der Universität Edinburg die Hs. E freundlichst nachgesehen. "Sawles Warde" wurde durch Herrn Rackwitz-Berlin und Mr. Blackshaw-Manchester kollationiert. Die wichtigsten Stellen, die zu berichtigen waren, sind im folgenden zusammengestellt.

S. 9 A 160 to] him to las M(adden)	A 173 eorle M	11 A 196 muchaire M
16 A 294 lasten M	81 3416 Boteler] boleter B(ruce)	82 3454 both B
104 11229 thoru Morris	111 119 never K(onrath)	115 75 þat on] þon on
Stengel	116 118 What Mätzner	161 all Stengel
125 1115 For Gadow	137 19 y] ye R(itson-Hazlitt)	138 122 zour sped] z. spel R
139 140 When R	156 9018 calle H] calles F(urnivall)	9032 herde F
9088 hande F	9090 twelvemonþe F	9103 hand F
158 9143 felte] fette F	9154 Goddes F,	
dyd F	9182 hade F	9186 graunted F
159 9231 hade F	9249 make f. H] f. F	
160 2 witte M(orris)	9 Before M	20 god M
28 call M	34 Beifügung von at] f. M	
42 is M	43, 64 Stellung von his] f. M	57 skill M
92 bothe M	161 97 til M	
124 ryght M	129 wake M	136 And M
145 Wyth outen M	153 knawing M	
164 gode M	162 191/192 whilk M	203 understands M
208 come M	163 313 some M	
340 make M	187 E 69 top] cop W(right)	E 78 churche W
188 E 108 betir W	190 E 136 full W	E 142 gate W
191 E 172 stant W	195 C 314 fet] fat (Hardwick)	
197 C 358 be] he H	199 C 418 lete] lote H	223 6 ihered M(orton)
12 Loquacitas M	19 is f.] f. M	226 168 þis M
190 tutel] lutel M	227 5 ne (für ant) RC] f.	
W(agner)	228 34 loke C] f. W	41 hom C] hon W
37 þat is C] þe is W		

¹⁾ Der größere Teil von Mr. Meikle's Kollation kam erst nach dem Beginne des Druckes an und konnte deshalb nur für die Berichtigungen benutzt werden.

61 rateketehe C] rakatehe W 229 72 widuten R] widuten W 75 hit B] f. W
 76 zived C] gived W 229 79 cunes R] f. W 100 hwer R] her W 230 108 schenlac R]
 schendlac W 112 heates C] Neates W 114 grissen R] grislen W 121 hideward R]
 hiderward W 231 143 geved R] geved W 151 midel B] f. W 156 þat R] þe W
 232 186 ha R] f. W 188 nu R] mi W 208 so R] for W 233 230 godd C] godd W
 249 eaverma in a C] eaver in a in a W 234 277 hwerseeover C] huerseeover W
 279 makie C] make W 286 war R] þar W 235 307 þurh R] þet W.

Große und kleine Anfangsbuchstaben, Verbindungs- und Unterscheidungszeichen sind in den Texten geregelt.

Das Glossar ist für den Anfänger berechnet, der sich, ohne das große me. Wörterbuch von Stratmann-Bradley zu besitzen, in die vorliegenden Probestücke und in Chaucer hineinlesen will. Jedes Wörterbuch ist ein Kompromiß, dieses allerdings in besonderem Grade; denn es soll, ohne ungefüge im Umfang und unerschwinglich im Preise zu sein, den Anglistenjünger durch die verwirrende Buntheit der nach Ort, Zeit und Bildung der Schreiber so schwankenden me. Schreibung zu zwei Zielen hinführen: Kenntnis der Etymologie und der Hauptbedeutung für jedes Wort. Wie weit es gelungen ist, den ganzen Wortvorrat, der in diesem Buche und bei Chaucer vorkommt, einzuheimsen, wird sich erst beim Gebrauche herausstellen. Herr Zippel ist bei dieser Arbeit durch die Oberlehrerinnen Elisabeth (†) und Erna Friedel emsig unterstützt worden. Jeder Besserungsvorschlag, der uns zugeht, soll dankbar entgegengenommen und benutzt werden. Den Professoren Förster, Heusler und Luick sind wir bereits für mancherlei wertvolle Hilfe an den Korrekturbogen wärmstens verpflichtet.

Betreffs Anordnung des Glossars mußten wir uns entscheiden, nach welcher Norm die Grundformen zu wählen seien. Geht man von der frühme. Schreibung aus, wie dies Stratmann tat (z. B. lang, stan, heah, uvel), im wesentlichen auch Mätzner im me. Wörterbuch, so muß diese für viele Wörter, die erst im späteren Me. auftreten, theoretisch erschlossen werden, und noch mehr bleibt die Aussprache, die jeder dieser erschlossenen Schreiber vertreten wollte, unbestimmt. Kluge im Glossar zu seinem me. Lesebuch hat betreffs Schreibnorm mehr ins Me. hineingegriffen (long, stoon, heh, ivel, cussen); seine Ansatzformen sind alle in Denkmälern des 14. Jahrhunderts irgendwo zu belegen; allerdings bald in London, bald in einem Provinzdenkmal; sie wirken daher etwas bunt und künstlich. In der neuesten Ausgabe von Zupitza-Schippers Übungsbuch (11. Aufl. 1915) ist die Schwierigkeit in der Weise umgangen, daß die me. Wörter heimischer Art alle auf die ae. Formen zurückbezogen und nach diesen angeordnet sind. Das Verfahren ist berechtigt in einem für ae. und me. Texte gemeinsam berechneten Glossar, wie es jenes ist, ließ sich aber in einem ausschließlich me. Buch, wie es das vorliegende ist, nicht wiederholen. Unter solchen Umständen schien es angezeigt, die Chaucerische Schreibung in den Mittelpunkt zu rücken. Sie stellt ein organisches, in der Wirklichkeit vorhandenes und weitaus die meisten me. Wörter umfassendes Gewächs dar. Sie spiegelt den Sprachgebrauch der höfisch-gelehrten Londoner Kreise zu Ende des 14. Jahrhunderts und den des bedeutendsten Autors, den die ganze Periode aufzuweisen hat. Sie erscheint in den ältesten Hss. seiner Werke ziemlich einheitlich ausgeprägt und stimmt im wesentlichen auch zur Aussprache, in der sich seine Reime bewegen. Jeder Anglist muß sie kennen; mit Hilfe zahlreicher Verweise wird

es auch dem Anfänger nicht überschwer werden, sich in ihr zurechtzufinden. — Bei den Verben ist als Grundform nicht der Infinitiv angesetzt, weil er in me. Zeit ein schwankendes *-n* hat, z. B. *lokien*, *lokīe*. Da überdies das *i*-Suffix gewisser schwacher Verben und das End-*e* unsicher waren, drohte eine lästige Buntheit der Grundform. Allerdings hat auch die 1. Person Sgl., die hier vorangestellt ist, ihre Bedenken, namentlich bei unpersönlichen Verben. Möge uns die Unvollkommenheit des Erfolges nicht als Leichtfertigkeit des Entschlusses gedeutet werden! — Besonders schwierig war es endlich, die Grundform für Wörter der Gruppe ae. *hēah*, *lēogan*, *dēgan* < altn. *deyja*, *tīegan* zu wählen. Die Reime Chaucers sprechen da manchmal für *ei*, meist für *î*, während ältere und nördliche Dichter mit Vorliebe sogar *e* festhielten. Seine Schreiber bieten für solches *g* bald *z* oder *h*, bald *gh*, bald lassen sie es weg. Alle diese Schwankungen sollen durch *heⁱ(gh)*, *hi(gh)* angedeutet werden, in denen das über die Zeile gestellte *i* als ein ursprünglicher Gleitlaut zu verstehen ist, der später allein übrig blieb. Also: *heⁱ(gh)*, *hi(gh)* stehen als Abkürzung für die möglichen Schreibungen *hegh*, *he*, *heigh*, *hey*, *high*, *hy*, wobei zugleich die Spirans, wenn erhalten, noch in drei anderen Weisen, nämlich durch *g*, *z* oder *h*, bezeichnet werden konnte. Diese Gruppe Wörter von solchen mit festem *ei* = *ai* oder mit festem *î*, z. B. *wey* < *weg*, *day* < *dæg*, *by* < *bî*, auseinander zu halten, kann der Anfänger nicht pedantisch genug gewöhnt werden. Ähnlich ist *ough*, wo ein *o* als Tonvokal mit schwankendem dumpfem Gleitlaut und einer allmählich verstummenden Velarspirans gemeint ist, unterschieden von *ough*, dessen Tonvokal in gut me. Zeit fest als einfaches langes *u* lautete; also *bourghte* < *bohte* 'kaufte'. *though* < Orrms *þohh* 'doch', aber *inough* < *genôh* 'genug', *drought* < *drûgap* 'Trockenheit'. Durch solche graphische Trennung soll eine gefährliche Unklarheit der modern englischen Aussprachebezeichnung aufgehellt werden — das möge die Einführung einer ungewohnten Zeichengruppe rechtfertigen.

Flexionsformen sind nur insofern in das Glossar aufgenommen, als Chaucer und die Textproben dieses Buches sie enthalten. Die des Nominativ Singular mußten bei den Nomina, die der ersten Person Singular bei den Verben im allgemeinen ausreichen. Um den Plural der starken Praeterita vom Singular zu sondern, genügt wohl das hier gewählte *-(n)*. Das Wörterbuch hat die Grammatik zu ergänzen, aber nicht sie zu ersetzen.

Als Etymon konnte bei dem beschränkten Raum nur die unmittelbare Vorstufe der Wörter verzeichnet werden. Dabei empfahl es sich, für das Ae. die altwestsächsischen Formen einzusetzen, nicht bloß weil in ihnen der vorhistorische Bestand am deutlichsten durchschimmert, weil sie aus Sweet's ae. Glossar bequem zu entnehmen und weil ihr tatsächliches Vorkommen durch Cosijn's alt-ws. Grammatik vollständig zu kontrollieren ist, sondern auch weil sie für die Sprache des in Middlesex heimischen Chaucer als leidlich berechnete Vorstufe gelten dürfen. Es schadet nichts, wenn bereits der Anfänger durch die Beobachtung, daß sie mit den Chaucerischen Formen nicht immer übereinstimmen, auf die Mischelemente im Sprachgebrauch der spät-me. Londoner aufmerksam wird.

Bei der Angabe der Bedeutung macht es sich am meisten fühlbar, wie rückständig unsere me. Forschung vielfach noch ist. Wo

Mätzner's Wörterbuch aufhört — dieser stattliche, leider seit langem ruhende Torso —, da hört auch die Bedeutungsgeschichte der me. Wörter so ziemlich auf. Ausdrücke wie *pas*, *play*, *plight*, *rewe*, *rich*, *roun*, *shrive*, *swogh(en)*, *time*, *wit* und viele andere haben eine beträchtliche Sinnesentwicklung durchgemacht, die aber noch zu wenig aufgeklärt ist, als daß sie sich in einem knappen Übungsbuch vortragen ließe. Vivat sequens.

Als Geschäftssprache haben wir nach dem Vorgange von Bartsch auf dem altfranzösischen und vieler Forscher auf dem lateinischen Gebiete das Neuenglische gewählt, weil es auch den nichtdeutschen Studierenden, die nach einem solchen Buche greifen könnten, immer und unter allen Umständen geläufig sein muß. Daß unser Unternehmen aus dem deutschen Betriebe der englischen Philologie erwachsen ist und in erster Linie deutscher Forschungsmethode zu dienen hat, verrät sich ohnehin auf den ersten Blick. Aber wer immer daran teilnehmen will, muß offene Türen finden. Unseren eigenen Anglistenjüngern kann es nur nützen, wenn sie die ne. Fachausdrücke frühzeitig gebrauchen lernen.

Dies Vorwort zeichne ich allein, um desto kräftiger betonen zu können, daß die weitaus überwiegende Last der mehrjährigen Arbeit von Herrn Zippel getragen wurde, mit hingebungsvoller Emsigkeit und gewissenhaftester Treue.

Berlin, Weihnachten 1915.

Alois Brandl.

Druckverbesserungen.

S. 8, Hs. B 144 *lies* a-gendalf.

19 11736 Eivesham.

22 75 disours.

30 O 1015 unpyinne.

40 C 1083 schip.

48 1100 werse pan.

49 1140 I ne.

52 1317 Non.

Fußnote: Non] Ne non.

63 960 treieted.

68 7909 astore.

70 7997 heom.

72 C 639 Kyng is.

77 3544 hare wode.

78 4236 feloune.

83 3553 wonnde.

83 3562 sonnd.

87 8 sammnenn.

91 149 Two.

92 222 ilchere.

94 231 so] to; beruppe.

98 564 hele-wou.

100 T 10656 bud] Dud.

107 101 bounden.

107 102 wounden.

126 1190 wot.

127 17 breme.

141 117 pygt.

147 B 53 He is.

165 C P 3 Kus.

192 198 pat can.

194 E 245 Sanz.

195 E 250 spere.

195 E 258 risen.

195 E 262 vilainie.

196 E 289 a-riht.

197 E 302 certein of rannczoun.

197 E 308 muche.

197 E 313 trouwe.

199 E 348 maketh.

200 E 363 lond.

200 E 366 therfore.

201 398 And to waxen.

201 401 Upright.

202 441 and.

202 468 noht.

224 83 nemnen.

224 95 verliche;

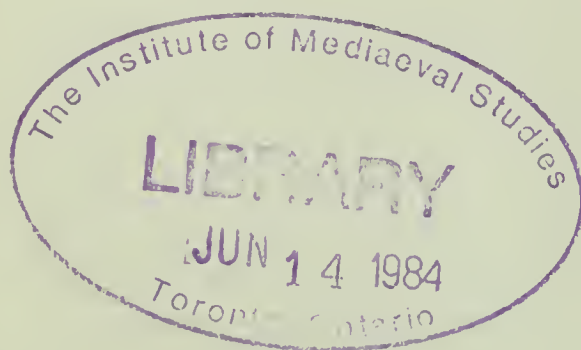
Fußnote: venliche.

226 170 muwen.

229 82 bute.

236 8 a buten.

238 52 vor.



I. Chronicles.

1. Lazamon, Brut (beg. 13th cent.).

- G:** *Geoffrey of Monmouth, Historia regum Britanniae* (ab. 1135). — MSS.: very numerous, esp. in the Cottonian, Arundel, Harleian and Royal collections of the Brit. Mus. — Edd.: Ascensius and Cavellatus, Paris 1508 (repr. 1517); Commelin, Heidelberg 1587; Giles, 1844; San-Marte, Halle 1854 (bases his text on Giles' edition; on the latter cf. San-Marte p. LXIV).
- W:** *Wace, Roman de Brut* (ab. 1155). — Chief MS.: Paris Bibl. Nat. fonds franç. 1450, formerly Cangé 27 (13th cent.). — Ed.: Le Roux de Lincy, Rouen 1836—38.
- L:** *Lazamon*. — MSS.: *Caligula A. IX* (= *LA*; 1st quarter 13th cent.; cf. Luhmann, *Die Überlieferung von Lazamons Brut*, Halle 1906, p. 8); *Otho C. XIII* (= *LB*; ab. 1270; the first leaves of this MS. having perished by fire in 1731, the "Prologus" is reprinted from Wanley's copy of it in *Hickes' Thesaurus*, Ox. 1703—5, II 237). — Ed.: Madden, 1847; Mätzner, *Sprachpr.* I 19 = Madden II 152—178 (ll. 13785—14396).

Introduction.

LA: Incipit hystoria Brutonum.

An preost wes on leoden,	Lazamon wes i-hoten;	[f. 1
He wes Leovenaðes sone:	liðe him beo Drihten!	
He wonede at Ernleze	at æðelen are chirechen	
Uppen Sevarne stape—	sel þar him þuhte—	
Onfest Radestone,	þer he bock radde.	5
Hit com him on mode	and on his mern þonke	
þet he wolde of Engle	þa æðelæn tellen	
Wat heo i-hoten weoren,	and wonene heo comen	
þa Englene londe	ærest ahten	
Æfter þan flode	þe from Drihtene com,	10
þe al her a-quelde	quic þat he funde,	
Buten Noe and Sem,	Japhet and Cham	
And heore four wives	þe mid heom weren on archen.	
Lazamon gon liðen	wide zond þas leode,	
And biwon þa æðela boc	þa he to bisne nom.	15
He nom þa Englisca boc	þa makede seint Beda;	
An oper he nom on Latin	þe makede seinte Albin	

LB: Incipit prologus libri Brutonum.

A prest was in londe,	Laweman was hote;	
He was Leucais sone:	lef him beo Drihte!	
He wonede at Ernleie	wid þan gode cnihte	
Uppen Sevarne—	merie þer him pohte—	
Faste bi Radistone,	þer heo bokes radde.	5
Hit com him on mode	and on his þonke	
þat he wolde of Engeland	þe rihtnesse telle	
Wat þe men hi-hote weren,	and wanene hi comen	
þe Englene lond	ærest afden	
After þan flode	þat fram God com,	10
þat al ere a-cwelde	cwic þat hit funde,	
Bote Noe and Sem,	Japhet and Cam	
And hire four wives	þat mid ham pere weren.	
Loweman gan wende	so wide so was þat londe,	14
And nom þe Englisce boc	þat makede seint Bede;	16
Anoper he nom of Latin	þat makede seint Albin.	

Wanley 2 driste 3 cnipte 7 ristnesse 8 wanene

LA: And þe feire Austin þe fulluht broute hider in.
 Boc he nom þe þridde, leide þer a-midden,
 þa makede a frenchis clerc Wace wes i-hoten, 20
 þe wel coupe writen, and he hoe ȝef þare ædelen
 Ælienor þe wes Henries quene, þes heȝes kinges.
 Lazamon leide þeos boc, and þa leaf wende;
 He heom leofliche biheold: liþe him beo Drihten!
 Feþeren he nom mid fingren, and fiede on bocfelle, 25
 And þa soþe word sette togadere,
 And þa þre boc þrumde to are.
 Nu bidded Lazamon [No gap in MS]
 Alcne æðele mon for þene almiten Godd
 þet þeos boc rede and leornia þeos runan, 30
 þat he þeos soðfeste word segge tosumne
 For his fader saule þa hine ford brouhte,
 And for his moder saule þa hinne to monne i-ber,
 And for his awene saule, þat hire þe selre beo.
 Amen.

LB: Boc he nom þan þridde an leide þar a-midde,
 þat makede Austin þat folloht brohte hider in. 23
 Laweman þes bokes bieolde, an þe leves tornde;
 He ham loveliche bihelde: fulste God þe mihtie!
 Feþere he nom mid fingres, and wrot mid his honde, 25
 And þe soþe word sette togedere,
 And þane hilke boc tock us to bisne.
 Nu biddeþ Laweman echne godne mon
 For þe mihtie Godes love þat þes boc redeþ, 29
 þat he þis soþfast word segge togadere, 31
 And bidde for þe saule þat hinne to manne strende,
 And for his owene soule, þat hire þe bet bifalle. 34
 Amen.

22 folloft brofte

24 miþtie

29 mistie

Arthur's Death.

a) The Tidings of Modred's Treason.

LA: þa Arður wende to soðe to aȝein al Rome, [Madd
27989]
 And wunede inne Burguine, richest alre kinge.
 þa com þer in are tiden an oht mon riden, [f. 167 b?]
 And brohte tidinge Arðure þan kinge new numbr
 From Moddrede his suster sune; Arðure he wes wilcume, 5
 For he wende þat he brohte boden swiðe gode.
 Arður lai alle longe niht and spac wið þene ȝeonge cniht;

LB: þo A . . . to w . . . [f. 131]
 . . . nede . . . alre . . . ge
 þo . . . ridinge and brohte Ar . . . tydinge
 Fram Modred his . . . 5 [f.
 Arth . . . d spac wiþ . . . cniht, 7

G, X 1: Adveniente vero aestate, cum Romam petere affectaret, et montes transcendere incoepisset, nunciatur ei Modredum nepotem suum, cuius tutelae commiserat Britanniam,

W: Artus qui remest en Borgogne
 Tot l'iver iloc sojorna Et la tere raseūra.
 En esté valt Mont Giu passer Et a Rome quida aler; 13419
 Mais Mordret l'en a retorné, Oiés quel honte et quel vilté.

LA:

Swa naver nulde he him sugge soð hu hit ferde.
 Ða hit wes dæi a marzen and duzeðe gon sturien,
 Arður þa up a-ras and strehte his ærmes; 10
 He a-ras up and a-dun sat swulc he weore swiðe seoc.
 Ða axede hine an vœir cniht: "Laverd, hu havest þu i-varen to-niht?"
 Arður þa andswarede, a mode him wes uneðe:
 "To-niht a mine slepe, ðer ich læi on bure,
 Me i-mætte a sweven; ðervore ich ful sari æm. 15
 Me i-mette ðat mon me hof uppen are halle;
 Ða halle ich gon bistriden swulc ich wolde riden;
 Alle þa lond þa ich ah, alle ich þer oversah,
 And Walwain sat bivoren me, mi sweord he bar an honde.
 Ða com Moddred faren þere mid unimete volke; 20 [f. 168
 He bar an his honde ane wi-ax stronge;
 He bigon to hewene hardliche swiðe,
 And ða postes forheou alle þa heolden up þa halle.
 Þer ich i-seh Wenhever eke, wimmonnen leofvest me.
 Al þere mucche halle rof mid hire honden heo todroh. 25
 Ða halle gon to hælden, and ich hæld to grunden,
 Ðat mi riht ærm tobrac; þa seide Modred: "Have þat!"
 A-dun veol ða halle, and Walwain gon to valle,
 And feol a þere eorðe; his ærmes breken beine.
 And ich i-grap mi sweord leofe mid mire leoft honde, 30

25 hondeden

29 brekeen

LB:

Ac no weis he n e here ou hit ferde.
 Ðo . . . was dai . . orwe and . e dozeþe gan to storie,
 Arthur þo up a-ros and strahte mid harmes; 10
 He a-ros up and a-dun sat ase he were swiþe seak.
 Ðo axede him þe cniht: "Loverd, ou havest þou fare to-niht?"
 Arthur him andswerede mid che . wordes:
 "To-niht in mine bedde, þar ich lay in boure,
 Me i-mette a sweven; þarfore ich sori ham. 15
 Me mette þat men me sette uppen one halle;
 . e halle ich gan bist h wolde ride;
 A des þat ich had he zam i-seh þare,
 And Wawein sat bivore me, min sweord he bar an honde.
 Ðo com Modred wende þare mid onimete folke; 20
 He bar on his ne hax swiþe str . . .
 . . bigan to hewe he swiþ.
 s forhew þat ppe þan halle.
 Þar eake Gwenayfer þe cwene.
 Al . . re mochele alle rof mid hire hond 3eo todroh. 25 [f. 132
 Ðe halle gon to holle, . . d ich ful to grunde,
 riht arm tobr . . . o saide Modred: "H . ve þat!"
 A-dun ful þe halle, . . . Waweyn was offalle,
 þare eorþe; his ar ke beyne.
 And ich i-g . . my gode sweord mid mine luft honde, 30

G: eiusdem diademate per tyrannidem et prodicionem insignitum esse; reginamque Ganu-
maram, violato jure priorum nuptiarum, eidem nefanda venere copulatam esse.

W:

Ses niés, fils sa soror estoit Et en garde Bretagne avoit;
 Tot son rene li ot livré, A garder li ot commandé,
 Et Mordret li valt tot tolor, Assés le deüst mius servir,
 De tos les homes prist homages, Et de tos les castiax ostages. 13429/30
 Après ceste grant felonie Fist encor forçor vilenie,
 Que contre crestiane loi Prist a soi la fame le roi;
 Feme son oncle, son signor Prist a fame, s'in fist s'oissor.

b) The Last Battle.

LA:	A marzen þat hit dæi wes,	and Drihten hine senden,	[Madden 23226/7 125 130 [f. 169 b 135
	Arðu[r] vorð him wende	mid aðelen his folke;	
	Half he hit bilæfde,	and half hit forð ladde.	
	Forð he wende þurh þat lond	þat he com to Whitsonð.	
	Scipen he hæfde sone	monie and wel i-done.	
	Ah feowertene niht fulle	þere læi þa verde	
	þeos wederes a-biden,	windes bidelde.	
	Nu was sum forcuð kempe	in Arðures ferde:	
	Anæn swa he demen i-herde	of Modredes deðe,	
	He nom his swein a-neouste	and sende to þissen londe,	
	And sende word Wenhaveren,	heou hit was i-wurðen,	
	And hu Arður wes on vore	mid muclere ferde,	
	And hu he wolde taken on,	and al hu he wolde don.	
	þa quene com to Modred,	þat was hire leofvest monnes,	
	And talde him tidende	of Arðure þan kinge,	
	Hu he wolde taken an,	and al hu he wolde don.	135
	Modræd nom his sonde	and sende to Sexlond	
	After Childriche,	þe king wes swiðe riche,	

129 nom] mon *first hand*

LB:	A morwe þo hit dai was,	and Drihte hine sende,	120 [f. 133 125 131 133
	Arthur him forþ wende	...d gode his cnihtes;	
	Halve .. þare lefde,	and halve he forþ ladde.	
	Forþ he wende þorh þat l. nde	þ...e com to Witsond.	
	S....s he hadde sone	manie and	
	Ac fourtene niht	 ferde	
	Weder a-....	wyndes bidealed.	
	s som forcoup cniht	ures ferde,	
	þat þo	eme of Modred	
	He nam his sw. yn one	... sende to londe,	
	.nd sende word Gwenayfer	... was i-worþe þar,	
	A.... Arthur was on vore	m.....lere ferde.	
	þe cwea	o Mod... .. was	
	 tydinge	ofnge,	
	Ou wold	and al ou he	
	... dred nam his	de to Saxlond,	
	driche,	þane þan riche,	

G, XI 1: De hoc quidem, consul Auguste, Gaufridus Monumetensis tacebit. Sed ut in Britannico praefato sermone invenit, et a Gualtero Oxinefordensi in multis historiis peritissimo viro audivit, vili licet stylo, breviter tamen propalabit, qua praelia inclytus ille rex post victoriam istam, in Britanniam reversus, cum nepote suo commiserit. Ut igitur infamia praenunciati sceleris aures ipsius attigit, continuo dilata inquietatione, quam Leoni regi Romanorum ingerere affectaverat: dimisso Hoelo duce Armoricanorum cum exercitu Galliarum, ut partes illas pacificaret: confestim cum insulanis tantummodo regibus, eorumque exercitibus in Britanniam remeavit.

W:	Artus oï, et bien savoit	Que Mordret foi ne li portoit:	13439/40 49/50
	Son raine trait, sa fame a prise,	Ne li fait mie bel servise.	
	Sa gent a Hoel mi parti,	France et Borgogne li guerpi;	
	Si li rova que tot gardast	Et que il par tost pais fermast.	
	En Bretaigne retorneroit,	Cels des illes a soi menroit,	
	Et de Mordret se vengeroit	Qui sa fame et s'onor tenoit,	
	Tot son congiest po priserait	Se Bretaigne son fié perdrait.	
	Mius velt laier Rome a conquerre	Que perdre sa demaine terre;	
	A brief terme s'en retolroit	Et a Rome, ce dist, iroit.	
	Ensi vint Artus a Guingant,	Del parjure Mordret plaignant	
	Qui le tornoit de son conquest;	Son navie ot a Guingant prest.	

LA: And bād hine cume to Brutaine, perof he bruke sculde.
 Modræd bad Childriche, þene stronge and þene riche,
 Wide senden sonde a feouwer half Sexlonde, 140
 And beoden þa cnihtes alle þat heo biȝeten mihte,
 Þat heo comen sone to þissen kinedome;
 And he wolde Childriche ȝeoven of his riche
 Al biȝeonde þere Humbre, for he him scolde helpe
 To fihten wið his æme, Arðuren kinge. 145
 Childrich beh sone into Brutlonde.
 Þa Modred hafde his ferde i-somned of monnen,
 Þa weoren þere i-talde sixti þusende,
 Herekempen harde of heðene volke;
 Þa heo weoren i-cumen hidere for Ardures hærme, 150
 Modred to helpen, forcuðest monnen.
 Þa þe verde wes i-some of ælche moncunne,
 Þa heo weoren þer on hepe an hundred þusende, [f.169 b]
 Heðene and cristene, mid Modrede kinge.
 Arður lai at Whitsond; feouwertene niht him þuhte to long. 155
 And al Modred wuste wat Arður þær wolde.
 Ælche dai him comen sonde from þas kinges hirede.
 Þa i-lomp hit an one time, muchel rein him gon rine,
 And þa wind him gon wende and stod of þan æstende.

140 Weide

142 kinedone

144 þerere

146 Brutlonde first hand

LB: And b me to Brutlonde . . . be solde. 138
 Al . . . hond aȝendals berlond 144
 Cheldrich to Brutlonde. 146
 Þ his cnihtes
 . . weren þar ousend, 148
 Þat were h me for Arthur his arme, 150
 ed to helpe forcoupest
 Þo þe ferde . . s i-gadered of alle m nne,
 Þo were þar to heape an hundred þousend,
 Heapen . . . d e mid Modred :
 Arthur lay at nd; fourte niht h . him þohte to long. 155
 And al Modred wiste þat Arthur þære wolde. [f.183 a]
 For eche dai him com sonde fram þan kinges ferde.
 Þo bifallet in on tyme, moche . . . hit gan ryne,
 An gan wende and easteande.

G: Praedictus autem sceleratissimus proditor ille Modredus, Cheldricum Saxonem ducem in Germaniam direxerat, ut in illa quoscumque posset associaret sibi, et associatis quibuscunque, iterum citissimis velis rediret. Spouderat etiam se ipsi hoc pacto daturum partem illam insulae, quae a flumine Humbro usque ad Scotiam porrigebatur, et quicquid in Cantia tempore Vortegirni Horsus et Hengistus possederant. At ille peracto ipsius praecepto, octingentis navibus armatis Paganis plenis applicuerat: et foedere dato, huic proditori quasi suo regi parebat. Associaverat quoque sibi Scotos, Pictos, Hybernenses, et quoscunque callebat habuisse suum avunculum odio. Erant autem omnes numero

W: Mordrés sot d'Artu le repaire, Ne valt ne ne dagna pais faire: 13459/60
 Chedric de Saissone ot mandé, Et Chedric li ot amené
 Set cent nés bien apparilliés De chevalier tote cargiés.
 Et Mordret lor ot creanté Et en eritage doné,
 Por lor aie et por lor force, Dés le Hombre dusqu'en Escocce,
 Et quanque ot en Kent Hengist, Quant Vortiger sa fille prist. 69/70
 Quant Mordret ot sa gent jostee, Assés fu bele l'asamblee
 Entre la gent qui fu paiene Et celi qui fu crestiene,
 Ot od haubers et od destriers Soisante mil chevaliers.

LA: And Arður to scipe fusde mid alle his verde, 160
 And hehte þat his scipmen brohten hine to Romerel;
 Þer he þohte up wende into þissen londe.
 Þæ he to þere havene com, Moddred him wes a-vorn on.
 Ase þe dæi gon lihte, heo bigunnen to fihten,
 Alle þene longe dæi: moni mon þer ded læi. 165
 Summe hi fuhten a londe, summe bi þan stronde;
 Summe heo letten ut of scipen scerpe garen scriþen.
 Walwain biforen wende and þene wæi rumde,
 And sloh þer a-neuste þeines elleovene.
 He sloh Childriches sune, þe was þer mid his fader i-cume. 170
 To reste eode þa sunne, wæ wes þa monnen. [f. 170
 Þer wes Walwain a-slæze and i-don of lifedaze
 Þurh an eorl Sexisne: særi wurðe his saule!
 Þa wes Arður særi and sorhful an heorte for-þi,
 And þas word bodede, ricchest alre Brutte: 175
 "Nu ich i-leosed habbe mine sweines leofe.
 Ich wuste bi mine swevene whæt sorzen me weoren zeveðe.
 I-slazen is Angel, þe king, þe wes min azen deorling,

LB: And Arthur to sipe wende mid alle his cnihtes, 160
 And hehte þat his sipmen brohte hine at Romelan;
 Þar he þohte upwende into þisse londe.
 Þo he to þar havene com, M...red was a-forn .zeon.
 Also þe day gan lihte, hii bigonne to fihte,
 Al þane lang . day: mani man þar dead lay.
 Somme hi fohte a londe, somme bi seestr . . de. 166
 Waweyn wende bi . . . e and þane way rumde, 168
 And he sloh Cheldrich his so . . , þat was mid þan fa . . . come. 170
 To raste zeode e, wo was þo þ
 Þar was Waweyn ofslawe and i-don of lifdaze
 Þorh one eorl Sexisne: sori w . . þe his saule!
 Þo was . . thur sori and sorþfolle . . . eorte,
 And þeos wo de, richest alre Brut . . . : 175
 "Nou ich i-lore habbe Waweyn þat ich lovede.
 Ich wiste wel bi min sweven þat sorþwe me was zeven.
 I-slawe his Angel þe king, þat was min owe deorling, [f. 133 b

160 wende repeated

G: quasi octingenta milia, tam Paganorum quam Christianorum, quorum auxilio fretus, et quorum multitudine comitatus, Arturo in Rutupi portum applicanti obviam venit: et commisso praelio maximam stragem dedit applicantibus. Auguselus etenim rex Albaniae et Walgainus nepos regis, cum innumerabilibus aliis in die illa corruerunt. Successit autem

W: Aseür quide Artur atandre Et li vaura les pors desfandre; 13479/80
 Ne li velt pas son droit guerpier Si s'an devroit bien repentir,
 Et il se sent a tant copable Que de pais faire seroit fable.
 Artus fist sa gent aprester, Tant en mena ne sai nombrer.
 A Romenel valt ariver Et la quida ses nés mener;
 Mais ains qu'il fust a tere issus Fu Mordrés contre lui venus 89/90
 Od ses homes et od sa gent Qui od lui sont par sairement.
 Cil des nés d'ariver s'esforcent Et cil des rives les desforcent.
 Mult s'i asaient d'ambes pars, Traient sajetes, lancent dars;
 Ventres, corailles, et pis percent Et crievent els, si li adrecent.
 Cels des nés convint tant entendre A faire as nes la terre prandre;
 Ferir, ne issir ne lor list Et s'empres moert cil qi en ist: 13499/500
 Souvent crient, souvent cancelent, Traitors ceux defors apelent.
 As nés descargier, al rivage Ot Artus mervillos damage;
 Maint en i ot colpé les ciés, Ocis i fu Gavains ses niés;]

- LA:** And Walwaine, mi suster sune— Wa is me þat ich was mon i-boren!
 Up nu of scipen bilive, mine beornes ohte!" 180
 Æfne þan worde wenden to fihte
 Sixti þusend anon, selere kempen,
 And breken Modredes trume, and wel neh him seolve wes i-nome.
 Modred bigon to fleon, and his folc after teon.
 Fluzen veondliche, feldes beoveden eke, 185
 ðurren þa stanes mid þan blodstremes.
 Þer weore al þat fiht i-don, ah þat niht to raðe com:
 ðif þa niht neore, i-slazen hi weoren alle.
 Þe niht heom todelde zeond slades and zeon dunen;
 And Modred swa vorð com þat he wes at Lundene. 190 [f.170]
 I-herden þa burhweren hu hit was al i-faren,
 And warnden him inzeong and alle his folke.
 Modred þeone wende toward Winchastre;
 And heo hine undervengen mid alle his monnen.

179 mi inserted by second hand

190 worð first hand

- LB:** And Wawein, mi sost[r]e sone— Wo is me for þare leore!
 Up nou of sipe blive, mine cnih . . s ohte!" 180
 Eafne þan worde . . . de to . . hte
 Sixti þou, baldere Bruttus,
 And breke Modred his trome, and wel neh him seolf was i-nome.
 Modred gan to fleonde, and his folk after. 184
 Þar was al þat fiht i-don, ac þe niht to raþe com: 187
 ðef þat niht neore, a-slazen alle hii were. 188
 And Mod . . d so forþ com, þa . he was at Londen. 190
 Hi-horde þe borhmen al ou hit was i-faren,
 And wornde him . ingonde and alle his folke.
 Modred þanne wende into Wync . estre;
 And hii him onder mid alle his manne.

G: Auguselo in regnum Eventus filius Uriani fratris sui, qui postea in decertationibus istis, multis probitatibus claruit. Postquam tandem, etsi magno labore, littora adepti fuerunt, mutuum reddendo cladem, Modredum et exercitum eius pepulerunt in fugam. Assiduis namque debellationibus usi, sapienter turmas suas disposuerant: quae partim pede, partim equo distributae, tali modo decertabant: quod cum pedestre agmen ad invadendum vel resistendum intenderet, equestre ilico ab obliquo irruens, omni nisu penetrare hostes conaretur, unde eos ad diffugiendum coegerunt. Periurus ergo ille revocatis undique suis, insequenti nocte Guintoniam ingressus est. Quod ut Ganhumarae reginae annunciatum est, confestim desperans, ab Eboraco ad

- W:** Artus ot de lui dolor grant Car il n'amoit nul home tant.
 Aguisel fu od lui ocis Qui mult avoit d'armes grans pris. 13509/10
 Des autres i ot ocis maint Que li bons princes Artus plaint;
 Tant com il furent u sablon N'i fist Artus se perdre non,
 Mais puis qui furent al terain Et furent ensamble al plain,
 N'i pot avoir li gent duree Que Mordret avoit amenee.
 Mordrés ot hommes conqueltis Em pais et em repos norris; 19/20
 Ne s'i sorent pas si covrir Ne si ester, ne si ferir
 Comme la gent Artus savoit Qui en guerre norie estoit.
 Artus et li sien i feroient Qui a glaive les ocioient.
 A vinz et a cent les ocistrent; Mult en tuerent, mult en pristrent.
 Grans fu l'ocise, graindor fust Se li presse ne lor n'eüst. 29/30
 Li jor failli et la nuiz vint, Artus s'estut, sa gent retint.
 Li gent Mordret torna en fuie, Nus n'atent que on le conduie,
 Nus n'i prandoit d'altrui conroi, Cascuns pensoit de garir soi.
 Mordrés s'enfui tote nuit, Mais n'a recet ou il s'apuit:
 A Londres quida remanoir, Mais cil ne li valrent recevoir. 39/40
 Tamise et l'ève trespasa, Dusqu'a Wincestre ne fina;

LA: And Arður after wende mid alle his mahte, 195
 þat he com to Winchestre mid muchelere verde,
 And þa burh al biræd, and Modred þerinne a-beod.
 þa Modred i-sæh þat Arður him wes swa neh,
 Ofte he hine biþohte wæt he don mahte.
 þa a þere ilke niht he hehte his cnihtes alle 200
 Mid alle heore i-wepnen ut of burhze wenden,
 And sæide þat he weolde mid fihte þer atstonden.
 He bihehte þere burzewere aver mare freo laze,
 Wið þan þa heo him heolpen at hezere neoden.
 þa hit wes dæiliht, zaru þa wes heore fiht. 205
 Arður þat bihedde, þe king wes a-bolze.
 He lette bemen blawen and beonnen men to fihten.
 He hehte alle his þeines and aðele his cnihte [f. 170 b
 Fon somed to fihten, and his veo[n]d a-vallen,
 And þe burh alle fordon, and þat burhfolc a-hon. 210

198 him] hit first hand

210 burhfole] h added by second hand

LB: An . . . thur after forþriht mid alle his mihte, 195
 þat he . . . m to Wynchestre mid alle his . . . de,
 . . . þe borh al bir Modred þar ine a-b . . . [f. 133 b
 dred i-seh þat Arthur was so neh,
 Ofte he hine biþohte wat he don mihte.
 . . . d he in þan ilke niht he h alle his cnihtes 200
 Mid alle pne ut of borewe wen . . ,
 . . . d saide þat he wolde mid . . . te þar atstonde. 202
 þo hit was dayliht, þo was zaru hire fiht. 205
 Arthur þat bihedde, king was a-bo . . .
 blowe bumes fihte.
 He hehte al eynes and alle his
 Healpe him at þan his feondes fa . . .
 borh al fordon a al anhond. 210

G: urbem Legionum diffugit, atque in templo Julii martyris, inter monachas eiusdem caste
 vivere proposuit, et vitam monachalem suscepit. 2. At Arturus acriori ira accensus,
 quoniam tot centena commilitonum suorum amiserat, in tertia die datis prius
 sepulturae peremptis, civitatem adivit: atque intra eam receptum nebulonem obsedit.
 Qui tamen coeptis suis desistere nolens, sed ipsos qui ei adhaerebant pluribus modis
 inanimans, cum agminibus suis egreditur, atque cum avunculo suo praeliari disponit.

W: Illoc estut et demora, Et illoc ses amis manda.
 Des citëains prist feütés Et ostages et seürtés,
 Que pais et foi li porteront, A lor pooir le maintenront.
 Artus n'a cure de sojour Qui a Mordret a grant haor; 13540/50
 D'Aguisel a grant dol eü Et de Gavain qu'il a perdu.
 Grans fu li dels de son neveu, Le cors fist metre ne sai u;
 Ainc hom ne sot u il fu mis, Ne qui l'ocist, ce m'est avis.
 Son mal talant torna et s'ire A Mordret sel pooit destruire;
 A Guincestre le vint suiant, De totes pars gent somonant. 59/60
 La cité volt faire asegier Et ses homes entor logier;
 Mais quant Mordrés esgarda l'ost Qui la cité environ clost,
 Semblant fist que se combatroit, Et que combatre se voloit;
 Car se longement ert assis N'en partiroit qu'il ne fust pris;
 Il sot bien s'Artus le tenoit Que ja vis n'en escaperoit. 69/70
 Tos ses homes fist asambler Et tot isnelement armer,
 Par conrois les fist establir Et a combatre fors issir.
 Mais lués qu'il furent fors issu Cil de l'ost i sunt acoru;
 Semprés i ot maint colp doné Et maint feru et maint versé;
 A Mordret prist a mescaoir, N'i pot sa gent fuison avoir. 79/80

LA: Heo togadere stopen and sturnliche fuhten.
 Modred þa þohte what he don mihte,
 And he dude þere also he dude elleswhare:
 Swikedom mid þan mæste; for avere he dude unwraste.
 He biswac his i-veren bivoren Winchestren 215
 And lette him to cleopien his leofeste cnihtes anan,
 And his leoveste freond alle of allen his folke,
 And bistol from þan fihte— þe feond hine aze!—
 And þat folc gode lette al þer forwurðe.
 Fuhten alle dæi, wenden þat heore laverd þer læi, 220
 And weore heom a-neouste at muchelere neode.
 Ða heold he þene wai þat touward Hamtone lai,
 And heolde touward havene, forcuðest hæleðe,
 And nom alle þa scipen þa þer oht weore,
 And þa steormen alle to þan scipen neodde, 225
 And ferden into Cornwalen, forcuðest kingen a þan dazen!
 And Arður Winchestre þa burh bilai wel faste,
 And al þat moncun ofsloh: þer wes sorzen i-noh. [f. 170b
 Ða zeonge and þa alde, alle he a-qualde.
 Ða þat folc wes al ded, þa burh al forswelde, 230

LB: H gadere stopen and hardeliche foht . n.
 Modred þo þohte e don mihte,
 And he d . de þare ase he dude w re:
 S mid þan meste, for onwreste.
 feres bivore
 . nd cleopede s leveste cniht . . . 216
 al fram þan d hine teahte 218
 An gode folk alle
 en alle lange at hire loverd
 . . were zeom at mochelere neo . . .
 . . . heold þane way rd Hamtone l . .
 And o þan have . . for re cnihte,
 A es þat þar . oht were, 225
 And þe steorme . alle to þan sipes neo . . ,
 And wen Cornwal . . , onwrest in þane daze!
 And Arthur Wynchestre rh bilay faste,
 And mancun ofsl s sorewe i-noh.
 þan holde alle he a . . alde.
 Ðo þat folk was al dead, þe toun he forswelde, 230 [f.

G: Inito ergo certamine, facta est maxima caedes in utraque parte, quae tandem magis in partem illius illata, coegit eum campum turpiter relinquere. Qui deinde non multum curans, quae sepultura peremptis suis fieret: cito remige fugae evectus, Cornubiam versus iter arripuit. Arturus autem interna anxietate cruciatus, quoniam totiens

W: Mais il pansa de garir soi, Mult ot mesfait, si crient le roi.
 Tos ses privés et ses noris Et cels qu'Artus a plus haïs
 Assambla tot priveement, Combatre laissa l'autre gent;
 Vers Hantone prist un sentier, Ainc ne fina dusqu'al gravier.
 Estirmans prist et mariniers, Par pramesses et par loiers. 89
 En mer les fist al vent empaindre Que Artus nel peût ataindre;
 En Cornuaille l'ont conduit, Grant paor a, volentiers fuit.
 Li rois Artus Guincestre assist; La gent conquist, le chastel prist.
 A Ivaïen le fil Urien, Qui de la cort estoit mult bien,
 Dona Escoce en heritage, Et Ivain l'en a fait homage; 13590
 Niés Aguisel avoit esté, Si clamoit droit en la cité,
 Et cil n'avoit ne fil ne fene Qui sor Ivain preïst le regne.
 Ivains fu de mult grant valor, De grant pris et de grant honor,

LA: þa lette he mid alle tobreken þa walles alle.
 þa wes hit i-timed þere þat Merlin seide while:
 "Ærm wurðest þu, Winchæstre, þæ eorðe þe scal forswalze!"
 Swa Merlin sæide, þe witeze wes mære.
 þa quene læi inne Eouwerwic, næs heo nævere swa sarlic; 235
 þat wes Wenhaver þa quene, særgest wimmone!
 Heo i-herde suggen . soððere worden,
 Hu ofte Modred flah and hu Arður hine bibah.
 Wa wes hire þere while þat heo wes on life.
 Ut of Eoverwike bi nihte heo i-wende, 240
 And touward Karliun tuhte swa swiðe swa heo mahte.
 Þider heo brohten bi nihte of hire cnihten tweiþe,
 And me hire hafð biwefde mid ane hali rifte,
 And heo was þer munechene, karefullest wife.
 þa nusten men of þere quene war heo bicumen weore, 245
 No feole zere seoððe nuste hit mon to soðe,
 Whaðer heo weore on deðe, [No gap in MS] [f. 171]
 þa heo here seolf weore i-sunken in þe watere.
 Modred wes i Cornwale and somnede cnihtes feole.
 To Irlonde he sende a-neoste his sonde; 250
 To Sexlonde he sende a-neouste his sonde;

LB: þo lette he mid alle tobreke þe walles alle.
 þo was i-funde þare þat Merlyn saide wile:
 "Wynchestre, wo þe comeþ to, þe eorþe þe sal forswolze!"
 So Merlyn sayde, þat wisest was of manne.
 þe cweane lay at Everwich, na . zeo nevere so sorlich. 235
 ðeo i-horde segge soþere wordes, 237
 Ou lome Modred fl... .nd ou Arthur h... ..
 Wo was hire zeo was on
 wike bi niht
 And toward droh so swiþe so ... mihte. 241
 For zeo nolde Ar... ur more i-se for al þan ..orleriche. 241a
 To Cayrl com bi nihte mid twey...ire cnihtes,
 And þare me hire hodede an ...nechene makede. 243
 And .. no man nuste war zeo bicomere were, 245
 Ne of hire eande ne can no boc telle,
 In woche wise zeo was dead, and ou zeo hinne .ende. 247
 Modred was in Co .. wale ... gadere cnihtes fale. 249
 To Irlonde he sende his sonde and to Scotlonde;
 To Saxlonde he sende after cnihtes hende 251

G: evasisset, confestim prosecutus est eum in praedictam patriam usque ad flumen
 Cambula, ubi ille adventum eius expectabat. Porro Modredus, ut erat omnium

W: Et mult fu prisiés. De la guerre Que Mordret fist en Engleterre
 La roïne sot, et oï Que Mordret tante fois fui; 13609/10
 Ne se pooit d'Artus desfandre, Ne ne l'osoit en camp atandre:
 A Euroïc ert a sojour, En pensé fu et en tristor.
 Membra lui de la vilenie Que por Mordret se fu honie;
 Le roi avoit deshonoré, Et son neveu Mordret amé.
 Contre loi l'avoit esposee, S'in estoit honie et dampnee; 19/20
 Mius vausist morte estre que vive, Mult en estoit morne et pensive.
 A Karlion s'en est fuie, S'in entra en une abaie,
 Iloc devint none velee; Tote sa vie i fu celee.
 Ne fu oïe, ne veüe, Ne fu trovee, ne seüe
 Por la vergogne del mesfait Et del pecié qu'ele avoit fait. 29/30
 Cornuaille a Mordrés tenue, L'autre tere a tote perdue;
 Par mer et par terre envoia, Sarrasins et paiens manda.

LA: To Scotlonde he sende a-neouste his sonde;
 He hehten heom to cume alle anan þat wolde lond habben,
 Oðer seolver oðer gold, oder ahte oder lond.
 On ælchere wisen he warnede hine seolven: 255
 Swa deð ælc witer mon þa neode cumeð uvenan.
 Arður þat i-herde, wraðest kinge,
 þat Modred wæs i Cornwale mid muchele monweorede
 And þer wolde a-biden þat Arður come riden.
 Arður sende sonde ȝeond al his kinelonde, 260
 And to cumen alle hehte þat quic wes on londe,
 þa to vihte oht weoren wepnen to beren.
 And wahswa hit forsete þat þe king hete,
 þe king hine wolde a folden quic al forbernen.
 Hit læc toward hirede folc unimete, 265
 Ridinde and ganninde, swa þe rim falled a-dune.
 Arður for to Cornwale mid uni[me]te ferde.
 Modred þat i-herde, and him tozeines heolde [f.171 a³]
 Mid unimete folke,— þer weore monie væie!
 Uppen þere Tanbre heo tuhten togadere. 270

264 quic] quid

LB: þat wolde a-winne to hire hond feo, seolver, oþer lond. 254 [f.11
 Arthur þis i-horde, wropest alre kinge, 257
 þat Modred was in Cornwale mid mochele manferde
 And þar wolde a-bide þat Arthur come ride.
 Arthur sende sonde into al his kinelonde, 260
 And bad alle þe cnihtes þat lond wolden holde,
 þat hi alle sone to him seolve come,
 Bote he were swike and mid Modred heolde; 262
 þaie he habbe nolde, þeh hii comen wolde. 262a
 Wose forseate þis þat [þe] king hæte, 263
 þe king hine wolde slea oþer cwik al forbearne.
 Hit wende to þan kinge folk onimete,
 Ridende and .ohinge, ase þe ren falleþ.
 to Cornwale wendemete . . . de.
 Modrede, and him tozea . es . . . lde
 Mid onimete . . lke,— þar were manie fæye!
 Uppe þar T . . mbre i come togaderes. 270

G: audacissimus, et semper ad invadendum celerrimus, confestim milites suos per catervas distribuit, affectans vincere vel mori potius, quam praedicto modo diutius fugere. Remanserant adhuc ei ex praedicto numero sociorum suorum sexaginta milia, ex quibus fecit turmas tres: et in unaquaque posuit sex milia armatorum et sexcentos sexaginta sex. Praeterea vero fecit unam turmam ex caeteris qui superfuerant, et unicuique aliarum ductoribus datis, eam tutelae suae permisit. His itaque distributis quemlibet eorum inani-

W: Manda Irois, manda Norois, Et les Saisnes et les Danois,
 Et tous cels qui Artur haoient Et qui son service cremoient.
 Assés lor pramist et dona, Si com li hom qui besoing a. 13639/40
 Artus fu dolans et iriés Qui de Mordret ne fu vengies,
 Mult li paisa del traïtor Qui en sa tere est a sojour.
 En Cornuaille est gent atret Et plus se paine qu'il en et;
 Car encor il lui tend entoise, Artus le sot, forment li poise.
 Sa gent somont de si a l'Hombre, Tant en i ot nus n'en sot nombre; 49/50
 Grans fu li os que li rois ot, La quist Mordret ou il le sot.
 Ocire voloit et destruire Son traïtor et son parjuire.
 Et Mordrés n'ot de fuir qure, Mius se velt mettre en aventure,
 Et en abandon de morir Que tante fois de camp fuir.
 Joste Camblan fu li bataille, A l'entree de Cornuaille. 59/60

LA: Þe stude hatte Camelford— evermare i-last þat ilke weorde!
 And at Camelforde wes i-somned sixti þusend,
 And ma þusend þerto; Modred wes heore ælder.
 Þa þiderward gon ride Arður, þe riche,
 Mid unimete folke, væie þah hit weore. 275
 Uppe þere Tambre heo tuhte tosomne,
 Heven heremarken, halden togadere;
 Luken sweord longe, leiden o þe helmen;
 Fur ut sprengen, speren brastlien,
 Sceldes gonnen scanen, scaftes tobreken. 280
 Þer faht al tosomne folc unimete.
 Tambre wes on flode mid unimete blode.
 Mon i þan fihte non þer ne mihte i-kennen nenne kempe,
 No wha dude wurse no wha bet: swa þat wiðe wes i-menged.
 For ælc sloh a-dun riht, weore he swein, weore he cniht. 285
 Þer wes Modred ofslaze and i-don of lifdaze
 [No gap in MS] in þan fihte.
 Þer weoren ofslaze alle þa snelle,
 Ardures heredmen, heze [No gap in MS]
 And þa Bruttes alle of Arðures borde, 290

277 togodere first hand
second hand

279 Fur ut] For up first hand

283 i-kennen] end n cancelled by

LB: Þe stude hatte Camelford— evere more i-last þat word!
 And [at] Camelford were mid Arthur sixti þousend manne,
 And mo þousendes ȝite in Modred his syde.
 Þo þiderward gan ride Arthur, þe riche,
 Mid onimete folke of cnihtes wel bolde.
 Uppen þar Tambre hii smite togadere, 276
 Drowen sweorde longe and smiten on þe healmes, 278 [f.134b
 Þat þe fur ut sprong: þe swippes were bitere! 279
 Tambre was on flode mid onimete blode. 282
 Ne mihte man in þan fihte i-cnowe nanne kempe,
 Wo dude wors, ne wo dude bet: so þat weder was i-menged.
 For ech sloh a-dun riht, were he sweyn, were he cniht. 285
 Þar was Modred ofslaze and i-don of lifdaze,
 And alle his cnihtes i-slaze in þan fihte.
 Þar weren ofslaze alle þe snelle,
 Arthures hiredmen, hehze and lowe,
 And þe Bruttes alle of Arthur his borde, 290

G: mabat, promittens caeterorum possessiones eis, si ad triumphandum perstarent. Arturus quoque suum exercitum in adversa parte statuit, quem per novem divisit agmina pedestria cum dextro ac sinistro cornu quadrata: et unicuique praesidibus commissis, hortatur ut periuros et latrones interimant, qui monitu proditoris sui de externis regionibus in insulam advecti, suos eis honores demere affectabant. Dicit etiam diversos diversorum regnorum Barbaros imbelles atque belli usus ignaros esse, et nullatenus ipsis virtuosos viris et pluribus debellationibus usis resistere posse, si audacter invadere et viriliter decertare affectarent. Ipsis itaque commilitones suos hinc et inde cohortantibus, subito impetu concurrunt acies, et commisso praelio crebros ictus innectere elaborant. Fiunt ilico in utrisque partibus tantae strages, tanti morientium gemitus, tanti invadentium furores, quantos et dolorum et laboriosum est describere. Undique etenim vulnerabant et vulnerabantur: perimebant et perimebantur. Postquam autem multum diei in hunc modum duxerunt, irruit tandem Arturus cum agmine uno, quo sex milia sexcentos et sexaginta sex posuerat, in turmam illam ubi Modredum sciebat esse, et viam gladiis aperiendo, eam penetravit, atque tristissimam caedem ingessit. Concidit namque proditor ille nefandus,

W: Par grant ire fu assamblee, Et par grant maltalant jostee,
 Et par grant ire fu emprise, Et mult i ot fait grant ocise.

LA: And alle his fosterlinges of feole kineriches, [f. 171 b
 And Arður forwunded mid walspere brade;
 Fiftene he hafde feondliche wunden;
 Mon mihte i þare laste twa gloven i-þraste.
 Þa nas þer na mare i þan fehte to lave 295
 Of twa hundred þusend monnen þa þer leien tohauwe,
 Buten Arður þe king ane, and of his cnihtes tweien.
 Arður wes forwunded wunder ane swiðe.
 Þer to him com a cnave, þe wes of his cunne;
 He wes Cadores sune, þe eorles of Cor[n]waile; 300
 Constantin hehte þe cnave, he wes þan kinge deore.
 Arður him lokede on, þer he lai on folden,
 And þas word seide mid sorhfulle heorte:
 "Costætín, þu art wilcume! þu weore Cadores sone.
 Ich þe bitache here mine kineriche, 305
 And wite mine Bruttes a to þines lifes.
 And hald heom alle þa lazen þa habbeoð i-stonden a mine dazen,
 And alle þa lazen gode þa bi Uðeres dazen stode!
 And ich wulle varen to Avalun to varest alre maidene,

299 þer] þeo first hand

LB: And alle hi . fosterlin . . s of ne riche,
 And him seolf forw mid one spere brode;
 . . . tene he hadde feond . . che wond . . ;
 Man mihte in þan leaste two gloves þreaste.
 Þo nas þar na more i-leved in þan fihte 295
 Of two hundred þousend manne þat þar lay tohewe,
 Bote Arthur þe king, and twei of his cnihtes.
 Arthur was forwounded wonderliche swiþe.
 Þar com a zong cnave, þat was of his cunne;
 He was Cador his sone, eorl of Cornwale; 300 [f. 1
 Constantin he hehte, þe king hine lovede.
 Þe king to him biheold and þeos word saide: 302
 "Constantin, þou hart wilcume! þou were Cador . . s s . ne. 304
 Ich þe bitake here mine kineriche, 305
 And wite mine Bruttus wel bi þine live!
 And ich wolle wende to Avelun to Argant þare cweane; 309

G: et multa milia cum eo. Nec tamen ob casum eius diffugiunt caeteri: sed ex omni campo confluentes, quantum audaciae dabatur, resistere conantur. Committitur ergo dirissima pugna inter eos, qua omnes fere duces qui in ambabus partibus affuerant, cum suis catervis corruerunt. Corruerunt etenim in parte Modredi: Cheldricus, Elafius, Egbrictus, Bunignus, Saxones: Gillapatriae, Gillamor, Gislafel, Gillarium, Hybernenses. Scoti etiam et Picti cum omnibus fere quibus dominabantur. In parte autem Arturi Olbrictus rex Norwegiae, Aschillius rex Daciae, Cador Limenio, Cassibellanus, cum multis milibus suorum tam Britonum quam caeterarum gentium quas secum adduxerat. Sed et inclytus ille Arturus rex letaliter vulneratus est, qui illinc ad sananda vulnera sua in insulam

W: Ne sai dire qui mius le fist, Ne qui perdi, ne qui conquist,
 Ne qui caï, ne qui estut, Ne qui venqui, ne qui morut.
 Mais grans fu d'ambes pars li perte, Des mors fu li tere coverte 13869/
 Et del sanc des ocis sanglante. La peri la bele jovante
 Que rois Artus avoit norie Et de pluisors teres coillie;
 Et cil de la Table Roonde Dont tex los fu par tot le monde.
 Ocis fu Mordrés en l'estor Et de ses homes li pluisor,
 Et de la gent Artur la flor Et li plus fort et li millor. 79,
 Artus, se l'estore ne ment, Fu navrés el cors mortelement;
 En Avalon se fit porter Por ses plaies mediciner.

- LA:** To Argante, pere quene, alven swiðe sceone; 310
 And heo scal mine wunden makien alle i-sunde,
 Al hal me makien mid haleweize drenchen. [f.171 b²
 And seoðe ich cumen wulle to mine kineriche,
 And wunien mid Brutten mid muchelere wunne."
 Æfne þan worden þer com of se wenden 315
 þat wes an sceort bat liðen, sceoven mid uðen;
 And twa wimmen þerinne, wunderliche i-dihte;
 And heo nomen Arður anan and a-neouste hine vereden,
 And softe hine a-dun leiden and forð gunnen hine liðen.
 þa wes hit i-wurðen þat Merlin seide whilen, 320
 þat weore unimete care of Arðures forðfare.
 Bruttes i-leveð zete þat he bon on live
 And wunnien in Avalun mid fairest alre alven,
 And lokieð evere Bruttes zete whan Arður cumen liðe.
 Nis naver þe mon i-boren, of naver nane burde i-coren, 325
 þe cunne of þan soðe of Arðure sugen mare.
 Bute while wes an witeze, Mærlin i-hate;
 He bodede mid worde— his quiðes weoren soðe—
 þat an Arður sculde zete cum Anglen to fulste.

311 scal] slal

- LB:** And 3eo sal mine wondes m al i-sunde, 311
 Al ie mid halewei
 . nd suppe ich zen to mine 313
 Eafne þan , . . r com of see wende 315
 A lu . . sort bot, wandri mid þ . . beres;
 And two wimm ine, wonderliche i-gynned;
 men Arthur anon an . . . þan bote bere,
 And hine soht . . dun leyde and forþ . . . gan wende.
 þo was onde þat Merlyn saide wile, 320
 þat solde beon mochel care after Arthures forþfare.
 Brutt . . i-leveþ zete þat he be . on live
 And w . nie in Availun mid . . . este alre cwene. 323
 Nas nevere þe man i-bore, ne of womman i-core, 325
 þat conne of þan sope of Arthur segge more.
 Bote wile was a witti, Merlin i-hote;
 He saide mid wordes— his sazes were sope—
 þat Arthur solde zite come Bruttes . . . for to healpe.

G: Avallonis advectus, cognato suo Constantino, filio Cadoris, ducis Cornubiae, diadema
 Britanniae concessit, anno ab incarnatione dominica quingentesimo quadragesimo secundo.

- W:** Encor i est, Breton l'atendent, Si com il dient et entendent;
 De la vandra, encor puet vivre. Maistre Gasse qui fist cest livre,
 N'en valt plus dire de sa fin Qu'en dist li profetes Merlin. 13689/90
 Merlins dist d'Artus, si ot droit, Que sa fin dotose seroit.
 Li profete dit verité: Tostans en a l'on puis doté
 Et dotera, ce crois, tos dis, Ou il soit mors, ou il soit vis.
 Porter se fist en Avalon, Por voir, puis l'incarnation,
 Sis cens et quarante deus ans; Damage fu qu'il not enfans. 99,700
 Al fil Cador de Costentin De Cornuaille, un sien cosin,
 Livra son raine, si li dist Qu'il fust rois tant qu'il revenist.
 Chil prist la terre, si la tint, Mais ainc puis Artus ne revint.

2. Robert of Gloucester, The Chronicle (ab. 1300).

Chief MSS.: Caligula A. XI (= A; ab. 1320–30); Harley 201 (= B; ab. 1390–1400; ends at l. 9529); Addit. 19677 (= C; ab. 1390–1400; wants beginning to l. 4683). — Edd.: Hearne, Oxf. 1724, follows B suppl. by A; W. A. Wright, 1887, follows A; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 154–169 = Hearne pp. 29–39, 354–364.

Autobiographical: Robert on the Battle of Evesham, 1265.

- A: Do was sir Simond is fader at Hereforde i-wis [f. 164
 Mid mani god man of Engeland and also of Walis.
 He wende him out of Hereford mid vair ost i-nou, 11670
 And toward Keningwurpe a-zen is sone he drou:
 And was hor beire porpos to biclosi hor fon,
 As wo seip, in eiper half and to ssende hom echon.
 So þat sir Simon þe olde com þe monendai i-wis
 To a toun biside Wircetre þat Kemeseie i-hote is. 75
 Þe tiwesday to Evesham he wende þe morweninge,
 And þere he let him and is folc prestes massen singe
 And þozte to wende norþward is sone vor to mete.
 Ac þe king nolde a vot bote he dinede oper ete.
 And sir Simon þe zonge and is ost at Alcestre were 80
 And nolde þanne wende a vot ar hii dinede þere:
 Þulke to diners delvol were, alas!
 Vor mani was þe gode bodi þat þer-þoru i-slawe was.
 Sir Edward and is poer sone come þo ride
 To þe norþhalf of þe toun, bataile vor to a-bide. 85
 Þo sir Simon it i-wuste and hii þat wiþ him were;
 Sone hii lete hom armi and hor baners a-rere.
 Þe bissop Water of Wircetre asoiled hom alle þere,
 And prechede hom þat hii adde of dep þe lasse fere.
 Þen wei evene to hor fon a Godes half hii nome, 90
 And wende þat sir Simo[nd] þe zonge a-zen hom c[ome]!
 Þo hii come into þe feld and sir Simond i-sei
 Sir Edwardes ost and opere al so nei,
 He avisede þe ost suiþe wel, and þoru Godes grace
 He hopede winne a day þe maistrie of þe place. 95
 Þo sei he þer biside, as he bihuld a-boute,
 Þe erles baner of Gloucetre and him mid al is route,
 As him vor to close in þe oper half y-wis.
 "Ouz," he sede, "redi folk, and wel i-war is þis,
 And more conne of bataile þan hii coupe bivore. 11700
 Ur soules," he sede, "abbe God, vor ur bodies beþ hore."
 "Sir Henri," he sede to is sone, "þis hap i-mad þi prute.
 Were þi broþer i-come, hope we mizte zute."
 Hii bitoke lif and soule to Godes grace echon,
 And into bataile smite vaste a-mong hor fon, 05
 And as gode kniztes to grounde slowe anon
 Þat hor fon flowe sone þicke mani on.
 Sir Warin of Bassingbourne, þo he þis i-sei, [f. 164
 Bivore he gan prikie and to grede an hei:
 "A-zen, traitors, a-zen! and habbeþ in ower þozt 10
 Hou villiche at Lewes ze were to grounde i-brozt!
 Turneþ a-zen and þenchep þat þut power al oure is,

C: 11669 goude Engelande 70 Hereforde 74 monedal 75 Wircetre 77 þer
 78 forward 80 Alcestre] Leicester 83 a-slave 86 hit wiste 87 hore 88 Wircetre asoiled
 89 hom] to hom 90 þane to hor... half] a Godes half to hore fon 95 a dal wynne 96 hei
 97 Gloucestre 99 Ou 11702 þi] þe 05 into] to smete 06 slou 10 ower] zoure 12 a-zen
 and] a-ze an þat þut] þt þt

- A: And we ssolle as vor nozt overcome ur fon i-wis!"
 Do was þe bataile strong in eiper side, alas!
 Ac atten ende was bineþe þulke þat feblor was, 11715
 And sir Simond was a-slawe and is folk al togrounde.
 More murþre ȝare nas in so lute stounde!
 Vor þere was werst Simond de Mountfort a-slawe, alas,
 And sir Henri, is sone, þat so gentil kniȝt was,
 And sir Hue þe Despencer, þe noble justise, 20
 And sir Peris de Mountfort, þat stronge were and wise,
 Sir Willam de Verous, and sir Rauf Basset also,
 Sir [John] de sein Jon, sir Jon Dive þerto,
 Sir [William] Trossel, sir Gileberd of Eisnesfelde,
 And mani god bodi were a-slawe þere in þulke felde. 25
 And a-mong alle opere mest reupe it was i-do
 Þat sir Simon, þe olde man, demembred was so.
 Vor sir Willam Mautravers— þonk nabbe he non!—
 Carf him of fet and honde and is limes mani on,
 And þat mest pite was: hii ne bilevede nouȝt þis 30
 Þat is prive membres hii ne corve of i-wis,
 And is heved hii smiten of and to Wigemor it sende
 To dam Maud þe Mortimer, þat wel foule it ssende.
 And of al þat me him bilimede, hii ne bledde nozt, me sede, 35
 And þe harde here was is lich þe nexte wede.
 Suich was þe morpre of Eineshem, vor bataile non it nas,
 And þerwiþ Jesu Crist well uvele i-paied was,
 As he ssewede bi tokninge grisliche and gode,
 As it vel of him sulve þo he deide on þe rode,
 Þat þoru al þe middelerd derkhede þer was i-nou: 40
 Al so þe wule þe godemen at Evesham me slou,
 As in þe norþwest a derk weder þer a-ros,
 So demliche suart i-nou þat mani man a-gros,
 And overcaste it þoȝte al þut lond þat me mizte unneþe i-se;
 Grisloker weder þan it was ne mizte an erþe be. 45
 An vewe dropes of reine þer velle grete i-nou.
 Þis tokninge vel in þis lond, þo me þis men slou.
 Vor þretti mile þanne þis i-sei Roberd,
 Þat verst þis boc made, and was wel sore a-ferd.

11713 ssolle] schulleþ ur] oure 14 bataill 15 at þane ende feblor 17 morþre lite
 18 werst] verst sire 20 Huwe de Spenser 21 stronge] riche 22—25 om. 26 And] ac 28 þonke
 32 smyte 33 þe] de foul 34 bilemed hii] he 35 is] his

Arthur's Death.

- A: Do adde king Arþure y-wonne fram þe westmoste se [f. 69a
 Anon to þe mouns al þat lond, and ar he come a-ȝe, 2nd half
 He þoȝte winne al clene Rome and al þat lond þer a-boute;
 And for to passy vorþ þe mouns, he ȝarkedede vaste is route.
 And as he was prest to do þulke noble dede,
 A messenger com fram þis lond, and nywe tydinge sede 4500
 Þat Modred, is neveu, wam he bitok þis lond,
 Hadde y-nome þis kinedom clanliche in is hond
 And y-crouned him sulve king þoru þe quene rede,
 And huld hire in spousbruche, in vyl flesses dede.
 Alas þe luper trycherye, hou mizte be more! 05
 Do was þe king Arþure vol of sorwe and sore.
 In woch half turne he nuste þo, weper est þe west; [f. 69 b

- B: 4495 þe kyng 96 and om. 97 þat] þe 4500 sede] hym seyde 01 wan 02 þis] is
 2*

Ac to a-wreke him of is luper neuwe his herte bar alre best.
 Þe veage toward Rome he bilevede vor þis cheance,
 And þe king Howel of Brutayne mid þe poer of France 4510
 He bilevede þer to wardy is londes biþonde þe se,
 And hopede to wyinne Rome wanne he com eft a-ze.
 Mid þe poer of þe lond hiderward he drou,
 And mid þe kinges her bisyde hom þozte er longe y-nou.
 Ac Modred, þe luper suike*, þer bivore bisozte *suiker
 Chelrik, king of Saxons, þat he help þuder brozte; 16
 And he bihet him and his al Kent ver and ner,
 Al þat Hengist adde wule bi þe kinges day Vortiger;
 He bihet him and is also al Norhumberlond,
 And al þat lond fram Homber anon into Scotland, 20
 So þat eigte hundred ssipes into þis londe he brozte,
 Vol of Saracens y-armed, as he him bisozte.
 Gret poer of Yrlonde Modred him wan also,
 Of Picars and of Scottes, and of ech maner men þerto
 Þat he wuste þat no love to þe king Arþure ne bere, 25
 So þat eigte score þousend of hors y-wrye þer were.
 In is ost þo hii were y-gadered in þis cas,
 Wat of cristine wat of payens, and al to moche þat was.
 Þo Arþure mid is poer arivede in þis londe,
 Modred bigan mid is ost a-zen him vaste atstonde. 30
 Atte havene an batayle hii smite wiþ gret mayn:
 þer was a-slawe þe hende kniȝt, þe noble sire Wawein,
 And Auncel, þe king of Scotland, and mony þousend also.
 And þe luper Modred atte laste, þo al þis was y-do,
 Fleu mid al is poer to Winchestere vaste, 35
 So þat þe king Arþure þe veld adde atte laste.
 Þo Gwenwar, þe luper quene, hurde of þis cas,
 Fram Everwik to Karleon zo fleu mid quic pas
 And bicom nonne þere, to libbe in chaste live.
 Somwat zo was er a-drad, ar he hiede so blive. 40
 Heo ne hiede noȝt a-zen hire loverd to welcome him to londe;
 Out hire was betere nonne to be þen come under is honde.
 Þo king Arþure adde y-bured is folc þat ded was,
 He sywede after þe traytour mid wel quic pas.
 Þe ssrewe zarkedede is ost and a-zen him com, 45 [f.7
 And wiþoute Winchestre anoper batayle nom.
 Þere hii dude sorwe y-nou and slowe to grounde vaste.
 Ac þe traytour was bineþe and fley atte laste
 To Cornwaile mid gret eyr, he ne dorste no ner a-byde.
 Þere he gaderede him nywe host a-boute in eche side, 50
 So þat he adde under al wiþ þat him bilevede er
 Sixti þousend hors y-wrye, al to moche was þer.
 His ost he dizte suiþe wel, al hou it ssolde be,
 And suor he wolde raper deye þan evere eft fle.
 King Arþure was anguisous in is compaynye 55
 Þat þe luper traytour adde ofscaped so tuye.
 He sywede mid is folc to Cornwayle vaste.
 Bisyde þe water of Tamer hii mette hom atte laste.
 Þere hii smite an batayle deolvoll y-nou,

4508 wreke	ber evere	09 vor þys	11 þe om.	13 þys lond	14 hym	15 suyke
16 help þuder]	hem hclp	18 bi þe]	wyþe	19 Norþomberlond	20 And om.	21 So] þo
24 and of Scottes om.	25 ne om.	27 gadered	28 payns	30 him om.	stonde	31 wiþ]
myd	32 þen hende	34 And þe]	Ac	37 Gwanwaur	38 heo	40 heo
42 to om.	46 he nom	48 fleu	49 gret]	god	51 wiþ]	myd
so] ofscaped hym so	57 sywed hym	58 Tamer]	Camble	54 fle]	to fle	56 ofscaped

þat deol it was so muche volc in eyþer syde me slou; 4560
 Vor þer ne bilevede in noþer syde non heymon unneþe,
 King ne duc ne oþer, þat nas y-broȝt to deþe.
 Ac Modred, þe traytour, adde more folc of y-nou.
 Þo þe king Arþur y-sey þat me is folc so slou,
 And þe king of Denemarch was a-slawe, and þe king also 65
 Of Norweye, and of is oþer men mony a þousend þerto,
 And he sey þat is fon stode evere a-ȝen vaste,
 To þe lutel folc þat he adde he spac atte laste:
 "Sulle we," he sede, "ure lif dere ar we be ded!
 And icholle sulle min dere y-no, wanne þer nis oþer red. 70
 Habbe ich a-slawe þe false suike, þe luper traytour,
 Hit worþ me þanne vor to deye gret joye and honour."
 He drou Calibourne, is suerd, and in eyþer side slou,
 And vorte he to þe traytour com, made him wey god y-nou.
 He hente verst of is helm, and supþe mid wille god 75
 Anne stroc he ȝef him mid wel stourdy mod,
 And þoru hauberc and þoru is coler, þat nere noþing souple;
 He smot of is heved as litzliche as it were a stouple*. *scouple MS
 Þat was is laste chivalerye: þat vaire endede y-nou,
 Vor þat folc so pikke com, þe wule he hor loverd slou, 80
 A-boute him in eche half, þat a-mong so mony fon
 He a-veng deþes wounde, and wonder nas it non.
 Ac overcome nas he noȝt, þei is wounden dedlich were. [f. 70 b
 Þo he adde is laste chivalerye þus nobliche y-do þere,
 He ȝef þe croune of þis lond þe noble Constantin, 85
 Þe erl Cadoures sone of Cornwayle, þat was is cosin;
 And he let him lede into an yle vor to hele is wounde,
 And deide as þe beste kniȝt þat me wuste evere y-founde.
 And napeles þe Brutons and þe Cornwalisse of is kunde
 Wenep þe be a-live ȝut and abbeþ him in munde, 90
 Þat he be to comene* ȝut, to winne a-ȝen þis lond:
 And napeles at Glastinbury his bones supþe me fond;
 And þere atvore þe heye weved a-mydde þe quer y-wis
 As is bones liggeþ, is toumbe wel vair is.
 In þe vif hundred ȝer of grace and vourty and tuo 95
 In þis manere in Cornwaile to deþe he was y-do.

4566 Norþwey	mony a] mony	68 spec	69 Sulle, he	70 ychelle	71 slawe
74 gode	75 of verst ys	77 þoru is] ys	78 a lute stouple	79 þa vayre ended	
80 Vor þe	81 ech	83 nas] vas	87 he om.	89 And] Ac	90 hym ȝut in mynde
91 comene	92 Noȝt vor þan at G.	wond	93 tovore	95 þe om.	

3. Robert Mannyng, The Story of England (compl. 1338).

PL: *Pierre de Langtoft, La Chronique (after 1307). — Chief MS.: Julius A.V. (The emendations are taken from other MSS.). — Ed.: Th. Wright, 1866–68.*

RM: *Robert Mannyng of Brunne. — MSS.: Lambeth 131 (= RML; middle 14th cent.; wants first leaf); Inner Temple, Petyt 511 vol. 7 (= RMP; before 1400). — Edd.: Hearne, Oxf. 1725 (second part only); Furnivall, 1887 (first part only); Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 296–303 = Hearne pp. 212–222; Zetsche, Anglia 9 (1886) = Furnivall ll. 1–5378.*

Introduction.

RMP: Incipit Prologus de Historia Britannie transumpta per Robertum in materna lingua.

Lordynges that be now here, If ȝe wille, listene and lere
 All the story of Inglande, Als Robert Mannyng wryten it fand
 And on inglysch has it schewed, Not for þe lerid bot for þe lewed,
 For þo þat in þis land[e] wone þat þe latyn no frankys cone,

RMP: For to haf solace and gamen In felawship when þai sitt samen. 9/10
 And it is wisdom for to wytten þe state of þe land, and haf it wryten,
 What manere of folk first it wan, And of what kynde it first began;
 And gude it is for many thynges For to here þe dedis of kynges,
 Whilk were foles, and whilk were wyse, And whilk of þam couthe most quantyse,
 And whilk did wrong, and whilk ryght, And whilk maynten[e]d pes and fyght, 19/20
 Of þare dedes sall be my sawe; And what tyme and of what lawe
 I sall yow schewe fro gre to gre Sen þe tyme of sir Noe,
 Fro Noe unto Eneas, And what betwix þam was;
 And fro Eneas till Brutus tyme, þat kynde he telles in þis ryme;
 Fro Brutus till Cadwaladres, þe last Bryton þat þis lande lees. 29/30
 All þat kynde and all þe frute þat come of Brutus, þat is þe Brute;
 And þe ryght Brute is told nomore þan þe Brytons tyme wore.
 After þe Bretons þe Inglis camen, þe lordschip of þis lande þai namen,
 Southe and northe, west and est: þat calle men now þe inglis gest.
 When þai first [came] a-mang þe Bretons, þat now ere Inglis, þan were Saxons; 39/40
 Saxons Inglis hight alle o-liche; þai aryved up at Sandwyche [f. 1 a]
 In þe kynges tyme Vortogerne, þat þe lande walde þam not werne.
 þat were maysters of alle þe toþire: Hengist he hight, and Hors, his broþire;
 Þes were hede, als we fynde, Where-of is comen oure inglis kynde.
 A hundrethe and fifty zere þai com, Or þai receyved cristendom; 49/50
 So lang woned þai þis lande in, Or þai herde out of saynt Austyn,
 A-mang þe Bretons with mykelle wo, In sclaudire and threte, and in thro.
 Þes inglis dedes ze may here, As Pers telles, alle þe manere.
 One mayster Wace þe Frankes telles þe Brute, all þat þe latyn spellen,
 Fro Eneas till Cadwaladre: þis mayster Wace þer leves he. 59/60
 And ryght as mayster Wace says, I telle myn inglis, þe same ways;
 For mayster Wace þe latyn alle rymes, þat Pers overhippis many tymes.
 Mayster Wace þe Brute alle redes, And Pers tellis alle þe inglis dedes;
 Þer mayster Wace of þe Brute left, Ryght begynnes Pers [þer] eft,
 And tellis forth þe inglis story, And as he says, þan say I. 69/70
 Als þai haf wryten and sayd, Haf I alle in myn inglis layd,
 In symple speche, as I couthe, þat is lightest in mannes mouthe.
 I mad noght for no discours, Ne for no seggers, no harpours,
 Bot for þe luf of symple men þat strange inglis can not ken;
 For many it ere þat strange inglis In ryme wate never what it is; 79/80
 And bot þai wist what it mente, Ellis me thocht it were alle schente.
 I made it not for to be praysed, Bot at þe lewed men were aysed. [f. 1 b]
 If it were made in ryme couwee Or in strangere or enterlace,
 þat rede inglis it ere i-nowe þat couthe not haf copped a kowe,
 þat outhere in couwee or in baston Som suld haf ben fordon, 89/90
 So þat fele men þat it herde Suld not witte howe þat it ferde.
 I see in song, in sedgeyng tale Of Erceldoun and of Kendale:
 Non þam says as þai þam wroght, And in þer sayng it semes noght.
 þat may þou here in sir Tristrem: Over gestes it has þe steem,
 Over alle that is or was, If men it sayd as made Thomas; 99/100
 But I here it no man so say, þat of som copple som is a-way;
 So þare fayre sayng here befor, Is þare travayle nere forlorn!
 þai sayd it for pride and nobleye, þat non were suylk as þei;
 And all þat þai wild overwhere, All þat ilk will now forfare.
 þai sayd in so quante inglis þat many one wate not what it is. 109/110
 Þerfore [I] hevved* wele þe more In strange ryme to travayle sore; *henþe
 And my witte was oure-thynne So strange speche to travayle in;
 And forsoth I couth[e] noght So strange inglis as þai wroght;
 And men besoght me many a tyme To turne it bot in light[e] ryme:
 þai sayd, if I in strange it turne, To here it many on suld skurne; 119/120
 For it ere names full selcouthe þat ere not used now in mouthe;

RMP: And perfore, for þe comonalte þat blythely wild listen to me,
 On light[e] lange I it began, For luf of þe lewed man, [f. 2 b¹
 To telle þam þe chaunces bolde þat here before was don and tolde.
 For þis makynge I will no mede Bot gude prayere when ȝe it rede; 129/130
 Perfore, [alle] ȝe lordes lewed, For wham I haf þis inglis schewed,
 Prayes to God: he gyf me grace, — I travayled for ȝour solace.
 Of Brunne I am, if any me blame, Robert Mannyng is my name;
 Blissed he be of God of hevene þat me, Robert, with gude wille nevene;
 In þe third Edwardes tyme was I When I wrote alle þis story; 139/140
 In þe hous of Sixille I was a throwe; Danz Robert of Malton, þat ȝe know!
 Did it wryte for felawes sake, When þai wild solace make.

Arthur's Death.

RML: He [*Arthur*] was passed þe mountes pleyn, But Moddred dide hym turne a-geyn. [f. 59 b middle
 A day as he to þe mete went, Out of þis lond lettres were sent,
 And right as his trumpes blewe, A messenger þat he wel knewe 140/29/30
 Þe lettres in his hand he leyde, And til his owen mouþ he seyde:
 þat Moddred, his sister sone, Had y-don hym gret tresone;
 He had taken of þe lond homage, And leyd in casteles gret hostage;
 "Ȝit wil he nouȝt be þer-by, But waiteþ þe more vileny:
 Þy wif til hys hore hap drawe, A-geynes cristen mannes lawe; 39/40
 And Cheldryk, kyng of Germye, Ys comen, and brought gret partie;
 Byȝonde Humber, until Scotland, Cheldrik hap þat in his hand;
 And al þat langes until Kent, Until Cheldrik gyve þey rent;
 To holde wyþ Moddred wyþ his might Troupe toȝydere have þey plight.
 Seven hundred schipe lyn by þe stronde, Four score þousand þer come to londe 49/50
 Of men of armes, wyþoute pytaille, A-geyn þou comest, to gyve þe bataille."
 When he had þus til Arthur teld, How Moddred no feyþ ne troupe hym held,
 And synfullyke had reysed stryf, His lond hym refte, forleyn his wyf,
 He made his plainte to sire Oel, And preide hym to kepe ilkadel
 Burgoyne and Fraunce boþe wel; Til hym he tryste as to þe stel: 59/60 [f. 60
 "Toward Bretaigne y wil me spede, Þe outlandeys wiþ me lede,
 On Moddred wil y bataille bede And take vengauce of his misdede.
 Lytel y preyse al my conquest þat y have wonne in þis est,
 Ȝyf y now leve Bretayigne, my fe, Bretayne myn heritage þat fel to be.
 I schal me hye a-geyn to come; On alle manere y wil to Rome." 69/70

RMP: 14032 his owen] him with 36 leyd] don gret] gode 38 Bot walte him with more
 39 hap] gon 41 Germie 46 gyve þey] zeldes 47 wyþ] at 49 schippes ligge 50 er
 comen 52 ȝow comes to gyf 64 of] on 66 in þis est] est or weste

PL: Arthur en Burgoyne les cytés edifye; En le yver i demort jekes la Paske-florye; [f. 44
 Après les mounz passayt devers Lumbardye Pur conquere Rome e tut Ytallye. [Wright I p. 216
 Lettres [ly sunt] venuz hors de Brettanye, Cum [ses] trompes [sonaynt] a manger en Pavye,
 Ke Modred son nefuz, ke avayt la ballye De la garde de Brettayne, e de sa amye,
 Gaynore la raïne, ke Deu la maudye! Esposez l'ad Modred, e de la seynurye 9/10
 De Brettayne la Grande corouné se crye. Chelryke est venuz hors de Germyne
 En Brettayne a Modrede of grant chivalerye, A ky [le] faus Modrede par fyaunce s'afye,
 Ke tote la terre de Humber jekes en Albanye, Et Kent of les appendaunz, averayt
 en sa vye, [f. 44 b
 Et ses heys après, par sa garauntie. Un tel covenant est fet, Chelryke sur ceo s'afye;
 vii c. neys ly venent, chescun replenye Des bone genz as armes de la paenerye, 19/20
 Quatre [vint] myl par noumbre, est dit en l'estorye. Repayrés est Arthur par la
 novele oye, [f. 23—25 follow
 E a Hoel, son cosyn, ray de Armorye, Dona des terres dela la garde e la mestrie. l. 35 in the MS
 Se haste devers Brettayne, la demort-il mye; Encountrayt of Modred e sa compaynye.
 La guere se comence, Arthur li defye. Cum Arthur aryvayt, les paens par envye
 Li rays Augusel of la cher hardye, Et li curtays Wawayn, ount morz par coup d'espeye. 29/30

RML: He journeyed þen fro land to land Til he come to Whitsand.
 He pleyned him sore of Moddred, Þat fro his conquest had don hym fled.
 Arthur* had purveid hym a flet, At Whitsand were þey in water set; *Arthur
 Moddred herde wel þat tydyng: "By Whitsand cam Arthur þe kyng."
 Modred gadered his hostes togydere, Of hyse and oper þat come þydere; 14079/80
 Arthur he hoped he durste a-bide, Wypsette þe havenes on ilka syde.
 Þe lond wolde nought Moddred lese, Ne repente, ne to þe pes chese.
 He wyste hymself so coupable, To aske þe pes hit was but fable.
 Arthur dide his flete eft dight, To Romeneye þey redde þem right;
 But er þey were of schipes nomen, Er was Moddred a-geyn hym comen, 89/90
 And letted hym to have entre, þey mighte nought come up fro þe se.
 But Arthures men mighte wyþ travaille; False Moddred þey gonne assaille;
 And he a-geyn was ful bold. For he hadde so siker hold,
 Arthures folk were more schent; For to þer schipes þey gaf þer tent
 To stere þem boþe fer and hende, Þey tenden nought hem self to fende. 099/100
 Þey mighte hem nought fro arewes covere While þey stode on bankes over;
 Þerfore were manie at meschef, And þer lost was more gref.
 As þey to londe fro botes stirte, Many were slayn, and fele were hyrte,
 And meschevously þen fel such cas Þat sire Wawayn slayn þer was,
 And sire Agusel of Scotland By hym lay ded on his hand— 09/10
 Þe soþe ne saw y write, ne how, Wheþer þat bowe or swerd hem slow.
 And manye opere were slayn bore, Þat Arthur pleyned hem ful sore,
 But non by þe tenþe del As Wawayn and Agusel:
 He had so mikel sorewe for þo Þat he boughte in non oper wo; [f. 60 a²
 Þeir sorewe myghte he nevere furgete; Sipeen eet he nevere gladly mete. 19/20
 But whan his folk land had taken, A party gan his sorewe overschaken;
 Þen myghte Moddred have no duree, Ne no fot helden his meynnee;
 Þaw þey were fele, þey were nought prest, Þey had be norisched in pes and rest.
 Þey coupe nought fighte, ne togydere wone, Ne at tyme stande ne schone,
 Als Arthures folk in werre coupe, Þat had hit used fro tyme of zoupe. 29/30
 Þat ilke day at Romeneye Arþur dide mani on deye
 Of Moddredes folk here and þere, And mo schulde, zyf þe nyght ne were.
 Arthur sey þe day gan faille, He bod and stynte his folk to taille;
 He gaf al tente til his owen conrey. Þat while fledde Moddred a-wey;
 Al þat night Moddred fledde, To seke recet, but yvele he spedde; 39/40
 He wende Londone wolde hym receyve— Þey wold hym nought, but let hym
 weyve.
 Temese and Londone he passed al, At Wynchestre þer tok he stal,

14074 conquest him had	75 Arthur	81 he durste] wele to	90 a-geyn hym] þldere
92 mot nouht com out of	94 þey gonne] gon þam	100 And tent it nouht þem self defend	
02 To whils	04 lost was] tinsell	07 At suilk a chance and suilk a caas	08 sir Wawayn
þore ded was	09 Anguisele	10 on þe sand	14 him sare
20 gladly] bliþely	24 Ne nouht stand his	25—26 om.	15 tendele
in	30 þat it used in þer zoupe	38 To whils	40 reste, bot ill
			17—18 om.
			27 þei coupe not togydere
			28 at]

PL: [Iwayn nevuez] fiz Auguselle cum Arthur applye, Et veent a la terre, devotement ly pryē
 Ke chuvaler li face; le rays Arthur l'ottrie, Et prent son homage de regne e baronye.
 Desore est ray de Escoce Iwayn, ke ben la guye. Iwayn sa banere desplyayt le jour
 Ke de chuvalerye resceu avayt le honur. Vigroux estayt e vistes, e sage guerrayour;
 Li rays Arthur ly ayme pur son grant valour. De tote pars assayllent Modrede, ly
 fals gillour; 39/40
 S'en alt a Wyncestre, fuyant cum traytour. Gaynor la rayne, quant savait del retour
 Arthur en Brettayne, ke fu son seynur, De Everwik se part, e wayfe son sojour,
 A Karlyoun s'en vait e [se fet] sorour En habite de nonayne, sa joye change en plur.
 Quant Arthur entendist ke Wawayn fu sevelye, Et Augusele a Wybre en la
 Waleseceye [f. 45
 Kay prés de Kame en la terre de Normendye, Et Bedewere a Bayoun en Aquytanye, 49/50
 Doldouns quens de Flaundres en sa demeyne abbye, Le remysayle del hoste
 durement relye,

ML: Pere he herbergwed al a-nyght*, A-geyn per wille, al þorow myght; *myght MS
 Of þe burgeys he tok feaute And homage, al þeir maugre.
 Arthur wolde no sojour make, But Moddred wold he sle or take. 14149/50
 But sorewe ful þough did hym gret pyn Of sire Gawayn, his dere cosyn,
 And Agusel, þe Scottische kyng: Arthur made here byrying
 At Wybyry, þat ys in Walys; þer lye þey boþe, seyþ Peres tales.
 Now comeþ al Arthures sorewe and drede. To venge hym on þe false Moddrede,
 Day ne night ne wolde he blyne. To sege Wynchestre, Moddred wypynne, 59/60
 He dide þe contre somoune al out, And umbyleide þe toun a-bout.
 Þen sey Moddred he was in clos, And byseged wiþ his fos;
 He þoughte þat, ȝyf he so longe lay, Wel schulde he nought wynne a-way,
 þat nedly taken schuld he be, And maugre hym zelde þe cite.
 A-mong his men he made a cry, And bad hem alle arme hem redy; 69/70
 Wyp hym to fighte levere he wylde þan, his unþankes, to þem zelde.
 His men in bataille gan þem renege, And wente right out hym* for to venge; *hyn MS
 þe parties sone togydere ran, And lorn was þere þen many a man.
 Moddredes partie zede al doun, For his folk had no fuisoun; [f. 60 b
 Hit was no wonder he hadde no grace, For traitour scholde nought spedde in place. 79/80
 He sey his side no tyme ne spedde; For his misdede þe kyng he dredde;
 Hym self he þoughte algate to save, Siþen he ne mighte no grace have.
 His prives alle til hym he tok, Þo þat Arthur alle fursok,
 Þo þat Moddred hadde forþ brought, þat nevere lovede Arthur nought; 89/90
 Prively wyp hem he fledde a-wey, And lefte þer al his oper conrey.
 To Souþhaumtone he tok þe sty, And huyred hym schipes al redy,
 And swyþe anon þey gonne forþ saille; For drede he fledde til Cornewaille.
 Þo þat Moddred byhinde hym left, Alle were þey slayn, þer lyves reft,
 And wan þe toun of þem ilkon; But wo was hym Moddred was gon.
 Sire Urienes sone, Iwene he hight, Gentil of blod, and ful god knyght; 199/200
 Agusel cosyn was sire Iweyn, þe reme of Scotland he gan to cleyrn,
 He left hit til Iweyn in herytage, And Iweyn made Arthur homage.
 Iweyn had laught gret honour, A-geyn Moddred he stod in stour,
 And dide and seyde Moddred gret schonde, þe while Arthur was out of londe.
 At ȝork to sojourne was þe quen: Scheo herde what wo hem was bytween, 09/10
 þat Moddred ne myghte in bataille dure, But evere was at desconfiture.
 Scheo þoughte scheo was þen mykel to blame For þe vylenye and þe schame
 þat Moddred hadde brought hure inne, And wyp hym hadde y-leyn in synne,
 And wedded hure a-geyn þe lawe,— He ne lefte for kyng ne Godes awe.
 Scheo hoped þat hit scholde yvele ende, Hure noble lord so foule to schende, 19/20
 And hure self for evere y-schent. So mykel sorewe in herte scheo hent,
 Scheo fledde a-way out of þe toun To Walys, until Carlioun;
 Sch[eo] ȝald hure til þat nonnerye, And tok the veil for hure folye;
 þerinne was scheo hyd and sperd, þat no man of hure more herd.

14148 al] at 52 Wawayn 54 was at þer birieng 57 turnes Arthur 64 bised
 68 his 72 to þem] þam him 73 His batails set how þai suld renege 79—80 om. 82 He
 had misdone 83 þouh for to 84 Sen ne om. 87—88 om. 90 Left in bataille þat o. c.
 93 And son onward were to s. 96 and lyve 97 doun 202 In Scotland he mad a cleyrne.
 Then P. adds: For he was next of his kyn | þerfor mad he cleyrn þerin 03 He gaf I. 07—08 om.
 18 kynd 19 hoped ill it suld bind e. 21—22 om. 25 Scho did hir in

PL: Et li faus Modred de rechef defye. Arthur est issuz, of le fere visage;
 Modrede li encountre of tut son barnage; Fort fu la batayle, molt dure la dayllage.
 Genz de ambe parz sount tuez par outrage. Modrede vers Cornewaylle s'en fuyst
 cum sage,
 Of lx. mil as armes de [son] menage, S'aprochent en fuyaunt jekes a un ryvage. 59/60
 Modrede s'enbusche de prés en un privé boskage, Ordayne en Vj. escheles les genz
 de soun hostage:
 Morir melz volait, ke [sovent] hors de estage Estre chacez cum chens, mult est
 grant hountage.

RML: Moddred had sesed þen Cornewaille, For al Ingeland gan hym faille, 14229/30
 And sente a-boute to landes sers After knyghte and souders;
 Payen and cristen knyght of scheld, Alle þat wilde, at soud he held.
 He sente for Irysche and Noreys; þe Saxons come wyþ þe Daneys;
 "þat hadde nought on to lyve, Lond," he seyde, "he wolde hem gyve".
 He highte and gaf to forthe his sped, As man byhoves þat haþ gret ned. 39/40 [t.
 But Arthur sore* overþoughte ȝyf he wiste what hym doughte; *sone A
 He dredde mykel his grete comynge, Payens a-mong þe cristene to brynge.
 Arthur wolde no lenger byde, But gadered folk on ilka syde
 Of alle þe contres heþen to Humber; Ful manye þer were, as seys þe noumber.
 ȝyf Arthur hadde lenger a-biden, þe sykerere myghte Moddred have ryden. 49/50
 When þe kyng had folk y-now, Toward Cornewaille he hym drow,
 And com in þer by þat cost þer þat Moddred logged his host.
 þen seide Moddred, he wolde nought fle, But a-byde what chaunce so be;
 He schulde er putte hymself to deye, Er he wolde eft fle his weye.
 Moddred hadde fourty þousand In a wode busched to stand 59/60
 Bysyde a water, Tambre, y wene, þat þe parties ran bytwene.
 Stronge were þe hostes, gret was þe hate, And wrathe togydere dide þem abate.
 þorow hate and ire togydere þey ran, And payens loves no cristen man;
 þerfore þe bataille was merveillous, And þe slaughter more hydous.
 On boþe partis were slayn fele, For þer non wolde oþer [forbere ne] spele. 69/70
 When Arthur sey Moddred feloun, He rod til hym wiþ gret raundoun;
 Byfore hym dide bere his dragoun, Moddred to smyte as a lyoun.
 Moddred he smot, and he smot hym, On boþe partis were woundes grym.
 But Moddredes side gan misfalle, For he was slayn, and his men alle;
 And als was slayn þer y þat stour Of þe rounde table þe faire flour, — 79/80

14229 non 30 Ingeland] þe toþer 31 lond 35—40 om. 41 sone 43 þe
 grete comynge 46 upon his side 47 cuntres untill H. 48 many he had, it sais no n.
 54 þer Modred lay with h. h. 56 He wild stand what chance mot be 57 suld ore 58 Or
 he suld eft fle a-weie 62 þe parties ran] was þe p. 63 were] was 64 wrathe] hatered
 65—68 om. 70 For non wild oþer forbere no spele

PL: Guere fet prendre, e pense wayner le wage. L'eschele ke fu plus fort de son vasselage
 Gwya li fals Modrede encontre son lynage. Arthur en IX. escheles ad fet sa garnyson;
 Regarde le host Modred, e dist a li baroun: "Tuz jours ws ai trové de bon affeccioun; 69/70
 Ore est le tens venuz de prover par resoun. Les vayllaunz chivalers enbrochant
 l'esperoun,
 Ne faylle nul a l'autre pur nul passioun!" Pur veir, quant Arthur vist Modrede
 le feloun,
 Se mette tost vers ly of merveyllus raundoun, Devaunt ly fet porter de fyn or
 soun dragoun,
 Et fert ly fals Modred al mont del mentoun, Ke saunk de ambe pars enruby le
 sabloun;
 En l'un e l'autre de saunk fu grant effusioun. Arthur fu nafré, parmy sa
 wambeysoun 79/80 [
 Passa le coup de sa espeye. Arthur pur garysoun Se fist de ilokes porter en le
 ylle de Avaliroun.
 Pur veyr ne say counter si mort sayt u noun, Més unkore est vifs, ceo dyent ly
 Brettoun.
 A Constantyn son cosyn dona la regioun, Fiz le duk Cador, chivaler de grant
 renoun.
 En memes oel estour ke Arthur fu nafrez, Fu Modrede e Chelryke amedeus tuez;
 Elphad, Egbryhte, Bronnylle, freres entrejurez, Gylpatryk e Gylmark, de Saxonye
 nomez, 89/90
 Gyllascope e Gyllegrym, Irays forbanez, [De la partie Modred sunt a mort liverez];
 Et de l'eschele Arthur ilokes unt pris congez Edbrytte ray de Norway, Cador, ses
 parentez,
 Askyllus ray de Danemark, li sire de cytez; Cassibelan le joven fu la demaglez.
 Maynte belc dame fu la demariez. L'an de la bataylle fu, pur veritez,
 Cynk cens xlij. aunz après ke Deu fu nez.

KHc:

King he was bi weste 5
So longe so hit laste.
Godhild het his quen;

Faire ne mizte non ben.
He hadde a sone þat het
Horn;

Fairer ne ne mihte non
beo born, 10
Ne no rein upon birine,

Ne sunne upon bischine.
Fairer nis non þane he
was;

He was briȝt so þe glas.
He was whit so þe flur, 15
Rosered was his colur.

In none kinge riche
Nas non his i-liche.

MS 10 miste

KHo:

King he was bi westen 5
Wel þathisedayeslesten,
And Godild hise gode
quene;

Feyrer non micte bene.
Here sone havede to
name Horn

Feyrer child ne micte
ben born, 10
Ne no reyn ne micte
upon reyne,

Ne no sonne byschyne.
Fayrer child þanne he
was,

Briȝt so evere any glas,
Whit so any liliflour, 15
So rosered washys colur.
He was fayr and eke

bold [f.219b]
And of fiftene winter
hold.

Was noman him y-liche
Bi none kinges riche. 20

KHL:

Kyng he wes by weste 5
þe whiles hit y-leste,
Ant Godylt his gode
quene;

No feyrore myhte bene.
Ant huere sone hihte
Horn;

Feyrore child ne myhte
be born. 10
For reyn ne myhte by-
ryne

Ne sonne myhte shyne
Feyrore child þen he
was,

Bryht so ever eny glas,
So whit so enylylyeflour, 15
So rosered wes his colour.
He wes feyr ant eke

bold
Ant of fyftene wynter
old.

Nis non his y-liche [f. 83b]
In none kinges ryche. 20

The Return of Horn.**KHc:**

Rymenild was in Wes-
ternesse
Wiþ wel muchel sori-
nesse.

A king þer gan arive
þat wolde hire have to
wyve.

At on he was wiþ þe
king 925

Of þat ilke wedding.
þe daies were schorte,
þat Rimenhild ne dorste
Leten in none wise.

A writ he dude devise; 930
Apulf hit dude write,
þat Horn ne luvede noȝt
lite.

Heo sende hire sonde
To evereche londe,

To seche Horn þe kniȝt 935
þer me him finde mizte.
Hornnoȝt þerof ne herde,
Til o dai þat he ferde
To wude for to schete, [f.11]
A knave he gan i-mete. 940
Horn seden: "Leve fere,
Wat sechestu here?"

KHo:

Reymyld was in West-
nesse
Myd michel sorwenesse. 965

A kyng þer was aryvede
þat wolde hyre habbe to
wyve.

At sone ware þe kynges

Of hyre weddinges.
þe dawes weren schorte, 970
And Reymyld ne dorste
Lette in none wise.

A writ he dede devise;
Ayol hyt dide write,
þat Horn ne lovede
nawt lite. 975

And to everyche londe,
For Horn hym was so
longe,

After Horn þe knyȝte,
For þat he ne myȝte.
Horn þerof ne þoute, 980
Tyl on a day þat he ferde
To wode for to seche,
A page he gan mete.
He seyde: "Leve fere,
Wat sekest þou here?" 985

KHL:

Rymenyld wes in West-
nesse
Wiþ muchel sorewe-
nesse. 930

A kyng þer wes aryve,
Ant wolde hyre han to
wyve.

At one were þe kynges

Of þat weddyng.
þe dayes were so sherte, 935
Ant Rymenild ne derste
Latten on none wyse.

A wryt hue dude devyse;
Apulf hit dude wryte,
þat Horn ne lovede nout
lyte. 940

Hue sende hire sonde
Into everuche londe,

To sechen Horn knyhte
Whersoer me myhte.
Horn þerof nout herde, 945
Til o day þat he ferde
To wode forte shete,
A page he gan mete.
Horn seide: "Leve fere,
Whet dest þou nou
here?" 950

KHc:

"Knigt, if beo þi wille,
I mai þe sone telle.
I seche fram bi weste 945
Horn of Westernesse,
For a maiden Rymenhild
þat for him gan wexe
wild.
A king hire wile wedde,
And bringe to his bedde, 950
King Modi of Reynes,
On of Hornes enemis.
Ihc hadde walke[d] wide
Bi þe seside,

KHo:

"Knyt, feyr of felle,"
Qwat þe page, "y wole
þe telle.
Ich seke fram Westnesse
Horn, knyht, of Est-
nesse,
For þe mayde Reymyld, 990
þat for hym ney waxeþ
wild.
A kyng hire schal wedde
A soneday to bedde,
Kyng Mody of Reny,
þat was Hornes enemy. 995
Ich have walked wide
By þe sesyde.
Ich nevere myzt ofreche

KHl:

"Sire, in lutel spelle [f. 89
Y may þe sone telle.
Ich seche from West-
nesse
Horn, knyht, of Est-
nesse,
For Rymenild, þat feyre
may, 955
Soreweþ for him nyht
ant day.
A kyng hire shal wedde
A sonneday to bedde,
Kyng Mody of Reynis,
þat is Hornes enemis. 960
Ich hadde walked wyde
By þe seeside.
Ne mihte ich him never
cleche,
Wip nones kunnes
speche,
Ne may ich of him here 965
In londe fer no nere.
Weylawey þe while!
Him may hente gyle."

Nis he no war i-funde, 955
Walawai þe stunde!
Wailaway þe while!
Nu wurp Rymenild bi-
giled."

Horn i-herdewip his ires,

And spak wip bidere
tires: 960

"Knave, wel þe bitide,
Horn stondeþ þe biside.
A-zen to hure þu turne,

And seie þat heo ne
murne,

For i schal beo þer bi-
time, 965

A soneday bi pryme."

þe knave was wel blipe,

And hizede a-zen blive.

þe se bigan to þroze

Under hire woze. 970

þe knave þer gan a-
drinke;

Rymenhild hit mizte of-

pinke.

Nis he nower founde, 1000
A weylawey þe stounde!
Reymyld worp bygile,
Weylawey þe wile!"

Horn hyt herde with
eren,

And wep with bloddy
teren: 1005

"So wel þe, grom, bytide, 1005
Horn stant by þy syde.
A-zen to Reymyld turne,

And sey þat he ne mor-
ne.

Ich schal ben þer by
tyime, 1010

A soneday by prime."

þe page was blype,

And schepede wel swy-

þe.

þesehymgantodrenche;

Reymyld hyt myzt of-

pinche. 1015

Horn hit herde wip
earen,

Ant spec wip wete
tearen: 970

"So wel, grom, þe bitide,
Horn stond by þi syde,
A-zeyn to Rymenild
turne,

Ant sey þat hue ne
murne.

Y shal be þer bi time, 975

A sonneday er prime."

þe page wes wel blype,

Ant shipeþe wel suyþe.

þe see him gon a-
drynke;

þat Rymenil may of-

pinke. 980

HC: 71 Over al Horn þe priis him wan:

He seyð it was for o wiman,

þat was him leve and dere.

Acula* wende forþan,

þat Horn hir loved and most gode an

Of ani woman þat were.

[f. 322a]

*Atula Caro

834

Of anoþer was al his þougt:

Maiden Rimmild forȝat he nougt,

Sche lay his hert ful nere.

þe ring to schewen haþ he tan,

þe hewe was chaunged of þe stan,

For gon is seven gere.

840

KHC:

Rymenhild undude þe
durepin
Of þe hus þer heo was in,

To loke wiþ hire iʒe, 975
If heo oʒt of Horn i-siʒe.

þo fond heo þe knave
a-drent
þat he hadde for Horn
i-sent,
And þat scholde Horn
bringe;

Hire fingres he gan
wringe. 980
Horn cam to þurston,
þe kyng,
And tolde him þis tiþ-
ing.

þo he was i-knowe
þat Rimenhild was
his oʒe,
Of his gode kenne, 985
þe kyng of Suddenne,
And hu he sloʒ in felde
þat his fader quelde,

And seide: "King þe
wise,
ðeld me mi servise. 990
Rymenhild help me
winne;
þat þut noʒt ne linne,

And ischal do to spuse
þi doʒter wel to huse.
Heo schal to spuse have 995

Apulf, mi gode felaze,
God kniʒt mid þe beste
And þe treweste."
þe kyng sede so stille:
"Horn, have nu þi
wille." 1000

He dude writes sende [f.11a]
Into Yrlonde
After kniʒtes liʒte,
Irisse men to fiʒte.

KHO:

þe se hym gan op-
þrowe,
Honder hire boures
wowe.

Reymyld gan dore un-
þynne,
Of boure þat he was
ynne,

And lokede forþ riʒcte 1020
After Horn þe knyhte.

þo fond hye hire sonde
Drenched by þe stronde,
þat scholde Horn bringe,

Hyre fingres hye gan
wringe. 1025
Horn cam to þurston, þe
kinge,
And telde hym hys tyd-
inge.

So he was bycnowe
þat Reymyld was his
owe.

He seyde: "Kyng so
wise, 1030
ðeld me my servyse.
Reymyld me help to
winne;
þat þou ith nowt ne
lynne,

And hy schal to house
þy douter do wel spuse. 1035
He schal to spouse have

Ayol, my trewe felawe,
Hehysknyt wyt þe beste
And on of þe treweste."
þoseyde þe kyngsostille: 1040
"Horn, do þine wille."

Horn sente hys sonde
Into everyche londe
After men to fyʒte,
Hyrische men so wyʒte, 1045

KHL:

þe [see] him con ded
þrowe
Under hire chambre-
wowe.

Rymenild lokede wide
By þe seesyde,

ðef heo seʒe Horn come, 985
Oþer tidynge of eny
gome.

þo fond hue hire sonde
A-dronque by þe stronde,
þat shulde Horn brynge;

Hire hondes gon hue
wrynge. 990
Horn com to þurston,
þe kyng,
And tolde him þes tid-
ynge.

Ant þo he was bi-knowe,
þat Rymenild wes ys
owe,
Ant of his gode kenne, 995
þe kyng of Suddenne,
Ant hou he sloh a-felde
Him þat is fader a-
quelde,

Ant seide: "Kyng so
wyse, 1000
ðeld me my service.
Rymenild help me to
wynne,
Swyþe þat þou ne
blynne,

Ant y shal do to house
þy dohter wel to spouse,
For hue shal to spouse
have 1005

Apulf, my gode felawe.
He is knyht mid þe beste
Ant on of þe treweste."
þe kyng seide so stille:
"Horn, do al þi wille." 1010

He sende þo by sonde,
ðend al is londe
After knyhtes to fyhte,
þat were men so lyhte.

HC: 72 Horn wald no lenger a-bide;
He busked him for to ride
And gedred folk ever aware,

An hundred kniʒtes, bi his side
Wiþ stedes fele and michel pride,
Her schipes were ful ʒare.

KHC:

KHo:

KHL:

To Horn come i-noȝe, 1005	To hym were come hy- nowe,	To him come y-nowe, 1015
ȝat to schupe droȝe.	ȝat into schipe drowe.	ȝat into shipe drowe.
Horn dude him in ȝeweie	Horn tok hys preye,	Horn dude him in ȝeweie
On a god galeie.	And dude him in hys weye.	In a gret galeie.
ȝe [wind] him gan to blowe		ȝe wynd bigon to blowe
In a litel ȝroȝe. 1010		In a lutel ȝrowe. 1020
ȝe se bigan to posse	Here scȝp gan forȝ seyle, 1050	ȝe see bigan wiȝ ship to gon,
Riȝt into Westernesse.	ȝe wynd hym nolde fayle. [f. 225 b]	To Westnesse hem brohte anon.
Hi strike seil and maste,	He striken seyl of maste,	Hue striken seyl of maste,
And ankere gunne caste.	And anker he gonne kaste.	Ant ancre gonnen caste.
Or eny day was sprunge 1015	ȝe soneday was hy- sp[ronȝe],	Matynes were y-ronge 1025
Oper belle i-runȝe,	And ȝe messe hy-songe, 1055	Ant ȝe masse y-songe,
ȝe word bigan to springe	Of Reymylde ȝe ȝonge,	Of Rymenild ȝe ȝynȝe
Of Rymenhilde wed- dinge.	And of Mody ȝe kinge;	Ant of Mody ȝe kyngȝe;
Horn was in ȝe watere,	And Horn was in watere,	Ant Horn wes in watere,
Ne miȝte he come no latere. 1020	Myȝt he come no latere.	Ne mihte he come no latere. 1030
He let his schup stonde,	He let scȝp stonde, 1060	He let is ship stonde,
And ȝede to londe.	And ȝede hym op to londe.	Ant com him up to londe.
His folk he dude a-bide	Hys folc he dide a-byde	His folk he made a-byde
Under wudeside.	Honder ȝe wodesyde.	Vnder a wodesyde.
Hor[n] him ȝede al one, 1025	He wende forȝ al one,	Horn eode forh al one, [f. 89 b]
Also he sprunge of stone.	So he were spronge of stone. 1065	So he sprong of ȝe stone. 1036
A palmere he ȝar mette,	A palmere he mette,	On palmere he y-mette,
And faire hine grette:	Wyt worde he hym grette:	Ant wiȝ wordes hyne grette:
"Palmere, ȝu schalt me telle	"Palmere, ȝou schalt me telle,"	"Palmere, ȝou shalt me telle,"
Al of ȝine spelle." 1030	He seyde, "on ȝine spelle, So brouke ȝou ȝi croune, 1070	He seyde, "of ȝine spelle, 1040
	Wi comest ȝou fram toune?"	So brouke ȝou ȝi croune, Why comest ȝou from toune?"

1038 On] en

HC:

ȝai sayled over ȝe flode so gray,
In Ingland arived were ȝay,
ȝer hem levest ware;
Under a wode ȝer ȝai gan lende,
Horn seiȝe a begger wende,

And after he is fare.
73 Horn fast after him gan ride,
And bad ȝe begger schuld a-bide
For to here his speche.

852

RH:

188 Horn prent cungié de tuz, si s'en vet a itaunt;
Munté iert el destrier ki mut fu tost corant,
Ne porte arme od sei fors sulement un brant.
E quant fud esloigné el país la avant,
En sa veie encuntra un paumer penant.
Primes le salua, e pus fud enquerant
De la curt e del rei u il fud lors manant:
De sa fille Rigmel demanda le semblant,
Si ele perneit mari cum gent erent disant.

3950

KHc:

He sede upon his tale:

"I come fram o brudale,

Ihc was at o wedding

Of a maide Rymenhild.

Ne miȝte heo a-driȝe 1035

ȝat heo ne weop wiȝ ize.

Heo sede ȝat heo nolde

Ben i-spused wiȝ golde;

Heohaddeonhusebonde,

ȝeȝ he were ut of londe. 1040

And in strong halle,

Biȝpinne castelwalle,

ȝer i was atte ȝate;

Nolde hi me in late.

Modi i-hote hadde 1045

To bure ȝat me hire

ladde.

A-wai i gan glide;

ȝat deol i nolde a-bide.

ȝe brude wepeȝ sore,

And ȝat is muche deole!" 1050

Quaȝ Horn: "So Crist

me rede,

We schulle chaungi

wede.

KHo:ȝe palmere seyde on hys
tale:"Hy com fram on
bridale.Ich com fram brode
hylde

Of mayden Reymylde. 1075

Fram honder chyrche-

wowe,

ȝe gan Loverd owe.

Ne miȝte hye hyt dreye

ȝat hye wep wyt eye.

He seyde ȝat hye nolde 1080

Be spoused myd golde;

Hye hadde hosebonde,

ȝey he nere nawt in

londe.

Mody myd strenȝe

hyre hadde,

And into toure ladde, 1085

Into a stronge halle,

Whitinne kastelwalle.

ȝer ich was atte ȝate;

Moste ich nawt in rake.

A-wey ich gan glyde; 1090

ȝe deȝ ich nolde a-byde.

ȝer worȝ a rewlich dole,

ȝer ȝe bryd wepeȝ sore."

"Palmere," qwad Horn,

"so God me rede,

Ich and ȝou willen

chaungen wede. 1095

KHl:

Ant he seide on is tale:

"Y come from a brudale,

From brudale wylde 1045

Of maide Remenylde.

Ne mihte hue nout dreȝe

ȝat hue ne weȝ wiȝ eȝe.

Hue seide, ȝat hue nolde

Be spoused wiȝ golde; 1050

Hue hade hosebonde,

ȝah he were out of londe.

Ich wes in ȝe halle,

Wiȝpinne ȝe castelwalle.

A-wey y gon glide; 1055

ȝe dole y nolde a-byde.

ȝer worȝ a dole reuly;

ȝe brude wepeȝ bitter-

ly."

Quoȝ Horn: "So Crist

me rede,

We wollep chaunge

wede. 1060

HC:

ȝe begger answerd in ȝat tide:

"Vilaine, canestow nouȝt ride?

Fairer ȝou miȝt me greȝe; 858

Haddestow cleped me gode man,

Y wold have teld ȝe wennes y cam

And whom y go to seehe:

Horn to seke have y gon

ȝurchout londes mani on,

And ay schal while we mete. 864

74 And now be min robes riven,

And me no was no noȝer ȝeven

Of alle ȝis seven ȝere.

Y go to seke after him ay,

And ȝus have don mani a day,

Til ȝat we mete y-fere. 870

To-day is Moring, ȝe king,

Wiȝ Rimnild at spouseing,

ȝe kinges douhter dere;

Mani sides schuld be babled,

Er he bring hir to his bed,

ȝif Horn in lond were! 876

RH:

E cil li respondi: "De la vinc dreit errant,

Or endreit m'en turnai dreit a prime sonant. 3955

Li reis est a Lions, ki est cité vaillant,

E la tendra sa cort, si ad barnage grant.

Lai vendra [ui] Modin, ki est rei mut preisant:

De [Fenice] est seignur, jovencel avenant;

E u i deit espuser Rigmel al vis riaunt. 3960

Trestuit cil del país en sunt lez e joant,

Cuntre lui sunt alé la u est arivant.

Ne pus mes demorer, kar joe me sui hasant

De raler el país la u joe fui manant."

KHc:

Have her clopes myne,
And tak me þi sclavyne.

To-day i schal þer
drinke, 1055

þat some hit schulle of-
þinke."

His sclavyn he dude dun
legge,

And tok hit on his rigge.

He tok Horn his clopes,

þat nere him noȝt lope. 1060

Horn tok burdon and
scrippe,

And wrong his lippe.
[chere,

He makede him a ful
And al bicolmede his

swere.

He makede him un-

bicomelich; 1065

Hes he nas nevremore i-
lich.

KHo:

Tac þou me þi sclavyne, ^{ff.}
And have þou clopes ^{225b}
myne.

To-day ich schal þere
drynke,

Som man hyt schal of-
þinke."

Þe sclavyn he gan doun
legge, 1100

And Horn hyt dide on
rigge.

Þe palmere tok hys
clopes,

þat ne weren hym nowt
lope.

Horn toc burdoun and
scrippe,

And gan wringe hys
lippe. 1105

He makede a foul chere,
And ke[l]wede hysswere.

KHL:

Tac þou robe myne,
Ant ȝe sclaveyn þyne.

To-day y shal þer
drynke,

þat summe hit shal of-
þynke."

Sclaveyn he gon doun
legge, 1065

Ant Horn hit dude on
rugge,

Ant toc Hornes clopes,

þat nout him were lope.

Horn toc bordoun ant
scrippe,

Ant gan to wrynge is
lippe. 1070

He made foule chere,
Ant bicolledede is swere.

HC:

75 Wiard schaltow calle me;
Gentil man, ȝif þou be fre,
Tel mi þi name!
þi knave wald y fain be,
þat fair fest for to se,
Me þenke þatow hast nane."
Horn answerd him o-ȝain:
"Ich hat Horn, is nouȝt to lain,
And elles were me schame;
Bot ȝif ich held þat þou hast seyð,
Er þat þai ben in bed layd,
Five þousende schal be slain. 882

76 Wiard, o-ȝain schaltow ride
To mi folk and þere a-bide.
Have here mi robe to mede;
And y wil to court gon,
For to loke what þai don,
In þi pouer wede; 894
Bring hem under ȝon wodeside,
Al so ȝern astow may ride,
þe way þou canst hem lede;
And y schal heize me wel sone,
Y com o-ȝain, er it be none,
ȝif Crist me wil spede." 900

RH:

189 Horn ad tut entendu, si respondi eissin:
"Bien m'en avez ore dit, beaus amis pelerin;
Mes kant joe vus esgard, si m'ait seint Martin,
Bien me semle al vis ke seez de bon lin;
Par mi ȝoe qu'estes si degasté e frarin,
Ne semble ke seiez ne tafur ne tapin. 3970
Pur la cote qu'avez, avez bliaud purprin;
L'esclavine averai [joe], e vus cest mantel hermin.
E pur ces trebuz ces chauces d'osterin,
Pur cest vostre burdun cest mien amoravin,
Pur la paulme del col cest bon brant acerin, 3975
Pus si tendrez a Deu, palmer, vostre chemin,
E joe irrai a la curt pur veeir lur covin."
"Sire," dist li paumer, "ki del ewe fist vin,
Des biens ke m'avez fet vus en rende mercin!"
A taunt s'en est turné tut dreit vers le marin; 3980
E Horn si ad turné, cum dit le parchemin,
Tut dreit envers la cort od sun chapel feutrin,
Sun trotun si forment ne si tenist roncín.
Pres del burc s'arestut suz la selve d'un pin:
Iloc voldra veeir de lur venir la fin. 3985

KHc:

He com to þe gateward,
þat him answerede hard.

KHo:

He cam to þe gateward,
þat hym answered hard.

KHL:

He com to þe gateward,
þat him onsuerede fro-
ward.

Horn bad undo softe, He bed ondo wel softe, 1110 Horn bed undo wel softe, 1075
Mani tyme and ofte. 1070 Fele syþe and ofte. Moni tyme ant ofte.

HC: 77 When Horn fro fer herd glewe,
Wiþ tabournes bete and trumppes blewe,
O-zaines hem he zede.
Muging king ful wele he knewe,
He tok him bi þe lorein newe,
O-zain he held his stede. 906

Wikard com and smot him so 80
And seyð: "Traitour, lat þe bridel go!"
þe blod out after zede.

Horn ful trewely haþ him hiȝt,
He schal him zeld þat ich niȝt,
A box schal ben his mede. 912

78 Moïoun king was ful wo,
þat he hadde smiten þe pouer man so,
And seyð: "Lat mi bridel be!

Wiþþi þou lat mi bridel be,
Whatso þou wilt aski me, 11. 322b

Blepelich zive y þe." 918

"Peter!" quaf Horn, "[if] þatow wilt, 81
Zive me maiden Rimnild,
þat is so fair and fre!"

þe king was wroþ and rewe his ziȝt:
"þou askest wrong and noþing riȝt,
Sche may nouȝt þine be." 924

79 Horn seyð: "Y sett a nett o time:
Zif ani fische is taken þerinne
Of al þis seven zere,
No schal it never more be mine.
Y wold, it were sonken in helle pine
Wiþ fendes fele on fere; 930

948 þi] his

And zif it haþ y-taken nouȝt,
Y schal it love in hertþouȝt,
And be me leve and dere."
þus þai went alle y-same
Unto þe castel wiþ gle and game;

A fole, þai wende, he were. 936
"Of beggers mo þan sexti,"
Horn seyð, "maister am y,
And aske þe þe mete,

þat y mote and oþer þre
To-day in þine halle be,
When folk is gon to sete; 942

þan y wil folwe þe ham,
And þat y mot wiþ þe gan
In atte castelzete."

þe king him hiȝt sikerly:
"þou schalt in þe halle by
To have þere þi mete." 948

þere was mani riche gest
Diȝt unto þat frely fest
Of douhti folk in lond;

Atte gate was strong þrast.
Horn wald nouȝt be þe last
In for to gange. 954

þe porter cald him herlot swain,
And he put him o-zain
þer out for to stand.

Horn brust opon him so,
His scholderbone he brak a-to,
And in anon he þrange. 960

RH: *Horn sees the men of king Modun going to the city and lets them pass by. The last are king Modun himself and Wikele. Both are speaking of Rigmel. Horn addresses them and is offended by Wikele, who, however, remarks that the pilgrim's skin is so white that even the emperor's daughter would not refuse him. Upon the question whence he is coming and where he is dwelling, Horn answers:*

"Joel te dirai," dist Horn, "si es escoteor:
Jadis servi ici un home de valur;
Dirai vus mun mester: joe fui sun pescheor.
Une rey ke joe oi (bone iert a tiel labor),
En une ewe la mis peissun prendre a un jor.
Pres sunt set anz passé ke ne fis ci retur.
Or sui ça revenuz, sin ierc regardeor: 4050
Si ele peissuns ad pris, jamais n'avera m'amur;
E si encore est sanz oec, dunc en ierc porteor.
Tiele vie demein cum vus sui cunteor.
S'en volez plus oïr, querez autre ditor."

Modun thinks that the pilgrim is mad and rides away with his companions to St. Martin's cathedral, where the marriage is to take place. Horn walks to the city.

194 Tant ad erré dan Horn qu' a la porte est venu;
Mes nel lessent entrer, kar n'i fud coneü.
Çoe si est une rien dunt il fud cummeü
E dunt li portiers ot tres tut el ke saluz,
Kar dan Horn s'aprosma cum hom k'ert irascuz;
Sus le prist bien en haut par les cheveus menuz, 4085

KHC:

He sede upon his songe:
"Horn, nu þu ert wel
longe.

Rymenhild þu me toke,

þat i scholde loke. 1100

Ihc habbe i-kept hure
evre;

Com nu oper nevre.

I ne may no leng hure
kepe;

For soreȝe nu y wepe."

Rymenhild ros of
benche, 1105

Wyn for to schenche,

After mete in sale,
Bope wyn and ale.

Onhorn he bar anhonde,

So laȝe was in londe. 1110

Kniztes and squier,

Alle dronken of þe ber;

Bute Horn al one

Nadde þerof no mone.

Horn sat upon þe
grunde; 1115

Him þuȝte he was i-
bunde.

Hesede: "Quen so hende,

To meward þu wende.

þu ȝef us wiþ þe furste;

þe beggeres beop of-
þurste." 1120

KHo:

He seyde in hys songe:
"Horn, þou art to longe.

Reymyld þou me by-
toke, 1140

þat ich hyrescholdeloke. [f. 226]

Ich have hire y-loked
evre,

And þou ne comest
nevere."

Reymyld ros of benche,

þe knyȝtes for to
schenche. 1145

An horn hye ber on
honde,

Ashyt was lawe of londe.

Hye drank of þe bere

To knyȝt and to squiere.

And Horn set on þe
grunde; 1150

Hym þoute he was
bounde.

He seyde: "Quen so
hende,

To meward gyn þou
wende.

Schenk hus myd þe
furste;

þe beggeres beþ of-
þerste." 1155

KHL:

He seyde on is songe:
"Horn, þou art to longe.

Rymenild þou me bitoke,

þat ich hire shulde loke.

Ich have y-loked evre, 1105

Ant þou ne comest
nevere."

Rymenild ros of benche,

þe beer al forte shenche,

After mete in sale,
Bope wyn ant ale. 1110

An horn hue ber an
honde,

For þat wes lawe of londe.

Hue dronc of þe beere

To knyȝt ant skyere.

Horn set at grounde; 1115

Him þohte he wes y-
bounde.

He seide: "Quene so
hende,

To me hydeward þou
wende.

þou shenh us wiþ þe
vurste; [f. 90]

þe beggeres bueþ a-
furste." 1120

HC: 83 þan was þe lawe, soþe to say,
þe bride schuld þe first day
Seruen atte mete;
Hendelich þan served scho,
As a maiden schuld do;
Horn began to speke:
"Maiden, ȝif þi wille be,
To Godes men schultow se,

þou ne ouȝtest he[m] nouȝt forȝete;
And schþen þe kniztes schul turnay,
For to loke whoso may
þe maistri of hem ȝete." 984
978 And feched drink, þat men miȝt se,
To þat beggere:

RH:

Asez li feseit l'en harper e vieler;
Mes n'i poeit sis quoers en nul s'en deliter:
Tant li pesout de Horn, qu'el li deveit trichier!
Mes ele n'en poeit mes e meins fist a blasmer.

4125

When dinner is over, the king tells Rigmel to serve the beverage round, as is the custom. She dresses splendidly for that purpose and goes into the 'butelrie' followed by thirty maidens. She chooses a magnificent horn, fills it with 'piment' and presents it first to her 'dru' and then to the guests. Four times has she been round the table when Horn seizes her by her goldfringed sleeve and says to her:

198 "Belez, mar vus fist Deus de fines beautez,

KHc:

Hure horn heo leide
a-dun,
And fulde him of a brun

His bolle of a galun;
For heo wende he were
a glotoun.

He seide: "Have þis
cuppe, ¹¹²⁵

And þis þing þer uppe.
Ne saȝ ihc nevre, so ihc
wene,

Beggere þat were so
kene."

Horn tok hit his i-fere, ^{f. 11}

And sede: "Quen so
dere, ¹¹³⁰

Wyn nelle ihc, muche ne
lite,

Bute of cuppe white.
Þu wenest i beo a
beggere,

And ihc am a fissere,

Wel feor i-come bi este, ¹¹³⁵
For fissen at þi feste.

Mi net liþ her bi honde,

Bi a wel fair stronde.

KHo:

Þe horn hye leyde a-
doune,
And fulde hem of þe
broune

A bolle of one galun;
Hye wende hye were a
glotoun.

"Nym þou þe coppe, ¹¹⁶⁰

And drink yt al oppe.
Sey ich nevere, ich
wene,

Beggere so bold and
kene."

Horn tok þe coppe hys
fere,

And seyde: "Quen so
dere, ¹¹⁶⁵

No drynk nel ich bite,

Bote of one coppe wite.
Þou wenst ich be a
beggere;

For gode ich am a fysz-
ssere,

Hy-come fram by weste, ¹¹⁷⁰
To fyzzen an þi feste.

My net hys ney honde,

In a wel fayr ponde.

KHL:

Hyre horn hue leyde a-
doune,
Ant fulde him of þe
broune

A bolle of a galoun;
Hue wende he were a
glotoun.

Hue seide: "Tac þe
coppe, ¹¹²⁵

Antdryncþisberaluppe.
Ne seh y never, y wene,

Beggare so kene."

Horn toc hit hise y-fere,

Ant seide: "Quene so
dere, ¹¹³⁰

No beer nullich i-bite,

Bote of coppe white.
Þou wenest ich be a
beggere;

Y-wis ich am a fysshere,

Wel fer come by weste, ¹¹³⁵
To seche mine beste.

Min net lyht her wel
hende,

Wipinne a wel feyr
pende.

RH:

Quant lui ne nul des soens un point ne honurez. 4165

Tute jor devant nus a ces riches alez,

E a nus sulement nule chose n' offrez.

Si m'ait ki vus fist, mut grant tort en avez;

Les biens k'en vus ad fait, mal les ad enpleiez,

Quant pur li as soens si le guerredonez. 4170

Vostre los encreistreit, si vus nus servisez,

Treis itaunt qu'il ne fra des bien aparaillez,

Kar cil ki vus furma aime les povertéz;

Pur poveres vint al mund e povere i fu asez:

Pur çoe lessez or mais [servir] ces hauz barnez," etc. 4175

— "Amis," çoe dit Rigmel, "gentement sermonez; 4182

Ne direit mieuz sermun evesque ne abbez.

Or le frai dunc issi cum vus me somonez."

Dunc returna, si prist un vessel k'iert dorez,

Del oevere Salomun, ki iert d'antiquitez;

Hanap aveit esté grant tens a ses avoez.

Quant l'ot emplí de vin, si li fud aportez;

E il le mist avant ne fud par lui gusez.

Si el s'esmerveilla, ne vus esmerveille[z]. 4190

199 Ele prist le hanap, sil ralad raporter;

Mes il onc n'en gusta ne nel deigna bailler;

Forment s'en merveille si ne sout ke penser,

Mut ententivement le cummence aviser.

El[e] vit la char blanche e le visage cler: 4195

Bien parut qu'il nen ot lung tens esté paumer,

KHc:

Hit hap i-leie pere
 Fulle seve zere.
 Ihc am i-come to loke
 Ef eni fiss hit toke.

Ihc am i-come to fisse;

Drink to me of disse;
 Drink to Horn of horne, 1145
 Feor ihc am i-orne."

Rymenhild him gan bi-
 helde;
 Hire heorte bigan to
 chelde.

Ne kneu heo nozt his
 fissing,
 Ne Horn hym selve no-
 ping; 1150

Ac wunder hire gan
 pinke,
 Whi he bad to Horn
 drinke.

Heo fulde hire horn wiþ
 wyn,

And dronk to þe pile-
 grym.

Heo sede: "Drink þi
 fulle, 1155

And suppe þu me telle

KHo:

Hyt hat hy-be here
 1140 Al þis seve zere.

Hyc am hy-come to loke
 3if any he toke.

3yf any fy3shysþerynne,
 þerof þou winne.

Ich am hy-come to
 fy3sse, 1180

Drink to me of þy disse;
 Drynk to Horn of horn,
 For ich habbe hy-
 zouren."

Reymyld hym gan by-
 holde,

And hyre herte to kolde. 1185

Ney3 he nowt hys
 fyssyng, [f. 226 a]

Ne hym selve noþyng.

Wonder hyre gan þynke,

Wy he hyre bed drynke.

He fulde horn þe wyn, 1190

And dronk to þe pyle-
 grim.

"Palmere, þou drinke
 þy fulle,

And syþe þou schalt
 telle

KHL:

Ich have leye pere,
 1175 Nou is þis þe seveþe zere. 1140

Ich am i-come to loke
 3ef eny fyssh hit toke.

3ef eny fyssh is þerinne,
 þerof þou shalt wyne,

For ich am come to
 fysshe, 1145

Drynke nully of dysse;
 Drynketo Horn of horne,
 Wel fer ich have y-
 orne."

Rymenild him gan bi-
 helde;

Hire herte fel to kelde. 1150

Ne kneu hue noht is
 fysshying,

Ne him selve noþyng.

Ah wonder hyre gan
 þynke,

Why for Horn he bed
 drynke.

Hue fulde þe horn of
 wyne, 1155

Ant dronk to þat pel-
 ryne.

Hue seide: "Drync þi
 felle,

Ant seppen þou me telle

RH:

Ne qu'il hom ne semblot ki menast tiel mester;
 Mes ne l'osad del tut cum ele asma noter.
 Nepurquant si li dit: "Or me dites, bea[us] chier,
 Quant beivere ne volez, ke deit le demander?" 4200

Dous feiz l'ai aporté, n'en vousistes guster.
 Al semblant que joe vei, le corage avez fier."
 Dunc respondi si Horn, ne se pout plus celer:

"Bele, sacez de fi, joe fu ja costumier
 Ke plus riches vesseaus me seut hom apporter;
 Mes corn apelent 'horn' li Engleis latimier. 4205

Si vus, pur sue amur ki si se fait nomer,
 Icel corn plein de vin me vosissez bailler

Ke vus vi desorainz a vostre ami doner,
 D'icel beivere od vus si serai meiteier; 4210

Mes bien sai ke celi poëz or poi amer
 Pur ki jol vus demand, pur çoel larrez ester."

E quant Rigmel l'oït, mal se tint de pasmer,
 Taunt li tocha el quoer k'out dit le repruvier.

Tiel doel out en sun quoer, por poi ke ne pasma;
 Quant revint, s'arestut e si se purpensa: 4215

Ke il fust messenger de part Horn, çoe quida;

Ke il meismes le fust, entercier ne l'osa. 4218

Ne qu'il fust taunt povere en sun quoer n'espera. 4218a

Nepurquant al semblant grant picce l'avisa,

E quant l'ot esgardé, pur s'amur suspira; 4220

4240

KHc:

þu seie whar þu hit
nome,
And whi þu hider come."

He sede: "Bi seint Gile, 1175
Ihc habbe go mani mile,

Wel feor biþonde weste,
To seche my beste.

I fond Horn Child stonde

To schupeward in londe. 1180

He sede he wolde a-gesse

To arive in Westernesse.
þe schip nam to þe flode

Wip me and Horn þe
gode.

Horn was sik and deide, ^{f. 12} 1185

And faire he me preide:

'Go wip þe ringe,
To Rymenhild þe 3onge.'

Ofte he hit custe,
God 3eve his saule reste!" 1190
Rymenhild sede at þe
furste:

"Herte, nu þu berste,
For Horn nastu na more,

þat þe hap pined þe so
sore."

Heo feol on hire bedde 1195
þer heo knif hudde,

KHo:

Sey war þou ith nome,
And hyder wi þou come."

He seyde: "Bi seynt Gyle,
Ich ave hy-go mani a
myle, 1215

Wel fer her by weste,
To seche my beste,
My mete for to bidde,
So hyt me bytidde.

þat fond ich Horn Child
sonde 1220

To scyppeward on stron-
de.

He seyde he wolde a-
gesce

To ryven in Westnesse.
þat scyp hym 3ede to
flode

Myd me and Horn þe
gode. 1225

Horn was sech and ded,

And for his love me bed:

To schipewith me þe ring
To Reymyld quene þe
3eng.

Ofte he me kuste, 1230
God 3yve hyssoulereste!" ^{f. 226b}
Reymyld seyde ate fer-
ste:

"Herte, nou toberste;
Horn ne worþ me na
more,

For wam hy pyne sore." 1235

Hye fel a-doun on þe bed
þer hye havede knyves
leyd,

KHL:

þou sey wer þou hit
nome,
Ant hyder hou þou
come."

He seyde: "By seint Gyle,
Ich eode mony a myle, 1180

Wel fer 3ent by weste,
To seche myne beste,
Mi mete forte bydde,
For so me þo bitidde.

Ich fond Horn Knyht
sonde 1185

To shipeward at stronde.

He seide he wolde gesse

To aryve at Westnesse.
þe ship nom into flode

Wip me ant Horn þe
gode. 1190

Horn bygan be sek ant
de3e,
Ant for his love me
pre3e

To gon wip þe ryng
To Rymenild þe 3yng.

Wel ofte he hyne keste, 1195
Crist 3eve is soule reste!"
Rymenild seide at þe
firste:

"Herte, nou toberste;
Horn worþ þe no more,

þat haveþ þe pyned
sore." 1200

Hue fel a-doun a bedde,
Ant after knyves gredde, ^{f. 190b}

RH:

Beneit seit oi ieil a [ki] jo l'oi doné!
Si rien savez de lui, ne me seit or celé;
Si il vit u est mort, nomez me le regné:
Jol queraï u murrai, ja n'en iert trestorné,
Ja pur lui nel larrai ki m'ad ui espusé;
E si vus estes Horn, si me seit demustré;
E si mais vus celez, si ferez grant pechié."
"Bele," çoe li dist Horn, "ne sai u cil fud ned
Dunt vus parlez vers mei e m'avez demandé:
Rien n'oï mes de lui ne de sun parenté;
Mes eel anel fud mien, ne poet estre celé.
Taunt l'amai cum oi chier ki mei l'out cummandé;
Or est tut tresalé entre nus l'amisté.
Pur çoe ke l'aiez, iert bien guerredoné
Li servirs qu'avez fait del bon vin escoré.
D'autres ancaus averai, quant Deu voldra, plenté.

4245

4250

4255

KHc:

KHo:

KHL:

To sle wiþ king loþe,	To slen hire loverd loþe,	To slein mide hire kyng loþe,
And hure selve boþe,	And hyre selve boþe,	Ant hire selve boþe,
In þat ulke nizte,	In þat hulke [nyzte],	1240 Wipinne þilke nyhte, 1205
If Horn come ne mizte. 1200	Bote Horn come myzte.	Comezef Horn ne myhte.
To herte knif heo sette;	Knyf to hyre herte hye sette,	To herte knyf hue sette,
Ac Horn anon hire kepte.	And Horn hire gan lette.	Horn in is armes hire kepte.
	Hys schirtlappe he gan take,	His shurtelappe he gan take,
	And wiped a-wey þat blake 1245	Ant wypede a-wey þe foule blake 1210
He wipede þat blake of his swere,	þat was on hys swere,	þat wes opon his suere,
And sede: "Quen so swete and dere,	And seyde: "Quene so dere,	Ant seide: "Luef so dere,
Ihc am Horn þin oþe; 1205	Canst þou me nawt knowe?	Ne const þou me y- knowe?
Ne canstu me nozt knowe?	Ne am ich al þyn owe?	Ne am ich Horn þyn owe?
Ihc am Horn of Wester- nesse;	Ich am Horn of Est- nesse; 1250	Ich, Horn of Westnesse; 1215
In armes þu me cusse!"	In þyn armes þou me kusse!"	In armes þou me kesse!"
Hi custe hem mid y- wisse,	Hye clepten and hye kuste	Y clupten and kyste
And makeden mucche blisse. 1210	þe wile þar hem luste.	So longe so hem lyste.
"Rymenhild," he sede, "y wende	"Reymyld," qwad Horn, "ich moste wende	"Rymenild," quop he, "ich wende
A-dun to þe wudes ende.	To þe wodes hende 1255	Doun to þe wodes ende, 1220
þer beþ myne kniztes,	After mine knyptes,	For þer bueþ myne knyhte,
Redi to fizte,	Hyrische men so wyzte,	Worþi men ant lyhte,
I-armed under cloþe; 1215	Armed honder cloþe;	Armed under cloþe;
Hi schulle make wroþe	He scholen maken wroþe	Hue shule make wroþe

RH:

202 Joe fui ja valleton nurri en cest pais,
 Par mun servise grant un ostur i cunquis;
 Ainz ke l'oi afaitié, enz en mue le mis,
 Prés ad ja de set ans, bien poet estre sursis: 4260
 Or le vienc reveeir, quels il seit, de quel pris,
 S'il veut estre maniers u veut estre jolifs.
 E s'il est si entier cum il fud a ces dis
 Quant joe turnai de ci, dunc iert mien, çoe plevi;
 Od mei l'enporterai de ci qu' a mes amis. 4265
 E s'il est depecié u en çoe malmis
 Ke penne ait brusee, dunt rien li seit de pis,
 Ja mes pus n'en iert miens, si m'aît saint Denis."

Rigmel now recognises Horn and tells him that his falcon has been well guarded. The same night she will go away with him or die. But Horn first wants to put her to another severe test. "Yes," he says, "I am Horn; but I am a beggar, whereas your husband is a king, whom you had better keep, for you are not accustomed to poverty." "I should not leave you for the richest king of the East," is her answer. Now Horn sees that she loves him truly. He fetches his knights, takes king Modun prisoner in a battle-like tournament, and forces Rigmel's father, king Hunlaf, whom he besieges in his city, to give him his daughter in marriage.

KHc:

Per was brid and ale
suede,
For riche men per ete.
Telle ne miȝte tunge
Pat gle pat per was
sunge. 1260

KHo:

Per was brydale swete; 1300
Riche men per hete.
Tellen ne myȝte no tonge
Pe joye pat per was
songe.

KHL:

Per wes þe brudale suete,
For richemen per ete.
Telle ne mihte no tonge
Þe gle þat per was songe. 1270

HC: 94 Moionn king is ivel digt,
Tint he haþ þat swete wiȝt
And wold ben o-way.
Horn þat hadde hir treuþe pligt,
Wedded hir þat ich niȝt
And al opoꝝ a day.

Now is Rimmild tviis wedde,
Horn brouȝt hir to his bedde;
Houlac king gan say:
"Half mi lond ichil þe ȝive
Wiþ mi douȝter, while y live,
And al after mi day."

1110

1116

Hind Horn Ballads.

Ed.: Child, The Engl. and Scott. Pop. Ballads, Boston and New York, 1882, I 201.

A: *Motherwell's (1797-1835) MS., p. 106. From Mrs. King, Kilbarchan.*

B: *Motherwell's MS., p. 418. From the singing of a servant-girl at Halkhead.*

C: *a. Motherwell's Note-Book, p. 42. From Agnes Lyle. b. Motherwell's MS., p. 413. From the singing of Agnes Lyle, Kilbarchan, Aug. 24, 1825.*

G: *Kinloch's Ancient Scottish Ballads, 1827, p. 135. From the recitation of his niece, M. Kinnear, 23 Aug. 1826; the north of Scotland.*

H: *Buchan's Ballads of the North of Scotland, Edinb. 1828, II 268.*

A, B and C go closely together, so do G and H; D, E and F are mere fragments.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>A: 1 In Scotland there was a babie born,
Lill lal, etc.
And his name it was called young Hind Horn.
With a fal lal, etc.</p> <p>2 He sent a letter to our king
That he was in love with his daughter Jean.</p> <p>3 He's gien to her a silver wand,
With seven living lavrocks sitting thereon.</p> <p>4 She's gien to him a diamond ring,
With seven bright diamonds set therein.</p> <p>5 "When this ring grows pale and wan,
You may know by it my love is gane."</p> <p>6 One day as he looked his ring upon,
He saw the diamonds pale and wan.</p> <p>7 He left the sea and came to land,
And the first that he met was an old
beggar man.</p> <p>8 "What news, what news?" said young
Hind Horn;
"No news, no news," said the old beggar man.</p> <p>9 "No news," said the beggar, "no news at a',
But there is a wedding in the king's ha-</p> | <p>B: I never saw my love before,
With a hey lillalu and a ho lo lan,
Till I saw her thro an oger bore.
With a hey down and a hey diddle downie.</p> <p>2 She gave to me a gay gold ring,
With three shining diamonds set therein.</p> <p>3 And I gave to her a silver wand,
With three singing lavrocks set thereon.</p> <p>4 "What if these diamonds lose their hue,
Just when your love begins for to rew?"</p> <p>5 He's left the land, and he's gone to sea,
And he's stayd there seven years and a day.</p> <p>6 But when he looked this ring upon,
The shining diamonds were both pale and
wan.</p> <p>7 He's left the seas and he's come to the land,
And there he met with an auld beggar man.</p> <p>8 "What news, what news, thou auld beggar
man
For it is seven years sin I've seen lan'."</p> <p>9 "No news," said the old beggar man," at all,
But there is a wedding in the king's hall."</p> |
|---|--|
- C:** 1 Young Hyn Horn's to the king's court gone, Hoch hey and an ney O.
He's fallen in love with his little daughter Jean. Let my love alone, I pray you.
- 2 He's bocht to her a little gown, With seven broad flowers spread it along.
- 3 She's given to him a gay gold ring. The posie upon it was richt plain.
- 4 "When you see it losing its comely hue, So will I my love to you."
- 5 Then within a little wee, Hyn Horn left land and went to sea.
- 6 When he lookt his ring upon, He saw it growing pale and wan.
- 7 Then within a little [wee] again, Hyn Horn left sea and came to the land.
- 8 As he was riding along the way, There he met with a jovial beggar.
- 9 "What news, what news, old man?" he did say. "This is the kings' young
dochter's wedding day."

C: 10 "If this be true you tell to me, You must niffer clothes with me.
11 You'll gie me your cloutit coat, I'll gie you my fine velvet coat.
12 You'll gie me your cloutit pock, I'll gie you my purse; it'll be no joke!"
13 "Perhaps there[']s] nothing in it, not on bawbee." "Yes, there's gold and silver both," said he.

14 "You'll gie me your bags of bread, And I'll gie you my milk-white steed."
15 When they had niffered all, he said: "You maun learn me how I'll beg."
16 "When you come before the gate, You'll ask for a drink for the highman's sake."
17 When that he came before the gate, He calld for a drink for the highman's sake.
18 The bride cam tripping down the stair, To see whaten a bold beggar was there.
19 She gave him a drink with her own hand; He loot the ring drop in the can.
20 "Got ye this by sea or land? Or took ye't aff a dead man's hand"?
21 "I got na it by sea nor land, But I got it aff your own hand."
22 The bridegroom cam tripping down the stair, But there was neither bride nor beggar there.
23 Her ain bridegroom had her first wed, But young Hyn Horn had her first to bed.

G: 1 "Hynde Horn's bound love, and Hynde Horn's free; Whare was ye born, or in what countrie?"	H: "Hynd Horn fair, and Hynd Horn free, Horn's free; O where were you born, in what countrie?"
2 "In gude greenwud whare I was born, And all my friends left me forlorn.	2 "In gude greenwood, there I was born, And all my forbears me beforne. 3 O seven years I served the king, And as for wages, I never gat nane; 4 But ae sight o his ae daughter, And that was thro an augre bore.

- G: 3 I gave my love a silver wand;
That was to rule oure all Scotland.
4 My love gave me a gay gowd ring;
That was to rule abune a' thing."
5 "As lang as that ring keeps new in hue,
Ye may ken that your love loves you.
6 "But whan that ring turns pale and wan,
Ye may ken that your love loves anither
man."
7 He hoisted up his sails, and away sailed he,
Till that he cam to a foreign countrie.
8 He looked at his ring; it was turnd pale
and wan:
He said: "I wish I war at hame again."
9 He hoisted up his sails, and hame sailed he,
Until that he came to his ain countrie.
10 The first ane that he met wi
Was wi a puir auld beggar man.
11 "What news, what news, my silly auld man?
What news hae ye got to tell to me?"
12 "Na news, na news," the puir man did say,
"But this is our queen's wedding day."
13 "Ye'll lend me your begging weed,
And I'll gie you my riding steed."
14 "My begging weed is na for thee,
Your riding steed is na for me."
15 But he has changed wi the beggar man,
.
16 "Which is the gate that ye used to gae?
And what are the words ye beg wi?"
17 "Whan ye come to yon high hill,
Ye'll draw your bent bow nigh until.
18 Whan ye come to yonder town,
Ye'll let your bent bow low fall down.
19 Ye'll seek meat for St. Peter, ask for St. Paul,
And seek for the sake of Hynde Horn all.
20 But tak ye frae nane of them a',
Till ye get frae the bonnie bride hersel O."
21 Whan he cam to yon high hill,
He drew his bent bow nigh until.
22 And whan he cam to yonder town,
He lute his bent bow low fall down.
23 He saught meat for St. Peter, he askd for
St. Paul,
And he saught for the sake of Hynde
Horn all.
24 But he would tak frae nane o them a',
Till he got frae the bonnie bride hersel O.
25 The bride cam tripping down the stair,
Wi the scales o red gowd on her hair.
26 Wi a glass of red wine in her hand,
To gie to the puir auld beggar man.
27 It's out he drank the glass o wine,
And into the glass he dropt the ring.
28 "Got ye't by sea, or got ye't by land,
Or got ye't aff a drownd man's hand?"
29 "I got na't by sea, I got na't by land,
Nor got I it aff a drownd man's hand.
30 But I got it at my wooing,
And I'll gie it at your wedding."
31 "I'll tak the scales o gowd frae my head,
I'll follow you, and beg my bread.
32 "I'll tak the scales of gowd frae my hair,
I'll follow you for evermair."
- H: My love gae me a siller wand,
"T was to rule ower a' Scotland.
6 And she gae me a gay gowd ring,
The virtue o't was above a' thing."
7 "As lang's this ring it keeps the hue,
Ye'll know I am a lover true:
8 But when the ring turns pale and wan,
Ye'll know I love another man."
9 He hoist up sails, and awa saild he,
And saild into a far countrie.
10 And when he lookd upon his ring,
He knew she loved another man.
11 He hoist up sails and home came he,
Home unto his ain countrie.
12 The first he met on his own land,
It chanced to be a beggar man.
13 "What news, what news, my gude auld man?
What news, what news, hae ye to me?"
14 "Nae news, nae news," said the auld man,
"The morn's our queen's wedding day."
15 "Will ye lend me your begging weed?
And I'll lend you my riding steed."
16 "My begging weed will ill suit thee,
And your riding steed will ill suit me."
17 But part be right, and part be wrang,
Frae the beggar man the cloak he wan.
18 "Auld man, come tell to me your leed;
What news ye gie when ye beg your bread."
19 "As ye walk up unto the hill,
Your pike staff ye lend ye till.
20 But whan ye come near by the yett,
Straight to them ye will upstep.
21 Take nane frae Peter, nor frae Paul,
Nane frae high or low o them all.
22 And frae them all ye will take nane,
Until it comes frae the bride's ain hand."
23 He took nane frae Peter nor frae Paul,
Nane frae the high nor low o them all.
24 And frae them all he would take nane,
Until it came frae the bride's ain hand.
25 The bride came tripping down the stair,
The combs o red gowd in her hair.
26 A cup o red wine in her hand,
And that she gae to the beggar man.
27 Out o the cup he drank the wine,
And into the cup he dropt the ring.
28 "O got ye't by sea, or got ye't by land,
Or got ye' t on a drownd man's hand?"
29 I got it not by sea, nor got it by land,
Nor got I it on a drownd man's hand.
30 But I got it at my wooing gay,
And I'll gie't you on your wedding day."
31 "I'll take the red gowd frae my head,
And follow you, and beg my bread.
32 I'll take the red gowd frae my hair,
And follow you for evermair."

head.

And the bride frae the bridegroom was
stoun awa.

And frae the bridegroom the bride he sta.

G and L omit beginning.

- H:** Grundstalwrþe man he sholde be
 þat mouthe liften it to his kne;
 Was þer neyþer clerc ne prest
 þat mithe liften it to his brest: 1030
 þerwit putten the chaunpiouns
 þat þider comen with þe barouns.
 Hwoso mithe putten þore
 Biforn anoper an inch or more,
 Wore he yung, wore he hold, 1035
 He was for a kempe told.
 Also þe[y] stoden, an ofte stareden,
 þe chaunpiouns, and ek the ladden, [f. 209b]
 And he maden mikel strout
 A-bouten þe alperbeste but, 1040
 Havelok stod, and lokede þertil;
 And of puttingge he was ful wil,
 For nevere yete ne saw he or
 Putten the stone, or þanne þor.
 Hise mayster bad him gon þerto, 1045
 Als he couþe þerwith do.
 Þo hise mayster it him bad,
 He was of him sore a-drad;
 Þerto he stirte sone anon,
 And kipte up þat hevi ston, 1050
 þat he sholde puten wibe;
 He putte, at þe firste siþe,
 Over alle þat þer wore,
 Twel fote, and sumdel more.
 þe chaunpiouns þat [þat] put sowen, 1055
 Shuldreden he ilc oper, and lowen;
 Wolden he no more to putting gange,
 But seyde: "We dwellen her to longe!"
 þis selkouth mithe nouth ben hyd,
 Ful sone it was ful loude kid 1060
 Of Havelok, hw he warp þe ston
 Over þe laddes everilkon;
 Hw he was fayr, hw he was long,
 Hw he was wiht, hw he was strong;
 Þoruth England yede þe speche, 1065
 Hw he was strong, and ek meke;
 In the castel, up in þe halle,
 þe knithes speken þerof alle,
 So that Godrich it herde wel
 þe[r] speken of Havelok everi del, 1070
- Hw he was strong man and hey,
 Hw he was strong, and ek fri,
 And þouthte Godrich: "þoru þis knave
 Shal ich Engelond al have,
 And mi sone after me; 1075
 For so i wile þat it be.
 The king Apelwald me dide swere
 Upon al þe messegere,
 þat y shu[l]de his douth[e]r yeve 1080
 þe hexte þat mithe live,
 þe beste, þe fairest, þe strangest ok;
 þat gart he me sweren on þe bok.
 Hwere mithe i finden ani so hey
 So Havelok is, or so sley? [f. 210] 1085
 Þou y southe heþen into Ynde,
 So fayr, so strong, ne mithe y finde.
 Havelok is þat ilke knave
 þat shal Goldeborw have."
 þis þouhte [he] with trechery, 1090
 With traysoun, and wit felony;
 For he wende þat Havelok wore
 Sum cherles sone, and no more;
 Ne shulde he haven of Engellond
 Onlepi forw in his hond 1095
 With hire þat was þerof eyr,
 þat boþe was god and swiþe fair.
 He wende þat Havelok wer a þral,
 þerþoru he wende haven al
 In Engelond þat hire rith was;
 He was werse was þan Sathanas 1100
 þat Jesu Crist in erþe shop:
 Hanged worþe he on an hok!
 After Goldebo[r]w sone he sende,
 þat was boþe fayr and hende, 1105
 And dide hire to Lincolne bringe,
 Belles dede he a-geyn hire ringen,
 And joie he made hire swiþe mikel,
 But neþeles he was ful swikel.
 He seyde, þat he sholde hire yeve 1110
 þe fayreste man that mithe live.
 She answerede, and seyde anon,
 Bi Crist, and bi seint Johan,
 þat hire sholde no man wedde,
 Ne no man bringen to hire bedde,

L: With *H* 1072 ff. cp.:

King Alsì says to his barons:

- "Quant Ekenbright le roi fini,
 En ma garde sa fille mist, 355
 Un serement jurer me fist
 Qu'au plus fort home la dorroie
 Qe el reaume trover porroie.
 Assez ai quis et demandé,
 Tant qu'en ai un fort trové. 360
 Un valet ai en ma cuisine
- A qui jeo dorrai la meschine.
 Cuaran ad cil a non.
 Li dis plus fort de ma maison
 Ne se poent a lui tenir, 365
 Son giu ne sa liuté souffrir.
 Veritez est, desqua Rome
 De corsage nad si grant home.
 Li garder voil mon serement,
 Ne la pus doner autrement," 370

At first the barons do not agree with King Alsì, but he compels them by armed men, whom he had previously hidden in the room.

- H:** But he were king, or kinges eyr, 1115 þat he sholde hire spusen and fede, 1170
 Were he nevere man so fayr.
 Godrich þe erl was swiþe wroth
 þat she swor swilk an oþh,
 And seyde: "Hwor þou wilt be
 Quen and levedi over me? 1120 He weren spused fayre and wel, [f. 210 b] 1176
 þou shalt haven a gadeling,
 Ne shalt þou haven non oþer king;
 þe shal spusen mi cokes knave,
 Ne shalt þou non oþer loverd have.
 Dapeit þat þe oþer yeve 1125 Als God him haveþe þider sent. 1180
 Everemore hwil i live!
 To-mo[r]we sholen ye ben weddeth,
 And, maugre þin, togidere beddeth." [f. 210 a] 1130 He weren togydere in Godes lawe,
 Goldeborw gret, and was hire ille, 1185
 She wolde ben ded bi hire wille.
 On the morwen, hwan day was
 sprungun,
 And daybelle at kirke rungen,
 After Havelok sente þat Judas,
 þat werse was þanne Sathanas,
 And seyde: "Mayster, wilte wif?" 1135 þat fel Havelok ful wel on þouth— 1190
 "Nay," quoth Havelok, "bi my lif!
 Hwat sholde ich with wife do?
 I ne may hire fede, ne cloþe, ne sho.
 Wider sholde ich wimman bringe?
 In ne have none kines þinge. 1140 þat þei sholden þenne fle 1195
 I ne have hws, y ne have cote,
 Ne i ne have stikke, y ne have sprote,
 In ne have neyþer bred ne sowel,
 Ne cloth, but of an hold with couel.
 þis cloþes, þat ich onne have,
 Aren þe kokes, and ich his knave." 1145 Ne wisten he non oþer bote, 1200
 Godrich stirt up, and on him dong
 [With dintes swiþe hard and strong],
 And seyde: "But þou hire take
 þat y wole yeven þe to make, 1150 Of him ne haveden he no red;
 I shal hangen þe ful heye,
 Or y shal þristen uth þin heie."
 Havelok was one, and was o-drat,
 And grauntede him al þat he bad.
 þo sende he after hire sone, 1155 And maden joie swiþe mikel, 1210
 þe fayrest wymman under mone;
 And seyde til hire, [fals] and slike,
 þat wicke þral, þat foule swike:
 "But þu þis man understonde,
 I shal flemen þe of londe; 1160 And welkome be þi fayre fere! 1215
 Or þou shal to þe galwes renne,
 And þer þou shalt in a fir brenne."
 Sho was a-drad, for he so þrette,
 And durste nouth þe spusing lette;
 But þey hire likede swiþe ille, 1165 þou mayt us boþe yeve and selle, [f. 210 b] 1221
 þouth, it was Godes wille:
 God, þat makes to growen þe korn,
 Formede hire wimman to be born.
 Hwan he haveþe don him, for drede,

MS 1177 a] and 1179 þer] þat

- H:** pat Grim, ure fader, us bitawchte.
 Gold, and silver, and oper fe 1225
 Bad he us bitaken þe.
 We haven shep, we haven swin,
 Bileve her, loverd, and al be þin!
 Þo[u] shalt ben loverd, þou shalt ben
 syre,
 And we sholen serve þe and hire; 1230
 And hure sistres sholen do
 Al that evere biddes sho; [wringen,
 He sholen hire clopen washen and
 And to hondes water bringen;
 He sholen bedden hire and þe, 1235
 For levedi wile we þat she be."
 Hwan he þis joie havenen maked,
 Sithen stikes broken and kraked,
 And þe fir brouth on brenne,
 Ne was þer spared gos ne henne, 1240
 Ne þe hende, ne þe drake,
 Mete he deden plente make;
 Ne wantede þere no god mete,
 Wyn and ale deden he fete,
 And maden hem glade and blipe, 1245
 Wesseyl ledden he fele siþe.

The Dream.

- On þe nith, als Goldeborw lay,
 Sory and sorwful was she ay,
 For she wende she were biswike,
 Þat sh[e w]ere yeven unkyndelike. 1250
 O nith saw she þerinne a lith,
 A swiþe fayr, a swiþe bryth,
 Al so brith, al so shir
 So it were a blase of fir.
- G:** La fille al rei, en son dormant, 195
 Songat k'ele ert, od Cuherant,
 Entre la mer e un boscage,
 U conversout un urs sauvage.
 Devers la mer veait venir
 Pors e senglers, prist asaillir 200
 Icel grant urs, ke si ert fier,
 Ki voleit Cuheran manger.
 Od l'urs aveit asez gopillz,
 Ki puis le jur ourent perilz:
 Car les senglers les entrepristrent; 205
 Mult en destruistrent, e ocistrent.
 Quant li gopil furent destruit,
 Cel urs, ke demenout tel bruit,
 Un sul sengler, fier e hardi,
 L'ad par son cors sul asailli. 210
 Tel lui dona del une dent,
 En dous meitez le quer li fent.
 Quant l'urs se sent a mort feru,
 Un cri geta, puis est chaü:
 E li gopil vindrent corant, 215
 De tutes parz, vers Cuherant,
- Entre lur quisses lur cuetes,
 Les chefs enclins, a genuletes;
 E funt semblant de merci quere
 A Cuheran, ki* firent guere. *a ki l. 221
 Quant il les out feit tuz lever,
 Envers la mer volt repaier.
 Li grant arbre, ki el bois erent,
 De totes parz [li] enclinerent,
 La mer montout e li floz vint, 225
 De si k'al bois ne se tint.
 Li bois chaeit*, la mer veneit, *si chaei
 Cuheran ert en grant destreit.
 Après veneient dous leons:
 Si chaeient a genullons. 230
 Mes des bestes mult oscieient
 El bois, ki en lur veie estaient.
 Cuheran, pur poür k'il out,
 Sur un des granz arbres montout:
 E les leons vindrent avant, 235
 Envers cel arbre, agenullant.
 Par tut le bois out si grant cri,
 Ke la dame s'en eveilli:
- L:** Et la meschine s'endormi, 395
 Son braz getta sus son ami.
 Iceo lui avint en avision
 Q'ele ert alee a son baron
 Outre la mier en un boscage.
 La troeve[re]nt un urs sauvage. 400
 Goupilz avoit en sa compaignie,
 Tut fut coverte la champaigne;
 Cuaran voleient assaillir,
 Quant d'autre part virent venir
 Chiens et senglers qui le defendoient, 405
 Et des goupilz mult occioient.
 Quant li goupil furent venu,
 Un des senglers par grant vertu
 Ala vers l'ours, si l'envait,
 Illoques l'occit et abatit. 410
 Li goupil qi od li se tindrent,
 Vers Coaran ensemble vindrent,
 Devant li se mistrent a terre,
 Semblant firent de merci querre.
 Et Coaran les fist lier, 415
 Puis vout a la mier repaier.
 Mes li arbre qi el bois erent
 De totes parz li enclinerent;
 La mier erut et flot monta
 De si q'a lui: grant pöour a. 420
 Deus leons vist de grant fierté;
 Vers lui vindrent tut effréé,
 Les bestes del bois devoient
 Celes q'en lur voies trovoient.
 Coaran fut en grant effrei, 425
 Plus pur s'amie qe pur sei;
 Sur une halte arbre monterent
 Pur les leons q'il doterent;
 Mes li leon avant aloient, 430
 Desouz l'arbre s'agenuilloient,
 Semblant li [feseient] d'amour,
 Et qu'il le tenoient a seignur.

- H:** She lokede no[r]p, and ek south, 1255 A selkuth drem dremede me nou.
 And saw it comen ut of his mouth Herkne nou hwat me haveth met: 1285
 Pat lay bi hire in þe bed:
 No ferlike þou she were a-dred!
 Þouthe she: "Wat may this bimene!
 He beth heyman yet, als y wene, 1260 It was so hey, þat y wel mouthe
 He beth heyman er he be ded."
 Al þe werd se, als me þouthe. 1290
 On hise shuldre, of gold red
 Als i sat upon þat lowe,
 She saw a swiþe noble croiz;
 I bigan Denemark for to awe,
 Of an angel she herde a voyz: þe borwes and þe castles stronge;
 "Goldeborw, lat þi sorwe be; [f. 211 And mine armes weren so longe, 1295
 For Havelok, þat haveþ spuset þe, 1266 That i fadmede, al at ones,
 [Is] kinges sone and kinges eyr;
 Denemark with mine longe bones;
 Pat bikenneth þat croiz so fayr.
 And þanne y wolde mine armes drawe
 It bikenneth more, þat he shal Til me, and hom for to have,
 Denemark haven, and Englund al; 1270 Al that evere in Denemark liveden
 He shal ben king, strong and stark,
 On mine armes faste clyveden; 1300
 Of Engeland and Denemark;
 And þe stronge castles alle
 Pat shal þu wit þin eyne sen,
 On knes bigunnen for to falle,
 And þo shalt quen and levedi ben!" þe keyes fellen at mine fet.
 Þanne she haveþe herd the stevene 1275 Anoper drem dremede me ek,
 Of þe angel uth of hevene, þat ich fley over þe salte se 1305
 She was so fele sipes blithe
 Til Engeland, and al with me
 Pat she ne mithe hire joie mythe;
 Pat evere was in Denemark lyves,
 But Havelok sone anon she kiste,
 But bondemen and here wives;
 And he slep, and nouth ne wiste 1280 And þat ich kom til Engeland,
 Hwat þat aungel haveþe seyde.
 Al closede it intil min hond, [f. 211 a²
 Of his slep anon he brayd, 1311
 And seide: "Lemman, slepes þou?
 Deus! lemman, hwat may þis be?"
- G:** E cum ele out iço sungé,
 Son seigneur ad fort embracé. 240 De vostre buche une flambe ist;
 Ele le trova gisant envers: Jo ne sai unkes ki [l'] i mist."
 Entre ses bras si l'ad aers. 245 Tant l'embrasca e trest vers sei, 255
 Pur la poür ses oilz overit, K'il s'esveilla, e dist: "Pur quei
 Une flambe vit, ki issit M'avez* eveillé, bele amie:
 Fors de la buche son marri, 245 Pur quei estes espontie?"
 Ki uncore ert tut endormi. Tant la preia, tant la blandist,
 Merveillat sei del avision, K'ele li conta tut, et gehit*
 E de la buche son baron, De la flambe, e del avision
 E de la flambe k'ele vit: K'ele out veü de son baron. 261
 Ore entendez k'ele [ad] dit. Cuheran [len] respondi:
 "Sire," fet ele, "vus ardez. 250 Del avision k'il oï,
 Esveillez vus si vus volez. Solum son sens, espeust le songe: 265
 Kank'il dist, tut ert mençonge.
- L:** Par tut le bois out si grant cri
 Qe Argentille s'en esperi.
 Mult out del sunge grant pöour; 435 L'avision vus conterai."
 Puis out greindre de son seigneur Conté li ad et coneü,
 Pur la flambe q'ele choisit Del feu li dist q'ele ad veü 450
 Qe de la bouche li issit. Qui de sa bouche venoit fors.
 En sus se trest, et si cria Ele quidoit qe tut son cors
 Si durement qe le esveilla. Fust allumé, pur ceo cria.
 "Sire," fet ele, "vus ardez. Cuaran la reconforta.
 Lasse! tut estes allumez." "Bele," fet il, "ne dotez rien; 440
 Cil le braça et [trait] vers soi; C'est bon au vostre us et au mien.
 "Bele amie," fet il, "pur quoi La vision qe avez veüe
 Estes vus issi effröee? Demain poet estre conue,
 Qui vus ad issi espoentee?" Li rois doit sa feste tenir, 445
 Sire," fet ele, "jeo sungai; Touz ses barons i fet venir. 460
 Veneison i avera assez;
 Jeo dorrai hastez et lardez

H: Sho answerede, and seyde sone:

"Jesu Crist, þat made mone,
þine dremes turne to joye, . . . 1315
þat wite þw that sittes in trone!
Ne non [so] strong king, ne caysere
So þou shal be, fo[r] þou shalt bere
In Engeland corune yet;
Denemark shal knele to þi fet; 1320
Alle þe castles þat aren þerinne
Shaltow, lemman, ful wel winne.
I woth, so wel so ich it sowe,
To þe shole comen heye and lowe,
And alle þat in Denemark wone, 1325
Em and broþer, fader and sone,
Erl and baroun, dreng an þayn,
Knithes, and burgeys, and sweyn,
And mad king heylike and wel;
Denemark shal be þin evere-ilk del. 1330
Have þou nouth þeroffe douthe
Nouth þe worth of one nouth;

1318 shal] shalt

1327 kayn

1334 withouten were] of evere-ilk del

1336 with] with þe

G: "Dame," dist il, "ço serra bien,
Anbure a vostre oes, e al mien.
Ore m'est avis ke ço pot estre:
Li reis tendra demain sa feste;
Mult i avera de ses barons.
Cerfs, e cheverels, e veneisons,
E altres chars tant i avera,
En* la quisine tant remaindra,
Tant en prendrom a espandant,
Les esquiers ferai manant
Des bons lardez e de braüns,
E des esqueles as baruns.
Li esquier me sunt aclin,
Ambure al vespre e al matin:
Cil signifient li gopil
Dunt vus songastes; ço sunt il.
E l'urs est mort, hier fu oscis;

270

*E en MS
275

280

þeroffe withinne þe firste yer
Shalt þou ben king [withouten were]. 1335
But do nou als y wile, rathe;
Nimin with to Denema[r]k baþe,
And do þou nouth on frest þis fare;
Lith and selthe felawes are.
For shal ich nevere bliþe be
Til i with eyen Denemark se; 1340
For ich woth, þat al þe lond
Shalt þou haven in þin hon[d].
Prey Grimes sones, alle þre,
That he wenden forþ with þe;
I wot, he wilen þe nouth werne, 1345
With þe wende shulen he yerne,
For he loven þe hertelike,
þou maght til he aren quike,
Hworeso he o worde aren;
þere ship þou do hem swithe yaren, 1350
And loke þat þou dwellen nouth:
Dwelling haveth ofte scape wrouth."

285

290

295

*mult

300

L: As esquiers a grant plenté,
Et as valez qui m'ont amé.
Li esquier sont li goupil,
Et li garçon qi sont plus vil;
Et li ours fut des hier occis,
Et en nostre quisine mis.
Deus tors fist hui le roi beiter,
Pur les leons les pus conter;
Les ploms poom mettre pur mier
Dont le feu fet l'ewe monter.
Dite vus ai l'avision;

465

470

Ne soiez mes en suspecion.
Le feu qi ma bouche getta,
Bien vus dirrai qui ceo serra;
Nostre quisine ardera, ceo crei;
Si en ert en peine et en effrei
De porter fors nos chaudrons
Et nos pieles et nos ploms; 480
Et nepuroec ne quier mentir,
De ma bouche soelt feu issir
Quant jeo me dorm, ne sai purquei;
Issi m'avient, ceo peise mei."

475

480

Feast with Minstrels.

H: Hwan he was king, þer mouthe men se 2320
þe moste joie þat mouthe be:
Buttinge with [þe] sharpe speres,
Skirming with talevas þat men beres,
Wrastling with laddes, putting of ston,
Harping and piping, ful god won, 2325
Leyk of mine, of hasard ok,
Romanz-reding on þe bok;

þer mouthe men here þe gestes singe,
þe gleumen on þe tabour dinge;
þer mouthe men se þe boles beyte, 233
And þe bores, with hundes teyte;
þo mouthe men se everilk gleu,
þer mouthe men se hu Grim greu;
Was nevere yete joie more
In al þis werd, þan þo was þore. 233

3. Sir Tristrem (ab. 1300).

TT: *Le Tristan de Thomas* (betw. 1155–70). — MSS.: Several fragments only, no complete copy. — Edd.: Michel, 1835–39; Bédier, Paris 1902–05, *Société des anc. textes français*.

ST: *Sir Tristrem*. — MS.: Edinb. Advocates' Libr. Auchinleck MS. ('prob. not younger than 1327'. Kölbing). — Edd.: Scott, Edinb. 1804; von der Hagen, *Minnesinger IV*, Leipzig 1838; Kölbing, Heilbronn 1882; McNeill, Edinb. and L. 1886, Scott. Text Soc.; Mätzner, *Sprachpr.* I 231–242 = [Scott's ed. 1833 I] st. 70–102.

Introduction.

- ST:** 1 I was a[t Erceldoun,]
 Wiþ Tomas spak y þare:
 Þer herd y rede in roun
 Who Tristrem gat and bare;
 Who was king wiþ croun,
 And who him forsterd zare,
 And who was bold baroun,
 As þair elders ware.
 Bi zere
 Tomas telles in toun
 Þis aventours as þai ware.
- 2 Þis semly somers day,
 In winter it is nouzt sen;
 Þis greves wexen al gray,
 Þat in her time were grene;
 So dos þis world, y say,
 Y-wis and nouzt at wene:
 Þe gode ben al o-way
 Þat our elders have bene,
 To abide.
 Of a knizt is þat y mene;
 His name, it sprong wel wide.
- 3 Wald Rouland þole no wrong,
 Þei Morgan lord wes;
 He brak his castels strong,
 His bold borwes he ches;
 His men he slouz a-mong
 And reped him mani a res.
 Þe wer lasted so long
 Til Morgan asked pes
 Þurch pine;
 For soþe wiþouten les,
 His liif he wende to tine.
- 4 Þus þe batayl, it bigan
 —Witeþ wele, it was so!—
 Bitvene þe douk Morgan
 And Rouland, þat was þro,
 Þat never þai no lan
 Þe pouer to wirche wo;
 Þai spilden mani a man
 Bitven hem selven to
 In prise:
 Þat on was douk Morgan,
 Þat oper Rouland rise.

Cf. also Robert Mannyng of Brunne, The Story of Englande, 93 ff. (above, p. 22).

The End of the Poem.

- 274 Tristrem and Ganhardin, [f. 298 a] 276 Tristrem made a song,
 Treuþe plizten þay,
 In wining and in tin
 Trewe to ben ay,
 In joie and in pin,
 In al þing, to say,
 Til he wiþ Brengwain have lin,
 3009 3031
 3if þat Tristrem may,
 In lede.
 To Ingland þai toke þe way,
 Þo kniztes stiþe on stede.
- 275 Sir Canados was þan
 Constable, þe quen ful neize;
 For Tristrem Ysonde wan,
 So wenep he be ful sleize,
 To make hir his leman
 Wiþ broche and riche beize.
 3020 3042
 For nouzt þat he do can,
 Hir hert was ever heize
 To hold,
 Þat man hye never seize
 Þat bifor Tristrem wold.
- 277 Tristrem, for þi sake
 For soþe wived hap he.
 Þis wil þe torn to wrake:
 Of Breteyne douke schal he be.
 Oper semblaunt þou make,
 3025 3047
 Þi selven 3if þou hir se:
 Þi love hir dede him take,
 For hye hiȝt as do 3e,
 In land:
 Ysonde men calleþ þat fre,
 Wiþ þe white hand!"

- ST: 278 "Sir Canados, þe waite!
 Ever þou art mi fo.
 Febli þou canst hayte,
 Þere man schuld menske do.
 Who wil lesinges layt,
 Þarf him no ferþer go.
 Falsly canestow fayt,
 Þat ever worþ þe wo!
 Forþi
 Malisoun have þou also
 Of God and our levedy!
- 279 A ȝift ich give þe:
 Þi þrift mot þou tine!
 Þat þou asked me,
 No schal it never be þine!
 Y-hated also þou be
 Of alle þat drink wine!
 Hennes ȝern þou fle
 Out of ȝit mine
 In lede!
 Y pray to seyn Katherine
 Þat ivel mot þou spedel!"
- 280 Þe quen was wratþed sore,
 Wroþ to chaumber sche zede:
 "Who may trowe man more,
 Ðan he haþ don þis dede?"
 A palfray asked sche þere,
 Þat wele was loved in lede;
 Diȝt sche was ful ȝare,
 Hir pavilouns wiþ hir þai lede
 Ful fine.
 Bifore was stef on stede
 Tristrem and Ganhardine.
- 281 Ful ner þe gat þai a-bade [f. 298 b]
 Under a figer-tre;
 Þai seiȝe where Ysonde rade
 And Bringwain, boþe seiȝe he
 Wiþ tvo houndes mirie made;
 Fairer miȝt non be.
 Her blis was ful brade,
 A tale told Ysonde fre.
 Þai duelle.
 Tristrem þat herd he,
 And seyð þus in his spelle:
- 282 "Ganhardin, ride þou ay,
 Mi ring of finger þou drawe!
 Þou wende forþ in þi way,
 And grete hem al on rawe;
 Her houndes praise þou ay,
 Þi finger forþ þou schawe!
 Þe quen, for soþe to say,
 Þe ring wil sone knawe,
 Þat fre:
 Aski sche wil in plawe,
 And say, þou comest fro me!"
- 283 Þo rode Ganhardin kene
 And overtakeþ hem now;
 First he greteþ þe quen
 And after Brengwain, y trowe.
 Þe kniȝt him self bidene
 3053 Stroked þe hounde Peticru; 3108
 Þe quen þe ring haþ sene
 And knewe it wele y-nouȝ,
 Þat fre.
 Hye seyð: "Say me, hou
 3058 Com þis ring to þe?" 3113
- 284 "He þat auȝt þis ring,
 To token sent it to þe!"
 Þo seyð þat swete þing:
 "Tristrem, þat is he!"
 "Dame, wiþouten lesing,
 3064 He sent it ȝou bi me!" 3119
 Sche sayð: "Bi heven king,
 In longing have we be,
 Nauȝt lain:
 Al niȝt duelle we!"
 3069 Seyð Ysonde to Bringwain. 3124
- 285 Þai wende þe quen wald dye,
 So sike sche was bi ȝit. [f. 298 b]
 Þai sett pavilouns an heye
 And duelled, clerk and kniȝt.
 Ysonde biheld þat lye
 3075 Under leves liȝt; 3130
 Tristrem hye þer seiȝe,
 So dede Brengwain þat niȝt
 In feld.
 Ganhardine treuþe pliȝt
 3080 Brengwain to wive weld. 3135
- 286 Tvo niȝt þer þai lye
 In þat fair forest;
 Canados hadde a spie:
 Her pavilouns he tokeȝt;
 Þer come to Canados crie
 3086 Þe cuntre est and west. 3141
 Governayl was forþi
 Þer out, as it was best,
 To a-bide.
 He seyð Tristrem prest,
 3091 Now it were time to ride. 3146
- 287 Governayl, his man was he,
 And Ganhardine his kniȝt.
 Armed kniȝtes þai se
 To felle hem down in fiȝt.
 Governaille gan to fle,
 3097 He ran o-way ful riȝt; 3152
 Þo folwed bond and fre,
 And lete þe loge unliȝt
 Þat tide.
 O-way rode Tristrem þat niȝt
 3102 And Ganhardine biside. 3157

- ST: 288 Sir Canados, þe heize,
 He ladde þe quen o-way;
 Tristrem of love so sleize
 No a-bade him nouzt þat day.
 Brengwain brizt so beize,
 Wo was hir þo ay;
 On Canados sche gan crie
 And made gret deray,
 And sede:
 "Þis lond nis worþ an ay,
 When þou darst do swiche a dede!" 3163
- 289 Ganhardine gan fare
 Into Bretaine o-way,
 And Tristrem duelled þare,
 To wite what men wald say;
 Coppe and claper he bare
 Til þe fiftenday,
 As he a mesel ware:
 Under walles he lay,
 To liþe;
 So wo was Ysonde, þat may,
 Þat alle sche wald towriþe.
- 290 Tristrem in sorwe lay,
 Forþi wald Ysonde a-wede,
 And Brengwain þretned ay
 To take hem in her dede.
 Brengwain went o-way,
 To Marke, þe king, sche zede, 3174
- And redily gan to say
 Hou þay faren in lede:
 "Nouzt lain,
 Swiche knizt hastow to fede,
 Þi schame he wald ful fain! 3190
- 3163 291 Sir king, take hede þerto:
 Sir Canados wil have þi quen!
 Bot þou depart hem to,
 A schame þer worþ y-sene.
 Hye dredeþ of him so,
 Þat wonder is to wene; 3196
- [f. 299 a] Hye werneþ him bitvene,
 Ful sone.
 3ete þai ben al clene;
 Have þai no dede y-done!" 3201
- 292 Marke, in al þing
 Brengwain þanked he.
 After him he sent an heizeing,
 Fram court he dede him be:
 3179 "Þou deservest for to hing,
 Mi selven wele ich it se!" 3207
- So coupe Brengwain bring
 Canados for to fle,
 Þat heize.
 Glad was Ysonde, þe fre,
 3185 Þat Brengwain coupe so lize. 3212

TT: *The last and chief fragment of the poem of Thomas begins with Brengwain's lament about the cowardice of Kaherdins who has fled before Kariado. She speaks to Ysolt about it and quarrels with her about Tristan. Then she goes to king Mark and tells him that Ysolt is deceiving him, but, says she:—*

Nus avum esté deceü
 De l'errur ke avum eü,
 Qu'el vers Tristan eüst amur.
 Ele ad plus riche doneür:
 Ço est Cariado le cunte,
 Entur li est pur vostre hunte.

D'amur a tant requis Ysolt
 Qu'or m'est avis granter li volt;
 Tant a lousengé e servi
 Qu'ele en volt faire sun ami;
 Mais de ço vus afi ma fei
 Que unc ne li fist plus qu'a mei.
 (1693—1704. Cp. ST 3192 ff.)

The king asks her to take care of Ysolt, Tristan returns to the court:

Mult fud Tristan suspris d'amur;
 Or s'aturne de povre atur,
 De povres dras, de vil abit,
 Que nuls ne que nule ne quit
 N'aparceive que Tristan soit.
 Par une herbe tut les deceit,
 Sun vis em fait tuz eslever:
 Cum se malade fust emfler.

Pur sei seürement covrir,
 Ses peiz et ses mains fait vertir;
 Tut s'apareille cum fust lazre,
 Et puis prent un hanap de mazre
 Ke la reine li duna
 Le primer an que il l'ama;
 Met i de buis un gros nuel,
 Si s'en apareille un flavel.
 (1773—88. Cp. ST 3173 ff.)

As a beggar he accompanies Ysolt into the church; he is recognised by her, but Brengwain keeps him away. He now almost despairs of getting near the queen, lies down under an old staircase, and only wishes to die:

Suz le degré languist Tristrans,
 Sa mort desire e het sa vie,
 Ja ne leverad senz aïe.
 Ysolt en est forment pensive,
 Dolente se clame et cative
 K'issi faitement veit aller

La ren qu'ele plus solt amer;
 Ne set qu'en face nequident,
 Plure e suspire mult sovent,
 Maldit le jur e maldit l'ure
 Que el' el secle tant demure.
 (1876—86. Cp. ST 3176 f.)

- ST:** 293 þan to hir seyð þe quen:
 "Leve Brengwain, þe brizt,
 þat art fair to sene!
 þou wost our wille bi sizt:
 Whare hæp Tristrem bene?
 Nis he no douhti knizt?
 þai leizen al bidene
 þat sain he dar nouzt fizt
 Wiþ his fo!"
 Brengwain biheld þat rizt,
 Tristrem to bour lete go.
- 294 Tristrem in bour is blipe,
 Wiþ Ysonde playd he þare;
 Brengwain badde he lipe:
 "Who þer armes bare,
 Ganhardin and þou þat siþe
 Wiztly a-way gun fare!"
 Quap Tristrem: "Crieþ swiþe
 A turnament ful zare
 Wiþ mizt:
 Noiþer of ous nil spare
 Erl, baroun no knizt!"
- 295 A turnament þai lete crie,
 þe parti Canados tok, he,
 And Meriadok, sikerly,
 In his help gan he be.
 Tristrem ful hastilye
 Ofsent Ganhardin, þe fre;
 Ganhardin com titly
 þat turnament to se
 Wiþ sizt.
 Fro þe turnament nold þai fle,
 Til her fon were feld doun rizt.
- 296 þai com into þe feld
 And founde þer kniztes kene,
 Her old dedes þai zeld
 Wiþ batayle al bidene.
 Tristrem gan biheld
 To Meriadok bitvene;
 For þe tales he teld,
 On him he wrake his tene
 þat tide;
 He zaf him a wounde kene
 Purchout boþe side.
- 297 Bitvene Canados and Ganhardin
 þe fizt was ferly strong;
 Tristrem pouzt it pin
 þat it last so long;
 His stirops he made him tine,
 To grounde he him wrong.
 Sir Canados þer gan lyn,
 þe blod purch brini prong
 Wiþ care.
 On him he wrake his wrong,
 þat he no ros na mare.
- 298 Her fon fast þai feld
 And mani of hem þai slouȝ;
 þe cuntre wiþ hem meld,
 þai wrouȝt hem wo y-nouȝ.
 Tristrem hæp hem teld
 þat him to schame drouȝ.
 þai token þe heiȝe held
 And passed wele a-nouȝ
 And bade.
 Under wodebouȝ
 After her fomen þai rade.

TT: *He is at last discovered and rescued by the wife of the door-keeper. — Brengwain allows Tristran to see Ysolt. — The following day Tristran goes back to Ysolt with the white hand, who is waiting for him. — Sorrow of the other Ysolt; she sends a minstrel who tells Tristran of it. — Tristran and Kaherdin go to England disguised as penitents. They come to the court where a tournament is being held; they take part in it:*

A une curt que li reis tint,
 Grant fu li poples qui i vint;
 Après mangier deduire vunt
 E plusurs jus comencer funt
 D'eskermies e de palestres.
 De trestuz i fud Tristran mestres.
 E puis firent uns sauz waleis
 E uns qu'apelent waveleis,
 E puis si porterent cembeals
 E si lancerent od roscals,
 Od gavelos e od espiez:
 Sur tuz i fud Tristran preisez,
 E en apruef li Kaherdin,
 Venqui les altres par engin.
 Tristran i fud reconcüz,

D'un sun ami aparceüz:
 Dous chevaux lur duna de pris,
 Nen aveit melliurs el païs,
 Car il aveit mult grant poür
 Que il ne fusesnt pris al jur.
 En grant aventure se mistrent.
 Deus baruns en la place occistrent:
 L'un fud Kariado li beals,
 Kaherdin l'occist as cembeals
 Pur tant qu'il dit qu'il s'en fui
 A l'autre feiz qu'il s'en parti;
 Aquité ad le serement
 Ki fud fait a l'acordement;
 E puis se metent al fuir
 Ambedui pur lur cors guarir.
 (2067—2096. Cp. ST 3246 ff.)

ST: 299 þer Tristrem turned o-zain
 And Ganhardin, stiþe and stille.
 Mani þai han y-slain
 And mani overcomen wiþ wille.
 Þe folk fleize unfain
 And socour criden schille;
 In lede nouzt to layn,
 Þai hadde woundes ille
 At þe nende.
 Þe wraiers, þat weren in halle,
 Schamly were þai schende.

301 He fel to Tristremes fet,
 And merci crid he: [f. 299 b
 "Mi leman fair and swete
 A kniȝt hap reved me,
 Of love þat can wel let,
 3284 So Crist hir sende þe! 3306
 Mi bale þou fond to bet
 For love of Ysonde fre!
 Nouzt lain:
 Seven breþern hap he,
 3289 Þat fiȝteþ me o-gain! 3311

300 þan þat turnament was don,
 Mani on slein þer lay.
 Ganhardin went sone
 Into Bretaine o-way.
 Brengwain hap her bone;
 Ful-wele wreken er þay.
 A kniȝt þat werd no schon,
 Hete Tristrem, soþe to say,
 Ful wide
 Tristrem souzt he ay,
 And he fond him þat tide.

302 Þis ich day þai fare
 And passeþ fast biside.
 Y gete hir never mare,
 ȝif y tine hir þis tide.
 Fiftene kniȝtes þai are,
 3295 And we bot to, to a-bide!" 3317
 "Daþet, who hem spare!"
 Seyd Tristrem þat tide,
 Þis niȝt
 Þai han y-tint her pride
 3300 Þurch grace of God almiȝt!" 3322

TT: *Then they flee to Cornwall and to Brittany:*

En Bretagne sunt repeiré
 Tristran e Kaherdin haité,
 E deduient sei leement

Od lur amis e od lur gent,
 E vunt sovent en bois chacier
 E par les marches turneier.
 (2157—62. Cp. ST 3292 f.)

One day they meet a knight, who calls himself Tristran le Naim and whose "amie" has been carried off. He asks our Tristran to help him against the robber:

Jo ai a nun Tristran le Naim;
 De la marche sui de Bretaine
 E main dreit sur la mer d'Espaine.
 Castel i oi e bele amie,
 Altretant l'aim cum faz ma vie;
 Mais par grant peiché l'ai perdue:

Avant er nuit me fud tollue.
 Estult l'Orgillius Castel Fer
 L'en a fait a force mener.
 Il la retent en sun castel,
 Si en fait quanque li est bel.
 (2208—2218. Cp. ST 3303 ff.)

Tristran readily promises his assistance and—

Mande ses armes, si s'aturne,
 Ove Tristran le Naim s'en turne.
 Estult l'Orgillius Castel Fer
 Vunt dunc pur occire aguaiter.
 Tant unt espleité e erré
 Que sun fort castel unt trové.
 En l'uraille d'un bruil descendent,
 Aventures iloc atendent.
 Estut l'Orgillius ert mult fers,
 Sis freres ot a chevalers
 Hardiz e vassals e mult pruz,
 Mais de valor les venquit tuz.
 Li dui d'un turnei repairerent;
 Par le bruillet cil s'embuscherent,
 Escrierent les igneement,
 Sur eus ferirent durement;
 Li deuz frere i furent ocis.
 Leve li criz par le païs.

Li sires ot tut sun apel,
 E muntent icil del castel
 E les dous Tristrans assailirent
 E agrement les envaïrent.
 Cil furent mult bon chevalier,
 De porter lur armes manier;
 Defendent sei encuntre tuz
 Cum chevaler hardi e pruz,
 E ne finerent de combatre
 Tant qu'il orent ocis les quatre.
 Tristran li Naim fud mort ruez,
 E li altre Tristran navrez,
 Par mi la luingne, d'un espé
 Ki de venim fu entusché.
 En cele ire ben se venja,
 Car celi ocist quil navra.
 (2289—2322. Cp. ST 3323—44.)

ST: 303 Þai gun hem boþe armi
 In iren and stiel þat tide;
 Þai metten hem in a sty
 Bi o forestes side.
 Þer wex a kene crie,
 Togider þo þai gun ride.
 Þe 3ong Tristrem, forþi
 Sone was feld his pride,
 Riȝt þore.
 He hadde woundes wide,
 Þat he no ros no more.

304 Þus þe 3ong kniȝt
 For soþe y-slawe was þare.
 Tristrem, þat trewe hiȝt,
 A-wrake him al wiþ care.
 Þer he slouȝ in fiȝt
 3328 Fiftene kniȝtes and mare;
 Wel louwe he dede hem liȝt
 Wiþ diolful dintes sare,
 Unsounde;
 Ac an aruwe o-way he bare
 3333 In his eld wounde.

3339

3344

Last leaf of the MS. lost.

4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (ab. 1360).

MS.: Brit. Mus. Cott. Nero A. X (end 14th cent.). — Edd.: Madden, 1839, Bannatyne Club; Morris, 1864, EETS. 4, (revised 1897); Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 311—320 (ll. 232—466).

Description of the Year.

Fytte 1 This hanselle hatȝ Arthur of aventurus on fyrst,
 2nd In 3onge ȝer, for he ȝerned ȝelpyng to here,
 Thaȝ hym wordeȝ were wane, when þay to sete wenten;
 Now ar þay stoken of sturne werk, stafful her hond.
 Gawan watȝ glad to begynne þose gomneȝ in halle;
 Bot þaȝ þe ende be hevy, haf ȝe no wonder;
 For þaȝ men ben mery in mynde, quen þay han mayn drynk,
 A ȝere ȝernes ful ȝerne, and ȝeldeȝ never lyke:
 Þe forme to þe fynisment foldeȝ ful selden.
 Forþi þis ȝol overȝede, and þe ȝere after,
 And uche sesoun serlepes sued after oper;
 After crystenmasse com þe crabbed lentoun,
 Þat fraysteȝ flesch wyth þe fysche and fode more symple;
 Bot þenne þe weder of þe worlde, wyth wynter hit prepeȝ.
 Colde clengeȝ a-down, cloudeȝ uplyften,
 Schyre schedeȝ þe rayn in schowrez ful warme,
 Falleȝ upon fayre flat, flowrez þere schewen,
 Boþe groundeȝ and þe greveȝ grene ar her wedeȝ,
 Bryddeȝ busken to bylde, and bremlych syngen,
 For solace of þe softe somer þat sues þerafter,
 Bi bonk;
 And blossomez bolne to blowe,
 Bi raweȝ rych and ronk;
 Þen noteȝ noble innoȝe
 Ar herde in wod so wlonk.

495

500

505

510

515

2 After þe sesoun of somer wyth þe soft wyndeȝ,
 Quen ȝeferus syflez hym self on sedeȝ and erbeȝ,
 Welawynne is þe wort þat woxes þeroute,
 When þe donkande dewe dropeȝ of þe leveȝ,
 To bide a blysful blusch of þe bryȝt sunne.
 Bot þen hyȝes hervest, and hardenes hym sone,
 Warneȝ hym for þe wynter to wax ful rype;
 He dryves wyth droȝt þe dust for to ryse,
 Fro þe face of þe folde to flyȝe ful hyȝe;
 Wroþe wynde of þe welkyn wrasteleȝ with þe sunne,
 Þe leveȝ lancen fro þe lynde, and lyȝten on þe grounde,

520

525

And al grayes þe gres, þat grene watȝ ere;
 Þenne al rypeȝ and roteȝ þat ros upon fyrst,
 And þus ȝirnez þe ȝere in ȝisterdayez mony,
 And wynter wyndeȝ a-ȝayn, as þe worlde askeȝ
 No sage.

530

Til meȝelmas mone
 Watȝ cumen wyth wynterwage,
 Þen þenkkeȝ Gawan ful sone
 Of his anious vyage.

535

Description of the Castle.

Fytte 11 Bi a mounte on þe morne meryly he rydes,
 2nd Into a forest ful dep, þat ferly watȝ wylde,
 Hiȝe hilleȝ on uche a halve, and holtwodeȝ under,

[f. 105 new
 numbering
 741

Of hore okeȝ ful hoge a hundreth togeder;
 Þe hasel and þe haȝborne were harled al samen,
 With roȝe raged mosse rayled aywhere,
 With mony bryddeȝ unblyþe upon bare twyges,
 Þat pitosly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.
 Þe gome upon Gryngolet glydeȝ hem under,
 Þurȝ mony misy and myre, mon al hym one,
 Carande for his costes, lest he ne kever schulde
 To se þe servy[se] of þat syre, þat on þat self nyȝt
 Of a burde watȝ borne, oure baret to quelle;
 And þerfore sykyng he sayde: "I beseche þe, Lorde,
 And Mary, þat is myldest moder so dere,
 Of sum herber, þer heȝly I myȝt here masse,
 And þy matyneȝ to-morne, mekely I ask,
 And þerto prestly I pray my pater and ave,
 And crede."

745

750

755

He rode in his prayere,
 And cryed for his mysdede,
 He sayned hym in syþes sere,
 And sayde: "Cros Kryst me spede!"

760

12 Nade he sayned hym self, segge, bot pryȝe,
 Er he waȝ war in þe wod of a won in a mote,
 A-bof a launde, on a lawe, loken under boȝez,
 Of mony borelych bole, a-boute bi þe diches:
 A castel þe comlokest þat ever knyȝt aȝte,
 Pyched on a prayere, a park al a-boute,
 With a pyked palays, pyned ful þik,
 Þat umbeteȝe mony tre mo þen two myle.
 Þat holde on þat on syde þe hapel avysed,
 As hit schemered and schon þurȝ þe schyre okeȝ;
 Þenne hatȝ he hendly of his helme, and heȝly he þonkeȝ
 Jesus and say[nt] Gilyan, þat gentyle ar boþe,
 Þat cortaysly hade hym kydde, and his cry herkened.
 "Now bone hostel," coþe þe burne, "I beseche yow ȝette!"
 Þenne gedereȝ he to Gryngolet with þe gilt heleȝ,
 And he ful chauncely hatȝ chosen to þe chef gate,
 Þat broȝt bremly þe burne to þe bryge ende,

765

770

[f. 105 b
 776

In haste;
 Þe bryge watȝ breme upbrayde,
 Þe ȝateȝ wer stoken faste,
 Þe walleȝ were wel arayed,
 Hit dut no wyndeȝ blaste.

780

- 13 þe burne bode on bonk, þat on blonk hoved, 785
 Of þe depe double dich þat drof to þe place,
 þe walle wod in þe water wonderly depe,
 Ande eft a ful huge heȝt hit haled upon lofte,
 Of harde hewen ston up to þe tableȝ,
 Enbaned under þe abataylment, in þe best lawe; 790
 And syþen garytez ful gaye gered bitwene,
 Wyth mony luflych loupe, þat louked ful clene;
 A better barbican þat burne blusched upon never;
 And innermore he behelde þat halle ful hyȝe,
 Towre[s] telded bytwene trochet ful pik, 795
 Fayre fylyoleȝ þat fyȝed, and ferlyly long,
 With corvon coprounes, craftyly sleȝe;
 Chalkwhyȝt chymnees þer ches he innoȝe,
 Upon bastelroveȝ, þat blenked ful quyȝe;
 So mony pynakle payntet watȝ poudred ayquere, 800
 A-mong þe castelcarneleȝ, clambred so pik,
 þat pared out of papure purely hit semed.
 þe fre freke on þe fole hit fayr inn[o]ghe þoȝt,
 If he myȝt kever to com þe cloyster wythinne,
 To herber in þat hostel, whyl halyday lested, 805
 Avinant;
 He calde, and sone þer com
 A porter pure plesaunt,
 On þe wal his ernd he nome,
 And haylsed þe knyȝt erraunt. 810
- 14 "Gode sir," quod Gawan, "woldeȝ þou go myn ernde,
 To þe heȝ lorde of þis hous, herber to crave?" [f. 106
 "Ȝe, Peter," quod þe porter, "and purely I trowe,
 þat ȝe be, wyȝe, welcum to won quyle yow lykeȝ."
 þen ȝede þat wyȝe a-ȝayn swyȝe, 815
 And folke frely hym wyth, to fonge þe knyȝt;
 þay let down þe grete draȝt, and derely out ȝeden,
 And kneled down on her kneȝ upon þe colde erþe,
 To welcum þis ilk wyȝ, as worþy hom þoȝt;
 þay ȝolden hym þe brode ȝate, ȝarked up wyde, 820
 And he hem raysed rekenly, and rod over þe brygge;
 Sere seggeȝ hym sesed by sadel, quil he lyȝt,
 And syþen stabeled his stede stif men innoȝe.
 Knyȝteȝ and swyereȝ comen down þenne,
 For to bryng þis burne wyth blys into halle; 825
 Quen he hef up his helme, þer hized innoghe
 For to hent hit at his honde, þe hende to serven,
 His bronde and his blasoun boþe þay token.
 þen haylsed he ful hendly þo hapeleȝ uchone,
 And mony proud mon þer presed, þat prynce to honour; 830
 Alle hasped in his heȝ wede to halle þay hym wonnen,
 þer fayre fyre upon flet fersly brenned.
 þenne þe lorde of þe lede louteȝ fro his chambre,
 For to mete wyth menske þe mon on þe flor;
 He sayde: "Ȝe ar welcum to welde as yow lykeȝ; 835
 þat here is, al is yowre awen, to have at yowre wylle
 And welde."
 "Graunt mercy," quod Gawayn,
 "þer Kryst hit yow forȝelde."

As frekez þat semed fayn,
Ayþer oþer in armez con felde.

840

- 15 Gawayn glyzt on þe gome þat godly hym gret,
And þuȝt hit a bolde burne þat þe burz aȝte,
A hoge hapel for þe nonez, and of hyghe elde;
Brode bryȝt watȝ his berde, and al beverhwed, 845
Sturne stif on þe stryþþe on stalworth schonkez,
Felle face as þe fyre, and fre of hys speche;
And wel hym semed for soþe, as þe segge þuȝt,
To lede a lortschyp in lee of leudeȝ ful gode.
þe lorde hym charred to a chambre, and chefly cumaundeȝ [f. 106 b
To delyver hym a leude, hym loȝly to serve; 851
And þere were boun at his bode burnez innoȝe,
þat broȝt hym to a bryȝt boure, þer beddyng watȝ noble,
Of cortynes of clene sylk, wyth cler golde hemmeȝ,
And covertoreȝ ful curious, with comlych paneȝ, 855
Of bryȝt blaunnier a-bove enbrawdȝe bisydeȝ,
Rudeleȝ rennande on ropeȝ, red golde ryngeȝ,
Tapyteȝ tyȝt to þe woȝe, of Tuly and Tars,
And under fete, on þe flet, of folzande sute.
þer he watȝ dispoyled, wyth specheȝ of myerþe, 860
þe burn of his bruny, and of his bryȝt wedeȝ;
Ryche robes ful rad renkkez hem broȝten,
For to charge, and to chaunge, and chose of þe best.
Sone as he on hent, and happed þerinne,
þat sete on hym semly, wyth saylande skyrteȝ, 865
þe ver by his visage verayly hit semed
Wel neȝ to uche hapel alle on hwes,
Lowande and lufly, alle his lymmeȝ under,
þat a comloker knyȝt never Kryst made,
Hem þoȝt; 870
Whepen in worlde he were,
Hit semed as he myȝt
Be prynce withouten pere,
In felde þer felle men fyȝt.
- 16 A cheyer byfore þe chemne, þer charcole brenned, 875
Watȝ graybed for sir Gawan, grayþely with cloþeȝ,
Whyssynes upon queldepoyntes, þa[t] koynt wer boþe;
And þenne a mere mantyle watȝ on þat mon cast,
Of a broun bleeaunt, enbraudȝe ful ryche,
And fayre furred wythinne with felleȝ of þe best, 880
Alle of ermyn in erde, his hode of þe same;
And he sete in þat settel semlych ryche,
And achaufȝe hym chefly, and þenne his cher mended.
Sone watȝ teldȝ up a tabil, on tresteȝ ful fayre,
Clad wyth a clene cloþe, þat cler quyt schewed, 885
Sanap, and salvre, and sylverin sponeȝ;
þe wyȝe wesche at his wylle, and went to his mete. [f. 107
Seggeȝ hym served semly innoȝe,
Wyth sere sewes and sete, sesounde of þe best,
Double felde, as hit falleȝ, and fele kyn fischeȝ; 890
Summe baken in bred, summe brad on þe gledeȝ,
Summe soþen, summe in sewe, saved with spyces,

And ay sawes so slezez, þat þe segge lyked.
 Þe freke calde hit a fest ful frely and ofte,
 Ful hendely, quen alle þe hapeles rehayted hym at ones
 As hende:

896

"Þis penaunce now ȝe take,
 And eft hit schal amende!"
 Þat mon much merþe con make,
 For wyn in his hed þat wende.

900

- 17 Þenne watz spyed and spured, upon spare wyse,
 Bi preve poyntez of þat prynce, put to hym selven,
 Þat he beknew cortaysly of þe court þat he were,
 Þat apel Arthure, þe hende, haldez hym one,
 Þat is þe ryche ryal kyng of þe rounde table;
 And hit watz Wawen hym self þat in þat won syttez,
 Comen to þat krystmasse, as case hym þen lymped.
 When þe lorde hade lerned þat he þe leude hade,
 Loude lazed he þerat, so lef hit hym þoȝt,
 And alle þe men in þat mote maden much joye,
 To apere in his presense prestly þat tyme,
 Þat alle prys, and prowes, and pured þewes
 Apendes to hys persoun, and praysed is ever
 Byfore alle men upon molde, his mensk is þe most.
 Uch segge ful softly sayde to his fere:
 "Now schal we semlych se sleztez of þeweȝ,
 And þe teccheles termes of talkyng noble;
 Wich spede is in speche, unspurd may we lerne,
 Syn we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture;
 God hatz geven uus his grace godly for soþe,
 Þat such a gest as Gawan graunteȝ uus to have,
 When burnez blyþe of his burþe schal sitte
 And synge.

905

910

915

920

In menyng of manereȝ mere
 Þis burne now schal uus bryng!
 I hope þat may hym here,
 Schal lerne of luftalkyng."

[f. 107 b
926

- 18 Bi þat þe diner watz done, and þe dere up,
 Hit watz nez at þe nyȝt nezed þe tyme;
 Chaplaynez to þe chapeles chosen þe gate,
 Rungen ful rychely, ryȝt as þay schulden,
 To þe hersum evensong of þe hyȝe tyde.
 Þe lorde loutes þerto, and þe lady als,
 Into a comly closet coyntly ho entreȝ;
 Gawan glydez ful gay, and gos þeder sone;
 Þe lorde laches hym by þe lappe, and ledez hym to sytte,
 And couply hym knowez, and calleȝ hym his nome,
 And sayde he watz þe welcomest wyȝe of þe worlde;
 And he hym þonkked þroly, and ayþer halched oþer,
 And seten soberly samen þe servisequyle;
 Þenne lyst þe lady to loke on þe knyȝt.
 Þenne com ho of hir closet, with mony cler burdez,
 Ho watz þe fayrest in felle, of flesche and of lyre,
 And of compas, and colour, and costes of alle oþer,
 And wener þen Wenore, as þe wyȝe þoȝt.
 He ches þurȝ þe chaunsel, to cheryche þat hende;

930

935

940

945

An oper lady hir lad bi þe lyft honde,
 Þat watz alder þen ho, an auncian hit semed,
 And hezly honowred with hapelez a-boute.
 Bot unlyke on to loke þo ladyes were, 960
 For if þe zonge watz zep, zolze watz þat oper;
 Riche red on þat on rayled ayquere,
 Rugh ronkled chekez þat oper on rolled;
 Kerhofes of þat on wyth mony cler perlez,
 Hir brest and hir bryzt þrote bare displayed 965
 Schon schyrer þen snawe, þat schedes on hillez;
 Þat oper wyth a gorger watz gered over þe swyre,
 Chymbled over hir blake chyn with mylkquyte vayles,
 Hir frount folden in sylk, enfoubled ayquere,
 Toret and treited with tryflez a-boute, 960
 Þat nozt watz bare of þat burde bot þe blake brozes,
 þe tweyne yzen, and þe nase, þe naked lyppez, [f. 108
 And pose were soure to se, and sellyly blered;
 A mensk lady on molde mon may hir calle,
 For gode; 965
 Hir body watz schort and pik,
 Hir buttokez bay and brode,
 More lykkerwys on to lyk
 Watz þat scho hade on lode.

19 When Gawayn glyzt on þat gay, þat graciously loket, 970
 Wyth leve lazt of þe lorde he went hem a-zaynes;
 þe alder he haylses, heldande ful lowe,
 þe loveloker he lappez a lyttel in armez,
 He kysses hir comlyly, and knyztly he melez;
 Þay kallen hym of aquoyntaunce, and he hit quyk askez 975
 To be her servaunt sothly, if hem self lyked.
 Þay tan hym bytwene hem, wyth talkyng hym leden
 To chambre, to chemne, and chefly þay asken
 Spycez, þat unsparely men spedet hom to bryng,
 And þe wynnelych wyne þerwith uche tyme. 980
 þe lorde luflych a-loft lepez ful ofte,
 Mynned merthe to be made upon mony sypez.
 Hent hezly of his hode, and on a spere hinged,
 And wayned hom to wynne þe worchip þerof,
 Þat most myrþe myzt meve þat crystenmaswhyle: 985
 "And I schal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylter wyth þe best,
 Er me wont þe wedez, with help of my frendez."
 Þus wyth lazande lotez þe lorde hit tayt makez,
 For to glade sir Gawayn with gomnez in halle
 þat nyzt; 990
 Til þat hit watz tyme,
 þe kyng comaundet lyzt,
 Sir Gawen his leve con nyme,
 And to his bed hym dizt.

20 On þe morne, as uch mon mynez þat tyme, 995
 [þ]at Dryztyn for oure destyne to deze watz borne,
 Wele waxez in uche a won in worlde, for his sake;
 So did hit pere on þat day, þurz dayntes mony;
 Boþe at mes and at mele, messes ful quaynt
 Derf men upon dece drest of þe best. [f. 108 b
 1000

And ay sawes so slezeȝ, þat þe segge lyked.
 Þe freke calde hit a fest ful frely and ofte,
 Ful hendely, quen alle þe hapeles rehayted hym at oneȝ
 As hende:

895

“Þis penaunce now ȝe take,
 And eft hit schal amende!”
 Þat mon much merþe con make,
 For wyn in his hed þat wende.

900

- 17 Þenne watz spyed and spured, upon spare wyse,
 Bi preve poyntez of þat prynce, put to hym selven,
 Þat he beknew cortaysly of þe court þat he were,
 Þat apel Arthure, þe hende, haldez hym one,
 Þat is þe ryche ryal kyng of þe rounde table;
 And hit watz Wawen hym self þat in þat won syttez,
 Comen to þat krystmasse, as case hym þen lympeȝ.
 When þe lorde hade lerned þat he þe leude hade,
 Loude lazed he þerat, so lef hit hym þoȝt,
 And alle þe men in þat mote maden much joye,
 To apere in his presense prestly þat tyme,
 Þat alle prys, and prowes, and pured þewes
 Apendes to hys persoun, and praysed is ever
 Byfore alle men upon molde, his mensk is þe most.
 Uch segge ful softly sayde to his fere:
 “Now schal we semlych se sleȝtez of þeweȝ,
 And þe teccheles termes of talkyng noble;
 Wich spede is in speche, unspurd may we lerne,
 Syn we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture;
 God hatȝ geven uus his grace godly for soþe,
 Þat such a gest as Gawan graunteȝ uus to have,
 When burneȝ blyþe of his burþe schal sitte
 And synge.

905

910

915

920

In menyng of manereȝ mere
 Þis burne now schal uus bryng!
 I hope þat may hym here,
 Schal lerne of luftalkyng.”

[f. 107 b
926

- 18 Bi þat þe diner watz done, and þe dere up,
 Hit watz neȝ at þe nyȝt neȝed þe tyme;
 Chaplayneȝ to þe chapeles chosen þe gate,
 Rungen ful rychely, ryȝt as þay schulden,
 To þe hersum evensong of þe hyȝe tyde.
 Þe lorde loutes þerto, and þe lady als,
 Into a comly closet coyntly ho entreȝ;
 Gawan glydez ful gay, and gos þeder sone;
 Þe lorde laches hym by þe lappe, and ledez hym to sytte,
 And couply hym knoweȝ, and calleȝ hym his nome,
 And sayde he watz þe welcomest wyȝe of þe worlde;
 And he hym þonkked þroly, and ayþer halched oþer,
 And seten soberly samen þe servisequyle;
 Þenne lyst þe lady to loke on þe knyȝt.
 Þenne com ho of hir closet, with mony cler burdeȝ,
 Ho watz þe fayrest in felle, of flesche and of lyre,
 And of compas, and colour, and costes of alle oþer,
 And wener þen Wenore, as þe wyȝe þoȝt.
 He ches þurȝ þe chaunsel, to cheryche þat hende;

935

940

945

An oper lady hir lad bi þe lyft honde,
 Þat watz alder þen ho, an auncian hit semed,
 And hezly honowred with hapelez a-boute.
 Bot unlyke on to loke þo ladyes were, 960
 For if þe zonge watz zep, zolze watz þat oper;
 Riche red on þat on rayled ayquere,
 Rugh ronkled chekez þat oper on rolled;
 Kerhofes of þat on wyth mony cler perlez,
 Hir brest and hir bryzt þrote bare displayed 965
 Schon schyrer þen snawe, þat schedes on hillez;
 Þat oper wyth a gorger watz gered over þe swyre,
 Chymbled over hir blake chyn with mylkquyte vayles,
 Hir frount folden in sylk, enfoubled ayquere,
 Toret and treited with tryflez a-boute, 960
 Þat nozt watz bare of þat burde bot þe blake brozes,
 Þe tweyne yzen, and þe nase, þe naked lyppez,
 And pose were soure to se, and sellyly blered;
 A mensk lady on molde mon may hir calle,
 For gode; 965
 Hir body watz schort and pik,
 Hir buttokez bay and brode,
 More lykkerwys on to lyk
 Watz þat scho hade on lode.

- 19 When Gawayn glyzt on þat gay, þat graciously loket,
 Wyth leve lazt of þe lorde he went hem a-zaynes;
 Þe alder he haylses, heldande ful lowe,
 Þe loveloker he lappez a lyttel in armez,
 He kysses hir comlyly, and knyztly he melez;
 Þay kallen hym of aquoyntaunce, and he hit quyk askez 970
 To be her servaunt sothly, if hem self lyked.
 Þay tan hym bytwene hem, wyth talkyng hym leden
 To chambre, to chemne, and chefly þay asken
 Spycez, þat unsparely men speded hom to bryng,
 And þe wynnelych wyne þerwith uche tyme. 975
 Þe lorde luflych a-loft lepez ful ofte,
 Mynned merthe to be made upon mony sybez.
 Hent hezly of his hode, and on a spere hinged,
 And wayned hom to wynne þe worchip þerof,
 Þat most myrþe myzt meve þat crystenmaswhyle:
 "And I schal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylter wyth þe best, 980
 Er me wont þe wedez, with help of my frendez."
 Þus wyth lazande lotez þe lorde hit tayt makez,
 For to glade sir Gawayn with gomnez in halle
 Þat nyzt;
 Til þat hit watz tyme,
 Þe kyng comaundet lyzt,
 Sir Gawen his leve con nyme,
 And to his bed hym dizt.

- 20 On þe morne, as uch mon mynez þat tyme, 985
 [Þ]at Dryztyn for oure destyne to deze watz borne,
 Wele waxez in uche a won in worlde, for his sake;
 So did hit pere on þat day, þurz dayntes mony;
 Boþe at mes and at mele, messes ful quaynt
 Derf men upon dece drest of þe best. 990
 1000

- þe olde auncian wyf heʒest ho syttez;
 þe lorde lufly her by lent, as I trowe;
 Gawan and þe gay burde togeder þay seten,
 Even inmyddeʒ, as þe messe metely come;
 And syþen þurʒ al þe sale, as hem best semed,
 Bi uche grome at his degre grayþely watʒ served.
 þer watʒ mete, þer watʒ myrþe, þer watʒ much joye,
 þat for to telle þerof hit me tene were,
 And to poynte hit zet I pyned me paraventure;
 Bot zet I wot þat Wawen and þe wale burde
 Such comfort of her compaynye caʒten togeder,
 þurʒ her dere dalyaunce of her derne wordeʒ,
 Wyth clene cortays carp, closed fro fylþe;
 And hor play watʒ passande uche prynce gomen,
 In vayres;
 Trumpeʒ and nakerys,
 Much pypyng þer repayres,
 Uche mon tented hys,
 And þay two tented þayres.
- 21 Much dut watʒ þer dryven þat day and þat oþer,
 And þe pryð as þro þronge in þerafter;
 þe joye of sayn Joneʒ day watʒ gentyle to here,
 And watʒ þe last of þe layk, leudeʒ þer þoʒten.
 þer wer gestic to go upon þe gray morne,
 Forþy wonderly þay woke, and þe wyn dronken,
 Daunsed ful drezly wyth dere caroleʒ;
 At þe last, when hit watʒ late, þay lachen her leve,
 Uchon to wende on his way, þat watʒ wyʒe stronge.
 Gawan gef hym god-day, þe god mon hym lachcheʒ,
 Ledes hym to his awen chambre, þ[e] chymne bysyde,
 And þere he draʒeʒ hym on-dryʒe, and derely hym þonkkeʒ
 Of þe wynne worschip þat he hym wayned hade,
 As to honour his hous on þat hyʒe tyde,
 And enbelyse his burʒ with his bele chere.
 "I-wysse, sir, quyl I leve, me worþeʒ þe better,
 þat Gawayn hatʒ ben my gest, at Goddeʒ awen fest."
 "Grant merci, sir," quod Gawayn, "in god fayth hit is yowrez,
 Al þe honour is your awen, þe heʒe kyng yow zelde;
 And I am wyʒe at your wylle, to worch youre hest,
 As I am halden þerto, in hyʒe and in loʒe,
 Bi riʒt."
 þe lorde fast can hym payne,
 To holde lenger þe knyʒt.
 To hym answrez Gawayn,
 Bi non way þat he myʒt.
- 22 Then frayned þe freke ful fayre at him selven,
 Quat derve dede had hym dryven, at þat dere tyme,
 So kenly fro þe kynges kourt to kayre al his one,
 Er þe halidayez holly were halet out of toun?
 "For soþe, sir," quod þe segge, "ʒe sayn bot þe trawþe,
 A heʒe ernde and a hasty me hade fro þo woneʒ,
 For I am sumned my selfe to sech to a place,
 I[ne] wot in worlde whederwarde to wende hit to fynde;
 I nolde, bot if I hit negh myʒt on nwʒeres morne,

For alle þe londe inwyth Logres, so me oure Lorde help! 1055
 Forþy, sir, þis enquest I require yow here,
 þat ȝe me telle with trawþe, if ever ȝe tale herde
 Of þe grene chapel, quere hit on grounde stondeȝ,
 And of þe knyȝt þat hit kepes, of colour of grene?
 Þer watȝ stabled bi statut a steven uus bytwene, 1060
 To mete þat mon at þat mere, ȝif I myȝt last;
 And of þat ilk nwȝere bot naked now wonteȝ,
 And I wolde loke on þat lede, if God me let wolde,
 Gladloker, bi Goddeȝ sun, þen any god welde!
 Forþi, i-wysse, bi ȝowre wyll, wende me bihovs, 1065
 Naf I now to busy bot bare þre dayeȝ,
 And me als fayn to falle feye as fayly of myyn ernde."
 Þenne laȝande quod þe lorde: "Now leng þe byhovs,
 For I schal teche yow to þa[t] terme bi þe tymeȝ ende,
 Þe grene chapayle upon grounde greve yow no more; 1070
 Bot ȝe schal be in yowre bed, burne, at þyn ese,
 Quyle forth dayeȝ, and ferk on þe fyrst of þe ȝere,
 And cum to þat merk at mydmorn, to make quat yow likeȝ
 In spenne;
 Dowelleȝ whyle newȝeres daye, 1075
 And rys, and raykeȝ þenne,
 Mon schal yow sette in waye,
 Hit is not two myle henne."

- 23 Þenne watȝ Gawan ful glad, and gomenly he laȝed:
 "Now I þonk yow þryvandely þurȝ alle oþer þynge, 1080
 Now acheved is my chaunce, I schal at your wyll
 Dowelle, and elleȝ do quat ȝe demen."
 Þenne sesed hym þe syre, and set hym bysyde,
 Let þe ladieȝ be fette, to lyke hem þe better;
 Þer watȝ seme solace by hem self stille; 1085
 Þe lorde let for luf loteȝ so myry,
 As wyȝ þat wolde of his wyte, ne wyst quat he myȝt.
 Þenne he carped to þe knyȝt, criande loude:
 "Ȝe han demed to do þe dede þat I bidde;
 Wyl ȝe halde þis hes here at þys oneȝ?" 1090
 "Ȝe, sir, for soþe," sayd þe segge trwe,
 "Whyl I byde in yowre borȝe, be bayn to ȝow[r]e hest."
 "For ȝe haf travayled," quod þe tulk, "townen fro ferre,
 And syþen waked me wyth, ȝe arn not wel waryst,
 Nauper of sostnaunce ne of slepe, soþly I knowe; 1095
 Ȝe schal lenge in your lofte, and lyȝe in your ese,
 To-morn quyle þe messequyle, and to mete wende
 When ȝe wyl, wyth my wyf, þat wyth yow schal sitte,
 And comfort yow with compayny, til I to cort torne,
 Ȝe lende; 1100
 And I schal erly ryse,
 On huntyng wyl I wende."
 Gauayn granteȝ alle þyse,
 Hym heldande, as þe hende.

- 24 "Ȝet firre," quod þe freke, "a forwarde we make; 1105
 Quatsoever I wyne in þe wod, hit worþeȝ to youreȝ,
 And quat chek so ȝe acheve, chaunge me þerforne;
 Swete, swap we so, sware with trawþe,
 Queþer, leude, so lymþ lere oþer better."

"Bi God," quod Gawayn þe gode, "I grant þertylle, 1110
 And þat yow lyst for to layke, lef hit me þynkes." 1110
 "Who bryngez uus þis beverage, þis bargayn is maked";
 So sayde þe lorde of þat lede; þay lazed uchone,
 Þay dronken, and daylyeden, and dalten untyztel,
 Þise lordez and ladyez, quyle þat hem lyked; 1115
 And syþen with frenkysch fare and fele fayre lotez
 Þay stoden, and stemed, and styilly speken,
 Kysten ful comlyly, and kazten her leve.
 With mony leude ful lyzt, and lemande torches,
 Uche burne to his bed watz brozt at þe laste, 1120
 Ful softe;
 To bed zet er þay zede,
 Recorded covauntez ofte;
 Þe olde lorde of þat leude
 Cowþe wel halde layk a-lofte. 1125

III. Romaunts.

1. King Alisaunder (before 1330).

- T:** *Thomas de Kent, Roman de toute chevalerie.* — MS.: Paris, Bibl. Nat. 24364. — Ed.: Not yet printed. Fragments, among which the present, have been published by Meyer, Alexandre le Grand dans la littérature française du moyen âge, Paris 1886.
A: *King Alisaunder.* — MSS.: Oxf. Bodl. Laud 622, formerly I 74 (= A_O; 14th cent.); Lond. Lincoln's Inn Libr. 150 (= A_L; a little younger than A_O); Edinb. Advocates Libr. MS. Auchinleck (A_E; 'prob. not younger than 1327' Kölbinger; contains only the end of the poem). — Ed.: Weber, *Metrical Romances I*, Edinb. 1810 (follows A_O); Mätzner, *Sprachpr. I* 242–252 = Weber II. 2049–2546. — The present text of A_L and A_O is based on Brandl's collation in his copy of Weber. For the variants of A_E we are indebted to a transcript made by Frl. Icke, of Berlin.

Alisaunder's Death.

A_O: In þis werlde falleþ many cas; [f. 63a¹ Gydy blisse, short solas! bottom Ypomodon, and Pallidamas, And Absolon, þat so fair was, Hy lyveden here a litel raas; Ac sone forzetten uchon was! Þe levedyes shene als þe glas; And þise maidens, wiþ rody faas, Passen sone als floure in gras! So strong, so fair, nevre non nas, Þat he ne shal passe wiþ allas! Aventure haþ turned his paas, A-zeins þe kyng and rered maas. Þat understondeþ Olympias, And sendeþ to Alisaunder warnyng, As to her owen swete derlyng, Þat he hym warie, on al wise, From Antipater, his justise. And Antipater understondeþ wel: Þe kyng is fel and cruel.	A_L: In this world fallith mony cas; Bothe lite blisse, and schort solas! Ipomydoun, and Pallidanas, And Absolon, that so fair was, They lyved here bote lite ras; And sone uchon forzete was! Theo ladies schynen so the glas; And this maidenen, with rody face, Passen sone so flour on gras! So st[r]ong, so fair, never non nas, That he no passith with allas! Aventure so hath turned his pas, A-zeynes the kyng his mas. That undurstod dame Olimprias, And sente to Alisaunder þe cas, That he him werye, in alle wise, Fro Antipater, his justise. Antipater undurstod wel That the kyng is ful crewell.	[f. 61 b 7330 7835 [f. 63 a² 7840 7845
---	--	---

A_E: Variants to A_O: 7826 world 27 Sldl blis and schort 29 Absalon 30 Hy] þal ras 31 ich
 so was 32 levedis schene al so 33 þes rudl fas 34 passeþ so flour 35 no fairner
 non nas 36 no schal 37 Aventure so haþ pas 38 O-zaines mas 40 Alisaunder bihas
 41 omitted 42 hl war in 43 Fram 45 feloun and cruwel

AO: A-drad he is, he is wood neiz;
 And zit he is of herte sleiz,
 Houso it evre be,
 Þe kyng shal a-bygge ar he.
 Venym he tempref wip wyne,
 Þe wyne hizth Eleboryne;
 In þis werlde a-boven erpe
 Nys wyne of so mychel werpe:
 To þe kyng he hap it y-sent.
 Þe kyng askep drynk of þe* present.
 Men brouzttē it hym in coppe of
 golde, 7856
 Þe kyng drank er þan he sholde!

A-way he sette þat golde red:
 "Allas!" he seide, "ich am neiz ded!
 Drynk ne shal nevre efte more
 Do to þis werlde so mychel sore,
 As þis drynk shal do!
 Allas, allas! what me is wo*,
 For my moder Olympias,
 And for my suster þat so fair was!
 And for myne barouns, alþing a-bove,
 Þat ich mizth in herte love!
 Hy ben lordeles, ich am ded
 Þorouȝ a traitour fals and qued.
 What helpeþ it lenger y-teld,
 His poyson present me hap a-queld:
 No man, þat wil þis day passe,
 Ne drynk þerof more ne lasse."
 Wip þat word he gan to swowe:
 A-bouten hym comen barouns y-nowe,

And token hym quyk in her arme,
 And bywaileden sore his harme.
 Þere men miztten reupe y-sen,
 Many baroun his her to teen,

Many fyst towrunge and hand,
 Many riche robe torent.
 Michel spray, mychel gradyng,
 Michel weep, mychel waylyng,
 Often bymened his prowessse,
 His zingþe, and his hardynesse;
 His gentrise, and his curteisie.
 Alle hy gonnen a-loude crye,
 Upe Alisaunderis name was.
 Y-cried many loude: "Allas!"

AL: A-drad he was, and wod nyȝh;
 Ac zet he was of heorte slyȝh,
 Howso hit ever beo,
 The kyng scholde dyȝe or he. [wyn,
 Venym he tok and tempred hit with
 The wyn hette Elboryn;
 In this world a-bove the eorthe
 Nis wyn of so muchel worthe:
 And to the kyng he hit sent.
 The kyng askid drynk of that present.
 Me brouȝte hit him in a coppe of gold,

The kyng therof drank, that he
 no schold!

A-way he threow the gold rede:
 "Alas!" he saide, "Y am dede!
 Drynke no schal no mor vernel
 As to this world muchel del,
 As this drynk now hap y-do!
 Alas, alas! that me is wo,
 For my modir, dame Olimpias,
 And for my suster that so fair was!
 And for my barouns, al a-bowe,
 That Y myȝte in heorte wel love!
 They beon lordis, now Y am ded
 Thorouȝ a traitour ful of quede.

No mon, that wol this day passe,
 No drynke therof mor no lasse."
 With that word he gan to swowe:
 And a-boute him come barounes
 y-nowe, [f. 62a

And toke him up in heore arme,
 And weopten sore for his harm.
 There men myȝte reouth y-seo,
 Bytweone theo barouns of gret
 pouste.

Mony on wrong heore honde,
 And mony a robe ther toronde.
 There was mad mucche gredyng,
 Mucche weopyng, mucche waylyng,
 Ofte they bymeneth his prowessse,
 His zouthē, and his hardynesse;
 His gentrise, and cortesyē.
 Alle they gan a-loud crye,
 Apon Alisaundris name that was.
 Mony crieden: "Alas! alas!"

AE: 7846 A-dred wode neize 47 Ac ȝif (l) he is of art sleȝe 48 ever 49 þe king it
 schal a-bigge or he 50 win 51 hete Eleborin 52 warld 53 Nis win miche 54 he it hap
 55 þat present 56 brouȝt conpe of gold 57 drank ofer þan he schold 58 O-way he þrewe
 gold 59 Allas! allas! ich am dede (omitted in text by scribe, but added by him at bottom of column)
 60 no schal never eft 61 Don warld so miche 62 So þis drink hap y-do 65 soster 66 mi
 67 mest in hert 68 þal bi lordles and ich am ded 69 þurch a traitour fals red 71 þe þeves present
 73 no no 74 swouȝ 75 A-bout com a-nouȝ 76 him up arm 77 biwepen harm
 78 mizt y-sen 79 her here ten 80 fest y-wrong hant 81 And mani riche robe rant
 82 Muchel defray, muchel gredeing 83 wope 84 Oft himene pruesse 86 gentilirs, his curteisie
 87 Al þal gunnen 88 Opon Alisaunder (þat inserted above the line) nam þat was 89 Crid mani:
 "Allas! allas!"

AO: Riche and pouer, lesse and more,
Wrongen hondes and wepen sore.

Two mylen a-bouten men miztten here
Of gentyl men þat reuli bere.
þe kyng a-com in þis gradyng,
To hem alle grete confortyng,
And seide: "Bringē me on bed
myne!

And ar ich in þis werlde fyne,
Ich wil queþe myne quede
To hem þat han ben me myde."
He was y-brouȝth in bed onon,
þe barouns stoden a-boute uchon.
"Lordynges," he seide, "of þis
cuntreye,
Of Tire, of Mede, of Sydoneye,
That habbeþ wide y-served me,
And for me in woo y-be:

Rentes, londes, als I founde,
A-ȝein ich hem ȝou ȝelde, hool and
sounde,
And uche a þousande pounde, and
more,

ȝoure harmes for to a-store.
O bele amye, sir Perdicas,
For my love, wel many cas
þou hast y-þoled, and many striif,
And trewe ben in al þi lijf.
I pee biqueþe Grece, myne heritage,
Corinþe, Macedoyne, and Cartage,
Tebes, and alle þe oþer londes:
Kepe my moder, and wreke myne
shondes!

Tholomeu, my maresshale,
þou shalt have Portyngale,
And Egipte, to flum Jordon:
For better baroun ne lyveþ non!
Antioche, ostage by dome,
þou shalt have riche Rome,
And al Romeyn, and Lombardye,
For thou þem canst als baroun gye!

AL: Riche and pore, lasse and more,
Wrongyn heore hondyn and wepten
sore.

Two myle a-boute men myȝte here
Of gentil men a reouthful chere.
The kyng rovertid of his gredyng,
And ȝaf heom alle confortyng.
He saide: "Bryngith forth my
maigne!

Er Y in this world fyne,
Y wol byqwethe my gode freo
To heom that haven served me."
He was y-brouȝt to bedde anon,
A-boute him barouns mony on.
"Lordyngis," he saide," of this
contray,

Of Tyre, and Mede, and of Sydonay,
That wide haven served me,
And in multe travaile for me
haveth beo:

Londis, and rentis, as Y heom fond,
A-ȝeyn ȝou Y ȝeve, hol and sound,

And everiche knyȝt a thousand
pound, or more,

ȝoure harmes to restore.
O bel amy, sire Perdicas,
For my love, in mony a cas,
Thou hast y-tholed mony a stryf,
And treowe beon in al thy lif.

Y the byqwethe Grece, myn heritage,
Cortoyne, Macedoyne, and Cartage,
Tebie, and tho othir londis:
Kep my modir, and wreke my
schondis!

Tholomew, my marchal,
Thou schalt have al Portyngale,
And Egipte, to flun Jordan:
For better baroun no wot Y non!
Antiochus, ostage by dome,
Thou schalt have the lond of Rome,
And al Romain, and Lombardye,
For thou kanst ful wel heom gye!

AE: 7891 Wrong honden wepe 92 To mile 93 rewely 94-95 reverted in þis gredeinge, |
And ȝaf hem al confortinge 96 seyð on] to 97 er world 98 Ichil biqueþe mi quide
99 hem] alle þo 7900 y-brouȝt to anon 01 a-bout him ichon 02 seyð cuntray
03 Mede and S. 04 han 05 in miche wo be 06 londes, so ich founde 07 O-ȝain hem
om. hole 08 ich a þousand 09 ȝour for to 10 ami 11 wel] in 14 þe min
hiritage 15 Masidoine 16 al þo 17 and a-wreke mi schond 18 marchal 19 schalt Portigal
20 Flunordon 21 no livers 22 Antloge 23 schalt 24 Romaine Lombardie 25 hem al

Coment les poeples sortirent pur le corps Alisandre.

[Meyer

T: Veanz tuz ses barons fet li reis son devis
E done ses tresors, reaumes e païs
A ses bons compaignons e a ses chers
amis.
Cheseun [en] out sa part solum ȝoe ke
ont pris.

Morut done Alix., li granz, li poestifs. 5
Puis ke fut chevaler ne fut ke dozze
ans vifs,
E vint en out devant[ke] il out adubs pris;
Entre tut trente deus, sunt dozze et deus
feis dis.

AO: Aymes of Archade, so God me assoile,
 Pou shalt have Calabre and Poyle,
 And þe riche londe of Labur,
 And ben Antioches neizbur!
 Thiberie, wiþ flesh hardye,
 Pou shalt have þe londe of Sullye,
 Acres, Japhes, and Jerusalem,
 And Nazareth, and Bedlem;
 And al þe londe of Galilee,
 Quytelich byquethe I þee!
 Mark of Rome, bele amy,
 Esclaveyne, þat is so fry,
 Pou shalt have, and Constantyn noble,
 And Lymochyus, þat londe so noble,
 And Gryfaijne, þat riche pece,
 Þat lijþ to þe cee of Grece.
 Philoth, pou shalt have Caucasus,
 And al þe londe from Caspyas,
 And al þe londe to Malleus,
 To þe riche cite of Bandas,
 And alle þe ydles of Taproban,
 Þat ich of Porus, þe kyng, wan.
 Sampson of Enuise for myne amour
 Pou hast y-poled many dolour:
 Pou shalt have al Albyenne;
 And Armenye, into þe fenne;
 And Occanie, and Newe-Alisaunder,
 My newe cite, of riche sclaunder.
 Salome, siþen Darrie was ded,
 Pou hast me served in many red,
 In uche servyse, wel redy,
 Trewe in bataylle, and hardy.
 Pou shalt have Perce, and Mede,
 And Babiloyne, þis riche pede.
 Darries blood for þou art next,
 Wizth and gentyl, and ek hext,
 Darries heir I make þee,
 And seise þee wiþ al his fee.
 Þis venym crepeþ under my ribbe,
 Ne may ich nouzth longe lybbe."
 In al þis ilche grete doloure,
 He dude fecche al his tresoure,
 And zaf it knizth, sweyn, and knave,
 As myche as hy welden crave
 Of hors, of clopes, of silver wone.
 He made hem riche everychone.
 And rizth als he had y-do,
 Þe lijf he lete of body goo.
 Ac no man, in soop treupe,
 Ne seiþ nevere so mychel reupe,

AL: Ayme of Cartage, so God me soile,
 Thou schalt have Calabre and Poyle,
 And theo riche lond of Laboure,
 And beo Antiochus neizeboure!
 7930 Tibrie, with flesch hardye, [f. 62 b
 Thou schalt have Sullye,
 Acres, Jafes, and Jerusalem,
 And Nazareth, and Bedlehem;
 Al theo lond of Galylee,
 7935 Ryzt now Y byquethe the!
 Mark of Rome, bel amy,
 Esclaveyn, that is so freo,
 And eke Constantyn, theo noble,
 And Limochius, that is noble,
 7940 And Griffayne, the riche pece,
 That lith to the seo of Grece.
 Philo, thou schalt have Caucas,
 And al theo lond of Caspias,
 And al the lond of Melonas,
 7945 To theo riche cite of Bandas,
 [f. 63 b² And al the ylis of Tabran,
 That Y of Pors, the kyng, wan.
 Sampson, theo vetuse, for myn amour
 Thou hast y-tholid mony hard schour:
 7950 Thou schalt have al Albyempne;
 Al Emmory, into theo fenne;
 And Orkenye, and Neowe-Alisaunder,
 My neow cite, theo riche sclaunder.
 Salome, sith Darie was dede,
 7955 Thou hast served me in mony stude,
 In noble servise, wel redy,
 And treowe in bataile, and hardy.
 Thou schalt have Perce, and Mede,
 And Babiloyne, theo riche thede.
 7960 Daries blod thou art next,
 Wyzt and gentil, y-bore hext.
 Daries eire Y make the,
 And seise the with al his fee.
 This venym creopis* undur my ribbe, *creopir MS
 7965 That Y no may no lengor libbe."
 In al this grete doloure,
 He made to fette his tresoure,
 And zaf to knyzt, swayn, and knave,
 As muche as they wolde have
 7970 Of hors, and clothis, and seolver won,
 And made heom riche everichon.
 And rizt as he hadde y-do,
 Theo lif of body he lette go.
 Ac never man, in soth treowethe,
 7975 No say never so muche reouthe,

AE: 7926 asoile 27 schalt 28 lond Labour 29 be Antioge neizebour 30 flesche hardi
 31 schalt lond Sulie 33 Nazaret Bedelem 34 lond Galile 35 Quicliche 36 Marke
 bel ami 37 Esclavoie 38 schalt Costentine noble 39 Limochius lond 40 Griffaine
 41 cee] lond 42 Philot schalt 43 after 44 43 lond of 44 and om. Alle þe lond to Mallenus
 47 Porrus 48 Eniuse min 51 Armeine 52 Orcanie 53 Mi riche cite and newe of sclaunder
 54 seþþen Darri 56 ich 57 bataille 59 this] þat 61 heizet 62 air 63 sese þe
 65 No no lenger 66 ich 67 dede fecche 68 zave to knizt, swain 69 So michel so þal
 wolden have 72 rizt also hadde 73 lif go 74 No selze never

AO: Of weep, of cry, of honde wryngyng,

So was for Alisaunder, þe kyng!
 Now is the kyng out of lijf.
 Quyk a-riseth wel grete strijf
 For þe bodyes berizing:
 After þe sorouȝ and þe crieyng
 Salome seide, wiþ al þe fare,
 He wolde his body berize þare:
 Ac have hym wolde þe duk Sampson
 To Alisaunder his newe toun.
 Philoth also, I fynde,
 Hym chalanged into Ynde.
 Perdicas, wiþoute assoigne,
 Hym chalanged to Macedoyne.
 Aymes, wiþ grete vigoure,
 Askep hym to þe londe of Laboure.
 Antioche, by heize dome,
 Wolde hym lede to riche Rome,
 Uche baroun sett on honde,
 And wolde hym lede to his londe.
 In al þis strijf þat was hem myd
 Overe hem sat a gentyl bryd,
 And seide: "Barouns! leteþ ȝoure strijf,
 And dooþ Goddes hest blyf.
 Of his berizing noþing ne dredeþ;
 Ac into Egipte þe corps ledeþ,
 Into Alisaunder, þe cite apert,
 Þat he made in desert,
 Þoo he destroyed þe vermyne.
 Quyk, I sigge, dooþ hest myne."
 Quyk þe foule went out of sizth,
 Þe barouns duden als it hizth:
 Þat body richely hij kepte,
 And ledden it into Egipte;

AL: Of weopyng, cryeng, and hondis

wryngyng,
 As was y-made for Alisaunder, the kyng!
 Now is the kyng out of lyf.
 Swithe a-riseth gret stryf
 7980 For the body beoryng:
 And, after gret crying,
 Salome saide, with al that fare,
 He wolde his body burye thare:
 And him wolde duk Sampson
 7985 To Alisaunder, the neowe toun.
 Philot also, Y fynde,
 Him chalangith into Ynde.
 Perdicas, withoute assoyne,
 Him chalangith to Macedoyne.
 7990 Aymes, with gret honour,
 Him askith to theo lond of Labour.
 Antioche, by hyȝ dome,
 Wolde him lede to riche Rome,
 Everiche baroun sette on him hond,
 7995 And wolde him lede to his lond.
 In al this stryf that was heom myde
 Over heorn com fleo a gentil brid,
 And said: "Barouns! leteþ ȝour stryf,
 And doth Godis heste blyve.
 8000 Of his beoryng noþyng no dredith;
 [f. 64] Into Egipte his body ledith,
 Into Alisaunder, that cite apert,
 That he made in desert,
 Tho he hadde destruyed theo vermyne.
 8005 Swithe, Y ȝou hote, doth heste myn."
 As sone as theo foul was out of syȝt,
 Theo barouns dude as he heom hyȝt:
 Theo body richeliche they kepte,
 And ladde hit into Egipte;

AE:

7976 wope	hond	78 Now þe king is out of his live	79 Quic	gret strive	80 bodis
beringe	81 sorwe and criinge	82 seiþ the om.	93 wil	bird	84 wold douke Samsom
85 newe] riche	86 Philote	89 chalanges	88-98 out out in MS.	99 doþ bilive	8000 biring
no þink no redeþ	01 Egypt him ledeþ	02 þe] þat	04 þo	destroid	05 Quic, doþ hest
mine.	06 So þe foule went of sizt	07 dede so	hizt	08 richeliche þal kept	09 Egypt

T: Au rei ensevelir eurent tençons e estrifs,
 Car cil de Macedoine ont pur le cors tramis; 10
 Cil de Perse volent k'en lur terre seit mis,
 Babilonien diënt ainz erent mil oscis,
 Cent chasteaus abatuz e mil paleis maumis.
 Mult i out grant estrif pur le cors enfuir,
 Car li Babilonien le volent ensevelir, 15

Cil de Macedoine ne volent ȝoe soffrir
 E Persien s'aforcent cum le pussent tolir.
 Quant de l'* ensevelir ne lur pout covenir, *del e
 Si se mistrent en ȝoe k'il en deussent sortir
 E le voler as deus volent entr'eus oir. 20
 En oreisuns se mettent* par lur commun *Si se
 plaisir. oreisuns

Si estriva le poeples pur le cors Alix.

Coment li* deus ordinerent la sepulture Alisandre. *le M

Une voiz donc lur dit ke [il] pas n'estrivassent,

Mes le voleir as deus fere tost lessassent
 [E] le cors Alix. en Egypte portassent.
 A la cité ke il fist honorablement l'enter-

Quant seurent le respons onc* puis

n'estrивerent, *onkes MS

Mes [tut] dreit en Egypte a feste l'em-

porterent.
 En la grant Alisandre a honur l'entererent
 En sarku de fin or, mes primes l'enbas-

menterent.

Dolent furent li soen, plorent et wai-

menterent. 30

Ao: And leiden hym in gold fyne,
 In a temple of Apolyne,
 Nusten men nevere heben kyng
 Have so riche a berizing.
 Tholomeu hath the seisine:
 God us leve wel to fyne!
 Þoo þe kyng was y-delve,
 Uche duk went to hym selve,
 And maden woo and cuntek y-nouȝ.
 Uche of hem neiȝ oþer slouȝ.
 For to have þe kynges quyde,
 Michel bataille was hem myde.
 Þus it fareþ in þe myddelerde
 A-monge þe lew and þe lerde!
 Whan þe heved is y-falle,
 Acumbred ben þe membres alle!
 Þus ended Alisaunder þe kyng,
 God us graunte his blissyng! Amen.

AL: And layden him in golde fyn,
 8011 In a temple of Appolyn,
 Nuste mon never hethen kyng
 Have so riche a buryeng.
 Now Tholomew hath theo sesyng:
 8015 God ȝeve alle good fynyng!
 Whan theo kyng was bydeolve,
 Everiche duyke wente to him seolve,
 And maden wo and contek y-nouȝ.
 Everiche of heom nyȝ oþir slouȝ.
 8020 For to have theo kyngis qwede,
 Muche bataile was heom myde.
 Thus hit farith in myddelerd
 A-mong lewed and lerid!
 Whan theo heved is doun y-falle,
 8025 Acombred both theo membres alle!
 Thus eyndith kyng Alisaunder,
 Of whom was so muche sclaunder.
 Now ȝe haveth al y-herd.
 God, that made the myddelerd,
 8030 Ȝeve ows alle his blessyng,
 And graunte ows alle god endyng!
 Amen, Amen, Amen etc.

Alisaunder! me reowith thyn endyng,
 That thou naded dyȝed in cristenyng!
 Explicit Alisaunder.

AE: 8010 laiden fin 12 Nist never 13 riche biring 14 saisin 15 ous wel om.
 16 þo bidelve 17 Ich douke 18 wo contek a-nouȝ 19 Ich neiȝe 21 batail midde
 22 farþ midlerd 23 A-mong þe lewed and lerd 24 When þat 25 Acombred beþ 26 endeþ
 27 ous graunt blisseing.

T: Pur* la tumber Alix. grant doel li soen ^{Sur MS} Changent en curages e en lur quoe desirent
 menerent, Noveltez et changez dont sei meimes
 [E] batirent lur paumes, lur chevez empirent.
 detirerent, Tant com li reis* vesqui li baron l'en ^{*Alisandre MS}
 Lur riche garnemenz d'anguisse decirerent. haïrent,
 Aproef l'ensevelir li ducs se desevererent; Detraistrent par paroles e plusurs mals
 En lur propres terres e en lur citez alerent, 35 bastirent, 50
 E les [lur] chivalers par les regnes manderent.
 E felonessment par poison le traïrent.
 Ou sist a son manger granz mals e regnes firent;
 Icil qui poent et puis s'en assemblerent, Cil ki au conseil furent onkes [mes] n'en
 Efforcerent lur murs e lur citez fermerent; joïrent:
 E garnirent lur turs, de guerres'aturnerent; En tel aventure e en tel peine cheïrent
 Comunement par tut le mond[e] se medlerent. 40 Dont il e tut lur eir puis en repentirent; 55
 Li povere e li cheitif cest estrif compa- Plus de quinze reaumes tiel dolor en
 rere[nt], suffirent
 E la mort Alisandre mult cher achaterent. [Que] eisillee en furent, la soe mort mar
 E icil des regnés ke plus la desirerent virent.
 Premier se repentirent pur le mal ke tro- La gent en fut destruite e des terres
 verent, fuïrent,
 En* servage cheïrent, en peür ke nen ^{*E en} Povere e cheitif lur herité guerpirent
 erent. ^{MS} Li reis e li princes lur vies em perdirent, 60
 Grant merveille est de gent qui encontre Pur la mort Alisandre k'il a [grant] tort
 reison tirent, 46 murdirent.

Ici finist la romanz de tute chevalerie.

2. Barber, Bruce (completed 1375).

MSS.: Cambr. St. John's College (= C; 1487); Edinb. Advocates' Libr. (= E; 1489). — Old Print: Hart, 1616 (= H). — Edd.: Pinkerton, 1790; Jamieson, Edinb. 1825; Innis, 1868; Skeat, 1870—89, EETS., ES. 11, 21, 29, 55; id., Edinb. and Lond. 1894, Scott. Text Soc.; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 371—387 = Jam. IX 1—899 = Skeat XII 407—XIII 712.

Barber¹⁾ on the Making of his Book.

- C: And quhen thai cummyn hame war fre, ^[Skeat Bk. XIII] And of his kynrik passit was
The kyngis²⁾ douchter, that wes fair, V zeir; and wes the 3er of grace
And wes als his apperand air, 690 Ane thousand thre hundreth and
With Walter Steward can he wed; sevinty
And thai weill soyne gat of thar bed And V, and of his elde sixty.
Ane knaiffchild, throu our Lordis grace, [f. 105] And that wes eftir that the gud king 705
That eftir his gude eldfadir was Robert wes brocht till his ending,
Callit Robert, and syne wes king, 695 Sex and fourty vyntir, but mar.
And had the land in governyng God grant that thai that cummyne ar
Eftir his worthy eyme Davy, Of his ofspring, maynteyne the land,
That regnyt twa 3er and fourty; And hald the folk weill to warrand, 710
And in tyme of the compyling And maynteme richt and ek laute,
Of this buk this Robert wes kyng, 700 As weill as in his tyme did he!

¹⁾ Wyntoun VIII, 177 f.: Mayster Jhon Barbere, That mekyll tetryd off that matere.

²⁾ Robert Bruce

688 hame war] war hame all EH 689 kyngis] king hys E Kings H 690 his om. E 691 can] gan E 693 Ane] A EH knaiff] knaw E man H 694 auld father H 697 eyme] sone H Dawy E 698 twa] nyne H 700 this (2)] this last H 703 I thowsand ilic sevinty E 707 Sex] V E 711 ek om. E

Barber on Ballads.

- C: Schir James of Dowglaß on this viß, ^[Skeat Bk. XVI] And XV hundreth men be tale.
Throu his vorschip and gret empriß, 490 The thrid fell into Eskedale,
Defendit worthely the land. Quhen that schir Johne de Sowlis waß
This poynt of weir, I tak on hand, [The] governour of all that plaß, 510
Wes undirtane so apertly, That to schir Androu the Herdclay
And eschevit richt hardely; With fifty men withset the vay,
For he stonayit, withouten weir, 495 That had thar in his cumpany
The folk that weill ten thousand weir Thre hundreth horsit jolely.
With fifty armyt men, but ma. This schir Johne, into plane melle, 515
I can als tell 3ow othir twa Throu hardyment and soverane bounte
Poyntis, that weill eschevit weir Vencust thame sturdely ilkane,
With fifty men; and, but all weir, 500 And schir Androu in hand haß tane.
Thai war done swa richt hardely, 501* I will nocht reherß all the maner;
That thai war prisit soveranly 502* For quhasa likis, thai may heir 520
Atour all othir poyntis of wer [f. 125] 503* ðoung women, quhen thai will play,
That in thar tym eschevit wer. 504* Syng it e-mang thame ilke day.
This wes the first, that so stoutly 501 Thir war the worthy poyntis thre,
Wes broucht till end weill with fifty. That, I trow, evirmar sall be
In Galloway the tothir fell; Prisit, quhill men may on thaim meyn. 525
Quhen, as 3e forrouth herd me tell, It is weill worth, forouten weyn,
Schir Eduard the Bryß with fifty 505 That thar namys for evirmar,
Vencust of saint Johne schir Amery That in thar tyme so worthy war

490 worship EH gret] his EH 493 so] full E right H 494 eschewyt E encheeved, H; so also 499 495 astoneyed H na stonayit (!) E forowtyn wer E weere H 496 The] that E 500 all om. E 501*—504* from CH, not in E 501* done . . . richt] all done sa H 502* praised H 504* encheeved H 501—02 . . . that with fiftie Was brought to end, and sa stoutly H 502 till] to E 503 In] Into E tothir] other H 504 forrouth . . . me] heard me before H 505 Schir] How sir H Bruys E Bruce H 506 Vencussyt E Vanquisht and so 517 Aymery H 507 XV] fyfty E fiftene H 508 intill E Esdail E Eskdalle H 509 de] the E of H Sowlis] Soulls E Sowles H 510 The] EH, om. C 511 the] om. EH Hardclay E Hardeclay H 512 beset H 515 intill E 516 Throu soverane hardiment that felle E Through soveraigne hardement and bountie H 519 all] now H, om. E 521 woman (!) C women E women H 522 a-mang ilk E everilk H 525 Praised H mene EH

C: That men till heir zeit haß dantee
Of thair worship and gret bounte, 530
Be lestand ay furth in lovyng: Quhare he, that is of hevyn the king,
Bring thame hye up till hevynnis bliß,
Quhar alway lestand loving iß!

529 daynte *E* daintie *H* 530 Of] For *E* That *H* gret] thair *EH* 531 lestand . . in]
alway lestand into *H* lowing *E*, so also 534 532 hevyn the] hewynnys *E* almightie *H* 533 hye
up] he wp *E*

Bruce's Death.

C: Qwhen all this thing thus tretit wes, ^{If. 157} Tharfor I pray zow evirilkane,
And affermyt with sekirneß, ^{[Skeat Bk. XX} That zhe e-mong zow cheiß me ane
The king till Cardroß went in hy; 151 That be honest, wiß, and wicht,
And thar hym tuk sa felonly And of his hand ane nobill knycht, 190
His seknes, and him travalyt swa, On Goddis fayis myne hert to bere,
That [he] wist, [him] behufit ma Quhen saull and corß disseverit [er].
Of all this liff the commoun end, 155 For I wald it war worthely
That is the ded, quhen God vill send. Broucht thar, sen God will nocht that I
Tharfor his lettres soyne send he Have power thiddirward till ga." 195
For the lordis of his cuntre; Than war thair hertis all so wa,
And thai com as he biddyn had. That nane mycht hald hym fra greting.
His testament than haß he maid 160 He bad thame leiff thair sorowyng;
Befor bath lordis and prelatis; For it, he seid, mycht nocht releif,
And till religioun of seir statis, And mycht [thaim self] gretly engreif. 200
For heill of his saull, gaf he He prayit thame in hy till do
Silvir into gret quantite. The thyng that thai war chargit to.
He ordanit for his saull richt weill; 165 Than went thai furth with drery mwde,
And quhen at this wes done ilk deill, And e-mang thame thai thocht it gude,
"Lordingis," he seid, "swa is it gane That the vorthy lord Dowglaß, 205
With me, that thar is nocht bot ane, Quham in bath wit and vorschip waß, 206
That is the ded, withouten dreid, Suld tak this travaill apon hand; 207
That ilk man mon thole on neid. 170 Heirtill thai war all accordand. 208
And I thank God that haß me sent Syne till the kyng thai went in hy, 209
Spaß in this liff me till repent. And tald hym at thai thocht trewly, 210
For throu me and my warraying That the douchty lord Dowglaß 211
Of blud thar haß beyne gret spilling, Best schapen for that travell was. 206
Quhar mony sakleß man wes slayne; 175 And quhen the king herd at thai swa
Tharfor this seknes and this payne Had ordanit hym, his hert till ta,
I tak in thank for my trespäß. That he mast zarnit suld it haf,
And my hert fyschit fermly waß, He said: "Sa God him self me saff, 210
Quhen I wes in prosperite, I hald me richt weill payit, that zhe
Of my synnys till savit be, 180 Haß chosyn hym; for his bounte
To travell apon Goddis fayis. And his worschip set me zarnyng,
And sen he now me till hym tais, Ay sen I thought till do this thyng,
That the body may on na viß That he it with hym thar suld ber. 215
Fulfill that the hert can deviß, And sen zhe all assentit er,
I wald the hert war thiddir sent, 185 It is the mar likand till me.
Quharin consavit wes that entent. ^{[f. 157 b} Let se now quhat thartill sayis he."

151 till] to *EH* 152 felonly] fellely *E* suddenly *H* 153 His] The *E* 154 [he] *EH*
him *C* [him] *EH* he *C* ma] to ma *E* 155 this] his *E* 156 the] to *E* ded] death *H* 159 he
biddyn] thal bldding *E* 162 till] to *EH* religions estates *H* 165 richt *om. E* 166 at *om.*
EH likadele *E* 167 He sald lordingis *E* 170 mon] sall *H* on] off *E* 172 till] to *EH*
(so also *ll.* 180, 195, 208, 214, 217, 234, 241, 251) 174 thar . . beyne] has bene rycht *E* 175 wes]
war 178 fyschit fermly] fychyt sekryly *E* firmly set *H* 181 trawall *E* 183 That] Swa that *E*
on *om. E* 184 Fulfill] Performe *H* can] gan *E* 185 the] mine *H* 188 a-mang *E* cheiß me]
all chuse *H* 190 ane] a *EH* 191 my *E* 192 corß] body *H* [er] *E* are *H* were *C*
194 Broucht] Had *H* 198 leve *E* 199 releve *E* 200 [thaim self] *Skeat* them selves *H* thar
self *C* thaim rycht *E* engreve *E* grieue *H* 201 He] And *E* 203 mode *E* 204 And *om. E*
A-mang *E* 205 worthl lord of *D. E* 206'—11' found in *CH, om. E* 208' Hereto *H* 209' Syne
till] And to *H* 210' at] that *H* 206 schapen] ordainde *H* trawall *E* 207 at] that *EH*
210 salff *E* 213 And . . set] For certes it hes bene *H* 215 it . . ber] mine heart sould with
him beare *H*

R: How þat he tuk syne hys wayage,
 Fra Lucyus had send hym þe message,
 Till Ytaly wyth hey mychtys
 Off kyngys, lordys, and off knyghtys,
 And discumfyte þe empyowre, 4355
 And wan gret wurschype and honoure
 Off Frawns nere þe bordwrys sete,
 In were as þai togyddyr mete;
 And off tresowne till hyme done
 Be Modred, hys systyr sone, 4360
 Quharfor in hast he come a-gayne,
 And wyth hym fawcht intyll Brettayne,
 Quhare he and hys rownd tabyll qwyte
 Wes wndone, and discumfyte;
 Huchown has tretyd curyowsly 4365
 In gest off Broyttys auld story.
 Bot of hys dede and hys last end
 I fand na wryt couth mak þat kend:
 Syne I fand nane þat thareoff wrate, 4370
 I wyll say na mare þan I wate.
 Bot, quhen þat he hade fowychtyn fast,
 Efftyre intill an ile he past
 Sare woundyt, to be lechyd þare,
 And efftyre he wes se[yn] na mare.

4351 How þat] And how W wayagis C 52 þe om. W messagis C 53 hey] hle C all his W
 55 And þare disc. W 58 In] It (!) W 59 of the tressoun W 61 Tharfor W 62 into C
 64 Was C 65 Hucheon C Huchoun W has tretyd] as tretid W 66 Broyttys] Brucis W 68 þat]
 me C it W 69 Syne] Sen CW þat] at W 70 þan] na W 71 þat] at W 72 intill] þat in
 74 was C sene W se R

MS.: Lincoln Cathedral Libr. Thornton MS. (The writer, Robert Thornton, was archdeacon of Bedford in 1439). — Edd.: Halliwell, 1847; EETS. 8 (ed. Perry, 1861; re-ed. Brock, 1865); Banks, 1900.

Arthur's Death.¹⁾

a) The Tidings of Modred's Treason.

"Fro qwyne come þoue, kene mane," quod þe kyng thane, [f. 90
 That knawes kyng Arthure, and his knyghttes also?
 Was þoue ever in his courte, qwylls he in kyth lengede? 3505
 Thow karpes so kyndly, it comforthes myne herte!
 Well wele has þou wente, and wysely þou sechis,
 For þoue arte bretowne bierne, as by thy brode speche."
 "Me awghte to knowne þe kyng, he es my kydde lorde,
 And I calde in his courte a knyghte of his chambire; 3510
 Sir Craddoke was I callide, in his courte riche,
 Kepare of Karlyone, undir the kyng selfene;
 Nowe am I cachede owtt of kyth, with kare at my herte,
 And that castelle es cawghte with uncowthe ledys."
 Than the comliche kyng kaughte hym in armes, 3515
 Keste of his ketillehatte, and kyssede hyme fulle sone,
 Saide: "Welcome, sir Craddoke, so Criste mott me helpe!
 Dere cosyne of kynde, thowe coldis myne herte!
 How faris it in Bretayne, with alle my bolde berynns?
 Are they brettene, or brynte, or broughte owte of lyve? 3520
 Kene thou me kyndely whatte caase es befallene;
 I kepe no credens to crafe, I knawe the for trewe."
 "Sir, thi wardane es wikkede, and wilde of his dedys;
 For he wandreth has wroghte, sen þou a-waye passede; [f. 90 b
 He has castelles encrochede, and corownde hym selvene, 3525
 Kaughte in alle þe rentis of þe rownde tabille;
 He devisede þe rewme, and delte as hym likes;
 Dubbede of þe Danmarkes dukes and erles,
 Disseveride þem sondirwise, and cites dystroyede,
 To Sarazenes and Sessoynes, appone sere halves, 3530
 He has semblede a sorte of selcouthe berynes,
 Soveraynes of Surgenale, and sowdeours many,
 Of Peyghtes, and paynymms, and provede knyghttes
 Of Irelande and Orgaile, owtlawede berynes;
 Alle thaa laddes are knyghttes þat lange to þe mowntes, 3535
 And ledynge and lordechippe has alle als theme selfe likes;

¹⁾ As to sources, cp. Geoffrey of Monmouth and Layamon, above p. 2 ff.

And there es sir Childrike a cheftayne holdyne,
 That ilke chevalrous mane, he chargges thy pople;
 They robbe thy religious, and ravische thi nonnes,
 And redy ryddis with his rowtte to rawnsone þe pouere; 3540
 Fro Humbyre to Hawyke he haldys his awene,
 And alle þe cowntre of Kentt be covenawnte entayllide;
 The comliche castelles that to the corowne langede,
 The holttes, and the harewode, and the harde bankkes,
 Alle þat Henguste and Hors hent in þeire tyme; 3545
 Att Southamptone on the see es sevene skore chippes,
 Frawghte fulle of ferse folke, owt of ferre landes,
 For to fyghte with thy frappe, whene þow theme assailes.
 Bot zitt a worde witterly, thowe watte noghte þe werste!
 He has weddede Wynore, and hir his wieffe holdis, 3550
 And wonnys in the wilde bowndis of þe weste marches,
 And has wroghte hire with childe, as wittnesse tellis!
 Off alle the wyes of þis worlde, woo motte hym worthe,
 Alls wardayne unworthye womene to zeme!
 Thus has sir Modrede merrede us alle! 3555
 Forthy I merkede over thees mowntes, to mene þe the sothe."
 Than the burliche kyng, for brethe at his herte,
 And for this botelesse bale, alle his ble chaungede.
 "By þe rode," sais þe roye, "I salle it revenge!
 Hym salle repente fulle rathe alle his rewthe werkes!" 3560
 Alle wepande for woo he went to his tentis;
 Unwynly this wyesse kyng, he wakkenysse his berynes,
 Clepid in a clarioune kynges and othire,
 Callys theme to concelle, and of þis cas tellys:
 "I am with tresone betrayede, for alle my trewe dedis! 3565
 And alle my travayle es tynt, me tydis no bettire!
 Hym salle torfere betyde þis tresone has wroghte,
 And I may traistely hym take, as I am trew lorde!
 This es Modrede, þe mane that I moste traystede,
 Has my castelles encrochede, and corownde hyme selvene, 3570
 With renttes and reches of the rownde table;
 Has made alle hys retenewys of renayede wrechis,
 And devysed my rewme to dyverse lordes,
 To sowdeours and to Sarazenes owtte of sere londes!
 He has weddyde Waynore, and hyr to wyefe holdes, [f. 91
 And a childe es eschapede, the chaunce es no bettire! 3576
 They hafe semblede on the see sevene schore chippis,
 Fulle of ferrome folke, to feghte with myne one!
 Forthy to Bretayne the brode buske us byhovys,
 For to brettyne þe berynne that has this bale raysede! 3580
 Thare salle no freke men fare, bott alle one fresche horses,
 That are fraistede in fyghte, and floure of my knyghttez:
 Sir Howelle and sir Hardolfe here salle beleve,
 To be lordes of the ledis that here to me lenges;
 Lokes into Lombardye, þat thare no lede chaunge, 3585
 And tendirly to Tuskayne take tente alls I byde;
 Resaywe the rentis of Rome qwene pay are rekkenede;
 Take sesyne the same daye that laste was assygnede,
 Or elles alle the ostage, withowttyne þe wallys,
 Be hynggyde hye appone hyghte alle holly at ones"! 3590

b) The Last Battle.

And sir Mordrede was myghty, and [in] his moste strenghis; [f. 97
 Come none within þe compas, knyghte ne none oper,
 Within the swyng of swerde, þat ne he þe swete levyd.
 Þat persayfes oure prynce, and presses to faste,
 Strykes into þe stowre by strenghe of hys handis; 4225
 Metis with sir Modrede, he melis unfaire:
 "Turne, traytoure untrewre, þe tydys no bettyre;
 Be gret Gode, thow salle dy with dynt of my handys!
 The schalle rescowe no renke ne reches in erthe!"
 The kyng with Calaburne knyghtly hym strykes, 4230
 Þe cantelle of þe clere schelde he kerfes in sondyre,
 Into þe schuldyre of þe schalke a schaftmonde large,
 Þat þe schire rede blode schwede one þe maylys!
 He schodirde and schrenkys, and schontes bott lyttile,
 Bott schokkes in scharpely in his schene wedys; [f. 97 b
 The felonne with þe fyne swerde freschely he strykes, 4236
 The felettes of þe ferrere syde he flassches in sondyre,
 Thorowe jopowne and jesserawnte of gentille mailles!
 The freke fichede in þe flesche an halfe fotte large;
 That derfe dynt was his dede, and dole was þe more 4240
 That ever þat doughtty sulde dy, bot at Dryghttyns wylle!
 ðitt with Calyburne, his swerde, fulle knyghtly he strykes,
 Kastes ine his clere schelde, and coveres hym fulle faire;
 Swappes of þe swerdehande, als he by glentes,
 Ane inche fro þe elbowe, he ochede it in sondyre, 4245
 Þat he swounnes one þe swarthe, and one swym fallis;
 Thorowe bracer of browne stele, and þe bryghte mayles,
 That the hilde and þe hande appone þe hethe ligges!
 Thane frescheliche þe freke the fente upe rererys,
 Brochis hym in with the bronde and bownes to dye. 4250
 "In faye", says þe feye kyng, "sore me forthynkkes
 That ever siche a false theefe so faire an ende haves".
 Qwene they had fenyste þis feghte, thane was þe felde wonnene,
 And the false folke in þe felde feye are bylevede.
 Tille a foreste they fledde, and felle in the grevys, 4255
 And fers feghtande folke folowes theme aftyre;
 Howntes and hewes downe the heythene tykes,
 Mourtherys in the mowntaygnes sir Mordrede knyghtes;
 Thare chapyde never no childe, cheftayne ne oper,
 Bot choppes theme downe in the chace, it chargys bot littylle! 4260
 Bot whene sir Arthure anone sir Ewayne he fyndys,
 And Errake, þe avenaunt, and oper grett lordes,
 He kawghte up sir Cador with care at his herte,
 Sir Clegis, sir Cleremonde, þes clere mene of armes,
 Sir Lothe, and sir Lyonelle, sir Lawncelott, and Lowes, 4265
 Marrake and Meneduke, þat myghty ware ever;
 With langoure in the launde thare he layes theme togedire,
 Lokede one theyre lighames, and with a lowde stevene,
 Alls lede þat liste noghte lyfe and loste had his myrthis;
 Than he stotays for made, and alle his strenghe faylez, 4270
 Lokes upe to þe lyfte, and alle his lyre chaunges,
 Downne he sweys fulle swythe, and in a swoune fallys,
 Upe he coveris one kneys, and kryes fulle oftene:
 "Kyng comly with crowne, in care am I levyde!
 Alle my lordchipe lawe in lande es layde undyre! 4275

That me has gyfene gwerdone, be grace of hym selvene,
 Mayntenyde my manhede be myghte, of theire handes,
 Made me manly one molde, and mayster in erthe;
 In a tenefulle tyme this torfere was rereryde,
 That for a traytoure has tynte alle my trewe lordys! 4280
 Here rystys the riche blude of the rownde table,
 Rebukked with a rebawde, and rewthe es the more! [f. 98
 I may helples one hethe house be myne one,
 Alls a wafulle wedowe þat wanttes hir beryne!
 I may werye and wepe, and wrynge myne handys, 4285
 For my wytt and my wyrchipe a-waye es for ever!
 Off alle lordchips I take leve to myne ende!
 Here es þe Bretones blode broughte owt of lyfe,
 And nowe in þis journee alle my joy endys!"
 Thane relyes þe renkes of alle the rownde table, 4290
 To þe ryalle roy thay ride þam alle;
 Than assembles fulle sonne sevene score knyghtes,
 In sighte to þaire soverayne, þat was unsownde levede;
 Than knelis the crownede kynge, and kryes one lowde:
 "I thanke þe, Gode, of thy grace, with a gud wylle; 4295
 That gafe us vertue and witt to vencows þis beryns;
 And us has grauntede þe gree of theis gret lordes!
 He sent us never no schame, ne schenchipe in erthe,
 Bot ever ȝit þe overhande of alle oper kynges;
 We hafe no laysere now þese lordys to seke, 4300
 For ȝone laythely ladde me lamede so sore!
 Graythe us to Glaschenbery, us gaynes none oper;
 Thare we may ryste us with roo, and raunsake oure wondys.
 Of þis dere daywerke, þe Dryghttene be lovede,
 That us has destaynede and demyd to dye in oure awene." 4305
 Thane they holde at his heste hally at ones,
 And graythes to Glasschenberye þe gate at þe gayneste;
 Entres þe ile of Aveloyne, and Arthure he lyghttes,
 Merkes to a manere there, for myghte he no forthire:
 A surgyne of Salerne enserches his wondes, 4310
 The kyng sees be asaye þat sownde bese he never,
 And sone to his sekire mene he said theis wordes:
 "Doo calle me a confessour, with Criste in his armes;
 I wille be howselde in haste, whate happe so betyddys;
 Constantyne, my cosyne, he salle the corowne bere, 4315
 Alls becommys hym of kynde, ȝife Criste wille hym thole!
 Beryne, fore my benysone, thowe berye ȝone lordys,
 That in baytaille with brondez are broghte owte of lyfe;
 And sythene merke manly to Mordrede childrene,
 That they bee sleyghely slayne, and slongene in watyrs; 4320
 Latt no wykkyde wede waxe, ne wrythe one this erthe;
 I warne fore thy wirchipe, wirke alls I bydde!
 I foregyffe alle greffe, for Cristez lufe of hevene!
 ȝife Waynor hafe wele wroghte, wele hir betydde!"
 He saide "In manus" with mayne one molde whare he ligges, 4325
 And thus passes his speryt, and spekes he no more!
 The baronage of Bretayne thane, bechopes and othire, [f. 98 b
 Graythes theme to Glaschenbery with gloppynande hertes,
 To bery thare the bolde kynge, and brynge to þe erthe,
 With alle wirchipe and welthe þat any wy scholde. 4330
 Throlv belles thay rynge, and Requiem syngys,

b) The Last Battle.

And sir Mordrede was myghty, and [in] his moste strenghis; [f. 97
 Come none within þe compas, knyghte ne none oper,
 Within the swyng of swerde, þat ne he þe swete levyd.
 Þat persayfes oure prynce, and presses to faste,
 Strykes into þe stowre by strenghe of hys handis; 4225
 Metis with sir Modrede, he melis unfaire:
 "Turne, traytoure untrew, þe tydys no bettyre;
 Be gret Gode, thow salle dy with dynt of my handys!
 The schalle rescowe no renke ne riches in erthe!"
 The kyng with Calaburne knyghtly hym strykes, 4230
 Þe cantelle of þe clere schelde he kerfes in sondyre,
 Into þe schuldyre of þe schalke a schaftmonde large,
 Þat þe schire rede blode schwede one þe maylys!
 He schodirde and schrenkys, and schontes bott lyttile,
 Bott schokkes in scharpely in his schene wedys; [f. 97 b
 The felonne with þe fyne swerde freschely he strykes, 4236
 The felettes of þe ferrere syde he flassches in sondyre,
 Thorowe jopowne and jesserawnte of gentille mailes!
 The freke fichede in þe flesche an halfe fotte large;
 That derfe dynt was his dede, and dole was þe more 4240
 That ever þat doughtty sulde dy, bot at Dryghttyns wylle!
 ðitt with Calyburne, his swerde, fulle knyghttly he strykes,
 Kastes ine his clere schelde, and coveres hym fulle faire;
 Swappes of þe swerdehande, als he by glentes,
 Ane inche fro þe elbowe, he ochede it in sondyre, 4245
 Þat he swounnes one þe swarthe, and one swym fallis;
 Thorowe bracer of browne stele, and þe bryghte mayles,
 That the hilde and þe hande appone þe hethe ligges!
 Thane frescheliche þe freke the fente upe rererys,
 Brochis hym in with the bronde and bownes to dye. 4250
 "In faye", says þe feye kynge, "sore me forthynkkes
 That ever siche a false theefe so faire an ende haves".
 Qwene they had fenyste þis feghte, thane was þe felde wonnene,
 And the false folke in þe felde feye are bylevede.
 Tille a foreste they fledde, and felle in the grevys, 4255
 And fers feghtande folke folowes theme aftyre;
 Howntes and hewes downe the heythene tykes,
 Mourtherys in the mowntaynes sir Mordrede knyghtes;
 Thare chapyde never no childe, cheftayne ne oper,
 Bot choppes theme downe in the chace, it chargys bot littylle! 4260
 Bot whene sir Arthure anone sir Ewayne he fyndys,
 And Errake, þe avenaunt, and oper grett lordes,
 He kawghte up sir Cador with care at his herte,
 Sir Clegis, sir Cleremonde, þes clere mene of armes,
 Sir Lothe, and sir Lyonelle, sir Lawncelott, and Lowes, 4265
 Marrake and Meneduke, þat myghty ware ever;
 With langoure in the launde thare he layes theme togedire,
 Lokede one theyre lighames, and with a lowde stevene,
 Alls lede þat liste noghte lyfe and loste had his myrthis;
 Than he stotays for made, and alle his strenghe faylez, 4270
 Lokes upe to þe lyfte, and alle his lyre chaunges,
 Downne he sweys fulle swythe, and in a swoune fallys,
 Upe he coveris one kneys, and kryes fulle oftene:
 "Kyng comly with crowne, in care am I levydel!
 Alle my lordchipe lawe in lande es layde undyre! 4275

That me has gyfene gwerdone, be grace of hym selvene,
 Mayntenyde my manhede be myghte, of theire handes,
 Made me manly one molde, and mayster in erthe;
 In a tenefulle tyme this torfere was rereryde,
 That for a traytoure has tynte alle my trewe lordys! 4280
 Here rystys the riche blude of the rownde table,
 Rebukked with a rebawde, and rewthe es the more! [f. 98
 I may helples one hethe house be myne one,
 Alls a wafulle wedowe þat wanttes hir beryne!
 I may werye and wepe, and wrynge myne handys, 4285
 For my wytt and my wyrchipe a-waye es for ever!
 Off alle lordchips I take leve to myne ende!
 Here es þe Bretones blode broughte owt of lyfe,
 And now in þis journee alle my joy endys!"
 Thane relyes þe renkes of alle the rownde table, 4290
 To þe ryalle roy thay ride þam alle;
 Than assembles fulle sonne sevene score knyghtes,
 In sighte to þaire soverayne, þat was unsownde levede;
 Than knelis the crownede kyng, and kryes one lowde:
 "I thanke þe, Gode, of thy grace, with a gud wylle; 4295
 That gafe us vertue and witt to vencows þis beryns;
 And us has grauntede þe gree of theis gret lordes!
 He sent us never no schame, ne schenchiþe in erthe,
 Bot ever ȝit þe overhande of alle oþer kynges;
 We hafe no laysere now þese lordys to seke, 4300
 For ȝone laythely ladde me lamede so sore!
 Graythe us to Glaschenbery, us gaynes none oþer;
 Thare we may ryste us with roo, and raunsake oure wondys.
 Of þis dere daywerke, þe Dryghttene be lovede,
 That us has destaynede and demyd to dye in oure awene." 4305
 Thane they holde at his heste hally at ones,
 And graythes to Glasschenberye þe gate at þe gayneste;
 Entres þe ile of Aveloyne, and Arthure he lyghttes,
 Merkes to a manere there, for myghte he no forthire:
 A surgyne of Salerne enserches his wondes, 4310
 The kyng sees be asaye þat sownde bese he never,
 And sone to his sekire mene he said theis wordes:
 "Doo calle me a confessour, with Criste in his armes;
 I wille be howselde in haste, whate happe so betyddys;
 Constantyne, my cosyne, he salle the corowne bere, 4315
 Alls becommys hym of kynde, ȝife Criste wille hym thole!
 Beryne, fore my benysone, thowe berye ȝone lordys,
 That in baytaille with brondez are broghte owte of lyfe;
 And sythene merke manly to Mordrede childrene,
 That they bee sleyghely slayne, and slongene in watyrs; 4320
 Latt no wykkyde wede waxe, ne wrythe one this erthe;
 I warne fore thy wirchipe, wirke alls I bydde!
 I foregyffe alle greffe, for Cristez lufe of hevene!
 ȝife Waynor hafe wele wroghte, wele hir betyddde!"
 He saide "In manus" with mayne one molde whare he ligges, 4325
 And thus passes his speryt, and spekes he no more!
 The baronage of Bretayne thane, bechopes and othire, [f. 98 b
 Graythes theme to Glaschenbery with gloppynande hertes,
 To bery thare the bolde kyng, and brynge to þe erthe,
 With alle wirchipe and welthe þat any wy scholde. 4330
 Throly belles thay rynge, and Requiem syngys,

Dosse messes and matyns with mournande notes:
 Relygeous reveste in their riche copes,
 Pontyficalles and prelates in precyouse wedys,
 Dukes and dusszeperis in their dulecotes, 4335
 Cowntasses knelande and claspande their handes,
 Ladys languessande and lowrande to schewe;
 Alle was buskede in blake, birdes and othire,
 That schewede at the sepulture, with sylande teris;
 Whas never so sorowfulle a syghte seene in their tyme! 4340
 Thus endis kyng Arthure, as auctors alegges,
 That was of Ectores blude, the kyng sone of Troye,
 And of sir Pryamous, the prynce, praysede in erthe;
 Fro thethene broghte the Bretons alle his bolde eldyrs
 Into Bretayne the brode, as the Bruyte tellys. etc. explicit. 4345
 Hic jacet Arthurus, rex qondam rex que futurus.
 Here endes Morte Arthure, writene by Robert of Thorntone.
 R. Thornton dictus qui scripsit sit benedictus. Amen!

4. Mort Arthur in Stanzas (ab 1400).

MS.: *Brit. Mus. Harl. 2252* (late 15th cent.). — Edd.: *Furnivall, 1864; Bruce, 1903, EETS. ES. 88.*

Arthur's Death.

a) The Tidings of Modred's Treason.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>369 After was it monthes two,
 As frely folke it undyrstode,
 Or ever Gawayne myght ryde or go,
 Or had fote upon erthe to stonde; 2941
 The thirde tyme he was full thro
 To do batayle with herte and hande,
 But than was word comen hem to
 That they muste home to Yngland. 2945</p> <p>370 Suche mesage was hem brought,
 There was no man that thought it
 goode;
 The kyng hym selfe full sone it
 thought
 — Full moche mornyd he in hys mode 2949
 That suche treson in Yngland shuld
 be wrought—
 That he moste nedys over the flode.
 They brake sege and homward sought,
 And after they had moche angry
 mode. 2953</p> <p>371 That fals traytour, sir Mordreid—
 The kynges sostersone he was,
 And eke hys owne sonne, as I rede—
 Therefore men hym fo[r] steward
 chase— 2957
 So falsely hathe he Yngland ledde,
 Wete yow wele, withouten lese,
 Hys eme is wyffe wolde he wedde,
 That many a man rewyd that rease. 2961</p> <p>372 Festys made he, many and fele,
 And grete yiftys he yafe also;
 They sayd with hym was joye and
 wele, [f.123 b</p> | <p>And in Arthurs tyme but sorow
 and woo; 2965
 And thus gan ryght to wronge goo;
 All the concelle, is noght to hele,
 Thus it was, withouten moo,
 To hold Mordred in londe with wele. 2969
 False lettres he made be wroght,
 And causyd messangers hem to
 brynge,
 That Arthur was to grownde broght,
 And chese they muste another
 kyng. 2973
 All thay sayd as hem thought:
 "Arthur lovyd noght but warynge
 And suche thyng as hym selfe soght.
 Ryght so he toke hys endynge." 2977</p> <p>374 Mordred let crye a parlement;
 The peple gan thedyr to come,
 And holly throwe there assente
 They made Mordred kyng with
 crowne; 2981
 At Canturbery, ferre in Kente,
 A fourtenyght held the feste in
 towne,
 And after that to Wynchester he
 wente;
 A ryche brydale he lette make
 bowne; 2985
 In somyr, whan it was fayr and
 bryght,
 Hys faders wyfe than wold he wedde
 And hyr hold with mayne and myght,
 And so hyr brynge as byrd to bedde. 2989</p> |
|--|---|

Sche prayd hym of leve a fourtenyght—
The lady was full hard bestad—;
So to London sche hyr dyght,
That she and hyr maydens myght
be cledd. 2993

376 The quene, whyte as lylyfloure,
With knyghtis fele of her kynne
She went to London to the towre

And speryd the gates and dwellyd
therin. 2997
Mordred changed than hys coloure,
Thedyr he went and wold not
blynne;
Thereto he made many a shoure,
But the wallys myght he never
wynne. 3001

b) The Last Battle.

421 Arthur stert upon hys stede; [f. 127
He saw nothyng hym withstand
myght.
Mordred owte of wytte nere yede,
And wrothely into hys sadyll he
lyght. 3355
Off acorde was nothyng to bede,
But fewtred sperys and togeder
sprente;
Full many a doughty man of dede
Sone there wasleyde upon the bente. 3359

422 Mordred i-maryd many a man,
And boldely he gan hys batayle
a-byde;
So sternely oute hys stede ranne,
Many a rowte he gan throw ryde. 3363
Arthur of batayle nevyr blanne
To dele woundys wykke and wyde;
Fro the morow that it byganne
Tylle it was nere the nyghtis tyde. 3367

423 There was many a spere spente,
And many a thro word they spake;
Many a bronde was bowyd and bente,
And many a knyghtis helme they
brake; 3371
Ryche helmes they roffe and rente;
The ryche rowtes gan togedyr
rayke,
An C thousand upon the bente;
The boldest or evyn was made
ryght meke. 3375

424 Sythe Bretayne owte of Troy was
sought
And made in Bretayne hys owne
wonne;
Suche wondrys nevyr ere was wroght,
Nevyr yit under the sonne. 3379
By evyn levyd was there noght
That evyr steryd with blode or
bone,
But Arthur and ij that he thedyr
broghte,
And Mordred was levyd there al one. 3383

425 The tone was Lucan de Botelere,
That bled at many a balefull
wound,
And hys brodyr, syr Bedwere,
Was sely seke and sore unsounde. 3387
Than spake Arthur these wordys
there:
"Shall we not brynge thys theffe
to ground?"
A spere he gryped with fell chere,
And felly they gan togedyr found. 3391
426 He hytte Mordred a-mydd the breste
And oute at the bakkebone hym
bare;
There hathe Mordred hys lyffe loste,
That speche spake he nevyr mare; [f. 127 b
But kenely up hys arme he caste 3396
And yaff Arthur a wound sare
Into the hede throw the helme and
creste,
That iij tymes he swownyd thare. 3399

427 Syr Lucan and syr Bedwere
Bytwene theym two the kyng
upheld;
So forthe went tho iij in fere,
And all were slayne that lay in feld. 3403
The doughty kyng, that was hem dere,
For sore myght not hym self weld;
To a chapelle they went in fere;
Off bote they saw no better beld. 3407

428 All nyght thay in the chapelle laye,
Be the seesyde, as I yow newyn,
To Mary mercy cryand aye
With drery herte and sorowfull
stevyn; 3411
And to hyr leve sonne gan they pray:
"Jhesu, for thy namys sevyn,
Wis hys sowle the ryght way,
That he lese not the blysse of
hevyn." 3415

429 As syr Lucan de Boteler stode,
He sey folk upon playnes hye;
Bold barons of bone and blode,
They refte theym besaunt, broche
and bee; 3419

3374 An] And

3419 refte] reste

- And to the kyng a-gayne thay yode,
 Hym to warne with wordys slee; 3421
 [No gap in MS] 3421 b
 3421 c
- 430 To the kyng spake he full styll,
 Rewfully as he myght than rowne:
 "Sir, I have bene at yone hylle,
 There fele folke drawen to the downe;
 I note whedyr they wyll us good or ylle, 3426
 I rede we buske and make us bowne,
 Yiff it be your worthy wylle,
 That we wende to som towne." 3429
- 431 "Now, syr Lucan, as thow radde,
 Lyfte me up, whyle that I may laste."
 Bothe hys armes on hym he sprad
 With all hys strenght to hold hym
 faste. 3433
 The kyng was wondyd and forbled,
 And swownyng on hym hys eyne
 he caste;
 Syr Lucan was hard bystadde;
 He held the kyng to hys owne
 herte braste. 3437
- 432 Whan the kyng had swounyd there,
 By an anter up he stode;
 Syr Lucan, that was hym dere,
 Lay dede and fomyd in the blode. [f. 128
 Hys bold brothyr, sir Bedwere, 3442
 Full mykell mornyd in hys mode;
 Forsorow he myzte not nyghe him nere, 3445
 But evyr wepyd as he were wode.
- 433 The kyng tornyd hym, there he stode,
 To syr Bedwere with wordys kene:
 "Have Excalaber, my swerd[e] good;
 A better brond was nevyr sene; 3449
 Go, caste it in the salt flode,
 And thou shalt se wonder, as I wene.
 Hye the faste, for crosse on rode,
 And telle me what thou haste ther
 sene." 3453
- 434 The knyght was bothe hende and free,
 To save that swerd he was full glad
 And thought: "Whethyr I better bee,
 Yif nevyr man it after had; 3457
 And I it caste into the see,
 Off mold was nevyr man so mad."
 The swerd he hyd undyr a tree,
 And sayd: "Syr, I ded as ye me
 bad." 3461
- 435 "What saw thow there?" than sayd
 the kyng,
 "Telle me now, yif thow can."
 "Sertes, syr," he sayd, "nothyng
 But watres depe and wawes wanne." 3465
- "A! now thou haste broke my byd-
 dyngel
 Why haste thou do so, thow false
 man?
 Another bode thou muste me brynge."
 Thanne careffully the knyght forthe
 ranne 3469
- 436 And thought the swerd yit he wold
 hyde,
 And keste the scauberke in the flode:
 "Yif any aventurs shall betyde,
 Thereby shall I se tokenys goode." 3473
 Into the see he lette the scauberke
 glyde;
 A whyle on the land hee there stode,
 Than to the kyng he wente that tyde
 And sayd: "Syr, it is done, by the
 rode." 3477
- 437 "Saw thou any wondres more?"
 "Sertys, syr, I saw nought."
 "A! false traytor," he sayd thore,
 "Twyse thou haste me treson
 wrought; 3481
 That shall thou rew sely sore;
 And, be thou bold, it shal be
 bought."
 The knyght than cryed: "Lord,
 thyn ore!"
 And to the swerd sone he sought. 3485
- 438 Syr Bedwere saw that bote was beste,
 And to the good swerd he wente;
 Into the see he hyt keste;
 Than myght he se what it mente: [f. 128 b
 There cam an hand withouten reste 3490
 Oute of the water and feyre it hente
 And brandysshyd as it shuld braste,
 And sythe, as gleme, a-way it
 glente. 3493
- 439 To the kyng a-gayne wente he thare
 And sayd: "Leve syr, I saw an hand;
 Oute of the water it cam all bare
 And thryse brandysshyd that ryche
 brande." 3497
 "Helpe me sone that I ware there!"
 He lede hys lord unto that stronde;
 A ryche shyppe with maste and ore,
 Full of ladyes, there they fonde. 3501
- 440 The ladyes, that were feyre and free,
 Curteysly the kyng gan they fonge,
 And one that bryghtest was of blee
 Wepyd sore and handys wrange. 3505
 "Broder," she sayd, "wo ys me!
 Fro lechyng hastow be to longe.
 I wote that gretely grevyth me,
 For thy paynes ar full stronge." 3509

- 441 The knyght kest a rewfull rowne,
There he stode, sore and unsownde,
And say[de]: "Lord, whedyr ar ye
 bowne?
Allas, whedyr wyll ye fro me
 fownde?"³⁵¹³
The kynge spake with a sory sowne:
"I wylle wende a lytell stownde
Into the vale of Aveloune,
A whyle to hele me of my wounde."³⁵¹⁷
- 442 Whan the shyppe from the land was
 brought,
Syr Bedwere saw of hem no more;
Throw the forest forth he soughte
On hyllys and holtys hore.³⁵²¹
Of hys lyffe rought he ryght noght,
All nyght he went wepyng sore;
A-gaynste the day he fownde ther
 wrought
A chapelle bytwene ij holtes hore.³⁵²⁵
- 443 To the chapell he toke the way;
There myght he se a woundyr syght;
Than saw he where an ermyte laye
Byfore a tombe that new was
 dyghte;³⁵²⁹
And coveryd it was with marboll
 graye
And with ryche lettres rayled
 a-ryght;
There-on an herse, sothely to saye,
With an C tappers lyghte.³⁵³³
- 444 Unto the ermyte wente he thare
And askyd who was beryed there.
The ermyte answeyrd swythe yare:
"There-of can I tell no more.
- A-bowte mydnyght were ladyes here,³⁵³⁸
In world ne wyste I what they
 were;
Thys body they broght uppon a bere
And beryed it with woundys sore.³⁵⁴¹
- 445 Besautis offred they here bryght,
I hope an C pound and more,
And bad me pray bothe day and nyght
For hym that is buried in these
 moldys hore³⁵⁴⁵
Unto ower lady bothe day and nyght,
That she hys sowle helpe sholde."
The knyght redde the lettres a-ryght;
For sorow he fell unto the folde.³⁵⁴⁹
- 446 "Ermyte," he sayd, "without lesynge,
Here lyeth mylord that I have lorne,
Bold Arthur, the beste kynge
That evyr was in Bretayne borne.³⁵⁵³
Yif me som of thy clothyng,
For hym that bare the crowne of
 thorne,
And leve that I may with the lenge,
Whyle I may leve, and pray him
 forne."³⁵⁵⁷
- 447 The holy ermyte wold not wounde—
Some tyme archebishop he was,
That Mordred flemyd oute of londe,
And in the wode hys wonnyng
 chase—³⁵⁶¹
He thankyd Jhesu all of his sound
That syr Bedwere was comyn in
 pease;
He resayved hym with herte and
 honde,
Togedyr to dwelle withouten lese.³⁵⁶⁵
- [f. 120]

IV. Sacred Poetry.

1. Orrin, The Orrmulum (ab. 1200).

V: *Virgate, Luc. II.*

0: *Orrm*, *The Orrmulum*. — MS: *Oxf. Bcdl. Junius 1* (ab. 1200: in the author's own handwriting). — Edd.: *White*, *Oxf.* 1854; *Mätzner*, *Sprachpr.* I 3–19 (U. 1–334 = 1–167 of present book; 11319–12050); *Holt*, *Oxf.* 1878. Cf. *Kölbing's* collation, *Est.* 1 (1878) 1.

Introduction: Orrm on Himself and on his Book.

Nu, broþerr Wallterr, broþerr min	Affterr þe flæshess kinde;	[1. 3]
Annd broþerr min i cristenndom	Þurh fulluhht annd þurh trowwþe;	
Annd broþerr min i Godess hus	ðæt o þe þride wise,	
Þurh þatt witt hafenn tākenn þa	An rezhellboc to follzhenn	
Unnderr kanunnkess had annd lif,	Swasumm sannt Awwstin sette—	5
Icc hafe don swasumm þu badd	Annd forþedd te þin wille:	
Icc hafe wennd inntill enngliſsh	Goddspelless hallzhe lāre	
Affterr þatt little witt þatt me	Min Drihhtin hafeþþ lenedd.	
Þu þohhtesst tatt itt mihte wel	Till mikell frame turnnenn,	

3iff ennglissh folc forr lufe off Crist Itt wollde 3erne lernenn 10
 Annd follzhenn itt annd fillenn itt Wipþ þohht, wipþ word, wipþ dede.
 Annd forrþi 3errndesst tu þatt icc Þiss werre þe shollde wirrkenn;
 Annd icc itt hafe forþedd te, Acc all þurh Cristess hellpe,
 Annd unnc birrþ baþe þannkenn Crist Þatt itt iss brohht till ende.
 Icc hafe sammnedd o þiss boc Þa goddspelless neh alle, 15
 Þatt sinndenn o þe messeþoc Inn all þe 3er att messe.
 Annd a33 affterr þe goddspell stannt Þatt tatt te goddspell meneþþ,
 Þatt mann birrþ spellenn to þe folc Off þezze sawle nede;
 Annd 3ēt tær tekenn mare i-noh Þu shallt tæronne findenn,
 Off þatt tatt Cristess hall3he þed Birrþ trowwenn wel annd follzhenn. 20
 Icc hafe sett her o þiss boc A-mang goddspelless wordess
 All þurh me sellfenn maniz word Þe rime swa to fillenn.
 Acc þu shallt findenn þatt min word, E33whær þær itt iss ekedd,
 Mazz hellpenn þa þatt redenn itt To sen annd tunnderrstandenn
 All þess te bettere hu þezzm birrþ Þe goddspell unnderrstandenn; 25
 Annd forrþi trowwe icc þatt te birrþ Wel þolenn mine wordess,
 E33whær þær þu shallt findenn hemm A-mang goddspelles wordess.
 Forr whase mōt to læwedd folc Larspell off goddspell tellenn,
 He mōt wel ekenn maniz word A-mang goddspelless wordess.
 Annd icc ne mihhte nohht min ferrs A33 wipþ goddspelles wordess 30
 Wel fillenn all, annd all forrþi Shollde icc well offte nede
 A-mang goddspelless wordess don Min word, min ferrs to fillenn.
 Annd te bitæche icc off þiss boc, Heh wikenn alls itt semeþþ,
 All to þurhsekenn ilcan ferrs Annd to þurhlokenn offte, 35
 Þatt upponn all þiss boc ne be Nan word 3æn Cristess lare,
 Nan word tatt swipe wel ne be To trowwenn annd to follzhenn.
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderrfōt Annd all þwerrtūt forrwerppenn
 Þe dom off all þatt lape flocc Þatt iss þurh nīþ forrblendedd,
 Þatt tæleþþ þatt to lofenn iss Þurh nīþfull modiznesse.
 Þez3 shulenn lætenn hæþeliz Off unnkerr swinn, lef broþerr; 40
 Annd all þez3 shulenn takenn itt Onn unnitt annd onn idell;
 Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh nīþ Annd all þurh þezze sinne.
 Annd unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt he Forr3ife hemm hære sinne;
 Annd unnc birrþ baþe lofenn Godd Off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,
 Annd þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht Till ende þurh hiss hellpe; 45
 Forr itt mazz hellpenn alle þa Þatt blīþelike itt herenn
 Annd lufenn itt annd follzhenn itt Wipþ þohht, wipþ word, wipþ dede,
 Annd whase wilenn shall þiss boc Eftt operrsiþe writenn, [f. 3 b
 Himm bidde icc þatt hēt write rihht, Swasumm þiss boc himm tæcheþþ,
 All þwerrtūt affterr þatt itt iss Upþo þiss firrste bisne, 50
 Wipþ all swillc rime alls her iss sett, Wipþ allse fele wordess;
 Annd tatt he loke wel þatt he An bocstaff write twizzess
 E33whær þær itt upþo þiss boc Iss writenn o þatt wise.
 Loke he wel þatt hēt write swa; Forr he ne mazz nohht elless
 Onn ennglissh writenn rihht te word, Þatt wite he wel to soþe. 55
 Annd 3iff mann wile witen whi Icc hafe don þiss dede,
 Whi icc till ennglissh hafe wennd Goddspelless hall3he lare;
 Icc hafe itt don forrþi þatt all Crisstene folckess berrhless
 Iss lang upþo þatt an þatt te33 Goddspelless hall3he lare
 Wipþ fulle mahhte foll3he rihht Þurh þohht, þurh word, þurh dede. 60
 Forr all þat æfre onn erþe iss ned Crisstene folc to follzhenn
 I trowwþe, i dede, all tæcheþþ hemm Goddspelless hall3he lare.
 Annd forrþi whase lerneþþ itt Annd foll3heþþ itt wipþ dede,
 He shall onn ende wurþi ben Þurh Godd to wurþenn bor3zhenn.
 Annd tærfore hafe icc turnnedd itt Inntill ennglisshe spæche, 65
 Forr þatt i wollde blīþeliz Þatt all ennglisshe lede

Wipþ ære sholde lisstenn itt, Wipþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,
 Wipþ tunge sholde spellenn itt, Wipþ dede sholde itt follzhenn,
 To winnenn unnderr crisstennom Att Godd soþ sawle berrhless.
 Annd 3iff þezz wilenn herenn itt Annd follzhenn itt wipþ dede, 70
 Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crist To winnenn þezzre berrhless.
 Annd i shall hafenn forr min swinn God læn att Godd onn ende,
 3iff þatt i forr þe lufe off Godd Annd forr þe mede off heffne
 Hemm hafe itt inntill ennglissh wennd Forr þezzre sawle nede.
 Annd 3iff þezz all forrwerppenn itt, Itt turneþþ hemm till sinne, 75
 Annd i shall hafenn addledd me Þe laferd Cristess are,
 Þurh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss boc To þezzre sawle nede,
 Þohh þatt tezz all forrwerppenn itt Þurh þezzre modiznesse.
 Goddspell onn ennglissh nemmedd iss God word annd god tiþennde,
 God errnde forrþi þatt itt wass Þurh hallzhe goddspellwrihhtess 80
 All wrohht annd writenn uppo boc Off Cristess fi[rr]sste come,
 Off hu soþ Godd wass wurppenn mann Forr all mannkinne nede,
 Annd off þatt mannkin þurh hiss dæþ Wass lesedd üt off helle,
 Annd off þatt he wisslike ras Þe þridde daz3 off dæþe,
 Annd off þatt he wisslike stah Þa siþpenn upp till heffne, 85
 Annd off þatt he shall cumenn efft To demenn alle þede
 Annd forr to zeldenn i-whillc mann Affterr hiss azhenn dede.
 Off all þiss god uss brinngþþ word Annd errnde annd god tiþennde
 Goddspell, annd forrþi mazz itt wel God errnde ben 3e-hatenn.
 Forr mann mazz uppo goddspellboc Godnessess findenn seffne, 90
 Þatt ure Laferd Jesu Crist Uss hafeþþ don onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he comm to manne annd þurh Þatt he warrþ mann onn erþe.
 Forr an godnesse uss hafeþþ don Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he comm to wurppenn mann Forr all mannkinne nede.
 Operr godnesse uss hafeþþ don Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe, [f. 4
 Þurh þatt he was i flumm Jorrdan Fullhtnedd forr ure nede; 96
 Forr þatt he wolde uss waterrkinn Till ure fulluhht hallzhenn,
 Þurh þatt he wolde ben himm sellf Onn erþe i waterr fullhtnedd.
 Þe þridde god uss hafeþþ don Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he zaff hiss azhenn lif Wipþ all hiss fulle wille, 100
 To þolenn dæþþ o rodetre Sacclæs wipputenn wrihhte,
 To lesenn mannkin þurh his dæþ üt off þe defless walde.
 Þe ferþe god uss hafeþþ don Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt hiss hallzhe sawle stah Fra rode dun till helle,
 To tākenn üt off hellewa Þa gode sawless alle, 106
 Þatt haffdenn cwemmd himm i þiss lif Þurh soþ unnshapiznesse.
 Þe fife god uss hafeþþ don Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he ras forr ure god Þe þridde daz3 off dæþe
 Annd lēt te posstless sen himm wel Inn hiss mennisske kinde;
 For þatt he wolde fesstnenn swa Soþ trowwþe i þezzre brestess 110
 Off þatt he, wiss to fulle soþ, Wass risenn upp off dæþe
 Annd i þatt illke flæsh þatt wass Forr uss o rode naz3ledd;
 Forr þatt he wolde fesstnenn wel Þiss trowwþe i þezzre brestess,
 He lēt te posstless sen himm wel Well offte siþe onn erþe
 Wippinnenn daz3ess fowwertiz Fra þatt he ras off dæþe. 115
 Þe sexte god uss hafeþþ don Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he stah forr ure god Upp inntill heffness blisse
 Annd sennde siþpenn haliz gast Till hise lerninngcnihhtess,
 To frofren annd to beldenn hemm To stanndenn 3æn þe defell,
 To gifenn hemm god witt i-noh Off all hiss hallzhe lare, 120
 To gifenn hemm god lusst, god mahht To þolenn alle wawenn,
 All for þe lufe off Godd, annd nohht Forr erþliz loff to winnenn.
 Þe seffnde god uss shall 3ēt don Þe Laferd Crist onn ende,

Þurh þatt he shall o domessdaz 3 Uss gifenn heffness blisse, [f. 4 a¹
 3iff þatt we shulenn wurrþi ben To findenn Godess are. 125
 Þuss hafeþþ ure Laferrd Crist Uss don godnessess seffne,
 Þurh þatt tatt he to manne comm To wurrþenn mann onn erþe.
 Annd o þatt hallzhe boc þatt iss Apokalypsis nemmedd
 Uss wrāt te posstell sannt Johan Þurh haliz gastess lare
 Þatt he sahh upp inn heffne an boc Bisett wipþ seffne innsezzless, 130
 Annd sperrd swa swipe wel, þatt itt Ne mihhte nan wihht opnenn
 Wipþutenn Godess hallzhe lamb Þatt he sahh ec inn heffne.
 Annd þurh þa seffne innsezzless wass Rihht swipe wel bitacnedd
 Þatt sefennfald godlezze þatt Crist Uss dide þurh hiss come;
 Annd tatt nan wihht ne mihhte nohht Oppnenn þa seffne innsezzless 135
 Wipþutenn Godess lamb, þatt comm Forr þatt itt sholde tacnenn
 Þat nan wihht, nan enngell, nan mann Ne naness kinness shaffte [f. 4 b
 Ne mihhte þurh himm sellfenn þa Seffne godnessess shæwenn
 O mannkinn, swa þatt itt mannkinn Off helle mihhte lesenn,
 Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst ne mahht To winnenn heffness blisse. 140
 Annd all allswase Godess lamb All þurh hiss azhenn mahhte
 Lihhtlike mihhte annd wel i-noh Þa seffne innsezzless oppnenn,
 Allswa þe Laferrd Jesu Crist, All þurh hiss azhenn mahhte,
 Wipþ faderr annd wipþ haliz gast An Godd annd all an kinde,
 Allswa rihht he lihhtlike i-noh Annd wel wipþ alle mihhte 145
 O mannkinn þurh himm sellfenn þa Seffne godnessess shæwenn,
 Swa þatt he mannkinn wel i-noh Off helle mihhte lesenn
 Annd gifenn mannkinn lufe annd lusst Annd mahht annd witt annd wille,
 To stanndenn inn to cwemenn Godd, To winenn heffness blisse.
 Annd forr þatt haliz goddspellboc All þiss godnesse uss shæweþþ, 150
 Þiss sefennfald godlezze þatt Crist Uss dide þurh hiss are;
 Forrþi birrþ all crisstene folc Goddspellless lare follzhenn.
 Annd tærfore hafe icc turndedd itt inntill ennglisshe spæche,
 Forr þatt i wolde blipeliz Þatt all ennglisshe lede
 Wipþ ære sholde lisstenn itt, Wipþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn, [f. 4 b²
 Wipþ tunge sholde spellenn itt, Wipþ dede sholde itt follzhenn, 156
 To winnenn unnderr crisstenndom Att Crist sop sawle berrhless.
 Annd Godd allmahhtiz zife uss mahht Annd lusst annd witt annd wille,
 To follzhenn þiss ennglisshe boc, Þat all iss haliz lare,
 Swa þatt we motenn wurrþi ben To brukenn heffness blisse.
 Am[æn]. Am[æn]. Am[æn]. 160
 Icc þatt tiss ennglisshe hafe sett Ennglisshe menn to lare,
 Icc was þær þær i crisstnedd wass Orrmin bi name nemmedd.
 Annd icc, Orrmin, full innwarrrdli3 Wipþ muþ annd ec wipþ herrte
 Her bidde þa crisstene menn Þatt herenn operr rēdenn
 Þiss boc, hemm bidde icc her þatt tezz Forr me þiss bede biddenn: 165
 "Þatt broþerr þatt tiss ennglisshe writt Allræresst wrāt annd wrohhte,
 Þatt broþerr forr hiss swinn to læn Sop blisse mōte findenn. Am[æn]."
 Þiss boc iss nemmedd Ormmulum, Forrþi þatt Orrm itt wrohhte, [f. 9
 Annd itt iss wrohht off quapþrigan, Off goddspellbokess fowwre,
 Off quapþrigan Amminadab, Off Cristess goddspellbokess;
 Forr Crist maz3 þurh Amminadab Rihht full wel ben bitacnedd;
 Forr Crist toc dæþ o rodetre All wipþ hiss fulle wille. 5
 Annd forrþi þatt Amminadab O latin spæche iss nemmedd,
 O latin boc spontaneus Annd onn ennglisshe spæche
 Þatt weppmann, þatt summ dede doþ Wipþ all hiss fulle wille,
 Forrþi maz3 Crist full wel ben þurh Amminadab bitacnedd;
 Forr Crist toc dæþ o rodetre All wipþ hiss fulle wille. 10

Þatt wazzn iss nemmedd quabþrigan Þatt hafeþþ fowwre wheless,
 Annd goddspell iss þatt wazzn forrþi Þatt itt iss fowwre bokess,
 Annd goddspell iss Jesusess wazzn, Þatt gaþ o fowwre wheless,
 Forrþi þatt itt iss sett o boc Þurh fowwre goddspellwrihhtess. 15
 Annd Jesuss iss Amminadab, Swasumm icc hafe shæwedd,
 Forr þatt he swallt o rodetre All wiþþ hiss fulle wille.
 Annd goddspell forr þatt illke þing Iss currus Salomoniss,
 Forr þatt itt i þis middellærd Þurh goddspellwrihhtess fowwre
 Wazznepþ sob Crist fra land to land, Þurh Cristess lerninngcnihtes, 20
 Þurh þatt tezz i þiss middellærd Flittenn annd farenn wide
 Fra land to land, fra burrh to burrh, To spellenn to þe lede
 Off sob Crist annd off crisstenndom Annd off þe rihhte læfe
 Annd off þatt lif þatt ledeþþ menn Upp inntill heffness blisse.
 Þurh swillc þezz berenn hælennd Crist, Alls iff þezz karrte wærenn 25
 Off wheless fowwre, forrþatt all Goddspelless hallzhe lare
 Iss, alls icc hafe shæwedd zuw, O fowwre goddspellbokess;
 Annd forrþi mazz goddspell full wel Ben Sælemanness karrte,
 Þiss iss to seggenn opennliz Þe laferd Cristess karrte,
 Forr Jesu Crist, allmahhtiz Godd, Þatt alle shaffte wrohhte, 30
 Iss wiss þatt soþe Sælemann Þatt sette griþþ onn erþe
 Bitwe[o]nnenn Godd annd menn, þurh þatt He zaff hiss lif o rode
 To lesenn mannkinn þurh hiss dæþ Ūt off þe defless walde;
 Annd forrþi mazz sob Crist ben wel Þurh Sælemann bitacnedd,
 Forr Salomon iss onn ennglissh Þatt mann þatt sob sahhtnesse
 Annd trigg annd trowwe, griþþ annd friþþ Rezzseþþ bitwenenn lede, 35
 Annd follzheþþ itt wiþþ all hiss mahht þurh þohht, þurh word, þurh dede.
 All þus iss þatt hallzhe goddspell, Þatt iss o fowwre bokess,
 Nemmedd Amminadabess wazzn Annd Sælemanness karrte,
 Forr þatt itt wazznepþ Crist till menn Þurh fowwre goddspellwrihhtess, [f. 9 b
 Rihht alls iff itt wære þatt wazzn Þatt gaþ o fowwre wheless. 40
 Annd tuss iss Crist Amminadab Þurh gastliz witt ze-hatenn,
 Forrþatt he toc o rode dæþ Wiþþ all hiss fulle wille;
 Annd Salomon he nemmedd iss, Swasumm icc hafe shæwedd,
 Forr þatt he sette griþþ annd friþþ Bitwenenn heffne annd erþe,
 Bitwenenn Godd annd menn, þurh þatt Þatt he toc dæþ o rode, 45
 To lesenn mannkinn þurh hiss dæþ Ūt off þe defless walde.
 Annd all þuss þiss ennglissh boc Iss Orrmulum ze-hatenn
 Inn quabþrigan Amminadab, Inn currum Salomonis.
 Annd off goddspell icc wile zuw Ʒæt summ del mare shæwenn:
 Ʒæt wile icc shæwenn zuw forrwhi Goddspell iss goddspell nemmedd, 50
 Andd ec icc wile shæwenn zuw Hu mikell sawle sellþe
 Annd sawle berrhless unnderrfop Att goddspell all þatt lede
 Þatt follzheþþ goddspell þwerretut wel Þurh þohht, þurh word, þurh dede.

Birth of Jesus.

- O: An romanisshe kaserrking Wass Augusstuss ze-hatenn, [col. 83 bott.
 Annd he wass wurrþenn kaserrking Off all mannkinn onn eorþe, Holt I p. 112,
 Annd he gann þennkenn off himm sellf Annd off hiss miccle riche. 1. 3270
 Annd he bigann to þennkenn þa, Swasum þe goddspell kipeþþ,
 Off þatt he wollde witenn wel Hu mikell fehþ himm come, 5
 Ʒiff himm off all hiss kinedom Ilc mann an peninng zæfe. [col. 84
 Annd he badd settenn upp o writt All mannkinn, forr to lokenn
 Hu mikell fehþ he mihhte swa Off all þe weorelled sammennn,
 Þurhh þatt himm sholde off ilcan mann An peninng wurþenn recnedd.

V: 1 Factum est autem in diebus illis, exiit edictum a Caesare Augusto, ut describeretur universus orbis. 2 Haec descriptio prima facta est a praeside Syriae Cyrino; 3 et ibant

O: Annd ta wass sett tat i-whillc mann, Whærsumm he wære o lande, 10
 Ham sholde wendenn to þatt tun þatt he wass borenn inne,
 Annd tatt he sholde þær forr himm Hiss hæfeddpeninnng recnnenn,
 Swa þatt he ʒæn þe kaserrking Ne felle nohht i wite.
 Annd i þatt illke time wass Josæp wiþþ sannte Marʒe
 I Galilew annd i þatt tun þatt Nazaræp wass nemmnedd. 15
 Annd ta þezz baþe forenn ham Till þezzre baþre kinde,
 Inntill þe land off ðerrsalæm þezz forenn samenn baþe
 Annd comenn inntill Bepþleæm Till þezzre baþre birde,
 þær wass hemm baþe birde to, For þatt tezz baþe wærenn
 Off Daviþþ kinʒess kinness menn, Swasumm þe goddspell kiþeþþ. 20
 Annd Daviþþ kinʒess birde wass I Bepþleæmess chesstre;
 Annd hemm wass baþe birde þær þurrh Daviþþ kinʒess birde;
 For þatt tezz baþe wærenn off Daviþess kin and sibbe.
 Annd sannte Marʒess time wass þatt ʒho þa sholde childenn,
 Annd tær ʒho barr allmahhtiz Godd, þatt all þis weorelld wrohhte, 25
 Annd wand himm sone i winndeclût Annd lezzde himm inn an cribbe;
 Forrþi þatt ʒho ne wisste whær ðho mihhte himm don i bure.
 Annd tohh þatt Godd wass borenn þær Swa dærnelike onn eorþe
 Annd wundenn þær swa wreccheliz Wiþþ clutess inn an cribbe,
 Ne wollde he nohht forrholenn ben Þohhwepþre i þezzre clutess, 30
 Acc wollde shæwenn whatt he wass þurrh heofennlike takenn.
 Forr sone anan affterr þatt he Wass borenn þær to manne,
 þær onnfasst i þatt illke land Wass sezhenn mikell takenn: [col. 85]
 An enngell comm off heoffness ærd Inn aness weress hewe
 Till hirdess þær þær þezz þatt nihht Biwokenn þezzre faldess; 35
 þatt enngell comm annd stod hemm bi Wiþþ he[o]ffness lihht annd le[o]me.
 Annd forrþrihhtsumm þezz sæzhenn himm þezz wurdenn swiþe offdredde;
 Annd Godess enngell hemm bigann To frofrenn annd to beldenn,
 Annd sezzde hemm þuss o Godess hallf Wiþþ swiþe milde spæche:
 "Ne be[o] ʒe nohht forrdredde off me, Acc be[o] ʒe swiþe bliþe, 40
 Forr icc amm sennd off he[o]ffness ærd To kiþenn Godess wille,
 To kiþenn ʒuw þatt all folc iss Nu cumenn mikell blisse.
 For ʒuw iss borenn nu to-dazz Hælennde off ʒure sinness,
 An wenchel, þatt iss Jesu Crist. þatt wite ʒe to soþe!
 Annd her onnfasst he borenn iss I Daviþþ kingess chesstre, 45
 þatt iss ʒe-hatenn Bepþleæm, I þiss judisskenn birde.
 Annd her icc wile shæwenn ʒuw Summþing to witerr takenn:
 ðe shulenn findenn ænne child I winndeclutess wundenn,
 Annd itt iss inn a cribbe lezzd, Annd tær ʒēt muʒhenn findenn."
 Annd sone anan se þiss wass sezzd þurrh an off Godess enngless, 50
 A mikell here off enngleþe[o]d Wass cumenn út off he[o]ffne,
 Annd all þatt hirdeflocc hemm sahh Annd herrde whatt tezz sungenn.
 Þezz alle sungenn ænne sang Drihhtin to lofe and wurþe,
 Annd tuss þezz sungenn alle i-mæn, Swasumm þe goddspell kiþeþþ:

36, 40, 41, 51, 55, 56, 57, 62, 72, 77 [o] erased

V: omnes, ut profiterentur singuli, in suam civitatem. 4 Ascendit autem et Ioseph a Galilaea de civitate Nazareth in Iudaeam in civitatem David, quae vocatur Bethlehem, eo quod esset de domo et familia David, 5 ut profiteretur eum Maria desponsata sibi uxore praegnante. 6 Factum est autem, eum essent ibi, impleti sunt dies, ut pareret. 7 Et peperit filium suum primogenitum, et pannis eum involvit, et reclinavit eum in praesepio, quia non erat eis locus in diversorio. 8 Et pastores erant in regione eadem vigilantes, et eustodientes vigilas noctis super gregem suum. 9 Et ecce, angelus Domini stetit iuxta illos, et claritas Dei circumfulsit illos, et timuerunt timore magno. 10 Et dixit illis angelus: "Nolite timere: ecce enim evangelizo vobis gaudium magnum, quod erit omni populo, 11 quia natus est vobis hodie salvator, qui est Christus Dominus, in civitate David. 12 Et hoc vobis signum: Invenietis infantem pannis involutum, et positum in praesepio." 13 Et subito facta est

O: "Si Drihhtin upp inn he[o]ffness ærd Wurrþminnt annd loff and wullderr, 55
 Annd upponn e[o]rþe griþþ and friþþ Þurh Godess mildhe[o]rrtnesse
 Till i-whillc mann þatt habbenn shall God he[o]rrte annd azz god wille."
 Annd sone anan se þiss wass þær Þurh Godess enngless awwnedd,
 Þezz wenndenn fra þa wākemenn All út off þezzre sihhþe.
 Þa hirdess tokenn sone þuss To spekenn hemm bitwenenn: 60
 "Ga we nu till þatt illke tun Þatt Beþþleām iss nemmnedd,
 Annd loke we þatt illke word Þatt iss nu wrohht onn e[o]rþe,
 Þatt Drihhtin Godd uss hafeþþ wrohht Annd awwnedd þurh hiss are.
 Annd sone anan þezz zedenn forþ Till Beþþleāmess chesstre [col. 786
 Annd fundenn sannte Marze þær Annd Josæp, hire macche, 65
 Annd ec þezz fundenn þær þe child, þær itt wass lezzd i cribbe.
 Annd ta þezz unnderrstodenn wel Þatt word tatt Godess enngless
 Hemm haffdenn awwnedd off þatt child Þatt tezz þær haffdenn fundenn;
 Annd ta þezz wenndenn hemm onn-zæn Wipþ rihhte læfe o Criste,
 Annd tokenn innwarrdlike Godd To lofenn annd to þannkenn 70
 All þatt tezz haffdenn herrod off himm Annd sezhenn þurh hiss are.
 Annd sone anan þezz kiddenn forþ A-mang judisskenn þe[o]de
 All þatt tezz haffdenn herrod off Crist Annd sezhenn wel wipþ ezhne;
 Annd i-whillc mann þatt herrde it ohht Forrwunndredd wass þæroffe.
 Annd ure laffdið Marze toc All þatt zho sahh and herrde, 75
 Annd all zhot held inn hire þohht, Swasumm þe goddspell kiþeþþ,
 Annd lezzde itt all tosamenn azz I swiþe þohhtfull he[o]rrte
 All þatt zho sahh annd herrde off Crist, Whas moderr zho wass wurþenn.

V: cum angelo multitudo militiae coelestis, laudantium Deum et dicentium: 14 "Gloria in altissimis Deo, et in terra pax hominibus bonae voluntatis." 15 Et factum est, ut discesse-
 runt ab eis angeli in coelum, pastores loquebantur ad invicem: "Transeamus usque Beth-
 lehem, et videamus hoc verbum, quod factum est, quod Dominus ostendit nobis." 16 Et
 venerunt festinantes, et invenerunt Mariam et Ioseph, et infantem positum in praesepio.
 17 Videntes autem cognoverunt de verbo, quod dictum erat illis de puero hoc. 18 Et
 omnes, qui audierunt, mirati sunt, et de his, quae dicta erant a pastoribus ad ipsos. 19 Maria
 autem conservabat omnia verba haec, conferens in corde suo.

2. Genesis and Exodus (ab. 1250).

P: Petrus Comestor (died ab. 1178), *Historia Scholastica*, Genesis. — Ed.: Migne's *Patrologia Latina* 198, Paris 1855, col. 1053. — Vulgate is source only in a general way.

GE: Genesis and Exodus. — MS.: Cambr. Corpus Christi Coll. 444 (a little earlier than 1300). — Ed.: Morris, 1865 and 1874, EETS. 7; Mätzner, *Sprachpr.* I 75–90 (ll. 1907–2536).

Creation.

GE: Man og to luven ðat rimes ren, [f. 1 ðan man hem telled soðe tale
 ðe wisseð wel ðe logede men, Wid londes speche and wordes smale
 Hu man may him wel loken Of blisses dune, of sorwes dale;
 ðog he ne be lered on no boken, Quhu Lucifer, ðat devel dwale, 20
 Luven God and serve him ay, 5 [Broge mankinde in sinne and bale]
 For he it hem wel gelden may, And held hem sperd in helles male
 And to alle christenei men Til God srid him in manliched,
 Beren pais and luv bitwen; Dede mankinde bote and red
 ðan sal him Almightin luven And unspered al ðe fendes sped [25
 Her bineðen and gund a-buven 10 And halp ðor he sag mikel ned.
 And given him blisse and soulesreste[n], Bidði hic singen non oðer led,
 ðat him sal earvermor lesten. ðog [mai] hic folgen idelhed.
 Ut of latin ðis song is dragen Fader God of alle ðhinge, [f. 1 b
 On engleis speche, on soðe sagen; Almightin loverd, hegest kinge, 30
 Cristene men ogen ben so fagen 15 ðu give me seli timinge
 So fueles arn quan he it sen dagen, To thaunen ðis werdes beginninge,

GE: ðe, Leverd God, to wurðinge,
 Queðer so hic rede or singe!
 Wit and wisdam and luve [is] Godd, 35
 And fer ear biðohte al in his modd;
 In his wisdom was al biðogt
 Ear ðanne it was on werlde broght.
 In firme bigini[n]g of nogt
 Was hevene and erðe samen wrogt; 40
 ðo bad God wurðen stund and stede,
 ðis middeswerld ðorinne he dede.
 Al was ðat firme ðrosing in nigt,
 Til he wit hise word made ligt;
 Of hise word ðu wislike mune, 45
 Hise word, ðat is hise wise sune,
 ðe was of hin fer ear biforen
 Or ani werldes time boren;
 And of hem two ðat leve luven,
 ðe welden al her and a-buven, 50
 ðat heli luve, ða[t] wise wil,
 ðat weldet alle ðinge wit rigt and [s]kil;
 Migt bat wit word wurðen ligt:
 Hali frovre welt oc ðat migt;
 For ðhre persones and on reed, 55
 On migt and on godfulhed.
 ðo so wurð ligt so God it bad,
 Fro ðisternesse o-sunde[r] sad;
 ðat was ðe firme morgentid
 ðat evere sprong in werld[e] wid. 60
 Wid ðat ligt worn angles wrogt
 And into newe hevene brogt,
 ðat is over dis walkenes turn:
 God hem quuad ðor seli surjurn;
 Summe for pride fellen ðeden 65
 Into ðis ðhisternesse her bineðen;
 Pride made angel devel dwale,
 ðat made ilc sorge and everilc bale
 And everilc wunder and everilc wo,
 ðat is or sal ben everemo. 70
 He was mad on ðe sunedai,
 He fel out on ðe munendai;
 — ðis ik wort [is] in ebrisse wen,
 He witen ðe soðe, ðat is sen.—
 Forð glod ðat firme [dais] ligt, 75
 And after glod ðat firme nigt;
 ðe daigening cam eft a-gon,
 His firme kinde dei was a-gon

§77 eft] est

124 werlde

On walkenes turn wid dai and nigt
 Of foure and twenti time rigt; 80
 ðes frenkis men o france moal
 It nemnen “un jur natural”;
 And evere gede ðe dai biforn,
 Siðen ðat newe werld was boren, 85
 Til Jhesus Crist fro helle nam
 His quemed wid Eve and Adam;
 Fro ðat time we tellen ay
 Or ðe nigt and after ðe day,
 For God ledde hem fro hellenigt
 To paradises leve ligt; 90
 ðo gan hem dagen wel i-wisse,
 Quan God hem ledde into blisse.
 On an oðer dai ðis middelerd
 Was al luken and a-buten sperd;
 ðo God bad ben ðe firmament 95
 Al a-buten ðis walkne sent,
 Of watres froren, of yses wal
 ðis middelerd it luket al; —
 May no fir get melten ðat ys;
 He ðe it made is migtful and wis,— 100
 It mai ben hoten hevene rof;
 It hiled al ðis werldes drof,
 And fier and walkne and water, and
 Al is biluken in Godes hond, [lond
 Til domesdai ne sal it troken. 105
 Al middelerd ðerinne is loken,
 Watres ben her ðerunder suven,
 And watres ðor a-buven;
 And over ðat so ful i-wis,
 An oðer hevene ful o blis 110
 And ful o lif ðe lested oo.
 Wo may him ben ðe fel ðorfro!
 Forð glod ðis oðer dais nigt,
 ðo cam ðe ðridde dais ligt:
 ðe ðridde dai, so God it bad, 115
 Was water and erðe o-sunder sad;
 God biquuad watres here stede
 And erðe brimen and beren dede;
 Ilk gres, ilc wurt, ilc birðhel-tre,
 His owen sed beren bad he; 120
 Of everilc ougt, of everilc sed,
 Was erðe mad moder of sped.
 ðe ðridde dai was al ðis wrogt
 And erðes fodme on werlde brogt,

P: For *GE* 61 ff. *cp. cap. IV*: Secunda die disposuit Deus superiora mundi sensibilis. Empyreum enim coelum, quam cito factum est, statim dispositum est et ornatum, id est sanctis angelis repletum. For 65—74: Et cum huius diei opus bonum fuerit, ut caeterorum, tamen non legitur de eo: Vidit Deus quod esset bonum. Tradunt enim Hebraei, quia hac die angelus factus est diabolus Satanael, id est Lucifer (*ib.*). 93 ff. Fecit ergo ea die Deus firmamentum in medio aquarum, id est quamdam exteriorem mundi superficiem ex aquis congelatis, ad instar crystalli consolidatam, et perlucidam, intra se caetera sensibilia continentem ad imaginem testae, quae in ovo est (*ib.*). 99 . . . et [aquae] sunt sicut et ipsum (sc. firmamentum) congelatae, ut crystallus, ne igni solvi possint (*ib.*). 102 Dicitur etiam coelum, quia celat, id est tegit omnia invisibilia.

E: ¹An everilc fodme his kinde quuemeðen: 125 And tuderande on werld[e] ben.
 ðo was it her fair bineðen. ðis fifte dai held forð his fligt, 165
 God sag his safte fair and good And forð endede ðat fifte nigt;
 And bliscede it wid milde mood. And [cam] ðe sexte dais ligt,
 Forð glod ðis ðridde dais nigt, So made God wid witter migt
 ðo cam ðe ferðe dais ligt. 130 Al erve and wrim and wilde der,
 ðe ferðe dai made Migt Qwel man mai sen on werlde her. 170
 Sunne and mone and ilc sterre brigt, God sag bifore quat after cam,
 Walkness wurðinge and erdes frame, [f. 3 b] ðat singen sulde firme Adam;
 He knowned one ilc sterre name, And him to fremen and do[n] frame,
 He sett es in ðe firmament 135 He made on werlde al erve tame,
 Al a-buten ðis walkne went; ðe sulde him her in swinkes strif 175
 ðe sevene he bad on fligte faren To fode and srud to helpen ðe lif;
 And toknes ben and times garen. And him to pine and loar her
 Sunne and mone ðe moste ben God made wirme and wilde der.
 Of alle ðe toknes ðat men her sen; 140 He pine man wid sorwe and dred
 ðe monc is more bi mannes tale And don hem monen his sinfulhed, 180
 ðan al ðis erðe in werldes dale; ðat is him loar quan he seð,
 And egte siðe ðe sunne brigt ðan he for sinne in sorwe beð.
 Is more ðanne ðe mones ligt. Ilk kinnes erf and wrim and der
 ðe mones ligt is moneð met, 145 Was mad of erðe on werlde her,
 ðorafter is ðe sunne set; And everilcon in kinde good [f. 4 b]
 In gevelengðhe worn it mad, ðorquiles Adam fro sinne stod; 186
 In rekefille on-sunder shad; Oc der and wrim it deren man
 Twe gevelengðhes timen her Fro ðan ðat he singen bigan;
 And two solstices in ðe ger. 150 In ðe moste and in ðe leste he forles
 On four doles delen he His loverdhed quanne he misches; 190
 ðe ger, ilc dole of moneð ðhre; Leunes and beres him wile todragen
 Evere schinen ðo toknes brigt, And fleges sen on him non agen;
 And often given is on erðe ligt; Hadde he wel loked him wið skil,
 Wel wurðe his migt lefful ay, 155 Ilc beste sulde don his wil;
 ðe wrout is on ðe ferðe day! Erf helpeð him ðurg Godes með, 195
 Forð glod ðis ferðe dais nigt, His lordehed ðoronne he seð.
 ðo cam ðe fifte dais ligt; And for hise sinne oc he to munen,
 ðe fifte day God made y-wis ðat moste and leiste him ben binumen.
 Of water ilc fuel and erverilc fis [f. 4] ðis sexte dai God made Adam,
 And tagte fuel on walkene his fligt, 161 And his licham of erðe he nam 200
 Ilc fis on water his flotes migt, And blew ðorin a lives blast,
 And blisced hem and bad hem ðen A liknesse of his hali gast,

143 egest swilce ðe sunnes. *Emendation in text by Kölbing, ESt. 17, 244.*

P: 141—44 Sol et luna dicuntur magna luminaria in duobus, et ex duobus, id est non solum pro quantitate luminis, sed et corporis, et non tantum comparatione stellarum, sed et secundum se, quia sol dicitur octies maior terra, et luna etiam maior terra dicitur (*cap. VI*). 147—50 Quod autem sequitur, in tempora, non est putandum quod tunc per ea inciperent esse tempora, quae coeperunt esse cum mundo, sed quia per ea quatuor sunt temporum distinctiones. Sol quoque descendens ad Capricornum, solstitium hiemale facit, ascendens ad Cancrum aestivale. Inter utrumque, pari ab utroque distantia, aequinoctia facit (*ib.*). 171 ff. Sciens enim Deus hominem per peccatum casurum in poenam laboris, ad remedium laboris dedit ei iumenta, quasi adiuvamenta, ad opus, vel ad esum. Reptilia vero et bestiae sunt ei in exercitium. . . . Dicitur quod ante peccatum hominis fuerunt mitia (*sc. animantia*), sed post peccatum facta sunt nociva homini tribus de causis: propter hominis punitionem, correptionem, instructionem; punitur enim homo cum laeditur his, vel cum timet laedi, quia timor maxima poena est. Corrigitur his, cum scit ista sibi accidisse pro peccato suo; instruitur admirando opera Dei, magis admirans opera formicarum, quam onera camelorum: vel cum videt haec minima sibi posse nocere, recordatur fragilitatis suae, et humiliatur (*cap. VIII*). Et nota quia in maximis, ut in leonibus, perdidit homo dominium, ut sciat se amisisse, et in minimis, ut in muscis etiam perdidit, ut sciat vilitatem suam; in mediis habet dominium, ad solatium, et ut sciat se etiam in aliis habuisse (*cap. IX*).

E: Mayden, for sche was mad of man, 235 Dai of blisse and off reste ben,
 Hire first name ðor bigan;
 Siðen ghe brocte us to woa, [f. 5b] Til Jhesus was on werlde boren,
 Adam gaf hire name Eva. And til he was on ðe rode wold, 255
 Adden he folged Godes red,
 Al mankin adde seli sped; 240 And biried in ðe roche cold.
 For sinne he ðat blisse forloren; And rested him after ðe ded;
 ðat derede al ðat of hem was boren; ðat ilke dai God aligen bed.
 It is herafter in ðe song, Siðen forles ðat dai is pris,
 Hu Adam fel in pine strong. For Jhesus, God and man so wis, 260
 Forð glod ðis sexte dais lig[t], 245 Ros fro ded on ðe sunenday,
 After glod ðe sexte nig; ðat is forð siðen worðed ay; [f. 6
 ðe sevendai morgen spro[n]g, And it sal ben ðe laste tid,
 ðat dai tokenede reste long; Quan al mankinde, on werlde wid,
 ðis dai was forð in reste wrogt, Sal ben fro dede to live brogt, 265
 Ilc kinde newes ear was brog[t]; 250 And seli sad fro ðe forwrogt,
 God sette ðis dai folk betwen, An ben don in blisse and in lif,
 Fro swinc, and sorwe, and deades strif.

P: 235 Haec vocabitur virago, id est a viro acta (*cap. XVIII*).

Legendary (before 1300).

L: *South English Legendary. MSS.: Oxf. Bodl. Ashmol. 43 (= L_O: 1st half 14th cent.); Brit. Mus. Egerton 1993 (= L_L: a little earlier than the preceding MS.). — Ed.: Horstmann, Altengl. Legenden, Paderborn 1875, p. 64. — On other MSS. and versions cp. Horstmann, l. c. introduction, and Altengl. Legenden, N. F., Heilbronn 1881, p. XL ff.*

of the Virgin.

LL: Þo heo was of fortene zer old, þe bisschop of þe lawe [f. 29 a,
 Het uche maide of þulke elde to hire contreie drawe, 2nd half
 To take hosbonde, as lawe was; þe maidnes were alle fawe
 Of þe heste, bote Marie, hire likede nozt þe sawe;
 Þo heo was i-hote vorp hosbonde wiþ opere to take, 205
 "Sire," heo seide, "þat [þe] lawe wole, i nul nowt forsake;
 Ac mi fader and mi moder bihete for me, ar ic were biþete,
 Þat i scholde in Godes servise mi maidenhod wite;

E: de tam dubia re faciendum esset. Quod cum fieret, omnibus in commune placuit Dominum super hac re esse consulendum. Et cunctis quidem orationi incumben- tibus pontifex ad consulendum Deum ex more accessit: nec mora, cunctis audientibus de oraculo et de propitiatorii loco vox facta est, secundum Esaiæ vaticinium requirendum esse cui virgo illa commendari et desponsari deberet. Lique- t enim Esaiam dicere: "Egredietur virga de radice Iesse, et flos de radice eius ascendet, et requiescet super eum spiritus Domini, spiritus sapientiae et intellectus, spiritus consilii et fortitudinis, spiritus scientiae et pietatis, et replebit eum spiritus timoris Domini." Secundum hanc ergo prophetiam cunctos de domo et familia David nuptui habiles non coniugatos virgas suas allaturos ad altare praedixit, et cuius- cumque post allationem virgula florem germinasset et in eius cacumine spiritus Domini in specie columbae consedis- set, ipsum esse cui virgo commendari et desponsari deberet.

W: Et aneis que je fusse nec, 25 De l'autre part auques Por conseil prendre de cel
 Fui je a mon Seignordonee: dotot, plait,
 Tenir me voil a son servise; Costume metre n'i osot A li evesques mander fait
 Por ce fui je au temple Dunt li parent se coros- Les sages homes, les senez
 mise." sacent, 35 Et des chastiaus et des
 Li evesques ne sot que faire, Que lor fille ne mariassent, citez:
 Ne l'oseit de son vo re- Si, cum il ert acoustuné Au temple furent assemblé 45
 traire; 30 Et establi et comandé, Le jor d'une solemnité.
 Quar comandé aveit esté: Por le peuple multiplier, Dunc lora l'omdit et mostré
 "Voez et si rendez a Dé." Feire creistre et essaucier. 40 De la chose la verité,

Lo: Ic my sulf, þo ic was child, bihet our Lord al one
 To lede my lif in chastete wiþþoute mannes mone;
 Þerfore ic 3ou segge to soþe al myne wille:
 Nei man ne schal ic never come my maidenhod to spille."
 Þe biscop and þe oþer maistres, þat in þe temple were, 215
 Great conseil nome of þis word and were in gret fere,
 Vor þe lawe wolde þat no man a-zen suche biheste scholde beo,
 And þe lawe wolde þat no womman unpoused me scholde i-seo.
 Gret conseil þerof hi nome fram daie to dai in þe zere
 In orisoun to bidde our Lord, som toknyng to sende hem þere. 220
 Þo com a vois to hem and sede: "þencheþ in Isaie!
 Þat maide ches hire spouse þoru his prophecie.
 Nou sede Isaye þat þer scholde springe
 A 3erde of Jessees more, of David, þe kynge,
 And a flour scholde springe of þulke more also, 225
 And þeruppe a-lizte þe holi gost and come so þerto.
 Herþoru þis men wuste hou hi scholde on take.
 Of Davies kunde he het eche man þat was wiþþoute make
 And of elde to habbe wif, þat ech of hem bere
 A 3erde to þe auter, þat non vorbore nere; 230
 And wuche 3erde bigonne so blowe and a colvere þeruppe i-bro3t, [1.211
 Þat he tok Marie to spouse, þat it nere bileved no3t.
 Þe biscop was þo glad i-nou3, he let crie þere
 Al þat were of Davies kunde a 3erde to þe auter bere.
 Þo hi were to þe auter i-come, ech hadde a 3erde an honde. 235
 Þer was Josep, an old mon, þat bihynde alle gan stonde,
 A-zenes wille he þuder com, he ne dorste elles vor fere;
 His 3erde he hudde, þo oþer men hore to þe auter bere.
 Þer nas non þat gan to blowe, ac Josep hi under3ete
 Þat he hadde is 3erde i-hud; hi gonne anon to þrete; 240
 Hi made him bere vorþ is 3erd, hit ne moste non oþer beo;
 Þo he to þe auter com, me mi3te miracle i-seo:
 His 3erde bigan to blowe anon, þat raper was old and bar,
 Anoveward sat a colvere; fair miracle was þar:
 Upe þe 3erde longe heo sat, and seþþe þat folc i-sei: 245
 Heo flei into al þe temple and seþþe into hevene an hei.

E: VIII. Erat autem inter ceteros Ioseph homo de domo et familia David grandaevus: cunctis vero virgas suas iuxta ordinem deferentibus solus ipse suam subtraxit. Unde cum nihi divinae voci consonum apparuisset, pontifex iterato Deum consulendum putavit: qui

W: De la virge qui s'est voee; S'ele peut estre mariee? 50 S'ele son vo n'en enfraigneit Qu'ele enfraindre ne de- vrait? De ce lor estut conceil prendre, Et mult parfundement en- tendre. Coment la peut hom marier, 55 Si que son vo puisse garder; Quar puis que hom a sun vo fait Ne fait pas bien qui s'en retraits: A nul senz guerpir ne deit- hom Ce que home voe par raisom. 60	N'i ot home qui tant seüst Qui conceillier les en peüst, Fors Deu preier et reclamer Qui crea ciel et terre et mer, Que il lor face demostrance 65 O aucune cenefiance, Que de ceste virge fereient, Se de son vo la retraireient. Puis se mistrent a oreisons Et firent granz afflictions; 70 Et quant il lor preiere firent, Une vois desur els oïrent Quidist: "Gardes la profetie Que pieça vos dist Ysaie. Ysaie pieça vos dist, 75 Et sa profetie vos pramist: 'De la raiz Jessé istra Une verge qui florira:	La verge flor et fruit aura; Sains-Esperiss'i reposera." 80 Por la vois que lor anuncia Que une verge florira, Qui ert de la raiz Jessé, Unt li prodome porpenssé Que toz cels ferunt asem- bler, 85 Et en lor mains verges porter, Qui du lignage sunt venu. Quar Jessé pere Davit fu. Et cil a feme aura Marie En qui main la verge ert florie. 90 Li evesques a fait mander, Et a un jor fait assembler Toz cels qui esposés n'a- veient,
---	---	--

LL: And mi selven ek, þo ich was child, bihet oure Lord al one
 To libbe mi lif in chastite wipoute mannes mone; 210
 Þerfore i sigge ow to soþe þat þis is mi wille:
 Neiz mon nulle ic never come mi maidenhod to spille!"
 Þe bischop and alle þe oþer maistres, þat of þe temple were,
 Gret conseil nomen of þis word and weren in grete fere,
 Vor þe bok wolde þat no mon a-zen such biheste scholde be, 215
 And þat þe lawe wolde þat no wommon from spoushod scholde vle.
 Gret conseil þerof heo nomen, from daiȝe to daiȝe were
 In bedes to bidde Jhesum Crist som tokninge hem sende þere.
 Þo com þer a vois and bad hem þenchen on Isaye,
 And þat maide spouse chese þorw his prophecie. 220
 Now seide Isaye þat þer scholde springe [f. 29 b]
 A ȝerde of Jessees more and of David, þe kinge,
 And a flour scholde upteo of pilke more also,
 And þerupe þe holi gost come a-lizte þerto.
 Herþorw þis men wuste how heo scholden on take. 225
 Of Davipes kunne he het uche man þat were wipoute make
 And [of] elde to habbe wif, þat uch of hem bere
 A bar ȝerde to þe auter, þat non vorbore nere;
 And whos ȝerde bigonne to blowe and a colvere þeron i-brouȝt,
 Þat he toke Marie to spouse, þat hit nere bileved nouȝt. 230
 Þe bischop was þo glad i-now, he let crie þere
 Þat alle þat were of Davipes kunne a ȝerde to þauter bere.
 Þo heo weren alle togadere and uch hedde a ȝerde an honde:
 Þer was Josep, an old mon, þat bihinde alle gan stonde.
 A-zen his wille þider he com, he ne dorste elles for fere; 235
 His ȝerde he hudde, þo his felaws here ȝerden to þe auter bere.
 Þo þer nas non þat gan to blowe, and Josep heo underȝite
 Þat hedde is ȝerde so i-hudde, heo gonnen him to prete;
 Heo maden him bere is ȝerde forþ, he ne moste vorbore beo;
 Þo he to þe auter com, me miȝte miracle i-seo: 240
 His ȝerde bigan to blowe faire, þat bar was and old er,
 And anowarde sat a whit colvere; gret miracle was þer:
 Upe [þe] ȝerde longe heo sat, and seþþe þat volk i-saiȝ
 Þat heo vleiz into þe temple a-boute and seþþe to hevene an heiz.

E: respondit, solum illum ex his qui designati erant virgam suam non attulisse cui virginem desponsare deberet. Proditus itaque est Ioseph. Cum enim virgam suam attulisset et in cacumine eius columba de caelo veniens consedisset, liquido omnibus patuit ei virginem desponsandam fore.

W: Qui de lignage Davit esteient; Comandé fu que tuit venissent 95 Et en lor mains verge tenissent: En qui la verge florireit, A espose la virge aureit. Quant vint le jor de l'assemblee, Ne remest hom en la contree 100 Qui a cest afaire ne fust, Se tels ne fu que feme eüst. Josep vint en Jerusalem, Uns hom qui fu de Beth-leēm; Vēaus hom fu, sa feme morte, 105	O cels autres sa verge porte. Auques veils ert, ja ne quesist, Que tels feme li avenist; Graignors fils et ainz nez aveit Que la sainte virge n'esteit. 110 Se il trestorner l'en peüst Ja ne queist que il l'eüst; Mais ne le peut mie trestorner, O ses vesins l'estuet aler. Et quant il en la presse entra, 115 La verge que il tint muça. Li evesques partot garda, Nule de verges n'i trova	Qui flor portast ne qui florist; Deu depreia et Deus li dist: 120 "Cil a sa verge trestornee A qui la virge ert mariee." Aperceüz fu e repris Josep, si l'a hom avant mis. Sa verge leva, si flori 125 Et borjona et reverdi. Une columbe de ciel vint Sor la verge que Josep tint. Dunques li fu Marie donee Et segun la lei esposee. 130 O il vosist o ne deignast, O bel li fust, o li pesast, Li estuet la dame esposer, Ne la osa mie refuser.
---	---	--

Lo: þer nas non þat þis i-sei, þat sore a-drad nas.
 Ac Joseph, þe olde man, swipe sori was.
 þo me lokede him þe maide, a-schamed he was sore.
 "Lokep," he sede, "my feblesse, and habbeþ of me milce and ore! 250
 Nam ic old and eke feble? My miȝte is me bynome;
 Heo is ȝong, and sunne it is make ous togadere come."
 "Nym ȝeme," quap þe biscop, "þat þu þi sulf ne a-spille,
 As dude Datan and Abiron, vor hi were a-ȝen Godes wille."
 þo was Joseph sore a-drad, he ne dorste wiþsegge na more 255
 Vor drede of oure Lordes heste; he gan to sike sore:
 "I nele noȝt God misdo, wenne it mot be so nede,
 Ichulle hire wedde, ac heo ne schal for me hire maidenhod scede;
 Ichulle hire wite as hire wardeyn, oþer ne mai ic noȝt,
 þat my sone hire wedde after me, þat hire ku[n]de be vorþ i-broȝt." 260
 Vor þe lawe was, wen man ne miȝte biȝute child bi is wyve,
 þat is nexte kun scholde hire wedde after is lyve,
 And ech after oþer, vorte sum child of þe blode come;
 Hoso non wonne, unwerþi was, as it verde i-lome.

263 sum] sun

M: Cum autem sacerdotes dicerent ei: "Accipe eam, quia ex omni tribu Iuda tu solus electus es a Deo," coepit adorare et rogare eos atque cum verecundia dicere: "Senex sum et filios habeo, ut quid mihi infantulam istam traditis?" Tunc Abiathar summus pontifex dixit: "Memor esto, Ioseph, quemadmodum Dathan et Abiron et Core perierunt, quia voluntatem

Birth of Jesus.¹⁾

LL: Out of Cesar August þer com such a ban, [f. 321
 þat was vrom þe emperour þat het Ottavean, 1st ha
 þat al þe middulert i-somned were. 496
 þo was þe somnes furst i-mad þere
 Of Sirin, þat maister was in þe lond of Sirie.
 And alle men to here ounne cite bigonne to drawe and liȝe. 500
 Josep eode vrom Galilee, out of þe cite
 þat is i-cleped Nazareth, into þe lond of Jude,
 To þe cite of Bedleem, as king David was i-bore,
 Vor he was of Daviþes hous and of is meine i-core.
 He wende mid is wif i-spoused, þat wiþ childe was. 505
 So þat þe time was folfulled, as God ȝaf þe cas,
 þat heo scholde hire child bere; and hire furste sone heo ber
 And biwond him in clopes and a-doun leide him þer
 I[n] a schupene, vor þer nas non oþer stude þere, 510
 Bote þulke þat men to drowe whan hei inles were.
 And in þilke selve kinges lond schepeherdes þer woke
 Over heore bestes al þe niȝt þat heo hedden to loke.
 And lo! oure Lordes angel bi hem stod bi niȝte,
 And þe clernesse of oure Lord a-bouten he[m] al a-liȝte.
 þo douteden þe scheperdes and in gret drede weren i-brouȝt. 515
 þo seide þe angel to hem: "Ne dredeþ ow riȝt nouȝt!
 Vor lo! ic bringe ou tidinge of grete joie and blis,
 þat schal beo to uch volk, vor i-bore he is i-wis
 To ow to-day, þe saveour, þat Crist Lord is,
 In þe cite of David; and þe tok[en] to ow worþ þis: 520
 Ȝe schulen finde þat ȝonge child in clopes i-wounde
 And in a cracche i-leid." þo was þer in a stounde

498 somnes repeated

503 cite] lond

522 chacche

¹⁾ As to source, cp. *Orrm*, above p. 87 ff.

LL:

Per nas non þat þis seiȝ, þat sore a-drad nas. 245
 Ac Josep, þe olde mon, in his half þerfore sori was;
 Þat me lokede him to wedde þat maide, ofschamed he was sore.
 "Lokep," he seide, "mi feblesse, and habbeþ of me milse and ore!
 Nam ich old wiþ manie children? Mi miȝten beþ me binome,
 And heo is ȝong, and sunne hit is to maken us togedere come." 250
 "Nim ȝeme, Josep!" quap þe bischop, "þat þow þi self ne a-spille,
 As Datan dude and Abiron þat weren a-ȝe Godes wille."
 Þo was Josep sore a-drad, he ne dorste wiþsigge na more
 Vor drede of oure Lordes wrethe; he gan to sike sore.
 "I nul noȝt," he seide, "God misdo, ac, whan hit mot so nede, 255
 Ichul hire wedde, ac heo ne schal hire maidenhod for me schede;
 Ichul hire witen and hire warden— oþer ne mai it be nouȝt,—
 Þat mi sone mai hire wedde after me, þat oure kuinde be forþ i-brouȝt."
 Vor þe lawe was þo, whan a mon ne miȝte biȝete child bi is wive,
 Þat is nexte kun hire wedde scholde anon after is live, 260
 And uch after oþer, vorte som child of þe blode come;
 Whose no child no wonne, unwurpe was, as hit fel ofte i-lome.

254 wrethe] wreche

M:

Domini contempserunt. Ita tibi eveniet si hoc quod a Deo iubetur tibi contempseris.
 Et dixit ei Ioseph: "Ego quidem non contemno voluntatem Dei, sed custos eius ero,
 quousque hoc de voluntate Dei cognosci possit, quis eam possit habere ex filiis meis
 coniugem."

LL:

Sodeineliche wiþ þe angel a gret verrede
 Of þe companie of hevene, þat heriede God an sede:
 "Mid God in hevene an heiȝ heizenesse and joie beo do, 525
 A-mong men of gode wille pais on erþe also!"
 Þis is þe vurst gospel a midwinterniȝt.
 Ac what þis sompninge was, we moten siggen in siȝt.
 Þe emperour þat was þo seide e wolde i-wite [f. 33
 A certein nombre of þe world, as it is i-write, 530
 How monie schiren weren in uche lond and tounes in uche schire,
 And how monie men in uche toun; he was a gret sire.
 To þe prince of uch lond his messagers he sende:
 Þat ech mon þer he was bore þorw heste of him wende,
 And þa[t] e paizede a peni to truage, and panes þat me him bere, 535
 Þat e wuste þerþorw how moni men in al þe world were.
 And napeles ic may it leve þat he ne dude as wel for þanne
 Vor þe love of þe panes, as to wite þe nombre of uche manne.
 And uch peni þat me him sende was worþ oþer tene
 Of comune moneie þat was þo, hauȝt e habbe i-now to spene. 540
 Þe middel kinedom of al þe world is þe lond of Sirie,
 And al þe lond of Jude þeramidde, þer he is bane let furst crie,
 And a-midde Jude is Jerusalem, þer e furst bigan
 Þus in þe middel of al þe world to nombri uch mon.
 Here was þe lond of Jude furst under Rome i-brouȝt, 545
 To ȝive uche ȝer þider truage, þat dere was seppe a-bouȝt;
 Vor heo þat weren under þe emperour paynimes were echon,
 And heo of Jude alle Giwes, here kuinde nas not on.
 Þe time was neiȝ þat oure ledi child scholde bere þo:
 Þerfore Josep hire nam wiþ him and vrom hire nolde go. 550
 An asse and oxe wiþ him he ladde, and þulke bope he nam:
 Þe oxe þat e miȝte sulle, ȝif neode to him cam,
 To spense and to truage; þe asse he tok also,
 Þat is wif miȝte ride, ȝif febelnesse com hire to.

539 hin

543 a-mildde

LL:

In gret feblesse he wende forþ, Josep, þis hosbonde, 555
 Vor charge of is wif and for elde, toward is owne londe.
 In a saterday at eve heo comen to Bedlemes on ende.
 So weri heo weren, and late hit was, heo ne mizten in wende,
 And eke for pres of þe volk þat to truage was i-kome,
 And al þe innes of þe toun i-fuld were and i-nome. 560
 An old hows þer stod al forlete ate tounes ende,
 þat men duden yn here bestes, whan heo wolden to toun wende;
 A mersorie hit was i-cleped; a-midde þe weie it was,
 Side walles hit hedde to, ac non hole wou þer nas:
 Hit was opene at eiper ende, to gon yn al þat wolde. 565
 Vor þre þing hit furst a-rered was, þat hous of such folde:
 þat men mizte þe hali day þerinne pleize and wende
 And sitte vor idelnesse and drive þe day to ende,
 And þat men mizte þerinne go whanne it luper weder were,
 And þat pore men þerinne leize þat wiþouten yn were. 570
 Þis was to a kinges burþtime a wonder yn i-nome.
 Glad was zet oure ledi heo mizte þerinne come.
 Oure ledi seide þat time it was þat þe child were i-bore. [f. 33 b
 "A[l]as," quap Josep, "wommonles what schule we do perfore?"
 Into toun he wende, zif he mizte bi cas 575
 Wommon finde hire to helpe, vor þat nizte hit was.
 He hedde þer is asse an is oxe i-teized þer biside
 In a cracche, and eode vorþ and wommon souzte wide.
 Al one bilafte oure ledi in þe wilde hous þer.
 Ate midnizt of þe sonnenizt þe swete child heo ber, 580
 Godes sone, þorw wham is þe devel i-brouzt to grounde;
 A midwinternizt he was i-bore, i-heried beo pilke stounde!
 Angeles come anon a-boute wiþ gret companie,
 To solacen here zonge Lord and is moder Marie.
 Heo nedde wharinne oure Lord winde, þo he was i-bore, 585
 Bote in feble cloutes and olde and somme totore,
 þerinne oure ledi him wond and bond him wiþ a liste,
 And leide him on a wisp of hei; þer was a pore giste.
 Non help of wommon ned[d]e heo þo þis dede was i-do,
 Heo was hire selve maide and moder and hosewif also. 590
 Whar was al þe nobleye þat fel to a quene
 At a kinges burþtime, whar was hit i-sene?
 Ledies and chamberleins, scarlet to drawe and grene,
 To winden ynne þe zonge king? Al was lute, ich wene.
 Non help of wommon þe riche quene ne fond; 595
 Bote þo þe child was i-bore, hire selve heo it wond
 And bar hit to þe cracche and leide it in a wisp of heize.
 Hire wombe ne ok nouzt sore, heo ne dradde nozt to deize;
 Heo bar a betere burpone þan wymmen now do,
 Heo hedde elles i-groned sore and nouzt ascaped so; 600
 Vor, verde wimmen now so, me wolde holden hem wise;
 And napeles heom smart somdel and luste not so a-rise.
 þat hei þat God was on i-leid, as þe bok us tolde,
 Sein Elene bar seþþe to Rome, vor relik to holde.
 Boþe þe asse and þe oxe, þo me oure Lord to hem brouzte, 605
 A-zein him kneleden boþe and honoureden him þat hem wrouzte.
 Now was þis a wonder dede and a-ze kunde i-now;
 Vor wel ichot þat oxen kunne bet now drawe ate plow,
 And asses bere sacks and corn a-boute to bringe,
 þan to make meri gleo and knele bifore a kinge. 610

LL:

Vor, 3e seþ wel, fewe bestes more bostos bep
 Ðan asse oþer oxe, as 3e ofte i-seoþ.
 How couþen heo here legges bowen and here knen so to wende,
 To knele bifore a king? Who made hem so hende?
 Now weren hit wonder gleomen to, who brouzte hem such mod? 615
 Ac whan we habbeþ al i-do, þat child i-bore was god.
 Ðo þis was al i-do, to wymmen Josep brouzte, [f. 34
 Tebel and Salome, þat he in toune souzte.
 Oure ledi þolede þe o wommon, þat hatte Tebel,
 To loke of hire privetes, as to hire craft bifel, 620
 Ðo heo fond þat heo was maide and child hadde i-bore,
 Ðo wondrede heo and criede vaste, hire felawe heo [tolde] fore.
 "Þat ne may not beo," quap þis oþer. Anon mid þe word
 Hire honden bicom stive and dede as a bord.
 Vor deol an for serwe merci heo gan crie, 625
 3if hoe þouzte or seide a-mis, on oure ledi Marie.
 As oure Lord hire grace 3af, to þe child heo gan gon
 And touchede him wiþ hire dede honden and was hol anon.
 Ðis wommon wende hom a-3en, and ever hedde in muinde
 And þe childbering wide tolde, þat so mucche was a-3e kuinde. 630
 Þe lesinge of mani foles telleþ of seint Anastase,
 Ðat heo scholde wiþ oure ledi beo; hit nis bote þe mase:
 Vor heo ne sei3 never oure ledi her, vor tohundred 3er bifore
 And more, ar heo come an erþe, oure Lord was i-bore.
 Som wrecche bifond þis lesinge wiþ onrizte, 635
 Vor as mucche as me makeþ of hire munde a midewinternizte.
 Schepherdes þat a felde weren, here orf vor te loke,
 Comunliche everuch 3er twey nizte heo woke,
 As hit fel þilke nizt, a missomernizt also,
 Vor honour of þe sonne, þat hire cours hedde i-do: 640
 Vor þe schorteste nizt þat was þo was missomernizt,
 And midwinter þe lengeste, whose tolde a-rizt;
 And þenne bigan eiper nizt þe sonne to a-stonde
 And torne a-3e toward us, þat woneþ in þis londe:

611 bostor

613 couken

623 mild

626 or] ar

639 midewinternizt

M: For LL 618ff. cf. *Pseudo-Matthaei Evangelium*, cap. XIII (ed. Tischendorf, p. 77f.): Iam enim dudum Ioseph perrexerat ad quaerendas obstetrices. Qui cum reversus esset ad speluncam, Maria iam infantem genuerat. Et dixit Ioseph ad Mariam: "Ego tibi Zelomi et Salomen obstetrices adduxi, quae foris ante speluncam stant et prae splendore nimio huc introire non audent." Audiens autem haec Maria subrisit. Cui Ioseph dixit: "Noli subridere, sed cauta esto, ne forte indigeas medicina." Tunc iussit unam ex eis intrare ad se. Cumque ingressa esset Zelomi, ad Mariam dixit: "Dimitte me ut tangam te." Cumque permisisset se Maria tangi, exclamavit voce magna obstetrix et dixit: "Domine, Domine magne, miserere. Numquam hoc auditum est nec in suspitione habitum, ut mamillae plenae sint lacte et natus masculus matrem suam virginem ostendat. Nulla pollutio sanguinis facta est in nascente, nullus dolor in parturiente. Virgo concepit, virgo peperit, virgo permansit." Audiens hanc vocem alia obstetrix nomine Salome dixit: "Quod ego audio non credam nisi forte ipsa probavero." Et ingressa Salome ad Mariam dixit: "Permitte me ut palpem te et probem utrum verum dixerit Zelomi." Cumque permisisset Maria ut eam palparet, misit manum suam Salome. Et cum misisset et tangeret, statim aruit manus eius, et prae dolore coepit flere vehementissime et angustari et clamando dicere: "Domine, tu nosti quia semper te timui, et omnes pauperes sine retributione acceptionis curavi, de vidua et orphano nihil accepi, et inopem vacuum a me ire numquam dimisi. Et ecce misera facta sum propter incredulitatem meam, quia ausa fui temptare virginem tuam." Cumque haec diceret, apparuit iuxta illam iuvenis quidam valde splendidus dicens ei: "Accede ad infantem et adora eum et continge de manu tua, et ipse salvabit te, quia ipse est salvator seculi et omnium sperantium in se." Quae confestim ad infantem accessit, et adorans eum tetigit fimbrias pannorum, in quibus infans erat involutus, et statim sanata est manus eius.

- LL: A some[r] vrommard þe norþ, a winter vrom þe souþ. 645
 Þis a-zentorninge was of þe sonne bi olde dawē wel coup.
 þerfore þe schepeherdes þo in þe felde woke,
 Vor onour of þe sonne as wel as here orf to loke.
 Þe schepeherdes to hem selve speke: "Passe we i-wis
 To Bedleem and i-seo we þis word þat i-mad is, 650
 þat oure Lord made him self and schewede to us!"
 And heo comen þider an haste and Marie vounden þus
 And Josep and þat child in a cracche i-leid.
 Þo heo seiþe þis, heo knewe wel þe word þat was i-seid
 Of þe child to hem; and alle þat herden þis 655
 Wondreden of þat þing þat hem was seid i-wis
 Of þe scheperdes. And Marie wel wusten þer
 Al þes wordes and lokede and in hire herte ber.
 And þis scheperdes turnden a-zen and God of alle dede
 Herieden, of þat heo hedden i-seie, as þe angel hem sede. 660
 Of þat oure ledi in hire þouzt nom so grete gome, [f. 34 b
 Of þe wordes þat þe scheperdes seiden þo hi come,
 Al hit was loken, whar heo acordeden in dede
 To þat þe prophetus whilen of oure Lord sede.

4. Cursor Mundi (about 1300).

MSS.: *Brit. Mus. Cott. Vesp. A. III* (= C; 1st half 14th cent.); *Göttingen, Univ. Bibl. Theol. 107r* (= G; 1st half 14th cent.); *Oxf. Bodl. Laud 416* (= L); *Cambr. Trin. Coll. R. 3. 8* (= T; 1st quarter 15th cent.). — Ed.: *Morris, 1874–91 (EETS. 57, 59, 62, 66, 68, 99, 101).* C and G go together, so do L and T. — *The oldest MS., Edinb. Coll. of Physicians* (= E; ab. 1300) is a fragment (U. 18989–23644).

Marriage of the Virgin.¹⁾

- o: Sua lang þar has þis maiden ben [f. 59 a¹, L: So long had she there bene, [f. 123 a¹,
 þat sco was cummen to yeir fourten; 2nd half That she come to yeris xiiij^{ne}; first half
 þen did þe biscop command þar, Then commaundid the busshop there,
 þat all þe maidens þat þar war 10650 That alle þo maydins that there were,
 Cummen til eild fourten yeir That come to xiiij yere were tho
 Be send all to þair frendes dere, Shuld go to her frendes so,
 For to mari and for to spus, For to mary and for to spowse,
 Ilkan to þair aun hus. Uchon to her owne howse.
 Mani o þam þat þar was stade 55 Many of hem that þer were stad
 Did gladli þat biscop badd; Did gladly as þe busshop bad;
 Bot Maria wald na mariing, But Mary wold no marying,
 Bot maiden live til hir ending. But maydyn lyf to hir endyng.
 Quen men til hir of husband spak, When men to hir of spowsyng spak,
 Sco said þat nan ne wald sco take: 60 She seid man none wold she take:
 "To Godd þan have i given me, "To God have I yevyn me,
 Mai i to na man marid be! May I to no man married be!
 O þair husband mai i haf nan, Othir husbond wolle I none
 Of him haf i made mi leman; But God, that is my lemmone;
 Mi maidenhed til him i hight, [f. 59 b My maydynhed to hym I hight,
 I sal him hald it, if i might, 66 I shalle yt hold at my might,

G: 10647 has þis mayden þar ben 48 scho (so
 always) comen 3erls 49 þan 51 Comen
 to elde of fourtene zere 52 Suld be sent to þair
 freindes 53 spouse 54 house 55 of þam
 56 gladly as þe b. 57 Marl wilde 58 til to
 59 til to husband] spousing 60 wild 63 Oper
 hosband have 64 have lemman 65 I] lii
 66 at my mlht

T: 10648 coom 3eres fourtene 49 blsshop
 51 comen fourtene 3eer 56 bud blsshop
 58 lyve 60 noon 61 3yven 66 hit

¹⁾ As to sources, cp. above p. 92 ff.

o: Wit wil þat i have hight him to
 Nu sal i nevermare undo.
 To Godd þan was i given ar
 Mi moder me of bodi bare,
 In his servis me most ai lend
 Bituixand to mi lives end."
 Þe biscop wist noght quat to speke,
 Durst noght hir do hir vou to breke,
 For it was forwit mani dai
 Commandid in þair ald lai:
 "Þe vou þou to Godd has made
 Hald and yeild wituten bade."
 On oper side he was dredand
 To bring a custom neu on hand,
 Þe maiden frendes for to lett
 In mariage þam for to sett;
 For it was boden in þair ledd,
 Wit mariage þe folk to sprede.
 Þarfor did þe biscop to fett
 Þe wisest men þat he moght gett
 Of alle þe men o þat cuntre
 At þe temple mak a semblee.
 Quen alle war gedir[d], wis and ald,
 Þe biscop þam þe chauns tald,
 Qui he did þam sembled be,
 O þis vouing of chastite,
 For to ask o þaim sum rede,
 Þat sco wald hald ai til hir ded,
 Þat noþer þam bird ne durst sek.
 Hereof in consail suld þai speke,
 And depeli þat þai suld lok hu
 Sco moght hir mari and hald hir vou.
 For vou þat es ens mad rightwis
 To brek aght na man þat es wis;
 Þar hight es made, it cums o will,
 And nedwais man most it [ful]fill.
 Bot þar was nan at þat gedring,
 Þat cuthe give consail o þat thing;
 Consail oper cuth þan nan,
 Bot criand call on Godd all an,
 Þat he þam suld sli sceving scau,
 Þat þai moght wit sum takyng knau
 Quat þai suld do þan o þat mai,
 To do hir brek hir vou or nai.
 Þan lai þai all in kneling dun
 And made to Godd þair orisun;

l: The wille that I have hym ijo
 Shalle I nevermore undo.
 To God was I yevyn ere
 10670 My modir me of body bere,
 In his servyce must I lend
 Evyr to my lyvis end."
 The busshop nust* what to speke, 'must MS
 He durst not hir vow to breke;
 75 Hyt was byfore many a day
 Commaundid in the old lay:
 "The avow that God was made
 Shuld be holdyn withoutyn a-bade."
 On othir side he was dredand
 80 To bryng a custom new in hond, [f. 123 a¹
 The maydins frendes for to let
 In mariage hem for to set;
 For yt was in her lede,
 In mariage the folke to brede.
 85 The busshop sent after grete,
 The wysest folke he might gete
 Of alle the men in that contre
 Alle the temple to make semble.
 When they were comyn, yong and old,
 90 The busshop hem this tale told,
 Why he did hem sembled to be,
 For this avow of chastite,
 [. . . No gap in MS]
 Yf she shuld hold yt to hir dede,
 95 Or if they durst make her up to breke.
 Hereof in councele did they speke.
 The busshop bad hem loke how
 She might be married to hold þat vow.
 For vow that is made by right
 700 Ow no man to breke by might;
 There vow is made, yt comyþ of wille,
 Nedely must men yt fullfille.
 But there was none at this gaderyng,
 That coude councele of this tydyng;
 05 Councele othir yaf they noght,
 But cried and callid on God a-loft,
 That he wold send hem grace tille
 To do hem wyt of his wille,
 What they shuld do of th[at may],
 10 To make hir breke þat vow or nay.
 [f. 59 b¹ Then felle they alle on kneis doun
 And made to God her oreson;

G: 10667 wid 68 Ne 71 servis most i
 72 Bituix and 73 quat] for 74 do hir vou
 75 bfore many a day 76 þair] þe 77 vow þat
 þou had 78 zelde wlduten 79 oper] anoþer
 80 custum 81 maydens 83 bodyn lede
 84 Wld 86 miht 87 o] in contre 88 a-
 semble 89 gedrid 90 þe chauns] þat resun
 91 gart þaim semblid 92 Of þat 93 of sum]
 þair 95 þat neyder þaim bode ne durst it breke.
 97 deþle how 99 anis es 700 aght] awe
 wijs 01 hight] vow of 02 Bot mad, nede-
 ways it bos fulfill. 03 þis gadring 04 coude
 05—06 Consayl oper gaf þai noght | Bot crie and
 call on Godd a-loft, 07 snilk scheving scheu
 08 miht takning kneu 10 do] ger 11 lai] fell
 on kneis

T: 10667 het him to 69 zyven 71 servyse most
 72 Ever lyves 73 nuste 75 mony 78 holden
 79 dredonde 80 honde 83 hit 85 sende
 aftir 87 cuntre 88 Alle] At 91 dud
 93 For to aske at hem her rede 94 hit
 95 If þei durst make hir hit to breke 96 counsel
 dud 700 mon 03 noon 04 tiping
 05 zave nouzt 06 on-loft 09 of that may
 10 þat] hir 11 knees 12 hir orisoun

G: To-quils pai in pair praier lai,
 Pai herd a voice spek þus, and sai:
 "Lok yee," he said, "þe propheci
 Was said for lang of Ysai;
 Thoru þis prophet sal yee se
 To quam þe mai sal spused be.
 Sir Ysay, þat ald prophet,
 Wel lang siben þat he yow hett,
 Of rote of Jesse þar suld spring
 A wand þat suld a flur forth bring,
 Bath flur and frut suld þarof brest,

þe hali gast þeron suld rest."
 Thoru þat voice pai þar cun here
 Pai said: "þis wand suld fluring bere
 þat suld o rote o Jesse spring."
 þan war þai don in grett witing
 And umbithoght þam to do call
 þe kin o David samen all,
 Quas fader was þat ilk Jesse,
 þar þai war spred in þat contre;
 Ilkan of þaim suld in þer hand
 þan boden be to bere a wand,
 þat quilk o þaim þat bar burjon
 Suld spus þat mai in his bandon.
 Wit þis þai sent sun up and don
 And bad þam at a dai be bon
 All þat had na spus to bedd
 þat o David kin war bredd,
 And þaa men war þider cald
 In hand was biden a wand to hald,
 And quilk man þat his wand suld blome
 Suld Maria haf wit rightwis dome.
 þe dai þan com o þis semblee,
 Bileft þar nan o þat contre,
 þat þai ne alle at þe temple were,
 Bot ani spused men it wer.

Joseph him com to Jerusalem,
 A man þat wond in Bedleem.
 His wijf was ded, he self was ald.
 A-mang þir men es forthwit tald
 He come al for to ber his wand,
 Als comandid was over al þe land.
 Childer had he neforþie
 Eldir and mare þan mai Marie;

G: 10713 þe quillis þat þai prayers 14 voysee,
 þus gan it say, 15 he] it 16 for lang] bifore
 18 Til quham 19 Ysai, þe alde prophete
 (Sir om.) 20 Ful lang hete 21 Of þe
 rote of Jesse þarof suld spring 23 briste
 25 þat] þe cun] gan 26 þal] þat florisching
 27 And suld of þe rote of Jesse spring 28 witing
 ing] knawing 29 And umthoght þaim þas to
 call 30 samen] kindred 31 ilke om.
 33 þer] þair 34 Biddin be to bere 35 þe
 quilk burjoun 36 bandun 37 sun om.
 donn 38 a] þat boun 40 kin om.
 41 diþer 42 bidden 44 Mari have 45 þe
 day cam of þis asemble 46 Beleft 47 ware
 48 man ware 49 cam 50 wond Bethlehem
 51 him selve 52 men i bifore talde 53 He
 cam þat day to bere 54 As 55 Childir

L: While they in her praier were,
 They herd a voyce sey right there:
 "Lokyth," he seid, "the prophesy,
 What seid you youre Isai.

10715 Thorogh that prophete may you se
 To whome the maide shalle spousid be.
 Isaie, the old prophete,
 20 Full long sithen he you byhete
 Of the rote of Jesse shuld spryng
 A yerd that shuld a floure forþe bryng,
 Bothe floure and frute shuld þerof
 breste,

The holy gost shuld þeron rest."
 25 Thorogh the voyse they there herd
 They had knowyng of that yerd,
 Of the rote of Jesse yt shuld spryng.
 There went they into knowlechyng;
 They bythought hem then to calle [f. 123 b
 30 The kynd of David kyn alle,
 Whos fadir was Jesse,
 There they were spred in that contre;
 Echon of hem shuld in her hond
 Bene bedyn to bere a wond;
 35 Which of hem that blossom bere
 Shuld spowse that maidyn there.
 Anone they sendyn up and doun
 And bad hem at a day be boun
 Alle that had no spouse to bed
 40 And of kyng David were bred,
 And tho that theder come wold
 A yerd were made in hond to hold,
 And what mannys yerd þat did blome
 Shuld Mary wedde by dome.
 45 The day come of this assemble,
 Left there none in that contre,
 But they alle at þe tempill were,
 But if he spowsid were of ere.

Joseph come to Jerusalem,
 50 A man that wonyd in Bedlem.
 His wyf was dede, and he full old.
 A-mong tho men byfore told
 He come that day to bere his wond,
 As covenaut was alle that lond.
 55 Childryn had he sekylly
 Eldir and more than Mary;

T: 10713 preyeres 16 zore 17 þourze ze
 21 the om. 24 goost þeronne 25 þourze
 þere þei 27 the om. 29 þenne 32 cuntre
 33 Uchone 35 blossom 37 Anoon 39 hadde
 41 þider 43 monnes dud 44 Marie
 45 coom 46 laft noon cuntre 47 temple
 49 and 53 coom 50 mon Bethlehem 51 deed
 55 Childre sikurly 56 þen

- O:** He was sumdel forthgan in lijf, [f. 60
He yernd noght haf suilk a wijf;
Hir to haf had he noght mint,
If he moght ani gat it stint! 10760
Bot stint he ne moght nan kin wai,
Pat he ne most nede com to pat dai.
Son ilkan wit pair wand forth stepe,
Pan o-bak him drogh Joseph,
To-quils al up pair wandes yald, 65
Bihind stod Joseph als unbald;
Pan bad pe prist pam forth to call,
Til offer up pair wandes all.
Pe prist pam tald, and son he fand
Par was halden behind a wand. 70
Quen Joseph sagh na hide ne dught,
Nedings forth his wand he broght;
Pan alsonsum it was sene
Wit lef and flur pai fand it grene.
A duv pat was fra heven send
Pare lighted dun and paron lend.
Pan was pe mai Joseph bitaght,
And he has hir in spusail laght;
Queper he wald wit will or nai,
He most hir spuse and ledd a-wai.
Thoru pe spusail pat was mad par
Was mani broght to joi fra care.
- L:** He was ferforpe gone in lyf,
He thoght not to have a wyf;
Hir to have had he not mynt,
Yf he yt eny wey might stynt!
Leve he myght that no wey,
But he must nede come pat day.
Echon with yerd forpe gan step,
A-bak then drew hym Joseph;
Alle hir yerdis did uphold 65
Byhynd hem drow Joseph unbold;
Then bad pe prest hym to calle,
To offir up hir yerdes alle.
The preste hem told and sone fond
Behynd holdyn was a wond. 70
When Joseph sie it was nawzt,
But nede his must forpe by broght;
Also sone as it was sene,
Withlefe and floure they fond it grene.
A dove was fro hevyn sent 75
Light doun and thereon lent.
Then was Mary Joseph bytawght, [f.123 b¹
And he hir in spowsaile lawght;
Whethir he wold othir nay,
He must hir spowse and lede a-way.
[. No gap in MS]

G: 10758 zerned have 59 have 60 miht
61 stint miht he na kin way 62 cum 63 Son]
For stepe] gan step 64 on drow Josep
65 To-quills all pair wandis up zald 66 as
68 To offre 71 Quen Joseph (l) pat he ne miht
noght 72 Nedewais 73 alsonsum] alsuith as
75 dowe sent 76 pare om. lent 79 wald]
wild 80 lede

T: 10757 goon 58 thoght] zerned 60 hit
any 62 most com to pat 63 Uchone gon
64 penne drowze 65 dud 66 him drowze
67 hem 68 her 69 soone 71 say hit
nowzt 72 most he brouzt 73 hit 74 leof
75 doufe 76 peronne 77 bitauzt 78 lauzt
79 ouper 80 most

Birth of Jesus.

- O:** Pe tide pat* bringes* al to fine [f. 62 a²
Ran wit pis to monet nine;
Joseph dight him for to ga
To Bethleem and dide alsua;
Par he wald noght lat hir duell
For wordes o paa Jues fell.
For to fle pair fals fame,
To Bethleem he ledd hir hame.
In pat siquar pai did pan pus
Was emparour sir Augustus,
A man men had of mikel dute,
And dred over al pis werld a-boute.
Over al pe werld he mad statut
Til al pat war his underlutte,
Pat ilk kynd suld mak pam boun
To cum into pair kyndli tun,
To mak knaulage wit sumthing
- L:** The tyme that broght alle to fyne [f.125 b¹
Was by this a monthus ix;
Joseph dight hym for to go
To Bedlem with Mary po;
No lenger there wold he duelle,
For wondir on the Jewis felle.
And for to fle her fals fame,
To Bedlem went they in same.
85 In that tyme that they went pus
Was emperoure sir Augustus,
A man men had of mucche dowte,
And drad was alle pe world a-bowte.
Alle the world ordeynyd he
90 That they shuld under hym be,
And eche kyng shuld make hym bowne
To come to her kyndly toun,
To make knowleche with somthyng

G: 11177 all 78 wid moneth 80 Bed-
thelem did alsua 81 wolde he duelle
82 wordis of pe Juus felle 85 siquar pat pal did
pus 86 emperour 87 mekil 88 dredd
over alle world 89 over alle worlde he
made 90 Till all underlute 91 king
ma boune 92 toun 93 make

T: 11177 brouzte al 78 at moneþes nyne
80 Bethleem 81 lenger pere nolde he dwelle
82 For wordis of po 83 And om. 84 Beth-
leem in om. 86 Augustus 87 mon muchel
doute 88 al a-boute 89 Al ordeyned
90 undir 91 uche boun 92 com kyndely
toun 93 sumþing

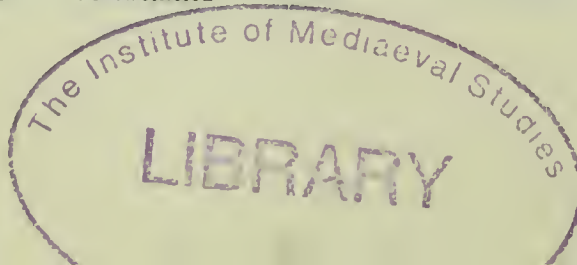
c: Til sir August, pair overking.
 A baili tok þis werc on hand
 Þai cald Cirinus in þat land,
 Þat did mens names for to writte
 Þat aght þis eild al for to quitte.
 Sir Joseph come in þat siquar
 To Bethleem, als i tald ar,
 Until his aghen hame and hus,
 Broght Mariam wit him, his spus.
 Þan was sco gan sua forth, þat mild,
 Þat sco was at hir time o child.
 Quat schal i tell yow less or mare,
 Bot Jhesu Crist, hir barn, sco bar,
 Hir child, and maiden never less
 Wituten wemming of hir fless.
 Qua Godds might kneu witerli,
 Þarof thurt him haf na ferli.
 Maria barn ber in chastite,
 Sin Godd wald þat it sua suld be,
 He þat þe walud wand moght ger
 In a night leif and fruit ber,
 Wituten weke or erth a-bute,
 And in a night sua did it sprute
 To flur and fruit, als ic haf said,
 Moght he not þan, þat al purvaid,
 Be born ute of a maiden eth
 At þe time of nine moneth?
 Þat al wrought and al mai reke
 And did þe dumb asse to speke
 And did þe see to cleve in tua
 His wiperwines for to sla,
 Wel moght he ger wituten stemme
 Maiden ber barn wituten wemme.
 Þe liknes o þis barn teme,
 Right als þou seis þe sunbeme
 Gais throu þe glas and cums a-gain
 Wituten brest, right sua al plain,
 Bot flescheliker, he com and yede,
 Saufand his moder hir maidenhede.
 Þus sco bar hir barn teme,
 Þat blisful birth in Bethleem.
 Sli clathes als sco had to hand,
 Wit suilk sco suedeld him and band,

G: 11194 To sir Augustus 95 baylle 96 was
 callid Cyrinus 97 men write 98 aght
 suld zeldde all qulte 99 Sir om. square
 11200 Bethleem tald þou are 01 untill auen
 ham hous 02 And broght wld him his spouse
 03 milde 04 of 05 sal 3u lesse more
 06 Jesus barn] child bare 07 neverþesle
 08 widduten flesse 09 Goddis 10 thinc
 no faril 11 Mari bere barn 12 Siþen God
 wald it suld sua be 13 þe dri wand might
 gere 14 leif om. bere 15 of crd a-boute
 16 it] he 17 flour 1 have 18 Might
 noght alle purveyd 19 nte om. maydin
 20 terme of 21 alle . . alle 22 þid (!)
 23 tual to 24 wyderwines alle for to slo
 25 well might 26 Malden to be child withouten
 27 liones of 28 þu sune 29 Gas thru comis
 a-galne 30 so alle plaine 31 slilker he
 come 32 Sanvand 34 blif]saldful Bethleem
 35 Sulk to] tille 36 swetheled

L: To Augustus, her aller kyng.
 11195 A bayly toke this werk in hond
 Was callid Cyrynus in that lond;
 He did alle mennys namys wryte,
 That of this yeld shuld none hem quyte.
 Joseph come that tyme there
 200 To Bedlem, as I told you ere,
 To his owne home and hous,
 And broght with hym Mary, his spouse.
 So ferre was þo gon that myld,
 That she was at þe tyme of child.
 05 What shuld I telle you more,
 Jhesu, hir child, bare she thore,
 Hir child bare she nevertheles
 Maydyn withoutyn wem of flesh.
 Whoso knew his myght wytterly,
 10 Thereof he wold have no ferly.
 Mary bere child in chastite,
 Syn God wold yt must so be,
 He that the dry yerd made ere
 In oon nyght frute to bere,
 15 Withoutyn erthe a-bowte to fode
 Lef and blossoms also good,
 He that did, as I have seid,
 Might he not, that alle purveid,
 Be borne of a maydyn eth
 20 At the end of ix moneth?
 He wrought alle in lytill stound,
 To speke also he made the dombe, [f. 126
 [f. 62b He did the se to cleve in ij^o
 His enemies for to slo,
 25 He might make a maydyn þene
 Child to bere withoutyn wem.
 But as the sonne goth thorog[h] glas
 And levith yt hole as it was,
 So come the sonne of rightwysnes
 30 Into oure ladijs clene flesh.
 Kyndly he come and yode,
 And savyd his modir maidynhode.
 Thus bare she þat barn item*,
 That blisfull birþe in Bedlem.
 35 Suche clothis as she had to hond,
 With sucheshe swathid hym and bond,

T: 11194 alþer 95 werke on 96 calde
 Cirinus 97 dud mennes names 98 shulde
 hem not quyte 99 coom 11200 Bethleem
 01 house 02 brouzte Marye 03 fer goon
 06 Jesu bar 07 bar -lees 08 Mayden
 wipouten flesshe 09 knewe myzt wlttury
 10 þerof wolde he 11 beere 12 Slþ
 God hlt most 13 drye 14 o 15 wl-
 pouten a-boute 16 Leef blossomes gode
 17 dud 18 al 19 born mayden 20 nyne
 21 wrouzt al lltil 22 doumbe 23 dud
 þe see two 24 enemys alle to slo
 25 malden þenne 26 wipouten wemme
 27 so] as gooth þourze 28 leveþ hlt hool
 29 coom 30 lady flesshe 31 kyndely coom
 32 saved maydenhede 33 barne
 teem 34 blisful burþe in Bethleem 35 cloþes
 had 36 swaped

*barmte
 MS



5. Metrical Homilies (beg. 14th cent.).

ASS: *MS.: Paris, Bibl. Nat. Βίος καὶ πολιτεία τοῦ ἁγίου Μακαρίου τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου. — Ed.: in Lat. transl. in Acta Sanctorum, Parisiis apud Victor Palmé, XV Jan., II 288.*

MH: *Metrical Homilies. — MSS.: Edinb. Libr. of the Royal College of Physicians (= E); Cambr. Univ. Libr. Gg. V. 31 (= C). Both of 14th cent., E of the early part. — Ed.: Small. English Metrical Homilies from manuscripts of the fourteenth century, Edinb. 1862, p. 60; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 278—285 (= Small pp. 119—133).*

Sermon on the Nativity of Christ.

MHE: Ad missam in nocte natalis Domini secundum Lucam.
Exiit edictum a Cesare Augusto ut describeretur universus orbis. Hec descriptio prima facta est a preside Syrie Cyrino. et cetera.

Ad missam in mane secundum Lucam.

Pastores loquebantur ad invicem. Transeamus usque Bethleem, et videamus hoc verbum quod factum est, quod fecit Dominus et ostendit nobis. Et venerunt festinantes, et invenerunt Mariam et Iosep. et cetera.

Va and wanderet walkes wide,	[p. 60]	That hiht Cesar and Augustus,	[p. 62]
That com of covaitis and prid;		Als our bibel telles us,	40
Toru covaitis and prid bigan		And in his tim ger he telle,	
Man to haf maystri of man.		Als sais sayn Louc in our godspelle,	
That wasse first sen in him that hiht	5	Of all this werd the cuntres	
Nembrot, that was sa bald and wiht,		And of cuntres the cites	
That in his tim maistri he wan		And al the men that war wonand	45
Of al the men that lifd than.		Bathe in borwis and apon land,	
The bibel telles us openlye		Sua that ilk man of eld	
Of Nembrot and his maistri,	10	Suld cum til his boru and gif yeld	
Hou the folc that was wit him		For him self and for his menye	
Bigan to mak a tour that tim		And graunt that he suld buxum be,	50
That suld reche to the lifte,	[p. 61]	Efter his miht in al thing,	
Bot Godd, that skilfulli kan skift,		Til Cesar, that of Rom was king;	
Mad them alle serely spekand,	15	And over al this werd thoru and thoru	
That nan moht other understand,		Com men and wymmen til thair boru,	
And gert them lef thair wilgern werk,		To do the king comandement,	55
Bot of thair not yet standes merk:		For quasa did noht, he war schent.	
In Babilony the tour yet standes,		And than was Josep Mari spouse,	
That that folk mad wit thair handes.	20	For he havid broht hir than til house,	
Of that tour nou spek I		And forthi led he hir him with	
For laverdhed and for maistri		Til Bedhelem i-mang his kith,	60
That Nembrot havid first of man,		To yeld thar that to thaim felle,	
Bifor quaim werdes king was nan.		Als said to-day our first godspelle.	
For he thoru prid and covaitise	25	And for Mari wit child wasse,	
Gert folc first bowe til his servise,		He ledd hir wit him on an asse;	
Of him men gan ensampel tak,		And an ox, as we find in spelle,	[p. 63]
King and thain in land to mak;		Broht Josep wit him for to selle.	66
For efter him com kinges fele,		Bot ar thai war to toun comen,	
That gan this werld i-mang thaim dele,	30	War innes al bifor thaim nomen,	
And he that havid mast miht		Sua that thar was na herberie	
Feld the waiker king in fiht;		To Josep and his spouse Marie,	70
Bot at the last wan Rom the prissee		Bot a pendize was wawles,	
And toc of al this werld servisse.		Als oft in borwis tounes es.	
For alle kinges yald trouage	35	And thar Josep a crithe wroht	
Till Rom, and servis and homage.		Til bestes, that he wit him broht,	
In Rom was, als fel auntour,		And als he mad a pouer bedd	75
A wonder myghti emperour,		Til Mary, that he wit him ledd,	

1 Wa and wandreth C
71 waghles C

17 wilgern] wild C

35 trouage] trewage C

69 harbargerie C

E: For than com tim Mari mild
 Suld be deliverd of hir child.
 And son quen scho deliverd wasse,
 Scho laid hir son bifer [hyr] asse 80
 C: And byfore that ox bathe,
 So thay knew hym fore Gode full rathe;
 For in propheci was it sayd,
 That he sulde before thaim be layde.
 Fore Abakuk and Ysay 85
 Spak tharof apeyrtyly;
 And hyrdes, that woke that ilke nyght
 A-bout thair bestes, saght a lyght
 Of heven come light and thaim a-boute,
 And of this lyght thai had a gretedoute; 90
 And an aungell bysyde thaime stode [p. 64]
 And gladded sone thair sory mode
 And bad thai sulde have na radnes.
 "Forethi," he sayd, "I comen es
 To bryng you bodword of that blys, 95
 That sall glad all this werld, i-wys,
 For Crist, God sonne, ryght now
 Ys borne in Bethleem unto zowe,
 That ze be syker of this heptynge,
 I gyf you this to takenynge, 100
 That ze sall fynd a chylde thar bonnden
 In a creke wit cloutes wonnden.
 When this [was] sayd, aungelles fele
 Lovid God wit this aungele
 And [saide]: "Blys and yoi in heven be 105
 To worthy Gode in trinite,
 And als in erthe to man be pees,
 That in ryght trewthe and gudelyfes."
 Aftyr this brygnes and this leme
 Thare herdes come to Bethleem 110
 And fand in chyldebede our lavedy
 And also Joseph standand hyr by,
 And the chylde in strethe layde,
 Ryght als the aungele thaim had sayd,
 And by that takyn knew thai ryght 115
 That that was Criste that lang was
 hyght
 Before that tyme in many prophecy, [p. 65]
 And thai loved God full gerne forthi
 For blys that tharin was layd.
 And Mari toke yeme what thai sayd 120
 And held in hert thair wordes all
 And thought well what of Criste suld
 fall.
 Now have ze herd whare Criste was
 borne,
 That boght us all when we war lorne.
 Full wele burd us of hys byrth 125
 Be glade and make bath yoi and
 myrth
 And love God, that hym us sende
 And wit penaunce oure lyve to amend.

81 to end supplied from C

For in his burght now may we lere
 Meknes, that mas man tyll him dere. 130
 For Criste wit swylke mekenes ferde,
 That mare meknes was never harde;
 Forethi bird us ensampell take
 Of hys meknes and pryd forsake,
 When we thynk inwerdly how he 135
 That es sa heght in trinite
 Was sa meke that he wald take
 Flesche and blode for mannes sake
 And sythen be borne thus purely
 O the pouer mayden Mary, 140
 Noght in castyll ne in tour
 Ne in hall ne in boure
 Bot in a pouer pentiz i-wys, [p. 66]
 That lytill was of worldes blys.
 That Lord that syttes heght in tronne 145
 And schope bath sterne, sone and
 mone
 And heven and hell and erth and see,
 And makes frute and flour of tre,
 And all this worlde made of noght,
 And man aftyr hys lyknes wrought, 150
 Wham all that lyves loves and loutes,
 For mannes sake was layde in cloutes.
 Whar hard man ever of swylk meknes,
 Me thynk that he unsely es,
 That lyves in pryde and envy here, 155
 And wyll of Criste na meknes lere.
 A pryde and envy wa ye be,
 Fore garn burd us that athe fle,
 When we thynk how thai sall far,
 That wyll noght lete at Cristes lare, 160
 Ne folow hys trasce in meknes,
 That es grunde of all gudnes.
 Fore thurght meknes es Mary
 Of heven and erth qwene and lady,
 And Satanas, thurght pride he fell 165
 Oute of heven doune into hell.
 In heven was he aungell fayreste,
 And sythen in hell fend laytheste.
 O pryde comes all his unsell, [p. 67]
 That never may slake ne kell. 170
 Fore all wa that in this werlde es
 Come of pryde and of unbuxumnes;
 For gyf Adams pryd ne war,
 He had bene qwyt of sorow and kar,
 Bot for he zernede for to be 175
 Als wys als Gode, forthi was he
 Thurght pryde maked ful unwys
 And flemed oute of paradyse.
 God flemed noght hym all ane,
 Bot thurght hys pryde us everilkane. 180
 Fore had he bene in ryght meknes,
 He had haldyn buxumnes
 And done als his Lorde hym bade,

MHC: And endles in joy bene stede,
 Noght he all ane, bot hys ofsprynge ¹⁸⁵
 Suld ay have lyved wyhtouten ende,
 If he had bene buxume hym to,
 That taght hym all how he suld do.
 Bot fore he troued mar hys wyfe
 Then God, that gaf hym elym and lyfe, ¹⁹⁰
 And brak Goddes commaundment,
 Forthi was all hys ofsprynge schent
 And oute of paradyse flemede
 And to pyne of hell demede.
 Forthi com Goddes sone to menne, ^[p. 68]
 The way of mekenes thaim to kenne, ¹⁹⁶
 And in hys burght meknes he us kende
 And in hys lyfe and in hys ende;
 And forthi es gude that we be meke
 And our Lorde Criste in meknes seke. ²⁰⁰
 Fore it es nathying that swa schendes
 Na dose sa mekyll schame to fendes,
 Als dose meknes, wharwit Criste boght
 Mankynde fra hell, when he thus
 wroght.
 That may we by that takenying se, ²⁰⁵
 That gars fendes fra us flee,
 That es the takenyinge of the rode,
 Wharon Criste schede hys blode.
 He schewed the maste mekness thar,
 That ever he schewed sythen or ar, ²¹⁰
 And for the fende was ay and es
 Proude, may he tholl bot na meknes;
 And forthi when men the takyne mas
 Of the cros, then flees Satanas.
 For nathying es, als I sayd are, ²¹⁵
 That woundes Satanas sa sare,
 Als dos the takenying of meknes,
 Fore a-gayne the fende mast it es.
 That may 3e be saint Martyn see,
 For in his lyve thus writen find we, ²²⁰
 That als he was in orisoune, ^[p. 69]
 Then come the fende als kyng wit
 croune,
 Cled in pall and in rych wede
 And sayd: "Martyne, I will the lede
 To heven, that bese thi beste bewyste, ²²⁵
 For wyt 3ou well that I am Criste;
 That may thou by my fayrnes se,
 Forthi will I that thou loute me."
 And sant Martyn thurght grace it
 wyste,
 That he was noght Jhesu Crist, ²³⁰
 And sayd to hym wyt mylde chere:
 "Wyll I noght se my Lord here,
 Bot in that blys, thare he ay es."
 And for this worde of meknes
 The fend went a-way als reke ²³⁵
 And fled hym for hys answar meke.
 And of saint Anton fynd we,
 That swa meke and mylde was he,
 That thurght meknes many tyme
 Flayed he fendes fell fra hyme. ²⁴⁰
 And als he was hys ane in stede,
 He saw how all the erth was sprede
 Wyt pantrebandes and gylders blake,
 That Satanas had layd to take
 Mans saull, als a fouler ²⁴⁵
 Tas foules wyt gylder and panter.
 Than sayd Antone, this gude ermyte: ^[p. 70]
 "Lorde, what thyng sall passe qwyte
 And be noght in this snarres tane?"
 And God answerde: "Meknes all ane." ²⁵⁰
 Anothyr ermyte hyght Makary,
 To wham the fende had grete envy;
 And on a day the fend hym mete,
 Fore fayne he wald his sawes lette,
 And sayd: "Thou dos me grete
 dyspyte, ²⁵⁵
 For wyt na syne [may] I the smyte,
 And the pennance noght forthi
 I see the do, all that do I.
 Thou fastes mekyll, and I faste ay,
 For I ete nouthyr nyght na day. ²⁶⁰
 Thow wakys mekyll, and swa I do,

ASS: *For 253—68 cp. Acta SS. II 291, cap. III, sect. 12:* Revertens aliquando abbas Macarius a palude ad cellam suam, palmarum ramos portabat. Et ecce occurrit illi diabolus in via cum falce; et cum vellet eum percutere, non potuit; dixitque ei: "Magnam a te vim patior, Macari, quia adversum te nihil valeo. Ecce enim quidquid tu facis, et ego facio. Ieiunas, et ego; vigilas, et ego omnino non dormio. Unum est tantummodo, in quo me superas." Et dicit ei abbas Macarius: "Quod est istud?" Respondit diabolus: "Humilitas tua; et ideo adversus te nihil possum."

For 269—336 cp. ib. p. 289, cap. I, sect. 1: Beatus Macarius de semetipso referebat dicens: "Dum essem iunior, atque in cella residerem in Aegypto, tenuerunt me, et clericum ordinarunt in vico. Ego vero nolens acquiescere, in alium locum profugi; et venit ad me secularis quidam vir pius, qui quod manibus eram operatus tollebat, mihi que ministrabat. Accidit autem ut virgo quaedam in eodem pago diabolica tentatione in fornicationem laberetur; cumque jam uterum gestaret, interrogata est, a quo esset impraegnata; ipsa vero: 'Ab isto,' inquit, 'anachoreta'. Exeuntes vero pertraverunt me in vicum, et suspenderunt ad collum meum fictiles ollas, et ansas vasorum, et circumduxerunt in pago per vias caedentes, ac dicentes: 'Hic monachus filiam nostram corruptit: tollite, tollite eum!'"

Ic: For I hafe never ryste ne ro,
 Bot wyt a thyng pas thou me,
 Sa that I may noght do at the."
 "And what es that?" sayd Makary. 265
 "Of thi meknes," he sayd, "speke I,
 For wit meknes thou passes me,
 That schendes me, when I it se."
 For swa meke was Makary,
 That of hys meknes was ferly. 270
 In ermytage lange wonnd he,
 On felles bysyde a gret cyte.
 Out of the cyte was he flede, [p. 71
 And als a ermytte swylke lyve he lede,
 That hys meknes and hys gude lyve 275
 Was sone in the cyte full ryve.
 Anothyr ermyte come hym tyll
 And served hym at all hys wyll.
 Fell auntour, that this Makary
 Come unto the cyte full rywely, 280
 To sell thar hys handwerke,
 And sa fell auntour, that a clerke
 Spak wit a burgas doghter swa,
 That synfull play laykyd thai twa.
 When scho wit chylde persayd was, 285
 Fadir askyd and modyr this case,
 Wha had done wit hyr foly.
 And scho answerede: "A ermyte
 Makary."
 Full wrath wer all hyr frendes than
 Wyt Makary, that hali man. [schame, 290
 Thai gart take hym and do hym
 Als he had spylte this wommane fame.
 A-boute the merket thai hym lede
 And dange hym that hys body blede,
 And gart hym fynd borghes than, 295
 To fede and clethe this wyk wommane.
 The tother ermyte that served hym
 Was bysyde that ilke tyme,
 And thoght gret schame of this
 chaunce [p. 72
 And grete for hys maister penaunce. 300

Makary prayd hym that he
 Suld in that cas his borow be,
 And he become hys borow thar,
 Full wa was hym for hys mysfar.
 To hym selfe sayd Makary: 305
 "A wyfe has thou, and forthi
 Behoves the werk faster and mar,
 Baith nyght and day, than thou
 dyd ar,
 Els may thou noght wit thi dede
 Thi selfe and thi lemman fede." 310
 Bathe nyght wroght Makary and day
 And sent this woman a pert ay,
 That he myght wit hys werke gete,
 And tharwytall scho boght hyr mete.
 This womane yode wit chylde full
 lange 315
 And tholed paynes sely strang,
 Formyght scho have nadelyveraunce,
 Ar scho had talde thurght what kyne
 chaunce
 Scho consaywed and thurgh whame,
 And qwynt sante Makary of hys blame. 320
 When hyr frendys herd of this,
 Thame thoght that thai had done of
 mys,
 When thai bette sainte Makary,
 Forthi thai wald cry hym mercy.
 And sainte Makary hard say [p. 73
 At thai wald come and flede a-way. 325
 For he was rad to tyne mekenes
 Wit lovely worde and dereworthynes.
 For loufe word and worldes blys
 Gers men tyne meknes, i-wys, 330
 Forthi flede Criste man lovyng,
 When the Jewes wald make hym
 kyng;
 Fore worldes wandretht and poverté
 Haldes meknes in many mans herte,
 And worldes welth mas man full made; 335
 Forthi Makary a-way it flede.

SS: et paene ad mortem me ceciderunt. Superveniens vero quidam seniorum dixit: 'Quamdiu peregrinum hunc monachum caedetis?' At, qui mihi solitus erat ministrare, sequebatur retro, pudore suffusus; nam et ipsum multis contumeliis affecerant, dicentes: 'Ecce solitarius ille, cui tu testimonium tribuebas, quid perpetrarit.' Et dixerunt puellae parentes: 'Non dimittimus eum, nisi de alimentis ei praebeendis fideiussorem dederit.' Cumque ei, qui mihi ministrabat, innuissem, fideiussit. Atque ad cellam reversus, dedi ei quotquot habebam sportulas: 'Vende,' inquit, 'has, et coniugi illi meae cibum praebe!' Dicebam vero cum animo meo: 'Ecce, Macari, uxorem tibi reperisti, oportet te nunc amplius laborare, ut eam alas'; et dies noctesque operabar, eique mittebam. Cum vero miserae illi tempus pariendi advenit, dies complures in acerbo cruciatu exegit, neque parere omnino valuit. Mirantibus qui aderant, et quid hoc esset quaerentibus: 'Scio,' inquit, 'quia videlicet monacho illi falsum crimen imposui, cum ille flagitii sit expers, quod juvenis iste admisit.' Advolat minister meus, et gaudio gestiens ait: 'Non potuit puella illa parere, donec confessa est, insontem esse te criminis, quo te falso accusaret. Ecce vero universi vici illius habitatores huc convenire cupiunt, ut cum gloria irrogatae tibi iniuriae veniam flagitent.' Ego vero his auditis, ne me homines affligerent, surrexi, atque inde in Sceten profugi. Hoc principium est caussae, ob quam hunc veni."

MHC: Thir thre tales have I you talde,
 To ger you in your hertes halde,
 That ay the halyar that a man es,
 The mar lufes he meknes; 340
 For Crist us kend, als I sayd ar,
 Meknes in all hys pouer far,

For in his burght meknes he kende,
 And in hys live and at hys last ende.
 Forthi I rede that we faste pray, 345
 That Criste lede us here be the way
 Off meknes unto that blys,
 That to meke men graythede es.
 Amen.

6. William of Shoreham (wrote ab. 1320).

MS.: *Brit. Mus. Add. 17, 376* (not later than 1350). — Edd.: *Wright, 1849, Percy Society 28; Konrath, 1902, EETS. ES. 86.* The Five Joys are also printed in *Mätzner's Sprachpr. I 259–266.*

Biographical. At the end of William's treatise on *The Seven Deadly Sins* [f.198a] occurs the following passage:

Oretis pro anima domini Willelmi de Schorham, quondam vicarii de Chart iuxta Ledes, qui composuit istam compilacionem de septem mortalibus peccatis. Et omnibus dicentibus oracionem dominicam cum salutacione angelica, XL^a dies venie, a domino Symone, archiepiscopo Cantuarie conceduntur.

The Five Joys of the Virgin Mary.¹⁾

Mechē hys pat me syngeþ and redeþ, Of hyre pat al ma[n]kende gladeþ, I-bore was here on erthe; And þey alle speke, þat spekeþ wyd tonge, Of hyre worschype, and murye sounge, Ȝet more he were worthe. 6 Þyse aungeles heryeþ here wyþ stevene, Ase he hys hare quene of heve[ne] And eke hare blysse; 9 Over al erþe levedy hys here, And þorȝout helle geþ here power, Ase he hys emperysse. 12 Cause of alle þyse dignyte, Þorȝ clennessē and humylyte, Was Godes owene grace; 15 Werþorȝ he ber þan hevenekyng: Worschype hys worþy ine alle þyng, In evereche place. 18 Al þat hys bove and under molde, Hou myzt hyt bote hyt bowe scholde To hyre owene mede? 21 Wanne he þat al þys wordleschel welde To hyre worschipe hys y-helde For here moderhede. 24 Al þyse maydenes, wyþout bost, Hy bereþ God in here goste, In hare holy þouzt[e]; [f. 199] Ac hy wyþoute mannes y-mone 28 In body, and nauȝt in gost al one, To manne hyne broute. 30	Of hyre pat hys þos dygne of take, Hou myzte ich of hyre songes make, Pat am so foul of lyve? 33 And þou me bede, soster, synge And alle into one songe brynge Here swete joyen fyve. 36 To segge þat ich hyt maky can, Pat am so oneconnende a man, Dar ich me nauȝt avanty; 39 Ac tryste ich wolde to oure levedy And maky hyt ase hyt wyle by And ase hy hy[t] wole me granty. 42 As man ine hys byleave y-seþ, Joyen of hyre so fele þer beþ, Ne may hys no man telle, 45 Ase hy hap of hyre leve sone: Hyt passeþ al mankendes wone And out of mannes spelle. 48 Four manere joyen hy hedde here Of hyre sone so lef an dere, Wytneþ opan þe godspelle; 51 And al[le] comeþ of þe blysse Pat hye heþ nou, wyþoute mysse, So stremes of þe welle. 54 Þe wylle þat hys in paradys Fol wel bytokneþ þys avys Wyþ here stremes foure, [f. 199] Þet orneþ out over al þat londe; 58 Nys never erplyche man þat fond Hou fele come of þe stoure. 60
---	---

MS 4 þey] þey I 29 al one] a-boue 52 of] ofte

¹⁾ Source: general theological knowledge, as any priest could have it.

Dys wulle hys God self man bycome,
Of hym pys joyen bep alle y-nome
And alle ine vour manere;

63

De furste was wyþ concepcioun,
Do þe angel Gabryel come a-doun
Ine stede of messenger[e],

66

To brynge þe tyþynge byfore
Pat Cryst of hyre wolde by bore,
Mannes trespas to zelde,

69

For to brynge ous out of helle:
Wo mytte þenche oper telle
Wat joye þer y velde!

72

In Nazareth, þe ryche toun,
Ave Maria was þat soun
Of Gabriele's stevene;

75

Do was þat mayde wel y-gret
And wyþ a present wel ageet
Fram vader oure of hevene.

78

So he was ine hyre y-come,
For fleasch and blod of hyre to nome,
Ase þe angel hyre seyde;

81

Ne hy of mannes mone neste,
Ne hy ne brek nauzt hyre byheste,
Ac evere clene a mayde.

84

Seynt Johan, þe baptyst, onbore,
Do hy spek hys moder byfore,
Ine joye he gan to a-sprynge.

[f. 200

Elyzabet wel þat aspyde,
Hou a spyledē onder hyre syde
And made hys rejoyynge.

88

More encheyson hadde oure levedy
Joyous and blyþe for to be
Wypoute prede and boste;

93

For in hyre selve hy hyne fredde,
Fol wel hy wyste hou [hy] hyne hadde
Þorȝ self þe holy goste.

96

Joseph kedde þat he was mylde,
Do þat he wyste hy was wyþ chylde,
A-wey he wolde al one;

99

Ha nolde nauzt he were a-slawe,
Ne forþe y-juged by þe lawe
To by stend wyþ stone.

102

Ac Joseph was wel blyþe a-plyzt,
Do to hym cam þe angel bryzt,
To segge hym wat he scholde;

105

Wel blyþpere myzte be þat may,
Þat was y-conforted al day
Wyþ aungeles wanne hy wolde.

108

In þyssere joye we scholde bylouken
Al hyre joyen of vourti woken
Þe wylest he zede wyþ chylde.

111

Of hyre [barme] hyt was god game,
Þerinne þet unicorn weks tame
Pat er þan was so wylde.

114

Þet oper joye of hyre y-core
Was of Jhesus, of hyre y-bore
A crystemassenyzte,

[f. 200 b

Wypoute sorȝe, wypoute sore;
And so ne schal þer nevere more
Wymman wyþ childe dyzte.

118

120

For so hy hyne scholde ferst a-vonge,
Þer nys no senne þer a-monge
Ne noe flesches lykyng;

123

Þerfore of hyre y-bore he was,
Ase þe sonne passezt þorȝ þe glas
Wypouten on openynge.

126

In suabebendes hy hyne dyzte,
Ase hyt hys þe chyldes ryzte,
And zef hym melk to souke;

129

Þaz hyt were þustre of nyzt,
Þer nas wane of no lyzt,
Þe hevene gan onlouke.

132

Out com an aungel wyþ great leem
Into þe feld of Bedleem
A-monges þe schepherden,

135

Te telle þat Cryst was y-bore;
Þer come singinde þerfore
Of angeles manye verden.

138

Þanne sede he swyþe wel:

"*Gracia plena*," Gabryel,

And þat hys "fol of grace";

141

Wanne glorye of hyre hys fol a-bove
And pays i-grad for hyre love
Of angeles in place.

144

Þe oxe and asse in hare manyour,
Do þat hy seȝen hare creatour
Lyggynde in hare forage,

[f. 201

Al oneknowynge þaz hy were,
Hy makede joye in hare manere
And eke in hare langage.

148

150

Ope þe heze eȝtynde day
He onderzede þe Gywen lay
And was y-circumcysed.

153

Jesus me clepede hyne þervore,
Ase aungeles, er he were y-bore,
Hys eldren hedde y-wysed.

156

Mochele joye hy aspyde,
Þe kynges þre þat come ryde
Fram be easte wel i-verre;

159

Gold, myrre, stor, were here offrynges.
Þat he was lord and kyng of kynges
Wel bytoknede þe sterre.

162

þo þat he scholde y-offred be
In þe *templo Domini*,
Ase laze 3ef þe termes, 165
Symeon, þe olde man, gan crye
And spek of hym fur prophecy
And tok hym ine hys earmes. 168

þo he was bote twelf wynter ald,
And hez ine þe temple he seat wel
And þaz he speke smale, [bald, 171
Many man wondrede on hym þere
For to alle clerkes þat þer were
He 3af answere and tale. 174

A-lyve vertu was hys childehoþe,
And so he com to hys manhode;
Ine flom Jordanes syche [f.201^b 178
He was y-crystned, þe hevene onleake,
þe fader of hevene down to hym spake,
þe gost com colvere y-lyche. 180

To þyssere joye longye scholle
Alle þe joyen þat hyre folle
Of hyre chylde god, 183
Fram þan tyme he was y-bore
For al mankende þat was forlore,
For[t] he deyde one þe roude. 186

þe þrydde joye þat com of Cryste
Hadde oure levedy of hys opryste
Fram deapes harde bende, 189
Out of þe sepulcre þer he laye,
Ase hyt fel þane þrydde daye
After hys lyves ende. 192

Wet joye of hym myzte be more
After suiche sorzyng and swyche sore
Ase hye y-seye hine feye, 195
þanne i-size hyne come to lyve a-zen
And evereft more a-lyve to ben
And nevere eft to deyze? 198

þat he was lyf and strengþe and myzte,
And þat he kedde on estre-nyzte
Al ine þe dawyyng: 201
Al þa[t] was an erthe schok,
And hevene a-bove undertoke
Hys holy uppe-rysyng. 204

þar down come aungeles whyte ine
wede,
And þat he was a-ryse hy sede,
And hare sawe was trewe; [f.202 208
þat he ne laye nauzt under molde,
For to asaye, hoso wolde,
þane stone hye overþrewe. 210

þaz þat he ine hys manhoþ deyde,
"Dominus tecum" þat a seyde,
þo þe aungel here byredde, 213
-þat hys to seggene "God es myzte"-,
Ine ryzte soþe hyt moste sitte,
þet godhoþ wel hyt kedde. 216

Nedde oure levedy þyse blysse al one,
Ac al hyre frendes in hyre mone,
So meche was here þe more; 219
For more hijs blysse god and clene
A-mong frendes to habbe y-mene
After sorzyng and sore. 222

O þat hy were blyþe, þo hye here sizen
So glorious a-lyve wyþ here ezen,
þet hy y-seye er ine paygnel 225
Furste a schewed hym wyþ a fayre
chaunce
To here þet hys ensample of repent-
Marye Magdaleyne. [aunce, 228

And so hy-seye hyne Peter and
sepenes hy alle,
And þer Thomas of Ynde, a k[n]owes
y-falle, 231
Groped hys holy wounde;
þare he fond flesch and blod myd þe
bones,
An nou he gan to crye loude for þe
nones:
"My Lord ich abbe y-founde." 234

Houre Lord hym answerde in þet cas:
"þou levest, for þou seze me,
Thomas,
þat þou me haddest y-founde; [f.202¹ 233
Ac, Thomas, ich þe telle, y-blessed
hy bep,
þo þat on me byleveþ and nauzt me
Ne gropyeþ none wounde." [sep 240

To þyssere joyen scholle by y-leyd
Alle þe joyen þat moze be y-seyd
Ine wyttes oper in mende, 243
Fram Crystes resurreccioun,
Wat comeþ hys ascensioun
At fourty dazen ende. 246

þe ferþe joye telle ich may,
þat fel opon þe holy poresday,
Opone a mounteyne heze; 249
Hi sez Jhesus and opre some
Of flesch and blod of hyre y-nome
Op into hevene steze. 252

169 he] 3e
246 dazen] sazen

175 A-lyve] Al yne (?)
249 mounte yne

186 Fort

229 hy-seye] hygeye

231 Groped

Al ine joye was hyre mende,
Do hy seze here and oure kende,
Jhesus, hyre leve sone,
Into þe blysse of hevene sty,
To a-gredy worpy scholde hy be
At hyre assumpcioun[e].

And zet ne were hyt nouzt y-nouzt
One to a-gredy hyre looz

And hez ine hevene blysse;
Ac oure also, hyt nis non oper,
For he hys oure kende broper,
þat leve we to-wysse.

Ine hym ne schal hyt nauzt lang be
þat we to hym ne scholle te,

Wanne we scholle wende hennes; [f. 203
Ac schel on ous, þat bep onkende, 268
Ne drazeþ nauzt hys love to mende,
And wrepeþ hyne wyþ sennes. 270

And zet he hys milde and sparyeþ some,
And ase he wente op, he wole come

A domesday wel bryzte, 273
For te trye manne dede,
And after dede zive mede
And jugement to ryzte. 276

Betere red nys þer non here
For to be Crystes y-vere

And hyz ine hevene blysse, 279
Bote felpe of senne to byvly,
And bydde God and oure levedy
þat hy ous helpe and wysse. 282

For hyre poer nys nouzt y-lessed,
Ac toup alle opren hys y-blessed,
Soþe wyf and mayde;

Ase þat godspel telleþ ous,
"Benedicta tu in mulieribus,"
Elizabeth hyt sayde. 283

Al here joyen a loksounday
And alle þe þat me aspye may,

þat hyre an erpe felle, 291
Al fram Crystes ascencioun,
Al wat comþe hyre assumpcioun,
To þyssere loungy schelle. 294

þe fyfte joye of oure levedy
Not er[þ]lych man hou hyt may by,
Ne þerof [may] more aspye, [f. 203 b
Bote þat þe gloriouse beerde 298
Out of þyse world gloriouse ferde
Wyþ greate melodye. 300

Onecoup to þe, man, hys þes figure,
For þe offyce of hyre sepulture

Was al an hevene gyse; 303
And toller hys man to hevene-speche

þanne be a best, þaz man hym teche
Reyson and mannes wyse. 306

þerfore nys þerof naut y-wryte,
For man ne mot nouzt her y-wyte
Wat hys so hez a stevene; 309

Ac holy cherche der wel byknowe
þat hy ne þolede none deapes þroze,
þat loweþ þat lyf of hevene. 312

Hyt hys y-wryte þat angeles brytte
To holy manne deape a-lyzte
[þet] her an erpe leye; 315

In holy bok hys hyt i-nome
þat God hym self a wolde come,
Wanne hy scholde deye. 318

þerbye we mowe wel y-wyte,
þaz þer be nauzt of y-wryte,
þat Cryst hym self was þere; 321

Myd hym of hevene þe ferede,
þe eadi levedy for to lede,
Most here no fend offere. 324

Hy wente uppe, my leve broper,
In body and soule, hyt nys non oper,
For Cryst hys god and kende. [f. 204
þat body þat he tok of hys ozen, 323

Hou mytte hyt ligge a-mang þe lozen
Wyþoute honour and mende? 330

þanne ich dar segge mid gode ryzte
þat alle þe court of hevene a-lyzte
Attare departynge; 333

And Cryst hym self a-zeins hyre com,
And body and saule op wyþ hym nom
Into hys wonyynge. 336

þar hy hys quen, ase ich er mende,
Here grace hy may down to ous sende,
Hire joye to folvelle. 339

Ich hope hy nele nauzt let ous spyllle,
For he hys al to hyre wylle
Of joye þat hijs þe welle. 342

For of hyre wombe he hys þat frut,
Wereof þes angeles habbeþ hare dut
And men hare holy fode; 345

Elizabeth, hy sede pys:
"Et benedictus fructus ventris
Tui, Jesus þe gode." 348

O songe hys to þen ende y-brout,
Ase þou hest, soster, me bysozt,
Ase ich hene myzte frede. 351

Nou syng and byde þe hevenequene
þet hy ous brynge al out of tene
At oure mest[e] nede. Amen. 354

Oretis pro anima Willelmi de Schorham,
quondam vicarii de Chart iuxta Ledes.

254 þo] So 265 schalt 274 trye] crye 291 and 299 gloriouse] þe gloriouse
312 lower 320 be] he 337 þat 342 þat hijs repeated 349 Of

7. A Christmas Carol.

MS.: Edinb. Advocates' Libr. 19. 3. 1 "Metrical Romances and Moralizations" (end 15th cent.). — Ed.: Laing in Wright's Reliquiae Antiquae, 1843, II 76. — Other versions: a) MS. Oxf. Bodl. Eng. Poet. e. 1 (latter half 15th cent.), ed. Wright, Percy Soc. 23 (1847) 12; Chambers and Sidgwick, Early Engl. Lyrics, 1907, p. 121. b) MS. Oxf. Balliol Coll. 354 (beg. 16th cent.), ed. Flügel, Anglia 26 (1903) 250; Dyboski, EETS. ES. 101 (1907) 25. c) MS. Brit. Mus. Royal App. 58 (beg. 16th cent.), ed. Flügel, Anglia 12 (1889) 270. d) MS.? (15th cent.), ed. Rickert, Anc. Engl. Christmas Carols, New York 1910, p. 59.

This endurs nyzt I see a syght, A sterre schone bryght as day, And everymong a meden-song Was: By, by, lulley!	[f.210 b	And sett me ryzt apon zour kne And hondul me full soft; In zour arme ze kepe me warme, Both be nyght and day,	35
--	-----------------	---	-----------

Was: By, by, lulley!
 This [endurs nyght]. 5
 his lovely lady sete and song

Both be nyght and day,
 Gyff I wepe and will not slepe,
 To syng: By, by, lulley!" 40

1 This lovely lady sete and song To syng: By, by, lulley!" 40
And tvll hur chyld con say:
This [endurs nyght].

"My son, my lord, my fadur deyr,
 Why lynes thou thus in hey?
 Myn one swete bryd, what art thu kynd 10
 And knowus thi lord of ey?
 Never the lesse I will not sesse
 To syng: By, by, lulley!"

This [endurs nyght]. And zett for this I woll not seysse
This chyld ontvill is modur spake. 15 To syng: By and lulley!"

2 This chyld ontyll is modur spake, 15 To syng: By and lulley!"
And thus me thougtht he seyde: This [endurs nyght]. 50

"I am kende for hevenkyng,
In cryb thowght I be leyd;
Angelis bryght schalle to me lyght,
Se wot ryght welle in fey

20

6 "My aune der son, to the I say,
Me thynkus it is no lye,
That kyngus shuld com so fer to the,
And thu not to them deny.

Off this behest; gyffe me þowr brest,
And syng: By, by, lulley!"

3 "My aune der son, to the I say. And for that syzt ze may be lyght
To syng: By, by, lolle[y]!"

Thou art me lefe and dere; 25 This [endurs nyght].
How shuld I serve the to nev 7 "May aune der son sen it is thus co

And pleson on all manere?
All thi wyll I wyll fulfille

Thou wottes ryȝt well in fay;
Never the leyse I wyl not sesse

To syng: By, by, lullel!"

4 "My dere moder, when tyme it be,
 3e tak [mel up on left] To nevunbrysse grawnt hit us
 And syng: By, by, lulley!" This [endurs nyght]

MS	3 everymeng	25 lofe	52 laye
----	-------------	---------	---------

V. Fabliaux.

1. The Vox and the Wolf (2nd half 13th cent.).

RR: *Roman du Renart* (12th and 13th cent.). — Ed.: Méon, Paris 1826, I pp. 240–260; Martin, Straßb. 1882–87, I pp. 146–159. — Méon's text stands nearer to our English version than Martin's does.

VW: *The Vox and the Wolf*. — MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Digby 86 (reign of Edward I.). — Edd.: Wright, *Reliquiae Antiquae*, 1843, II 272; idem, 1843, *Percy Society* 8, XVI; Mätzner, *Sprachpr.* I 130–136; cf. Stengel's collation, *Cod. manu script.* Digby 86, *Halis* 1871, p. 64.

Of þe vox and of þe wolf.

VW: A vox gon out of þe wode go, Afingret so þat him wes wo; He nes nevere in none wise	[f.138a] Afingret erour half so swipe. He ne hoeld nouþer wey ne strete, 5 For him wes lōp men to mete;
---	--

W: Him were levere meten one hen
 Den half an oundred wimmen.
 He strok swiþe overall,
 So þat he ofsei ane wal; 10
 Wipinne þe walle wes on hous,
 Þe wox wes þider swiþe wous;
 For he þohute his hounger a-quenche
 Oper mid mete oper mid drunche.
 A-bouten he biheld wel ȝerne; 15
 Þo eroust bigon þe vox to erne,
 Al fort he come to one walle.
 And som þerof was a-falle,
 And wes þe wal overal tobreke,
 And on ȝat þer wes i-loke; 20
 At þe furmeste bruche þat he fond,
 He lep in, and over he wond.
 Þo he wes inne, smere he lou,
 And þerof he hadde gome i-nou;
 For he com in wipouten leve 25
 Bopen of haiward and of reve.
 On hous þer wes, þe dore wes ope,
 Hennen were þerinne i-crope
 Five, þat makeþ anne flok,
 And mid hem sat on kok. 30
 [. . . . No gap in MS]
 Þe kok him wes flowen on hey,
 And two hennen him seten ney. [f.138 b
 "Wox," quad the kok, "wat dest þou
 Go hom, Crist þe ȝeve kare! [þare?
 Houre hennen þou dest ofte shome; 35
 Be stille, ich hote, a Godes nome!"
 Quap þe wox: "Sire Chauntecler,
 Þou fle a-doun and com me ner.
 I nabbe don her nout bote goed,
 I have leten þine hennen blod; 40
 Hy weren seke oundeþ þe ribe,
 Þat hy ne miȝtte non lengour libe,
 Bote here heddre were i-take;
 Þat I do for almes sake.
 Ich have hem leten eddre blod, [goed; 45
 And þe, Chauntecler, hit wolde don
 Þou havest þat ilke oundeþ þe splen;
 Þou nestes nevere daies ten;
 For þine lifdayes beþ al a-go,
 Bote þou bi mine rede do; 50
 I do þe lete blod oundeþ þe brest,
 Oper sone axe after þe prest."

"Go wei," quod the kok, "wo þe bigo!
 Þou havest don oure kunne wo.
 Go mid þan þat þou havest nouþe; 55
 A-coursed be þou of Godes mouthe!
 For were I a-doun, bi Godes nome,
 Ich miȝte ben siker of opre shome.
 Ac weste hit houre cellerer,
 Þat þou were i-comen her, 60
 He wolde sone after þe ȝonge
 Mid pikes and stones and staves
 stronge;
 Alle þine bones he wolde tobreke,
 Þene we weren wel a-wreke."
 He wes stille ne spak na more, [f.138 b²
 Ac he werþ a-þurst wel sore; 66
 Þe þurst him dede more wo,
 Þen hevede rapen his hounger do.
 Overal he ede and sohute;
 On aventure his wiit him brohute 70
 To one putte wes water inne,
 Þat wes i-maked mid grete ginne.
 Tuo boketes þer he founde,
 Þat oper wende to þe grounde,
 Þat wen me shulde þat on opwinde, 75
 Þat oper wolde a-doun winde.
 He ne hounderstod nout of þe ginne,
 Ac nom þat boket and lop þerinne;
 For he hopede i-nou to drinke:
 Þis boket beginnep to sinke. 80
 To late þe vox wes biþout,
 Þo he wes in þe ginne i-brout:
 I-nou he gon him biþenche,
 Ac hit ne halp mid none wrenche;
 A-doun he moste, he wes þerinne. 85
 I-kaut he wes mid swikele ginne.
 Hit miȝte han i-ben wel his wille
 To lete þat boket hongy stille:
 Wat mid serewe and mid drede
 Al his þurst him overhede. 90
 Al þus he com to þe grounde,
 And water i-nou þer he founde.
 Þo he fond water, ȝerne he dronk,
 Him þoute þat water þere stonk,
 For hit wes toȝeines his wille: [wille, 95
 "Wo worþe," quap þe vox, "lust and
 Þat ne con meþ to his mete!
 Ȝef ich nevede to muchel i-ete, [f. 139

RR: *Renart finds a well:*

En cel puis si avoit deus seilles;
 Quant l'une vient et l'autre vet,
 Et Renart qui tant a mal fet,
 Desus le puis s'est acoutez
 Grains et marriz et trespensez.

R. thinks he sees his wife at the bottom.

His voice is echoed back from within.

Renart l'ot et moult se merveille,

[Cp. Martin
l. 151 ff.

6615

Ses piés a mis en une seille,
 Onc n'en sot mot, si vint a mal.
 Or li est encontré moult mal,
 Quant il fu en l'ève chaüz
 Lors sot bien qu'il est deceüz
 Quant sa fame n'i a tenue
 Que il cuidoit avoir veüe.

6635

R. complains of his misfortune but does not know how to deliver himself.

VW: Þis ilke shome neddi nouþe,
 Nedde lust i-ben of mine mouthe. 100
 Him is wo in euche londe,
 Þat is þef mid his honde.
 Ich am i-kaut mid swikele ginne,
 Oper soum devel me broute herinne;
 I was woned to ben wiis, 105
 Ac nou of me i-don hit hiis."
 Þe vox wep and reuliche bigan;
 Þer com a wolf gon after þan
 Out of þe depe wode blive,
 For he wes a fingret swipe. 110
 Noping he ne found in al þe nizte
 Werme e his hunger a-quenche miȝtte.
 He com to þe putte, þene vox i-herde;
 He him kneu wel bi his rerde,
 For hit wes his neizebore 115
 And his gossip of children bore.
 A-doun bi þe putte he sat.
 Quod þe wolf: "Wat may ben þat,
 Þat ich in þe putte i-here?
 Hertou Cristine oper mi fere? 120
 Say me soþe, ne gabbe þou me nout,
 Wo haveþ þe in þe putte i-brout?"
 Þe vox hine i-kneu wel for his kun,
 And þo eroust kom wiit to him;
 For he þoute mid soumme ginne 125
 Him self houp bringe, þene wolf
 þerinne.
 Quod þe vox: "Wo is nou þere?
 Ich wene hit is Sigrim þat ich here."
 "Þat is soþ," þe wolf sede,
 "Ac wat art þou, so God þe rede?" 130
 "A," quod þe vox, "ich wille þe telle, [f. 139 a]

MS 148 vox] wolf

RR: Seignor, il avint en cel tens,
 En cele nuit et en cele eure
 Qu' Ysengrin sanz nule demeure
 S'en est issuz d'une grant lande,
 Que querre li covint viande, 6660
 Que la fain le grieve forment.
He discovers the well, and looks into it.
 De son ombre qu'il vit dedenz
 Quida ce fust dame Hersent
 Qui herbergie fust laiens
 Et que Renart fust avec li. 6685
*He grows very enraged and threatens to
 revenge himself on Renart.*
 Que qu' Isengrin se dementoit
 Et Renart trestoz coiz estoit,
 Qant assez l'ot lessié uller,
 Puis si l'a pris a apeler:
 "Qui est ce, Diex! qui la parole?
 Ja tien ge ça dedenz escole."
 "Qui es tu? va!" dist Ysengrin,
 "Ja sui je vostre bon voisin
 Qui fu jadis vostre compere,
 Plus m'amiez que vostre frere;

On alpi word ich lie nelle:
 Ich am Reneuard, þi frend,
 And zif ich þine come hevede i-wend,
 Ich hedde so i-bede for þe, 135
 Þat þou sholdest comen to me."
 "Mid þe?" quod þe wolf, "warto?
 Wat shulde ich ine þe putte do?"
 Quod þe vox: "þou art ounwiis,
 Her is þe blisse of paradiis; 140
 Her ich mai evere wel fare
 Wipouten pine, wipouten kare:
 Her is mete, her is drinke,
 Her is blisse wipouten swinke;
 Her nis hounger never mo 145
 Ne non oper kunnes wo;
 Of alle gode her is i-nou."
 Mid þilke wordes þe vox lou.
 "Art þou ded, so God þe rede,
 Oper of þe worlde?" þe wolf sede. 150
 Quod þe wolf: "Wenne storve þou,
 And wat dest þou þere nou?
 Ne bep nout zet þre daies a-go,
 Þat þou and þi wif also
 And þine children, smale and grete, 15
 Alle togedere mid me hete."
 "Þat is soþ," quod þe vox,
 "Gode þonk, nou hit is þus,
 Þat ihc am to Criste vend,
 Not hit non of mine frend. 160
 I nolde for al þe worlde goed
 Ben ine þe worlde, þer ich hem fond.
 Wat schuld ich ine þe worlde go,
 Þer nis bote kare and wo, [f. 139 b] 165
 And livie in fulpe and in sunne?

Mes l'en m'apele feu Renart 6715
 Qui tant savoit d'engin et d'art,
 Mes or sui mort, la Dieu merci,
 Ma penitance faz ici."
 Dist Ysengrin: "C'est mes conforz:
 Des quant ies tu, Renart, dont morz?" 6720
 Et il li respont: "Des l'autrier:
 Nus hons ne s'en doit merveillier
 Se je sui morz, aussi morront
 Trestuit cil qui en vie sont."
The wolf says he is sorry that Renart is dead:
 Dist Renart: "Et j'en sui joianz."
 "Joianz, amis!" "Voire, par foi."
 "Biau compere, di moi porquoi." 6740
 "Que li miens cors gist en la biere
 Chiés Hermeline en sa tesniere,
 Et m'ame est en paradis mise,
 Devant les piez Jhesu assise.
 Compere, ne vos merveilliez 6745
 Se de ce sui joianz et liez,
 Bien sachiez que ce est savoir,
 Et si vos di sanz decevoir
 Que j'ai trestot quanque je voil.

VW: Ac her bep joies fele cunne:
 Her bep bope shep and get."
 Þe wOLF haveþ hounger swiþe gret,
 For he nedde ȝare i-ete;
 And þo he herde speken of mete, 170
 He wolde bleþeliche ben þare:
 "A," quod þe wOLF, "gode i-fere,
 Moni goed mel þou havest me binome;
 Let me a-doun to þe kome,
 And al ich wole þe forȝeve." 175
 "Ȝe," quod þe vox, "were þou i-srive
 And sunnen hevedest al forsake
 And to klene lif i-take,
 Ich wolde so bidde for þe,
 Þat þou sholdest comen to me." 180
 "To wom shuld ich," þe wOLF seide,
 "Ben i-knowe of mine misdede?
 Her nis noþing a-live
 Þat me kouþe her nou srive.
 Þou havest ben ofte min i-fere, 185
 Woltou nou mi srift i-here,
 And al mi liif I shal þe telle?"
 "Nay," quod þe vox, "I nelle."
 "Neltou?" quod þe wOLF, "þin ore,
 Ich am afingret swiþe sore; 190
 Ich wot to-niȝt ich worþe ded,
 Bote þou do me soume reed.
 For Cristes love, be mi prest."
 Þe wOLF bey a-doun his brest
 And gon to siken harde and stronge. 195
 "Woltou," quod þe vox, "srift ounde-
 Tel þine sunnen on and on, [fonge, ff. 139 b
 Þat þer bileve never on."
 "Sone," quod þe wOLF, "wel i-faie.
 Ich habbe ben qued al mi lifdaie; 200
 Ich habbe widewene kors,
 Þerfore ich fare þe wors.
 A þousent shep ich habbe a-biten
 And mo, ȝef hy weren i-writen.
 Ac hit me ofþinkeþ sore. 205
 Maister, shall I tellen more?"

"Ȝe," quod þe vox, "al þou most sugge,
 Oper elleswer þou most a-bugge":
 "Gossip," quod þe wOLF, "forȝef hit me,
 Ich habbe ofte sehid qued bi þe. 210
 Men seide þat þou on þine live
 Misferdest mid mine wive;
 Ich þe aperseivede one stounde
 And in bedde togedere ou founde.
 Ich wes ofte ou ful ney 215
 And in bedde togedere ou sey;
 Ich wende, al so opre doþ,
 Þat ich i-seie were soþ,
 And þerfore þou were me loþ;
 Gode gossip, ne be þou nohut wroþ." 220
 "VuOLF," quad þe vox him þo,
 "Al þat þou havest herbifore i-do,
 In þohut, in speche and in dede,
 In euche operes kunnes quede,
 Ich þe forȝeve at þisse nede." 225
 "Crist þe forȝelde!" þe wOLF seide.
 "Nou ich am in clene live,
 Ne recche ich of childe ne of wive.
 Ac sei me wat I shal do,
 And ou ich may comen þe to." [f. 140
 "Do?" quod þe vox, "ich wille þe lere. 231
 I-siist þou a boket hongy þere?
 Þer is a bruche of hevene blisse,
 Lep þerinne, mid i-wisse,
 And þou shalt comen to me sone." 235
 Quod þe wOLF: "Þat is liȝt to done."
 He lep in and way sumdel;
 Þat weste þe vox ful wel.
 Þe wOLF gon sinke, þe vox a-rise;
 Þo gon þe wOLF sore a-grise. 240
 Þo he com a-midde þe putte,
 Þe wOLF þene vox opward mette.
 "Gossip," quod þe wOLF, "wat nou?
 Wat havest þou i-munt, weder wolt
 þou?"
 "Weder ich wille?" þe vox sede, 245
 "Ich wille oup, so God me rede!

192 Stengel reads somne

199 i-fare

RR: Se tu es el regne terrestre,
 Je sui el paradis celestre;
 Ceanz sont les gaaingneries,
 Les bois, les plains, les prairies;
 Ceanz a riche pecunaille,
 Ceanz puez veoir mainte aumaille
 Et mainte oeille et mainte chievre,
 Ceanz puez tu veoir vint lievre
 Et bués et vaches et moutons,
 Espreviens, ostors et faucons."
 Ysengrin jure saint Sevestre
 Que il voudroit la dedenz estre.
 "Mes hons, s'il n'a confesse prise,

Ne porroit ja en nule guise
 Ci avaler, je le te di." 813
*The wolf says that he has been shriven
 already by Dant Hubert, the flying kite,
 but the fox replies that it is unseemly to
 lie in such an important matter. "Ask
 God earnestly to forgive you your sins."*
*Ysengrin turns his face towards the east
 and confesses his sins, while R. steps
 into the lower bucket.*
 Dist Ysengrin: "J'ai Dieu proié."
 "Et je, dist Renart, gracié." 8870
 Vos vendrez aval sanz demore."

- VW:** And nou go doun wiþ þi meel,
 þi bizete worþ wel smal.
 Ac ich am þerof glad and bliþe,
 þat þou art nomen in clene live. 250
 þi soulecnul ich wile do ringe
 And masse for þine soule singe."
 þe wrecche bineþe noþing ne vind
 Bote cold water, and hounger him bind;
 To colde gistninge he wes i-bede, 255
 Wroggen haveþ his dou i-knede.
 þe wolf in þe putte stod,
 Afingret so þat he ves wod;
 I-nou he cursede þat þider him broute;
 þe vox þerof luitel route. 260
 þe put him wes þe house ney,
 þer freren woneden swiþe sley.
 So þat hit com to þe time, [f.140 a²
 þat hoe shulden a-risen ime,
 For to suggen here houssong. 265
 O frere þer wes a-mong
 Of here slep hem shulde a-wecche,
 Wen hoe shulden þidere recche.
 He seide: "A-riseþ on and on,
 And komeþ to houssong hevereuchon." 270
 þis ilke frere heyte Ailmer,
- He wes hoere maister curtiler.
 He wes hofþurst swiþe stronge;
 Riȝt a-miward here houssonge
 Alhone to þe putte he hede; 275
 For he wende bete his nede.
 He com to þe putte and drou,
 And þe wolf wes hevi i-nou;
 þe frere mid al his maine tey
 So longe þat he þene wolf i-sey; 280
 For he sei þene wolf þer sitte,
 He gradde: "þe devel is in þe putte!"
 To þe putte hy gounnen gon
 Alle, mid pikes and staves and ston,
 Euch mon mid þat he hedde, 285
 Wo wes him þat weþne nedde.
 Hy comen to þe putte, þene wolf
 opdrowe;
 þo hede þe wrecche fomen i-nowe,
 þat weren egre him to slete
 Mid grete houndes and to bete. 290
 Wel and wrope he wes i-swonge,
 Mid staves and speres he wes i-stounge.
 þe wox bicharde him, mid i-wisse,
 For he ne fond nones kunnes blisse
 Ne hof dundes forȝevenesse. 295

- RR:** *Then Ysengrin jumps into his bucket and descends. When both meet—*
 Ysengrin l'a araisoné:
 "Compere, porqoi t'en vas tu?" 6895
 Et Renart li a respondu:
 "N'en fetes ja chiere ne frume,
 Bien vos en diré la costume;
 Quant li uns va, li autres vient,
 C'est la costume qui avient; 6900
 Je vois en paradis lasus,
 Et tu vas en enfer la jus.
- Moult es a grant honte livreȝ,
 Et j'en sui hors bien le sachieȝ,
 Par Dieu le pere esperitable: 6905
 La jus conversent li deable.
 Des que Renart vint a la terre,
 Moult s'esbaudist de cele gerre.
 Ysengrin est en male trape,
 Se il fust pris devant Halape, 6910
 Ne fust il pas si adoleȝ
 Que quant el puis fu avalez.

In the morning the cook of the neighbouring monastery goes to the well with his donkey and winds up the bucket. When he discovers the wolf, he calls the monks to his assistance, who thrash the wolf soundly.

2. Dame Siriz (13th cent.).

- PA:** *Petrus Alphonsi, Disciplina Clericalis (ab. 1100). — Chief MS.: Cambr. Peterhouse College (beg. 13th cent.). — Edd.: Schmidt, Berl. 1827; Hilka u. Söderhjelm, Heidelberg 1911.*
- DS:** *Dame Siriz. — MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Digby 86 (reign of Edward I.). — Edd.: Wright, Anecdota Literaria, 1841; Mätzner, Sprachpr. I 103–113 (based on Wright's text). Cf. the collations of Stengel, Codex manu script. Digby 86, Halis 1871, p. 68, and of Kölbing in ESt. 5 (1882) 378. — According to Elsner, Zschr. f. vgl. Literaturgesch. I (1887) 258, the direct source of Dame Siriz probably was a Latin version of the Greek Syntipas which has not come down to us. Of the preserved earlier versions the one which stands nearest to DS is the Disciplina Clericalis of Petrus Alphonsi.*

- DS:** As I com bi an waie, [f. 165 a To lovien he bigon
 Hof on ich herde saie, On wedded wimmon,
 Ful modi mon and proud; þerof he hevede wrong;
 Wis he was of lore, His herte hire wes al on, 10
 And gouplich under gore, 5 þat reste nevede he non,
 And cloþed in fair sroud. þe love wes so strong.

DS: Wel 3erne he him biþoute Hou he hire gete moute In ani cunnes wise. þat he sei on an day, þe loverd wend a-way Hon his marchaundise.		And þau þou saie me ani same, Ne shal I þe noui3t blame For þi sawe." "Nou ich have wonne leve; 3if þat I me shulde greve, Hit were hounlawe.	55 60
He wente him to þen inne þer hoe wonede inne, þat wes riche won; And com into þen halle þer hoe wes srud wiþ palle, And þus he bigon:	20	Certes, dame, þou seist as hende; And I shal setten spel on ende And tellen þe al, Wat ich wolde and wi ich com, Ne con ich saien non falsdom, Ne non I ne shal.	65
"God almiztten be herinne!" "Welcome, so ich ever bide wenne," Quad þis wif; "His hit þi wille, com and site, And wat is þi wille let me wite, Mi leve lif.	25 30	Ich habbe i-loved þe moni 3er, þau ich nabbe nout ben her Mi love to schowe. Wile þi loverd is in toune, Ne mai no mon wiþ þe holden rounne Wiþ no þewe.	[f. 165 b] 70
Bi houre Loverd, heveneking, If I mai don ani þing þat þe is lef, þou mi3tt finden me ful fre, Fol bleþeli willi don for þe, Wiphouten gref."	[f. 165 a] 35	3urstendai Ich herde saie, As ich wende bi þe waie, Of oure sire; Me tolde me þat he was gon To þe feire of Botolfston In Lincolneschire.	75
"Dame, God þe for3elde, Bote on þat þou me nout bimelde, Ne make þe wroþ; Min hernde willi to þe bede, Bote wrappen þe for ani dede Were me loþ."	40	And for ich weste þat he ves houte, þarfore ich am i-gon a-boute To speken wiþ þe. Him burþ to liken wel his lif, þat mi3tte welde selc a vif In privite.	80
"Nai, i-wis, Wilekin, For noþing þat ever is min, þau þou hit 3irne, Houncurteis ne willi be, Ne con I nout on vilte, Ne nout I nelle lerne.	45	Dame, if hit is þi wille, Bop dernelike and stille Ich wille þe love." "þat woldi don for non þing, Bi houre Loverd, heveneking, þat ous is bovel	85 90
þou mait saien al þine wille, And I shal herknen and sitten stille, þat þou have told. And if þat þou me tellest skil, I shal don after þi wil, þat be þou bold;	50	Ich habe mi loverd þat is mi spouse, þat maiden broute me to house Mid menske i-nou; He loveþ me and ich him wel, Oure love is also trewe as stel, Wiphouten wou.	95

83 sece

PA: Ex. XIII. Dictum est quod quidam nobilis progenie haberet uxorem castam nimium et formosam. Contigit forte quod orationis studio Romam vellet adire, sed alium custodem uxori suae nisi semet ipsam noluit deputare, illius castis moribus satis confisus et probitatis honore. Hic autem parato comitatu abiit. Uxor vero caste vivendo et in omnibus prudenter agens remansit. Accidit tandem quod necessitate compulsa a domo sua propria suam conventura vicinam egrederetur. Quae peracto negotio ad propria remeavit. Quam iuvenis aspectam ardenti amore diligere coepit, et plurimos ad eam direxit nuntios, cupiens ab illa qua tantum ardebat amari. Quibus contemptis eum penitus sprexit. Iuvenis cum se sic contemptum sentiret, dolens

DS: þan he be from hom on his hernde,
 Ich were ounseli, if ich lernede
 To ben on hore.
 Þat ne shal nevere be,
 Þat I shal don selk falsete
 On bedde ne on flore.

Never more his lifwile,
 Þau he were on hondred mile
 Bizende Rome,
 For noþing ne shuld I take
 Mon on erpe to ben mi make
 Ar his homcome."

"Dame, dame, torn þi mod:
 þi curteisi wes ever god
 And zet shal be;
 For þe Loverd þat ous haveþ wrout,
 Amend þi mod and torn þi þout
 And rew on me."

"We, we! oldest þou me a fol?
 So ich ever mote biden ȝol,
 Þou art ounwis.
 Mi þout ne shalt þou newer wende;
 Mi loverd is curteis mon and hende
 And mon of pris;

And ich am wif boþe god and trewe;
 Trewer womon ne mai no mon cnowe,
 Þen ich am.
 Pilke time ne shal never bitide,
 Þat mon for wouing ne þoru prude 125
 Shal do me scham."

"Swete leumon, merci!
 Same ne vilani
 Ne bede I þe non;
 Bote derne love I þe bede,
 As mon þat wolde of love speðe
 And fi[n]de won."

"So bide ich evere mete oper drinke, [f.166a
 Her þou lesest al þi swinke;
 Þou miȝt gon hom, leve broþer, 135
 For wille ich þe love ne non oper
 Bote mi wedde houssebonde.
 To tellen hit þe ne wille ich wonde."
 "Certes, dame, þat me forþinkeþ;
 An[d] wo is þe mon þa muchel
 swinkeþ 140

And at þe laste leseþ his sped!
 To maken menis his him ned.
 Bi me I saie ful i-wis
 [f.165b] Þat love þe love þat i shal mis.
 101 An[d] dame, have nou godne dai! 145
 And pilke Loverd, þat al welde mai,
 Leve þat þi þout so tourne,
 Þat ihc for þe no leng ne mourne."

105 Drerimod he wente a-wai
 An[d] þoute boþe niȝt an[d] dai 150
 Hire al for to wende.
 A frend him radde for to fare
 And leven al his muchele kare
 To dame Siriz þe hende.

þider he wente him anon 155
 So suiþe so he miȝtte gon,
 No mon he ni mette.
 Ful he wes of tene and treie;
 Mid wordes milde and eke sleie
 Faire he hire grette. 160

"God þe i-blessi, dame Siriz!
 Ich am i-com to speken þe wiz
 For ful muchele nede.
 And ich mai have help of þe,
 Þou shalt have, þat þou shalt se, 165
 Ful riche mede." [f.166a]

"Welcomen art þou, leve sone;
 And if ich mai oper cone
 In eni wise for þe do,
 I shal strengþen me þerto; 170
 Forþi, leve sone, tel þou me
 Wat þou woldest I dude for þe."
 "Bot, leve Nelde, ful evele I fare;
 I lede mi lif wiþ tene and care;
 180 Wiþ muchel hounsele ich lede mi lif, 175
 And þat is for on suete wif
 Þat heiztte Margeri.
 Ich have i-loved hire moni dai;
 And of hire love hoe seiȝ me nai:
 Hider ich com forþi. 180

Bote if hoe wende hire mod,
 For serewe mon ich wakese wod
 Oper mi selve quelle.
 Ich hevede i-þout mi self to slo;
 Forþen radde a frend me go 185
 To þe mi sereve telle.

142 menig (?)

PA: adeo efficitur ut nimio infirmitatis honore gravaretur. Saepius tamen illuc ibat quo dominam egressam viderat, desiderans eam convenire; sed nequaquam praevaluit efficere. Cui prae dolore lacrimanti fit obvia anus religionis habitu decorata, quaerens quaenam esset causa, quae eum sic dolore compelleret. Sed iuvenis quae in sua versabantur conscientia minime detegere volebat. Ad quem anus: "Quanto quis infirmitatem suam medico revelare distulerit, tanto graviore morbo attritus fuerit." Quo audito narravit ei

S: He saide me, wiþhouten faille,
 Þat þou me coupest helpe and vaile
 And bringen me of wo,
 Þoru þine crafstes and þine dedes; 190
 And ich wile zeve þe riche mede,
 Wip þat hit be so."

"Benedicite be herinne!
 Her havest þou, sone, mikel senne.
 Loverd, for his suete nome, 195
 Lete þe þerfore haven no shome!
 Þou servest affter Godes grome
 Wen þou seist on me silk blame.
 For ich am old and sek and lame; [f.166b
 Seknesse haveþ maked me ful tame. 200
 Blesse þe, blesse þe, leve knave!
 Leste þou mesaventer have,
 For þis lesing þat is founnen
 Oppon me þat am harde i-bonden.
 Ich am on holi wimon, 205
 On witchecrafft nout I ne con,
 Bote wip gode men almesdede
 Ilke dai mi lif I fede, [crede,
 And bidde mi pater-noster and mi
 Þat Goed hem helpe at hore nede, 210
 Þat helpen me mi lif to lede,
 And leve þat hem mote wel spede.
 His lif and his soule worþe i-shend,
 Þat þe to me þis hernde haveþ send,
 And leve me to ben i-wreken 215
 On him þis shome me haveþ speken."
 "Leve Nelde, bilef al þis;
 Me þinkeþ þat þou art onwis.
 Þe mon þa[t] me to þe taute,
 He weste þat þou hous coupest saute. 220
 Help, dame Sirip, if þou maut,
 To make wip þe sueting saut,
 And ich wille geve þe gift ful stark,
 Moni a pound and moni a mark,
 Warme pilche and warme shon, 225
 Wip þat min hernde be wel don.
 Of muchel godlec miȝt þou zelpe,
 If hit be so þat þou me helpe."
 "Liȝ me nout, Wilekin, bi þi leute.
 Is hit þin herness þou tellest me? 230
 Lovest þou wel dame Margeri?"
 "Ȝe, Nelde, witerli, [f.166b
 Ich hire love; hit mot me spille,
 Bote ich gete hire to mi wille."
 "Wat, god Wilekin, me rewep þi scape, 235
 Houre Loverd sende þe help rape!

Weste hic hit miȝtte ben forholen,
 Me wolde þunche wel solen
 Þi wille for to fullen.
 Make me siker wip word on[d] honde, 240
 Þat þou wolt helen, and I wile fonde,
 If ich mai hire tellen.

For al þe world ne woldi nout
 Þat ich were to chapitre i-brout
 For none selke werkes. 245
 Mi jugement were sone i-given,
 To ben wip shome somer-driven,
 Wip prestes and wip clarkes."

"I-wis, Nelde, ne woldi
 Þat þou hevedest vilani 250
 Ne shame for mi goed.
 Her I þe mi troupe pliȝtte,
 Ich shal helen bi mi miȝtte,
 Bi þe holi roed!"

"Welcome, Wilekin, hiderward; 255
 Her havest i-maked a foreward
 Þat þe mai ful wel like.
 Þou maiȝt blesse þilke siþ,
 For þou maiȝt make þe ful bliþ;
 Dar þou na more sike. 260

To goder hele ever come þou hider,
 For sone willi gange þider
 And maken hire hounderstonde.
 I shal kenne hire sulke a lore,
 Þat hoe shal lovien þe mikel more [f. 167a
 Þen ani mon in londe." 266

"Al so havi Godes grip,
 Wel havest þou said, dame Sirip,
 And goder hele shal ben þin.
 Have her twenti shiling, 270
 Þis ich zeve þe to meding,
 To buggen þe sep and swin."

"So ich evere brouke hous oper flet,
 Neren never penes beter biset,
 Þen þes shulen ben. 275
 For I shal don a juperti
 And a ferli maistri,
 Þat þou shalt ful wel sen.—

Pepir nou shalt þou eten,
 Þis mustart shal ben þi mete 280
 And gar þin eien to rene:
 I shal make a lesing

238 solen] folen (?)

242 Is

274 pones

A: ex ordine quae sibi acciderant, et suum propalavit secretum. Cui anus: "De his quae iam dixisti Dei auxilio remedium inveniam." Et eo relicto ad propria remeavit. Et caniculum quam apud se habebat duobus diebus ieiunare coëgit et die tertio panem sinapi confectum

DS: Of þin heie renning,
 Ich wot wel wer and wenne."
 "Wat! nou const þou no god,
 Me pinkep þat þou art wod:
 285 ðeuest þou þe welpe mustard?"
 "Be stille, boinard!
 I shal mit þis ilke gin
 Gar hire love to ben al þin.
 290 Ne shal ich never have reste ne ro,
 Til ich have told hou þou shalt do.
 A-bid me her til min homcome."
 "Ȝus, bi þe somerblome,
 Heþen nulli ben binomen,
 295 Til þou be a-ȝein comen."
 Dame Sirip bigon to go
 As a wrecche þat is wo,
 þat hoe com hire to þen inne
 þer þis gode wif wes inne.
 300 þo hoe to þe dore com,
 Swipe reuliche hoe bigon:
 "Loverd," hoe seiþ, "wo is holde wives
 þat in poverte ledeþ ay lives;
 Not no mon so muchel of pine
 305 As povre wif þat falleþ in ansine.
 þat mai ilke mon bi me wite,
 For mai I nouþer gange ne site.
 Ded woldi ben ful fain,
 Hounger and þurst me haveþ nei slain; 310
 Ich ne mai mine limes onwold
 For mikel hounger and þurst and cold.
 Wartu liveþ selke a wrecche!
 Wi nul Goed mi soule fecche?"
 "Seli wif, God þe hounbinde!
 315 To-dai wille I þe mete finde!
 For love of Goed,
 Ich have reupe of þi wo,
 For evele i-cloped I se þe go,
 And evele i-shoed.
 320
 Com herin, ich wile þe fede."
 "Goed almiȝtten do þe mede,
 And þe Loverd þat wes on rode i-don,
 And faste fourti daus to non,

And hevene and erþe haveþ to welde. 325
 As þilke Loverd þe forȝelde."
 "Have her fles and eke bred,
 285 And make þe glad, hit is mi red;
 And have her þe coppe wiþ þe drinke;
 Goed do þe mede for þi swinke." 330
 Þenne spac þat holde wif—
 Crist a-warie hire lif—
 290 "Alas! alas! þat ever I live!
 Al þe sunne ich wolde forgive
 þe mon þat smite off min heved: 335
 Ich wolde mi lif me were bireved!"
 "Seli wif, wat eilleþ þe?"
 295 "Bote eþe mai I sori be:
 Ich hevede a douter feir and fre,
 Feirer ne miȝtte no mon se; 340
 [f.167 a] Hoe hevede a curteis hossebonde,
 Freour mon miȝtte no mon fonde.
 300 Mi douter lovede him al to wel;
 Forþi mak I sori del.
 Oppon a dai he was out wend, 345
 And þarþoru wes mi douter shend.
 He hede on ernde out of toune:
 And com a modi clarc wiþ croune,
 305 To mi douter his love beed,
 And hoe nolde nout folewe his red. 350
 He ne miȝtte his wille have
 For noþing he miȝtte crave.
 Þenne bigon þe clerc to wiche
 And shop mi douter til a biche.
 315 Þis is mi douter þat ich of speke: 355
 For del of hire min herte breke.
 Loke hou hire heien greten,
 On hire cheken þe teres meten.
 Forþi, dame, were hit no wonder,
 320 þau min herte burste assunder, 360
 A[nd] wose-ever is ȝong houssewif,
 Hoe loveþ ful luitel hire lif,
 And eni clerc of love hire bede,
 Bote hoe grante and lete him sped." [f.167 b]
 "A! Loverd Crist, wat mai [I] þenne do! 365
 Þis enderdai com a clarc me to
 And bed me love on his manere,
 And ich him nolde nout i-here.

362 Hoe] Ha

PA: ieiunanti largita est. Quae dum gustaret, prae amaritudine oculi eius lacrimari coeperunt. Post haec vero anus illa ad domum pudicae feminae perrexit quam iuvenis praedictus adeo adamavit. Quae honorifice pro magna religionis specie ab eo suscepta est. Hanc autem sua sequebatur canicula. Cumque vidisset mulier illa caniculam lacrimantem, quaesivit quid haberet et quare lacrimaretur. Anus ad haec: "Cara amica, ne quaeras quid sit, quia adeo magnus dolor est quod nequeo dicere." Mulier vero magis instigabat ut diceret. Cui anus: "Haec quam conspicis canicula mea erat filia, casta nimis et decora. Quam iuvenis adamavit quidam; sed adeo casta erat ut eum omnino sperneret, et eius amorem respueret. Unde dolens adeo efficitur, ut magna aegritudine stringeretur: pro qua culpa miserabiliter haec supradicta nata mea in caniculam mutata est." His dictis prae nimio dolore erupit in lacrimas anus illa. Ad haec femina: "Quid ego, cara domina, similis peccati conseia, quid, inquam, factura sum? Me etenim dilexit iuvenis quidam, sed castitatis amore eum con-

S: Ich trouue he wolle me forsape.
 Hou troustu, Nelde, ich moue ascape?" 370
 "God almiȝtten be þin help,
 Þat þou ne be nouper bicche ne welp!
 Leve dame, if eni clerc
 Bedeþ þe þat lovewerc,
 Ich rede þat þou grante his bone 375
 And bicom his lefmon sone.
 And if þat þou so ne dost,
 A worse red þou ounderfost."

"Loverd Crist, þat me is wo,
 þat þe clarc me hede fro, 380
 Ar he me hevede biwonne!
 Me were levere þen ani fe
 þat he hevede enes leien bi me
 And eftsones bigunne.

Evermore, Nelde, ich wille be þin, 385
 Wip þat þou feche me Willekin,
 þe clarc of wam I telle.
 Giftes willi geve þe,
 þat þou maiȝt ever þe betere be,
 Bi Godes houne belle!" 390

"Sopliche, mi swete dame,
 And if I mai wiphoute blame,
 Fain ich wille fonde;
 And if ich mai wip him mete
 Bi eni wei oper bi strete, 395
 Nout ne willi wende.

Have god dai, dame! forþ willi go." [f.168a
 "Alle gate loke þat þou do so,
 As ich þe bad;
 Bote þat þou me Wilekin bringe, 400
 Ne mai [I] never lawe ne singe
 Ne be glad."

"I-wis, dame, if I mai,
 Ich wille bringen him ȝet to-dai
 Bi mine miȝtte." 405
 Hoe wente hire to hire inne,
 þer hoe founde Wilekinne,
 Bi houre Driȝtte!

"Swete Wilekin, be þou nout dred,
 For of þin her[n]de ich have wel sped, 410
 Swiþe com for[þ] þider wip me;
 For hoe haveþ send affter þe.
 I-wis nou maiȝt þou ben a-bove,
 For þou havest grantise of hire love."
 "God þe forȝelde, leve Nelde, 415
 þat hevene and erþe haveþ to welde!"

þis modi mon bigon to gon
 Wip Siriz to his levemon
 In þilke stounde.
 Dame Siriz bigon to telle 420
 And swor bi Godes ouene belle
 Hoe hevede him founde.

"Dame, so have ich Wilekin sout,
 For nou have ich him i-brout."
 "Welcome, Wilekin, swete þing, 425
 þou art welcomore þen þe king.

Wilekin þe swete,
 Mi love I þe bihete,
 To don al þine wille.
 Turnd ich have mi þout, [f.168a²
 For I ne wolde nout 431
 þat þou þe shuldest spille."

"Dame, so ich evere bide noen,
 And ich am redi and i-boen
 To don al þat þou saie. 435
 Nelde, þar ma fai!
 þou most gange a-wai,
 Wile ich and hoe shulen plaie."

"Goddot so I wille:
 And loke þat þou hire tille 440
 And strek out hire þes.
 God ȝeve þe muchel kare,
 ȝeif þat þou hire spare,
 þe wile þou mid here bes.

And wose is onwis 445
 And for non pris
 Ne con geten his levemon,
 I shal, for mi mede,
 Garen him to spede,
 For ful wel I con." 450

A: tempsi, et simili modo ei contigit." — Cui anus: "Laudo tibi, cara amica, ut quam citius poteris huius miserearis, et quod quaerit facias, ne et tu simili modo in canem muteris. Si enim scirem inter iuvenem praedictum et filiam meam amorem, nunquam mea mutaretur filia." Cui ait mulier casta: "Obsecro ut consilium huius rei utile dicas, ne propria forma privata efficiar canicula." Anus: "Libenter pro Dei amore et animae remedio meae et quia miseret me tui hunc supradictum iuvenem quaeram, et si quo inveniri poterit, ad te reducam." Cui gratias egit mulier. Et sic anus artificiosa dictis fidem praebuit, et quem promisit reduxit iuvenem, et sic eos associavit.

VI. Love Poetry.

1. Owl and Nightingale

(beg. 13th cent., prob. before the accession of Henry III).

MSS.: *Brit. Mus. Cott. Cal. A. IX* (= *C*; beg. 13th cent.; 1207?); *Oxf. Jesus Coll. Arch. I 29* (= *A*; a little later than *C*). — *Edd.*: Stevenson, 1838; Wright, 1843, *Percy Soc. II*; Mätzner, *Sprachpr. I* 40–49 (from Wright; = Gadow ll. 701–1042); Stratmann, *Krefeld 1878*; Gadow, *Berlin 1909*; Wells, *Boston 1910*, *Belles Lettres Series*.

Biographical. On Maister Nichole of Guldeforde (= Guildford), who is mentioned several times in the poem, cf. the foll. note occurring in an inventory drawn up near Godalming in the neighbourhood of Guildford in the year 1220:

Item est ibi capella de Hertmer., de Omnibus Sanctis; lignea adhuc, quam tenet Nicholaus submonitor capituli de Gudeford, pro dimidia marca, et tenuit eam iam transactis duobus annis. (*Vetus Registrum Sarisberiense ed. W. Jones, Lond. 1883, I 297*; found by Liebermann, *ed. Gadow p. 12*; cp. Björkman, *Archiv 126, 1911, 236*).

- C*: Pe hule was wroþ, to cheste rad, [f. 240^b] Ho vaȝt mid hire wise tunge.
 Mid þisse worde hire ezen a-brad: "Wel fiȝt þat wel specþ," seiþ in þe
 "Þu seiȝt þu witest manne bures, 1045 Of hire tunge ho nom red. [songe.
 Þar leues boþ and faire flores, "Wel fiȝt þat wel specþ," seiȝde Alvred.
 Þar two i-love in one bedde "Wat! seiȝtu þis for mine shome? 1075
 Liggeþ bicluþ and wel bihedde. Þe loverd hadde herof grame.
 Enes þu sunge, ic wod wel ware, He was so gelus of his wive,
 Bi one bure, and woldest lere 1050 Þat he ne miȝte for his live
 Þe lefdi to an uvel luve I-so þat man wiþ hire speke,
 An sunge boþe loȝe and buve Þat his horte nolde breke. 1080
 An lerdest hi to don[e] shome He hire bileck in one bure,
 An unrizt of hire licome. Þat hire was boþe stronge and sure;
 Þe loverd þat sone underȝat, 1055 Ich hadde of hire milse an ore
 Lim and grine, wel eiwat, An sori was for hire sore
 Sette and ledde þe for to lacche; An skente hi mid mine songe 1085
 Þu come sone to þan hacche, [f. 240^b] Al þat ich miȝte raþe an longe.
 Þu were i-nume in one grine, Vorþan þe kniȝt was wiþ me wroþ,
 Al hit a-boȝte þine shine. 1060 Vor riȝte niþe ich was him loþ;
 Þu naddest non oþer dom ne laȝe, He dude me his oȝene shome,
 Bute mid wilde horse were todraȝe.¹⁾ Ac al him turnde it to grome. 1090
 Vonde ȝif þu miȝt eft misrede, Þat underwat þe king Henri—
 Waþer þu wult wiȝ þe maide; Jesus his soule do merci!— [f. 241
 Þi song mai bo so longe genge, 1065 'He let forbonne þene kniȝt,
 Þat þu shalt wippen on a sprengē." Þat hadde i-don so muchel unrizt
 Þe niȝtingale at þisse worde Ine so gode kinges londe, 1095
 Mid sworde an mid speres orde, Vor riȝte niþe and for fule onde
 ȝif ho mon were, wolde fiȝte; Let þane lutle fuzel nime
 Ac þo ho bet do ne miȝte, 1070 An him fordeme lif an lime.

¹⁾ Cf. *Alex. Neckam, De Naturis Rerum* (end 12th cent.; chief MS. *Oxf. Magd. Coll.*, ed. Wright, 1863, *Rolls Series*) I cap. 51 (*De Philomena*): Sed o dedecus! quid meruit nobilis volucrum praecentrix, instar Hippolyti Thesidae equis diripi? Miles enim quidam nimis zelotes philomenam quatuor equis distrahi praecepit, eo quod secundum ipsius assertionem animum uxoris suae nimis demulcens, eam ad illiciti amoris compulisset illecebras.

1043 ule wes A	1044 eyen a-braid A	1045 monne A	1046 beoþ A	flures A
1047 y-leove A	1048 biclop C	i-cluþt A	1049 wot A	hware A
1052 singe A	lowe A	1053 leredest A	schome A	1054 lchome A
1056 lilm C	lym A	grineþ (grinew?) C	grune A	i-hwat A
1060 a-bouhte A	schlne A	1061 neddest A	lawe A	1062 hors to-drawe A
wilt A	meȝde A	1065 beo A	1066 schalt hwippen A	1067 nihtegale A
1069 heo A	vyhte A	1070 heo A	miȝte 3 corrected from t by later hand. C	1071 heo vauht A
1072 viht A	spekþ A	1073 heo A	1074 viht A	spekþ A
1076 grome A	1077 wes A	1078 vor A	1079 i-seo A	mon A
1081 blek A	1082 boþe om. A	1083 ic A	milce A	1086 ic A
wes A	1089 owe schome A	1090 al hit t. him eft to A	1091 underȝat A	1092 Ih'c A
1094 i-do snich unrliht A	1095 in A	1096 for A	and ful o. A	1097 lytel fowel A

- C: Hit was wurpsipe al mine kunne;
 Forþon þe kniȝt forles his wunne 1100
 An ȝaf for me an hundred punde;
 An mine briddes seten i-sunde
 An hadde soppe blisse and hiȝte
 An were blipe and wel miȝte.
 Vorþon ich was so wel a-wreke, 1105
 Ever eft ich darr þe bet speke;
 For hit bitidde ene swo,
 Ich am þe bliþur evermo.
 Nu ich mai singe war ich wulle,
 Ne dar me never eft mon a-grulle; 1110
 Ac þu ereming, þu wrecche gost,
 Þu ne canst finde, ne þu nost,
 An holȝ stok þar þu þe miȝt hude,
 Þat me ne twengeþ þine hude.
 Vor children, gromes, heme and hine. 1115
 Hi þencheþ alle of þire pine;
 Ȝif hi muȝe i-so þe sitte,
 Stones hi doþ in hore slitte
 An þe totorveþ and toheneþ
 An þine fule bon tosheneþ. 1120
 Ȝif þu art i-worpe oþer i-shote,
 Þanne þu miȝt erest to note;
 Vor me þe hoþ in one rodde,
 An þu mid þine fule codde
 An mid þine ateliche spore 1125
 Biwerest manne corn vrom dore. [f. 241^a]
 Nis noþer noȝt þi lif ne þi blod,
 Ac þu art shueles suþe god;
 Þar nowe sedes boþ i-sowe,
 Pinnuc, golfinc, rok ne crowe 1130
 Ne dar þar never cumen i-hende,
 Ȝif þi buc hongep at þan ende.
 Þar tron shulle a ȝere blowe
 An ȝunge sedes springe and growe,
 Ne dar no fuzel þarto vonge, 1135
 Ȝif þu art þarover i-honge.
 Þi lif is evre luper and qued,
 Þu nard noȝt bute ded.
 Nu þu miȝt wite sikerliche
 Þat þine leches boþ grisliche 1140
 Þe wile þu art on lifdaze;
 Vor wane þu hongest i-slaze,
- Ȝut hi boþ of þe ofdradde,
 Þe fuȝeles þat þe er bigradde.
 Mid riȝte men boþ wiþ þe wrope, 1145
 For þu singist ever of hore lope;
 Al þat þu singst rape oþer late,
 Hit is ever of manne unwate;
 Wane þu havest a niȝt i-grad,
 Men boþ of þe wel sore ofdrad. 1150
 Þu singst þar sum man shal be ded;
 Ever þu bodeest sumne qued.
 Þu singst a-ȝen eiȝte lure
 Oþer of summe frondes rure;
 Oþer þu bodeest huses brune 1155
 Oþer ferde of manne oþer þoves rune;
 Oþer þu bodeest cvalm of oreve,
 Oþer þat londfolc wurp i-dorve,
 Oþer þat wif lost hire make;
 Oþer þu bodeest cheste an sake. [f. 241^b]
 Ever þu singist of manne hareme, 1161
 Þurȝ þe hi boþ sori and areme;
 Þu ne singst never one siþe,
 Þat hit nis for sum unsipe.
 Hervore hit is þat me þe shuneþ 1165
 An þe totorveþ and tobuneþ [clute,
 Mid stave and stoone and turf and
 Þat þu ne miȝt nowar atrute.
 Dahet ever suich budel in tune,
 [f. 241^a] Þat ever bodeþ unwreste rune 1170
 An ever bringeþ uvele tiþinge,
 An þat ever specþ of uvele þinge.
 God almizti wurpe him wroþ,
 An al þat werieþ linnene cloþ." 1180
- Þe hule ne a-bot noȝt swiþe longe, 1175
 Ah ȝef ondsware starke and stronge:
 "Wat!" quap ho, "artu i-hoded,
 Oþer þu kursest al unihoded?
 For prestes wike, ich wat, þu dest;
 Ich not ȝef þu were ȝavre prest, 1180
 Ich not ȝef þu canst masse singe,
 I-noh þu canst of mansinge.
 Ah hit is for þine alde niþe,
 Þat þu me a-kursedest oþer siðe;
 Ah þarto is lihtlich ondsware; 1185

1099 wes A wrpsipe CA 1100 furles A wunne A 1101 yaf A 1103 hedde seþþe A
 1105 vorþan lc wes A 1106 dart C dar A 1107 so A 1108 bliþure A 1109 lc A
 hwar lc wile A 1111 eremig C ermyng A 1113 holeh stoc hwar A mist A 1114 twenge A
 1116 þine A 1117 mowe i-seo A 1118 heore A 1120 toscheneþ A 1121 l-scote A
 1122 þenne A 1125 sweore A 1126 monne A from deore A 1127 nouþer nouht A þi om.
 A 1128 sheules swiþe A 1129 newe A beoþ A 1130 golfynch A 1131 þar om. A
 1132 buk A 1133 treon schulleþ a yer A 1134 yonge A 1135 fuoel A fonge A 1137 ever A
 1138 nart nouht A 1140 beoþ A 1141 hwile A lyfdaye A 1142 hwenne A l-slawe A
 1143 yet A beoþ A atdradde A 1144 foweles A 1145 beoþ A 1146 singest of heore A
 1147 singest A 1148 mannes unhwate A 1149 Hwanne A 1150 beoþ A a-ferd A 1151 sal
 beo A 1153 a-yeyn ayhte A 1154 vrendes A 1155 bodes C 1156 þeves run e lost
 through cutting off. A 1157 qualm A orve A 1158 wrþ A 1159 leost A 1161 singest A
 harme A 1162 þurh A beoþ sori and arme A 1163 singest A 1164 summe A 1165 suneþ A
 1167 stone A 1168 noware A 1169 suich om. A 1170 þat bedep A 1171 tydinge A
 1172 þat spekeþ A 1173 wrþe CA 1174 wereþ A 1175 ule nabod A swlþ C 1176 ac
 yef answeare stark A 1177 Hwat queþ heo A hartu C ertu A 1178 cursest unihoded A 1179 lc
 wot A 1180 were preost A 1182 l-nouh A 1183 Ac A olde A 1184 a-cursedest oþer siþe A
 1185 Ac A answeare A

C: 'Drah to þe!' cwad þe cartare.

Wi attwitestu me mine insihtē
An min i-wit and mine mizte?
For ich am witi ful i-wis
An wod al þat to kumen is; 1190
Ich wot of hunger, of hergonge,
Ich wot zef men schule libbe longe,
Ich wat zef wif lust hire make,
Ich wat war schal beo niþ and wrake, [f.241 b²
Ich wot hwo schal beon anhonge 1195
Oþer elles fulne deþ a-fonge;
Ʒef men habbeþ bataille i-nume,
Ich wat hwaper schal beon overkume;
Ich wat zif cwalm scal comen on orfe,
An zif dor schule ligge a-storve, 1200
Ich wot zef treon schule blowe,
Ich wat zef cornes schule growe,
Ich wot zef huses schule berne,
Ich wot zef men schule eorne oþer erne,
Ich wot zef sea schal schipes drenche, 1205
Ich wot zef snuwes schule uvele
clenche.

An zet ich con muchel more;
Ich con i-noh in bokes lore,
An eke ich can of þe goddspelle
More þan ich nule þe telle; 1210
For ich at chirche come i-lome
An muche leorni of wisdomē.
Ich wat al of þe tacninge
An of oþer feole þinge.
Ʒef eni mon schal rem a-bide, 1215
Al ich hit wot, ear hit i-tide.
Ofte for mine muchele i-witte
Wel sorimod and worþ ich sitte;
Wan ich i-seo þat sum wrechede
Is manne neh, innoh ich grede. 1220
Ich bidde þat men beon i-warre
An habbe gode reades Ʒarre;
For Alfred seide a wis word,
Euch mon hit schulde legge on hord:
Ʒef þu i-sihst, [er] he beo i-cume, 1225
His strence is him wel neh binume;

An grete duntē beoþ þe lasse,
Ʒif me i-kepp mid i-warnesse; [f. 242
And fleo schal toward misgenge,
Ʒef þu i-sihst, hu fleo of strenge, 1230
For þu mizt blenche wel and fleo,
Ʒif þu i-sihst heo to þe teo.
Þat eni man beo falle in odwite,
Wi schal he me his sor atwite?
Þah ich i-seo his harm bivore, 1235
Ne comeþ hit nozt of me þarvore.
Þah þu i-seo þat sum blind mon,
Þat nanne rihtne wei ne con,
To þare diche his dweole fulied
An falleþ and þarone sulied, 1240
Wenest þu, þah ich al i-seo,
Þat hit for me þe rapere beo?
Alswo hit fareþ bi mine witte;
Hwanne ich on mine bowe sitte,
Ich wot and i-seo swiþe brihte, 1245
An summe men kumed harm þar rihte.
Schal he þat perof noþing not
Hit wite me, for ich hit wot?
Schal he his mishap wite me,
For ich am wisure þane he? 1250
Hwanne ich i-seo þat sum wrechede
Is manne neh, i-noh ich grede
An bidde i-noh þat hi heom schilde,
For toward heom is harm unmlde;
Ah þah ich grede lude an stille, 1255
Al hit i-tid þurh Godes wille.
Hwi wulleþ men of me hi mene,
Þah ich mid soþe heo a-wene?
Þah ich hi warni al þat Ʒer,
Nis heom þerfore harem no þe ner. 1260
Ah ich heom singe, for ich wolde [f.242 a³
Þat hi wel understonde schulde
Þat sum unselpe heom is i-hende,
Hwan ich min huing to heom sende.
Naveþ no man none sikerhede, 1265
Þat he ne mai wene and a-drede,
Þat sum unhwate neh him beo,
Þah he ne conne hit i-seo.

1186 queþ A	kartare A	1187 Hwi A	atwitestu A	1189 witi] þin A	1190 comen A
1191 heregonge A	1192 sulle A	1193 Ic wot A	luste C	1194 Ic wot hwar sal A	1195 Ic A
sal beo A	b. and honge C	1196 a-vonge A	1198 Ic wt A	sal beo overcume A	1199 Ic wot
If qualm sal cumen on orve A	1200 deor A	schul C	schulle A	l. and storve C	1201 Ic A
schulle A	1202 Ic wot if corn schulle A	1203 Ic A	schulle A	1204 Ic A (and so usually)	
sulle A	1205 sal A	1206 snuwes schule] smipes schal C	smilthes s'ale A	1207 zet om. in A	muhele A
1208 y-nouh A	1209 ek A	godspelle A	1210 wile A	1211 vor A	chleche cume A
1212 muchel A	1213 wot A	toknyngē A	1214 vale A	1216 ar A	1217 vor A
1218 wroþ l A	1219 hwanne A	þer A	wrechede A	1220 Is cumynde neyh i-noh A	1221 þer A
i-warle or i-warte C	warre A	1222 redes A	Ʒarie or Ʒarte C	yare A	1223 Vor Alvrēd A
1224 Uych A	scholde A	1225 i-syst her heo A	gap between i-sihst and he C	1226 strneþe C	
strengþe A	neyh A	1228 i-kepeþ A	1229 misyenge A	1230 hw A	1231 wel not in A
1233 þauh A	mon A	edwite A	1234 hwi A	he not in A	1235 þauh A
nouht A	þarvare C	þarfore A	1239 dwele voleweþ A	1240 þaronne sulleþ A	
1241 wenestu A	1242 rapē A	1243 Also A	1244 þanne A	1246 an] þat A	cumeþ A
1247 sal he þar he nowiht not A	1248 vor A	1249 Sal A	wyten A	1250 vor A	þan A
1252 neyh i-nouh A	1253 i-nouh A	1254 vor A	harm unmlde A, gap in C	1255 ac A	1256 al i-wurþ
Godes w. A	þurþ C	1257 hl not in A	1259 yer A	1260 þarvore a tem þe A	1261 Ac A
heom not in A	vor A	1262 þer A	scholde A	1263 unsel A	1264 Hwen A
huing to song C	1265 no not in A	mon no s. A	1267 unhap A	neþ C	neyh A
					1268 cunne A

- C: Forþi seide Alfred swiþe wel,
 An his word was goddspel, 1270
 Þat evereuch man, þe bet him beo,
 Eaver þe bet he hine beseo;
 Ne truste no mon to his weole
 To swiþe, þah he habbe veole.
 Nis nout so hot þat hit nacoleþ, 1275
 Ne nozt so hwit þat hit ne soleþ,
 Ne nozt so leof þat hit ne a-lopeþ,
 Ne nozt so glad þat hit ne a-wropeþ;
 Ah eavereuch þing þat eche nis
 A-gon schal and al þis worlde blis. 1280
 Nu þu mizt wite readliche
 Þat eavere þu spekest gideliche;
 For al þat þu me seist for schame,
 Ever þe seolve hit turneþ to grome.
 Go so hit go, at eche fenge 1285
 Þu fallest mid þine ahene swenge.
 Al þat þu seist for me to schende,
 Hit is mi wurschipe at þan ende.
 Bute þu wille bet a-ginne,
 Ne schaltu bute schame i-winne." 1290

1269 Alvred A 1270 worde C wes godspel A 1271 everich mon A him not in A
 1272 Ever A him biseo A 1273 triste A wele A 1274 þat A vele A 1275 nout] non t added
 by later hand C noht A 1277 nalopeþ A 1278 nawreþeþ A 1279 Ac A eavere euh C
 everich A 1281 witen A redeliche A 1282 ever A gidiliche A 1283 þat not in A vor A
 1284 soule A 1286 vallest A þin owe A 1287 sayst A 1288 wrþsipe A

2. Blow, Northerne Wynd! (ab. 1300.)

MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253 (early 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, 1841, Percy Soc. 4, p. 51; Ritson-Hazlitt, *Anc. Songs and Ball.*³, 1877, p. 50; Böddeker, *Ae. Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253*, Berl. 1878, p. 168.

- Blow, northerne wynd,
 Sent þou me my suetyng!
 Blow, norþerne wynd,
 Blou, blou, blou!
- 1 Ichot a burde in boure bryght, 5
 Þat fully semly is on syht,
 Menskful maiden of myht,
 Feir ant fre to fonde;
 In al þis wurhliche won,
 A burde of blod ant of bon,
 Never zete y nuste non
 Lussomore in londe.
 Blow etc.
- 2 Wip lokkes lefliche ant longe,
 Wip frount ant face feir to fonde, 15
 Wip murþes monie mote heo monge,
 Þat brid so brenne in boure,
 Wip lossom eye, grete ant gode,
 Wip browen blysfol under hode;
 He þat reste him on þe rode, 20
 Þat leflich lyf honoure!
 Blou etc.
- 3 Hire lure lumes liht,
 Ase a launterne a nyht.
 Hire bleo blykyeþ so bryht; 25
 So feyr heo is ant fyn.
 A suetly suyre heo hap to holde,
 Wip armes, shuldre, ase mon wolde,
 Ant fyngres, feyre forte folde,
 God wolde hue were myn! 30
- 4 Middel heo hap menskful smal,
 Hire loveliche chere as cristal,
- [f. 72 b] Pezes, legges, fet ant al
 Y-wraht wes of þe beste.
 A lussum ledy lasteles 35
 Þat sweting is ant ever wes;
 A betere burde never nes
 Y-heryed wip þe heste.
- 5 Heo is dereworþe in day,
 Graciouse, stout, ant gay, 40
 Gentil, jolyf, so þe jay,
 Worhliche when heo wakeþ;
 Mayden murgest of mouþ;
 Bi est, bi west, by north ant soup
 Þer nis fiele ne crouþ 45
 Þat such murþes makeþ.
- 6 Heo is coral of godnesse,
 Heo is rubie of ryhtfulnesse,
 Heo is cristal of clannesse 50
 Ant baner of bealte;
 Heo is lilie of largesse,
 Heo is paruenke of prouesse,
 Heo is solsecle of suetnesse
 Ant ledy of lealte.
- 7 To love, þat leflich is in londe, 55
 Y tolde him, as ych understonde,
 Hou þis hende hap hent in honde
 On huerte þat myn wes;
 Ant hire knyhtes me han so soht,
 Sykyng, sorewyng ant þoht, 60
 Þo þre me han in bale broht,
 A-zeyn þe poer of pees.
- 8 To love y putte pleyntes mo, [f. 73
 Hou sykyng me hap siwed so

- Ant eke poht me prat to slo 65 Er þen þou falle ase fen of fote,
 Wip maistry, ʒef he myhte;
 And serewe sore in balful bende,
 Þat he wolde for þis hende
 Me lede to my lyves ende
 Unlahfulliche in lyhte. 70 For hire love y carke ant care,
 10 For hire love y droupne ant dare, 80
 For hire love my blisse is bare,
 Ant al ich waxe won;
 For hire love in slep y slake,
 For hire love al nyht ich wake,
 For hire love mournyng y make, 85
 More þen eny mon.
-
- 71 Love] Hire love 75 blisecheþ

3. Love Song: "As I stod" (beg. 14th cent.).

MS.: Lond. College of Arms E.D.N. 27 (time Edward II.). — Ed.: Madden in Wright's Reliquiae Antiquae, 1843, II 19.

As I stod on a day me self under a tre:

- 1 I met in a morueninge a may in a medwe,
 A semlier to min sithe saw I ner non:
 Of a blak bornet al wos hir wede,
 Purfiled with pellour down to the teon; 5
 A red hod on hir heved, shragid al of shredis,
 With a riche riban gold-begon.
 That birde bad on hir boke evere as he yede.
 Was non with hir but hir selve al on;
 With a cri gan sche me sey, 10
 Sche wold a-wrenchin a-wey, but for I was so neye.
- 2 I sayd to that semly that Crist should hir save,
 For the fairest may that I ever met.
 "Sir, God yef the grace god happis to have
 And the lyginges of love," thus she me gret. 15
 That I mit becum hir man, I began to crave,
 For nothing in hirde fondin wolde I let.
 Sche bar me fast on hond, that I began to rave,
 And bad me fond ferther, a fol for to feche:
 "Quaer gospellis al thi speche? 20
 Thu findis hir nout hire the sot that thu seche."
- 3 For me thothe so fair, hir wil wold I tast,
 And I freyned hir of love—therat she lowe:
 "A! sire," she sayd, "hirt thow for non hast;
 If it be your wille, ye an sayd innowe. 25
 It is no mister your word for to wast.
 Ther most a balder byrd billin on the bow;
 I wend be your semlant a chese you for chast;
 It is non ned to mak hit so tow.
 W . . . ri wet ye wat I rede? 30
 Wend fort ther ye wenin better for to spede." [End of MS]

VII. Political Poetry.

1. Song on the Battle of Lewes, 1264.

MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253 (early 14th cent.). — Edd.: Percy, *Reliques of Anc. Engl. Poetry*, Vol. II Bk. 1, Nr. 1; Wright, *Pol. Songs*, 1839, Camden Soc., p. 69; Mätzner, *Sprachpr.* I, p. 152—154; Böddeker, *Altengl. Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253*, Berl. 1878, p. 95.

- 1 Sitteþ alle stille ant herkneþ to me: [f. 58 b] By God, þat is a-boven ous, he dude
 þe kyn[g] of Alemaigne, bi mi leaute, 5 muche synne
 þritti þousent pound askede he þat lette passen over see þe erl of
 For te make the pees in þe countre, Warynne:
 Ant so he dude more. 5 He haþ robbed Engelond, þe mores
 Richard, ant þe fenne,
 þah þou be ever trichard, þe gold ant þe selver, ant y-boren 80
 Tricchen shalt þou never more. For love of Wyndesore. [henne
 Richard, etc.]
- 2 Richard of Alemaigne, whil þat he wes kyng,
 He spende al is tresour opon swyvyng; 10
 Haveþ he nout of Walingford o
 ferlyng:—
 Let him habbe, ase he brew, bale to
 Maugre Wyndesore! [dryng,
 Richard, etc.]
- 3 The kyng of Alemaigne wende do ful wel, 15
 He saisede þe mulne for a castel;
 Wip hare sharpe swerdes he grounde
 þe stel,
 He wende þat þe sayles were mangonel
 To helpe Wyndesore.
 Richard, etc. 20
- 4 þe kyng of Alemaigne gederede ys host,
 Makede him a castel of a mulnepost,
 Wende wip is prude ant is muchele
 bost,
 Brohte from Alemayne mony sorigost
 To store Wyndesore. 25
 Richard, etc.]
- 6 Sire Simond de Mountfort haþ suore bi ys chyn:
 Hevede he nou here þe erl of Waryn,
 Shulde he never more come to is yn, 35
 Ne wipsheld, ne wip spere, ne wip oper
 To help of Wyndesore. [gyn,
 Richard, etc.]
- 7 Sire Simond de Montfort haþ suore bi ys cop:
 Hevede he nou here sire Hue de Bigot, 40
 Al he shulde quite here tuelfmoneþscot,
 Shulde he never more wip his fot pot
 To helpe Wyndesore.
 Richard, etc.]
- 8 Be þe luef, be þe loht, sire Edward, [f. 59 b]
 þou shalt ride sporeles o þy lyard 46
 Al þe ryhte way to Dovereward;
 Shalt þou never more breke foreward,
 Ant þat rewep sore:
 Edward, þou duest ase a shreward, 60
 Forsake þyn emes lore!
 Richard, etc.]

2. Song on the Execution of Sir Simon Fraser, 1306.

MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253 (early 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, *Pol. Songs*, 1839, Camden Soc., p. 212; Ritson-Hazlitt, *Anc. Songs and Ballads*³, 1877, p. 25; Böddeker, *Altengl. Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253*, Berl. 1878, p. 121.

- 1 Lystneþ, lordynges, a newe song ichulle bigynne [f. 59 b]
 Of þe traytours of Scotland þat take bep wyþ gynne;
 Mon þat loveþ falsnesse ant nule never blynne,
 Sore may him drede þe lyf þat he is ynne, 4
 Ich understonde:
 Selde wes he glad þat never nes a-sad
 Of nyþe ant of onde. 8
- 2 þat y sugge by þis Scottes þat buep nou todrawe,
 þe hevedes o Londone-brugge whose con y-knawe:
 He wenden han buen kynges, ant seiden so in sawe;

- Betere hem were han y-be barouns ant libbe in Godes lawe 12
 Wip love.
 Whose hateþ soth ant ryht, Lutel he doutep Godes myht, 16
 Þe heye kyng a-bove.
- 3 To warny alle þe gentilmen þat buep in Scotlonde,
 Þe Waleis wes todrawe, seþþe he was anhonge,
 Al quic biheveded, ys boweles y-brend, 20
 Þe heved to Londone-brugge wes send
 To a-byde.
 After Simond Frysel, Þat wes traytour ant fykel 24
 And y-cud ful wyde.
- 4 Sire Edward, oure kyng, þat ful ys of piete,
 Þe Waleis quarters sende to is oune contre,
 On four half to honge, huere myrour to be, 28
 Þeropon to þenche, þat monie myhten se
 Ant drede.
 Why nolden he be war Of þe bataile of Donbar, 32
 Hou evele hem con spede?
- 5 Bysshopes and barouns come to þe kynges pes,
 Ase men þat weren fals, fykel ant les, 35
 Oþes hue him sworn in stude þer he wes,
 To buen him hold ant trewe for alles cunnes res,
 Prye,
 Þat hue ne shulden a-zeyn him go, So hue were temed þo; 40
 Whet halt hit to lye?
- 6 To þe kyng Edward hii fasten huere fay;
 Fals wes here foreward, so forst is in may
 Þat sonne from the southward wypeþ a-way:
 Moni proud Scot þerof mene may 45
 To-zeze.
 Nes never Scotland Wip dunt of monnes hond
 Allinge a-boht so duere!
- 7 The bisshop of Glascou, ychot he was y-laht;
 The bisshop of seint Andre, boþe he bep y-caht;
 The abbot of Scon wip þe kyng nis nout saht;
 Al here purpos y-come hit ys to naht 50
 Þurh ryhte.
 Hii were unwis, When hii þohte pris
 A-zeyn huere kyng to fyhte.
- 8 Þourh consail of þes bisshopes y-nemned byfore
 Sire Robert þe Bruytz furst kyng wes y-core:
 He mai everuche day ys fon him se byfore; 60
 ðef hee mowen him hente, ichot he biþ forlore,
 Sauntz fayle.
 Soht for te sugge: Duere he shal a-bugge
 Þat he bigon batayle. 65
- 9 Hii þat him crounede proude were ant bolde,
 Hii maden kyng of somere, so hii ner ne sholde;
 Hii setten on ys heved a croune of rede golde,
 Ant token him a kynezerde, so me kyng sholde, 69
 To deme.
 Þo he wes set in see, Lutel god coupe he
 Kyneriche to zeme.

- 10 Now kyng Hobbe in þe mures zongep,
 For te come to tounne nout him ne longep;
 Þe barouns of Engeland, myhte hue him gripe, 75
 He him wolde techen on Englysshe to pype,
 Þourh streynþe:
 Ne be he ner so stout, Ȝet he biþ y-soht out
 O brede ant o leynþe. 80
- 11 Sire Edward of Carnarvan, Jesu him save ant see!
 Sire Emer de Valence, gentil knyht ant free,
 Habbep y-suore huere oht þat—*par la grace Dee*—
 Hee wolleþ ous delyvren of þat false contree, 85
 Ȝef hii conne.
 Muche haþ Scotland forlore, Whet a-last, whet bifore,
 And lutel pris wonne.
- 12 Nou ichulle fonge þer ich er let,
 Ant tellen ou of Frisel, ase ich ou byhet: 90
 In þe batayle of Kyrkenclyf Frysel wes y-take;
 Ys continuaunce abatede eny bost to make
 Biside Strivelyn:
 Knyhtes ant sweynes, Fremmen ant þeynes, 95
 Monye wiþ hym.
- 13 So hii weren byset on everuche halve, [f. 60b]
 Somme slaye were, ant somme dreynthe hem selve;
 Sire Johan of Lyndeseye nolde nout a-byde,
 He wod into þe water, his feren him bysyde, 100
 To a-drenche.
 Whi nolden hii be war? Þer nis non a-ȝeyn star!
 Why nolden hy hem byþenche?
- 14 Þis wes byfore seint Bartholomeus masse, 105
 Þat Frysel wes y-take, were hit more oper lasse:
 To sire Thomas of Multone, gentil baroun ant fre,
 Ant to sire Johan Jose, bytake þo wes he
 To honde: 109
 He wes y-fetered weel Boþe wiþ yrn ant wyþ steel,
 To bringen of Scotlonde.
- 15 Sone þerafter þe tydynge to þe kyng com;
 He him sende to Londone wiþ mony armed grom;
 He com yn at Newegate, y telle yt ou a-plyht, 115
 A gerland of leves on ys hed y-dyht
 Of grene;
 For he schulde ben y-knowe Boþe of heȝe ant of lowe
 For treytour, y wene. 120
- 16 Y-fetered were ys legges under his horse wombe;
 Boþe wiþ yrn ant wiþ stel mankled were ys honde;
 A gerland of peruenke set on ys heved;
 Muche wes the poer þat him wes byreved
 In londe:
 So God me amende! Lutel he wende
 So be broht in honde. 123
- 17 Sire Herbert of Norham, feyr knyht ant bold,
 For þe love of Frysel ys lyf wes y-sold;
 A wajour he made, so hit wes y-told,
 Ys heved of to smyte ȝef me him brohte in hold, 132

- Watso bytyde.
 Sory wes he þenne, þo he myhte him kenne
 þourh þe toun ryde. 136
- 18 þenne seide ys scwyer a word anon ryht:
 "Sire, we beþ dede, ne helpeþ hit no wyht"—
 Thomas de Boys þe scwyer wes to nome—;
 "Nou ychot oure wajour turneþ ous to grome,
 So y bate." 140
 Y do ou to wyte: Here heved wes ofsmyte
 Byfore þe Tour-gate. 144
- 19 þis wes on oure levedy even, for sothe ych understonde,
 þe justices seten for þe knyhtes of Scotlonde,
 Sire Thomas of Multone, an hendy knyht and wys,
 Ant sire Rauf of Sondwyche, þat muchel is told in pris, 148
 Ant sire Johan Abel;
 Mo y mihte telle by tale, Bope of grete ant of smale,
 ðe knowen suyþe wel. 152
- 20 þenne saide the justice, þat gentil is ant fre:
 "Sire Simond Frysel, þe kynges traytour hast þou be
 In water ant in londe, þat monie myhten se:
 What sayst þou þareto? hou wolt þou quite þe?
 Do say."
 So foul he him wiste, Nede waron truste
 For to segge "Nay". 160
- 21 þer he wes y-demed, so hit wes londes lawe,
 For þat he wes lordswyke: furst he wes todrawe,
 Upon a reperes hude forþ he wes y-tuht—
 Sum while in ys time he wes a modi knyht 164
 In huerte.
 Wikednesse ant sunne— Hit is lutel wunne
 þat makeþ the body smerte. 168
- 22 For al is grete poer, zet he wes y-laht;
 Falsnesse ant swykedom, al hit geþ to naht;
 þo he wes in Scotlond, lutel wes ys þoht
 Of þe harde jugement þat him wes bysoht 172
 In stounde.
 He wes four siþe forswore To þe kyng perbifore,
 Ant þat him brohte to grounde. 176
- 23 Wiþ feteres ant wiþ gyves, ichot, he wes todrowe,
 From þe Tour of Londone—þat monie myghte knowe—
 In a curtel of burel a selkeþe wyse,
 Ant a gerland on ys heved of þe newe guyse, 180
 þurh Cheepe;
 Moni mon of Engelsond For to se Symond
 þideward con lepe. 184
- 24 þo he com to galewes, furst he wes anhonge,
 Al quic byheveded, þah him þohte longe;
 Sepþe he wes y-opened, is boweles y-brend,
 þe heved to Londone-brugge wes send 188
 To shonde:
 So ich ever mote the! Sum while wende he
 þer lutel to stonde. 192
- 25 He rideþ þourh þe site, as y telle may,
 Wiþ gomen ant wyþ solas, þat wes here play;

- To Londone-brugge hee nome þe way.
 Moni wes þe wyves chil þat þeron lokep a day, 196
 Ant seide: "Alas!
 þat he wes i-bore, Ant so villiche forlore,
 So feir mon ase he was." 200
- 26 Nou stont þe heved a-bove þe tubrugge,
 Faste bi Waleis, soþ for te sugge;
 After socour of Scotlond longe he mowe pryde,
 Ant after help of Fraunce, wet halt hit to lye? 204
 Ich wene,
 Betere him were in Scotlond Wip is ax in ys hond
 To pleyen o þe grene. 208
- 27 Ant þe body hongep at þe galewes faste
 Wip yrnene claspes longe to laste;
 For te wyte wel þe body, ant Scottsyhe to gaste,
 Foure ant twenti þer beoþ to soþe ate laste 212
 By nyhte.
 ðef eny were so hardi þe body to remuy
 Also to dyhte. 216
- 28 Were sire Robert þe Bruytz y-come to þis londe,
 Ant þe erl of Asseles, þat harde is an honde,
 Alle þe oper pouraille—for soþe ich understonde—
 Mihten be ful blyþe ant þonke Godes sonde, 220
 Wip ryhte:
 þenne myhte uch mon Boþe riden ant gon
 In pes wipoute vyhte. 224
- 29 þe traytours of Scotlond token hem to rede 21.61 b
 þe barouns of Engelond to brynge to dede;
 Charles of Fraunce, so moni mon tolde,
 Wip myht ant wip streynþe hem helpe wolde, 228
 His þonkes!
 Tprot, Scot, for þi strif! Hang up þyn hachet ant þi knyf,
 Whil him lastep þe lyf 232
 Wip þe longe shonkes.

211 garste

3. Prophecies on the Battle of Bannockburn, 1314.

1.

MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253 (early 14th cent.). — Printed: Murray, *Thomas of Erceldoune*, 1875, EETS. 61, p. XVIII.

La countesse de Donbar demanda a Thomas de Essedoune quant la guere d'Escoce prendreit fyn, e yl la respoundy e dyt:

- "When man as mad a kyng of a capped man; [f.127 a¹
 When mon is levere oper mones þyng þen is owen;
 When Londyon ys forest ant forest ys felde;
 When hares kendles o þe herston;
 When wyt ant wille werres togedere; 5
 When mon makes stables of kyrkes, and steles castles wyþ styes;
 When Rokesbourh nys no burgh, ant market is at Forwyleye;
 When þe alde is gan, ant þe newe is come þat dou noþt;
 When Bambourne is donged wyþ dede men;
 When men ledes men in ropes to buyen ant to sellen; 10
 When a quarter of whaty whete is chaunged for a colt of ten markes;
 When prude prikes, ant pees is leyd in prisoun;

When a Scot ne may hym hude ase hare in forwe þat þe Englysshe ne sal
 When rypt ant wrong ascentep togedere; [hym fynde; {f. 127 b
 When laddes weddeþ lovedies; 15
 When Scottes flen so faste þat for faute of ship hy drowneþ hem selve."
 "Whenne shal þis be?" "Nouþer in þine tyme ne in myne;
 Ah comen ant gon wipinne twenty wynter ant on."

MS 13 forme

As to source, in a general way, cf. *Geoffr. of Monm., Hist. reg. Britt., Lib. VII cap. 3* (*Vaticinium Merlini*), ed. *San-Marte, esp. p. 94—5*. For ll. 3—7: *Pacem habebunt ferae, et humanitas supplicium dolebit. . . . Evigilabunt rugientes catuli, et postpositis nemoribus intra moenia civitatum venabuntur. . . . Sextus Hyberniae moenia subvertet, et nemora in planitiem mutabit. 8: avita tempora renovabunt. 10—11: Findetur forma commercii. 13, 16: Indignabitur Albania, et convocatis collateralibus sanguinem effundere vacabit. . . . Tunc erit strages alienigenarum, tunc flumina sanguine manabunt. 15: Nitentur posteri transvolare superna.*

2.

MS.: *Brit. Mus. Arundel No. 57* (written ab. 1340). — Ed.: *Wright and Halliwell, Reliquiae Antiquae I, 1841, p. 30.*

Thomas de Erseldoune, Escot et dysur, dit au rey Alisandre le paroles {f. 8b
 desuth dites, du rey Edward ke ore est, kaunt yl fust a nestre:

"To-nyzt is boren a barn in Kaernervam,
 þat ssal wold þe out ydles ylcan."
 Þe kyng Alesandre acsede:
 "Hwan sall þat be?" Þe menstrual zede:
 "Hwan Banockesbourne is y-det myd manniss bonis; 5
 Hwan hares kendleþ in hertþstanes;
 Hwan laddes weuddeþ levedes;
 Hwan me ledeþ men to selle wytp rapis;
 Hwan Rokysburp is no burp;
 Hwan men gyven an folu of twenti pound for an seme of hwete." 10

4. Song of the Husbandman (reign of Edw. II.).

MS.: *Brit. Mus. Harl. 2253* (early 14th cent.). — Edd.: *Wright, Pol. Songs, 1839, Camd. Soc., p. 149; Bøddiker, Altengl. Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253, Berl. 1878, p. 100.*

- 1 Ich herde men upo mold make mucche mon, Hou he bep i-tened of here tilyynge: {f. 64a
 "Gode zeres and corn bope bep a-gon, Ne kepeþ here no sawe ne no song
 synge. 4
 Nou we mote worche, nis þer non oper won, Mai ich no lengore lyve wip mi
 lesinge.
 3et þer is a bitterore bit to þe bon, For ever þe furpe peni mot to þe kyng. 8
 Þus we carpeþ for þe kyng, and carieþ ful colde, And wenep for te kevere, and
 ever buþ a-cast.
 Whose hap eny god, hopeþ he nout to holde, Bote ever þe levest we leoseþ a-last. 12
 2 Luþer is to leosen þer ase lutel ys, And haveþ monie hynen þat hopieþ perto.
 Þe hayward hetep us harm to habben of his, Þe bailif bocknep us bale and
 wenep wel do, 16
 Þe wodeward waiteþ us, who þat lokep under rys: Ne mai us ryse no rest,
 rycheis ne ro.
 Þus me pileþ þe pore, þat is of lute pris: Nede in swot and in swynk swynde
 mot swo." 20
 Nede he mot swynde, þah he hade swore, Þat nap nout an hod his hed for
 te hude.
 Þus wil walkep in lond, and lawe is forlore, And al hap piked of þe pore þe
 prikyares prude. 24

7 bit] bld

17 who] wo

22 an] en

24 hap] is

- 3 þus me pileþ þe pore and pykeþ ful clene; þe ryche me[n] raymeþ wiþouten
Ar londes and ar leodes liggeþ fol lene, þorh b[i]ddyng of baylyfs such harm
Men of religioun, me halt hem ful hene, Baroun and bonde, þe clerc and
þus wil walkeþ in lond, and wondred ys wene, Falsshipe fatteþ and marreþ
Stont stille y þe stude and halt hem ful sturne, þat makeþ beggares go wiþ
þus we beþ honted from hale to hurne; þat er werede robes, nou wereþ ragges.
4 ȝet comeþ budeles wiþ ful multe bost: “Greyþe me selver to þe grene wax:
þou art writen y my writ, þat þou well wost.” Mo þen ten siþen told y
þenne mot ich habbe hennen a-rost, Feyr on fyshday launprey and lax.
Forþ to þe chepyn, geyneþ no chost, þah y sulle mi bil and my borstax.
Ich mot legge my wed wel ȝef y wolle, Oper sulle mi corn on gras þat is grene,
ȝet i shal be foul cherl, þah he han þe fulle, þat ich alle ȝer spare, þenne
y mot spene.
5 Nede y mot spene þat y spared ȝore, A-ȝeyn þis cachereles comeþ þus y
Comeþ þe maister budel, brust ase a bore, Seip he wole mi bugging bringe
Mede y mot munten, a mark oper more, þah ich at þe set dey sulle mi mare.
þus þe grene wax us greveþ under gore, þat me us hontep ase hound dep þe hare.
He us hontep ase hound hare doh[t] on hulle; Seþpe y tok to þe lond such
Nabbeþ ner budeles boded ar fulle, For he may scape, and we aren ever
þus y kippe and cacche cares ful colde, Seþpe y counte and cot hade to kepe.
To seche selver to þe kyng y mi seed solde: Forþi mi lond leye liþ, and
Seþpe he mi feire feh fatte y my folde, When y þenk o mi weole, wel neh y
þus bredeþ monie beggares bolde, And ure ruȝe ys roted and ruls er we reþe.
Ruls ys oure ruȝe, and roted in þe stre, For wickede wederes by brok and
þus wakenep in þe world wondred and wee. Ase god is swynden anon, as
to for te swynke.

29 Men] Mem

33 hem] him

42 fyhsh

43 ne

58 tok] tek

5. Laurence Minot, The Battle of Crécy, 1346.

MS.: Brit. Mus. Cott. Galba, E. IX (beg. 15th cent.). — Edd.: Ritson, 1795 (repr. 1825); Wright, 1859; Mätzner, *Sprachpr.* I 320–27; Scholle, *Straßburg* 1884, *Quellen und Forschungen* 52; Hall. Oxf. 1882, 1897.²

How Edward at Hogges unto land wan
And rade thurgh France or ever he blan.

Men may rede in romance right	[f. 54 b ¹	Out of þe north into þe sowth	
Of a grete clerk þat Merlin hight;	Hall	Suld cum a bare over þe se	
Ful many bokes er of him wreten,	p. 21	þat suld mak many man to fle;	10
Als þir clerkes wele may witten;		And in þe se, he said ful right,	
And ȝit in many prive nokes	5	Suld he schew ful mekill might;	
May men find of Merlin bokes.		And in France he suld bigin	
Merlin said þus with his mowth:		To mak þam wrath þat er þare-in;	

Untill þe se his taile reche sale, 15
 All folk of France to mekill bale.¹⁾
 Þus have I mater for to make,
 For a nobill prince sake:
 Help me, God, my wit es thin,
 Now Laurence Minot will bigin. 20

A bore es broght on bankes bare
 With ful batail bifor his brest;
 For John of France will he noght spare
 In Normondy to tak his rest, 24
 With princes þat er proper and prest:
 Alweldand God of mightes maste,
 He be his beld, for he mai best,
 Fader and sun and haly gaste. 28

Haly gaste, þou gif him grace,
 Þat he in gude time may bigin,
 And send to him both might and space
 His heritage wele for to win; 32
 And sone assoyl him of his sin,
 Hende God, þat heried hell.

For France now es he entred in,
 And þare he dightes him for to dwell. 36

He dwelled þare, þe suth to tell,
 Opon þe coste of Normondy;
 At Hogges fand he famen fell
 Þat war all ful of felony: 40

To him þai makked grete maistri,
 And proved to ger þe bare a-byde;
 Thurgh might of God and mild Mari
 Þe bare abated all paire pride. 44

Mekill pride was þare in prese,
 Both on pencell and on plate,
 When þe bare rade, withouten rese,
 Unto Cane þe graythest gate. 48

Þare fand he folk bifor þe zate [f. 55
 Thretty thowsand stif on stede;
 Sir John of France come al to late,
 Þe bare has gert paire sides blede. 52

He gert [þam] blede if þai war bolde,
 For þare was slayne and wounded
 sore

Thretty thowsand, trewly tolde,
 Of pitaile was þare mekill more; 56
 Knightes war þare wele two score
 Þat war new dubbed to þat dance.
 Helm and hevyd þai have forlore:
 Þan misliked John of France. 60

More misliking was þare þen,
 For fals treson alway þai wrought;
 Bot, fro þai met with inglis men,

All paire bargan dere þai boght. 64
 Inglis men with site þam soght
 And hastily quit þam paire hire;
 And at þe last forgat þai noght,
 Þe toun of Cane þai sett on fire. 68

Þat fire ful many folk gan fere,
 When þai se brandes o-ferrum flye.
 Þis have þai wonen of þe were,
 þe fals folk of Normundy. 72

I sai ȝow lely how þai lye
 Dongen doun all in a daunce;
 Paire frendes may ful faire forþi
 Pleyne þam untill John of France. 76

Franche men put þam to pine
 At Cressy, when þai brak þe brig;
 Þat saw Edward with both his ine,
 Þan likid him no langer to lig. 80

Ilk inglis man on opers rig
 Over þat water er þai went;
 To batail er þai baldly big,
 With brade ax and with bowes bent. 84

With bent bowes þai war ful bolde
 For to fell of þe frankisch men;
 Þai gert þam lig with cares colde;
 Ful sari was sir Philip þen. 88

He saw þe toun o-ferrum bren.
 And folk for ferd war fast fleand;
 Þe teres he lete ful rathly ren
 Out of his eghen, I understand. 92

Þan come Philip ful redy dight
 Toward þe toun with all his rowt,
 With him come mani a kumly knight,
 And all umset þe bare o-bout. 96

Þe bare made þam ful law to lout, [f. 55 a²
 And delt þam knokkes to paire mede;
 He gert þam stumbill þat war stout,
 Þare helpid nowþer staf ne stede. 100

Stedes strong bilevid still
 Biside Cressy opon þe grene;
 Sir Philip wanted all his will,
 Þat was wele on his sembland sene. 104

With spere and schelde and helmis
 schene
 Þe bare þan durst þai noght ha-bide;
 Þe king of Beme was cant and kene,
 Bot þare he left both play and pride. 108

Pride in prese ne prais I noght
 O-mang þir princes prowde in pall;
 Princes suld be wele bithoght,
 When kinges þam till counsail call. 112

MS 112 kynges] kinges suld till] toll

¹⁾ Cf. *Geoffr. of Monm., Hist. reg. Britt., Lib. VII cap. 3, ed. San-Marte, p. 93*: *Aper etenim Cornubiae succursum praestabit, et eorum (the exterior enemies) colla sub pedibus suis conculcabit. Insulae Oceani ipsius potestati subdentur, et Gallicanos possidebit saltus.*

If he be rightwis king, pai sall
 Maintene him both night and day,
 Or els to lat his frendschip fall
 On faire manere, and fare o-way. 116
 O-way es all pi wele, i-wis,
 Franche man, with all pi fare;
 Of murni[n]g may pou never mys,
 For pou ert cumberd all in care: 120
 With speche ne moght pou never
 spare
 To speke of ingliss men despite;
 Now have pai made pi biging bare,
 Of all pi catell ertou quite. 124
 Quite ertou, pat wele we knaw,
 Of catell and of drewris dere;
 Parfore lies pi hert ful law,
 Pat are was blith als brid on brere. 128
 Inglis men sall zit to-zere
 Knok pi palet or pou pas,
 And mak pe polled like a frere:
 And zit es Ingland als it was. 132
 Was pou noght, Franceis, with pi wapin
 Bitwixen Cressy and Abvyle?
 Whare pi felaws lien and gapin,
 For all paire treget and paire gile. 136
 Bisschoppes war pare in pat while
 Pat songen all withouten stole:
 Philip pe Vales was a file,
 He fled and durst noght tak his dole. 140
 Men delid pare ful mani a dint
 O-mang pe gentill Geneuayse;

Ful many man paire lives tint
 For luf of Philip pe Valays. 144
 Unkind he was and uncurtayse [f. 55 b]
 I prais nothing his purviance;
 Pe best of France and of Artayse
 War al todongyn in pat daunce. 148
 Pat daunce with treson was bygun
 To trais pe bare with sum fals gyn:
 Pe franche men said: "All es wun,
 Now es it tyme pat we begin, 152
 For here es welth i-nogh to win,
 To make us riche for evermore."
 Bot, thurgh paire armure thik and
 thin
 Slaine pai war, and wounded sore. 156
 Sore pan sighed sir Philip; [best,
 Now wist he never what him was
 For he es cast down with a trip:
 In John of France es all his trest, 160
 For he was his frend faithfulest,
 In him was full his affiance:
 Bot sir Edward wald never rest,
 Or pai war feld, pe best of France. 164
 Of France was mekill wo, i-wis,
 And in Paris pa high palays:
 Now had pe bare with mekill blis
 Bigged him bifor Calais. 168
 Heres now how pe romance sais
 How sir Edward, oure king with
 croune,
 Held his sege bi nightes and dais
 With his men bifor Calays toune. 172

6. Ballad on the Scottish Wars.

MS.: *Brit. Mus. Cott. Julius A. V.* (late 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, *Pierre de Langtoft*, 1868, *Rolls Series*, II 452; Ritson-Hazlitt, *Anc. Ballads and Songs*³, 1877, p. 35.

I

1 As y yod on ay mounday [f. 180
 Bytwene Wyltinden and Walle
 Me ane after brade waye,
 Ay litel man y met withalle, 4
 The leste pat ever y sathe, [soth] to
 Oiper in bour, oiper in halle: [say,
 His robe was noiþer grene na gray,
 Bot alle yt was of riche palle. 8
 2 On me he cald, and bad me bide;
 Wel stille y stode ay litel space.
 Fra Lanchestre, pe parke-syde,
 —Y cen—he come, wel fair his pase. 12
 He hailed me with mikel pride.
 Ic haved wel mykel ferly wat he was.
 I saide: "Wel mote pe bityde,
 Pat litel man with large face!" 16

3 I biheld pat litel man,
 By pe stretes als we gon gae:
 His berd was syde ay large span,
 And glided als pe fether of pae; 20
 His heved was wyte als any swan,
 His hegehen war gret and grai,
 Als so brues lange, wel i pe can,
 Merk it: to five inches and mae. 24
 4 Armes scort, for sope i saye,
 Ay span semed þaem to bee;
 Handes brade, vytouten nay,
 And fingeres lange he scheued me. 28
 Ay stan he tok op par it lay,
 And castid forth, pat i mothe see,
 Ay merk-scot of large way;
 Bifor me strides he castid three. 32

- 5 Wel stille i stod, als did þe stane,
To loke him on þouth me nouthe
lange:
His robe was alle golde-bigane,
Wel crustlik maked, i understande; 36
Botones asurd ever[i]lke ane,
Fra his elbouth ontil his hande;
Elidelik man was he nane—
þat in myn hert ich onderstande. 40
- 6 Til him i sayde ful sone onane,
For forthirmare i wald him fraine:
“Glalli wild i wit þi name,
And i wist wat me mouthe gaine. 44
þou ert so litel of flesse and bane,
And so mikel of mithe and mayne:
War vones þou, litel man, at hame?
Wite of þe i walde ful faine.” 48
- 7 “þoth i be litel and lith,
Am y noth wytouten wane;
Ferli frained þou wat hi hith—
þat þou salt noth with my name. 52
My woni[n]ge-stede ful wel es dygh[t],
Nou sone thou salt se at hame.”
Til him i sayde: “For Godes mith, [f.180 b] 56
Lat me forth myn erand gane.” 56
- 8 “þe thar noth of þin errand lette,
þouth þou come ay stonde wit me;
Forþer salt þou noth bisette
Bi miles twa, noyther bi three.” 60
Na linger durst I for him lette,
Bot forth ii fundid wyt þat free;
Stintid us brok no beck:
Ferlick me thouth hu so mouth bee. 64
- 9 He vent forth, als ii you say,
In at ay yate, ii understande,
Intil ay yate, wudouten nay:
It to se thouth me nouth lange. 68
þe bankers on þe binkes lay,
And fair lordes sett ii fonde;
In ilke ay hirn ii herd ay lay,
And levedys, south, me loude sange. 72
- 10 Lithe, bothe yonge and alde,
Of ay worde ii wil you saye
Ay litel tale þat me was tald
Erli on ay wedenesdaye: 76
A mody barn, þat was ful bald,
My frend, þat ii frained aye,
Al my yering he me tald,
And yatid me, als we went bi waye. 80
- “Miri man, þat es so wythe,
Of ay thinge gif me answeere,
For him þat mensked man wyt mith:
Wat sal worth of þis were? 84
- 11 And eke our folke, hou sal þai fare,
þat at ere bi northen nou?
Sal þai have any contre þare?
Other wether hande sal have þe prou?” 88
“Ay Toupe,” he sayde, “es redy þare,
A-gayn him yitt es nane þat dou;
On yonde-alf Humbre es ay Bare,¹⁾
—Be he sped—sal side ssou; 92
Bi he have sped, als sal þai spede,
And redi gates ou to fare,
And man be mensked for his mede,
And stable stat for evermare. 96
- 12 And sethen þou fraines, ii wille þe
say:
And sette þe state in stabilite!
Rym itt es recth als þou may,
For ay skill ii tell it þee; 100
And warn em wel, wytouten nay:
A tyme bifore þe trinite,
þare sal deye on ay day
A folke on feld, ful fa sal flee. 104
Wa-so flees sal duelle in care,
For þare may na man time tyde.
A Toupe sal stande a-gayn ay Bare,
He es ful bald, him dar ha-bide.” 108
- 13 “Miri man, ii pray þee, yif þou maye,
Yif þat þi wille ware,
Bathe þair names þou me saye:
Wat hate þe Toupe, and wat þe
Bare?” 112
Ant he sayde: “Outen nay,
Hate þe tane, trou þou my lare;
Ar þou may þat other say,
þat sal be falden wyt þat fare.” 116
“þe wiser es ii noth of þat:
Miri man, wat may þis bee?”
“Nou have ii sayde þe, wat þay hat;
Forther wites þou noth for me. 120
- 14 So lange þe Lebard loves þe layke—
—Wit his onsped 3our sped ye
spille—,
And lates þe Lion have his raikē,
Wit werke in werdl, als he wille. 124
þe Bare es bonden hard in baite,
Wit foles þat wil folies fille;
TheToupe in toune your werkes wayte,
To bald his folke he bides stille. 128

¹⁾ For the prophecy concerning the Boar and the Mole cf. Henry Ward, *Catalogue of Romances I*, 1883, 299f.

- Bide wa bide, he sal ha-bide, [f. 181 19 "Miri man, ii beseke the,
 Par foles for þair false fare;
 Fa fra feld, I cen, sal ride,
 Þe land sal leve wit þe Bare." 132
 Of a tything telle me mar:
 Hou hendes alle þis folke to-yere?
 Suilke qualme no saith ii never ar. 184
 So comeli so men deyen here,
 Pover na riche es nane to spare?"
 "Lithe," he sayd, "ii sal þe ler[e],
 Have þou no ferly of þat fare. 188
 For twenti souzand mot þou say,
 Þat deyed tother day on this half
 [Twede],
 Sal falle by þon on ay day:
 So lives lithe sal alle þat lede. 192
 20 In my sa, the south ii say,
 Herkens alle, of a tyme
 Þat sal be after neueyers-day,
 Lat clerkes se þe neexste prime: 196
 The terme es werde, soeth to say,
 And twelve es comen after nigne,
 To led him forth a lange waye—
 His wonyng-stede es on yondalf 200
 On southalf Tyne sal he wone, [Tyne.
 Wyt þou wel, it sal be swa;
 Fra suth sal blessed brether comen, [f. 181 b
 And dele þe lande even in twa. 204
 21 When domes es doand on his dede,
 Sal na mercy be biside,
 Na na man have mercy for na mede,
 Na in hope þair hevedes hide. 208
 Bot soffid sal be mani of stede,
 For res þat pai sal after ride;
 And seen sal leaute falsed lede
 In rapes sone after þat tyde. 212
 Fra twa to three þe lande es liest,
 Bot nameli sal ic fur þe twa;
 Þe Lion þare sal fare to fexit,
 Þe lande til þe Bare sal ga. 216
 22 Wel g[ll]alli wald ii understande,
 To telle þeem hou so moxist be,
 Welke of þeem sald weld þe lande,
 For wel þou spake of þe three. 220
 A T biside an L ii fonde,
 —Chese þi selven, sege and see—
 An Ed þe thred, wyt hope and hande,
 The baillifs bee. 224
 Bot nou of þeem hat loves the lede,
 Þat es so bald þat dar ha-bide,
 Þat þeem ne sal reu, yif ii can rede,
 On ay friday on est-half Clide; 228
 23 For wel pai wen hour lande to winne,
 To fele þat may finde biforn;
 Pai sal be blenked ar þai blinne,
 Pair folis þat haves ben forthorin. 232
 15 "Forthermar ii wille the frein,
 My frend, yif þat þi wille ware:
 Sal ii telle it forthe or layn,
 Or þou sal telle me any mare?" 136
 "Rym ith recth, als ii þe sayn,
 Als sal þou redi find it þare,
 And fel be of þi tithinges fain,
 Wen lives liggen on holtes hare. 140
 Bot oute sal ride a chivauche,
 Wyt febel fare on ay nith;
 So false sal þaire waytes be,
 Þat deye sal many a dougty knyth. 144
 16 Knyth and scoyer bathe sal deye
 Þat other moren, biyond ma,
 Þouche þay be never so sleeche,
 Wyt schrogen suet fra lives ga. 148
 Þe Bare es bone to tyne þe tour,
 Bot bald sal be of bataille swa:
 Wa bides him on, hard and heech,
 Þat day sal deye, and duelle in wa. 152
 Wyt foles sal þe feld be leest;
 A poeple liest fol neghe biside
 Sal come out of þe southerwest
 Wyt reken routes ful on ride. 156
 17 Par sal the foles dreeg is paine,
 And folie for his false fare
 Lie opon þe feld slayne,
 And lose his live for evermare. 160
 And wyt sal winne þe lande a-gayn
 A day fra Clide onto Clare,
 And fa be of þair frendes fain,
 And toures stande, als þat did are. 164
 And simple men, þat wil have dede,
 Par sal pai ful redi finde;
 Þat mester affe to wyne þeem mede
 For faute sal noth stande bihinde. 168
 18 Þe Bare es brouth out of his denne;
 The Lepard haldes hym so lange,
 Þat we wate never swa ne swenne,
 Na wilk of þem sal weld the lan[d]. 172
 A-mange ay hondre no fynd ii tenne,
 Þat pai ne fald als a wande;
 By reson may þou knaw and kenne:
 Þat be ful fele has wroth alle wrang. 176
 Wrangwis werkes sul men se
 Be flemed for þair fals willes,
 And after þem sal wiþ ay be,
 And out em out of alle þair wyles." 180

Many be dampned to daye parinne,
 Pat riden hech, wyt hond and horin,
 Wen yonge sal falle for ald synne
 And lose þe lyf and be forthorin. 236
 Wrangle werkes wil a-way,
 It sal be als God haves sette;
 Of þair biginnynge can ii say,
 Sal na frend of other rette. 240
 24 Dougty sal daye on the feld,
 To wyt þeem be never so wa,

240 rette] reve

And falsed under halles held:
 In frith sul men þe foles ta. 244
 Leaute men haves ben ful seld,
 It sal be sette wyt mirthes ma,
 And marchant have þe werld to weld,
 And capman wyt þair packes ga. 248
 And þan sal reson raike and ride,
 And wisdome be ware es best,
 And leaute sal gar leal ha-bide,
 And sithen sal hosbondmen af rest. 252

VIII. Elegiac.

1. Pearl (ab. 1370).

MS.: Brit. Mus. Cott. Nero A.X 4, fol. 41 (prob. end 14th cent.). — Edd.: Morris, 1864, (revised 1869), EETS. 1; Gollancz, 1891; Osgood, Boston 1906, Belles Lettres Series.

- I
- 1 Perle plesaunte to prynces paye, 14. 43
 To clanly clos in golde so clere!
 Oute of Oryent, I hardyly saye,
 Ne proved I never her precios pere,
 So rounde, so reken in uche araye, 5
 So smal, so smoþe her sydez were—
 Queresoever I jugged gemmez gaye.
 I sette hyr sengeley in synglure.¹⁾
 Allas! I leste hyr in on erbere;
 Þurȝ gresse to grounde hit fro me yot. 10
 I dewyne, fordolked of lufdaungere,
 Of þat pryvy perle wythouten spot.
- 2 Syþen in þat spote hit fro mesprange,
 Ofte haf I wayted, wyschande þat wele
 Þat wont watz whyle devoyde my
 wrange, 15
 And heven my happe and al my hele:
 Þat dotȝ bot pryȝ my hert þrange,
 My breste in bale bot bolne and bele.
 Ȝet þoȝt me never so swete a sange
 As styлле stounde let to me stele; 20
 For soþe þer fleten to me fele,
 To þenke hir color so clad in clot.
- O moul, þou marrez a myry juele,
 My privy perle wythouten spotte!
- 3 Þat spot of spysez [mo]t nedeȝ sprede, 25
 Þer such rychez to rot is runnen;
 Blomeȝ blayke and blwe and rede
 Þer schyneȝ ful schyr a-gayn þe sunne;
 Flor and fryte may not be fede
 Þer hit doun drof in moldeȝ dunne; 30
 For uch gresse mot grow of grayneȝ
 dede,
 No whete were elleȝ to woneȝ wonne;
 Of goud uche goude is ay bygonne;
 So semly a sede moȝt fayly not,
 Þat spry[n] gande spyceȝ up ne sponne 35
 Of þat precios perle wythouten spotte.
- 4 To þat spot þat I in speche expoun 14. 43 b
 I entred, in þat erber grene,
 In augoste in a hyȝ seysoun, [kene.
 Quen corne is corven wyth crokeȝ 40
 On huyle þer perle hit trendeled doun,
 Schadowed þis worteȝ ful schyre and
 schene—
 Gilofre, gyngure, and gromylyoun,
 And pyonys powdered ay bytwene.

¹⁾ Cf. *Premier Lapidaire de Marbode*, (MS. Paris, Bibl. Nat. lat. 14470, end 12th cent., ed. Pannier, *Les Lapidaires Français*, Paris 1882, p. 65) *L. De Margaritis*:

En Inde naist en un peisun
 Une pierre ke perle a num.
 Unio a num pur ce k'est sule . . . 855
 Blanches e cleres sunt les perles . . . 861
 En Inde naist e en Britanie 871

K'om apele la primeraine . . .
 Mielz valt la clere ke l'oscure.
 Li bon perrier ancienur
 Tindrent la ruunde a meillur.

876

(First quoted by Schofield, *Publ. Mod. Lang. Ass. Am.* 24, 1909, 602.)

Ȝif hit watȝ semly on to sene, 45
A fayr reſlayr ȝet fro hit flot,
ȝerwonyſpat worpyly, I wot and wene,
My precious perle wythouten spot.

5 Bifore þat spot my honde I
spenn[e]d
 For care ful colde þat to me caȝt; 50
 A de[r]vely dele in my hert denned,
 Þaȝ resoun sette my selven saȝt.
 I playned my perle þat þer watȝ
spenned
 Wyth fyrte skylleȝ þat faste faȝt;
 Þaȝ kynde of Kryst me comfort
kenned, 55
 My wreched wyllē in wo ay wraȝte.
 I felle upon þat floury flazt,
 Suche odour to my herneȝ schot;
 I slode upon a slepyngslazte—
 On þat prec[i]os perle wythouten
spot. 60

II

6 Fro spot my spyryt þer sprang in
space,
My body on balke þer bod in sweven;
My goste is gon in Godeʒ grace,
In aventure þer mervayleʒ meven.
I ne wyste in þis worlde quere þat
hit wace, 65
Bot I knew me keste þer klyfeʒ cleven;
Towarde a foreste I bere þe face,
Where rych rokkeʒ wer to dyscreven.
þe lyzt of hem myzt no mon leven,
þe glemande glory þat of hem glent; 70
For wern never webbeʒ þat wyzeʒ
weven
Of half so dere adub[be]mente.

7 Dubbed wern alle þo downeȝ sydeȝ [f. 44
Wyth crystal klyffez so cler of kynde.
Holtewodeȝ bryȝt a-boute hem bydeȝ 75
Of bollez as blwe as ble of ynde;
As bornyst sylver þe lef onslideȝ,
Þat þike con trylle on uch a tynde
Quen glem of glodeȝ a-gaynȝ hem
glydeȝ:
Wyth schymeryng schene ful schrylle 1
þay schynde. 80
þe gravayl þat on grounde con grynde
Wern precious perlez of Oryente;
þe sunnebemeȝ bot blo and blynde
In respecte of þat adubbenent.

8 The adubbemente of þo downez dere ⁸⁵
 Garten my goste al greffe forzete;
 So frech flavorez of frytez were:
 As fode hit con me fayre refete.
 Fowlez þer flowen in fryth in fere,

Of flaumbande hwez, bope smale and grete; 90

Bot sytolestryng and gyternere
Her reken myrpe mozt not retere;
For, quen pose bryddez her wynges
 bete,
Pay songen wyth a swete asent;
So grac[i]os gle coupe no mon gete 95
As here and se her adubement.

9 So al watz dubbet on dere asyse
pat fryth þer fortwne forth me fereȝ.
þe derpe þerof for to devyse
Nis no wyȝ worpe þat tonge bereȝ. 100
I welke ay forth in wely wyse;
No bonk so byg þat did me derez.
þe fyrrē in þe fryth, þe fei[r]er con
ryse
þe playn, þe plontteȝ, þe spyse, þe
pereȝ,
And raweȝ and randeȝ and rych
revereȝ— 105

As fyldor fyn her b[o]nkes brent.
I wan to a water by schore pat
scherez;
Lorde, dere watz hit adubbement!

}10 The dubbemente of þo derworth
 depe [f. 44 b
 Wern bonkez bene of beryl bryzt; 110
 Swangeande swete þe water con
 swepe,
 Wyth a rownande rourde raykande
 a-ryzt;
 In þe fource þer stonden stonez stepe,
 As glente þurȝ glas þat glowed and
 glyzt
 A[s] stremande sternez, quen stroþe
 men slepe, 115
 44 Staren in welkyn in wynternyzt;
 For uche a pobbel in pole þer þyzt
 Watȝ emerad, saffer, oþer gemme
 gente,
 Þat alle þe loze lemed of lyzt:
 So dere watȝ hit adubbement. 120

III

11 The dubbement dere of down and
daleȝ,
Of wod and water and wlonk playneȝ,
Bylde in me blys, abated my baleȝ,
Fordidden my stresse, dystried my
payneȝ.

Doun after a strem þat dryȝly haleȝ
I bowed in blys. Bredful my braynez;
þe fyrre I folȝed þose floty valeȝ,
þe more strengþe of joye myn herte
straynez.

As fortune fares þer as ho fraynez,
 Wheþer solace ho sende oper ellez sore, 130
 Þe wyȝ to wham her wylle ho waynez
 Hyttez to have ay more and more.

Hyr vysayge whyt as playn yvore,
 Þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,
 And ever þe lenger, þe more and more. 180

IV

12 More of wele watȝ in þat wyse
 Þen I cowþe telle þaȝ I tom hade;
 For urþely herte myȝt not suffyse 135
 To þe tenþe dole of þo gladnez glade.
 Forþy I þoȝt þat paradyse
 Watȝ þer oper-gayn þo bonkeȝ brade;
 I hoped þe water were a devyse
 Bytwene myrþez by mereȝ made; 140
 Byȝonde þe broke, byslente oper slade,
 I hope þat mote merked wore.
 Bot þe water watȝ depe, I dorst not
 wade,
 And ever me longed a more and more.

16 More þen me lyste my drede a-ros; [f. 45 b]
 I stod ful styлле and dorste not calle,
 Wyth yȝen open and mouth ful clos;
 I stod as hende as hawk in halle.
 I hope þat gostly watȝ þat porpose; 185
 I dred onende quat schulde byfalle —
 Lest ho me eschaped þat I þer chos,
 Er I at steven hir moȝt stalle.
 Þat gracios gay wythouten galle,
 So smope, so smal, so seme slyȝt, 190
 Rysez up in hir araye ryalle,
 A prec[i]os pyece in perlez pyȝt.

13 More and more, and ȝet wel mare, [f. 45 b]
 Me lyste to se þe broke byȝonde; 146
 For if hit watȝ fayr þer I con fare,
 Wel loveloker watȝ þe fyrre londe.
 A-bowte me con I stote and stare,
 To fynde a forþe faste con I fonde; 150
 Bot woþez mo i-wysse þer ware,
 Þe fyrre I stalked by þe stronde;
 And ever me þoȝt I schulde not wonde
 For wo þer welez so wynne wore.
 Þenne nwe note me com on honde, 155
 Þat meved my mynde ay more and
 more.

17 Perlez pyȝte of ryal prys
 Þere moȝt mon by grace haf sene,
 Quen þat frech as flor-de-lys 195
 Doun þe bonke con boȝe bydene.
 Al blysnande whyt watȝ hir beau viys,
 Upon at sydeȝ, and bounden bene
 Wyth þe myrreste margarys, at my
 devyse,
 Þat ever I sez ȝet with myn yȝen; 200
 Wyth lappez large, I wot and I wene,
 Dubbed with double perle and dyȝte,
 Her cortel of self sute schene,
 Wyth precios perlez al umbepyȝte.

14 More mervayle con my dom adaunt,
 I sez byȝonde þat myry mere
 A crystal clyffe ful relusaunt;
 Mony ryal ray con fro hit rere. 160
 At þe fote þerof þer sete a faunt,
 A mayden of menske ful debonere;
 Blysnande whyt watȝ hyr bleaunt—
 I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere—
 As glysnande golde þat man con
 schere, 165
 So schon þat schene anunder schore.
 On lenghe I loked to hyr þere,
 Þe lenger I knew hyr more and more.

18 A pyȝt coroune ȝet wer þat gyrlе, 205
 Of marjorys and non oper ston,
 Hize pynakled of cler quyt perle,
 Wyth flurtd flowrez perfet upon.
 To hed hade ho non oper werle;
 Her lereleke al hyr umbegon. 210
 Her semblaunt sade for doc oper erle,
 Her ble more blaȝt þen whalleȝ bon;
 As schorne golde schyr her fax þenne
 schon,
 Onschylderez þat leghe unlapped lyȝte.
 Her depe colour ȝet wonted non 215
 Of precios perle in porfyl pyȝte.

15 The more I frayste hyr fayre face,
 Her fygyre fyn, quen I had fonte, 170
 Suche gladande glory con to me glace
 As lyttel byfore þerto watȝ wonte.
 To calle hyr lyste con me enchace,
 Bot baysment gef myn hert a brunt;
 I sez hyr in so strange a place, 175
 Such a burre myȝt make myn herte
 blunt.
 Þenne vereȝ ho up her fayre frount,

19 Pyȝt and poyned watȝ uche a
 hemme, [f. 46 a]
 At honde, at sydeȝ, at overture,
 Wyth whyte perle and non oper
 gemme,
 And bornyste quyte watȝ hyr vesture. 220
 Bot a wonder perle wythouten
 wemme
 In myddeȝ hyr breste watȝ sette so
 sure.

A mannez dom mozt dryzly demme
 Er mynde mozt malte in hit mesure;
 I hope no tong mozt endure 225
 No saverly saghe say of þat syzt,
 So wat3 hit clene and cler and pure,
 Þat precios perle þer hit wat3 pyzt.

20 Pyzt in perle, þat precios pyse
 On wyperhalf water com down þe
 schore; 230

No gladder gome hepen into Grece
 Þen I quen ho on brymme wore;
 Ho wat3 me nerre þen aunte or nece;
 My joy forþy wat3 much þe more.
 Ho p[ro]fered me speche, þat special
 spyce; 235

Enclynande lowe in wommon lore,
 Cazte of her coroun of grete tresore,
 And haylsed me wyth a lote lyzte.
 Wel wat3 me þat ever I wat3 bore,
 To sware þat swete in perlez pyztel 240

V

21 "O perle," quod I, "in perlez pyzt,
 Art þou my perle þat I haf playned,
 Regretted by myn one, on nyzte?
 Much longeyng haf I for þe layned,
 Syþen into gresse þou me a-glyzte; 245
 Pensyf, payred, I am forpayned,
 And þou in a lyf of lykyng lyzte,
 In paradys erde, of stryf unstrayned.
 What wyrde hat3 hyder my juel
 vayned,
 And don me in þys del and gret
 daunger? 250
 Fro we in twynne wern towned and
 twayned,
 I haf ben a joylez juelere."

22 That juel penne in gemmez gente [f. 46 b
 Vered up her vyse wyth yzen graye,
 Set on hyr coroun of perle orient, 255 26
 And soberly after penne con ho say:
 "Sir, 3e haf your tale mysetente,
 To say your perle is al a-waye,
 Þat is in cofer so comly clente,
 As in þis gardyn gracious gaye, 260
 Hereinne to lenge for ever and play,
 Þer mys nee mornyng com never here;
 Her were a forser for þe, in faye,
 If þou were a gentyl jueler.

23 Bot, jueler gente, if þou schal lose 265
 Þy joy for a gemme þat þe wat3 lef,
 Me þynk þe put in a mad porpose,
 And busyez þe a-boute a raysoun
 bref;

For þat þou leste3 wat3 bot a rose
 Pat flowred and fayled as kynde hyt
 gef; 270

Now þur3 kynde of þe kyste þat hyt
 con close
 To a perle of prys hit is put in pref.
 And þou hat3 called þy wyrde a þef,
 Pat ozt of nozt hat3 mad þe cler,
 Þou blame3 þe bote of þy meschef, 275
 Þou art no kynde jueler."

24 A juel to me þen wat3 þys geste,
 And juelez wern hyr gentyl sawez.
 "I-wyse," quod I, "my blysfol beste,
 My grete dystresse þou al todrawez. 280
 To be excused I make requeste;
 I trawed my perle don out of dawez;
 Now haf I fonde hyt, I schal ma feste,
 And wony wyth hyt in schyr wod-
 schawez,

And love my Lorde and al his lawez, 285
 Pat hat3 me bro3[t] þys blys ner;
 Now were I at yow by3onde þise
 wawe3,

I were a joyfol jueler."

25 "Jueler," sayde þat gemme clene, [f. 47
 "Wy borde 3e men so madde 3e be? 290
 Pre wordez hat3 þou spoken at ene;
 Unavysed, for soþe, wern alle þre;
 Þou ne woste in worlde quat on dot3
 mene,
 Þy worde byfore þy wytte con fle.
 Þou says þou trawez me in þis dene, 295
 Bycawse þou may wyth yzen me se;
 Anoper þou says, in þys countre
 Þy self schal won wyth me ryzt here;
 Þe prydde, to passe þys water fre,
 Pat may no joyfol jueler. 300

VI

I halde þat jueler lyttel to prayse
 Pat love3 wel þat he sez wyth yze,
 And much to blame and uncortoyse,
 Pat leve3 oure Lorde wolde make a
 lyze,

Pat lelly hyzte your lyf to rayse, 305
 Þaz fortune dyd your flesch to dyze.
 3e setten hys wordez ful westernays
 Pat l[e]vez nopynk bot 3e hit syze;
 And þat is a poynt o sorquydryze,
 Pat uche god mon may evel byseme, 310
 To leve no tale be true to tryze
 Bot þat hys one skyl may dem.

27 Deme now þy self if þou con dayly
 As man to God wordez schulde heve.

- Pou saytz pou schal won in þis bayly; 315
 Me þynk þe burde fyrst aske leve,
 And zet of graunt pou myztez fayle.
 Pou wylnez over þys water to weve;
 Er moste pou cever to oper counsayl;
 Þy corse in clot mot calder keve; 320
 For hit watz forgarte at paradys greve,
 Oure zorefader hit con myssezeme;
 Þurz drwry deth boz uch ma dreve,
 Er over þys dam hym Dryztyn deme."
- 28 "Demeþ pou me," quod I, "my
 swete, [f. 47 b
 To dol a-gayn, þenne I dowyne. 328 30
 Now haf I fonte þat I forlete,
 Schal I efte forgo hit er ever I fyne?
 Why schal I hit boþe mysse and mete?
 My precios perle dotz me gret pyne! 330
 What serveþ tresor bot gareþ mengrete
 When he hit schal efte wyth tenez tyne?
 Now rech I never for to declyne,
 Ne how fer of folde þat man me fleme,
 When I am per[t]leþ of perle myne. 335
 Bot durande doel what may men
 deme?"
- 29 "Thow demeþ nozt bot doel-
 dystresse,"
 Þenne sayde þat wyzt; "why dotz
 pou so?"
- For dyne of doel of lurez lesse
 Ofte mony mon forgos þe mo; 340
 Þe ozte better þy selven blesse,
 And love ay God, and wele, and wo,
 For anger gaynez þe not a cresse;
 Who nedeþ schal þole, be not so þro.
 For þoþ pou daunce as any do, 345
 Braundysch and bray þy braþez
 breme,
 When pou no fyrre may, to ne fro,
 Pou moste a-byde þat he schal deme.
- Deme Dryztyn, ever hym a-dyte,
 Of þe way a fote ne wyl he wryþe; 350
 Þy mendeþ mountez not a myte,
 Þaz pou for sorþe be never blyþe;
 Stynst of þy strot and fyne to flyte,
 And sech hys blyþe ful swefte and
 swyþe.
 Þy prayer may hys pyte byte, 355
 Þat mercy schal hyr craftez kype;
 Hys comferte may þy langour lyþe,
 And þy lurez of lyztly leme;
 For, marre[d] oper madde, morne and
 myþe,
 Al lys in hym to dyzt and deme." 360
 [MS continues]

2. The Minstrel's Farewell.

*MSS.: Oxf. Bodl. Vernon (= O; reign of Edw. III. or Rich. II.); Brit. Mus. Add. 22283, f. 129a² (= L). — Edd.: Ritson-Hazlitt, *Anc. Ballads and Songs*, 1877³, p. 65; Varnhagen, *Anglia* 7 (1884) p. 289.*

- O: 1 Now, bernas, buirdus, bolde and blyþe, [f. 407b¹
 To blessen ow her nou am i bounde; middle
 I þonke zou alle a þousend siþe,
 And prei: God save you hol and
 sounde; 4
 Wherever ze go, on gras or grounde,
 He ow governe, wiþouten greve,
 For frendschipe þat i here have
 founde.
 A-zeyn mi wille i take mi leve. 8
- 2 For frendschipe and for ziftes goode,
 For mete and drinke so gret plente:
 þat Lord þat rauzt was on þe roode,
 He keþe þi comeli cumpayne, 12
 On see or lond, wher þat ze be;
 He governe ow wiþouten greve;
 So good disport ze han mad me—
 A-zeyn my wille i take my leve. 16
- A-zein mi wille alpauz i wende,
 I may not alwey dwellen here;
 For everi þing schal have an ende,
 And frendes are not ay i-fere. 20
 Be we never so lef and dere,
 Out of þis world al schul we meve,
 And, whon we buske unto ur bere,
 A-zeyn ur wille we take ur leve. 24
- 4 And wende we schulle, i wot never
 whenne,
 Ne whoderward þat we schul fare;
 But endeles blisse, or ay to brenne,
 To everi mon is zarked zare. 28
 Forþi, i rede, uch mon be ware,
 And lete ur werk ur wordes preve,
 So þat no sunne ur soule forfare,
 Whon þat ur lyf hap taken his leve. 32

3 zou] ou L 7/9 frendschupe L 12 þis L 20 in fere L 23 buske unto] buske to L
 25 schul L 29 be] we Ritson

- 5: 5 Whon þat ur lyf his leve hæp lauht,
 Ur bodi lith bounden bi þe wowe,
 Ur riches alle from us ben raft,
 In clottes colde ur cors is þrowe. 36
 Wher are þi frendes? ho wol þe
 knowe?
 Let seo ho wol þi soule releve;
 I rede þe, mon, ar þou ly lowe,
 Beo redi ay to take þi leve. 40
- 6 Be redi ay, whatever bifalle, 41.407b
 Alsodeynli lest þou be kiht; [calle,
 þou wost never whonne þi Lord wol
 Loke þat þi laumpe beo brennyng
 briht: 44
 For, leve me wel, but þou have liht,
 Riht foule þi Lord wol þe repreve,
 And fleme þe fer out of his siht,
 For al to late þou toke þi leve. 48
- 7 Nou God þat was in Bethleem bore,
 He gife us grace to serve him so,
 Pat we may come his face tofore,
 Out of þis world whon we schul go: 52
 And for to amende þat we misdo,
 In clei or þat we clynge and cleve;
 And mak us evene wiþ frend and fo,
 And in good tyme to take ur leve. 56
- 8 Nou haveþ good dai, gode men alle,
 Haveþ good dai, 3onge and olde,
 Haveþ good dai, boþe grete and
 smalle,
 And graunt merci a þousend folde. 60
 Yif evere i miȝte, ful fayn i wolde
 Don ouȝt þat weore unto ȝow leve:
 Crist kepe ow out of cares colde!
 For nou is tyme to take my leve. 64

34 liht L 41 Beo L 43 whon L 44 be L 58 heveþ L 59 smalle L 62 were L

IX. Didactic Poetry.

1. The Proverbs of Alfred (ab. 1200).

MSS.: Oxf. Jes. Coll. MS. 29 (= A; 2nd half 13th cent.); Cambr. Trin. Coll. B. 14. 39 (= B; beg. 13th cent.); Brit. Mus. Cott. Galba A. XIX (= C). MS. C perished in 1731 in the great fire of the Brit. Mus. There exist three fragmentary copies of it: 1. by Spelman, Ælfrēdi Magni Vita, Oxonii 1678, p. 94 (contains ll. 1—98); 2. by Wanley in Hickes' Thesaurus, Oxonii 1705, p. 231 (contains ll. 1—30); 3. by James in MS. James 6, Oxf. Bodl. beg. 17th cent. (contains about 119 lines selected from all parts of the poem). — Edd.: Wright, Reliquiae Antiquae I, 1841, 170; Kemble, Dialogue of Salomon and Saturnus, 1848, Ælfric Soc. p. 226; Morris, 1872, EETS. 49, p. 102; Skeat, Oxf. 1907; Borgström, Lund 1908. The present text mostly follows Borgström. — Owing to the system of parallelism adopted here, the order of the Proverbs of text B had to be changed in several instances, but the original order is indicated by the numbers prefixed to the sections.

A: Incipiunt documenta
 regis Alvredi.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1 At Sevorde sete | B: At Siforde setin | A: Of þare laweswiþe | B: Of þe lawe suiþe |
| þeynes monye, | Kinhis monie, | wis, | wis, |
| Fele biscopes [ed, | Fele biscopis, [ede, | And ek Ealvred, | And heke Alfred, |
| And feole bokiler- | And fele boocler- | Englene hurde, | 10 Englene herde, |
| Eorles prute, | 5 Herles prude | 5 Englene durlýng; | Englene derling; |
| Knyhtes egleche. | And cnihtes egleche. | On Englene londe | In Enkelonde he |
| þar wes þe eorl | þer was erl Alfred, | he wes kyng. | was king. |
| Alvrich, | | Heom he bigon lere, | Hem he gon lerin, |

C: Alfreði conciones.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| At Sifford[e] seten | Erles prude | 5 Of þe lage swuð[e] | Engle derling; |
| þeines manie, | And cnihtes | wis, | On Eng[e]lond[e] |
| Fele biscopes | egleche. | And ec Alfred, | he was king. |
| And fele boclered, | þer was erl Alfrich, | Engle hirde, | 10 Hem he gan leren, |

Text C, as printed here, is a corrected edition of Spelman's transcript; the bracketed words and letters are not in Spelman, but, if not otherwise stated, they are found in the copy of Wanley (which contains only ll. 1—30). The readings of James (who gives ll. 1—34, 41—42, 61—70, 73—80, 84—95) are taken from Skeat's edition.

2 þaines many S[pelman]	4 And om. W[anley]	5 earles S	6 And om. W	knihts egloche S
7 erle S J[ames]	9 And om. W	Alfrede W J	11 engla J	12 Englund S J
				13 laren W

- A:** So ye mawe i-hure,
Hw hi heore lif
Lede scholden.
Alvred, he wes in
Englene lond,
And king, wel swiþe
strong.
He wes king, and he wes
clerek,
Wel he luvede Godes
werk. 20
He wes wis on his word,
And war on his werke;
He wes þe wysuste mon
þat wes Englelonde on.
- B:** So ȝe mugen i-herin,
15 Whu ȝe ȝure lif 15
Lede sulin.
Alfred, he was in Enke-
londe a king,
Wel swiþe strong and
lufsum þing.
He was king and cleric,
Ful wel he lovede Godis
wer; 20
He was wis on his word,
And war on his werke;
He was þe wisiste mon
þad was in Englelonde on.
- 2 Þus queþ Alvred, 25 2 Þus quad Alfred, 25
Englene frover:
"Wolde ye, mi leode,
Lusten eure loverde,
He ou wolde wyssye
Wisliche þinges, 30
Hw ye myhte worldes
Wrpsipes welde,
And ek eure saule
Somnen to Criste."
Wyse were þe wordes 35
þe seyde þe king Alvred:
"Mildeliche ich munye, 40
Myne leove freond,
Poure and riche,
Leode myne, 40
- 25 2 Þus quad Alfred, 25
Englene frowere:
"Wolde ȝe, mi leden,
Lustin ȝure lovird,
And he ȝu wolde wissin
Of wi[s]liche þinges, 30
Wu ȝe miztin in werelde
Wrsipe weldin,
And heke ȝure sa[u]lle
Samne to Criste."
Þis weren þe sawen 35
Of kinc Alfred:
"Arme and edie ledin,
Of livis dom, 40
- A:** Þat ye alle a-drede
Ure dryhten Crist,
Luvyen hine and lykyen,
For he is loverd of lyf.
He is one god 45
Over alle godnesse,
He is one gleaw
Over alle glednesse,
He is one blisse
Over alle blissen, 50
He is one monne,
Mildest mayster,
He is one folkes
Fader and frover,
He is one rihtwis 55
And so riche king,
þat him ne schal beo
wone,
Nouht of his wille,
Wo hine her on worlde
Wrþie þencheþ." 60
- 3 Þus queþ Alvred,
Englene vrover:
"Ne may non ryhtwis
king
[Beo] under Criste
seolven, 65
Bute if he beo 65
In boke i-lered,
And he his wrytes
Swiþe wel kunne,
- C:** Swo hi heren mihten,
Hu hi here lif 15
Leden scolden.
Alfred, he was on Enge-
lond
A king wel swiþe strong.
He was king and clerk,
Wel he luvede God[e]s
werk. 20
He was wise on his word
And war on his spech[e];
He was þe wiseste man
þat was on Englelond
[on].
- 2 Þus quap Alvred, 25
Engle frofre:
"Wolde ye nu lipen
And lusten yure loverd,
And he yu wolde wisen
- Wisliche þinges, 30
Hu ye mihten werld[e]s
Wurðscipe welden
And ec yure soule
Samne to Criste."
Wise weren þe cweþen 35
þe saide þe king Alfred:
"Mildeliche I mune yu,
Mine dere frend,
Arme and edi[e]
Lede luviende, 40
þat ye all[e] dred[en]
Yure drihten Crist,
Luvien him and licen,
For he is loverd of lif.
He is one god 45
Over all[e] godnesse,
He is one blisse
Over all[e] blessedness[e],
- 3 Þus cwap Alvred,
Engle frofre: 60
"Ne mai no riht cing
Ben under Crist selfe,
But[e] he be boclered
And wise o loare,
And he hise wrytes 65
Wel i-cunne,

MSS. — Ad A: 14 hi hure Skeat

59 We

67 wyttes. — Ad B: 14, 27 ȝe] we

31 Wu ȝe] gu we 35 þis or Wis

14 hi] him S 20 loved S 21 worde J 22 ware J 23 wisest W 24 Englelond S
Englelond. J 25 Alvered S 27 ye] the S liben S 29 you S 30 Wiseliche wings S
31 werldes J 32 Wurðscipe J wurthe cipe S 35—40 om. J 39/40 edlede S 41 þat ye
om. J Alle dreden J 42 Criste J christ S 43—60 om. J 43 luvien S 50 master S
55 pane S 58 Wurthend and eth S 61 Ne J He S 62 Criste self J 63 Bute J 64 wis J
loare J loage S 65 And om. J is wittes J 66 i-cunne] i-cweme S J

- B:** Ðad 3e alle dredin
 3ure dristin Crist,
 Lovin him and likin,
 For he is lovird ovir lif.
 He is one god 45
 Over alle godnesse,
 And he is gleu
 Over alle glade pinhes;
 He is one blisse
 Over alle blitnesse, 50
 He is one mon[ne]
 Mildist maister,
 He he is one folkes
 Fadir and frowere,
 He is one ristewis, 55
 And suo riche king,
 Ðat him sal ben wone
 Noping of is wille,
 Wo him her on worolde
 Wrpin þenket." 60
- 3** Ðus quad Alfred,
 Englene frovere:
 "May no riche king
 Ben onder Crist selve,
 Bote 3if he be booclerid, 65
 And hi[s] writes wel
 kenne;
- A:** And he cunne lettres
 Lokie him seolf one, 70
 Hw he schule his lond
 Laweliche holde."
 4 Ðus queþ Alvred:
 "Ðe eorl and þe epelyng
 I-bureþ under godne king 75
 Ðat lond to leden
 Myd lawelyche deden,
 And þe clerek and þe
 knyht
 He schulle demen eve-
 lyche riht,
 Ðe poure and þe ryche 80
 Demen i-lyche.
 Hwychso þe mon sowep,
 Al swuch he schal mowe,
 And everuyches monnes
 dom
 To his owere dure
 churrep. 85
- 5** Ðan knyhte bihoveþ
 Kenliche on to fone
 For to werie þat lond
 Wiþ hunger and wiþ
 heriunge,
 Ðat þe chireche habbe
 gryp, 90
 And þe cheorl beo in fryp
 His medes to sowen,
 His medes to mowen,
 And his plouh beo i-
 dryve
 To ure alre bihove. 95
 Ðis is þes knyhtes lawe:
 Loke he þat hit wel fare."
- B:** And bote he cunnie
 letteri[s]
 Lokin him selven, 70
 Wu he sule his lond
 Laweliche holden." 70
 4 Ðus quad Helfred:
 "Ðe herl and þe heþeling,
 Ðo ben under þe king
 þe lond to led[en]
 Mid laueliche dedin; 75
 Boþe þe clerc and þe
 cnit
 Demen evenliche rict.
 For aftir þat mon souit,
 Al swich sal he mouin,
 And everiches monnes
 dom 80
 To his o3e dure cher-
 ried."
- 5** Ðus quad Alfred:
 "Ðe cnith biovit
 Kenliche to cnouen
 For to weriin þe lon[d] 85
 Of here and of heregong,
 Ðat þe rich[e] habbe
 gryt,
 And þe cherril be in frit
 Hi[s] sedis to souin,
 His medis to mowen, 90
 His plouis to drivin,
 To ure alre bilif;
 Ðis is þe cnithes laze:
 Loke þat hit wel fare."

Ad B: 41 3e] we 57 [þat] nat 64 selves 65 þif 75 lauelichi 79 alsul pich 87 halbe
 93 cnicha

- C:** And he cunne letres
 Locen him selfe,
 Hu he scal his lond
 Lagelice helden." 70
 4 Ðus cwap Alvred,
 Engle frofre:
 "Ðe erl and þe apeling,
 Ðo ben under þe cing
 þe lond to leden 75
 Mid lagelich[e] deden,
 Boþe þe clerc and þe cniht
 Demen evenliche riht.
 For after þat þe man
 sowep,
 Ðerafter he scal mowen, 80
 And efrilces mannes dom
 To his ogen dure chari-
 gep."
- 5** Ðus cwap Alvred:
 "Ðe cniht behoveþ
 Ceneliche to cnowen 85
 Vor to werie þe lond
 [Of] hunger and of
 heregong,
 Ðat þe chureche have
 grip
 And þe cherl be in frip
 His sedes to sowen, 90
 His medis to mowen,
 His plowes to driven
 To ure alre bilif.
 Ðis is þe cnihtes lage
 To locen þat it wel fare." 95

67 lettres J 69 scall J 70 Lageliche J 72 om. J 73 erl J earl S 76 lagelice J
 79 þe] te J 80 scall J 81—83 om. J 84 bihoveþ J 85 cnowen J mowen S 86 Vor J
 Nor S werie J werce S 88 te church J 89 þe] te J 92 His hise plowes J
 95 wel J well S

Ad B: 96 Wid widutin Wiðuten J 97 Welde wel unwurð J 98 þau þoh þ J man ahte J 99 aceres J
100 hezed sazin hes hauede sowen J 101 Al mid J 102 þej te J 103 erþej rerþe swo gras
doð on erðe J 104 his welde J 105 Noht wurþ J 106 hime of fremde J 107 Frende i-wurche J
108 Vor hwat is gold but J 109 It J halbe have J man J 111, 113 3lse 121 Se

- B: 8** [p]us quad Alfred:
[Stran]kþeithistorowen
A-zen þe seflod,

[S]o it his to swinkin 125
A-gain hunselþe.
[A]ch wel is him a 3ueþe
þe suinch was þanen
Her on werlde
Welþe to winnen, 130
[þat] he muge on helde
Hednesse holdin;
He mist[e] in his welþe

Werchin Godis wille:

[þ]enne his his 3ueþe 135
Swiþe wel bitogen."
- 10** þus quad Alfred:
"Moni mon wenit—
þat he wenen ne þarf—
Longes livis, 140
Ac him scal lezen þat
wrench;
For þanne he is lif
Alre beste trowen,
þenne sal he letin
Lif his o3ene. 145
Nis no wurt woxen
On wode ne on felde,
þat evure muge
þe lif uphelden.
Wot no mon þe time 150
Wanne he sal henne
rimen,
Ne no mon þen hende
Wen he sal henne wenden.

Drittin hit one wot,
Domis lovird, 155
Wenne we ure lif
Letin scullen."
- 9** [þ]us quad Alfred:
"Gif þu havest welþe
a-wold 160
I þis werlde,

Ne þinc þu nevre forþi
Al to wlonc wurþen,
Acte nis non eldere stren,
- A: Ac** hit is Godes lone.
Hwanne hit is his wille,
þarof we schulle wende,
And ure owe lyf
Myd alle forleten. 190
þanne schulle ure i-fon
To ure veoh gripen,
Welden ure madmes
And leten us byhinde."
- 12** þus queþ Alvred:
"Ne i-lef þu nouht to
fele 196
Uppe þe see þat floweþ.
If þu hafst madmes

Monye and i-nowe,
Gold and seolver, 200
Hit schal gnyde to
nouht;
To duste hit schal
dryven:
Dryhten schal libben [f. 263 b]
evere.
Mony mon for his gold
Haveþ Godes urre, 205
And for his seolver
Hym seolve foryemep,
Foryetep, and forleseþ.
Betere him bycome
I-boren þat he nere." 210
- 13** þus queþ Alvred:
"Lustep ye me, leode,
Ower is þe neode,
And ich eu wille lere
Wit and wisdom, 215
þat alle þing overgop.
Syker he may sitte
þe hyne haveþ to i-vere.
For þeyh his eyhte him
a-go,
His wit ne a-gop hym
nevermo. 220
For ne may he forvare
þe hyne haveþ to vere,
þe wile his owe lyf
I-leste mote."
- B: Ac** it is Godis lone.
þanne hit is his wille, 165
þerfro we sullen wenden,
And ure o3ene lif
Mid sorw letin.
þanne scullen ure fon
To ure fe gripen, 170
Welden ure madmes
And lutil us bimenen."
- 11** [þ]us quad Alfret:
"Leve þu þe nout to swiþ
Up þe seflod; 175
ðif þu hawest madmes
monie
And moch gold and
silvir,
It sollen wurþen to nout;

To duste it sullin driven:
Dristin sal livin evre. 180
Moni mon for is gold
Havis Godis erre,
And þuruch is silver
Is saulle he forlesed.
Betere him were 185
I-borin þat he nere."
- 12** [þ]us quad Alfred:
"Lustlike lust me
Lef dere, [leren
And ich her 3u wille 190
Wenes mine,
Wit and wisdom,
þe alle welþe ouregod.
Siker he may [sitten],
And hwo him mide
senden. 195
For þoch his weleþe him
atgo,
Is wid ne wen[t] him
newere fro.
Ne may he newir for-
farin,
Hwo him to fere haveþ,
Hwilis þat is lif 200
Lesten may."
- 14** þus queþ Alvred:
"If þu havest seorewe, 226
- 13** þus quad Alfred:
"Gif þu havist sorwe,

Ad A: 192 vouh 193 Mayþenes — Ad B: 123 [Stron]ge Skeat rozen 125 s3inkin
128 yanen altered to yapen by later hand. 146 purt 147 wdode no 160 iwls 3erlde 174 syþe
182 erre or aire 191 þenes or wenes; Borgstr. reads wines 192 wisdom 195 hem

- A:** Ne seye þu hit nouht **B:** Ne say þu hit þin areȝe;
 þan arewe,
 Seye hit þine sadilbowe, 205
 And ryð þe singinde
 forþ.
 þenne wile wene 230 þanne sait þe mon
 þet þine wise ne con,
 þat þe þine wise
 Wel lyke. 210
 Serewe if þu havest,
 And þe erewe hit wot, 235
 Byfore he þe menep,
 Byhynde he þe telep.
 þu hit myht segge
 swych mon,
 þat þe ful wel on;
 Wypute echere ore 240
 He on þe muchele more.
 Byhud hit on þire heorte,
 þat þe eft ne smeorte.
 Ne let þu hyne wite
 Alpat þin heorte bywite. 245
- 15 þus queþ Alvred:**
 "Neschaltu nevere þi wif
 By hire wlyte cheose,
 For never none þinge
 þat heo to þe bryngeþ. 250
 Ac leorne hire custe,
 Heo cuþeþ hi wel sone.
 For mony mon for ayhte
 Uvele i-auhteþ,
 And ofte mon of fayre 255
 Frakele i-cheoseþ.
 Wo is him þat uvel wif
 Bryngeþ to his cotlyf.
 So him is a-lyve
 þat uvele y-wyveþ, 260
 For he schal uppen eorþe
 Dreori i-wurþe.
 Mony mon singeþ
 þat wif hom bryngeþ:
 Wiste he hwat he
 brouhte, 265
 Wepen he myhte."
- 16 þus quad Alvred:** [wod,
 "Ne wurþ þu never so
 Ne so wyndrunke,
 þat evere segge þine wife 270
- 17 þus quad Alvred:**
 "Wurþu nevereswo wod, 240
 Ne so drunken,
 þat evere sai þu þi wif
- A:** Alle þine wille.
 For if heo i-seye þe bi-
 vore
 þine i-vo alle,
 And þu hi myd worde
 I-wrepped hevedest, 275
 Ne scholde heo hit lete
 For þing lyvynde,
 þat heo ne scholde þe
 forþ upbreyde
 Of þine baleusyþes.
 Wymmon is wordwod 280
 And haveþ tunge to
 swift;
 þeyh heo wel wolde,
 Ne may heo hi nowiht
 welde."
- 17 þus queþ Alvred:**
 "Idelschipe and over- [f. 264
 prute, 285
 þat lereþ yong wif
 Uvele þewes,
 And ofte þat wolde
 Do þat heo ne scholde.
 þene unþeu lihte 290
 Leten heo myhte,
 If heo ofte a swote
 Forswunke were.
 þeyh hit is uvel to buwe
 þat beo nule treowe; 295
 For ofte museþ þe kat
 After hire moder.
 þe mon þat let wymmon
 His mayster i-wurþe,
 Ne schal he never beon
 i-hurd 300
 His wordes loverd,
 Acheo hine schal steorne
 Totrayen and toteone,
 And selde wurþ he blyþe
 and gled,
 þe mon þat is his wives
 qued. 305
 Mony appel is bryht
 wipute
 And bitter wipinne.
 So is mony wymmon
 On hyre fader bure
 Schene under schete, 310
 And þeyh heo is schend-
 ful.
 So is mony gedelyng
 Godlyche on horse,

Ad B: 247 Wrazed 262 wuere 265 tre] ter 268 Hwoso *J* his *J* 269 master wurden *J*
 270 Ne scal *J* nefre *J* 271 His *J* 276 Mani *J* widuten] uten *J* 277 brihte *J* beme *J*
 278 bitter wiðinnen *J* 279 is mani wimman *J* 280 faire] fader *J* 281 Scene *J* selte *J* 282 þoh *J*
 scondesful *J* 286 werze *Skeat reads* welze 291 i-nræped 305 Vor it self in þe led *J*
 306 cwene *J* 307 saze 309 cnoswen 317 athenden

- A:** Milde, and monne forcup; **B:** And he is monne cuð. 325 **A:** And al þe wunne 390
 Nele he þe cupe Ne saltu nevere knewen
 Hwenne he þe wule Wanne he þe wole
 bikache." bikechen."
- 20 Þus queþ Alvred: 23 Þus quad Alfred:
 "Þurh sawe mon is wis, 361 "Þurch saze mon is wis,
 And þurh his elde mon And þurch selpe mon
 is gleu. is gleu. 330
 Þurh lesinge mon is loþ, Þurch lesinge mon is loð,
 And þurh lūpre wren- And þuruh lūpere wren-
 ches unwurp, 264 b ches unwurp.
 And þurh hokede honde And hokede honden
 þat he bereþ 365 make þen mon
 Him seolve he forvareþ. Is hewit to lesen.
 From lesynge þu þe Ler þu þe never 335
 wune, Overmukil to lezen;
 And alle unpewes þu Ac loke þine nexte,
 þe bische; He is ate nede god,
 So myht þu on þeode And frendchipe o werlde
 Leof beon in alle leode. 370 Fairest to wurchen 340
 And luve þyne nexte, Wid pouere and wid
 He is at þe neode god. riche,
 At chepynge and at Wid alle men i-liche.
 chyreche Þanne maist þu siker-
 Freond þu þe i-wurche liche
 Wyp pouere and wip Seli sittin,
 riche, 375 And faren over londe, 345
 Wip alle monne i-lyche. Hwarso bet þi wille."
- 21 Þus queþ Alvred: 29 Þus quad Alvred:
 "Alle worldayhte "Werldes welpe
 Schulle bicumen to To wurmes scal wurpien,
 nouhte, And alle cunne madmes 350
 And uyches cunnes And alle cunne madmes 350
 madmes To mixe schulen i-
 To mixe schulen i- mulden, 385
 And ure owe lif And zure lif
 Lutel hwile i-leste. Sal lutel lasten.
 For þeyh o mon wolde For [þau] þu, mon,
 Al þe worlde, weldest
- Ad A: 362 elþe 364 wrenches. And unwurp 379 lond le 421 i-scohte*
Ad B: 326 saltu 336 leþen 340 Farrest or Falrest. 352 þure
- 22 Þus queþ Alvred: 410
 "Negabbe þu, neschothe,
 Ne chid þu wip none
 sotte,
 Ne myd manyes cunnes
 tales
 Ne chid þu wip nenne
 dwales.
 Ne never þu ne bigynne 415
 To telle þine typinges
 At nones fremannes
 borde.
 Ne have þu to vale
 worde;
 Mid fewe worde wis mon
 Fele biluken wel con, 420
 And sottes bolt is sone
 i-schote.
 Forþi ich holde hine for
 dote

- B: 15** Þus quad Alfred: **B:** And desiet pere a morge, **B:** Suket þuru is liche, 430
 "Drunken and undrunkin So þat he fordrunken
 Eper is wisdomes wel god. Desiende werchet,
 Þarf no mon drinkin þe He sal ligen long a nicht, 425
 lasse, Lutil sal he sclepen;
 Þau he be widale wis; 420 Him suþh soreze to,
 Ac [gif] he drinkit So deð þe salit on fles,

- B:** Al þis middelert,
And alle þe welpe
þad þe[r]inne wonit,
Ne mist þu þi lif
Lengen none wile,
Bote al þu it salt leten 360
One lutele stunde;
And al þi blisse
To bale sal i-wurpen,
Bote ȝif þu wurche
Wille to Criste. 365
For biþeng we þenne
us selwen
To leden ure lif,
So God us ginnid leren;
þenne muȝe we wenen
þad he us wile wurpen. 370
For swo saide Salomon,
þe wise Salomon:
'Is þad wel doþ wis,
Hwile he in þis werld is!'
Evere at þen ende 375
He comid þer he hit
findit."
- 26** þus quad Alfred:
"Be þu nevere to bold,
To chiden a-ȝen onis cold,

Ne mid manie tales 380

To chiden a-ȝen alle
dwales.
Ne nevere þu biginne
To tellen newe tidinges
At nevere nones monnis
bord;
Ne hawe þu to feleword. 385

þe wise mon mid fewe
Can fele biluken, [word
And sottis bold is sone
i-scoten.
Forþi ich telle him for
a dote,
- 355** **A:** þat sayþ al his wille,
þanne he scholde beon
stille;
For ofte tunge brekeþ
bon, 425
þeyh heo seolf nabbe
non."
- 23** þus queþ Alvred:
"Wis child is fader blisse.

If hit so bitydeþ
þat þu bern i-bidest, 430
þe hwile hit is lutel,
Ler him monþewes;
þanne hit is wexynde, [f.265
Hit schal wende þarto;
þe betere hit schal i-
wurpe 435
Ever buven eorpe.
Ac if þu him lest welde,
Werende on worlde,
Lude and stille
His owene wille, 440
Hwanne cumeþ ealde,
Ne myht þu hyne a-
welde;
þanne deþ hit sone
þat þe biþ unyqueme,
Oferhoweþ þin i-bod, 445
And makeþ þe ofte sory-
Betere þe were [mod.
I-boren þat he nere;
For betere is child
unbore
þane unbuhsum. 450
þe mon þe spareþ yeorde
And yonge childe,
And let hit a-rixlye
þat he hit a-reche ne
may,
þat him schal on ealde 45
Sore reowe." Amen.
Expliciunt dicta regis
Alvredi.
- B:** þad sait al is y-wille, 390
þanne he sulde ben
stille:
For ofte tunke brekit
bon,
And navid hire selwe
non."
- 14** þus quad Alfred:
"Wis child is fadiris
blisse. 395
ȝif it so bitidit
þat þu chil[d] weldest,
þe wile þat hit is litil,
þulerehim monnis þewis;
þanne hit is woxin, 400
He sal wenne þerto;
þanne sal þe child
þas þe bet wurpen.
Ac ȝif þu les him welden
Al his owene wille, 405
þanne he comit to helde,
Sore it sal him rewen;
And he sal banne þat
widt
þat him first tazte;
þanne sal þi child 410
þi forbod overgangan.
Beter þe were
Child þat þu ne havedest;
For betere is child
unboren
þenne unbeten." 415
- [Lines 416—453 printed at bottom
of p. 152 f.]

Ad B: 364 þif 366 þenne] þennis 373 Wis is þad wel doþ
werld boþ 392 tunge breceþ J 393 þelh he habbe him selve non J

374 Hwile he is in þis

- 18** þus quad Alvered:
"Wurpu nevere so wod, 436
Ne so desi of þi mod,
þad evere sige þi frend
Al þat þe likit,
Ne alle þe þonkes 440
þat þu þoch havist;

B: For ofte sibbie men
Foken hem bituenen,
And ef it so bilimpit
Lo[þ]e þat ȝe wurpen, 445
þanne wot þi fend
þad her viste þi frend.
Betere þe bicomē
- B:** þi word were helden;
For þanne mud mamelit 450
More þanne hit solde,
þanne sculen his heren
Ef[t] it i-heren."

- B: 22** þus quad Alfred:
 "Ȝif þu frend biȝete 455
 Mid þi fre biȝete,
 Loke þat þu him þeine
 Mid alle þeuues þine;
 Loke þat he þe be mide
 Biſoren and bihinden; 460
 Þe bett he ſal þe reden
 At alle þine neden,
 And on him þu maiſt þe
 treſten,
 Ȝif is trowþe deȝh.
 Ac ȝif þu hauiſt a frend
 to-day, 465
 And to-moreuin driuiſt
 him a-wei,
 Þenne beſ þu one,
 Al ſo þu her were,
 And þanne iſ þi fe for-
 loren,
 And þi frend boþen. 470
 Betere þe bi come
 Frend þat þu neweſt."
- B: And binimit him iſ**
 miſte.
 Ȝif it ſwo bitided,
 Þat þu her ſo longe a-
 biðiſt, 500
 And þu in þi in helde
 werldeſ
 Welþe weleſt,
 Þi duȝeþe gin þu delen
 þine dere frend,
 Hwile þine dazeſ duȝen, 505
 And þu þe ſelwen live
 mowe.
 Have þu none leue to þo
 þad after þe bileved,
 To ſone ne to douter,
 Ne to none of þine foſter. 510
 For fewe frend we ſculen
 finden,
 Þanne we henne funden:
 For he þat iſ ute biloken,
 He iſ inne ſone for-
 ȝeten."
- B: Mine daziſ arren nei**
 done,
 And we ſulen unc to-
 delen;
 Wenden ich me ſal
 To þiſ oþir werlde,
 And þu ſalt bileven 545
 In alle mine welþe.
 Sone min, ich þe biðde,
 þu ard mi barin dere,
 þad þu þi folck be fader,
 And for loverd; 550
 Fader be þu wið child,
 And be þu widewis frend.
 Þe arme ginne þu fro-
 veren,
 And þe woke ginne þu
 coveren,
 Þe wronke ginne þu
 riſten 555
 Mid alle þine miſten;
 And let þe, ſune, mid
 lawe,
 And lowien þe ſulen
 Driȝtin.
 And ower alle oþir þinke
 God be þe ful minde, 560
 And biðe þad he þe rede
 At alle þine dedis;
 Þe bet [he] ſal þe fiſten
 To don al þine wille."
- 24** þus quad Alvred:
 "Ȝif þu hauiſt duȝe[þe],
 And Drithen þe ſenden, 475
 Ne þeng þu nevere þi lif
 To narruliche leden,
 Ne þine faireſ
 To faſte holden.
 For wer hahte iſ hið, 480
 Þer iſ armþe i-noch;
 And ſiker ich it te ſaiȝe:
 Letet, ȝif þe liket;
 Swich mon mai after þe
 þi god welden, 485
 Ofte binnen þine burie
 Bliþe wenden,
 þad he ne [þe] wele heren
 Mid muþe monegen,
 Ac evvere him ofþinket, 490
 Þen he [of] þe þenked."
- 28** þus quad Alvred:
 "Ȝif þu i þin helde beſt
 Welþeſ biðelid, [leden
 And þu ne cunne þe
 Mid none cunneſ liſtiſ,
 Ne þu ne moȝe mid
 ſtrenȝhe 520
 Þe ſelwen ſteren,
 Þanne þanke þi Loverd
 Of alle iſ love, [live,
 And of alle þine owene
 And of þe daziſ liht, 525
 And of alle murþe
 þad he for mon makede;
 And hwederſo þu
 wendeſ,
 Sei þu aten ende:
 'Wurþe þad i-wurþe, 530
 I-wurþe Godeſ wille.'"
- 31** þus quad Alvred:
 "Sone min ſo dere, 565
 Do ſo ich þe lere;
 Be þu wiſ on þi word,
 And war o þine ſpeche,
 Þenne ſulen þe lowien 570
 Leden alle. [lawe,
 Þe ȝunge mon do þu
 þad helde lat iſ lond
 hawen.
 Drunken mon ȝif þu
 meteſ
 In weiſ oþer in ſtretiſ, 575
 þu ȝef him þe weiſe reme
 And let him ford gliden.
 Þenne miſt þu þi lond
 Mit frendchiþe helden.
 Sone, þu beſt buſ þe ſot 580
 Of biſmare-word, [mide,
 And bet him ſiþen þer-
- 27** þus quad Alvred:
 "Elde cumid to tune
 Mid fele unkeþe coſteſ,
 And doþ þe man to
 helden, 495
 þat him ſelwe ne mai he
 him noch welden.
 Hit makit him wel un-
 meke,
- 30** þus quad Alvred:
 "Sone min ſwo leue,
 Site me nu biſiden,
 And hiç þe wile ſiȝen 535
 Soþe þeweſ.
 Sone min, ich fele
 þad min her falewiþ,
 And min wlihte iſ wan,
 And min herte woc, 540

458 þineſ 464 þif; troyþe 474 duȝeþe J 475 Drithen MS Drihten it te ſendeþ J
 476 þeng] gin J 477 narwlice J 479 helden J 480 ehte iſ i-hud J 481 armþe] ſoreȝe J
 i-noh J 481 And om. J lo . . ſeȝȝe J 483 Leſ it if . . liçeð J 484 Swulc man J 485 got]
 welde J 486 bliþe þi buri J 487 wenden] ſlitte J 488 he] te J wille J 489 munȝen J
 490 efre J of þincheþ J 491 þen] Hwanne J of J þencheþ J 507 þo] þe 528 hwendeſ
 534 biſideſ 538 falewið 552 wuidewiſ 574 meſteſ

- B:** Þad him ginne to smer-ten.
And, baren, ich þe bidde:
ðif þu on benche sit-
thest, 585
And þu þen bevir hore
sixst
þe biforen stonden,
Buch þe from þi sete,
And bide him sone þerto.
Þanne welle he sazin 590
Sone one his worde:
'Wel worþe þe wid
þad þe first taite.'
Sete þanne seiþin
Bisiden him selven, 595
For of him þu mist leren
Listes and fele þeues:
þe baldure þu mist ben.
Lere þu his reides,
For þe helder mon me
mai ofriden 600
Betere þenne ofreden."
- B:** He bit wiþinnin hille,
And al he bifulit his
frend,
þen he him unfoldit."
þus quad Alvred:
"Lewe sone dere, 620
Ne ches þu nevere to fere
þen hokerfule lese mon,
For he þe wole gile don;
He wole stelin þin haite
and keren,
And listeliche onsuerren; 625
So longe he uole be bi,
He uole brinhin on and
tuenti
To nout, for soþe ich
tell it þe:
And oþer he wole liþen
and hokerful ben;
þuru hoker and lesing
þe a-loped 630
Alle men þat he y-
cnowed.
Ac nim þe to a stable
mon,
þat word and dede bi-
sette con,
And multeþlien heure
god,
A sug fere þe his help
in mod." 635
- B:** Ne mai mon him wonin
nei;
So word he wole him
selven ten,
þat his lovird maister he
wolde ben;
Bute he mote him selven
pruden, 645
He wole maken fule
luden;
He wole grennen, cocken
and chiden,
And hewere faren mid
unluden.
ðif þu me wld i-leven,
Ne mai me never him
quemen. 650
þe lonke mon is leþebeþi,
Selde comid is herte nei;
He havit stoni herte,
Noþing him ne smertep.
Bi ford dazes he is a-ferd 655
Of sticke and ston in
huge werd;
ðif he fallit in þe fen,
He þew[t]it ut after men;
ðif he slit into a dige,
He is ded witerliche. 660
þe rede mon he is a quet,
For he wole þe þin iwil
red;
He is cocker, þef and
horeling,
Scolde, of wrechedome
he is king.
Hic ne sige nout biþan, 665
þat moni ne ben gentile
man;
þuru wis lore and gen-
teleri
He amendit huge com-
panie."
- B:** þus quad Alvred:
"Leve sone dere,
Ne ches þu nevere to fere
Littele mon, ne long,
ne red,
ðif þu wld don after mi
red. 640
þe littele mon he his
so rei,
- 585 þif 590 sawin 592 wid 599 Lere] For lere 607 Fron 629 liþen 631 he] hen
632 þe to þe 635 þa . . . mod 640, 641 þif 652 rei 657, 659 þif 667 þis

2. Robert Mannyng of Brunne, Handlyng Synne (1303).

- V:** *William of Wadington, Le Manual des Pechiez (end 13th cent.). — Chief MS.: Brit. Mus. Harl.273 (14th cent.). — Edd.: Furnivall, 1862, Roxb. Club; id. 1901—03, EETS. 119, 123.*
- M:** *Robert Mannyng of Brunne, Handlyng Synne. — MSS.: Harl.1701 (= RM_H; ab.1360); Oxf. Bodl.415 (=O; ab.1400); Dulwich Coll.24 (=RM_D; early 15th cent., a fragment containing ll. 1—2897; the piece printed here is taken from Furnivall's preface to his ed. of R.M.'s "Story of England" p. III). — Edd.: Furnivall, 1862, Roxb. Club; id. 1901—03, EETS. 119, 123.*

Autobiographical: Robert Mannyng on Himself and on the Making of his "Handlyng Synne."

- H:** To alle crystyn men undir sunne, [t. 1a² RMD: [. . . Two lines torn off.]
And to gode men of Brunne,

RMH: And speciali alle be name
 Þe felaushepe of Symprynghame:
 Roberd of Brunne gretē þow,
 In al godenesse þat may to prow,
 Of Brymwake yn Kestevne, [evene!
 Syxe myle besyde Sympryngham
 Y dwelled yn þe pryorye
 Fyftene zere yn cumpanye,
 In þe tyme of gode dane Jone
 Of Camelton, þat now ys gone;
 In hys tyme was y þere ten zeres
 And knewe and herd of hys maneres;
 Sybyn with dane Jone of Clyntone,
 Fyve wyntyr wyþ hym gon y wone.
 Dane Felyp was mayster þat tyme
 Þat y began þys englyssh ryme;
 Þe zeres of grace fyl þan to be
 A þousynd and þre hundred and þre.

RM_D: And specyally alle be name
 Þe felaschepe of Symprynghame:
 Robert of Brunne gretip þow,
 In al goodness þat may be prow,
 Of Brunne Wake in Kestevne,
 Sixe myle fro Sympryngham evene!
 I duellyd in þat priory
 XV zear in good cumpany,
 In þe tyme of goode dan John
 Of Cameltone, þat now is gon;
 In his tyme was I ther X zerys [nerys;
 And knew and herd of his goode ma-
 Sippin with dan John Clattone,
 V zear with hym gan I wone.
 Dan Philipp was mayster þat tyme
 Þat I began þis ynglysche ryme;
 Þe zeer of grace fil þan to be
 A m ccc and þre.

(From Furnivall's ed. of *R. M.'s Story of England* p. III f.)

The Sacrilegious Carollers.

RMH: Hyt was uppon a crystemessenyzt
 Þat twelve folys a karolle dyzt;
 Yn wodehed, as hyt were yn cuntek,
 Þey come to a tounne men calle
 Colbek;
 Þe cherche of þe tounne þat þey to
 come
 Ys of seynt Magne, þat suffred mar-
 tyrdome;
 Of seynt Bukcestre hyt ys also,
 Seynt Magnes suster, þat þey come to.
 Here names of alle þus fonde y wryte,
 And, as y wote, now shul ze wyte:
 Here lodesman, þat made hem glew,
 Þus ys wryte, he hyzte Gerlew;
 Twey maydens were yn here coveyne,
 Mayden Merswynde and Wybessyne;
 Alle þese come þedyr for þat enchesone
 Of þe prestes doghtyr of þe tounne.
 Þe prest hyzt Robert, as y kan ame;
 Azone hyght hys sone by name;
 Hys doghter, þat þese men wulde have,
 Þus ys wryte, þat she hyzt Ave.
 Echoune consented to o wyl,
 Who shuld go Ave oute to tyl:
 Þey graunted echone out to sende
 Boþe Wybessyne and Merswynde.

Þese wommen zede and tolled here oute
 Wyþ hem to karolle þe cherche a-boute.
 Beune ordeyned here karollyng.
 Gerlew endyted what þey shuld syng.
 Þys ys þe karolle þat þey sunge,
 As telleþ þe latyn tunge:
Equitabat Bevo per silvam frondosam,
Ducebat secum Merswyndam formo-
Quid stamus, cur non imus? [sam;
 [1.60 a¹ bottom 9016
 [1.60 a² By þe leved wode rode Bevolynne,
 Wyþ hym he ledde feyre Merswyne;
 Why stonde we? why go we noght?
 Þys ys þe karolle þat Grysly wrought.
 Þys songe sunge þey yn þe cherche-
 zerd—
 Of foly were þey nopyng a-ferd—,
 Unto þe matynes were alle done
 And þe messe shuld bygynne sone.
 Þe preste hym revest to begynne
 messe,
 And þey ne left perfore neverþelesse,
 But daunsed furþe as þey bygan;
 For alle þe messe þey ne blan.
 Þe preste, þat stode at þe autere
 And herd here noyse and here bere,
 Fro þe auter down he nam,

9019 of tounne O 23/24 wrete wete O 26 wrete O After 26 O inserts wrongly: þe ouþer
 twelve, here names alle | þus were þey wrete as y can calle.

WW: Il avint la nuyt de noel,
 Quant nasqui li reis de ciel,
 Genz menerent la karole
 En une cumpainie fole,
 Juste un muster al oure chanterent
 E le prestre desturberent;
 L'eglise esteit dedié

[1.158 b¹ middle En honur de un martir nomé
 Seint Magnus, — en franceis seint Grant.
 Neis le prestre maintenant
 A cele gent est issuz,
 E les ad defenduz
 Que il plus karolassent,
 Mes qe il el muster entrassent.

6945

LH: And to þe cherche porche he cam,
 And sayd: "On Goddes behalve y
 zow forbede 9065
 þat ze no lenger do swych dede;
 But comeþ yn on feyre manere,
 Goddes servyse for to here,
 And dop at crystyn mennys lawe;
 Karolleþ no more for Crystys awe, 9070
 Wurschyppeþ hym with alle zoure
 myzt,
 þat of þe vyrgyne was bore þys nyzt."
 For alle hys byddyng leste þey nozt,
 But daunsed furþ, as þey þozt.
 Þe prest þarefor was sore agreved, 9075
 He preyd God þat he on belevyd,
 And for seynt Magne, þat he wulde
 so werche,
 Yn whos wurschyp sette was þe
 cherche,
 þat swych a venjaunce were on hem
 sent,
 Are þey oute of þat stede were went, 9080
 þat þey myzt ever ryzt so wende
 Unto þat tyme twelvemonth ende.
 Yn þe latyne þat y fonde pore,
 He seyþ nat "twelvemonth," but
 "evermore."
 He cursed hem þere alsaume 9085
 As þey karoled on here gaume.
 As sone as þe preste hadde so spoke,
 Every hand yn ouper so fast was loke,
 þat no man myzt with no wundyr
 þat twelvemo[n]þe parte hem a-
 sundyr. 9090
 Þe preste zede yn, whan þys was done,
 And commaunded hys sone Azone
 þat he shulde go swyþe aftyr Ave,
 Oute of þat karolle algate to have.
 But al to late þat wurde was seyð, 9095
 For on hem alle was þe veniaunce leyð.
 Azone wende weyl for to spede; {f. 60
 Unto þe karolle asswyþe he zede;

9065 halfe O 80 Ar O 81 þey O, om. H 90 twelfmonþe O 93 he O, om. H
9105 noþer þe O 14 a) have O 16 þyn O þy H 27 hyt O, om. H

W: La premiere messe deveit chanter,
Mes il nel lesserent pes aver.
Le prestre pur ceo ad Deu prié
Que en euz mustrat sa poesté,
Que un an entier, sanz cesser,
I poeint ensi karoler,
Pus que il ne voleint lesser
Tiele nut pur Deu honurer.
Pria seint Grant ensement.
Que de euz prist vengeance.
Ore, escutez grant pité!
Sicun le prestre out Deu prié
L'an entier unt karolé.
Meus lur vaudreit aver cessé

Hys systyr by þe arme he hente,
 And þe arme fro þe body wente. 9100
 9065 Men wundred alle, þat þere wore,
 And merveyle mowe ȝe here more,
 For seþen he had þe arme yn hand,
 Þe body ȝede furþ karoland;
 And noþer body ne þe arme 9105
 9070 Bledde never blode, colde ne warme,
 But was as drye with al þe haunche,
 As of a stok were ryve a braunche.
 Aȝone to hys fadyr went,
 And broght hym a sory present. 9110
 "Loke, fadyr," he seyde, "and have
 9075 hyt here,
 Þe arme of þy doghtyr dere,
 Þat was myn owne systyr Ave,
 Þat y wende y myȝt a save.
 Þy cursyng, now sene hyt ys 9115
 With veniaunce on þyn owne flessch;
 Fellyche þou cursedest and oversone;
 Þou askedest veniaunce, þou hast þy
 9080 bone."
 Ȝow þar nat aske ȝyf þere was wo
 With þe preste and with many mo. 9120
 Þe prest þat cursed for þat daunce,
 On some of hys fyl harde chaunce.
 He toke hys doghtyr arme forlorn
 9085 And byryed hyt on þe morn;
 Þe nexte day þe arme of Ave, 9125
 He fonde hyt lyggyng a-bove þe
 grave.
 He byryed hyt on anouper day.
 And eft a-bove þe grave hyt lay;
 9090 Þe þrydde tyme he byryed hyt,
 And eft was hyt kast oute of þe pyt. 9130
 Þe prest wulde byrye hyt no more:
 He dredde þe veniaunce ferly sore;
 Ynto þe cherche he bare þe arme;
 9095 For drede and doute of more harme
 He ordeyned hyt for to be, [f. 61
 [f. 60 b^a] þat every man myȝt with ye hyt se. 9136
 Þese men þat ȝede so karolland

	Quant il furent amonesté.	
6950	[. . . No gap in MS]	
[f.158b ³	Treis femmes en la semblé,	6965
	E quatre homes, unt karolé:	
	Une aveit a nun Marcent,	
	De ki Deu prist vengeance;	
6955	Sun frere, qe Johan fu apelé,	
	Par le bras l'ad saké	6970
	Pur luy estrere de la karole;	
	Mes le bras estret de la cavole;	
	Nule gute de sanc ad seigné;	
6960	Le miracle par tant est agrege;	
	Ovesques les autres est demoré	6975
	L'an, cum le prestre avoit prié.	

RMH: Alle þat zere hand yn hand,
 þey never oute of þat stede zede,
 Ne none myzt hem þenne lede. 9140
 Þere þe cursyng fyrst bygan,
 Yn þat place a-boute þey ran,
 þat never ne felte þey no werynes—
 As many bodyes for goyng dos—
 Ne mete ete, ne drank drynke, 9145
 Ne slepte onely alepy wynke;
 Nyzt ne day, þey wyst of none,
 Whan hyt was come, whan hyt was
 gone;

Frost ne snogh, hayle ne reyne,
 Of colde ne hete felte þey no peyne; 9150
 Heere ne nayles never grewe,
 Ne solowed cloþes, ne turned hewe,
 Þundyr ne lyztynyng dyd hem no dere,
 Goddys mercy ded hyt fro hem were;
 But sungge þat songge þat þe wo
 wrozt: 9155

“Why stonde we, why go we nozt?”

What man shuld þyr be yn þys lyve,
 þat ne wulde hyt see and þedyr
 dryve?

þe emperoure Henry come fro Rome
 For to see þys hard[e] dome. 9160
 Whan he hem say, he wepte sore
 For þe myschefe þat he sagh þore;
 He ded come wryztes for to make
 Coveryng over hem for tempest sake;
 But þat þey wroght, hyt was yn veyn, 9165
 For hyt come to no certeyn.
 For þat þey sette on oo day,
 On þe touþer downe hyt lay;
 Ones, twyys, þryys þus þey wrozt,
 And alle here makyng was for nozt; 9170
 Myght no coveryng hyle hem fro colde
 Tyl tyme of mercy, þat Cryst hyt
 wolde.

Tyme of grace fyl þurgh hys myzt [f. 61 a]
 At þe twelvemonth ende, on þe zole
 nyzt,

þe same oure þat þe prest hem banned, 9175
 þe same oure a-twynne þey woned;
 þat houre þat he cursed hem ynne,
 þat same oure þey zede a-twynne.
 And as yn twynkelyng of an ye
 Ynto þe cherche gun þey flye, 9180

9143 ne om. O 58 hyt ne wulde see O
 written over wryztes H 67 o O 78 þat O
 om. O 08 men] þey O 14 zede] wente O

And on þe pavement þey fyl alle
 downe,
 As þey had be dede or fal yn a
 swone.

Pre days styl þey lay echone,
 þat none steryd oper flesshe or bone,
 And at þe pre days ende 9185
 To lyfe God graunted hem to wende.
 þey sette hem upp and spak apert
 To þe parysshe prest, syre Robert:
 “þou art ensample and enchesun
 Of oure long confusyun, 9190
 þou maker art of oure travayle,
 þat ys to many grete mervayle;
 And þy traveyle shalt þou sone ende,
 For to þy long home sone shalt þou
 wende.”

Alle þey ryse þat yche tyde 9195
 But Ave: She lay dede besyde.
 Grete sorowe had here fadyr, here
 broþer,
 Merveyle and drede had alle ouþer.
 Y trow no drede of soule dede,
 But with pyne was broght þe body
 dede. 9200

þe fyrst man was þe fadyr, þe prest,
 þat deyð aftyr þe doztyr nest.
 þys yche arme þat was of Ave,
 þat none myzt leye yn grave.
 þe emperoure dyd a vessel werche 9205
 To do hyt yn and hange yn þe cherche,
 þat alle men myzt se hyt and knawe
 And þenk on þe chaunce when men
 hyt sawe.

þese men þat hadde go þus karol-
 land

Alle þe zere fast hand yn hand, 9210
 þogh þat þey were þan a-sunder, [f. 61 b]
 ȝyt alle þe worlde spake of hem
 wunder:

þat same hoppyng þat þey fyrst zede,
 þat daunce zede þey þurgh land and
 lede;

And as þey ne myzt fyrst be unbounde, 9215
 So efte togedyr myzt þey never be
 founde,

Ne myzt þey never come a-zeyn
 Tokedyr to oo stede certeyn.

hyt ne wulde hyt see H 61 saghe O 63 carponers
 þe H 79 yn a O 92 grete] ful gret O 9208 þe
 16 mighte þey never togedyr O 17 come never O

WW: Apres qe sis meis sunt passez,
 Jesqes les genols sunt enfundrez;
 Apres l'an, jesqe lur costé.
 [. . . No gap in MS]
 Mes Deu, qe plein est de pité,
 A cel hure les ad visité;

Car, pur euz ad prié
 L'evesqe de Coloine, la cité,
 Qe seint Herbert est nommé, 6980
 Gracié seit Jhesu, le fiz Dé,
 Car par euz nus ad chaustié.
 [. . . No gap in MS]

H: Foure zede to þe courte of Rome,
 And ever hopping a-boute þey nome; 9220
 With sundyr lepyz come þey þedyr,
 But þey come never efte togedyr;
 Here cloþes ne roted, ne nayles grewe,
 Ne heere ne wax, ne solowed hewe,
 Ne never hadde þey amendement, 9225
 þat we herde, at any corseynt
 But at þe vyrgyne seynt Edyght,
 þere was he botened, seynt Teo-
 dryght;
 On oure lady day, yn lenten tyde,
 As he slepte here toumbe besyde, 9230
 þere he hade hys medycyne
 At seynt Edyght, þe holy vyrgyne.
 Brunyng, þe bysshope of seynt
 Tolous,
 Wrote þys tale so merveylous;
 Seþþe was hys name of more renoun: 9235
 Men called hym þe pope Leoun;
 þys at þe court of Rome þey wyte,
 And yn þe kronykeles hyt ys wryte,
 Yn many stedys bezounde þe see,
 More þan ys yn þys cuntre; 9240

þarfor men seye, an weyl ys trowed:
 "þe nere þe cherche, þe fyrþer fro God."
 So fare men here by þys tale:
 Some holde hyt but a trotevale;
 Yn oþer stedys hyt ys ful dere, 9245
 And for grete merveyle þey wyl hyt
 here;
 A tale hyt ys of feyre shewyng,
 Ensample and drede a-zens cursyng;
 þys tale y tolde ȝow to make ȝow
 a-ferde [f. 61 b^r]
 Yn cherche to karolle or yn cherche-
 ȝerde, 9250
 Namely a-zens þe prestys wyll;
 Leveþ, whan he byddeþ ȝow be styll.
 Janglyng longeþ to sacrylage;
 þarof takeþ þe fende taylage;
 Jangle we yn cherche never so lyte, 9255
 Alle þat we do jangle, þe fende doþe
 wryte.
 And shal shewe hyt before oure face
 Whan hys rolle ys broght yn place.
 And y shal telle, as y kan,
 A bourde of an holy man. 9260

9228 seynt om. O

30 slepe O

44 but] but for O

49 make O, om. H

56 do om. O

W: Par tant sumes aparceu
 Qe ceo ne est mie gas ne ju,
 Juste l'eglise karoler,
 Ou en cymiter pleder,
 Pur le prestre desturber
 Quant il chante al muster.
 Mes chescun home siet par geor

Qe en eglise est peché jangler,
 6990 Duter poez pur verité
 Qe, quant qe avez la janglé,
 [f. 159] Del deable vus ert rehercé
 Quant sun roule ert mustré, 7000
 Si ci ne seit amendé
 6995 E par confessiun ousté.

3. Richard Rolle of Hampole, The Pricke of Conscience

(Richard Rolle died ab. 1349).

MSS.: very numerous. — Ed.: Morris, Berl. 1863 (after MS. Cott. Galba E IX; beg. 15th cent.).

Biographical: From the Officium de sancto Ricardo heremita (Thornton MS., Lincoln Cathedral Library; ab. 1440; ed. Perry EETS. 20 [1866], p. XV ff.):

Sanctus Dei heremita Ricardus in villa de Thornton Ebur. Dioc. accepit sue propagacionis originem. Oportuno autem tempore de parentum industria positus est ad literas ediscendas. Cumque adultioris aetatis fieret magister Thomas de Neville, olim archidiaconus Dunolmensis, ipsum honeste exhibuit in universitate Oxonie, ubi valde proficiens in studio ponitur. Desideravit plenius et perficius imbui theologicis sacrae scripturae doctrinis, quam phisicis aut secularis scientie disciplinis. Demum, decimo nono vite sue anno, considerans tempus vite mortalis incertum et terminum tremebundum, maxime hiis qui vel vacant carnis lasciviis vel solum laborant perquerendis divitiis et pro hiis student dolis atque fallaciis, (fallentes tamen maxime semet ipsos) cogitavit, Deo inspirante, provide de seipso memorans sua novissima, ne peccatorum laqueis caperetur, proinde de Oxonia redisset ad domum paternam. — *He returns home. Runs away and becomes a hermit.* — Admirande autem et utiles imprimis erant huius sancti ocupacyones in sanctis exhortationibus quibus quam plurimos convertit ad Deum, in scriptis etiam suis mellifluis et tractatibus et libellis ad edificacionem proximorum compositis, quae omnia in cordibus devotorum

dulcissimam resonant armoniam. — *He says of himself*: Cogitatio mea continuo in carmen canoris commutabatur et quasi odas hymni meditando. Ac etiam in orationibus ipsis et psalmodia eundem sonum edidi, deinceps que ad canendum que prius dixeram pre affluentia interne suavitatis prorupi. Occulte quidem, quia tantummodo coram conditore. — *His other miracles*.

Creation.

Þe myght of þe fader almyghty, [1. 76
 Þe witt of þe son alwyttý,
 And þe gudnes of þe hali gast,
 A Godde and Lorde of myght mast,
 Be wyth us, and us help and spede 5
 Now and ever, in al our nede;
 And specialy at þis bygynnyng,
 And bryng us alle til gude endyng!
 Amen.

Befor ar any thyng was wroght,
 And ar any bygynnyng was of oght, 10
 And befor al tymes, als we sal trow,
 Þe sam God ay was þat es now,
 Þat woned ever in his godhede
 And in thre persons and anhedede.
 For God wald ay with þe fader and
 þe son 15

And wyth þe hali gast in anhedede won
 Als God in a substance and beyng
 Withouten any bygynnyng.
 Bygynnyng of hym myght never nan
 He was ay Godde in trinite, [be, 20
 Þat was ay als wys and ful of wytte
 And als myghty als he es yhitte,
 Was myght and wytte of him selve
 was tan,

For never na God was bot he al an.
 Þe sam God sythyn was þe bygynnyng, 25
 And þe first maker of alle thyng;
 And als he is bygynnyng of alle,
 Wythouten bygynnyng swa we him
 Ende of al wythouten ende: [calle,
 Þus es in haly bokes contende. 30
 For als he was ay God in trinite,
 Swa he es, and ay God sal be;
 And als he first bygan alle thing,
 Swa sal he at þe last mak endyng
 Of alle þing bot of heven and helle, 35
 And of man and fende and aungelle,
 Þat aftir þis lyfe sal lyf ay,
 And na qwik creature bot þai,
 Als men may se in þis boke contende,
 Þat wille it se or here to þe ende. 40
 And God þat mad man sal ay be þan,
 Als he es now: God and man. [he,
 Alle thyng thurgh his myght made
 For withouten hym myght nathing be.

Alle thng þat he bygan and wroght 45
 Was byfor þe bygynnyng noght.
 Alle thing he ordaynd aftir is wille
 In sere kyndes for certayn skylle;
 Wharfor þe creatours þat er dom [1. 76 b
 And na witt ne skille has er bughsom 50
 To lof hym, als þe boke beres wytnesse,
 On þair maner, als þair kynd esse.
 For ilk a thyng þat God has wroght,
 Þat folowes þe kynd and passes it
 noght,

Loves his maker and hym worshepes, 55
 In þat at he þe kynd right kepes;
 Sen þe creatures þat skille has nane
 Hym loves in þe kynde þat þai haf
 tane,
 Þan aght man, þat has skille and
 mynde,

Hys creatur worshepe in his kynde, 60
 And noght to be of wers condicion
 Þan þe creatours withouten reson.
 Mans kynd es to folow Goddes wille
 And alle hys comandmentes to fulfille;
 For of alle þat God made, mare and les, 65
 Man mast principal creature es,
 And alle þat he made was for man done,
 Als yhe sal here aftirward sone.

God to mans kynd had grete lufe,
 When he ordaynd for mans byhufe 70
 Heven and herth and þe werld brade
 And al other thyng, and man last
 made

Til hys lyknes and semely stature;
 And made hym mast digne creature
 Of al other creaturs of kynde; 75
 And gaf hym wytte, skille and mynde,
 For to know gude and ille;
 And þarewith he gaf hym a fre wille
 For to chese, and for to halde
 Gude or ille, wethir he walde; 80
 And alswa he ordaynd man to dwelle
 And to lyf in erthe, in flesshe and felle,
 To know his werkes and him worshepe,
 And his comandmentes to kepe;
 And if he be til God bousom, 85
 Til endeles blis at þe last to com;
 And if he fraward be, to wende

Til pyne of helle, þat has nan ende.
 Ilk man þat here lyves, mare and lesse,
 God made til his awen lyknesse; 90
 Til wham he has gyven witte and skille
 For to know bathe gude and ille,
 And fre wille to chese, als he vouches

save,
 Gude or ille whether he wil have;
 Bot he þat his wille til God wil sette, 95
 Grete mede þarfor mon he gette;
 And he þat tille ille settes his wille [f. 76 b]
 Grete payne sal have for þat ille;
 Wharfor þat man may be halden wode,
 þat cheses þe ille and leves þe gude, 100
 Sen God made man of maste dignite
 Of alle creatures and mast fre,
 And made him til his awen liknes
 In fair stature, als befor sayde es,
 And maste has gyven him, and yhit

gyves, 105
 þan til any other creature þat lyves,
 And has hight him yit þarto
 þe blise of heven, if he uele do.

And yhit when he had done mys,
 And thurgh syn was prived of blys, 110
 God tok mans kynd for his sake
 And for his love þe dede wald take,
 And with his blode boght him a-gayne
 Til þat blisse fra endeles payne.
 þus grete lufe God til man kydde, 115
 And many benyfyces he him dydde;
 Wharfor ilk man, bathe lered and

lewed,
 Suld thynk on þat love þat he man
 shewed,
 And alle þier benefice hald in mynde,
 þat he þus dyd til mans kynde, 120
 And love hym and thank him als

he can,
 And elles es he an unkynd man;
 And serve him bathe day and nyght,
 And þat he has gyven him, use it
 right,
 And his wittes despende in his service, 125
 Elles es he a fole and noght wise;
 And know kyndly what God es,
 And what man self es þat es les;
 How wayke man es in saul and body,
 And how stalworth God es and how
 myghty; 130

How man God greves þat dose noght
 wele,
 And what man es worthi þarfor to fele;
 How mercyful and gracouse God es,
 And how ful he es of gudeness;
 How rightwes God es and how sothe-
 fast, 135

Ant what he has done and sal do at
 þe last,
 And ilk day dos to mankynde;
 þis suld ilk man know and haf in
 mynde.

For þe right way þat lyggus til blys,
 And þat ledys a man theder, es þys: 140
 þe way of mekenes principaly,
 And of drede, and luf of God almyghty,
 þat may be cald þe way of wysdom,
 Intyl whilk way na man may com
 Withouten knowyng of God here, [f. 76 b¹]
 And of his myght and his werkes sere. 146
 Bot here he may til þat knowyng

wynne,
 Hym byhoves know him self withinne,
 Elles may he haf na knowing to come
 Intil þe forsayde way of wysdome. 150

Bot som men has wytte to under-
 And yhit þai er ful unkunand, [stand,
 And of somthyng has na knowyng
 þat myght styrre þam to gude lyfyng;
 Swylk men had nede to lere ilk day 155
 Of other men, þat can mare þan þay;
 To know þat myght þam stir and lede
 Til mekenes and til lufe and drede;
 þe whilk es way, als befor sayde es,
 Til þe blis of heven þat es endeles. 160
 In grete perille of saul es þat man,
 þat has witt and mynde and na gude
 can,

And wil noght lere for to know
 þe werkes of God and Godes law,
 Ne what hym self es þat es lest; 165
 Bot lyves als an unskylwys best,
 þat nother has skil, witt, ne mynde;
 þat man lyfes a-gayn his kynde.
 For a man excuses noght his un-
 kunnyng,

þat his wittes uses noght in leryng, 170
 Namly of þat at hym fel to know,
 þat myght meke his hert and make
 it law,

Bot he þat can noght suld haf wille
 To lere to know bathe gude and ille;
 And he þat can oght suld lere mare 175
 To know alle þat hym nedeful ware;
 For an unkunnand man thurgh leryng
 May be broght til undirstandyng
 Of many thynges, to know and se
 þat has bene, and es, and yhit sal be, 180
 þat til mekenes myght stir his wille,
 And til lufe and drede, and to fle
 alle ille.

Many has lykyng trofels to here,
 And vanites wille blethly lere,
 And er bysy in wille and thoght 185

Pat wil noght undirstand ne lere 290 Pat na drede may with þam last; 325
 To drede God and to do his wille,
 Bot folowes þair likyng and lyves ille.
 Som understandes als þai here telle,
 Bot na drede in þair hertes may
 dwelle,
 And thurgh default of trouthe þat
 may be; 295
 For þai trow nathyng bot þat þa[i] se,
 But groches when þai dredful thyng
 here;
 Þarfor þe prophet says on þis manere:
 "Non crediderunt et murmuraverunt." 299/300
 Þe prophet sayd: "þai trowed noght,
 And groched," and was angred in
 thoght.
 Þus er many þat trowes nathyng
 þat men þam says o-gayn þair likyng,
 Bot groches gretly and waxes froward, 305
 When men says oght þat þam thynk
 hard.
 Som can se in buk swilk thyng and
 rede,
 Bot lightnes of hert reves þam drede,
 Swa þat it may noght with þam
 dwelle;
 And þarfor says God þus in þe gospels: 310
 "Quia ad tempus credunt, et in tem-
 pore temptacionis recedunt."
 "Til a tyme," he says, "som trowes a
 thyng
 And passes þarfra in þe tyme of
 fandying."
 Alswa þos says þe prophet David 315
 In a psalme þat cordes þarwyth:
 "Et crediderunt in verbis eius, et
 laudaverunt laudem eius, cito fecerunt
 et obliti sunt opera eius."
 He says: "In his wordes trowed þai, 320
 And loved his lovyng als þai couth say,
 But tyte þai had don and forgat
 His werkes, and thoght na mar of þat."
 Swilk men er ay swa unstedfast,

Pat na drede pai can hald in hert;
 Bot whaswa can noght drede may lere,
 Pat þis tretice wil rede or here;
 Yf þai rede or here til þe hende 330
 Þe maters þat er þarin contende,
 And undirstand þam al and trow,
 Parchaunce þair hertes þan sal bow
 Thurgh drede, þat þai sal consayve
 þarby,
 To wirk gude werkes and fle foli. 335
 Þarfor þis buke es on ynglese drawen,
 Of sere maters, þat er unknowen
 Til laude men þat er unkunnand,
 Pat can na latyn understand,
 To mak þam þam self first to know, 340
 And fra syn and vanytese þam draw,
 And for to stir þam til right drede,
 When þai þis tretisce here or rede,
 Pat sal prikke þair conscience withyn;
 And of þat drede may a lofe bygyn 345
 Thurgh comfort of joyes of heven sere,
 Pat men may aftirwar[d] rede and here.
 Þis buk, als it self bers wittenes,
 In seven partes divided es: [mynde,
 Þe first party, to know and hafe in 350
 Es of þe wrechednes of mans kynde.
 Þe secunde es of þe condicions sere
 And of þe unstabelnes of þis werld here.
 Þe þred parte es in þis buke to rede
 Of þe dede, and whi it es to drede. 355
 Þe ferthe part es of purgatory,
 Whar saules er clensed of alle foly.
 Þe fift es of þe day of dome,
 And of taknes þat befor sal come.
 Þe sext es of þe payns of helle, 360
 Þar þe dampned sal evermare dwelle.
 Þe sevend es of þe joys of heven.
 Þer er þe partes of þis buk seven,
 And of ilk a parte fynd men may
 Sere maters in þis buk to say. 365

4. William Langland, Piers Plowman (1362—1390).

A: A-text (1362). — Chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Vernon (= A_V; ab. 1370—1380). — Edd.: Skeat, 1867, EETS. 28; id. Oxf. 1886.

B: B-text (1377). — Chief MSS.: Cambr. Trin. Coll. B. 15, 17 (= B_T; last third 14th cent.); Oxf. Bodl. Laud Misc. 581 (= B_L; betw. 1377 and 1410; possibly in the author's own handwriting). — Edd.: Crowley, 1550; Rogers, 1561; Wright, 1842 (B_T). Skeat, 1869 (EETS. 38; B_L). id. Oxf. 1886. Mätzner, Sprachpr. I, 327—36 (= Prologue, from Wright's ed.).

C: C-text (1390). — Chief MS.: Phillips 8231 (= C_P; prob. before 1400). — Edd.: Whitaker, 1813; Skeat, 1873, EETS. 54; id. Oxf. 1886.

Biographical: Note in MS. Dublin D. 4, 1 in handwr. of 15th cent., quoted by Skeat, Oxf. 1886, II, p. XXVIII: Memorandum, quod Stacy de Rokayle, pater Williemi de Langlond, qui Stacius fuit generosus, et morabatur in Schiptone under Whicwode, tenens domini le Spenser in comitatu Oxon., qui praedictus Willielmus fecit librum qui vocatur Perys Ploughman.

Langland on Himself.

Thus ich a-waked, God wot, whanne ich wonede on Cornehulle,
 Kytte and ich in a cote cloped as a lollere. C VI 1 f.
 Ich ave lyvede in Londen meny longe ȝeres. C XVII 286.

And called Kitte, my wyf, I waked,
 and Kalote, my douȝter. B XVIII 425 f.
 And kallyd Kytte, my wyf, ich a-wakede,
 and Kalote, my doughter. C XXI 472 f.

"Whanne ich ȝong was," quath ich, "meny ȝer hennes,
 My fader and my frendes founden me to scole,
 Tyl ich wiste wyterliche what holy wryt menede,

Lady Meed before the King.

Av:

[Passus quartus de visione.]

"Seseþ," seide the kyng, "I suffre ȝou no more. [f. 397 a¹
 ðe schulle sauȝtene for soþe and serve me boþe. bottom
 Cusse hire," quap þe kyng, "Conciene, ich hote."
 "Nay, be Crist," quod Conciene, "congeye me rapen!
 Bote Reson rede me þerto, arst wol I dye!" 5
 "And I comaunde þe," quod þe kyng to Conciene þenne,
 "þat þou rape þe to ride, and Reson þou fette;
 Comaunde him þat he come my counseil to here.
 For he schal reule my reame and rede me þe beste
 Of Meede, and of oþer mo, and what mon schal hir wedde; 10

Bl:

Passus quartus de visione, ut supra.

"Cesseth," seith þe kyng, "I suffre ȝow no lengere. [f. 14 b
 ðe shal sauȝtne for sothe and serve me bothe.
 Kisse hir," quod þe kyng, "Conscience, I hote."
 "Nay, bi Criste," quod Conscience, "congeye me for evere!
 But Resoun rede me þerto, rather wil I deye!" 5
 "And I comaunde þe," quod þe kyng to Conscience þanne,
 "Rape þe to ride, and Resoun þow fecche;
 Comaunde hym þat he come my conseil to here.
 For he shal reule my rewme and rede me þe beste,
 And acounte with þe, Conscience, so me Cryst helpe, 10
 How þow lernest þe peple, þe lered and þe lewede."

"I am fayne of þat forwarde," seyde þe freke þanne,
 And ritt riȝte to Resoun and rowneth in his ere,
 And seide as þe kyng badde and sithen toke his leve.
 "I shal arraye me to ride," quod Resoun, "reste þe a while"; 15
 And called Catoun, his knave, curteise of speche,
 And also Tomme Trewe-tonge telle-me-no-tales-
 Ne-lesyng-to-lawȝe-of- for-I-loved-hem-nevere—
 "And sette my sadel uppon Suffre- til-I-se-my-tyme,
 And lete warrok it wel with Witty-words gerthes, 20
 And hange on hym þe hevy brydel to holde his hed lowe,
 For he wil make wehe tweye er he be there."
 Thanne Conscience uppon his caple kaireth forth faste,
 And Resoun with hym rite rownyng togideres,
 Whiche maistries Mede maketh on þis erthe. 25

And what is best for þe body, as the bok telleth,
 And sykerest for the soule, by so ich wolles continue.
 And ȝut fond ich nevere in faith, sytthen my frendes deyden,
 Lyf þat me lyked bote in þes longe clothes.
 Yf ich by laboure sholde lyve and lyflode deserven,
 That labour þat ich lerned best, þerwith lyve ich sholde;

In eadem vocatione [in] qua vocati estis, [manete].

And ich lyve in Londone and on Londone bothe,
 The lomes þat ich laboure with and lyflode deserve
 Ys *pater-noster*, and my prymer *placebo* and *dirige*,
 And my sauter som tyme and my sevene psalmes. C VI 35-47.

Av:

And acounte with Conscience, so me God helpe!
 How þou ledest my peple, lered and lewed."
 "I am fayn of þat foreward," seide þe freike þenne,
 And rod riht to Reson and rouned in his ere,
 Seyde as þe kyng sende and seþþe tok his leve. 15
 "I schal araye me to ride," quod Reson, "reste þe a while";
 And clepte Caton, his knave, curteis of speche:
 "Sette my sadel uppon Soffre-til-I-seo-my-tyme,
 And loke þou warroke him wel wip swiþe feole gurfhes;
 Hong on him an hevi bridel to bere his hed lowe, 20
 ȝit wol he make moni a whi er he come þere."
 Þenne Conscience on his capul cariep forþ faste,
 And Reson with him rideþ rappyng swiþe;
 Bote on a wayn Wittī and Wisdame i-feere [f.197 a¹]

14 Reson] Conscience

24 Wittī] wyd

Cp:

Incipit passus quintus.

"Cesseþ," saide þe kyng, "ich soffre ȝow no lenger;
 ȝe shulleþ sahtne for soþe and serve me boþe.
 Kurs hure," quap þe kyng, "Conscience, ich hote."
 "Nay, by Crist," quap Conscience, "conge me rather!
 Bote Reson rede me þerto, rapier wol ich deye." 5
 "And ich comaunde," quap þe kyng to Conscience þenne,
 "Rappe þe to ryde, and Reson þat þow fecche;
 Comaunde hym þat he come my consail to hure,
 For he shal rulye my reame and rede me þe beste,
 Of Mede and of oper mo and what man shal hure wedde, 10
 And acounte with þe, Conscience, so me Crist helpe,
 How þow ledest my puple, lered and lewede."
 "Ich am fayn of þat forwarde, in fayþ," þo quap Conscience,
 And rod forth to Reson and rouned in hus ere,
 And seide hym as þe kyng saide and sitthe tok hus leve. 15
 "Ich shal araye me to ryde," quap Reson, "rest þow a wyle";
 And called Caton, hus knave, corteys of speche,
 And also Tomme Trewe-tonge- telle-me-none-ales-
 Ne-lesenges-to-lauhen-of- for-ich-lovede-hit-nevere—
 "And sette my sadel uppon Soffre-til-ich-see-my-tyme, 20
 Let worrok hym wel with Avyse-[þe]-by-fore,
 For it his þe wone of Wil to wynse and to kyke;
 Let peitrel hym and pole hym wit peyntede wittes."
 Thenne Conscience on hus capel comsed to prykie,
 And Reson with hym ryȝt rounyng togeders, 25
 Wich a maister Mede was a-mong poure and riche.

Av: Folweden hem faste, for þei hedden to done 25
 In esscheker and chauncelrie to ben descharget of þinges;
 And riden faste, for Reson schulde reden hem þe beste
 For to saven hem self from schome and from harme.
 Bote Conciencce com arst to court bi a myle,
 And romede forþ bi Reson riht to þe kyng. 30
 Corteisliche þe kyng þenne com to Resoun,
 Bitwene him self and his sone sette him on benche,
 And wordeden a gret while wysliche togedere.
 Þene Pees com to parlement and put up a bille,
 Hou þat Wrong a-zeyn his wille his wyf hedde i-take, 35
 And [hou] he ravischede Rose, Reynaldes lemmon,

BL: One Waryn Wisdom and Witty, his fere,
 Folwed hem faste, [for þei] haved to done
 In þe cheker and at þe chauncerie to be discharged of þinges;
 And riden fast, for Resoun schulde rede hem þe beste
 For to save hem for silver fro shame and fram harmes. 30
 And Conscience knewe hem wel, þei loved coveitise,
 And bad Resoun ride faste and recche of her noither:
 "Þere aren wiles in here wordes, and with Mede þei dwelleth;
 Þere as wratthe and wranglyng is, þere wynne þei silver,
 Ac þere is love and lewte, þei wil nouzte come þere; 35
Contricio et infelicitas in viis eorum, etc.
 Þei ne gyveþ nouzte of God one gosewynge,
Non est timor Dei ante oculos eorum.
 For, wot God, þei wolde do more for a dozeine chickenes,
 Or as many capones or for a seem of otes,
 Þan for love of owre Lorde or alle hise leve seyntes.
 Forþi, Resoun, lete hem ride, þo riche, bi hem selven, 40
 For Conscience knoweth hem nouzte, ne Cryst, as I trowe."
 And þanne Resoun rode faste þe rihte heize gate,
 As Conscience hym kenned, til þei come to þe kyng.
 Curteisliche þe kyng þanne come a-zein Resoun,
 And bitwene hym self and his sone sette hym on benche, 45
 And wordeden wel wyseli a gret while togideres.
 And þanne come Pees into parlement and put forth a bille,
 How Wronge a-zeines his wille had his wyf taken,
 And how he ravished Rose, Reginoldes love,
 And Margarete of hir maydenhode maugre here chekis. 50
 "Bothe my gees and my grys his gadelynges feccheth;
 I dar nouzte for fere of hym fyzte ne chyde.

He borwed of me bayard, he brouzte hym home nevre,
 Ne no ferthyng perfore for nauzte I couthe plede.
 He meyneteneþ his men to morther myne hewen, 55
 Forstalleth my feyres and fizteth in my chepyng,
 And breketh up my bernes dore and bereth a-weye my whete,
 And taketh me but a taile for ten quarteres of otes,
 And zet he bet me þerto and lyth bi my mayde,
 I nam nouzte hardy for hym uneth to loke." 60
 The kyng knewe he seide sothe, for Conscience hym tolde
 þat Wronge was a wikked luft and wrouzte moche sorwe.

Av: And Mergrete of hire maydenhod maugre hire chekes.
 "Boþe my gees and my grys þe gadelynges fetten;
 I dar not for dreede of hem fihte ne chide.
 He borwede of me bayzard and brouhte him never a-zeyn, 40
 Ne no ferþing him fore for nouzt þat I con plede.
 He meyntenep his men to morþere myn owne,
 Forstalleþ my feire, fihteþ in my chepynges,
 Brekeþ up my bernedore and bereþ a-wei my whete,
 And takeþ me bote a tayle of ten quarter oten; 45
 And zit he bat me þerto and liþþ be my mayden.
 I nam not so hardi for him up for to loke."
 Þe kyng kneuh he seide soop, for Conscience him tolde.

CP: Then Waryn Wysman and Wyleman, his felawe,
 Fayn were to folwen hem and fast ryden after,
 To take red at Reson, þat recorde sholde
 Byfore þe kyng and Conscience yf thei couthen pleyne 30
 On Williman and Wittiman and Waryn Wrynge-lawe.
 Ac Conscience knew hem wel and carped to Reson:
 "Here comeþ," quap Conscience, "þat covetyse serven;
 Ryd forth, syre Reson, and recche nat of here tales,
 For þer wratthe and wranglyng ys, ther þei wolle a-byde; 35
 Ac þer love and leaute ys, hit lykeþ nat here hertes:
*Contricio et infelicitas in viis eorum, et viam pacis non cognoverunt;
 non est timor Dei ante oculos eorum.*
 Thei geveþ nozt of good faith, God wot the sope;
 Thei wolde don for a dyner oþer fore a dosene capones
 More þan for oure Lordes love oþer oure lady, hus moder."

Thanne Reson rod forth and tok reward of no man, 40
 And dude as Conscience kenned, til he þe kyng mette.
 Corteslich þe kyng þen cam and grette Reson,
 And bytwine hym [self] and is sone sette þo syre Reson,
 And speken þo wise wordes a long wile togederes.
 Thenne cam Pees into parlement and putte up a bylle, 45
 How þat Wrong wilfullich hadde hus wif forleyen,
 And how he ravysede Rose, þe riche wydewe, by nyhte,
 And Margarete of here maidenhod, as he mette hure late.
 "Boþe my gees and my grys and my gras he takeþ,
 Ich dar nouht for his felaweshepe, in faith," Pees seide, 50
 "Bere sikerlich eny selver to seint Gyles doune;
 He waiteþ ful wel wanne ich selver take,
 What wey ich wende wel zerne he aspief,
 To robbe me and to ryfle me yf ich ryde softe.
 ðut he is bold for to borwe, and baddelich he payeþ; 55
 He borwede of me bayarde and browte hym [hom] nevere,
 Ne no ferþeng þerfore for nouht ich couthe plede.
 He menteynep his men to morthre myn hywes,
 And forstalleþ myn faires and fyghteþ in my chepynges,
 And brekeþ up my bernedore and bereþ a-way my whete, 60
 And takeþ me bote a taile for ten quarters oþer twelve.
 ðut he manasceþ me and myne and lyth by my mayde,
 Ich am nouht hardy for hym unneþe to loke."
 The kyng knew that he seide soþ, for Conscience hym tolde
 How Wronge was a wickede man and moche wo wrouhte. 65

- Av: Wrong was a-fert þo, and Wisdam souhte
 To make his pees with pons and proferde forþ moneye, 50
 And seide: "Hedde I love of þe kyng, luite wolde I recche
 þauh Pees and his pouwer playned on me evere!"
 Wisdam wente þo, and so dude Wit,
 And for Wrong hedde i-do so wikked a dede;
 And warnede Wrong þo with such a wys tale: 55
 "Whose worchep bi wil, wrappe makeþ ofte;
 I sigge hit bi þi selven, þou schalt hit sone fynde.
 Bote ȝif Meede make hit, þi mischef is uppe,
 For boþe þi lyf and þi lond lizþ in þe kynges grace."
 Wro[n]g þenne uppon Wisdom wepte to helpe, 60
 Him for his handidandi rediliche he payede.
 Þene Wisdam and Wit wente to-gedere
 And nomen Meede with hem merci to wynne.
 Pees putte forþ his hed and his ponne blodi:
 "Withouten gult, God wot, gat I þis scape." 65
 Conciene and þe kyng knewen þe soþe;
 Wusten wel þat Wrong was a schrewe evere.
- BL: Wronge was a-fered þanne, and Wisdome he souzte
 To make pees with his pens and profered hym manye,
 And seide: "Had I love of my lorde, þe kyng, litel wolde I recche, 65
 Theize Pees and his powere pleynd hym evre!"
 Þo wan Wisdome and sire Waryn þe witty,
 For þat Wronge had y-wrouzte so wikked a dede,
 And warned Wronge þo with such a wyse tale:
 "Whoso worcheth bi wille wratthe maketh ofte; 70
 I seye it bi þi self, þow shalt it wel fynde.
 But if Mede it make, þi myschief is uppe,
 For bothe þi lyf and þy londe lyth in his grace."
 Thanne wowed Wronge Wisdome ful ȝerne
 To make his pees with his pens handidandi payed. [f. 16 b
 Wisdome and Witte þanne wenten togideres 76
 And toke Mede myd hem mercy to winne.
 Pees put forþ his hed and his panne bloody:
 "Wythouten gilte, God it wote, gat I þis skape,
 Conscience and þe comune knowen þe sothe." 80
 Ac Wisdom and Witt were a-bout faste
 To overcome þe kyng with catel, ȝif þei myzte.
 Þe kyng swore, bi Crist and bi his crowne bothe,
 Þat Wronge for his werkis sholde wo þolye,
 And comaunded a constable to casten hym in yrens: 85
 "And late hym nouzte þis sevene ȝere seen his feet ones."
 "God wot," quod Wysdom, "þat were nauzte þe beste;
 And he amendes mowe make, late meynprise hym have
 And be borwgh for his bale and biggen hym bote,
 And so amende þat is mysdo and evermore þe bettere." 90
 Witt acorded þerwith and seide þe same:
 "Bettere is þat bote Bale a-doun brynge,
 þan Bale be y-bette and bote nevere þe bettere."
 And þanne gan Mede to mengen here and mercy she bisought,
 And profred Pees a present al of pure golde: 95
 "Have þis, man, of me," quod she, "to amende þi skape,
 For I wil wage for Wronge he wil do so na more."
 Pitously Pees þanne prayed to þe kyng
 To have mercy on þat man þat mysdid hym so ofte:

Av:

But Wisdam and Wit weoren ȝeorne a-boute faste
 To overcome þe kyng wiþ catel ȝif heo mihten.
 Þe kyng swor þo bi Crist and bi his coroune boþe 70
 þat Wrong for his werkes schulde wo þole,
 And comaundede a constable to casten him in irens:
 "He ne schal þis seven ȝer seon his feet ones."
 "God wot," quap Wisdam, "þat weore not þe beste;
 And he amendes make, let meynprise him have, 75
 And beo borw of his bale and buggen him bote,
 And amenden his misdede and evermore þe bettre."
 Wit acordede herwith and seide him þe same:
 "Hit is betere þat boote Bale a-down bringe,
 þen Bale be beten and boote never þe better." 80
 Þenne Meede meokede hire and merci bisouhte,
 And profrede Pees a present al of pure red gold:
 "Have þis of me," quod heo, "to amende with þi scape,
 For ichul wage for Wrong he wol do so no more."
 Pees þenne pitously preyede þe kyng 85
 To have merci on þat mon þat misdude him ofte:

69 catel] Meede

CP:

Tho was Wrong a-fered, Wysdome he bysouhte;
 On men of lawe lokede and largelich hem profrede,
 And for to have of here help handy-dandy payede.
 "Had ich love of þe lorde, litel wolde ich recche
 Of Pees and of hus power, thauh he pleykede evere!" 70

Thoruh Wrong and hus werkes þer was Mede y-knowe,
 For Wysdome and Wit þo wenten togederes,
 And toke Mede myd hem mercy to wyne.
 ðut Pees putte forth hus hefd and hus panne blody:
 "Withoute gult, God wot, gat ich þys scape; 75
 Conscience knoweþ hit wel and alle þe trewe comune."
 Ac Wyles and Wit weren a-boute faste
 To overcome þe kyng þo[r]w catel, yf þei myghte.
 Þe kyng swor þo by Crist and by his corone bothe,
 That Wrong for hus workus sholde wo þolie, 80
 And comaundede a constable to caste Wrong in yrenes,
 Ther he ne sholde in seven ȝere see fet ne hondes.
 "God wot," quap a wis on, "þat were nat þe beste;
 Yf he may amendes do, let meynpryse hym have
 And be borw of ys bale and byggen hym bote, 85
 And amende þat ys mysdo and everemore þe betere."
 Wit acorded herwith and witnessede þe same;
 "Betere ys þat bote Bale a-down brynge,
 Than Bale be [y-]bete and bote nevere þe betere."
 Thanne gan Mede meken here and mercy bysouhte, 90
 And profrede Pees a present al of pure golde;
 "Have þis, man, of me," quap hue, "to amende þy scape;
 For ich wol wage for Wrong he wol do so no more."
 Pytouslich Pees þo preyede þe kyng
 To have mercy on þat man þat meny tyme grevede hym: 95

- Av: "For he hap waget me amendes, as Wisdam him tauhte,
I forȝive him þat gult with a good wille;
So þat ȝe assented beo, I con no more sigge;
For Meede hap maad me amendes, I may no more aske." 90
"Nay," quod þe kyng þo, "so God ȝive me blisse!
Wrong went not so a-wei til ich wite more;
Lope he so lihtliche a-wei, lauȝwhen he wolde,
And eft be þe baldore for te beten myne [hynen];
Bote Reson have reupe of him, he restep in þe stokkes 95
Also longe as I lyve, bote more love hit make."
Þenne summe radde Reson to have reupe of þat schrewe,
And to counseile þe kyng and Conscience boþe;
Þat Meede moste be meynpernour Reson heo bisouȝte.
"Rede me not," quod Reson, "reupe to have, 100
Til lordes and ladies loven alle treupe,
And Perneles porfyl be put in heore whucche;
Til children chereschinge be chastet wip ȝerdes,
- BL: "For he hath waged me wel, as Wysdome hym tauȝte, 100
And I forȝyve hym þat gilte with a goode wille;
So þat þe kyng assent, I can seye no bettere;
For Mede hath made me amendes, I may na more axe."
"Nay," quod þe kyng þo, "so me Cryst helpe!
Wronge wendeth nouȝte so a-waye, arst wil I wite more; 105
For loupe he so liztly, laughen he wolde,
And efte þe balder be to bete myne hewen;
But Resoun have reuthe on hym, he shal rest in my stokkes,
And þat as longe as he lyveth, but Lowenesse hym borwe."
Somme men redde Resoun þo to have reuthe on þat schrewe, 110
And for to conseilþe þe kyng and Conscience after; [f. 16
That Mede moste be meynpernour Resoun þei bisouȝte.
"Rede me nouȝte," quod Resoun, "no reuthe to have,
Til lordes and ladies lovien alle treuthe,
And haten al harlotrye, to heren it or to mouthen it; 115
Tyl Pernelles purfil be put in here hucche;
And childryn cherissyng be chastyng with ȝerdes;
And harlotes holynesse be holden for an hyne;
Til clerken coveitise be to clothe þe pore and to fede,
And religious romares *recordare* in here cloistres, 120
As seynt Benet hem bad, Bernarde and Fraunceys;
And til prechoures prechyng be preved on hem selven;
Tyl þe kynges conseilþe be þe comune profyte;
Tyl bisschopes baiardes ben beggeres chambres,
Here haukes and here houndes helpe to pore religious; 125
And til seynt James be souȝte þere I shal assigne,
- That no man go to Galis but if he go for evere;
And alle Rome-renneres for robberes of byȝende
Bere no silver over see þat signe of kyng shewep,
Noyther grave ne ungrave, golde noither silver, 130
Uppon forfeiture of þat fee, who so fynt hym at Dover,
But if it be marchaunt or his man, or messagere with letteres,
- Provysoure or prest, or penaunt for his synnes.
And ȝet," quod Resoun, "bi þe rode, I shal no reuthe have,
While Mede hath þe maistrye in þis moothalle. 135
Ac I may shewe ensaumples, as I se otherwhile;

Av: Til harlotes holynesse be holden for an hyne; [f. 307b
 Til clerkes and knihtes ben corteis of heore mouþes, 105
 And haten to don heor harlotrie and usun hit no more;
 Til prestes heore prechyng preuen hit in hem selven,
 And don hit in dede to drawen us to gode;
 Til seint Jame beo i-souht þer I schal asigne,
 And no mon go to Galys bote he go for evere; 110
 And alle Rome-renners for robbeours of bizonde
 Bere no selver over see þat bereþ signe of þe kyng,
 Nouþer grotes ne gold i-grave wiþ þe kynges coroune,
 Uppon forfet of þat fe, hose hit fynde at Doevere,
 Bote hit beo marchaund oþur his men, or messenger with lettres, 115
 Or provisours or preestes þat popes avaunset.
 And ȝit," quod Reson, "bi þe roode, I schal no reupe have,
 While Meede hap eny maystrie to mooten in þis halle;
 Ac y mai schewe ȝow ensamples y seie be my selve.

Cp: "For he hath waged me wel, as Wisdome hym tauhte;
 Mede hath mad myne amendes, ich may no more asken,
 So alle myne claymes ben quyt, by so þe kyng asente."

"Nay, by Crist," quath þe kyng, "for Consciences sake,
 Wrong goþ nat so a-way, ar ich wite more; 100
 Loupe he so lyghtlich, lauhē he wolde,
 And eft be þe boldere to bete myne hywes;
 Bote Reson have reuthe of hym, he shal reste in stockes
 As longe as ich lyve for hus luther werkes."

Somme radde Reson þo to have reuthe on þat shrewe, 105
 And for to consail þe kyng on Conscience þei lokē;
 Þat Mede myghte be menepernour Reson thei bysouhte.

"Red me nat," quap Reson, "no reuthe to have,
 Til lordes and ladies loven alle treuthe,
 And haten alle harlotrie to huyren oþer to mouthen hit; 110
 And Purneles porfil be put in þe wucche,

And children cherissing be chastēd with ȝerdes,
 And harlotes holynesse be an hey ferye;
 Til klerken covetise be cloth for þe poure,
 Here pelure and here palfrayes poure menne lyflode, 115
 And religious outryders reclused in here cloistres,

And be as Benit hem bad, Domenik and Fraunceis;
 Tyl þat lerede men lyve as þei lere and techen,
 And til þe kynges consayl be al comune profit,
 Tyl bisshopes ben bakers, brewers and taylours, 120
 For alle manere men þat þei fyndeþ nedfol;

Tyl seynt Jame be souht þer poure syke lyggen,
 In prisons and in poore cotes, for pilgrimages to Rome,
 So þat non go to Galys bote it be for evere;
 And alle Rome-renners for robbers in Fraunce 125
 Bere no sulver over see þat kynges sygne sheweþ,

Neiþer grave ne ungrave, of gold ne of sulver,
 Up forfeiture of þe fee, hoso fynt hym overwarde,
 Bote it be marchaunt oþer hus man, oþer messenger with lettres,
 Provisour oþer prest, oþer penaunt for hus synnes. 130

And ȝut," quap Reson, "by þe rode, ich shall no reuthe have,
 Whyl Mede hath þe maistrye þer motyng his atte barre.
 Ac ich may seye ensamples, as ic see oþere;

Av: For I sigge hit for my soule, and hit so weore 120
 þat ich weore kyng with croune to kepen a reame,
 Scholde never wrong in þis world, þat ich i-wite mihte,
 Ben unpunissched beo my pouwer for peril of my soule,
 Ne gete grace þorw a zift, so me God helpe,
 Ne for Meede have merci, but Mekenesse hit make, 125
 For *nullum malum* þe mon mette with *inpunitum*,
 And bad *nullum bonum* be *irremuneratum*.
 Let þi clerk, sire kyng, construe þis in englich;
 And zif þou worchest hit in wit, ich wedde boþe myn eres
 þat Lawe schal ben a laborer and leden a-feld dounge, 130
 And Love schal leden þi lond, as þe leof lykep."
 Clerkes þat were confessours coupled hem togedere,

124 God] gold 126 withe] withouten
 BL: I sey it by my self," quod he, "and it so were
 That I were kyng with crowne to kepen a rewme,
 Shulde nevere wronge in þis worlde, þat I wite myzte,
 Ben unpunished in my powere for peril of my soule, 140
 Ne gete my grace for giftes, so me God save,
 Ne for no mede have mercy, but mekenesse it make.
 For *nullum malum* þe man mette with *inpunitum*,
 And badde *nullum bonum* be *irremuneratum*.
 Late zowre confessoure, sire kyng, construe þis unglosed; 145
 And zif ze worken it in werke, I wedde myne eres,
 That Lawe shal ben a laborere and lede a-felde donge,
 And Love shal lede þi londe, as þe lief lyketh!"
 Clerkes þat were confessoures coupled hem togideres,
 Alle to construe þis clause and for þe kynges profit, [f. 16 b
 Ac nouzte for conforte of þe comune, ne for þe kynges soule, 151
 For I seiþe Mede in þe mootehalle on men of lawe wynke,
 And þei lawghyng lope to hire and lafte Resoun manye.
 Waryn Wisdome wynked uppon Mede,
 And seiþe: "Madame, I am zowre man, whatso my mouth jangleth; 155
 I falle in floreines," quod þat freke, "an faile speche ofte."
 Alle riztful recorded þat Resoun treuthe tolde,
 And Witt acorded þerwith and comended his wordes,
 And þe moste peple in þe halle and manye of þe grete,
 And leten Mekenesse a maistre and Mede a mansed schrewe. 160
 Love lete of hir lizte and Lewte zit lasse,
 And seiþe it so heize, þat al þe halle it herde:
 "Whoso wilneth hir to wyf for welth of her godis,
 But he be knowe for a kokewolde, kut of my nose!"
 Mede mourned þo and made hevy chere, 165
 For þe moste comune of þat courte called hire an hore.
 Ac a sysoure and a sompnoure sued hir faste,
 And a schireves clerke byschrewed al þe route.
 "For ofte have I," quod he, "holpe zow atte barre,
 And zit zeve ze me nevere þe worthe of a russhe." 170
 The kyng called Conscience and afterwarðes Resoun,
 And recorded þat Resoun had riztfullich schewed,
 And modilich uppon Mede with myzte þe kyng loked,
 And gan wax wrothe with lawe, for Mede almoste had shent it,
 And seiþe: "Þorw zowre lawe, as I leve, I lese many chetes; 175
 Mede overmaistrieth lawe and moche treuthe letteth.
 Ac Resoun shal rekene with zow, zif I regne any while,
 And deme zow bi þis day as ze han deserved.
 Mede shal nouzte meynprise zow, bi þe Marie of hevene,

Av:

For te construe þis clause and distinkte hit after.
 Whon Reson to þis reynkes rehersedede þeose wordes,
 Nas non in þat moothalle, more ne lasse, 135
 þat ne held Reson a mayster þo and Meede a muche wrecche.
 Love lette of Meede luite and louh hire to scorn,
 And seide hit so loude, þat sobnesse hit herde:
 "Hose wilneþ hire to wyve for weolpe of hire godes,
 Bote he beo a cokewold i-kore, cut of bope myn eres!" 140
 Was nouþer Wisdam þo, ne Wittis his feere,
 þat couþe warpen a word to withsiggen Reson;
 Bot stareden for studiing and stooden as bestes.
 þe kyng acordede, bi Crist, to Resons connynge,
 And rehersedede þat Reson hedde rihtfoliche i-schewet: 145

CP:

Ich seye it for my selve," quath Reson, "and hit so were,
 þat ich were kyng with corone to kepe eny reame, 135
 Shold nevere wronge in þis worlde, þat ich wite myghte,
 Be unpunysshed in my power for peril of my soule,
 Ne gete my grace þorw eny gyft, ne glosyng speche,
 Ne þorw mede do mercy, by Marye of hevene,
 For man *nullum malum* mette with *impunitum*, 140
 And bad þat *nullum bonum* bee *irremuneratum*.
 Lete þy confessour, syre kyng, construe þis in english,
 And ȝif ȝe worchen hit in werke, ich wedde bope myn handes,
 That Lawe shal be a laborer and lede a-folde donge,
 And Love shal lede þy land, as þe leef lykep." 145
 Clerkus þat were confessours couplede hem togederes,
 To construe this clause kyndeliche wat hit menede.

Mede in þe motehalle þo on men of lawe gan wynke,
 In sygne þat þei sholde with som sotel speche
 Reherce þo anonryght þat myghte Reson stop[p]e. 150

And alle ryghtful recordeden þat Reson treuthe seyde,
 And Kynde Wit and Conscience cortesliche þanked; e
 Reson for hus ryght speche, riche and poure hym lovede,
 And seiden: "We seth wel, syre Reson, by þy wordes,
 That Meknesse worth mayster over Mede atte laste." 155
 Love let lyght of Mede and Leaute ȝut lasse,
 And cryed upon Conscience, þe kyng hit myghte y-hure:
 "Whoso wylneþ hure to wyve for welthe of hure goodes,
 Bote he be knowe for cokewold, kut of my nose!"
 Mede mornede þo and made hevy cheere, 160
 For þe comune cald hure queynte comune hore.
 A sysour and a somner þo softeliche forth ȝeden
 With Mede, þe mayde, out of þe mothalle.
 A shereyves clerk cryede: "A! *capiatis* Mede,
Et salvo custodias, sed non cum carceratis." 165

The kyng to his consail tho tok Conscience and Reson,
 And modiliche upon Mede meny tyme lokede,
 And lourede upon men of lawe and lightliche seide:
 "Thorȝe ȝoure lawe, ich leyve, ich lese meny escheytes;
 Mede and men of ȝoure craft muche treuthe letteþ. 170
 Ac Reson shal rekene with ȝow, yf ich regne eny wile,
 And deme ȝow by þys day as ȝe have deservyd.
 Mede shal nat meynprise ȝow, by Marye of hevene,

- Av:** "Bote hit is hard, be myn hed, herto hit bringe,
 Al my lige leodes to lede þus evene."
 "Bi him þat rauhte on þe roode," quod Reson to þe kyng,
 "Bote I rule þus þi reame, rend out my ribbes!
 ȝif hit beo so þat boxumnesse beo at myn assent." 150
 "Ich assente," quod þe kyng, "bi seinte Marie, mi ladi,
 Beo my counseil i-come of clerkes and of erles.
- BL:** I wil have leute in lawe, and lete be al ȝowre janglyng, 180
 And as moste folke witnesseth wel wronge shal be demed."
 Quod Conscience to þe kyng: "But þe comune wil assent,
 It is ful hard, bi myn hed, hereto to brynge it,
 Alle ȝowre lige leodes to lede þus evene."
 "By hym þat rauhte on þe rode," quod Resoun to þe kyng, 185
 "But if I reule þus ȝowre rewme, rende out my guttes!
 ȝif ȝe bidden buxomnes, be of myne assente." [f. 17
 "And I assent," seith þe kyng, "by seynte Marie, my lady,
 Be my conseil comen of clerkis and of erlis.
 Ac redili, Resoun, þow shalt nouȝte ride fro me, 190
 For as longe as I lyve, lete þe I nelle."
 "I am a-redy," quod Resoun, "to reste with ȝow evere,
 So Conscience be of owre conseil, I kepe no bettere."
 "And I graunt," quod the kyng, "Goddess forbode it faile,
 Als longe as owre lyf lasteth, lyve we togideres." 195

5. John Gower, *Confessio Amantis* (compl. 1390, revised 1392—3).

O: Ovid, *Metamorphoses*.

CA: John Gower, *Confessio Amantis*. — About 40 MSS. Three chief recensions: A-text, chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. 902 (early 15th cent.); B-text, chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. 294 (= CAB; 1st quarter 15th cent.); C-text, chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Fairfax 3 (= CAF; end 14th cent.). — Old Prints: Caxton, 1483; Berthelette, 1532 and 1554. — Edd.: Chalmers, 1810 (*Brit. Poets II*); Pauli, 1857 (chiefly after Berthelette, 1532); Morley, 1889; Macaulay, 1901—02, *EETS. ES.* 81—82 (bases his text on CAF); Mätzner, *Sprachpr.* I 347—357 (after Pauli; = Macaulay *Prol.* 93—192, I 761—1076, IV 77—233, IV 1908—1949).

Introduction.

Incipit Prologus.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>CAF: Of hem that writen ous tofore
 The bokes duelle, and we therfore
 Ben tawht of that was write tho:
 Forthi good is that we also
 In oure tyme a-mong ous hiere 5
 Do wryte of newe som matiere,
 Essampled of these olde wyse,
 So that it myhte in such a wyse,
 Whan we ben dede and elleswhere,
 Beleve to the worldes eere 10
 In tyme comende after this.
 Bot for men sein, and soth it is,
 That who that al of wisdom writ
 It dulleth ofte a mannes wit</p> | <p>To him that schal it al dai rede, 15
 For thilke cause, if that ye rede,
 I wolde go the middel weie
 And wryte a bok between the tweie,
 Somwhat of lust, somewhat of lore,
 That of the lasse or of the more 20
 Som man mai lyke of that I wryte:
 And for that fewe men endite
 In oure englissh, I thenke make
 A bok for Engelondes sake,
 The yer sextenthe of kyng Richard. 25
 What schal befall hierafterward
 God wot, for now upon this tyde
 Men se the world on every syde</p> |
|---|---|

Av: Bote rediliche, Reson, pou rydest not heonnes,
 For as longe as I live, lette þe I nulle."
 "Icham redi," quod Reson, "to reste with þe evere; 155
 So þat Conscience beo ur counseiler, kepe I no betere."
 "I graunte gladly," quod þe kyng, "God forbeode he fayle;
 And also longe as I lyve, leve we togedere."

Cp: Ich wolle have leaute for myn lawe; let be al zoure janglyng;
 By leel men and lyf holy my lawe shal be demyd." 175
 Quath Conscience to þe kyng: "Withoute [þe] commune help,
 Hit is ful hard, by myn hefd, þerto hit to brynge,
 And alle zoure lege ledes to lede þus evene."
 "By hym þat rauhte on rode," quap Reson to þe kyng,
 "Bote ich rewely þus alle reames, reveþ me my syght; 180
 And brynge alle men to bowe withoute byter wounde,
 Withoute mercement oper manslauht amenden alle reames."
 "Ich wolde hit were," quap þe kyng, "wel al a-boute.
 Forþy, Reson, redelyche þow shalt nat ryden hennes,
 Bote be my chyf chaunceler in chekyr and in parlement, 185
 And Conscience in alle my courtes be as kynges justice."
 "Ich asente," seyde Reson, "by so þy self y-huyre,
Audi alteram partem a-mong aldermen and comuners;
 And þat unsittyng Suffraunce ne seele zoure pryveie letteres,
 Ne seynde *supersedeas* bote ich asente," quath Reson; 190
 "And ich dar legge my lyf þat Love wol lene þe sulver,
 To wage thyne, and help wynne þat þou wilnest after,
 More þan al þy marchauns oper þy mytrede bisshopes,
 Oper Lumbardes of Lukes þat lyven by lone as Jewes."
 The kyng comaunded Conscience tho to congie alle hus officers, 195
 And receyven þo þat Reson lovede; and ryzt wit þat ich a-wakede.

Hic explicit passus quintus.

174 janglend

175 be demyd] by d.

176 whithoute

191 þe] þat

CAf: In sondry wyse so diversed,
 That it wel nyh stant al reversed, 30
 As for to speke of tyme a-go.
 The cause whi it changeth so
 It needeth nought to specifie,
 The thing so open is at ye
 That every man it mai beholde; 35
 And natheles be daies olde,
 Whan that the bokes weren levere,
 Wrytinge was beloved evere
 Of hem that weren vertuous;
 For hier in erthe a-monges ous, 40
 If no man write hou that it stode,
 The pris of hem that weren goode
 Scholde, as who seith, a grete partie
 Be lost. So for to magnifie
 The worthi princes that tho were, 45
 The bokes schewen here and there,
 Wherof the world ensampled is;
 And tho that deden thanne a-mis
 Thurgh tirannie and crualte,
 Right as thei stoden in degre, 50

CAB: A bok for king Richardes sake,
 To whom belongeth my ligeance 25
 With al myn hertes obeissance
 In al that evere a liegeman
 Unto his king may doon or can.
 So ferforth I me recomande
 To him which al me may comande, 30
 Preyende unto the hihe regne
 Which causeth every king to regne,
 That his corone longe stonde.
 I thenke and have it understonde,
 As it bifel upon a tyde, 35
 As thing which scholde tho betyde
 Under the toun of newe Troye,
 Which tok of Brut his ferste joye,
 In Temse whan it was flowende,
 As I be bote cam rowende, 40
 So as fortune hir tyme sette,
 My liegelord par chaunce I mette;
 And so befel, as I cam nyh,
 Out of my bot, whan he me syh,
 He bad me come into his barge. 45

Older
version
(1-23 as
in CAF)

CAF: So was the wrytinge of here werk.
 Thus I, which am a burel clerk,
 Purpose for to wryte a bok
 After the world that whilom tok
 Long tyme in olde daies passed: 55
 Bot for men sein it is now lassed
 In worse plit than it was tho,
 I thenke for to touche also
 The world which neweth every dai,
 So as I can, so as I mai. 60
 Thogh I seknesse have upon honde
 And longe have had, yit woll I fonde
 To wryte and do my bisnesse,
 That in som part, so as I gesse,
 The wyse man mai ben avised. 65
 For this prologe is so assised
 That it to wisdom al belongeth:
 What wys man that it underfongeth,
 He schal drawe into remembrance
 The fortune of this worldes chance, 70
 The which no man in his persone

CAB: And whan I was with him at large,
 A-monges othre thinges seid
 He hath this charge upon me leid,
 And bad me doo my besynesse
 That to his hihe worthinesse 50
 Som newe thing I scholde boke,
 That he him self it mihte loke
 After the forme of my writynge.
 And thus upon his comandynge
 Myn herte is wel the more glad 55
 To write so as he me bad;
 And eek my fere is wel the lasse
 That non envye schal compasse
 Withoute a resonable wite
 To feyne and blame that I write. 60
 A gentil herte his tunge stilleth,
 That it malice non distilleth,
 But preyseth that is to be preised;
 But he that hath his word unpeysed
 And handleth [onwrong] every thing, 65
 I preye unto the heveneking
 Fro suche tungen he me schilde.
 And natheles this world is wilde
 Of such jangling, and what befall,

Mai knowe, bot the god al one.
 Whan the prologe is so despended,
 This bok schal afterward ben ended 75
 Of love, which doth many a wonder
 And many a wys man hath put under.
 And in this wyse I thenke trete
 Towardes hem that now be grete,
 Betwen the vertu and the vice 80
 Which longeth unto this office.
 Bot for my wittes ben so smale
 To tellen every man his tale,
 This bok, upon amendment
 To stonde at his commandement,
 With whom myn herte is of accord, 85
 I sende unto myn oghne lord,
 Which of Lancastre is Henri named;
 The hyhe God him hath proclamed
 Ful of knythhode and alle grace.
 So woll I now this werk embrace 90
 With hol trust and with hol believe;
 God grante I mot it wel achieve.

My kinges heste schal nought falle, 70
 That I, in hope to deserve
 His thonk, ne schal his wil observe;
 And elles were I nought excused,
 For that thing may nought be refused 75
 Which that a king him selfe bit.
 Forthi the symplesce of my wit
 I thenke if that it myhte avayle
 In his service to travaile:
 Though I seknesse have upon honde
 And longe have had, yit wol I fonde, 80
 So as I made my beheste,
 To make a bok after his heste,
 And write in such a maner wise
 Which may be wisdom to the wise
 And pley to hem that lust to pleye. 85
 But in proverbe I have herd seye
 That who that wel his werk begynneth
 The rather a good ende he wynneth;
 And thus the prologe of my bok
 After the world that whilom tok, 90
 And eek somdel after the newe,
 I wol begynne for to newe.

Pyramus and Thisbe.

CAF: Ich rede a tale, and telleth this:
 The cite which Semiramis
 Enclosed hath with wall a-boute,
 Of worthi folk with many a route
 Was enhabited here and there;
 A-mong the whiche tuo ther were
 A-bove alle other noble and grete,
 Dwellende tho withinne a strete
 So nyh togedre, as it was sene,

Ma-
caulay
Lib.III.
 That ther was nothing hem betwene, 1340
 But wow to wow and wall to wall.
 This o lord hadde in special
 A sone, a lusti bachelier,
 1335 In al the toun was non his pier.
 That other hadde a dowhter eke, 1345
 In al the land that for to seke
 Men wisten non so faire as sche.
 And fell so, as it scholde be,

CAF: This faire dowhter nyh this sone
 As thei togedre thanne wone, 1350
 Cupide hath so the thinges schape,
 That thei ne mihte his hand ascape,
 That he his fyr on hem ne caste:
 Wherof her herte he overcaste
 To folwe thilke lore and suie 55
 Which nevere man yit miht eschuie;
 And that was love, as it is happed,
 Which hath here hertes so betrapped,
 That thei be alle weies seche
 How that thei mihten winne a speche, 60
 Here wofull peine for to lisse.
 Who loveth wel, it mai noght misse,
 And namely whan ther be tuo
 Of on acord, howso it go,
 Bot if that thei som weie finde; 65
 For love is evere of such a kinde
 And hath his folk so wel affaited,
 That, howso that it be awaited,
 Ther mai no man the pourpos lette:

And thus between hem tuo thei sette 1370
 An hole upon a wall to make, [take
 Thurgh which thei have her conseil
 At alle times, whan thei myhte.
 This faire maiden Tisbee hihte,
 And he whom that sche loveth hote 75
 Was Piramus be name hote.
 So longe here lecoun thei recorden,
 Til ate laste thei acorden
 Be nihtes time for to wende
 Al one out fro the tounes ende, 1380
 Wher was a welle under a tree;
 And who cam ferst, or sche or he,
 He scholde stille there a-bide.
 So it befell the nyhtes tide
 This maiden, which disguised was, 85
 Al prively the softe pas
 Goth thurgh the large toun unknowe,
 Til that sche cam withinne a throwe
 Wher that sche liketh for to duelle,
 At thilke unhappi freisshe welle, 90

O: Pyramus et Thisbe, iuvenum pulcherrimus alter, Met. IV
 Altera, quas oriens habuit, praelata puellis, 56
 Contiguas tenuere domos, ubi dicitur altam
 Coctilibus muris cinxisse Semiramis urbem.
 Notitiam primosque gradus vicinia fecit:
 Tempore crevit amor. Taedae quoque iure coissent: 60
 Sed vetuere patres quod non potuere vetare,
 Ex aequo captis ardebant mentibus ambo.
 Consciis omnis abest, nutu signisque loquuntur,
 Quoque magis tegitur, tectus magis aestuat ignis.
 Fissus erat tenui rima, quam duxerat olim, 65
 Cum fieret, paries domui communis utrique.
 Id vitium nulli per saecula longa notatum —
 Quid non sentit amor? — primi vidistis amantes,
 Et vocis fecistis iter; tutaeque per illud
 Murmure blanditiae minimo transire solebant. 70
 Saepe, ubi constiterant, hinc Thisbe, Pyramus illinc,
 Inque vices fuerat captatus anhelitus oris,
 "Invide," dicebant, "paries, quid amantibus obstas?
 Quantum erat, ut sineres toto nos corpore iungi,
 Aut hoc si nimium, vel ad oscula danda pateres! 75
 Nec sumus ingrati: tibi nos debere fatemur,
 Quod datus est verbis ad amicas transitus aures."
 Talia diversa nequiquam sede locuti
 Sub noctem dixere vale, partique dedere
 Oscula quisque suae non pervenientia contra. 80
 Postera nocturnos aurora removerat ignes,
 Solque pruinosas radiis siccaverat herbas:
 Ad solitum coiere locum. Tum murmure parvo
 Multa prius questi, statuunt, ut nocte silenti
 Fallere custodes foribusque excedere temptent, 85
 Cumque domo exierint, urbis quoque tecta relinquunt;
 Neve sit errandum lato spatiantibus arvo,
 Conveniant ad busta Nini, lateantque sub umbra
 Arboris. Arbor ibi niveis uberrima pomis
 Ardua morus erat, gelido contermina fonti. 90
 Pacta placent, et lux tarde discedere visa est—
 Praecipitatur aquis, et aquis nox exit ab isdem—.
 Callida per tenebras versato cardine Thisbe
 Egreditur fallitque suos, adopertaque vultum

CAF: Which was also the forest nyh;
 Wher sche comende a leoun syh
 Into the feld to take his preie
 In haste; and sche tho fledde a-weie,
 So as fortune scholde falle, 1395
 For feere and let hire wympel falle
 Nyh to the welle upon therbage.
 This leoun in his wilde rage
 A beste, which that be fond oute,
 Hath slain and with his blodi snoute, 1400
 Whan he hath eten what he wolde,
 To drynke of thilke stremes colde
 Cam to the welle, where he fond
 The wympel, which out of hire hond
 Was falle, and he it hath todrawe, 05
 Bebled a-boute and al forgnawe;
 And thanne he strawhte him for to
 drinke
 Upon the freisshe welles brinke,
 And after that out of the plein
 He torneth to the wode a-yein. 10
 And Tisbee dorste noght remue,
 Bot—as a bridd which were in mue
 Withinne a buissh—sche kepte hire clos
 So stille that sche noght a-ros,
 Unto hir self and pleigneth ay. 15
 And fell, whil that sche there lay,
 This Piramus cam after sone
 Unto the welle, and be the mone

He fond hire wimpel blodi there.
 Cam nevere yit to mannes ere 1420
 Tidinge, ne to mannes sihte
 Merveile, which so sore aflihte
 A mannes herte, as it tho dede
 To him, which in the same stede
 With many a wofull compleignyng
 Began his handes for to wringe, 25
 As he which demeth sikerly
 That sche be ded: and sodeinly
 His swerd al naked out he breide
 In his folhaste, and thus he seide: 30
 “I am cause of this felonie,
 So it is resoun that I die,
 As sche is dede because of me.”
 And with that word upon his kne
 He fell, and to the goddes alle 35
 Up to the hevene he gan to calle,
 And preide, sithen it was so
 That he may noght his love as tho
 Have in this world, that of her grace
 He miht hire have in other place: 40
 For hiere wolde he noght a-bide,
 He seith. Bot as it schal betide,
 The pomel of his swerd to grounde
 He sette, and thurgh his herte a wounde
 He made up to the bare hilde: 45
 And in this wise him self he spilte
 With his folhaste, and deth he nam.

O: Pervenit ad tumulum, dictaque sub arbore sedit. 95
 Audacem faciebat amor. Venit ecce recenti
 Caede leaena boum spumantes oblita rictus,
 Depositura sitim vicini fontis in unda.
 Quam procul ad lunae radios Babylonia Thisbe
 Vidit, et obscurum trepido pede fugit in antrum, 100
 Dumque fugit, tergo velamina lapsa reliquit.
 Ut lea saeva sitim multa compescuit unda,
 Dum redit in silvas, inventos forte sine ipsa
 Ore cruentato tenues laniavit amictus.
 Serius egressus vestigia vidit in alto 105
 Pulvere certa ferae, totoque expalluit ore
 Pyramus. Ut vero vestem quoque sanguine tinctam
 Repperit, “Una duos,” inquit, “nox perdet amantes:
 E quibus illa fuit longa dignissima vita,
 Nostra nocens anima est. Ego te, miseranda, peremi, 110
 In loca plena metus qui iussi nocte venires,
 Nec prior huc veni. Nostrum divellite corpus,
 Et scelerata fero consumite viscera morsu,
 O quicumque sub hac habitatis rupe, leones.
 Sed timidi est optare necem.” Velamina Thisbes 115
 Tollit, et ad pactae secum fert arboris umbram.
 Utque dedit notae lacrimas, dedit oscula vesti.
 “Accipe nunc,” inquit, “nostri quoque sanguinis haustus!”
 Quoque erat accinctus, demisit in ilia ferrum,
 Nec mora, ferventi moriens e vulnere traxit. 120
 Ut iacuit resupinus humo, cruor emicat alte:
 Non aliter, quam cum vitiato fistula plumbo
 Scinditur, et tenui stridente foramine longas
 Ei aculatur aquas atque ictibus aëra rumpit.
 Arborei fetus aspergine caedis in atram 125

CAF: For[th] sche withinne a while cam,
 Wher he lai ded upon his knif.
 So wofull yit was nevere lif 1450
 As Tisbee was, whan sche him sih:
 Sche mihte noght o word on hih
 Speke oute, for hire herte schette,
 That of hir lif no pris sche sette,
 Bot ded swounende doun sche fell. 55
 Til after, whanne it so befelle
 That sche out of hire traunce a-wok,
 With many a woful pitous lok
 Hire yhe alwei a-monge sche caste
 Upon hir love, and ate laste 60
 Sche cawhte breth and seide thus:
 "O thou which cleped art Venus,
 Goddesse of love, and thou, Cupide,
 Which loves cause hast for to guide,
 I wot now wel that ye be blinde 65
 Of thilke unhapp which I now finde
 Only betwen my love and me.
 This Piramus, which hiere I se
 Bledende, what hath he deserved?
 For he youre heste hath kept and
 served, 70

And was yong and I bothe also:
 Helas, why do ye with ous so?
 Ye sette oure herte bothe a-fyre,
 And maden ous such thing desire
 Wherof that we no skile cowthe; 1475
 Bot thus oure freissche lusti yowthe
 Withoute joie is al despended,
 Which thing mai nevere ben amended:
 For as of me this wol I seie,
 That me is levere for to deie 80
 Than live after this sorghful day."
 And with this word, where as he lay,
 Hire love in armes sche embraseth,
 Hire oghne deth and so pourchaseth
 That now sche wepte and nou sche 85
 Til ate laste, er sche it wiste, [kiste,
 So gret a sorwe is to hire falle,
 Which overgoth hire wittes alle,
 As sche which mihte it noght asterte.
 The swerdes point a-yein hire herte 90
 Sche sette, and fell doun therupon,
 Wherof that sche was ded anon:
 And thus bothe on o swerde bledende
 Thei weren founde ded liggende.

O:

Vertuntur faciem. Madefactaque sanguine radix
 Puniceo tinguit pendentia mora colore.
 Ecce metu nondum posito, ne fallat amantem,
 Illa redit, iuvenemque oculis animoque requirit,
 Quantaque vitarit narrare pericula gestit. 130
 Utque locum et rigua cognoscit in arbore formam,
 Sic facit incertam pomi color. Haeret, an haec sit.
 Dum dubitat, tremebunda videt pulsare cruentum
 Membra solum, retroque pedem tulit, oraque buxo
 Pallidiora gerens exhorruit aequoris instar, 135
 Quod tremat, exigua cum summum stringitur aura.
 Sed postquam remorata suos cognovit amores,
 Percutit indignos claro plangore lacertos,
 Et laniata comas amplexaque corpus amatum
 Vulnera supplevit lacrimis fletumque cruori 140
 Miscuit, et gelidis in vultibus oscula figens
 "Pyrame," clamat, "quis te mihi casus ademit?
 Pyrame, responde: tua te carissima Thisbe
 Nominat. exaudi, vultusque attolle iacentes!"
 Ad nomen Thisbes oculos iam morte gravatos 145
 Pyramus erexit, visaque recondidit illa.
 Quae postquam vestemque suam cognovit, et ense
 Vidit ebur vacuum, "Tua te manus," inquit, "amorque
 Perdidit, infelix. Est et mihi fortis in unum
 Hoc manus, est et amor: dabit hic in vulnera vires. 150
 Persequar extinctum, letique miserrima dicar
 Causa comesque tui. Quique a me morte revelli
 Heu sola poteris, poteris nec morte revelli.
 Hoc tamen amborum verbis estote rogati,
 O multum miseri, meus illiusque parentes, 155
 Ut quos certus amor, quos hora novissima iunxit,
 Componi tumulo non invideatis eodem;
 At tu, quae ramis arbor miserabile corpus
 Nunc tegis unius, mox es tectura duorum,
 Signa tene caedis, pullosque et luctibus aptos 160
 Semper habe fetus, gemini monumenta cruoris."

- CAF:** Now thou, mi sone, hast herd this 1495
 Be war that of thin oghne bale [tale,
 Thou be noght cause in thi folhaste,
 And kep that thou thi witt ne waste
 Upon thi thocht in aventure,
 Wherof thi lyves forfeiture 1500
 Mai falle: and if thou have so thocht
 Er this, tell on and hyde it noght."
 "Mi fader, upon loves side
 Mi conscience I woll noght hyde,
 How that for love of pure wo 05
 I have ben ofte moeved so,
 That with my wisshes, if I myhte,
 A thousand times I yow plyhte,
 I hadde storven in a day;
 And therof I me schryve may. 10
 Though love fully me ne slowh,
 Mi will to deie was y-nowh,
 So am I of my will coupable:
 And yit is sche noght merciabe,
 Which mai me yive lif and hele. 15
 Bot that hir list noght with me dele,
 I wot be whos conseil it is,
 And him wolde I long time er this,
 And yit I wolde and evere schal,
 Slen and destruie in special. 20
 The gold of nyne kinges londes
 Ne scholde him save fro myn hondes,
 In my pouer if that he were;
 Bot yit him stant of me no fere
 For noght that evere I can manace. 1525
 He is the hindrere of mi grace,
 Til he be ded I mai noght spede;
 So mot I nedes taken hiede
 And schape how that he were a-weie,
 If I therto mai finde a weie." 30
 "Mi sone, tell me now forthi:
 Which is that mortiel enemy
 That thou manacest to be ded?" 05
 "Mi fader, it is such a qwed,
 That wher I come, he is tofore 35
 And doth so, that mi cause is lore."
 "What is his name?"
 "It is Daunger,
 Which is mi ladi consailer:
 For I was nevere yit so slyh,
 To come in eny place nyh 40
 Wher as sche was be nyht or day,
 That Danger ne was redy ay,
 With whom for speche ne for mede
 Yit mihte I nevere of love spede; 45
 For evere this I finde soth,
 Al that my ladi seith or doth
 To me, Daunger schal make an ende,
 And that makth al mi world mis-
 wende . . ."

- O:** Dixit, et aptato pectus mucrone sub imum
 Incubuit ferro, quod adhuc a caede tepebat.
 Vota tamen tetigere deos, tetigere parentes.
 Nam color in pomo est, ubi permaturuit, ater: 165
 Quodque rogis superest, una requiescit in urna.

X. Longer Political Poems.

1. Adam Davy, Five Dreams about Edward II. (1307).

MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Libr. Laud 622 Misc. (end 14th cent.). — Ed.: Furnivall 1878, EETS. 69, p. 11.

- To oure Lorde Jesu Crist in hevene ^{lf. 26 b}
 Ich to-day shewe myne swevene, ^{middle}
 Pat ich mette in one nizth,
 Of a knizth of mychel mizth:
 His name is i-hotesir Edward, be kyng, 5
 Prince of Wales, Engelonde be faire
 ping.
 Me mette pat he was armed wel,
 Bope wip yrne and wip stel:
 And on his helme, pat was of stel,
 A coroune of gold bicom hym wel. 10
 Bifore the shryne of saint Edward he
 stood,
 Myd glad chere, and mylde of mood,
 Mid two knizttes armed on eiper side,
 Pat he ne mizth pennes goo ne ride.
 Hetilich hij leiden hym upon, 15
 Als hij miztten myd swerd don.
 He stood pere wel swipe stille,
 And poled altogedres her wille;
 No strook ne zaf he a-zeinward
 To pilk pat hym weren wiperward. 20
 Wounde ne was pere bloody non
 Of al pat hym pere was don.
 After pat me pouzth, onon,
 As be tweie knizttes weren gon,
 In eiper ere of oure kyng 25
 Pere spronge out a wel fare ping:

Hij wexen out so brizth so glem
 þat shyneþ of þe sonnebem;
 Of divers coloures hij weren,
 þat comen out of boþe his eren, 30
 Foure bendes alle by rewe on eiper ere,
 Of divers colours, red and white als
 hij were;
 Als fer as me þou[3th] ich mi3th see, [f. 27
 Hij spredden fer and wyde in þe
 cuntre.
 For soþe me mette þis ilk swevene, 35
 Ich take to witnesse God of hevene,
 þe wedenysday bifore þe decollacioun
 of seint Jon,
 It is more þan twelve moneþ gon.
 God me graunte so heveneblis,
 As me mette þis swevene as it is. 40
 Now God, þat is hevenekyng,
 To mychel joye tourne þis metyng!
 Anoper swevene me mette on a
 tiwesni3th
 Bifore the fest of alle halewen of þat
 ilk kni3th;
 His name is nempned herebifore; 45
 Blissed be þe tyme þat be was bore!
 For we shullen þe day see,
 Emperour y-chosen he worþe of
 cristiente.
 God us graunte þat ilk bone,
 þat þilk tydyng here we sone 50
 Of sir Edward, oure derworþ kyng,
 Ich mette of hym anopere fair metyng.
 To oure Lorde of hevene ich telle þis,
 þat my swevene tourne to mychel blis.
 Me þou3th he rood upon an asse, 55
 And—þat ich take God to witnesse—
 Y-wonden he was in a mantel gray.
 Toward Rome he nom his way.
 Upon his hevede sat an gray hure;
 It semed hym wel a mesure. 60
 He rood wiþouten hose and sho,
 His wone was nou3th so for to do.
 His shankes semeden al blood-rede;
 Myne herte wop for grete drede.
 Als a pilgryme he rood to Rome, 65
 And þider he com wel swiþe sone.
 þe þrid swevene me mette a ni3th,
 Ri3th of þat derworþe kni3th;
 þe wedenysday a ni3th it was,
 Next þe day of seint Lucie bifore
 cristenmesse. 70
 Ich shewe þis God of hevene:
 To mychel joye he tourne my swevene!
 Me þou3th þat ich was at Rome,
 And þider ich com swiþe sone:
 þe pope, and sir Edward, oure kyng, 75
 Boþe hij hadden a newe dubbyng;

Hure gray was her cloþing,
 Of opere cloþes sei3 ich noþing.
 þe pope 3ede bifore, mytred wel faire
 i-wys;
 þe kyng Edward com corouned myd
 gret blis; 80
 þat bitokneþ he shal be
 Emperour in cristianete:
 Jesus Crist ful of grace
 Graunte oure kyng in every place
 Maistrie of his wiþerwynes 85
 And of alle wicked Sarasynes!
 Me met a swevene on worþingni3th
 Of þat ilche derworþe kni3th; [f. 27a¹
 God ich it shewe and to witnesse take,
 And so shilde me fro synne and sake! 90
 Into an chapel ich com of oure lefdy;
 Jesus Crist, hire leve son, stood by;
 On rode he was, an lovelich man,
 Als þilk þat on rode was don.
 He unneiled his honden two, 95
 And seide wiþ þe kni3th he wolde go:
 "Maiden and moder and mylde quene,
 Ich mote my kni3th to-day sene.
 Leve moder, 3ive me leve,
 For ich ne may no lenger bileve; 100
 Ich mote conveye þat ilk kni3th,
 þat us haþ served day and ni3th:
 In pilerinage he wil gon,
 To bien a-wreke of oure fon."
 "Leve son, 3oure wille be, so mote it be; 105
 For þe kni3th boþe day and ni3th haþ
 served me,
 Boþe at oure wille wel faire i-wys,
 þerfore he haþ served heveneriche
 blis."
 God, þat is in hevene so brizth,
 Be wiþ oure kyng boþe day and ni3th! 110
 Amen, Amen, so mote it be!
 þerto biddeþ a pater-noster and an
 ave.
 Adam, þe marchal of Stretford-
 atte-Bowe—
 Wel swiþe wide his name is y-knowe,
 He hym self mette þis metyng: 115
 To witnesse he takeþ Jesu, hevene-
 kyng.
 On wedenysday in clene leinte
 A voice me bede I ne shulde nou3th
 feinte;
 Of þe swevenes þat her ben write,
 I shulde swiþe don my lorde kyng
 to wite. 120
 Ich ansuerde þat I ne mi3th for derk
 gon.
 þe vois me bad goo, for li3th ne shuld
 ich faile non,

And þat I ne shulde lette for noping,
 þat ich shulde shewe þe kyng my
 Forþ ich went swipe onon, [metyng. 125
 Estward as me þouȝth ich miȝth gon;
 Þe liȝth of hevene me com to,
 As ich in my waye shulde go.
 Lorde, my body ich ȝelde þee to,
 What ȝoure wille is wiþ me to do. 130
 Ich take to witnesse God of hevene,
 þat soplich ich mette þis ilcheswevene!
 I ne recche what ȝee myd my body do,
 Als wisselich Jesus of hevene my
 soule undergo.

Þe þursday next þe beryng of oure
 lefdy 135
 Me þouȝth an aungel com sir Edward
 by:
 Þe aungel bitook sir Edward on honde
 Al bledyng þe foure forþer clawes so
 were of þe lombe.
 At Caunterbiry bifore þe heize autere
 þe kyng stood,
 Y-cloped al in rede murre he was, of
 þat blee red as blood. 140
 God, þat was on gode-friday don on
 þe rode,
 So turne my swevene niȝth and day
 to mychel gode!

Tweye poyntz þere ben þat ben
 unshewed, [f. 27 b
 For me ne worþe to clerk ne lewed,

MS 133 reiche (?)

Bot to sir Edward, oure kyng, 145
 Hym wil ich shewe þilk metyng.
 Ich telle ȝou, for soþe wiþouten les,
 Als God of hevene maide Marie to
 moder ches,
 Þe aungel com to me, Adam Davy,
 and sede:
 "Bot þou, Adam, shewe þis, þee
 worþe wel yvel mede!" 150
 Þerfore, my lorde sir Edward, þe kyng,
 I shewe ȝou þis ilk metyng,
 As þe aungel it shewed me in a visioun.
 Bot þis tokenyng bifalle, so doop me
 into prisoun!
 Lorde, my body is to ȝoure wille; 155
 Þeiz ȝee willeþ me þerfore spille,
 Ich it wil take in þolemodenesse,
 Als God graunte us heveneblisse;
 And lete us nevere þerof mysse,
 þat we ne moten þider wende in
 clennessen! 160
 Amen, amen, so mote it be,
 And lete us nevere to opere waye tee!
 Whoso wil speke myd me, Adam
 þe marchal,
 In Stretforþ-e-Bowe he is y-knowe
 and overe-al.
 Ich ne shewe nouȝth þis for to have
 mede, 165
 Bot for God almiȝtties drede;
 For it is soop!

2. On the Times (ab. 1308).

MS.: Harl. 913 (1st quarter 14th cent.). — Edd.: Wright, *Political Songs*, 1839, Camden Soc., p. 195; Heuser, *Bonner Beiträge zur Anglistik* 14 (1904) 133.

Lion and Ass.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 Whose þenchip up þis carful lif, [f. 44 b
 Niȝte and dai þat we bep inne,
 So moch we seep of sorow and strif,
 And lite þer is of worldis winne; 4
 Hate and wreþ þer is wel rive,
 And trew love is ful þinne;
 Men þat bep in heiȝist live
 Mest i-charged bep wiþ sinne. 8</p> <p>2 Fals and liþer is þis lond,
 As al dai we mai i-se:
 Þerin is boþe hate and onde,
 Ic wene þat ever so wol be. 12
 Coveitise hap þe law an honde,
 þat þe trewþe he ne mai i-se.
 Nou is maister prude and onde;
 Alas! Loverde, whi suffriþ he? 16</p> | <p>3 Wold holi cherch pilt is miȝte
 And law of lond pilt him to,
 þan schold coveitise and unrizte
 Ute of lond ben y-do. 20
 Holi cherch schold hold is riȝt
 For no eie no for no love;
 þat hi ne schold schow har miȝt
 For lordingen boste þat bep a-bove. 24</p> <p>4 To entredite and amonsi [f. 45
 Al þai, whate hi evir be,
 þat lafful men doþ robbi,
 Whate in lond, what in see; 28
 And þos hoblurs namelich,
 þat husbond benimeþ eri of grund;
 Men ne schold ham biri in non chirch,
 Bot cast ham ute as a hund. 32</p> |
|--|--|

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>5 Pos kingis ministris bep i-schend,
To riȝt and law þat ssold tak hede,
And al þe lond fort amend:
Of þos þevis hi takeþ mede.
Be þe lafful man to dep i-broȝt,
And is catel a-wei y-nom:
Of his dep ne telliþ hi noȝt,
Bot of har prei hi hab som.</p> <p>6 Hab hi þe silver and þe mede
And þe catel underfo,
Of feloni hi ne takeþ hede,
Al pilk trepas is a-go.
Of þos a vorbisen ic herd telle;
The lion is king of alle beeste,
And—herknip al to mi spelle!—
In his lond he did an heste.</p> <p>7 The lyon lete cri, as hit was do,
For he hird lome to telle;
And eke him was i-told also
Þat þe wolf didde noȝt welle.
And þe fox, þat liþer grome,
Wiþ þe wolf i-wreiid was;
Tofor har lord hi schold come,
To amend har trepas.</p> <p>8 And so men didde þat seli asse,
Þat trepasid noȝt, no did no gilte,
Wiþ ham bope i-wreiid was
And in þe ditement was i-pilt.
Þe voxe hird a-mang al menne,
And told þe wolf wiþ þe brode
 crune;
Þat on him send gees and henne,
Þat oper geet and motune.</p> <p>9 Þe seli aasse wend was saf,
For he ne eete noȝt bote grasse;
None ȝiftes he ne ȝaf,
No wend þat no harm nasse.
Þo hi to har lord com to tune,
He told to ham law and skille;
Pos wikid bestis lutid a-dune:
“Lord,” hi seiid, “what is þi wille?”</p> <p>10 Þo spek the lion hem to,
To þe fox anone his wille:
“Tel me, boi, what hast i-do?
Men bep a-boute þe to spille.”
Þo spek þe fox first anone:
“Lord king, nou þi wille;
Pos men me wreiiþ of þe tune
And wold me gladlich for to spille.</p> <p>11 Gees no hen nad ich noȝt,
Sire, for sōþ ich þe sigge,
Bot al ich ham dere boȝt
And bere ham up myn owen rigge.”</p> | <p>36 12 Þe fals wolf stode behind;
 He was doggid and ek felle:
40 “Ich am i-com of grete kind,
 Pes þou grant me, þat miȝt ful
 welle.” 92</p> <p>44 “What hast i-do, bel amy,
 þat þou me so oxist pes?”
 “Sire,” he seid, “i nel noȝt lie,
 If þou me woldist hire a res. 96</p> <p>48 13 For ich huntid up þe doune,
 To loke, sire, mi biȝete;
 Þer ich slow a motune,
[f. 45 b] 3ē, sire, and fewe gete. 100
 Ich am i-wreiid, sire, to þe
 For þat ilk gilt;
52 Sire, ichul sker me
 Y ne ȝef ham dint no pilt.” 104</p> <p>56 14 “For sōþ I sigge þe, bel ami,
 Hi nadde no gode munde,
 Þai þat wreiid þe to me[rc]i,
 þou ne diddist noȝt bot þi kund. 108
 Sei þou me, asse, wat hast i-do?
 Me þenchip þou cannist no gode.
60 Whi nadistou [do] as oper mo?
 þou come of liþer stode.” 112</p> <p>64 15 “Sertis, sire, not ich noȝt;
 Ich ete sage alnil gras;
 More harm ne did ich noȝt;
 Þerfor i-wreiid ich was.” 116
 “Bel ami, þat was misdo,
 þat was a-ȝe þi kund
 For to et such gras so.
68 Hastilich ȝe him bind! 120</p> <p>72 16 Al his bonis ȝe todraw,
 Loke þat ȝe noȝt lete!
 And þat ich ȝive al for law,
 þat his fleis be al i-frette.” 124
[f. 46] 76 Also hit fariþ nou in lond,
 Whose wol tak þerto hede:
 Of þai þat habbiþ an hond,
 Of thevis hi takiþ mede. 128</p> <p>76 17 Þe lafful man ssal be i-bund,
 And i-do in strang pine,
 And i-hold in fast prisund,
 Fort þat he mak fine. 132
 And þe þef to skap so,
 þat dop ever a-ȝe þe riȝt.
 God take hede þerto,
 þat is al ful of miȝt! 136</p> |
|---|--|

- 18 Pus farip al þe world nuþe,
As we mai al i-se,
Boþe est and west, norþ and suþe;
God us help and þe trinite! 140
Trewþ is i-faillid wiþ fremid and sibbe,
Al so wide as al þis lond
Ne mai no man þerin libbe,
What þroz coveitise and þroz onde. 144
- 19 Þoz lafful man wold hold is lif [f. 47 b
In love, in charite and in pes,
Sone me ssul compas is lif,
And þat in a litil res. 148
Prude is maister and coveitise,
þe þrid broþer men clippip ond;
Nizt and dai he fondip i-wisse
Lafful men, to hab har lond. 152
- 20 Whan erþ hap erþ i-gette
And of erþe so hap i-nouz,
Whan he is therin i-stekke,
Wo is him þat was in wouz! 156
What is þe gode þat man ssal hab,
Ute of þis world whan he ssal go?
A sori wede—whi ssal ich gab?
For he brozt wiþ him no mo. 160
- 21 Rizt as he com, he ssal wend
In wo, in pine, in poverte;
Takip gode hede, men, to zure end,
For as I sigge, so hit wol be. 164
Y not wharof bep men so prute;
Of erþe and axen, felle and bone?
Be þe soule enis ute,
A vilir caraing nis þer non. 168
- 22 þe caraing is so lolich to see, [f. 52
þat under erþ men mot hit hide;
Boþe wif and child wol fram him fle,
þer nis no frend þat wol him bide. 172
What wol men for þe sowle del?
Corne no mel, wel þou wost;
Bot wel seld at þe mele
A rowz bare trenchur oþer a crust. 176
- 23 þe begger þat þe crust ssal hab
Wel hokirlich he lokip þeran:
Sop to sigge and nozt to gabbe,
Rizt nozt he is i-paiid a pan. 180
þan seiþ þe begger in is mode:
“þe crust is boþe hard and toup,
þe wreche was hard þat ow þe gode,
Hard for hard is gode y-nowz.” 184
- 24 Moche misanter þat for him bidde
Pater noster oþer crede;
Bot let him hab as he didde,
For of þe zift naþ he no mede. 188
Ich red up no man þou hab triste,
No uppon non oþer;
Ok del hit wiþ zure owen fist,
Trist to soster no broþer. 192
- 25 Anurip God and holi chirch, [f. 52 b
And ziveþ þe pour þat habbiþ nede;
So Godis wille ze ssul wirche
And joi of heven hab to mede. 196
To whoch joi us bring
Jhesus Crist, hevenking! Amen.

3. Poem on the Evil Times of Edward II. (1307—27).

MSS.: Cambr. Peterhouse 104 (= C; late 14th cent.); Edinb. Advocates Libr. MS. Auchinleck (= E; 1st quarter 14th cent.). — *Edd.*: Wright, *Polit. Songs*, 1839, Camd. Soc., p. 323 (gives E); Hardwick, 1849, Percy Soc. 29 (gives C).

- C: 1 Why werre and wrake in londe and manslaught is y-come, [f. 210 a²
Why hunger and derthe on erthe the pour hath overnome,
Wy bestes beth i-storve, and why corne is so dere:
Ȝe that wyl a-byde, lystyn and ze mow here
With skyl;
Certes withut lesyng, herken hit hoso wyl. 5
- E: 1 Whii werre and wrake in londe and manslauht is i-come,
Whii hungger and derthe on eorthe the pore hath undernome,
Whii bestes ben thus storve, whii corn hath ben so dere:
Ȝe that wolen a-bide, listneth and ze muwen here
The skile;
I nelle lizen for no man, herkne whoso wile. 5

- C: 2 In hevene y-blessyd mut he be that herkeneth here a stounde; *Cf. E st. 67*
 How plenteth and al myrthe for pride is brout to grounde.
 How stedfastnesse and trewthe ys turned to trecherye,
 And all poure mennes sing: "Alas! for hunger I dye 10
 Upryzt!"
 Y-hered be the kyng of heven, such is hys myzt!
 3 God greteth al the peple wel, and doth hem to understonde
 That ther nys but falsenes and trecherye in londe.
 At the court of Rome, that trewth schuld begynne, 15
 Hym is forbode the paleys; he dar not com therynne
 For dowte:
 Thow the pope clepe hym, zet he schal stond theroute.
 4 Alle the popes clerkes have i-take to red:
 Gif trewth com a-mong hem, i-wys he schal be ded. 20
 Ther ne dare he nozt com for doute to be slayn
 Withyn the popes paleys, zif he myzt be sayn,
 For ferde.
 3if symonye may mete hym, he wil smyte of his hede.
 5 Voys of clerk shal lytyl be herd at the court of Rome, 25
 Were he never so gode a clerk, without selver and he come:
 Thoȝ he were the holyest man that ever zet was i-bore,
 But he bryng gold or sylver, al hys while is forlore
 And hys thowȝt:
 Allas! whi love thei that so mych that schal turne to nowgt? 30
 6 So another ther a-ȝen, that is an horlyng and a shrewe,
 Lete hym com to the court hys nedes for to shewe,
 And bryng gold and selver and non other wedde,
 Be he never so mych a shrewe, hys nedes shul be sped
 Ful styll; 35
 Covetyse and symonye have all the world at wylle.

MS 9 yt

- E: 2 God greteth wel the clergie, and seith theih don a-mis,
 And doth hem to understonde that litel treuthe ther is;
 For at the court of Rome, ther treuthe sholde biginne,
 Him is forboden the paleis, dar he noht com therinne 10
 For doute;
 And thouh the pope clepe him in, zit shal he stonde theroute.
 3 Alle the popes clerkes han taken hem to red:
 If treuthe come a-monges hem, that he shal be ded.
 There dar he noht shewen him for doute to be slain, 15
 A-mong none of the cardinaus dar he noht be sein,
 For feerd.
 If symonie may mete wid him, he wole shaken his berd.
 4 Voiz of clerk is sielde i-herd at the court of Rome;
 Ne were he nevere swich a clerk, silverles if he come, 20
 Thouh he were the wiseste that evere was i-born,
 But if he swete ar he go, al his weye is lorn
 I-souht,
 Or he shal singe "*Si dedero*," or al geineth him noht.
 5 For if there be in countre an horeling, a shrewe, 25
 Lat him come to the court hise nedes for to shewe,
 And bringe wid him silver and non other wed,
 Be he nevere so muchel a wrecche, hise nedes sholen be spede
 Ful stille;
 For coveytise and symonie han the world to wille. 30

- c: 7 Erchebisshopes and byshopes, that shuld trewly enquire
Of al men of holy cherche in what stat thei were,
Some be foles hem self and ledeth a feble lyf;
Therfor dar thei nowȝt speke, lest ther ryse a stryf
Of clerkes. 40
Lest ychon bewrye other of her feble werkes.
- 8 Certes holy cherche is mych i-browt a-doun,
Syth seynt Thomas of Cantrebury was smyt of the crown.
He was byshop of ryȝt to governe holy cherche, 45
These other be many lewed and feblech do the wyrche,
I-wys.
That is i-sene in holy chyrch; hyt fareth al a-mys.
- 9 Every man hym self may therof take zeme,
No man may serve twey lordes to qweme: 50
Thei beth in offys with the kyng and gadereth gold an hepe,
And the state of holy cherk thei lat go lygge to slepe
Ful style:
Al to many ther ben of such nerer Goddes wylle.
- 10 The erchedeknes that beth sworn to visite holy cherche, 55
Anon thei welle begynne febleche to wyrche.
Thei wollet take mede of on and of other,
And lete the persoun have a wyf and his prest another
At wylle:
Covetyse schal stoppen here mowth and make hem ful stille. 60
- 11 Whan an old persoun hys ded and his lyf a-gon,
Than schal the patrone have ȝiftes anon:
- E: 6 And erchebishop and bishop, that ouhte for to enquire
Off alle men of holi church of what lif theih were,
Summe beth foles hem self and leden a sory lif,
Therefore doren hii noht speke for rising of strif
Thurw clerkes, 35
And that everich biwreied other of here wrecchede werkes.
- 7 But certes holi church is muchel i-brouht ther doune,
Siththen seint Thomas was slain and smiten of his croune.
He was a piler a-riht to holden up holi church,
Thise othere ben to slouwe and feinteliche kunnen worche, 40
I-wis.
Therefore in holi church hit fareth the more a-mis.
- 8 But everi man may wel i-wite, whoso take zeme,
That no man may wel serve tweie lordes to queme.
Summe beth in office wid the king and gaderen tresor to hepe, 45
And the fraunchise of holi church hii laten ligge slepe
Ful stille;
Al to manye ther beth swiche, if hit were Godes wille.
- 9 And thise ersedeknes that ben set to visite holi church,
Everich fondeth hu he may shrewedelichest worche; 50
He wole take mede of that on and that other,
And late the parsoun have a wyf and the prest another
At wille;
Coveytise shal stoppen here mouth and maken hem al stille.
- 10 For sone so a parsoun is ded and in eorthe i-don, 55
Thanne shal the patroun have ȝiftes anon:

- C:
- Than wolle the 3ong clerk bygynne for to wowe,
 The patroun schal have 3iftes and presentes y-nowe,
 And the byschoppe: 65
 Ther schal symonye wel sone be take by the toppe.
- 12 Covetyse upon hys hors wolle sone be ther
 And brynge the bischop sylver and rown in hys 3here:
 "Alle the pour clerkes for nowt thei schul wyrche;
 He that most bryngeth, he shal have the chyrch, 70
 I-wys."
 Thus the stat of holy chirch is gyed al a-mys.
- 13 Whan the 3ong persoun is stedyd in hys cherch,
 Anon he wolle bygynne feblych to wyrch;
 Ne schal the corn in hys berne be ete with no mows, 75
 Hyt shal be spended sykyrly in a ful sory use,
 If he may.
 Hit shal be alle i-throschen ar christymasseday.
- 14 Wan he hath gadred togeder markys and powndes,
 He pricket out on hys contre with haukes and houndes 80
 Into a strange contre and halt a wenche in cracche.
 A! wel is her that fyrst may such a persoun cacche
 In londe.
 Thus thei serveth the chapels and leteth the chyrch stonde.
- 15 He nymeth all that he may and maketh the cherch pour, 85
 And leteth ther behynde hym a thef and an hore,
 A servand and a deye that ledeth a sory lyf:
 As homlych the gon to bedde as godman and hys wyf
- E:
- The clerkes of the cuntre wolen him faste wowe,
 And senden him faire 3iftes and presentes i-nowe,
 And the bishop;
 And there shal symonye ben taken bi the top. 60
- 11 Coveytise upon his hors he wole be sone there
 And bringe the bishop silver and rounen in his ere:
 That alle the pore that ther comen, on ydel sholen theih worche;
 For he that allermost may 3ive, he shal have the church,
 I-wis. 65
 Everich man nu bi dawe may sen that thus hit is.
- 12 And whan this newe parsoun is institut in his church,
 He bithenketh him hu he may shrewedelichest worche;
 Ne shal the corn in his berne ben eten wid no muis,
 But hit shal ben i-spended in a shrewede huis, 70
 If he may.
 Al shal ben i-beten out or christemesseday.
- 13 And whan he hath i-gadered markes and poundes,
 He priketh out of toun wid haukes and wid houndes
 Into a straunge contre and halt a wenche in cracche; 75
 And wel is hire that first may swich a parsoun kacche
 In londe.
 And thus theih serven the chapele and laten the chirche stonde.
- 14 He taketh al that he may and maketh the church pore,
 And leveth thare behinde a theef and an hore, 80
 A serjaunt and a deie that leden a sory lif;
 Al so faire hii gon to bedde as housebonde and wif

C:

With sorow.

- Ne schal ther pour man have ther gode at heve ne at morow. 90
- 16 Wan he hath that sylver of wolfe and eke of lomb,
He putteth in hys pawtener a kerchyf and a comb,
A shewer and a coyf to bynd with hys loks,
And ratyl on the rowbyble, and in non other boks
Ne moo; 95
Mawgrey have the bysshop that lat hyt so goo.
- 17 Thei the bysshop hyt wyte and hit be name cowthe,
With a lytyl selver he may stop his mowth;
He medeth the clerkes and sustyneth the wench
And lat the parysch far a-mys: the devyl hem a-drenche 100
For hys werkys!
Sory may the fader be that ever mad hem clerkys.
- 18 Ȝif the person have a prest that is of clene lyf,
And a gode shryftfader to maydyn and to wyf,
Than schal an other putte hym out for a lytyl lasse, 105
That can not a ferthingworth, and nowȝt wel hys masse
But ille.
Thus schul the persons shep for defaute spylle.
- 19 Certes al so hyt fareth by a prest that is lewed
As by a jay in a cage, that hym self hath beshrewed: 110
Gode englysh he speketh, but he not never what.
No more wot a lewed prest hys gospel wat he rat
By day;
Than is a lewed prest no better than a jay.

E:

Wid sorwe.

- Shal there no pore lif fare the bet nouthur on even ne on morwe.
- 15 And whan he hath the silver of wolfe and of lomb, 85
He put in his pawtener an honne and a komb,
A myrour and a koeverchef to binde wid his crok,
And rat on the rouwebible, and on other bok
No mo;
But unthank have the bishop that lat hit so go. 90
- 16 For thowh the bishop hit wite, that hit be name kouth,
He may wid a litel silver stoppen his mouth;
He medeth wid the clerkes and halt forth the wenche
And lat the parish forworthe: the devel him a-drenche 95
For his werk!
And sory may his fader ben that evere made him clerk.
- 17 And if the parsoun have a prest of a clene lyf,
That be a god consailler to maiden and to wif,
Shal comen a daffe and putte him out for a litel lasse,
That can noht a ferthingworth of God, unnethe singe a masse 100
But ille.
And thus shal al the parish for lac of lore spille.
- 18 For riht me thinketh hit fareth bi a prest that is lewed,
As bi a jay in a kage, that him self hath bishrewed:
God engelish he speketh, ac he wot nevere what; 105
No more wot a lewed prest in boke what he rat
Bi day;
Thanne is a lewed prest no betre than a jay,

- C:**
- 20 Eche man may wel wyte, by the gode rode, 115
 Ther bethe many prestes, but not alle gode:
 That maketh gode men ofte to be in mych blame;
 For these nyse prestes that playeth her nyse game
 By nyzt,
 Thei goth with swerd and bokler as thei wolde fyt. 120
- 21 Abbots and priours doth a-zenst the ryztis,
 Thei rydeth with hauks and hounds and contrefetith knyghts.
 Thei schuld byleve such pride and be relygious,
 And now is pryde lord and syre in eche house,
 I-wys. 125
 Religion is nowzt i-loked, hit fareth al a-mys.
- 22 By that ilke deth that I schal on dye,
 Ther nys no relygion that ther nys yn envye.
 Pryde and envie have tempreth so here gle,
 That a-mong men of religion is non unyte 130
 I-take:
 For sothe, love and charite is turned to woo and wrake.
- 23 Late come to an abbey syx men other seven,
 And lat ther on aske gode for Godd love of heven,
 He schal stond theroute an-hungred and a-cold; 135
 Schal no man do hys nede, nother zong ner old,
 For hys love
 That is kyng over all kyng, and sytteth us al a-bove.
- 24 Bot lat a boye com fro a lord and bryng hym a letter
 And do hys erand to the porter, and he schal spede the better: 140
- E:**
- 19 But everi man may wel i-wite, bi the swete rode,
 Ther beth so manye prestes, hii ne muwe noht alle be gode: 110
 And natheles thise gode men fallen oft in fame;
 For thise wantoune prestes that pleien here nice game
 Bi nihte,
 Hii gon wid swerd and bokeler as men that wolde fihte.
- 20 Summe bereth croune of acolite for the crumponde crok, 115
 And ben a-shamed of the merke the bishop hem bitok;
 At even he set upon a koife and kembeth the croket,
 A-dihteth him a gay wenche of the newe jet,
 Sanz doute;
 And there hii clateren cumpelin whan the candel is oute. 120
- 21 And thise abbotes and priours don a-zein here rihtes;
 Hii riden wid hauk and hound and contrefeten knihtes.
 Hii sholde leve swich pride and ben religious;
 And nu is pride maister in everich ordred hous,
 I-wis. 125
 Religioun is evele i-holde and fareth the more [a-mis].
- 22 For if there come to an abey to pore men or thre
 And aske of hem helpe *par seinte charité*,
 Unnethe wole any don his ernde, other zong or old,
 But late him coure ther al day in hunger and in cold, 130
 And sterve.
 Loke what love ther is to God, whom theih seien that hii serve!
- 23 But there come another and bringe a litel lettre
 In a box upon his hepe, he shal spede the betre;

- c: ȝif he is with any man that may do the abbot harme,
 He schal be led into the halle and be maked warme
 A-bowt mawe;
 And a Goddes man shal stond therowt— sory was that lawe.
- 25 Thus is God almyȝty dryve out of relygion; 145
 He ne mot noȝt a-mong hem come in felde ne in ton;
 His men beth unwelcome both erlych and late;
 The porter hath comaundement to hold hem without the ȝate
 In the fen:
 How myȝt thei love wel the Lord, that faryth so with hys men? 150
- 26 Mych sorow thei suffre for our Lordes love:
 Thei wereth sokkes in her schon and felted botys a-bove;
 Wel thei beth i-fed with gode flesch and fysch,
 And if it ys gode mete, the lete lytyl in her disch
 Of the beste: 155
 Thus thei pyneth her bodyes to hold Crystes hest!
- 27 Religion was i-maked penance for to drye;
 Now it is mych i-turned to pryde and glotonye.
 Wer schalt thu fynde redder men on lerys,
 Fayrer men other fatter than monkes, chanouns other freres 160
 In toun?
 For sothe, ther nys non aysier lyf than is religion.
- 28 Religion wot every day redely what he schal don:
 He ne careth no skynnes thing but for his mete at non.
 For clothes ne for hows-hyre he ne careth nowt, 165
 But whan he cometh to the mete, he maketh his wombe townt
- E: And if he be wid eny man that may don the abot harm, 135
 He schal be lad into the halle and ben i-mad ful warm
 A-boute the mawe;
 And Godes man stant theroute— sory is that lawe.
- 24 Thus is God nu served thurwout religioun;
 There is he al to sielde i-sein in eny devocioun; 140
 His meyne is unwelcome, comen hii erliche or late;
 The porter hath comaundement to holde hem widoute the ȝate
 In the fen:
 Hu mihte theih loven that Loverd, that serven thus his men?
- 25 This is the penaunce that monekes don for ure Lordes love: 145
 Hii weren sockes in here shon and felted botes a-bove;
 He hath forsake for Godes love bothe hunger and cold;
 But if he have hod and cappe fured, he nis noht i-told
 In convent;
 Ac certes wlaunknesse of wele hem hath al a-blent. 150
- 26 Religioun was first founded duresce for to drie;
 And nu is the moste del i-went to eise and glotonie.
 Where shal men nu finde fattere or raddere of leres,
 Or betre farende folk than monekes, chanons and freres 155
 In uch toun?
 I wot non eysiere lyf than is religioun.
- 27 Religioun wot, red I, uch day what he shal don:
 He ne carez noht to muche for his mete at non.
 For hous-hire ne for clothes he ne carez noht,
 But whan he cometh to the mete, he maketh his mawe touht 160

C:

Of the beste:

- And therafter he wol fonde for to cache hys reste.
- 29 Hafter mete the haf a pyne that greveth hem ful sore:
 He wil drawe at a drawȝt a gode quart other more 170
 Of gode ale and strong, wel i-browen of the beste,
 And sone therafter he wol fond for to cach reste,
 ȝif he may.
 Thus thei pyneth her bodyes bothe nyȝt and day.
- 30 Now beth ther other relygious, Menours and Jacobyn, 175
 Carmes and other freres i-found of seynt Austyn,
 That wole preche more for a buschel of whete,
 Than brynge a sowle fro helle out of grete hete
 In rest.
 Thus is covetyse lord est and eke west. 180
- 31 Lete me come to a frer and aske hym shryft,
 And come thu to another and bryng hym a ȝift,
 Thou shalt into the fraytrye and be made glad,
 And I schal stond without as a man that wer mad
 In sorowe. 185
 And ȝet schal myn erynd be undo for to hyt be on the morow.
- 32 ȝif a ryche man be seke and evel hym hath nome,
 Than wol the frere al day theder come.
 ȝif hit is a pore man and lyth in myche care,
 Mych mysauntre on that on that wol com thar 190
 Ful loth.
 Now mow ȝe wel here how the game goth.
- 33 ȝif the rych man deyth that was of grete myȝt,
 Than wol the freres al day for the cors fiȝt.
 Hyt is not al for the calf that the cow loweth, 195

E:

Off the beste;

- And anon therafter he fondeth to kacche reste.
- 28 And ȝit ther is another ordre, Menour and Jacobin,
 And freres of the Carme and of seint Austin,
 That wolde preche more for a busshel of whete, 165
 Than for to bringe a soule from helle out of the hete
 To rest.
 And thus is coveytise loverd bothe est and west.
- 29 If a pore man come to a frere for to aske shrifte,
 And ther come a ricchere and bringe him a ȝifte, 170
 He shal into the freitur and ben i-mad ful glad,
 And that other stant theroute as a man that were mad
 In sorwe.
 ȝit shal his ernde ben undon til that other morwe.
- 30 And if there be a riche man that evel hath undernome, 175
 Thanne wolen thise freres al day thider come;
 And if hit be a pore lyf in poverté and in care,
 Sorwe on that o frere that kepeth come thare
 Ful loth.
 Alle wite ȝe, gode men, hu the gamen goth. 180
- 31 And if the riche man deie that was of eny mihte,
 Thanne wolen the freres for the cors fihte.
 Hit nis noht al for the calf that kow louweth,

- c: But it is for the gode gras that in the mede groweth,
By my hod!
And that may eche man know hat can any god.
- 34 So ych mut broke myn hed under myn hatte,
The frer wol do *dirige* if the cors be fatte: 200
Be the fayth ic schal to God, if the cors be lene,
He walketh a-bowt the cloystre and halt his fet clene
In hows.
How mowe thei forsake that thei ne be covetows?
- 35 An other religion ther is of the Hospital, 205
They ben lords and sires in contrey overal;
Ther is non of hem all that ne awt to ben a-drad,
Whan thei bethenken how the Templers have i-spced
For pride:
For sothe catel cometh and goth, as wederis don in lyde. 210
- 36 Official and denys that chapitres schuld holde,
The schuld chaste men fro syne, and thei make hem bolde.
Make a present to the official ther thu thenkest to dwelle,
Thu schalt have a twelfmoneth to serve the devel of hell
To qweme. 215
For soth, have thei the selvre, of synne take thei no zeme.
- 37 Ȝif a man have a wyf and he love her nowt,
Bryng hyr to the constery ther trewth schuld be wrowt,
Bring twei fals wytnes with hym and hym self the thrydde,
And he schal be deperted as fair as he wold bydde 220
From his wyf;
He schal be mayntend full wel to lede a sory lyf.
- 38 Whan he is deperted from hys trew spowse,
Take his neyztbores wyf and bryng her to howse;
- E: Ac hit is for the grene gras that in the medewe grouweth
So god. 185
Alle wite ȝe what I mene, that kunnen eny god.
- 32 For als ich evere brouke min hod under min hat,
The frere wole to the *direge*, if the cors is fat;
Ac bi the feith I owe to God, if the cors is lene,
He wole wagge a-boute the cloistre and kepen hise fet clene 190
In house.
Hu mihte theih faire forsake that hii ne ben coveytouse?
- 33 And officials and denes that chapitles sholden holde,
Theih sholde chastise the folk, and theih maken hem bolde.
Mak a present to the den ther thu thenkest to dwelle, 195
And have leve long i-nouh to serve the fend of helle
To queme;
For, have he silver, of sinne taketh he nevere zeme.
- 34 If a man have a wif and he ne love hire noht,
Bringe hire to the constorie ther treuthe sholde be souht, 200
And bringge tweye false wid him and him self the thridde,
And he shal ben toparted so faire as he wole bidde
From his wif;
He shal ben holpen wel i-nouh to lede a shrewede lyf.
- 35 And whan he is thus i-deled from his rihte spouse, 205
He taketh his neihebores wif and bringeth hire to his house;

- O: ȝif he have selver a-mong the clerks to sende, 225
 He may have hir to hys wyf to hys lifs ende
 With onskyll:
 Thei that so fair with falsenes dele, Gods cors on her bill!
- 39 ȝut ther is another craft that towcheth to clergie, 230
 That beth thes fisisiens that helpeth men to dye;
 He wol wag his uryñ in a vessel of glass,
 And swer by seynt Jon that he is seker than he was,
 And seye:
 "Dame, for defawȝt the godman is i-sleye."
- 40 Thus he wol affray all that ben therinne 235
 And mak many lesyngs sylver for to wyne.
 After that he wol begynne to confort that wyf,
 And sey: "Dame, ley cost, and we schul save his lyf,"
 And lye,
 Thow he be never the wyser whether he wol lyve or dye. 240
- 41 Furst he wol begynne to blere the wyfs eyȝe;
 He wol aske half a pownd to bygge with spiserie:
 The eyȝt shillingys schul up to wyn and to ale,
 And bryng hem rotys and rynds bretful a male
 Of nowȝt: 245
 Hit schal be dere i-now a leke, wan it is al i-browt.
- 42 He wol preise hit fast and swere as he were wod:
 "For the kyng of Ynglond the drynk is swet and god,"
 And gif the godeman to drynke a gode quantite
 And make hym wers than he was— evel mot he the, 250
- E: And whiles he hath eny silver the clerkes to sende,
 He may holde hire at his wille to his lifes ende
 Wid unskile.
 And but that be wel i-loked, curs in here bile! 210
- 36 And ȝit ther is another craft that toucheth the clergie,
 That ben thise false fisiciens that helpen men to die;
 He wole wagge his urine in a vessel of glaz,
 And swereth that he is sekere than evere ȝit he was,
 And sein: 215
 "Dame, for faute of helpe thin housebonde is neih slain."
- 37 Thus he wole afraien al that ther is inne
 And make many a lesing silver for to winne.
 Ac afterward he fondeth to comferte the wif,
 And seith: "Dame, for of thin, I wole holde his lyf," 220
 A[n]d lize,
 Thouh he wite no more than a gos wheither he wole live or die.
- 38 Anon he wole biginne to blere the wives eyȝe;
 He wole aske half a pound to bien spicerie:
 The VIII shillinges sholen up to the win and the ale, 225
 And bringe rotes and rindes bretful a male
 Off noht:
 Hit shal be dere on a lek, whan hit is al i-wrouht.
- 39 He wole preisen hit i-nohw and sweren as he were wod:
 "For the kyng of the lond the drink is riche and god," 230
 And ȝeve the godeman drinke a god quantite
 And make him worsse than he was— evele mot he the,

C:

- The clerk,
That so beryth a-vey that selver and falselich dothe hys werk!
- 43 He wol byd the wif sethe a capoun and a pese of bef;
The godeman schal have never a mossel, be he never so lef.
He wol pike hit hym self and make his mawe towte,
And ȝif the godeman to drynk lene broth, that is nowȝt
For the sek:
That so bygileth the godeman, Godds cors on hys cheke!
- 44 He maketh hym al nyȝt at ese, as wel as he can,
And loke that ha fare wel hors and eke man:
A morow he taketh the uryng and waggeth in the sunne,
And seyth: "Dame, blessed be God! thi maystre is i-wonne,
And lyketh"
Thus he bereth a-vey that selver and the godewyf biswyketh.
- 45 Certes and by my sowle, this world is al beshrewed;
Muche thei fare with falsenes bothe lered and lewed.
Of the lewed men now speketh the pope,
Whether I lye or I segge soth, now ȝhe it schul grope,
That sothe:
Falsenes cometh to eche feire and piccheth first his bothe.
- 46 The pope gret wel al lewed men, William, Richard and Jon,
And doth hem to understonde that trewth is ther non;
And seyth that he wer worthi to be hanged and drawe,
That hathe dryve trewth out of lond without proces of lawe:
Alas!
Certes whil trewth was in londe, a gode frend he was.
- 47 Treweth was overal redy for pore men to speke,
And now go pore men al a-doun: God hem mot a-wreke!
Pryde and covetise giveth overal jugement,
And turneth lawes up and doun: therfor pore men be shent
Al clene:
Ther is no rych man that dredeth God the worth of a bene.
- 48 Thei that weldeth al the world in town and in feld,
Erles and barowns and also knyȝts of shelde,
All thei be i-swore to maynten holy cherk ryȝt,
And therfor was knyȝt i-maked for holy cherk to fiȝt,
Sanȝ fayl;
And thei beth the first men that holy cherk wolde assaile.

E:

- That clerk,
That so geteth the silver and can noht don his werk!
- 40 He doth the wif sethe a chapoun and piece beof;
Ne tit the gode man noht therof, be him nevere so leof.
The best he piketh up him self and maketh his mawe touht,
And ȝeveth the godeman soupe the lene broth, that nis noht
For seke:
That so serveth eny man, Godes curs in his cheke!
- 41 And thilke that han al the wele in freth and in feld,
Bothen eorl and baroun and kniht of o sheld,
Alle theih beth i-sworne holi churche holde to rihte;
Therefore was the ordre mad for holi churche to fihte,
Sans faille;
And nu ben theih the ferste that hit sholen assaile.

- c: 49 Thei maketh werre and wrake in lond ther schuld be pees;
Thei schuld to the Holy Lond to make ther a rees: 290
Thei schuld into the Holy Lond and preve ther her myzt,
And help to wreke Jhesum Crist, and than were he a knyzt
With sheld:
Now be they lyons in the halle and hares in the feld.
- 50 Knytes schuld were clothes i-schape in dewe manere, 295
As his order wold aske, as wel as schuld a frere:
Now thei beth disgysed so diverselych i-dizt,
That no man may knowe a mynstrel from a knyzt
Wel ny:
So is mekenes falt a-down and pride a-ryse an hye. 300
- 51 Thus is the order of knyzt a-turned up and down;
As wel wol a knyzt chide as eny scold in a toun.
Thei schuld be as hend as any lady in londe;
To speke al maner of fylth ne nys ne knyzt fonde
For shame; 305
Thus is chyvalrye acloyed and woxen fote-lame.
- 52 Chyvalrye now is acloyed and wyckedlych i-dizt;
Conne a boye breke a spere, he schal be made a knyzt.
Thus beth knyztis i-gadered of unkynde blod,
And thei shendeth the order that schuld be hende and god 310
And hende:
On shrew in a court may al a company shende.
- 53 Knyzts to drawe, God almyzt iche ryme schal be swore:
His yen, his fet, his nayles, his sowle is nowt forbore.
That is now the gentry in chawmbre and eke in halle! 315
The Lord wil hab on othe grettest of hem alle:
For pride
At the day of dom ne schal no man his othes hyde.
- E: 42 Hii brewen strut and stuntise there as sholde be pes;
Hii sholde gon to the Holi Lond and maken there her res,
And fihte there for the croiz and shewe the ordre of knihte,
And a-wreke Jhesu Crist wid launce and speir to fihte 250
And sheld;
And nu ben theih liouns in halle and hares in the feld.
- 43 Knihtes sholde weren weden in here manere,
After that the ordre asketh, also wel as a frere;
Nu ben theih so degysed and diverseliche i-diht, 255
Unnethe may men knowe a gleman from a kniht
Wel neih:
So is mieknese driven a-down, and pride is rison on heih.
- 44 Thus is the ordre of kniht turned up-so-down;
Also wel can a kniht chide as any skolde of a toun. 260
Hii sholde ben also hende as any levedi in londe;
And for to speke alle vilanie nel nu no kniht wonde
For shame;
And thus knihtshipe [is] acloied and waxen al fot-lame.
- 45 Knihtshipe [is] acloied and deolfulliche i-diht; 265
Kunne a boy nu breke a spere, he schal be mad a kniht.
And thus ben knihtes gadered of unkinde blod
And envenimeth that ordre that shold be so god
And hende:
Ac o shrewe in a court many man may shende. 270

- O:**
- 54 Now is non mysprowd squier in al this mydilzerd,
 Bot he bere a long babel a-bowt and a longe berd 320
 And swere by Godds sowle and often voven to God:
 "I byshrew hym for that, perdou, bothe hosed and shod,
 For his werke":
 For such othes God is wroth, with lewed men and clerke.
- 55 Godds sowle schal be swore, the knyf schal stond a-strout, 325
 Thow his botes be al totore, zat he wol make it stout:
 His hod schal hang on his brest rízt as a draveled lowt,
 Alas, the sowle worthe forlore for the body that is so prowde
 In felle.
 For sothe he is deseyved, he wenyth he dothe ful well. 330
- 56 A new entaile thei have i-fend that is now in eche toun:
 The ray is turned overthwart that was wont be up and doun;
 Thei beth desgysed as turmentours i-come fro clerks pleye;
 Thei beth beleved al with pryde and have cast norter a-way
 In a diche: 335
 Thei beth so desgised, thei beth no man lych.
- 57 Mynystres under the king that schuld meynnten ryzt,
 Of the fair clere day thei maken darke nyzt:
 Thei goth out of the hyway, thei letten for no sclandre,
 Thei maketh the motehall at home in here chawmbre 340
 With wrong;
 That schal pore men a-bygge evermore a-mong.
- 58 When the kyng into his werre wol have stronge men,
 Of ech toun to help hym at his werre fourten or ten:
- E:**
- 46 And nu nis no squier of pris in this middelerd,
 But if that he bere a babel and a long berd
 And swere Godes soule and vuwe to God and hote;
 But sholde he for everi fals uth lese kirtel or kote,
 I leve 275
 He sholde stonde starcnaked twye o day or eve.
- 47 Godes soule is al day sworn, the knif stant a-strout,
 And thowh the botes be torn, zit wole maken hit stout;
 The hod hangeth on his brest, as he wolde spewe therinne,
 Ac shortliche al his contrefaiture is colour of sinne 280
 And bost.
 To wraththe God and paien the fend hit serveth allermost.
- 48 A newe taille of squierie is nu in everi toun:
 The raye is turned overthvert that sholde stonde a-doun;
 Hii ben degised as turmentours that comen from clerkes plei; 285
 Hii ben i-laft wid pride and cast nurture a-wey
 In diche;
 Gentille men that sholde ben, ne beth hii none i-liche.
- 49 And justises, shirreves, meires, baillifs, if I shal rede a-richt,
 Hii kunnen of the faire day make the derke niht: 290
 Hii gon out of the heie wey, ne leven hii for no sklaundre
 And maken the mothalle at hom in here chaumbre
 Wid wouh;
 For be the hond i-whited, it shal go god i-nouh.
- 50 If the king in his werre sent after mihti men, 295
 To helpe him in his nede, of sum toun IX or X:

- O:
- The stronge schul sytte a-doun for X shylynge other twelve 345
 And send wrechis to the kyng that mow not help hem selve
 At nede:
 Thus is the kyng deseyved and pore men shend for mede.
- 59 Whan the kyng into his werre wol have a taxacion
 To help hym at his nede, of ech toun a portion: 350
 Hit schal be totolled, hit schal be totwyzt,
 Hit schal halfdel be go into the develes flizt
 Of helle:
 Ther beth so many parteners ne dar no pore mon telle.
- 60 A man that hath an hundred pownd schal pay XII pens round, 355
 And so mych schal a pore man pay that poverte hath browt to ground,
 That hath an housful of chyldre sitting about the flete.
 Cristis cors hab thei! But that be wel sette
 And sworn,
 The pore schal be i-pylt, and the ryche schal be forborn. 360
- 61 Wyst the kyng of Ynglond, for god he wold be wroth,
 How his pore men be i-pyled, and how the selver goth:
 Hit is so totolled bothe heder and theder,
 Hit is halfendel i-stole, ar hit be brout togeder
 And acounted; 365
 If a pore man speke a word, he schal be foul afrounted.
- 62 Wold the kyng do after me that wold tech hym a skyl,
 That he ne schul never habbe wylle pore men to pil;
 He ne schuld not seke his tresor so fer, he schuld fynd it ner,
 At justices and at shiryves, corowners and chancelers 370
- E:
- The stiffeste sholen bileve at hom for X shillinges or XII
 And sende forth a wrecche that may noht helpe him selve
 At nede.
 Thus is the king deceyved and pore men shent for mede. 300
- 51 And if the king in his lond maketh a taxacioun,
 And everi man is i-set to a certein raunczoun,
 Hit schal be so forpinched, totoilled and totwiht,
 That halvendel shal gon in the fendes fliht
 Off helle: 305
 Ther beth so manye parteners may no tunge telle.
- 52 A man of XL poundesworth god is leid to XII pans rounde,
 And also much paieth another that poverte hath brouht to grounde,
 And hath an hep of girles sittende a-boute the flet.
 Godes curs moten hii have, but that be wel set 310
 And sworn,
 That the pore is thus i-piled and the riche forborn.
- 53 Ac if the king hit wiste, I trowe he wolde be wroth,
 Hou the pore beth i-piled, and hu the silver goth;
 Hit is so deskatered bothe hider and thidere, 315
 That halvendel shal ben stole, ar hit come togidere
 And acounted;
 An if a pore man speke a word, he schal be foule afrounted.
- 54 Ac were the king wel avised and wolde worche bi skile,
 Litel nede sholde he have swiche pore to pile; 320
 Thurfte him noht seke tresor so fer, he mihte finde ner,
 At justices, at shirreves, cheiturs and chaunceler

C:

- No lesse:
 This myzt fynd hym i-now and let the pore have pes.
 63 Who that is in such offys, ne come he ner so pore,
 He fareth witin a while as he had selver in horde;
 Thei byen londs and ledes, ne may ther nowt astonde. 375
 Wat shul pore men be i-pild, wil such be in londe
 Ful fele?
 Thei pleyeth wit the kyngs selver and bredeth wode for wele.
 64 Sotelych, for sothe, thei don the kyngs hest;
 Whan ech man hath his parte, the kyngs hath the lest. 380
 Eche man is a-bowt to fille his own pors;
 The kyng hath the lest, and he hath al the cors
 Wit wrong:
 God send trewth into Ynglond! Trechery dureth to long.
 65 Thei byggeth wit the kyngs selver bothe londes and ledes, 385
 Hors as fair as the kyngs save grete stedes;
 This myzt help the kyng and have hem self i-now:
 Thei take thus wit a pore man, that hath but half, I trowe,
 A plowland,
 Other of a wreched laborer that lyveth by hys hond. 390
 66 Baylys and southbailys under the shireves,
 Ever thei fondeth wer thei mow pore men togreve.
 The pore men shul to London to somons and to syse,
 The rych wol sytte at home, were selver wol a-ryse
 Anon: 395
 Crist cors mut thei have, but that be wel -idon!
 67 Counteours in the benche that stondeth at the barre
 Wol bygile the in thin hond, bot if thu be war:
 He wol take half a mark and do down his hood

397 Courteous

E:

- And at les:
 Swiche mihte finde him i-nouh and late pore men have pes.
 55 For whoso is in swich office, come he nevere so pore, 325
 He fareth in a while as thowh he hadde silver ore;
 Theih bien londes and ledes, ne may hem non astonde.
 What sholde pore men [ben] i-piled, when swiche men beth in londe
 So fele?
 Theih pleien wid the kinges silver and bredden wod for wele. 330
 56 Ac shrewedliche, for sothe, hii don the kinges heste;
 Whan everi man hath his part, the king hath the leste.
 Everi man is a-boute to fille his owen purs;
 And the king hath the leste part, and he hath al the curs
 Wid wronge. 335
 God sende treuthe into this lond! for tricherie dureth to longe.
 57 And baillifs and bedeles under the shirreve,
 Everich fondeth hu he may pore men most greve.
 The pore men beth overal somouned on assise,
 And the riche sholen sitte at hom, and ther wole silver rise 340
 To shon:
 Godes curs moten hii have, but that be wel don!
 58 And countours in benche that stondeth at the barre,
 Theih wolen bigile the in thin hond, but if thu be the warre:
 He wole take XL pans for to do down his hod 345

- C: And speke a word for a pore man and do hym lytil god,
I trowe. 400
Whan the godeman gothe a-wey, he maketh hym a mowe.
- 68 Attorneis in contre wynneth selfre for nowt,
Thei make men to bigynne ple that never had it thowȝt;
Wan thei cometh to the ryng: hoppe if thei con. 405
All that thei wynne wit falsenes, all that thei tell i-wonne
Ful wel;
Ne tryst no man to much to hem, thei beth fals by skyl.
- 69 Suche bethe men of this world, fals in the bille.
If eny man wolleth lyf in trewth and in skil, 410
Let his fals neyȝbours and sewe not the rowte,
He may ech day of his lyf have grete dowte;
For why?
Thei schal al day be endited for manslauȝt and robbery.
- 70 Take the trewest man that ever in londe was, 415
He schal be endited for thing that never was;
I-take and i-bounde, a strong thef as he were,
And led to the kyngs prison and lete hym lygge there
And rote;
Other wit a fals enquest hang hym by the throte. 420
- 71 Many of thes assisours, that seweth shyre and hundred, 425
Hangeth men for selver; therof is non wonder,
For wan the rich justice wol do wrong for mede,
Than thynketh hem thei mow the beter, for thei have mor nede
For to wyn.
Thus hath covetise benome hem trowth for love of dedly syn.
- 72 Be seynt Jame in Gal, that many man hath sowt, 430
The pelery and the cokstol be i-made for nouȝt:
Wan thei have al i-reyned and i-cast on hepe,
Bred and ale is the derrer, and never the better schepe
For al that.
Treachery is i-meyntend, and trewth is al tosqwate.
- 73 Somtyme wer marchants that trewly bout and sold;
Now is thilk assise i-broke, and trewth is nowȝt of told. 435
Marchandis was wont be hold up with trewth:
Now it is turned to trechery, and that is grete rewth,
To wete,
How trechery shal be hald up and trewth doun i-smete.
- E: And speke for the a word or to and don the litel god,
I trouwe.
And have he turned the bak, he makketh the a mouwe.
- 59 Attourneis in cuntre, theih geten silver for noht,
Theih maken men biginne that they nevere hadden thouht; 350
And whan theih comen to the ring: hoppe if hii kunne.
Al that theih muwen so gete, al thinketh hem i-wonne
Wid skile.
Ne triste no man to hem, so false theih beth in the bile.
- 60 And sumtime were chapmen that treweliche bouhten and solde; 355
And nu is thilke assise broke, and nas noht ȝore holde.
Chaffare was woned to be meintened wid treuthe:
And nu is al turned to treccherie, and that is muchel reuthe,
To wite,
That alle manere godnesse is thus a-doun i-smite. 360

- C:**
- 74 Ther nys wel ny no man that can any craft,
That he nis a party lose in the haft; 440
Falsnes is over al the world i-sprong,
That nys wel ny no trewth in hond, ne in tonge,
Ne in hert;
For sothe thei nyl sese ar God make hem to smert.
- 75 Ther was a game in Ynglond that dured ȝer and other; 445
Even upon the moneday ech man beshrewed other.
So long dured the game a-mong lered and lewed,
That thei nold never beleve, ar the world wer beschrewed,
I-wis:
Al that ever schal help man, all it fareth a-mys. 450
- 76 For the mych falsenes that walketh in lond,
God almyȝty of heven hath bound nowt his bond,
And send wederyng on erthe cold and unkynde,
And ȝet is ther non man that to God taketh mynde
With ryȝte; 455
We be nothing a-ferd of hys myche myȝt.
- 77 God is wroth with the world, and that is wel i-sene:
Al that was play and game is turned to sorow and tene.
God shewed us plente i-now, suffre whil we wold,
Al maner of frute groweng on molde 460
Ful thik;
And ever a-ȝens God almyȝty we beth a-lych wyk.
- 78 Whan God almyȝty seth the work is overthwart, 465
He sende his sond into erthe and makethe us to smart;
Cf. E st. 6
- E:**
- 61 Unnethe is nu eny man that can eny craft,
That he nis a party los in the haft;
For falsnesse is so fer forth over al the londe i-sprunge,
That wel neih nis no treuthe in hond, ne in tunge,
Ne in herte; 365
And tharfore nis no wonder thouh al the world it smerte.
- 62 Ther was a gamen in Engelond that durede ȝer and other;
Erliche upon the monenday uch man bishrewed other.
So longe lastede that gamen a-mong lered and lewed,
That nolde theih nevere stinten, or al the world were bishrewed, 370
I-wis;
And therefore al that helpe sholde fareth the more a-mis.
- 63 So that for that shrewedom that regneth in the lond,
I drede me that God us hath forlaft out of his hond,
Thurw wederes that he hath i-sent cold and unkinde;
And ȝit ne haveth no man of him the more minde 375
A-riht;
Unnethe is any man a-ferd of Godes muchele miht.
- 64 God hath ben wroth wid the world, and that is wel i-sene;
For al that whilom was murthe is turned to treie and tene. 380
He sente us plente i-nouh, suffre whiles we wolde,
Off alle manere sustenance grouwende upon molde
So thicke;
And evere a-ȝeines his godnesse we weren i-liche wicke.
- 65 Men sholde noht sumtime finde a boy for to bere a lettre, 385
That wolde eten eny mete, but it were the betre.

C: Whan bestes beth i-storve and corne waxeth dere, 465
 And hunger and pestilence in ech lond, as ȝe mow ofte here
 Overal;—
 But if we amende us, it wil wel wers befall.

Explicit.

- E: For beof ne for bakoun, ne for swich stor of house,
 Unnethe wolde eny don a char, so were theih daungerouse
 For wlaunke;
 And siththen bicom ful reulich that thanne weren so ranke. 390
- 66 For tho God seiȝ that the world was so overgart, Cf. C st. 78
 He sente a derthe on eorthe and made hit ful smart.
 A busshel of whete was at foure shillinges or more,
 And so men mihte han i-had a quarter noht ȝore
 I-gon; 395
 So can God make wane ther rathere was won.
- 67 And thanne gan bleiken here ble, that arst lowen so loude, Cf. C st. 2
 And waxen al handtame that rathere weren so proude.
 A mannes herte mihte blede for to here the crie
 Off pore men that gradden: "Allas! for hungger I die 400
 Uprihte!"
 This auhte make men a-ferd of Godes muchele miht.
- 68 And after that ilke wante com eft wele i-nouh,
 And plente of alle gode grouwende on uch a bouh.
 Tho god ȝer was a-ȝein i-come and god chep of corn, 405
 Tho were we also muchele shrewes as we were beforȝ,
 Or more;
 Also swithe we forȝeten his wreche and his lore.
- 69 Tho com ther another sorwe that spradde over al the lond;
 A thusent winter ther bifore com nevere non so strong 410
 To binde alle the mene men in mourning and in care.
 The orf deiȝede al bidene and maden the lond al bare
 So faste.
 Com nevere wrecche into Engeland that made men more a-gaste.
- 70 And tho that qualm was a-stin[t] of beste that bar horn, 415
 Tho sente God on eorthe another derthe of corn,
 That spradde over al Engeland bothe north and south,
 And made seli pore men afingred in here mouth
 Ful sore;
 And ȝit unnethe any man dredeth God the more. 420
- 71 And wid that laste derthe com ther another shame,
 That ouhte be god skile maken us alle tame:
 The fend kidde his maistri and a-rerede a strif,
 That everi lording was bisi to sauve his owen lyf
 And his god. 425
 God do bote theron, for his blessedde blod!
- 72 Gret nede hit were to bidde that the pes were brouht,
 For the lordinges of the lond, that swich wo han i-wrouht,
 That nolde spare for kin that o kosin that other;
 So the fend hem prokede uch man to mourdren other 430
 Wid wille,
 That al Engeland i-wis was in point to spille.

- E: 73 Pride prikede hem so faste, that nolde theih nevere have pes
 Ar theih hadden in this lond maked swich a res,
 That the beste blod of the lond shamliche was brouht to grounde. 435
 If hit betre mihte a ben, alas! the harde stounde
 Bitid,
 That of so gentille blod i-born swich wreche was i-kid.
- 74 Allas! that evere sholde hit bifalle that in so litel a throwe
 Swiche men sholde swich deth thole and ben i-leid so lowe. 440
 Off eorles ant of barouns baldest hii were;
 And nu hit is of hem bicom e riht as theih nevere ne were
 I-born.
 God loke to the soules, that hii ne be noht lorn!
- 75 Ac whiles thise grete lordinges thus han i-hurled to hepe, 445
 Thise prelatz of holi church to longe theih han i-slepe;
 Al to late theih wakened, and that was muchel reuthe;
 Theih weren a-blent wid coveytise and mihte noht se the treuthe
 For mist.
 Theih dradden more here lond to lese than love of Jhesu Crist. 450
- 76 For hadde the clergie harde holden togidere,
 And noht fleched a-boute nother hider ne thidere,
 But loked where the treuthe was, and there have bileved:
 Thanne were the barnage hol, that nu is al todreved
 So wide. 455
 Ac certes Engeland is shent thurw falsnesse and thurw pride.
- 77 Pride hath in his paunter kauht the heie and the lowe,
 So that unnethe can eny man God almihti knowe.
 Pride priketh a-boute wid nithe and wid onde;
 Pes and love and charite hien hem out of londe 460
 So faste.
 That God wole fordon the world we muwe be sore a-gaste.
- 78 Alle wite we wel it is oure gilt, the wo that we beth inne;
 But no man knoweth that hit is for his owen sinne.
 Uch man put on other the wreche of the wouh; 465
 But wolde uch man ranczake him self, thanne were al wel i-nouh
 I-wrouht.
 But nu can uch man demen other, and him selve nouht.
- 79 And thise assisours, that comen to shire and to hundred, Cf. C st.
 Damne men for silver; and that nis no wonder, 470
 For whan the riche justise wol do wrong for mede,
 Thanne thinketh hem theih muwen the bet, for theih han more nede
 To winne.
 Ac so is al this world a-blent, that no man douteth sinne.
- 80 But bi seint Jame of Galice, that many man hath souht, Cf. C st.
 The pilory and the cuckingstol beth i-mad for noht 476

[End lost.]

XI. Drama.

1. Interludium de Clerico et Puella (ab. 1300).

MS.: Brit. Mus. Add. 23986 (ab. 1300). — Edd.: Wright, *Reliquiae Antiquae*, I, 1841, 145; Heuser, *Anglia* 30 (1907) 306.

Hic incipit Interludium de Clerico et Puella.

Clericus ait: Damishel, reste wel!	Hic am a clerc þat hauntes scole,	
Puella. Sir, welcum, by saynt Michel!	Y lydy my lif wyt mikel dole;	
Clericus. Wer es ty sire, wer es ty dame?	Me wor lever to be dedh,	
Puella. By Gode, es noþer her at hame.	þan led þe lif þat hyc ledh	
Clericus. Wel wor suilc a man to life,	For ay mayden with and schen,	45
þat suilc a may mithe have to wyfe!	Fayrer ho lond hawy non syen.	
Puella. Do way, by Crist and Leonard!	Ʒo hat mayden Malkyn, y wene;	
No wily lufe na clerc fayllard,	Nu þu wost quam y mene.	
Na kepi herbherg, clerc, in huse no	Ʒo wonys at the tounes ende,	
y flore	þat suyt lif so fayr and hende.	50
Bot his hers ly wituten dore.	Bot if Ʒo wil hir mod amende,	
Go forth þi way, god sire,	Neuly Crist my ded me send!	
For her hastu losye al thi wile.	Men send me hyder, vytuten fayle,	
Clericus. Nu, nu, by Crist and by sant	To haf þi help an ty cunsayle.	
Jhon,	þarfor am y cummen here,	55
In al þis land ne [wist] hi none,	þat þu salt be my herandbere,	
Mayden, þat hi luf mor þan þe,	To mac me and þat mayden sayct,	
Hif me micht ever þe bether be.	And hi sal gef þe of myn ayct,	
For þe hy sory nicht and day;	So þat hever al þi lyf	
Y may say: "Hay wayleuay!"	Saltu be þe better wyf.	60
Y luf þe mar þan mi lif,	So help me Crist and hy may spede,	
þu hates me mar þan gayt dos cnif.	Riche saltu haf þi mede.	
þat es nouct for mysgilt,	Mome Ellwis. A, son, vat saystu?	
Certhes, for þi luf ham hi spilt.	Benedicite,	
A, suythe mayden, reu of me	Lift hup þi hand, and blis þe.	
þat es ty luf hand ay sal be.	For it es boyt syn and scam	65
For þe luf of þ[e] moder of efne,	þat þu on me hafs layt thys blam.	
þu mend þi mode and her my stevene.	For hic am an ald quyne and a lam.	
Puella. By Crist of hevene and sant	Y led my lyf wit Godis love.	
Jone!	Wit my roc y me fede,	
Clerc of scole ne kepi non;	Can i do non oþir dede,	70
For many god wymman haf þai don	Bot my <i>pater noster</i> and my <i>crede</i>	
scam.	To say Crist for missedede,	
By Crist, þu michtis haf ben at hame.	And myn avy Mary—	
Clericus. Synt it noþir gat may be,	For my scynnes hic am sory—	
Jesu Crist bytechy þe,	And my <i>de profundis</i> ,	75
And send neulic bot þarinne	For al þat y sin lys.	
þat y be lesit of al my pyne.	For can i me non oþir þink,	
Puella. Go nu, truan, go nu, go!	þat wot Crist, of hevene kync.	
For mikel canstu of sory and wo.	Jesu Crist, of hevene hey,	
	Gef þat hay may heng hey,	80
	And gef þat hy may se,	
	þat þay be henge on a tre,	
	þat þis ley as leyit onne me.	
	For aly wyman am i on.	

[End lost.]

MS 20 yayt chnlef 21 nouct 32 bytethy 33 neulit 34 y] yi 36 canstu]
 þu canstu 84 wymman

Source: Dame Siriz (above p. 118) or, possibly, a French fabliau founded upon Dame Siriz (G. Elsner, *Zschr. f. vgl. Lit.* I, 1887, 261).

2. York Mysteries (comp. from 1830).

MS.: Brit. Mus. Add. 35290 (late 15th and 16th centt.). — Edd.: L. T. Smith, Oxf. 1885; Hemingway, Engl. Nativity Plays, New York 1909, p. 141.

The Journey to Bethlehem.

XIV. The Tille Thekers.

- 1 Jos. Allweldand God in trinite, [f. 53 7 I will go gete us light forthy,
I pray þe, Lord, for thy grete myght, And fewell fande with me to bryng.
Unto thy symple servand see Mar. Allweldand God yow governe
Here in þis place wher we are pight, and gy, 45
Oure self all one; 5 As he is sufferayne of all thyng
Lord, graunte us gode herberow Fo[r] his grete myght,
þis nyght And lende me grace to his lovyng
Within þis wone. þat I me dight.
- 2 For we have sought bothe uppe and 8 Nowe in my sawle grete joie have I, 50
doun I am all cladde in comforte clere,
Thurgh diverse stretis in þis cite: Now will be borne of my body
So mekill pepull is comen to towne, 10 Both God and man togedir in feere.
þat we can nowhare herbered be, Blist mott he be!
þere is slike prees; Jesu, my son, þat is so dere, 55
For suth I can no socoure see, Nowe borne is he.
- 3 And yf we here all nyght a-bide, 15 of pees!
We shall be stormed in þis steede; Hayle my fadir, and hayle my sone!
þe walles are doun on ilke a side, Hayle sovereyne sege all synnes to
þe ruffe is rayned a-bovenoure hede, sesse!
Als have I roo; [rede? Hayle God and man in erth to wonne! 60
Say, Marie doughtir, what is thy 20 Hayle, thurgh whos myht
How sall we doo? All þis worlde was first begonne,
Merknes and light.
- 4 For in grete nede nowe are westedde, 10 Sone, as I am sympill sugett of thyne,
As þou thy selfe the soth may see, Vowchesaffe, swete sone, I pray þe, 65
For here is nowthir cloth ne bedde, That I myght þe take in þe[r]
And we are weyke and all werie, 25 armyes of myne
And fayne wolde rest. And in þis poure wede to arraie þe;
Now, gracious God, for thy mercie, Graunte me þi blisse,
Wisse us þe best! As I am thy modir chosen to be
In sothfastnesse. 70
- 5 Mar. God will us wisse, full wele witt ze; 11 Jos. A, Lorde, what þe wedir is colde!
þerfore, Joseph, be of gud chere, 30 þe fellest freese þat evere I felyd:
For in þis place borne will he be I pray God helpe þam þat is alde,
þat sall us save fro sorowes sere, And namely þam þat is unwelde,
Boþe even and morne. So may I saie. 75
Sir, witte ze wele þe tyme is nere
He will be borne. 35 Now, gud God, þou be my belde,
As þou best may.
- 6 Jos. þan behoves us bide here stille, 12 A, Lord God, what light is þis
Here in þis same place all þis nyght. þat comes shynyng þus sodenly?
Mar. Ȝa, sir, for suth, it is Goddis will. I can not saie, als have I blisse; 80
will. When I come home unto Marie,
Jos. þan wolde I fayne we had sum þan sall I spirre.
light; 40
Whatso befall 40
It waxis right myrke unto my sight, [f. 53b
And colde withall.
- A! here be God, for nowe come I.
Mar. Ȝe ar welcum, sirre.

MS 76 bilde

Source: General knowledge of the Bible.

- 13 Jos. Say, Marie doghtir, what chere
with þe? ⁸⁵
Mar. Right goode, Joseph, as has
been ay. ^[f. 54]
Jos. O Marie! what swete thyng
is þat on thy kne?
Mar. It is my sone, þe soth to saye,
þat is so gud.
Jos. Wele is me I bade þis day ⁹⁰
To se þis foode!
- 14 Me merveles mekill of þis light
þat þusgates shynes in þis place,
For suth, it is a selcouth sight!
Mar. Þis hase he ordand of his grace, ⁹⁵
My sone so zing,
A starne to be schynyng a space
At his bering.
- 15 For Balam tolde ful longe beforne
How þat a sterneshulderise full hye, ¹⁰⁰
And of a maiden shulde be borne
A sonne þat sall oure saffyng be
Fro caris kene.
For suth, it is my sone so free
Be whame Balam gon meene. ¹⁰⁵
- 16 Jos. Nowe welcome, floure fairest of
hewe,
I shall þe menske with mayne and
myght.
Hayle, my maker, hayle, Crist Jesu!
Hayle, riall kyng, roote of all right!
Hayle, saveour. ¹¹⁰
Hayle, my lorde, lemer of light,
Hayle, blessid floure!
- 17 Mar. Nowe Lord, þat all þis worlde
schall wyne,
To þe, my sone, is þat I saye,
Here is no bedde to laye the inne. ¹¹⁵
Perfore, my dere sone, I þe praye
Sen it is soo,
Here in þis cribbe I myght þe lay
Betwene þer bestis two.
- 18 And I sall happe þe, myn owne
dere childe, ¹²⁰
- With such clothes as we have here.
Jos. O Marie, beholde þes beestis
mylde: ^[f. 54b]
They make lovyng in ther manere,
As þei wer men.
Forsothe, it semes wele be ther chere ¹²⁵
Þare Lord þei ken.
- 19 Mar. Ther Lorde þai kenne, þat
wate I wele,
They worshippe hym with myght
and mayne.
The wedir is colde, as ye may feele,
To halde hym warme þei are full
fayne ¹³⁰
With þare warme breth,
And oondison hym, is noght to layne,
To warme hym with.
- 20 O nowe slepis my sone, blist mot
he be,
And lyes full warme þer bestis byt-
wene. ¹³⁵
Jos. O nowe is fulfillid, for suth I see,
þat Abacuc in mynde gon mene
And prechid by prophicie:
He saide, ouresavyoures shall be sene
Betwene bestis lye; ¹⁴⁰
- 21 And nowe I see þe same in sight.
Mar. Ȝa! sir, for suth, þe same is he.
Jos. Honnoure and worshippe both
day and nyght
Aylastand Lorde, be done to þe,
Allway as is worthy, ^[me 145]
And, Lord, to thy service I oblissh
With all myn herte holy.
- 22 Mar. Þou mercyfull maker, most
myghty,
My God, my Lorde, my sone so free,
Thy handemayden, for soth, am I, ¹⁵⁰
And to thi service I oblissh me,
With all myn herte entere. ^[f. 55]
Thy blissing, beseke I thee,
Þou graunte us all in feere.

The Angels and the Shepherds.

XV. The Chaundelers.

- 1 i Past. Bredir, in haste takis heede
and here ^[f. 56]
What I wille speke and specifie:
Sen we walke þus, withouten were,
What mengis my moode nowe mevyt
will I.
Oure forme fadres, faythfull in fere, ⁵
- Bothe Osye and Isaye,
Preved þat a prins withouten pere
Shulde descende doune in a lady,
And to make mankynde clerly,
To leche þam þat are lorne. ¹⁰
And in Bedlem hereby
Sall þat same barne by borne.

- 2 ii Past. Or he be borne in burgh
hereby,
Balaham, brothir, me have herdesay,
A sterne shulde schyne and signifie 15
With lightfull lemes like any day.
And als the texte it tellis clerly
By witty lerned men of oure lay,
With his blissid bloode he shulde
us by,
He shulde take here al of a maye. 20
I herde my syre saye:
When he of hir was borne,
She shulde be als clene maye
As ever she was byforne.
- 3 iii Past. A! mercifull maker, mekill
is thy myght 25
That þus will to þi servauntes see;
Might we ones loke uppon þat light,
Gladder bretheren myght no men be!
I have herde say, by þat same light
The childre of Israell shulde be
made free, 30
The force of the feende to felle in
sighte,
And all his pouer excluded shulde be.
Wherfore, brether, I rede þat wee [f. 56 b
Flitte faste overe thees felles,
To frayste to fynde oure fee, 35
And talke of sumwhat ellis.
- 4 i Pas. We! Hudde!
ii Pas. We! Howe!
i Pas. Herkyn to me!
ii Pas. We! man, þou maddes all
out of myght.
i Pas. We! Colle!
iii Pas. What care is comen to þe?
i Pas. Steppe furth and stande by 40
And tell me þan [me right,
Yf þou sawe evere swilke a sight!
iii Pas. I? nay, certis, nor nevere
no man.
- 5 ii Pas. Say, felowes, what! fynde
yhe any feest,
Me falles for to have parte, parde! 45
i Pas. Whe! Hudde! behalde into
the heste!
A selcouthe sight þan sall þou see
Uppon þe skye!
ii Pas. We! telle me men, e-mang
us thre,
Whatt garres yow stare þus
sturdely? 50
- 6 iii Pas. Als lange as we have herde-
men bene,
And kepid þis catell in þis cloghe,
So selcouth a sight was nevere non
sene.
i Pas. We! no, Colle! nowe comes
it newe i-nowe, 55
þat mon we fynde.
Itt menes some mervayle us e-mang, [f. 57
Full hardely I you behete.
- 7 i Pas. What it shulde mene, þat
wate not 3ee,
For all þat 3e can gape and gone:
I can synge itt alls wele as hee, 60
And on asaie itt sall be sone
Proved or we passe.
Yf 3e will helpe, halde on! late see,
For þus it was.
Et tunc cantant.
- 8 ii Pas. Ha! ha! þis was a mery note, 65
Be the dede þat I sall dye;
I have so crakid in my throte,
þat my lippis are nere drye.
- iii Pas. I trowe you royse,
For what it was fayne witte walde I, 70
That tille us made þis noble noyse.
- 9 i Pas. An aungell brought us tyth-
andes newe,
A babe in Bedlem shulde be borne,
Of whom þan spake oure prophicie
trewe,
And bad us mete hym þare þis morne, 75
þat mylde of mode. [horne,
I walde giffe hym bothe hatte and
And I myght fynde þat frely foode.
- 10 iii Pas. Hym for to fynde has we
no drede,
I sall you telle achesonne why: 80
3one sterne to þat lorde sall us lede.
- ii Pas. 3a! þou sais soth, go we forthy
Hym to honnour,
And make myrthe and melody,
With sange to seke oure savyour. 85
Et tunc cantant.
- 11 i Pas. Breder, bees all blythe and glad, [f. 57 b
Here is the burght þer we shulde be.
ii Pas. In þat same steede now are
we stadde,
Tharefore I will go seke and see.
Slike happe of heele nevere herde-
men hadde, 90
Loo! here is the house, and here
is hee.
- iii Pas. 3a! for sothe, þis is the same,
Loo! whare þat Lorde is layde,
Betwyxe two bestis tame,
Right als þe aungell saide. 95

Hoc ergo pacto stemus: cui somnia somnus
 Plura videre dabit, mira videntis erit.
 Hocne probatis ita? placet hoc vobis? "Ita." Lecti
 Presto sunt. "Ita." Nunc ingrediemur? "Ita." 30
 Cum sint urbani, cum semper in urbe dolosi,
 Suspikor in sociis non nichil esse doli.
 Primo iusserunt precedere, post revocarunt,
 Extremo pactum constituere michi.
 Qui premunitur, non fallitur, et capientem 35
 Primo piget raro: me capere ergo bonum est.
 Tucius est etenim ventris sedare furorem
 Et remove famem, quam retinere fidem.
 Quicquid de somno post haec evenerit, illud
 Expedit ut faciam, ne michi fiat idem. 40
 "Hoc quid est visum?" Quis somnia casus ademit?
 Quis modo subripuit gaudia tanta michi?
 Sese pretulerat mihi spera poli, paralelli,
 Lactea, zodiacus, signa minuta, gradus.
 Mirabar motus varios, ciclos, epicyclos, 45
 Et quod ab egregia cuspide nomen habet.
 Mirabar lunam sibi vendicasse nitorem,
 Cum foret in reliquis non aliunde nitor.
 Singula quid numerem? sed singula quis numerabit?
 Ut breviter dicam: non rediturus eram. 50
 Ha deus! a quantis redii languoribus, et quot
 Somnia sopitis subposuere malis!
 Quatuor obstupui furias, Aleto, Megeram,
 Tesiphonem: quartae nomen Erinis erat.
 Vulture consumtus Ticius, Stige Tantalus, axe 55
 Yxion, saxo Sisiphus ante stetit.
 Vidi quam multas, vidi, puduitque videre
 Claustrales dominas femineosque viros.
 Singula quid memorem? set singula quis numerabit?
 Ut breviter dicam: non rediturus eram. 60
 Haec vidi, et libum, quia neuter erat rediturus,
 Feci individuum, quod fuit ante, genus.
 Expliciunt versus.

28 Plure videre stabit

30 ingrediemus

33 revocarant

Secunda Pastorum.

- T: 1 Primus pastor. Lord, what these weders ar cold! and I am yll happyd;
 I am nere-hande dold, so long have I nappyd;
 My legys thay fold, my fyngers ar chappyd,
 It is not as I wold, for I am al lappyd
 In sorow. 5
 In stormes and tempest,
 Now in the eest, now in the west,
 Wo is hym has never rest,
 Mydday nor morow!
- 2 Bot we sely shepardes, that walkys on the moore, 10
 In fayth we are nere-handys outt of the doore;
 No wonder, as it standys, if we be poore, [f. 38 b]
 For the tylthe of oure landys lyys falow as the floore,
 As ye ken.
 We ar so hamyd, 15
 Fortaxed and ramyd,
 We ar mayde handtamyd
 With thyse gentlery-men.
- 3 Thus thay refe us oure rest, oure lady theym wary!
 These men that ar lord fest thay cause the ploghe tary. 20
 That men say is for the best, we fynde it contrary;

- T:** Thus ar husbandys opprest in po[i]nte to myscary
On lyfe.
Thus hold thay us hunder,
Thus thay bryng us in blonder; 25
It were greatte wonder,
And ever shuld we thryfe.
- 4 For may he gett a paynt slefe or a broche now-on-dayes,
Wo is hym that hym grefe or onys a-ganesays!
Dar no man hym reprefe what mastery he mays, 30
And yit may no man lefe oone word that he says,
No letter.
He can make purveance
With boste and bragance,
And all is through mantenance 35
Of men that are gretter.
- 5 Ther shall com a swane as prowde as a po.
He must borow my wane, my ploghe also,
Then I am full fane to graunt or he go.
Thus lyf we in payne, anger and wo 40
By nyght and day;
He must have if he langyd;
If I shuld forgang it,
I were better be hangyd
Then oones say hym nay. 45
- 6 It dos me good, as I walk thus by myn oone,
Of this warld for to talk in maner of mone.
To my shepe wyll I stalk and herkyn anone,
Ther a-byde on a balk or sytt on a stone 50
Full soyne.
For I trowe, perde,
Trew men if thay be,
We gett more compane
Or it be noyne.
- 7 Secundus pastor. *Benste and Dominus!* What may this bemeyne? 55
Why fares this warld thus, oft have we not sene.
Lord, thyse weders ar spytus and the weders full kene,
And the frostys so hydus, thay water myn eeyne, [f. 39]
No ly.
Now in dry, now in wete, 60
Now in snaw, now in slete,
When my shone freys to my fete,
It is not all esy.
- 8 Bot as far as I ken, or yit as I go,
We sely wedmen dre mekyll wo; 65
We have sorow then and then, it fallys oft so;
Sely Capyle, oure hen, both to and fro
She kakyls;
Bot begyn she to crok,
To groyne or [to clo]k, 70
Wo is hym is of oure cok,
For he is in the shekyls.
- 9 These men that ar wed have not all thare wyll;
When they ar full hard sted, thay sygh full styl;
God wayte, thay ar led full hard and full yll; 75

28 Stanzas 4 and 5 are probably to be transposed (Kölbing).

- T: In bower nor in bed thay say noght thertyll
 This tyde.
 My parte have I fun,
 I know my lesson.
 Wo is hym that is bun,
 For he must a-byde. 80
- 10 Bot now late in oure lyfys a mervell to me,
 That I thynk my hart ryfys sich wonders to see,
 What that destany dryfys it shuld so be:
 Som men will have two wyfys and som men thre 85
 In store;
 Som ar wo that has any,
 Bot so far can I:
 Wo is hym that has many,
 For he felys sore. 90
- 11 Bot yong men of wowyng, for God that you boght,
 Be well war of wedyng and thynk in youre thoght!
 "Had I wyst" is a thyng it servys of noght;
 Mekyll styll mowrnyng has wedyng home broght,
 And grefys 95
 With many a sharp showre;
 For thou may cach in an owre
 That shall [savour] fulle sowre
 As long as thou lyffys.
- 12 For, as ever red I pystyll, I have oone to my fere 100
 As sharp as a thystyll, as rugh as a brere;
 She is browyd lyke a brystyll with a sowreloten chere;
 Had she oones wett hyr whystyll she couth syng full clere [f. 39 b]
 Hyr *pater-noster*. 105
 She is as greatt as a whall,
 She has a galon of gall;
 By hym that dyed for us all,
 I wald I had ryn to I had lost hir.
- 13 Primus pastor. God looke over the raw! Full defly ye stand.
 ijus pastor. Yee, the dewill in thi maw! So tarian! 110
 Sagh thou awro of Daw?
 Primus pastor. Yee, on a ley-land
 Hard I hym blaw. He commys here at hand,
 Not far;
 Stand styll.
 ijus pastor. Qwhy?
 Primus pastor. For he commys, hope I. 115
 ijus pastor. He wyll make us both a ly,
 Bot if we be war.
- 14 Tercius pastor. Crystys crosse me spede and sant Nycholas!
 Therof had I nede, it is wars then it was.
 Whoso couthe take hede and lett the world pas, 120
 It is ever in drede and brekyll as glas,
 And slythys.
 This world fowre never so,
 With mervels mo and mo,
 Now in weyll, now in wo, 125
 And all thyng wrythys.

- T: 15 Was never syn Noe floode sich floodys seyn;
Wyndys and ranys so rude and stormes so keyn;
Som stamerd, som stod in dowte, as I weyn;
Now God turne all to good, I say as I mene, 130
For ponder:
These floodys so thay drowne,
Both in feyldys and in towne,
And berys all downe,
And that is a wonder. 135
- 16 We that walk on the nyghtys oure catell to kepe,
We se sodan syghtys when othere men slepe.
Yit me thynk my hart lyghtys, I se shrewys pepe;
Ye ar two all wyghtys, I wyll gyf my shepe
A turne. 140
Bot full yll have I ment,
As I walk on this bent,
I may lyghtly repent,
My toes if I spurne.
- 17 Al sir, God you save and master myne! 145
A drynk fayn wold I have and somewhat to dyne.
Primus pastor. Crystys curs, my knave, thou art a ledyr hyne!
ijus pastor. What! the boy lyst rave; a-byde unto syne
We have mayde it.
Yll thryft on thy pate! [f. 40
Though the shrew cam late, 151
Yit is he in state
To dyne, if he had it.
- 18 Tercius pastor. Sich servandys as I that swettys and swynkys,
Etys oure brede full dry, and that me forthynkys; 155
We ar oft weytt and wery when mastermen wynkys,
Yit commys full lately both dyners and drynkys.
Bot nately
Both oure dame and oure syre,
When we have ryn in the myre, 160
Thay can nyp at oure hyre
And pay us full lately.
- 19 Bot here my trouth, master, for the fayr that ye make,
I shall do thereafter wyrk as I take;
I shall do a lytyll, sir, and e-mang ever lake, 165
For yit lay my soper never on my stomake
In feyldys.
Wherto shuld I threpe?
With my staf can I lepe,
And men say: "Lyght chepe 170
Letherly foryeldys."
- 20 Primus pastor. Thou were an yll lad to ryde on wowyng
With a man that had bot lytyll of spendyng.
ijus pastor. Peasse, boy, I bad, no more jangling!
Or I shall make the full rad, by the heven's kyng, 175
With thy gawdys;
Wher ar oure shepe, boy, we skorne?
ijus pastor. Sir, this same day at morne
I thaym left in the corne,
When thay rang lawdys; 180

137 slepe] originally slepys altered in red ink.

- T: 21 Thay have pasture good, they can not go wrong.
 Primus pastor. That is right, by the roode, thyse nyghtys ar long,
 Yit I wold, or we yode, oone gaf us a song.
 iijus pastor. So I thoght as I stode to myrth us e-mong.
 iijus pastor. I grauntt. 185
 Primus pastor. Lett me syng the tenory.
 iijus pastor. And I the tryble so hye.
 iijus pastor. Then the meyne fallys to me;
 Lett se how ye chauntt.
Tunc intrat Mak, in clamide se super togam vestitus.
- 22 Mak. Now Lord, for thy naymes vii, that made both moyn and starnes 190
 Well mo then I can neven: thi will, Lorde, of me tharnys;
 I am all uneven, that moves oft my harnes. [f. 40 b]
 Now wold God I were in heven, for the[re] wepe no barnes
 So styll.
 Primus pastor. Who is that pypys so poore? 195
 Mak. Wold God ye wyst how I foore!
 Lo, a man that walkys on the moore,
 And has not all his wyll.
- 23 Secundus pastor. Mak, where has thou gon? Tell us tythyng.
 Tercius pastor. Is he comen? Then ylkon take hede to his thyng. 200
et accipit clamidem ab ipso.
 Mak. What! ich be a yoman, I tell you, of the king;
 The self and the same sond from a greatt lordyng,
 An sich.
 Fy on you! goyth hence
 Out of my presence! 205
 I must have reverence;
 Why, who be ich?
- 24 Primus pastor. Why make ye it so qwaynt? Mak, ye do wrang.
 iijus pastor. Bot, Mak, lyst ye saynt? I trow that ye lang.
 iijus pastor. I trow the shrew can paynt, the dewyll myght hym hang! 210
 Mak. Ich shall make complaynt and make you all to thwang
 At a worde,
 And tell evyn how ye doth.
 Primus pastor. Bot, Mak, is that sothe?
 Now take outt that sothren tothe 215
 And sett in a torde!
- 25 iijus pastor. Mak, the dewill in youre ee, a stroke wold I leyne! you.
 iijus pastor. Mak, know ye not me? By God, I couthe teyn you.
 Mak. God looke you all thre! Me thoght I had sene you,
 Ye ar a fare compane. 220
 Primus pastor. Can ye now mene you?
 Secundus pastor. Shrew, japel!
 Thus late as thou goys,
 What wyll men suppos?
 And thou has an yll noys 225
 Of stelyng of shepe.
- 26 Mak. And I am trew as steyll, all men waytt,
 Bot a sekenes I feyll that haldys me full haytt:
 My belly farys not weyll, it is out of astate.
 iijus pastor. Seldom lyys the dewyll dede by the gate. 230

T:

- Mak. Therfor
Full sore am I and yll,
If I stande stonestyll;
I ete not an nedyll
Thys moneth and more. 235
- 27 Primus pastor. How farys thi wyff? By my hoode, how farys sho?
Mak. Lyys walteryng, by the roode, by the fyere, lo!
And a howse-full of brude, she drynkys well, to; [f. 41
Yll spede othere good that she wyll do!
Bot so 240
Etys as fast as she can,
And ilk yere that commys to man
She bryngys furth a lakan,
And som yeres two.
- 28 Bot were I not more gracyus and ryche be far, 245
I were eten outt of howse and of harbar;
Yit is she a fowll dowse, if ye com nar:
Ther is none that trowse nor knowys a war,
Then ken I.
Now wyll ye se what I profer, 250
To gyf all in my cofer,
To-morne at next to offer
Hyr hed mas-penny.
- 29 Secundus pastor. I wote so forwakyd is none in this shyre:
I wold slepe if I takyd les to my hyere. 255
iiijus pastor. I am cold and nakyd and wold have a fyere.
Primus pastor. I am wery, for-rakyd and run in the myre.
Wake thou!
ijus patsor. Nay, I wyll lyg downe by,
For I must slepe truly. 260
iiijus pastor. As good a man's son was I
As any of you.
- 30 Bot, Mak, com heder! betwene shall thou lyg downe.
Mak. Then myght I lett you bedene of that ye wold rowne,
No drede. 265
Fro my top to my too,
Manus tuas commendo,
Poncio pilato,
Cryst crosse me spedel
Tunc surgit, pastoribus dormientibus, et dicit:
- 31 Now were tyme for a man, that lakkys what he wold,
To stalk prevely than unto a fold, 270
And neemly to wyrk than and be not to bold,
For he might a-by the bargan, if it were told
At the endyng.
Now were tyme for to reyll;
Bot he nedys good counsell 275
That fayn wold fare weyll
And has bot lytyll spendyng.
- 32 Bot a-bowte you a serkyll as rownde as a moyn,
To I have done that I wyll, tyll that it be noyn,
That ye lyg stonestyll, to that I have doyne, 280
And I shall say thertyll of good wordys a foyne.
On hight
Over youre heydys my hand I lyft: [f. 41b

- T: "Outt go youre een, fordo your syght!"
 Bot yit I must make better shyft,
 And it be right. 285
- 33 Lord! what thay slepe hard! That may ye all here;
 Was I never a shepard, bot now wyll I lere.
 If the flok be skard, yit shall I nyp nere.
 How! drawes hederward! Now mendys oure chere 290
 From sorow:
 A fatt shepe, I dar say;
 A good flese dar I lay,
 Eftwhyte when I may,
 Bot this will I borow. 295
- 34 How, Gyll, art thou in? Gett us som lyght!
 Uxor eius. Who makys sich dyn this tyme of the nyght?
 I am sett for to spyn. I hope not I myght
 Ryse a penny to wyn. I shrew them on hight!
 So farys 300
 A huswyff that has bene
 To be rasyd thus betwene:
 Here may no note be sene
 For sich small charys.
- 35 Mak. Good wyff, open the hek! Seys thou not what I bryng?
 Uxor. I may thole the dray the snek. A! com in, my swetyng!
 Mak. Yee, thou thar not rek of my long standyng.
 Uxor. By the nakyd nek art thou lyke for to hyng.
 Mak. Do way:
 I am worthy my mete,
 For in a strate can I gett
 More then thay that swynke and swette
 All the long day, 310
- 36 Thus it fell to my lott. Gyll, I had sich grace.
 Uxor. It were a fowll blott to be hanged for the case.
 Mak. I have skapyd, Jelott, oft as hard a glase.
 Uxor. Bot so long goys the pott to the water, men says,
 At last
 Comys it home broken.
 Mak. Well knowe I the token,
 Bot let it never be spoken;
 Bot com and help fast. 315
- 37 I wold he were slayn, I lyst well ete:
 This twelmothe was I not so fayn of oone shepemetete.
 Uxor. Com thay or be he slayn, and here the shepe blete!
 Mak. Then myght I be tane, that were a cold swette!
 Go spar
 The gayttidoore. [f. 42
 Uxor. Yis, Mak,
 For and thay com at thy bak,
 Mak. Then myght I by, for all the pak,
 The dewill of the war. 330
- 38 Uxor. A good bowrde have I spied, syn thou can none:
 Here shall we hym hyde to thay be gone;
 In my credyll a-byde lett me al one,
 And I shall lyg besyde in chylbed and grone.
 Mak. Thou red; 335

- T: And I shall say thou was lyght
Of a knavechilde this nyght.
Uxor. Now well is me day bright,
That ever was I bred. 340
- 39 This is a good gyse and a far cast;
Yit a woman-avyse helpys at the last.
I wote never who spyse, a-gane go thou fast.
Mak. Bot I com or thay ryse, els blowes a cold blast!
I wyll go slepe. 345
Yit slepys all this meneye,
And I shall go stalk prevely,
As it had never bene I
That caryed thare shepe.
- 40 Primus pastor. *Resurrex a mortuis!* Have hald my hand. 350
Iudas carnas Dominus! I may not well stand:
My foytt slepys, by Jhesus, and I water fastand.
I thoght that we layd us full nere Yngland.
Secundus pastor. A ye!
Lord! what I have slept weyll; 355
As fresh as an eyll,
As lyght I me feyll
As leyfe on a tre.
- 41 Tercius pastor. *Benste* be here in! So my [hart] qwakys,
My hart is outt of skyn, whatso it makys. 360
Who makys all this dyn? So my browes blakys,
To the dowore wyll I wyn. Harke, felows, wakys!
We were fowre:
Se ye awre of Mak now?
Primus pastor. We were up or thou. 365
ijus pastor. Man, I gyf God a vowe,
Yit yede he nawre.
- 42 iijus pastor. Me thoght he was lapt in a wolveskyn.
Primus pastor. So are many hapt now namely within.
ijus pastor. When we had long napt, me thoght with a gyn 370
A fatt shepe he trapt; bot he mayde no dyn. [f. 42 b
Tercius pastor. Be styll!
Thi dreame makys the woode:
It is bot fantom, by the roode.
Primus pastor. Now God turne all to good, 375
If it be his wyll!
- 43 ijus pastor. Ryse, Mak, for shame! Thou lygys right lang.
Mak. Now Crystys holy name be us e-mang!
What is this? For sant Jame, I may not well gang!
I trow I be the same. A! my nek has lygen wrang 380
E-noghe;
Mekill thank! syn yistereven,
Now, by sant Stevyn,
I was flayd with a swevyn
My hart out of sloghe. 385
- 44 I thoght Gyll began to crok and travell full sad
Wel ner at the fyrst cok of a yong lad,
For to mend oure flok. Then be I never glad.
I have tow on my rok more then ever I had.
A! my heede! 390

- T: A house-full of yong tharmes,
The dewill knok outt thare harnes!
Wo is hym has many barnes
And therto lytyll brede!
- 45 I must go home, by youre lefe, to Gyll, as I thoght. 395
I pray you looke my slefe that I steyll noght:
I am loth you to grefe or from you take oght.
iijus pastor. Go furth, yll myght thou chefe! Now wold I we soght
This morne
That we had all oure store. 400
Primus pastor. Bot I will go before,
Let us mete.
ijus pastor. Whore?
iijus pastor. At the crokyd thorne.
- 46 Mak. Undo this doore! Who is here? How long shall I stand?
Uxor eius. Who makys sich a bere? Now walk in the wenyand. 405
Mak. A! Gyll, what chere? It is I, Mak, youre husbnde.
Uxor. Then may we be here the dewill in a bande,
Syr Gyle;
Lo, he commys with a lote
As he were holden in the throte. 410
I may not syt at my note
A hand-lang while.
- 47 Mak. Wyll ye here what fare she makys to gett hir a glose,
And dos noght bot lakys and clowse hir toose.
Uxor. Why, who wanders, who wakys, who commys, who gose? 415
Who brewys, who bakys? What makys me thus hose?
And than
It is rewthe to beholde,
Now in hote, now in colde.
Full wofull is the householde 420
That wantys a woman.
- 48 Bot what ende has thou mayde with the hyrdys, [l. 48
Mak?
Mak. The last worde that thay sayde when I turnyd my bak,
Thay wold looke that thay hade thare shepe all the pak.
I hope thay wyll nott be well payde when thay thare shepe lak, 425
Perde.
Bot howso the gam gose,
To me thay wyll suppose
And make a fowll noyse
And cry outt apon me. 430
- 49 Bot thou must do as thou hyght.
Uxor. I accorde me thertyll.
I shall swedyll hym right in my credyll;
If it were a gretter slyght, yit couthe I help tyll.
I wyll lyg downe stright; com hap me.
Mak. I wyll.
Uxor. Behynde 435
Com Coll and his maroo,
Thay will nyp us full naroo.
Mak. Bot I may cry out "haroo,"
The shepe if thay fynde.
- 50 Uxor. Harken ay when thay call, thay will com onone. 440
Com and make redy all and syng by thyn oone;

- T:** Syng lullay thou shall, for I must grone,
And cry outt by the wall on Mary and John,
For sore.
Syng lullay on fast 445
When thou heris at the last;
And bot I play a fals cast,
Trust me no more.
- 51 Tercius pastor. A! Coll, goode morne, why slepys thou nott?
Primus pastor. Alas, that, ever was I borne! We have a fowll blott. 450
A fat wedir have we lorne.
Tercius pastor. Mary Godys forbott!
ijus pastor. Who shuld do us that skorne?
That were a fowll spott.
- Primus pastor. Som shrewe.
I have soght with my dogys
All Horbery shrogys, 455
And of XV hogys
Fond I bot oone ewe.
- 52 iijus pastor. Now trow me, if ye will, by sant Thomas of Kent,
Ayther Mak or Gyll was at that assent.
Primus pastor. Peasse, man, be still! I sagh when he went; 460
Thou sklanders hym yll, thou aght to repent.
Goode spede.
ijus pastor. Now as ever myght I the,
If I shuld evyn here de,
I wold say it were he 465
That dyd that same dede.
- 53 iijus pastor. Go we theder, I rede, and ryn on oure feete.
Shall I never ete brede, the sothe to I wytt.
Primus pastor. Nor drynk in my heede, with hym tyll I mete.
Secundus pastor. I wyll rest in no stede, tyll that I hym grete, [f. 43 b] 471
My brothere.
Oone I will hight:
Tyll I se hym in sight
Shall I never slepe one nyght
Ther I do anothere. 475
- 54 Tercius pastor. Will ye here how thay hak? Oure syre, lyst, croyne.
Primus pastor. Hard I never none crak so clere out of toyne;
Call on hym!
ijus pastor. Mak! Undo youre doore soyne!
Mak. Who is that spak as it were noyne
On loft? 480
Who is that, I say?
iijus pastor. Goode felowse, were it day.
Mak. As far as ye may,
Good, spekys soft,
- 55 Over a seke woman's heede that is at mayll-easse; 485
I had lever be dede or she had any dyseasse.
Uxor. Go to an othere stede, I may not well qweasse.
Ich fote that ye trede goys thorow my nese.
So heel!
Primus pastor. Tell us, Mak, if ye may, 490
How fare ye, I say?
Mak. Bot ar ye in this towne to-day?
Now how fare ye?

- T: 56 Ye have ryn in the myre and ar weytt yit:
 I shall make you a fyre, if ye will syt. 495
 A nores wold I hyre, thynk ye on yit,
 Well qwytt is my hyre, my dreame this is itt
 A seson.
 I have barnes, if ye knew,
 Well mo then e-newe, 500
 Bot we must drynk as we brew,
 And that is bot reson.
- 57 I wold ye dynyd or ye yode, me thynk that ye swette.
 Secundus pastor. Nay, nawther mendys oure mode, drynke nor mette.
 Mak. Why, sir, alys you oght bot goode?
 Tercius pastor. Yee, oure shepe that we gett, 505
 Ar stollyn as thay yode; oure los is grette.
 Mak. Syrs, drynkys!
 Had I bene thore,
 Som shuld have boght it full sore.
 Primus pastor. Mary, som men trowes that ye wore, 510
 And that us forthynkys.
- 58 iijus pastor. Mak, som men trowys that it shuld be ye.
 iijus pastor. Ayther ye or youre spouse, so say we.
 Mak. Now if ye have suspowse to Gill or to me,
 Com and rype oure howse, and then may ye se 515
 Who had hir,
 If I any shepe fott,
 Aythor cow or stott;
 And Gyll, my wyfe, rose nott
 Here syn she lade hir. 520
- 59 As I am true and lele, to God here I pray,
 That this be the fyrst mele that I shall ete this day. [f. 44
 Primus pastor. Mak, as have I ceyll, avyse the, I say; Sig.H.2
 He lernyd tymely to steyll that couth not say nay.
 Uxor. I swelt! 525
 Outt, thefys, fro my wonys!
 Ye com to rob us for the nonys!
 Mak. Here ye not how she gronys?
 Youre hartys shuld melt.
- 60 Uxor. Outt, thefys, fro my barne! Negh hym not thor. 530
 Mak. Wyst ye how she had farne, youre hartys wold be sore.
 Ye do wrang, I you warne, that thus commys before
 To a woman that has farne. bot I say no more.
 Uxor. A! my medyll!
 I pray to God so mylde, 535
 If ever I you begyld,
 That I ete this chylde
 That lygys in this credyll.
- 61 Mak. Peasse, woman, for Godys payn, and cry not so:
 Thou spyllys thy brane and makys me full wo. 540
 Secundus pastor. I trow oure shepe be slayn, what finde ye two?
 iijus pastor. All wyrk we in vayn. As well may we go.
 Bot hatters!
 I can fynde no flesh,
 Hard nor nesh, 545
 Salt nor fresh,
 Bot two tome platers.

- T: 62 Whik catell bot this, tame nor wylde,
 None, as have I blys, as lowde as he smylde.
 Uxor. No, so God me blys, and gyf me joy of my chylde! 550
 Primus pastor. We have merkyd a-mys, I hold us begyld.
 iijus pastor. Syr don,
 Syr, oure lady hym save!
 Is youre chylde a knave?
 Mak. Any lord myght hym have, 555
 This chylde to his son.
- 63 When he wakyns he kyppys, that joy is to se.
 iijus pastor. In good tyme to hys hyppys and in cele.
 Bot who was his gossyppys, so sone rede?
 Mak. So fare fall thare lyppys—
 Primus pastor. Hark now, a le! 560
 Mak. So God thaym thank,
 Parkyn and Gybon Waller, I say, [f. 44 b
 And gentill John Horne, in good fay,
 He made all the garray,
 With the greatt shank. 565
- 64 iijus pastor. Mak, freyndys will we be, for we ar all oone.
 Mak. We! now I hald for me, for mendys gett I none.
 Fare well all thre, all glad were ye gone.
 iijus pastor. Fare wordys may ther be, bot luf is ther none
 This yere. 570
 Primus pastor. Gaf ye the chylde any thyng?
 iijus pastor. I trow not oone farthyng.
 iijus pastor. Fast a-gane will I flyng,
 A-byde ye me there.
- 65 Mak, take it to no grefe if I com to thi barne. 575
 Mak. Nay, thou dos me greatt reprefe, and fowll has thou farne.
 iijus pastor. The child will it not grefe, that lytyll day-starne.
 Mak, with youre leyfe, let me gyf youre barne
 Bot VI pence.
 Mak. Nay, do way: he slepys. 580
 iijus pastor. Me thynk he pepys.
 Mak. When he wakyns, he wepys.
 I pray you go hence.
- 66 iijus pastor. Gyf me lefe hym to kys and lyft up the clowtt.
 What the dewill is this? He has a long snowte. 585
 Primus pastor. He is merkyd a-mys; we wate ill a-bowte.
 iijus pastor. Ill-spon weft, I-wys, ay commys foull owte.
 Ay, so!
 He is lyke to oure shepe!
 iijus pastor. How, Gyb! may I pepe? 590
 Primus pastor. I trow, kynde will crepe
 Where it may not go.
- 67 iijus pastor. This was a qwantt gawde and a far cast.
 It was a hee frawde.
 iijus pastor. Yee, syrs, wast.
 Lett bren this bawde and bynd hir fast. 595
 A fals skawde hang at the last;
 So shall thou.
 Wyll ye se how thay swedyll
 His foure feytt in the medyll?
 Sagh I never in a credyll 600
 A hornyd lad or now.

- T: 68 Mak. Peasse byd I: what! Lett be youre fare;
 I am he that hym gatt, and yond woman hym bare.
 Primus pastor. What dewill shall he hatt, Mak? lo God, Makys ayre!
 iijus pastor. Lett be all that, now God gyf hym care,
 I sagh.
 Uxor. A pratty child is he
 As syttys on a waman's kne;
 A dyllydowne, perde,
 To gar a man laghe. 610
- 69 iijus pastor. I know hym by the eere-marke, that is a good tokyn.
 Mak. I tell you, syrs, hark! Hys noyse was brokyn.
 Sythen told me a clerk that he was forspokyn.
 Primus pastor. This is a fals wark, I wold fayn be wrokyn:
 Gett wepyn. 615
 Uxor. He was takyn with an elfe,
 I saw it my self.
 When the klok stroke twelf
 Was he forshapyn.
- 70 iijus pastor. Ye two ar well feft sam in a stede. 620
 iijus pastor. Syn thay manteyn thare theft, let do thaym to dede.
 Mak. If I trespas eft, gyrd of my heede.
 With you will I be left.
 Primus pastor. Syrs, do my reede.
 For this trespas,
 We will nawther ban ne flyte, 625
 Fyght nor chyte,
 Bot have done as tyte
 And cast hym in canvas.
- 71 Lord! what I am sore, in poynt for to bryst.
 In fayth, I may no more, therfor wyll I ryst. 630
 iijus pastor. As a shepe of VII skore he weyd in my fyst.
 For to slepe aywhore me thynk that I lyst.
 iijus pastor. Now I pray you,
 Lyg downe on this grene.
 Primus pastor. On these thefys yit I mene. 635
 iijus pastor. Wherto shuld ye tene
 So, as I say you?
Angelus cantat "gloria in exelsis"; postea dicat:
- 72 Angelus. Ryse, hyrdmen heynd! For now is he borne
 That shall take fro the feynd that Adam had lorne;
 That warloo tosheynd, this nyght is he borne. 640
 God is made youre freynd now at this morne.
 He behestys,
 At Bedlem go se,
 Ther lygys that fre
 In a cryb full poorely 645
 Betwyx two bestys.
- 73 Primus pastor. This was a qwant stevyn that ever yit I hard. [f. 45 b
 It is a mervell to nevyn thus to be skard.
 iijus pastor. Of Godys son of hevyn he spak upward.
 All the wod on a levyn me thocht that he gard 650
 Appere.
 iijus pastor. He spake of a barne
 In Bedlem, I you warne.
 Primus pastor. That betokyns yond starne.
 Let us seke hym there. 655

- T: 74 ijus pastor. Say, what was his song? Hard ye not how he crakyd it?
 Thre brefes to a long.
 iijus pastor. Yee, mary, he hakt it.
 Was no crochett wrong, nor nothyng that lakt it.
 Primus pastor. For to syng us e-mong right as he knakt it,
 I can. 660
 ijus pastor. Let se how ye croyne.
 Can ye bark at the mone?
 iijus pastor. Hold youre tonges, have done!
 Primus pastor. Hark after, than.
- 75 ijus pastor. To Bedlem he bad that we shuld gang: 665
 I am full fard that we tary to lang.
 iijus pastor. Be mery and not sad, of myrth is oure sang,
 Everlastyng glad to mede may we fang
 Withouytt noyse.
 Primus pastor. Hy we theder forthy; 670
 If we be wete and wery,
 To that chyld and that lady
 We have it not to lose.
- 76 ijus pastor. We fynde by the prophecy— let be youre dyn—
 Of David and Isay and mo then I myn, 675
 Thay prophecyed by clergy that in a vyrgyn
 Shuld he lyght and ly, to slokyn oure syn
 And slake it,
 Oure kynde from wo;
 For Isay sayd so: 680
 "*Cite virgo*
 Concipiet a chylde that is nakyd."
- 77 iij pastor. Full glad may we be and a-byde that day,
 That lufly to se that all myghtys may.
 Lord well were me, for ones and for ay, 685
 Myght I knele on my kne som word for to say
 To that chylde.
 Bot the angell sayd
 In a cryb wos he layde;
 He was poorly arayd 690
 Both mener and mylde.
- 78 Primus pastor. Patryarkes that has bene and prophetys beforne,
 Thay desyryd to have sene this chylde that is borne.
 Thay ar gone full clene, that have thay lorne.
 We shall se hym, I weyn, or it be morne, [l. 46
81g.H.4
696
 To tokyn.
 When I se hym and fele,
 Then wote I full weyll
 It is true as steyll
 That prophetys have spokyn. 700
- 79 To so poore as we ar, that he wold appere,
 Fyrst fynd and declare by his messyngere.
 ijus pastor. Go we now, let us fare: the place is us nere.
 iijus pastor. I am redy and yare. Go we in fere
 To that bright. 705
 Lord, if thi wyll be,
 We ar lewde all thre,
 Thou grauntt us somkyns gle
 To comforth thi wight.

- T: 80 Primus pastor. Hayll, comly and clene! Hayll, yong child! 710
 Hayll, maker, as I meyne, of a madyn so mylde!
 Thou has waryd, I weyne, the warlo so wylde;
 The fals gyler of teyn, now goys he begylde.
 Lo, he merys;
 Lo, he laghys, my swetyng. 715
 A wel fare metyng.
 I have holden my hetyng:
 Have a bob of cherys!
- 81 iijus pastor. Hayll, sufferan savyoure! For thou has us soght:
 Hayll, frely foyde and floure, that all thyng has wrought! 720
 Hayll, full of favoure, that made all of noght!
 Hayll! I kneyll and I cowre. A byrd have I broght
 To my barne.
 Hayll, lytyll tyne mop!
 Of oure crede thou art crop; 725
 I wold drynk on thy cop,
 Lytyll day-starne.
- 82 iijus pastor. Hayll, derlyng dere, full of godhede!
 I pray the be nere when that I have nede.
 Hayll! swete is thy chere! My hart wold blede 730
 To se the sytt here in so poore wede
 With no pennys.
 Hayll! put furth thy dall!
 I bryng the bot a ball:
 Have and play the withall, 735
 And go to the tenys.
- 83 Maria. The fader of heven, God omnypotent,
 That sett all on seven, his son has he sent.
 My name couth he neven and lyght or he went.
 I conceyvyd hym full even through myght as he ment, 740
 And now is he borne.
 He kepe you fro wo!
 I shall pray hym so;
 Tell furth as ye go
 And myn on this morne. 745
- 84 Primus pastor. Farewell, lady, so fare to beholde
 With thy childe on thi kne! [f. 46 b]
 iijus pastor. Bot he lygys full cold.
 Lord, well is me; now we go, thou behold.
 iijus pastor. For sothe, all redy it semys to be told full oft. 750
 Primus pastor. What grace we have fun.
 iijus pastor. Com furth, now ar we won.
 iijus pastor. To syng ar we bun:
 Let take on loft.

Explicit pagina pastorum.

XII. Prose.

1. Ancren Riwe (towards 1200).

MSS.: Cambridge, Corp. Christi Coll. 402 (early 13th cent. or 2nd half 12th cent.); Brit. Mus. Titus D. XVIII (early 13th cent.); ib. Cott. Nero A. XIV (13th cent.); ib. Cleopatra C. VI; Cambridge, Caius Coll. 234 (13th cent.); Oxf. Bodl. Vernon (14th cent.). — Latin version: Oxf. Magd. Coll. 67 — Ed.: Morton 1853, Camden Soc. (prints Nero A. XIV). Cf. Kölbing's collation in *Jahrbuch für Roman. und Engl. Lit. Neue Folge* 3 (1876) 179 ff.; Mätzner, *Sprachpr.* II 5–41 (= Morton pp. 48–116).

The Seven Deadly Sins.

Her beoð nu a-reawe i-told þe seoven heavedsunnen. Þe Liun of Prude haveð swuðe monie hweolpes, and ich chulle nemnen sume. Vana Gloria hette þe vorme, þet is, hwose let wel of ei þing þet heo deð and wolde habben word þerof, and is wel i-paied zif heo is i-preised, and mis-i-paied zif heo nis i-told swuch ase heo wolde. Þe oðer hweolp hette Indignatio, þet is, hwose þuncheð hokerlich of out ðet heo i-sihð bi oþre oðer i-hereð, oþer vorhoweð chastiement oþer lowure lore. Þe þridde hweolp is Ipocrisis, þet is þeo þet makeð hire betere þen heo beo. Þe veorðe is Presumptio, þet is þeo ðet nimeð more an hond þen heo mei overcumen, oþer entremeteð hire of þinge þet to hire ne valleð. Þe vifte hweolp hette Inobedience, þet is ðet child þet ne buhð nout his eldre; underling his prelat; paroschian his preost; meiden hire dame; everich lowure his herre. Þe sixte hweolp is Locquacitas. Þeo vedeð þesne hweolp þet beoð of muchel speche, zelped and demeð oþre, lauhweð oðerhwules, gabbeð, upbreideð, chideð, vikeleð, sturied leihtrés. Þe seoveðe hweolp is Blasphemie. Þisses hweolpes nurice is ðe þet swereð greate oðes, oðer bitterliche kurseð oþer misseið bi God oðder bi his haluwen vor eni þing þe he þo[re]leð, i-sihð oðer i-hereð. Þe eihteode hweolp is Impacience. Þesne hwelp fet hwose nis nout þolemod a-zean alle woves and in alle uveles. Þe nizeðe hweolp is Contumace, and þesne hweolp fet hwose [is] onwil ine þinge ðet heo haveð undernumen vor to donne, beo hit god, beo hit uvel, so ðet non wisure read ne mei bringen hire ut of hire riote. Monie oþre þer beoð ðet cumeð of weole and of wunne, of heie kunne, of feire clobes, of wit, of wlite, of strencoðe; of heie live waxeð prude and of holi þeauwes. Monie mo hweolpes þen ich habbe i-nempned haveð þe Liun of Prude i-hweolped, auh a-buten þeos þencheð and astudied wel swuðe; vor ich go lihtliche over, ne do bute nempnie ham. Auh ze everihwar, hwarse ich go swuðest forð, bileauve ze þe lengure; vor þer ich fepri on, a-wurðeð tene oðer tweolve. Hwose haveð eni unþeau of þeo ðet ich er nemde oðer ham i-liche, heo haveð prude sikerliche. Huse-ever hire kurtel beo i-scheaped oþer i-seouwed, heo is Liunes make þet ich habbe i-speken of and fet his wode hweolpes wiðinnen hire breoste.

Þe Neddre of attri Onde haveð seove kundles. Ingratitudo; þesne kundel bret, hwose nis nout i-cnowen of goddede, auh telleð lutel þerof oþer vorzited midalle. Goddede ich sigge, nout one þet mon deð him, auh þet God deð him oðer haveð i-don, oðer him oðer hire, more þen heo understonde, zif heo hire wel bipouhte. Of þisse unþeauwe me nimeð to lutel zeme, ant is þauh of alle onloðest God and mest a-zean his grace. Þe oþer kundel is Rancor sive Odium, þet is hatunge oþer great heorte. Þe ðet bret þesne kundel, in hire breoste al is attri to Gode, þet heo ever wurcheð. Þe þridde kundel is Ofsunchunge of oþres god. Þe veorðe is Gledschipe of his uvel, lauhwen oþer gabben, zif him mis-biveolle. Þe vifte is Wreiuunge. Þe sixte Bacbitunge. Þe seoveðe Upbrud oðer Schornunge. Hwarase eni of þeos was oþer is, þer was oðer is þe kundel oþer þe olde moder of þe attri neddre of helle, Onde.

Þe Unicorne of Wreððe, þet bereð on his neose þene horn þet he asneseð mide alle þeo ðet he a-reacheð, haved six hweolpes. Þe vormeste is Cheaste oþer Strif; þe oðer is Wodschipe; þe þridde is Schenful Upbrud; þe veorðe is

Wariunge; þe vifte is Dunt; þe sixte is wil þet him uvele i-tidde, oþer on him sulf oþer on his freond oðer on his eihte.

Þe Bore of hevi Slouhðe haveð þeos hweolpes: Torpor is þe vorme; þet is wlech heorte, þet schulde leiten al o leie ine luve of ure Loverde. Þe oþer is Pusillanimitas; þet is to poure i-heorted and to herde midalle eni heih þing to undernimen ine hope of Godes helpe and ine truste of his grace and nout of hire strençðe. Þe þridde is Cordis gravitas; þesne hweolp haveð hwose wurched god and deð hit, tauh mid one deade and mid one hevie heorte. Þe veorðe hweolp is Idelnesse, þet is hwose stunt midalle. Þe vifte is Heorte-grucchunge. Þe sixte is a dead Seoruwe vor lure of eie worldliche þinge oðer of freond, oðer vor eni unðonc, bute vor sunne one. Þe seoveðe is ðemeleaschipe, oþer to siggen oðer to don oþer to biseon bivoren oðer te þenchen efter oðer miswiten ei þing þet heo haveð to [f. 53] witene. Þe eihteoðe is Unhope. Þes laste bore-hweolp is grimmest of alle, vor hit tocheoweð and tovtret Godes milde milce and his muchele merci and his unimete grace.

Þe Vox of ðiscunge haveð þeos hweolpes: Tricherie and Gile, þeofðe, Reflac, Wite, and Herrure strenðe, Vals witnesse oðer oð, Simonie, Gavel, Oker, Vestschipe of zeove oðer of lone, Monsleht oðerhule. Þeos undeawes beoð to voxe vor monie reisuns i-efneðe. Two ich chulle siggen: muche gile is i ðe voxe, and so is ine ziscunge of worldliche biþeate; and on oðer reisun is: Þe vox a-wuried al enne floc, þauh he ne muwe bute one vrechliche vorswolwen. Al so zisceð a zissare þet moni þusunt muhten be flutten, auh, þauh his heorte berste, he ne mei bruken on him sulf bute one monnes dole. Al ðet mon oþer wummon wilneð more þen heo mei gnedeliche leden hire lif bi, everich efter ðet heo is, al is ziscunge and rote of deadlich sunne. Þet is riht religium, þet everich efter his stat boruwe et tisse vrakele worlde so lutel so heo ever mei of mete, of cloðe, of eihte and of alle worldliche þinges. Understondeð wel ðis word þet ich ou sigge, everich efter his stat, vor hit is i-veððred, þet is i-charged. ðe moten makien, ðed wute ze, in monie wordes muche strençðe. Þenchen longe þerabuten, and bi ðet ilke o word understonden monie wordes þet limpeð þerto; vor zif ich scholde writen alle, hwonne come ich to ende?

Þe Suwe of zivernesse, þet is Glutunie, haveð pigges þus i-nemned: To Erliche hette þet on, þet oðer to Estliche, þet þridde to Vrechliche, þet feorðe hette to Muchel, þat fifte to Ofte ine drunche, more þen ine mete. Þus beoð þeos pigges i-veruwed. Ich spe[ft. 53b]ke scheortliche of ham, vor ich nam nout ofdred, mine leove sustren, þet ze ham veden.

Þe Scorpiun of Lecherie, þet is of golnesse, haveð swuche kundles þet in one wel i-towune muðe hore summes nome ne sit nout vor to nemmen; vor þe nome one muhte hurten alle wel i-towune earen and fulen alle clene heorten. Þeo me mei nemnen wel hwas nomen me i-cnoweð wel, and heo beoð, more herm is, to monie al to kuðe, ase Hordom, Eaubruche, Meidelure and Incest; þet is bitwhwe sibbe, vleshliche oðer gostliche, ðet is i monie i-deled. On is ful wil vor te don þet fulðe, mid skilles zettunge, þet is hwonne þe schil and te heorte ne wiðsiggeð nout, auh likeð wel and zirneð al ðet tet fleschs to prokeð, and helpen oðer þideward, — beon waite and witnesse þerof; hunten ðerefter mid wouhinge, mid togginge oðer mid eni tollunge; mid giggeleihtre, mid hor eien, mid eni lihte lates, mid zeove, mid tollinde wordes oðer mid luvespeche, cos, unhende gropunges, ðet beoð heavedsunnen; luvien tide oðer time oðer stude, vor to kumen ine swuche kefte, and oþer swuche vorrideles, ðet me mot forbuwen hwose nule i ðe muchele fulðe venliche vallen; ase seint Austin seið: "*Omissis occasionibus que solent aditum aperire peccatis, potest consciencia esse incolumis.*" Þet is, hwose wule hire inwit witen clene and feir, heo mot fleon ðe vorrideles ðet beoð i-wunede ofte to openen þet inþong and leten in sunne. Ich ne der nemen þeo unkundeliche kundles of þisse deovel scorpiun, attri-iteiled. Auh sori mei heo beon þet mid fere oðer wiðuten ha[ft. 54]ved so i-ved eni kundel of hire golnesse, þet ich ne mei speken of vor scheome ne ne der vor drede, leste sum leorne more uvel þen heo con and þerof beo i-tempted. Auh þenche everich

of hire owune a-wariede cundles in hire golnesse. Vor hwuso hit ever is i-don, willes and wakiinde mid flesches likunge, bute one ine wedlake, hit is deadlich sunne. Ine zuweðe me deð wundres: gulche hit ut ine schrifte utterliche, ase heo hit dude, þeo ðet i-veleð hire schuldi, oþer heo is i-demed þuruh ðe fule brune to þe eche fur of helle. Þe scoriþunes cundel ðet heo bret in hire boþeme, schek hit ut mid schrifte and slea hit mid dedbote. I-nouh is eðcene hwu ich habbe i-efned prude to liun and onde to neddre, and of alle ðe oþre wiðuten þis laste, þet is, hwu golnesse beo i-efned to scoriþun. Auh, lo, her ðe skile þerof, sutel ant eðcene. Salomon seið: "*Qui apprehendit mulierem quasi qui apprehendit scorpionem.*" Þe scoriþun is ones cunnes wurm þet haveð neb, ase me seið, sumdel i-liche ase wummon, and is neddre bihinden, makeð feir semblaunt and fikeð mit te heaved and stingeð mit te teile. Þet is lecherie, ðet is þes deofles best, þet he let to cheþinge and to everich gederinge, and cheapeð hit for to sullen and biswikeð monie þuruh ðet heo ne biholdeð nout bute ðet feire heaved. Þet heaved is biginninge of golnesses sunnen, and te licunge, þeo hwule ðet hit i-lest, ðet þunched so swuðe swete. Þe teil, ðet is þe ende þerof, þet is sor ofþunchung þerof and stingeð her mid atter of bitter bireousinge and of dedbote. Ant i-seliliche muwun heo siggen þet þene teil swuch i-vindeð, vor ðet atter a-geð. Auh 3if hit ne suweð her, þe teil and þe attri ende is ðe eche pine of helle. Ant nis he fol chep [f. 54b] mon þet, hwon he wule buggen hors oðer oxe, 3if he nule biholden bute ðet heaved one? Vorþi hwon ðe deovel beodeð forð his best and beot hit to sullen and bit þine soule þervore, he hut ever þene teil and scheauweð forð þet heaved. And tu, go al a-buten and scheau vorð þen ende ðermide, and hwu ðe teil stingeð, and swuðe vliþ ðervrommard, er þu beo i-attred.

Þus, mine leove sustren, i ðe wilderness ase 3e goð inne mid Godes folke toward Jerusalemes londe, þet is þe riche of heovene, beoð swuche bestes and swuche wurmes; ne not ich none sunne þet ne mei beon i-led to one of ham seovene oðer to hore streones. Unstaðelevest bileave a-3ean holi lore, nis hit of prude? Inobedience herto valled. Sigaldren and false teolunges, levunge on ore and o swefnes and alle wichchecrestes, niminge of husel ine heavedsunne oðer ei oþer sacrament, nis hit þe spece of prude ðet ich cleopede presumciun, 3if me wot hwuch sunne hit is? And 3if me not nout, þeonne is hit 3emeleste under accidie, ðet ich cleopede slouhðe. Þe þet ne warneð oþer of his uvel oðer of his lure, nis hit slouh 3emeleaste oðer attri onde? Misiteoðeged, etholden cwide oþer fundles oðer lone, nis þis 3iscunge oþer þeofte? Etholden oðres hure over his rihte terme, nis hit strong reflac, þet is under 3iscunge? Oþer 3if me 3emeð wurse ei þing i-leaned oþer biteih to witene þen he wene þet hit ouh, nis hit tricherie oðer 3emeleaste of slouhðe? Al so is dusi biheste oðer folliche i-pluht troude and longe beon unbish[o]ped and falsliche i-gon to schrifte oþer to longe a-biden vor te techen god [f. 55] childe *pater-noster* and *credo*? Þeos and alle swuche beoð i-led to slouhðe, þet is ðe veorðe moder of ðe seoven heavedsunnen. Þeo ðet dronc eni drunch oðer ei þing dude hwarduruh no child ne schulde beon of hire i-streoned oþer ðet i-streoned schulde vorwurðen, nis þis strong monsleht of golnesse a-wakened? Alle sunnen sunderliche bi hore owune nomeliche nomen ne muhte no mon rikenen, auh ine þeos ðet ich habbe i-seid alle ðe oþre beoð bilokene, and nis, ich wene, no mon ðet ne mei understonden him of his sunnen nomeliche under summe of þen ilke i-mene ðet beoð her i-writene.

Of þeos seove bestes and of hore streones i ðe wilderness and of onliche live is i-seid hiderto,—þet alle ðe vorðfarinde vondeð to vordonne. Þe Liun of Prude sleað alle þe prude and alle þeo ðet beoþ heie and overheie i-heorted. Þe attri neddre alle þeo ontfule and alle þeo luðere i-þoncked. Þe unicorne alle þeo wreðfule and also of ðe oþre a-reawe. Ase to God heo beoð i-sleiene, auh heo libbeð to þe veonde and beoð alle ine his hirde and serveð him ine his kurt, everichon of þet mester ðet him to valled.

Þe prude beoð his bemares, draweð wind inward of worldlich hereword, and eft mid idel 3elpe puffed hit outward, ase ðe bemare deð, vor te makien noise and lud dream to scheauwen hore horel. Auh 3if heo wel þouhten of Godes

bemares and of þe englene bemen of heovene, þet schulen an vour halve ðe 160
 worlde bivoren þe grurefule dome grisliche bloawen: "A-riseð, deade, a-riseð!
 cumeð to Drihtenes dome, vor te beon i-demed, þer no prud bemare ne mei beon
 i-boruwen." Ʒif [f. 55 b] heo þouhten þis wel, heo wolden i-nouh reaðe i ðe deofles
 servise dimluker bemen. Of þeos bemares seið Jeremie: "*Onager solitarius in*
desiderio anime sue attraxit ventum amoris." Of þeo ðet draweð wind inward 165
 vor luve of hereword seið Jeremie ase ich er seide. Summe juglurs beoð þet ne
 kunnen servern of non oper gleo, buten makien cheres, and wrenchen mis hore
 muð, and schulen mid hore eien. Of þisse mestere serveð ðeo uniselie ontfulle
 i ðe deofles kurt, to bringen o leihtrere hore ontfulle loverd. Vor Ʒif ei seið wel
 oper deð wel, nonesweis ne muven heo loken þiderward mid riht eie of gode heorte, 170
 auh winckeð opere half, and biholdeð o-luft and a-squint; and Ʒif þer is out to
 eadwiten, oper lodlich, þiderward heo schuleð mid eiðer eien; and hwon heo
 i-hereð ðet god, heo sleateð a-dun boa two hore earen; auh þet lust a-Ʒean þet
 uvel is ever wid open. Þeonne heo wrencheð hore muð mis, hvonne heo turneð
 god to uvel, and Ʒif hit is sumdel uvel, þuruh more lastunge heo wrencheð hit to 175
 wurse. Þeos beoð hore owune prophetes forcwiddares. Þeos bodieð bivoren
 hwu þe ateliche deovel schal Ʒet a-gesten ham mid his grimme grennunge, and
 hu heo schulen ham sulf grennen and nivelen, and makien sur semblaunt vor
 ðe muchele angoise, i ðe pine of helle. Auh forþui heo beoð þe lesse te menen,
 þet heo bivorenhand leorneð hore mester to makien grimme chere. 180

Þe wreðfule bivoren þe veonde skirmeð mid knives, and he is his knif-
 worpare, and pleieð mid sweordes, and bereð ham bi ðe scherpe orde uppen his
 tunge. Sweord and knif, eiþer beoð scherpe and keorvinde wordes þet he [f. 56]
 worpeð frommard him, and skirmeð touward opere. Auh heo bodieð hwu þe
 deoflen schulen pleien mid ham, mid hore scherpe aules, and skirmen mid ham 185
 a-buten, and dusten ase enne pilcheclut, euchon touward oðer, and mid helle-
 sweordes alsnesien ham þuruhut, þet beoð kene and keorvinde, and ateliche
 pinen.

Þe slowe lið and slepeð i ðe deofles berme, ase his deore deorling; and te
 deovel leið his tutel a-dun to his earen, and tuteleð him al þet he ever wule. 190
 Vor so hit is sikerliche to hwamso is idel of god. Þe veond maðeleð Ʒeorne, and
 te idele undervoð luveliche his lore. Þe ðet is idel and zemeleas, he is þes
 deofles bermes slep: auh he schal a domesdei grimliche a-breiden mid te dred-
 fule dreame of ðe englene bemen, and ine helle wondrede ateliche a-wakien.
 "*Surgite, mortui qui iacetis in sepulcris: surgite, et venite ad iudicium salvatoris.*" 195

Þe Ʒiscare is þes feondes askebaðie, and lið ever i ðen asken, and fareð
 a-buten asken and bisiliche stureð him vor te rukelen muchele and monie ruken
 togedere, and bloweð þerinne, and a-blent him sulf, paðereð and makeð þerinne
 figures of augrim, ase þeos rikenares doð þet habbeð muchel vor to rikenen. Þis
 is al þes canges blisse and te veond bihalt al þis gomen, and lauhweð ðet he to- 200
 bersteð. Wel understond everich wis mon þis, þet gold and seolver boðe and
 everich eorðlich eihte nis buten eorðe and asken, ðet a-blent evrichne mon
 ðet bloaweð in ham, þet is, þet boluweð him ine ham, þuruh ham ine heorte
 prude. And al ðet he rukeleð and gedereð togedere, and ethalt of eni þinge ðet
 nis buten asken, more þen hit beo neod, al schal ine helle i-wurðen to him tadden 205
 and [f. 56 b] neddren, and boðe, ase Isaie seið, schulen beon of wurmes his kurtel
 and his kuvertur, ðet nolde her þe neodfule veden ne schruden. "*Subter te*
sternetur tinea, et operimentum tuum vermis."

Þe Ʒivre glutun is þes feondes manciple. Vor he stikeð ever i ðe celere,
 oðer i ðe kuchene. His heorte is i ðe dissches, his þouht is al i ðe neppe, his lif 210
 i ðe tunne, his soule i ðe crocke. Kumeð forð bivoren his Loverde bismitted
 and bismeoruwed, a dischs in his one hond and a scoale in his oðer, maðeleð
 mid wordes, and wigeleð ase vordrunken mon þet haveð i-munt to vallen, bihalt
 his greate wombe, and te veond lauhweð þet he tobersteð. God þreateð þeos

þus þuruh Isaie: "*Servi mei comedent, et vos esurietis, etc.*" "Mine men," he seið, "schulen eten, and ou schal ever hungren. And 3e schulen beon veondes fode, world a buten endel!" "*Quantum glorificavit se et in deliciis fuit, tantum date ei luctum et tormentum.*" In *Apocalipsi*: "*Contra unum poculum quod miscuit, miscete ei duo.*" 3if þe gulchecuppe weallinde bres to drincken, and 3eot in his wide þrote þet he a-swelte wiðinnen. A-3ean one 3if him two. Lo! swuch is Godes dom a-3ean þe 3ivre, and a-3ean þe drinckares i ðe Apocalipse. Þe lechurs i ðe deofles kurt habbeð a-riht hore owune nome. Vor i ðeos muchele kurz, þeo me cleopeð lechurs þet habbeð so vorloren scheome þet ham nis nowiht of scheome, auh secheð hwu heo muwen mest vileinie wurchen. Þe lechur i ðe deofles kurt bifuleð him sulf fulliche and alle his feolawes, and stinkeð of ðet fulðe, and paieð wel his loverd mid tet ilke stinkinde breð, betere [1. 57] þen he schulde mid eni swote rechles. Ine *Vitas Patrum* hit telleð hwu he stinkeð to God. Þe engel hit scheawede soðliche and openliche, þet heold his neose, þo ðer com ðe prude lechur ridinde, and nout for ðet rotede lich þet he help ðe holie eremite vor to biburien. Of alle ðe oðre þeonne habbeð þeos ðet fuluste mester i ðe veondes kurt þet so bidoð ham sulven. And he schal bidon ham and pinen ham mid eche stunche i ðe pine of helle.

2. Sawles Warde (1st half 13th cent.).

MSS.: Oxf. Bodl. 34 (= B. 13th cent.; forms present text down to l. 292, where it ends); Brit. Mus. Royal 17. A. 27 (= R; 13th or 14th cent.; forms present text from l. 292 to end); Brit. Mus. Cott. Titus D. 18 (= C; 13th cent.). — Edd.: Morris, 1868, EETS. 34, 245 (takes the same texts for his basis as present book); Wagner, Bonn 1908 (founds his text upon R and tries to reconstruct the whole in a rhythmical form).

Si sciret pater familias qua hora fur venturus esset; vigilaret utique et non sineret perfodi domum suam. Ure Laverd i þe godspel teacheð us þurh a bisne hu we ahen wearliche to biwiten us seolven wið þe unwiht of helle ant wið his wernches. "3ef þes laverd wiste," he seið, "hwenne ant hwuch time þe þeof walde cume to his hus, he walde wakien ne nalde he nawt þolien þe þeof for te breoken hire." 5 Þis hus þe ure Laverð spekeð of is seolf þe mon inwið; þe monnes wit i þis hus is þe huselaverd, ant te fulitohe wif mei beon Wil i-haten; þat ga þe hus efter hire, ha diht hit al to wundre, bute Wit ase laverd chasti hire þe betere ant bineome hire muchel of þat ha walde. And tah walde al hire hīrd folhin hire overal, 3ef Wit ne forbude ham; for alle hit beoð untohene ant rechelese hinen, 10 bute 3ef he ham rihte. Ant hwucche beoð þeos hinen? Summe beoð wiðuten ant summe wiðinnen. Þeo wiðuten beoð þe monnes fif wittes: sihðe ant herunge, smecheunge ant smeallunge ant euch limes felunge. Þeos beoð hinen under Wit as under huselaverd. Ant hwerse he is 3emeles, nis hare nan þe ne feareð ofte untoheliche ant gulteð i-lome, oðer i fol semblant oder in uvel dede. Inwið beoð 15 his hinen in se moni mislich þonc to cwemen wel þe husewif a-3ein Godes wille, ant swerieð somet readliche þat efter hire hit schal [1. 76b] gan; þah we hit ne here nawt, we mahen i-felen hare nurhð ant hare untohe bere, aþet hit cume forð ant ba wið eie ant wið luve tuhte ham þe betere. Ne bið neaver his hus for þeos hinen wel i-wist; for hwen þat he slepe oðer ohwider [fare] from hame, 20 þat is, hwen mon for3et his wit ant let ham i-wurðen. Ah ne bihoveð hit nawt

1 ora R	2 leareð us ant teacheð þurh a forbisne C	3 warliche C	to om. R	witen C
selven C	hise C	wrenches RC	4 3if C	þes laverd] þe husebonde RC
cumen C, om. R	5 hus to breken C	breken C	ne] ant RC	noht C to RC
C	7 hus om. R	þe] te C	mal C	beo RC
as RC	chastie RC	9 binime C	muchel] ofte R	ofte muchel C
al þe R	al þat C	folhen RC	10 3if C	hit] ha RC
hwucche om. R	beon þeose C	beon C	wiðute R	11 buten R
13 smecheunge C	smeallunge R	smeallinge C	ewch C	felinge C
14 husl. C	hwerso R	3emles C	þe] þat RC	fareð RC
oðer RC	beon C	16 his om. R	so R	a-3aln C
somen C	readliche R	readliche C	after C	18 heren RC
lþplen B (above line)	nurð R] murð C	aðet Wlt R]	till þat Wlt C	19 baðe C
beð C	20 þise C	slepes C	owhlder C	fares C
			fram C	21 bliheveð C
				nowt R

Source: Hugo de St. Victore, cf. p. 237 ff.

B: þat tis hus beo i-robbet, for þer is inne þe tre[sur], þat Godd zef him seolf fore: þat is monnes sawle. For te breoke þis hus efter þis tresor þat Godd bohte mid his deað ant lette lif o rode is moni þeof a-buten ba bi dei ant bi niht, unseheliche gasttes wið alle unwreaste þeawes. Ant a-zein euch god þeaw þe biwiteð i þis hus Godes deore castel under Wittes wissunge, þat is huselaverd, is eaver hire unþeaw for te sechen inzong a-bute þe wahes to a-murðrin hire þrinne. Þat heaved þrof is þe feont, þe meistreð ham alle a-zeines him ant his keis, þe husebonde — þat is Wit — warneð his hus þus. Ure Laverd haveð i-leanett him frovre of his dehtren. Þat beoð to understonden þe fowr heavedþeawes. Þe earste is War[.77]schipe i-cleopet, ant te oþer is i-haten gastelich Strengðe, ant te þridde is Meað, Rihtwisnesse þe feorðe. Wit — þe husbonde, Godes cunestable — cleopeð Warschipe forð ant makeð hire durewart, þe warliche loki hwam ha leote in ant ut, ant of feor bihalde alle þe cuminde, hwuch beo wurðe inzong to habben oðer beon bisteken þrute. Strengðe stont nest hire, þat, zef ei wule in — Warschipes unþonkes — warni Strengðe fore, þat is hire suster, ant heo hit utwarpe. Þe þridde suster þat is Meað; hire he makeð meistre over his willesfule hirð, þat we ear of speken, þat ha leare ham mete, þat me meosure hat, þe middel of twa uveles; for þat is þeaw in euch stude ant tuht for te halden; ant hateð ham alle, þat nan of ham a-zein hire nohwer wið unmeað ne ga over mete. Þe feorðe suster — Rihtwisnesse — sit on hest as deme ant beateð þeo þe a-zulteð, ant cruneð þeo þe wel doð, ant demeð euchan his dom efter his rihte. For dret of hire nimeð his hirð euch efter þat he is warde to witene, þe ehnen hare, þe muð his, þe eare hare, þe honden hare, ant euch alswa of þe oþre wit, þat onont him ne schal nan unþeaw cumen in. As þis is i-do þus ant is al stille þrinne, Warschipe, þat aa is waker, is offearet, lest sum fortruste him ant feole o slepe ant forþeme his warde ant sent ham in a sonde, þat ha wel cnaweð of feorren i-cumen for te offearen þeo þe beoð [f. 77b] overhardi, ant þeo þe zemelese beoð halden ham wakere. He is undervon in ant swiðe bihalden of ham alle; for lonc he is ant leane ant his leor deaðlich ant blac ant elheowet; ant euch her puncheð, þat stont in his heaved up; Warschipe hat him tellen bivoren hwet he beo ant hweonene he comme ant hwet he þer seche. "Ne mei ich," heseið, "nohwer speoken bute ich habbe god lust; lustnið me þenne; Fearlac ich hatte ant am deaðes sonde ant deaðes munegunge ant am i-cumen bivore hire to warnin ow of hire cume." Warschipe, þat best con bisetten hire wordes ant ec hire werkes, spekeð for ham alle ant freineð hwenene he cume ant hwuch hird ha leade. Fearlac hire ontswereð: "Ich nat nawt þe time; for ha ne seide hit me nawt; ah eaver lokið, hwenne? for hire wune is to cumen bi stale ferliche ant unmundlunge, hwen me least weneð. Of hire hird þat tu easkest Ich þe ontswerie: ha lihteð, hwerse ha eaver kimeð, wið a þusent deoflen ant euchan bereð a gret boc al of sunnen i-writen wið swarte smale leattres ant an unrude raketehe gledread of

22 tresur R	tresor C	self C	23 to RC	breoken R	breke C	after C	treoseor R	23/4 mlt
is deð R	wið his dead C	on R	ba om. C	dal C	25 gastes RC	unwreste R	Ant om. R	zein C
þe] þat C	witeð R	26 chatel R	wissinge C	huslaverd C	27 to RC	ingong C	a-murðren RC	
27/8 þet heavet þerof R	þe heaved trof is te C	feond C	þe] þat C	a-zaines C	29 wearnið C			
þus] tus C	i-lenet R	i-leaved C	30 frovre] fowre R	hise C	beon C	heavet- R	31 eareste	
R	i-clepet C]	i-haten, om. R	gastliche C	Strengðe R	32 Með R	te husebonde R	þe h. C	
33 cunestable R	clepeð C	makid B	makes C	dureward RC	þe] þat C	warliche] Warschipe R		
34 loke C	hwom R	ho C	lete RC	35 wurð C	beon] beo C	blatekene R	þruten	
C	Strengðe R	stond C	36 3if anl wille C	Warschipe unþonkes R	Strengðe R			
37 Með R	meister R	maistre C	38 willefule C	hird C]	hinen R	we] me R		
mete] meðe R	38/9 þat is meosure C	uweles] þing	40 to RC	heateð C	a-zain C			
wið RC	unmeð R	41 on hest] hom nest C	demere R	demande C	ant om. C			
42 þa þe a-gulteð C	þe wel] þat w. RC	43 after C	dred RC	nimeð þis RC	hird RC			
euch om. R	after C	is] is his RC	to wltene om. R	44 ehne C	euchan R	alswa		
as R	45 oðere R	wites C]	wið þat wit R	tis is i-don C	46 aa] al C	offeared R	offeard C	
leste R	47 slep R	his] is R	seint R	48 to RC	þat beon C	overardi R	and	
þeo þat C	49 underfon RC	49/50 of alle RC	long C	dedlich R	deadliche C	blac lile		
heowet C	50/1 euh er in his heavet	puncheð þat stont up R	heavet C	up om. C	hat]			
blides C	him to telle bivoren ham hwet R	bliforen ham hwat C	52 hweðen C	com RC	hwat			
C	mal C	selð he, nowhwer speken C	53 lustneð C	Farlac R	54 deðes muneginge C			
i-cume R	bivoren R	blifore C	wearnen C	56 alle, frelneð him	hwenne ha C			
leadde R	56/7 Farlac him onswereð R	I C	te tme RC	58 lokeð C	ferliche C om.			
unmundlinge C	59 men C	eskest R	askest C	onsawerie R	ondswere C	60 hwerso R		
ho eaver C	cumeð RC	þusend C	deovlen R	devlen C	61 smale swarte C	lettres RC	gledred C	

B: fure, for te binden ant to drahen into inwarde helle, hwuchse he mei preovin þurh his boc, þat is on euch sunne enbret. 781vet, þat he wið wil oðer wið word oðer wið werc wrahtte in al his lifsiðe, bute þat he haveð i-bet earpon wið soð schrift and wið deadbote." Ant Warschipe hire easkeð: "Hweonene cumeð tu, 65 Fearlac, deaðes munegunge?" "Ich cume," he seið, of helle." "Of helle," ha seið, Warschipe, "and havest tu i-sehen helle?" "Se," seið Fearlac, "witerliche ofte ant i-lome." "Nu," seið þenne Warschipe, "for þi trowþe treoweliche tele us hwuch is helle ant hwet tu havest i-sehen þrin." "Ant ich," he seið, Fearlac, "o mi trowðe bluðeliche, nawt tah efter þat hit is, for þat ne mei na tunge 70 tellen, ah efter þat ich mei ant con, þertowart ichchulle readien. Helle is [wið] wiðute mete ant deop wiðute grunde, ful of brune unevenlich, for ne mei nan eorðlich fur evenin þertowart; ful of stench unþolelich — for ne mahte in eorðe na cwic þinge hit polien; ful of sorhe untalelich — for ne mei na muð for wrecchedom ne for wa rikenin hit ne tellen. Se þicke is þrinne þe þosternesse, þat me 75 hire mei grapin; for þat fur ne 3eveð na liht, ah blent ham þe ehnen þe þer beoð wið a smorðrinde smoke smeche forcuðest ant tah i þat ilke swarte þeosternesse swarte þinges ha i-seoð as deoflen, þat ham meallið ant derved aa ant dreccheð wið alles cunnes pinen, ant i-teilede draken grisliche ase deoflen þe forswolheð ham i-hal ant speoweð ham [f. 78b] eft ut bivoren ant bihinden, oðerhwile torendeð 80 ham ant tocheoweð ham euch greet, ant heo eft i-wurðeð hal to a swuch bale bote, as ha ear weren; ant ful wel ha i-seoð ham to grisle ant to grure ant to echen hare pine. Þe laðe hellewumes, tadden ant froggen, þe freoteð ham ut te ehnen ant te neasegristles ant snikeð in ant ut, neddren ant eavraskes — nawt i-lich þeose her, ah hundred siðe grisluker — et muð ant et earen, ed ehnen 85 ant ed neavele ant ed te breosteholke as meaðen i forrotet flesch eaverzete pickest. Þer is remunge i þe brune ant toðes hechelunge i þe snawi weattres. Ferliche ha flutteð from þe heate into þe chele. Ne neaver nuten ha of þeos twa hweðer ham þuncheð worse; for eiðer is unþolelich. Ant i þis ferliche mong þe leatere þurh þe earre derved þe mare. Þat fur ham forbearneð al to colen calde; þat pich 90 ham forwalleð, aðet ha beon formealte, ant eft a-cwikieð anan to drehen al þat ilke ant muchedeale wurse a wiðuten ende. Ant tis ilke unhope is ham meast pine, þat nan naveð neaver mare hope of nan a-coverunge, ah aren sikere of euch uvel to þurhleasten i wa from world into worlde aa on echnesse. Euch a-þrusmeð oðer, ant euch is oðres pine, ant euchan heateð oðer ant him seolven 95 [f. 79] as þe blake deovel; ant eaver se ha i þis world luveden ham mare, se ha þer heatieð ham swiðere, ant eiðer curseð oðer ant fret of þe oðres earen ant te nease alswa. Ich habbe bigunne to tellen of þing, þat ich ne mahte nawt bringe to eni ende, þah ich hefde a þusent tungen of stele ant talde aðet ha weren alle forwerede. Ah þencheð nu her, þurh hwuch þe measte pine beo; for þe leaste pine 100

62 fuire C	for to RC	hwuc C	hwuchso R	mal R	63 i-brevet R	embrevet
C	64 wrahte C	earþen C	65 schrift oðer	wið dedbote R	deaðbote C	
eskeð R	asked C	Hweonne R	Hwenne cumeð C	66 Farlac, þu deaðes R	mu-	
neginge C	ha seið C	67 havestu RC	3ea C	Farlac R	68 treowðe RC	trewe-
liche C	69 tel C	hwat C	þu havest R	i-sehe C	ha C	69/70 Farlac R
C	bliðeliche C	after C	71 tellen om. RC	after C	i mai C	þertoward
rodien R	reoden C	71/2 wið wiðute C	is wiðuten med R	wiðuten R	unevenlich]	unwerilich
R	73 fuir C	þertoward R	stinc C	74 þing RC	74/5 þat wrecchedom ne	þat wa re-
kenen C	wrechedom R	hit om. RC	So R	trinne C	þeosternesse RC	me om. R
men C	76 mai C	grapen C	þer fur R	fulr C	3iveð C	blend C
77 smecche R	ilke] ilke picke C	78 i-seð C	deovlen RC	mellið RC	al C	79 cunes R
as þe deovlen R	as deovlen C	þe] þat C	80 al hal C	speweð C	bliforen C	81 tocheoweð
euch grot RC	i-wurðen C	81/2 bale unbotellich as C	ear] her R	i-seð C	83 pinen	
R	laðe] luðere C	froggen] froder C	þat RC	freten C	84 neosegr. R	nasegr. C
eavreskes R	eafroskes C	85 i-liche C	þeos RC	hundred C	ah an hundred R	85 6 ed]
et (3 times) R	et, ed] at (5 times) C	nevele C	87 þear C	reminge RC	hechelinge C	wettres R
snawwattres C	88 flitteð fram C	into] to R	Ne om. R	never R	þeose C	89 þe] þat R
C	latere wurse þen þe earre ant derved R	þe fur C	forberneð R	calde colen C	91 aðet]	
til þat C	formelte R	a-cwikeneð R	92 muchedel R	muchedeal C	aa R	mest R
93 haveð C	hope of om. R	a-coveringe RC	arn siker C	aa aren R	94 þurhlasten C	in wa RC
fram C	world RC	a C	ecnesse RC	94/5 Euchan þrusmeð C	oðeres R	hateð (repeated) R
95/6 ant ter teken him selven as te blake devel C	eaver so ha R	so ha R	97 hatieð R	hatien C		
swiðre C	þes RC	oðeres R	earn, earen R	te om. R	98 neose R	nase C
to R	telle C	i ne mihte C	bringen RC	99 eni om. RC	hafde C	þusand tungen C
her] hwer R	100 leaste] leste R	alre leaste C				stel C

B: is se heard, þat hefde a mon i-slein ba mi feader ant mi moder ant al þe ende of mi cun ant i-do me seolven al þe scheome ant te hear m þat cwic mon mahte þolien ant ich i-sehe þes mon i þe ilke leaste pine þat ich i-seh in helle—ich walde, ʒef hit mahte beon, þolien a þusent deaðes to a-rudden him ut þrof: swa is þe sihðe grislich ant reowðful to bihalden. For þah neaver nere nan oðer pine bute 105 to i-seon eaver þe unseli gastes ant hare grisliche schape, biseon on hare grimfule ant grurefule nebbes ant heren hare rarunge ant hu ha wið hokeres edwiteð ant upbreideð euchan his sunnen, þis schenðlac ant te grure of ham were unimete pine ant hure þolien ant a-beoren hare unirude dundes wið mealles i-stelet ant wið hare eawles gledreade hare dustlunges, as þah hit were a pilcheclut euchan 110 toward oðer i misliche pinen. O helle, deaðes hus, wununge of wanunge, of grure ant of granunge, heatel [t. 79 b] ham ant heard wan of alle wontreades, buri of bale ant bold of eavereuch bitterness, þu laðest lont of alle, þu dorc stude i-fullet of alle dreorinesses! Ich cwakie of grisle ant of grure, ant euch ban schokeð me, ant euch her me rueð up of þi munegunge; for nis þer na stevene bituhhe þe 115 fordemde bute wumme! ant wa is me! ant wa beo þe! ant wa beo þe! 'Wa' ha ʒeieð, ant wa ha habbeð; ne of al, þat eaver wa is, ne schal ham neaver wontin þe swuch wununge ofearneð, for ei hwilinde blisse her o þisse worlde. Wel were him, ʒef þat he neaver i-bore nere. Bi þis ʒe mahen sumdel witen hwuch is helle; for i-wis ich habbe þrin i-sehen a þusent siðe wurse, ant from þeonne kimeð deað 120 wið a þusent deoflen hiderwart, as ich seide. Ant ich com þus" quod Fearlac, "for te warnin ow fore ant tellen ow þeos tidinges." "Nu laverd Godd," quod Warschipe, "wardi us ant werie ant rihte us ant reade, hwet us beo to donne ant we beon þe warre ant wakere to witen us on euch half under Godes wengen. ʒef we wel werieð ant witeð ure hus ant Godes deore tresor, þat he haveð bitaht 125 us, cume deað hwen he wule: Ne þurwe we nowðer beon ofdred for hire ne for helle; for ure deað bið deore Godd ant inʒong into heovene. Of þeos fikeline world ne of hire false blisse ne neome we neaver ʒeme; for al þat is on eorðe nis bute as a schadewe; for al wurðeð [t. 80] to noht bute þat deore tresor, Godes deorewurðe feh, þat is us bitaht to witene. Ich habbe þervore sar care; for ich 130 i-seo," seið Warschipe, "hu þe unwhiht wið his ferd, ase liun i-burst, ʒeað a-buten ure hus sechinde ʒeornliche hu he hit forswolhe, ant tis ich mei," seið Warschipe, "warnin ow of his lað ant for his wrenches, ah ich ne mei nawt a-ʒeines his strengðe." "Do nu," quod Strengðe, Warschipe suster, "þat te limpet to þe, ant warne us of his wiheles, for of all his strengðe ne drede we nawiht; for nis his strengðe noht 135 wurð, bute hwerse he i-findeð eðeliche ant wake unwarnede of treowe bileave. Þe apostle seið: 'Etstont þen feont, ant he flið ananriht.' Schulde we þenne fleon him? ʒe, nis Godd ure scheld? ant alle beoð ure wepnen of his deore grace, ant Godd is on ure half ant stont bi us i fehte. ʒef he schute toward me wið weole ant wunne of þe world, wið este of flesches lustes — of þulliche nesche 140 wepnen ich mahte carien summes weis, ah ne mei me naþing heardes offearen,

101 so R	swa C	hard RC	feder R	fader C	þe ende of om. R	102 i-don	selven	schome C
harm RC	mihte	103 þis C	þat ilke C	ilke om. R	leste C	ich (before i-seh) om. R	104 ʒif C	her
a þusand C	deades C	a a-rudden C	104/5 so	grislich is þe	sihðe R	swa is te	sihðe C	For om. R
þah þer nere	neaver C	106 seon RC	unselle R	hore	grislich C	107 etwiteð R	108 hise C	wið
schenlac R	109 pine om. C	unrude RC	melles RC	110 tah C	111 toward oðre	misliche R	wuninge	
C waninge R	112 graninge R	hatel R]	heates C	hard RC	wondraðes R	wandreðes C	113 bold	
eavereuch	bitternesse is of (l) R	lond RC	darc R	114 grissen R	scheked C]	sorheð R	115 hear C	
115 hear C	ruved (or runeð) RC	of] for R	muneginge C	ter RC	bituhe R	116	ant'] and C	ant'] ah C
ani C	willinde R	hwilende C	þis C	117 wonten C	118 þe] þat C	wuninge R	ofhearned R	eil]
120 for þis (or wis?)	have C	ant þusand C	ant] a C	cumeð RC	deð R	121 þusand C	deovlen RC	hideward R
deovlen RC	hideward R	ich (before com) om. R	i C	Farlac R	122 to RC	warnen C	tidings C	123 hwat C
123 hwat C	124 þe om. R	125 ʒif C	blwited C	ure] hure	treosor R	127 deð R	beoð C	þis C
þis C	fikilinde R	128 false] fahe RC	nime C	129 buten C	wurched R	buten C	130 witen	þerfore
130 witen	þerfore	131 seo C	unwihht RC	ase] as a C	geð R	geað C	132 ure] hure R	sechinde inʒong ʒeornliche R
ne me] nei R	a-ʒalnes C	strencðe R	134 Warschipes R	te om. R	limped R	lim-	ped to. þu wearne us C	135 hise C
nowt C	136 hwerso R	findeð	unwearnede ant unwepnede of C	137 Etstont te feont R	138 ʒe om. C	Godd is ure C	deore om. C	139 And Godd
Atstond te feond	fleod C	138 ʒe om. C	Godd is ure C	deore om. C	139 And Godd	140 winne C	141 mihte C	hardes C
stond C	on] onont R	ʒif C	toward RC					

B: ne nowcin ne na wone falsi min heorte, ne wursi mi bileave towart him, þat zeveð me alle mine strengðen." "For ba me ah," quoð Meað, "ant for heart of nowcin ant for wone of wunne dreden ant carien; for moni, for to muchel heard of wa þat he dreheð, forzet ure Laverd, ant ma þah for nesche and for flesches 145 licunge for[. 80]zemeð ham ofte. Bituhhen heard ant nesche, bituhhe wa of þis world ant to muche wunne, bituhhe muchel ant lutel is in euch worldlich þing þe middelwei zuldene. Ȝef we hire haldeð, þenne ga we sikerliche; ne þerf us nowðer for deað ne for deovel dreden. Hwetse beo of heardes ne drede ich nawiht nesches; for ne mei na wunne ne na flesches licunge ne licomlich este 150 bringe me over þe midel of mesure ant of mete." Rihtwissnesse spekeð nu: "Mi suster," ha seið, "Warschipe, þe haveð wit ant schad bituhhe goð ant uvel, ant wat hwet is in euch þing to cheosen and to schunien, readeð us ant leareð for te zeme lutel alle fallinde þing ant witen warliche þeo þe schulen a lesten. Ant seið, as ha soð seið, ðat þurh unweotenesse ne mei ha nawt sunegin, ant tah nis 155 nawt siker of þe unwihtes strengde, as þeo þe halt hire wac, þah ha beo muche wurð ant ure alre ehnen demeð hire unmihti onont hire seolven to etstonden wið his turnes, ant deð ase þe wise. Mi suster Strengðe is swiðe bald ant seið þat nawiht heardes ne mei hire offearen; ah þah ha ne trust nawt on hire ahne wepnen, ah deð o Godes grace, ant þat ich demi riht ant wisdom to donne. Mi þridde 160 suster Meað spekeð of þe middel sti bituhhe riht ant luft, þat lut cunnen halden; [f. 81] ant seið, i nesche ha is bald ant heard mei hire offearen; ant forþi ne zelped ha of na sikernesse ant deð as þe wise. Mi meoster is to do riht for te demen, ant ich deme me seolf, þat ich þurh me ne do hit nawt; for al þat god is of Godd, þat we her habbeð. Nu is riht þenne þat we demen us seolf eaver unmihtie to 165 werien ant to witen us oðer ei god to halden wiðute Godes helpe. Þe rihtwise Godd wule þat we demen us seolf eðeliche and lahe. Ne beo we neaver swucche; for þenne demeð he us muche wurð ant gode ant halt for his dehtren. For þah mi forme suster war beo of euch uvel ant min oðer strong beo tozeines euch nowcin ant mi þridde meaðful in alles cunnes estes ant ich do riht ant deme, 170 bute we wið al þis milde beon ant meoke ant halden us wake, Godd mei mid rihte fordemen us of al þis þurh ure prude, ant forþi is riht dom þet we al ure god þonkin him ane." Wiit þe husebonde, Godes cunestable, hereð alle hare sahen ant þonkeð God zeorne wið swiðe glead heorte of se riche lane as beoð þeos sustren, his fowr dehtren, þat he haveð i-leanet him on helpe for te wite 175 wel ant werien his castel ant Godes deorewurðe feh, þat is biloke þrinne. Þe willesfule husewif halt hire al stille ant al þat hird, þat ha wes i-wunet to dreaen efter hire, turned [f. 81 b] ham treowliliche to Wit, hare laverd, ant to þeos fowr sustren. Umben ane stunde spekeð eft Warschipe ant seið: "Ich i-seo a sonde cumen swide gledd i-cheret, feier ant freolich ant leofliche aturnet." "Let him 180 in," seið Wit; "zef Godd wule, he bringeð us gleade tidinges; ant þat us were muche neod, for Fearlac, deaðes sonde, haveð wið his offearet us swiðe midalle."

142 na nowcin C	falsin R	wursl min R	toward RC	143 ȝlveð C
strencðen R	143/4 hard of nowcin R	For baðe, quoð Meað, man ah for hard of nowcin and for		
nesche of wunne dreden C	hard R	146 likinge C	Bituhhen hard R] Bituhe h. C	bi-
tuhen R	wa ant of C	147 muchel wunne R	bituhhen R	worldlich] eorðlich C
RC Ȝif C	sikerure C	pearf	149 deð R	ne þurf we nowðer dreden for deað ne for na deovel C
Hwetso R	Hwatse C	hardes RC	149/50 i nawt winne C	nan flesches R
liche bringen C	ne of licomliche estes bringen R	me om. C	middel RC	150/1 licom-
153 hwat C	readeð] teacheð C	for to C	154 zemen R	þinges C
ai C	lasten C	155 unwitnesse R	unweonesse C	heo nawiht R
156 strençde R	strengðe C	þe] þat RC	þah] þa R	ho C
selven atstonden	158 hise C	as R	Strencðe R	159 hardes C
mai C	truste C	160 tat C	deme C	161 Með R
om. C	162 seið C	hard RC	mai C	163 nane R
riht ant riht fon ant demen R	riht ant riht for to demen C			164 i deme C
þurh me self al þe god	165 we eaver habben C	tenne riht þat	self C	166 weren R
ant god to habben C	wiðuten RC	help C	167 wile self C	swucche RC
C	170 meðful R	171 meke mai C	172 þat RC	173 Godd R
cunstable R	174 þonkið R	þoncheð C	Godd RC	gled R
(or leave) C	beon C	175 hise R	dohtren C	hi-leanet R
þerinne R	177 stille þat al R	i-wunet C	dreien R	drahen C
treweliche C	179 i seo C	cumen a sonde R	180 swiðe RC	gled R
aturned	181 ȝif C	glede R	glade tidinges C	tat RC
hise C	offeared RC	wiðalle C		182 ned C
				Farlac, deðes R

B: Warschipe let him in, ant he gret Wit, þen laverd, ant al þat hird seoðen wið lahhinde chere; ant ha zeldeð him his gretunge, ant beoð alle i-lihtet ant i-gleadet, ham puncheð, of his onsihðe; for al þat hus schineð ant schimmeð of his leome. 185 He easked ham zef ham biluveð to heren him ane hwile. "ðe," quod ha, Rihtwisnesse, "wel us biluveð hit, ant wel is riht þat we þe liðeliche lustnin." "Hercnið nu," þenne he seið, "ant zeornliche understondeð. [I]ch am Murðes sonde ant munegunge of eche lif ant Livesluve i-haten ant cume riht from heovene, þat ich habbe i-sehen nu ant ofte ear þe blisse, þat na monnes tunge ne mei of tellen. 190 Þe i-blescede Godd i-seh ow offruhte ant sumdel drupnin of þat Fearlac talde of deað ant of helle, ant sende me to gleadien ow, nawt forþi þat hit ne beo al soð, þat he seide; and þat schulen alle uvele fondin ant i-finden. Ah ze wið þe fulst of Godd ne þurve naping dreden; for he sit on [f. 82] heh, þat is ow on helpe ant is alwealdent: þat haveð ow to witene!" "A," seið Warschipe, "wel-cume, Livesluve, ant for þe luve of Godd seolf, zef þu eaver sehe him, tele us sumwhet of him ant of his eche blisse." "ðe i-seoð," quod Livesluve, Murhðes sonde, "ich habbe i-sehen him ofte, nawt tah als wa as he is; for a-zein þe brihtnesse ant te liht of his leor þe sunnegleam is dosc ant puncheð a schadewe, ant forþi ne mahte ich nawt a-zein þe leome of his wlite lokin ne bihalden bute þurh 200 a schene schawere bituhhe me ant him, þat schilde mine ehnen. Swa ich habbe ofte i-sehen þe hali þrunnesse, feader ant sune ant hali gast, þreo an untodealet; ah lutle hwile ich mahte þolie þe leome. Ah summesweis ich mahte bihalden ure Laverd Jhesu Crist, Godes sune, þat bohte us o rode, hu he sit blisful on his feader riht half, þat is alwealdent, rixleð i þat eche lif bute linnunge, se unimete 205 feier, þat te engles ne beoð neaver ful on him to bihalden. Ant zet ich i-seh etscene þe studen of his wunden ant hu he schaweð ham his feader, to cuðen hu he luvede us ant hu he wes buhsum to him þe sende him swa to a-lesen us ant bisecheð him a for moncunnes heale. Efter him ich i-seh on heh over alle heovenliche [weordes] þe eadi meiden, his moder, Marie i-nempnet, sitten in [f. 82b] a trone se 210 swiðe briht wið zimmes i-stirret ant hire wlite se weoleful, þat euch eorðlich liht is þeoster þe[r]azeines. Pear ich i-seh as ha bit hire deorewurðe sune se zeornliche ant se inwardliche for þeo þat hire servið, ant he hire zetteð blideliche al þat ha bisecheð. Þet liht þa ich ne mahte lengre þolien. Ich biseh to þe engles ant to þe archangles ant to the oðre þe beoð buven ham; i-blescede gastes 215 þe beoð a bivore Godd ant servið him eaver ant singeð a unwerget. Nihe wordes þer beoð, ah hu ha beoð i-ordret ant sunderliche i-sette, þe an buve þe oðre, ant euchanes meoster, were long to tellen. Se mucche murhðe ich hefde on hare onsihðe, þat ne mahte ich longe hwile elleshwider lokin. Efter ham ich i-seh towart te patriarches ant te prophetes, þe makied swuch murhðe, þat ha aren 220 nuðe i þat ilke lont of blisse, þat ha hefden of feor i-gre[iðe]t ear on eorðe ant seoð nu al þat i-soðet þat ha hefden longe ear i-cwiddet of ure Laverd, as he hefde i-schawed ham i gastelich sihðe. Ich i-seh þe apostles poure ant lah on

183 he *om. C* Wið, ten *R* þat] his *R* soðden *R* siðen *C* 184 lahhinde *RC* zelden *C* gretinge *C*
i-lihted *C* i-gledeð *R* i-gladeð *C* 185 schimereð *C* 186 eskeð *C* asked *C* ham (*biþore* zef) *om. RC*
3if *C* 3a *C* 187 lustin þat helden us swa stille hwil Fearlac us a-grette Hercneð *C*
188 murhðes *R* 189 munege *R* fram *C* hevene 190 have i-sehe oftre *C* mai
sumdeal *C* 191 durnin Farlac 192 deð *R* gledlen *R* gladen *C* 193 ant tat *C* þat
om. R schullen *R* 194 þurven *R* þurn *C* 195 al weldenit *R* seid *C* 196 self, 3if
seh telle *C* 197 sumwhat 3oi i-soð *C* Murhðes 198 have *C* als wa *om. R* a-zein
C dosk *C* 199 puncheð dosc ant as a schadewe *R* 200 i nawt a-zein *C* leom *R* loken *C*
201 scheawere *C*] schadewe *R* have *C* 202 i-sehen him þe *R* feder *R* fader *C*
te hali *C* 203 lnte i mihte (*twice*) *C* bihalde *C* 204 blisful] wunderful *R* 205 feder *R*
alweldent *R* eche] rliche *R* linunge, so *R* 206 feir *C* fulle *C* i seh edscene *C* zet
is eðsene *R* 207 hise *C* scheaweð *C* feder *R* fader *C* 208 was *C* þe] þat *C* swa] so *R*
209 aa *R* ai *C* moncunne *C* After i biseh *C* 209/10 hevenliche weordes *C* his] ant *R, om. C*
i-nempnet *C* so *R* 211 brih *R* brihte *C* wið *RC* i-sterret *C* se weoleful]
so meinfu] *R* 212 þertozelnes *C* þear ich] þer *R* þer i *C* so *R* 213 so *R* serveð *C*
blideliche *RC* 214 þat *C* mahte na marc of hire i-pollen *R* liht i ne mihte of hire na lengre pollen *C*
þe *om. C* 215 ant to archangles *om. C* anchangles (!) *R* to oðre *C* oðer þe þe beoð a-buven
R i-blesce *R* 216 aa *R* al biþore serveð singed *C* aa *R* ai unwerched *C* wordes]
ordes corrected from original wordes *R* Novem ordines ibi sunt. Nihe wordes *C* 217 ah] ant *R* ha] ha
ha *B* odere *R* 218 mester *RC* So *R* hafde *C* on] of *RC* 219 long whiles *C* loken. After *C* biseh
220 toward patriarkes *R* to þe patr. *C* þe] þat *C* makied *R* madeð *C* arn *C* 220/21 þat haren nuðe
i þe ilke *R* lond *RC* i-gre[iðe]t on eorðe *R* 222 soð *R* seð *C* al i-soðet *RC* long Laverd ant he *R*
223 i-schawet *R* i-scheawet *C* in gasteliche *R* i gastliche *C* of poure ant lahe *C* apostles þat poure *om. C* ant lahe

B: eorðe, i-fullet ant bigoten al of unimete blisse sitten i trones ant al under hare vet þat heh is i þe worlde, ȝarowe for te demen i þe dei of dome kinges ant keiseres 225 ant alle cunreadnes of alle cunnes ledenes. [f. 83] Ich biheolt te martyrs ant hare unimete murhðe, þe þoleden her pinen ant deað for ure Laverd ant lihtliche talden to alles cunnes neowcins ant eorðliche tintreohen a-ȝeines þe blisse þat Godd in hare heorte schawede ham to cumene. Efter ham ich biheolt þe confessurs hird, þe liveden i god lif ant haliche deiden, þe schineð as doð steorren 230 i þe eche blissen, ant seoð Godd in his wlite, þat haveð alle teares i-wipet of hare ehnen. Ich i-seh þat schene ant þat brihte ferreden of þe eadi meidnes i-likest towart engles ant feolohlukest wið ham blissin ant gleadien þe libbinde i flesche overgað flesches lahe ant overcumeð cunde, þe leadeð heovenlich lif in eorðe, as ha wunieð hare murhðe ant hare blisse. Þe feierlec of hare wlite, þe swetnesse 235 of hare song ne mei na tunge tellen. Alle ha singeð þe þer beoð. Ah hare song ne mahe nane buten heo singen. Se swote smeal ham folheð, hwiderse ha wendeð, þat me mahte libben aa bi þe swotnesse. Hwamse heo bisecheð fore is sikerliche i-borhen. For a-ȝein hare bisocnen Godd him seolf a-riseð þat alle þe oðre halhen sittende i-hereð." "Swiðe wel," quoð Warschipe," likeð us þat tu seist. Ah nu 240 þu havest se wel i-seið of euch asetnesse, of þe seli sunderlepes, sumhwet sei us nu hwuch blisse is to alle illiche meane." Ant Livesluve hire ondsweað: [f. 83 b] "Þe i-meane blisse is seovenfald: lengðe of lif, wit ant luve, ant of þe luve a gleadunge wiðute met, murie loftsong ant lihtschipe, ant sikernesse is þe seoveðe." "Þah ich þis," seið Warschipe, "sumdel understonde, þu most unwreo þis 245 witerluter ant openin to þeos oðre." "Ant hit schal beon," seið Livesluve, "Warschipe, as þu wilnest. Ha livieð a in a wlite þat is brihtre seovevald ant schenre þen þe sunne ant eaver in a strengðe to don buten euch swinc al þat ha wulleð, ant eavermare in a steal in al þat eaver god is, wiðute wonunge, wiðuten euch þing þat mahe hearmin oðer eilin, in al þat eaver is softe oðer swote. Ant 250 hare lif is Godes sihðe ant Godes cnawlechunges, as ure Laverd seide. 'þat is,' quoð he, 'eche lif to seon ant cnawen soð Godd ant him þat he sende, Jhesu Crist, ure Laverd, to ure a-lesnesse'; ant beoð forþi i-lich him i þe ilke wlite, þat he is; for ha seoð him as he is, nebbe to nebbe. Ha beoð se wise, þat ha witen alle Godes reades, his runes ant his domes, þe derne beoð ant deopre þen eni 255 seadingle. Ha seoð i Godd alle þing ant witen of al þat is ant wes ant eaver schal i-wurden, hwet hit beo, hwi ant hwerto ant hwerof hit bigunne. Ha luvieð God wiðute met, for þat ha understondeð hu he haveð bi ham i-don þurh his muchele godlec, ant hwet ha ahen his deorewurde milce to ȝelden, ant euchan luvieð oðer ase muchel as him seolven. Se gleade ha beoð of Godd, þat al is hare 260 blisse se muchel [f. 84], þat ne mei hit munne na muð ne spealie na speche; forþi þat euchan luvieð oðer as him seolven. Euchan haveð of odres god ase muche murhðe as of his ahne. Bi þis ȝe mahen seon ant witen þat euchan haveð sunder-

224 on eorðe om. R	225 fet RC	is on worlde R	to RC	dai	dom	keisers C	226
cunredes R	kunrednes C	alles C	biheold R	biheld C	te] to B	martirs RC	227 hore C
ure] hare C	228 to] of C	nowcins RC	tintreoh R	tintrohen C	a-ȝaines te	blisse C	229 herte
C	schawde R	scheawde C	After C	biheold R	i biheld C	230 cumfessurs R	pat lifden in
C	halliche RC	231 blisse C	i-seoð R	232 shene C	tet R	tat C	fearreden C
eadie C	233 toward RC	feolahlukest R	felahl. C	blissen C	gledien R	gladien C	þel þat
C	libinde R	libbende C	234 þat leadden C	235 feirlec R	feirlelc C	236 þat ter C	
236/7 þe þer beoð to heo singen om. R	So	smel	hwuderso R	238 men	mihte	libbe ai	
bi þat	swetnesse C	Hwamso R	239 a-ȝain C	self C	oðer R	þoðre C	halhen] he
walden (i) R	240 sittinde RC	him hereð C	241 haves C	so R	i-seid RC	euch	
an to setnesse R	an setnesse C	selle sunderleapes, sumwhat C	nu us R	242 onswereð RC			
243 seovevald R	sevenfald C	244 gladinge witute C	245 sumdeal C	þis om. R	246		
witerluter (i) R	þeose C	oðere R	hit om.	schalt beo C	246/7 tu wilnes C	ai in C	
lifieð in an wlite R	seovefald R	sevefald C	248 strence R	swing C	ha] aa R		
249 wilneð C	eaverma C	stel R	wiðuten w. R	woninge C	250 hearm R	har-	
men C	ellen C	swete R	sweote C	251 is] is in R	cnawlechinge C	252 quoð he] he	
seið R	te R	ant te cnawen R	sod B	in þe R	þat ilke C	254 beo so R	255 hise
Godes runes and his reades, þat derne R	þat dearne C	deoppre R	depre C	256 in Godd RC			
wes C	al þat wes ant is ant ever shal R	257 i-wurðen RC	hwat C	hwi ant hwerto om.	259 goddlec R	hwat	
biginne	luleð (i) R	258 Godd RC	wiðuten R	þat om.	ham om. R	260 ase muchel om. R	selven C
C	deorewurde C]	muchele R	te R	260 ase muchel om. R	selven C	261 se muchel om. RC	numne C
C	al om. R	261 se muchel om. RC	numne C	spellen R	spelle C	262 as him seolven	
om. R	selven C	oðeres R	ase] as R	268 of his ahne] him seolven R	i-seon	sunderlepes	
hap R	sunderleapes C						

- B:** lepes ase feole gleadschipes as ha beod monie; alle ant euch of þe ilke gleadschipes is to eavereuchan ase muche gleadunge as his ahne sunderliche; zet over al þis, 265
 hwæn euchan luvēð Godd mare þen him seolven ant þen alle þe odre, mare he
 gleadeð of Godd wiðuten ei etlunge þen of his ahne gleadunge ant of alle þe oðres.
 Neomeð nu þenne zeme, zef neaver anes heorte ne mei in hire [unde]rvon hire
 ahne gleadunge sunderliche [i-seide. So uni]mete muchel is þe[n] anlepi blisse,
 þat ha nimeð in hi[re] þus monie ant þus muchele. Forþi seide ure Laverd to 270
 þeo þe him hefden i-cwemet: *'Intra in gaudium, et cetera.'* 'Ga,' quod he, 'into
 þi Laverdes blisse; þu most al gan þrin ant al beon bigotten þrin, for in þe ne
 mei hit nanesweis neomen in.' Herof ha herieð Godd ant singeð a unwerget
 eaver i-liche lusti in þis loftsonges, as hit i-writen is: *Beati qui habitant, et cetera.*
 Eadi beoð þeo, Laverd, þe i þin hus wunieð; ha schulen herien þe from [worlde 275
 into worlde]. Ha beoð alle ase lih[te ant as swifte as þe sunne]gleam, þe sch[æot
 from est into west, ase þin [f. 84b] ehelid tuneð] ant openeð; for hwerseeaver þe
 gast wule þe bodi is ananriht wiðute lettunge. For ne mei ham naping a-zeines
 etstonden. For euchan is almihti to don al þat he wule. ðe makie to cwakien
 heovene ba ant eorðe wið his an finger. Sikere ha beoð of al þis of þulli lif, of 280
 þulli wit, of þulli luvē ant gleadunge þrof ant of þulli blisse, þat hit ne mei
 neaver mare lutlin ne wursin, ne neome nan ende. Þis lutle ich habbe i-seid of
 þat ich i-seh in heovene; ah nower neh ne seh ich al, ne þat zet þat ich [i-seh ne]
 ne con ich half tellen." "Witer[liche," quod] Warschipe, "wel we understondeð
 þat t[u h]avest i-beo þear ant soð havest i-seid trof efter þi sihðe; ant wel is 285
 him þat is war ant bisið him hu he mahe beast halden his hus, þat Godes tresor
 is in, a-zeines Godes unwine, þe weorreð þertowart a wið unþeawes; for þet
 schal bringen him þider, as he schal al þis, þat tu havest i-speken of, an[t] hun-
 dred siðe mare of blisse buten euch bale folhin ant i-finden." Quod Strengðe:
 "Hwæn hit swa is, hwet mei tweamen us from Godd [ant halden us þeonne? 290
 Ich] am siker ine Godd, þat ne schal lif ne deð, ne wa] ne wunne nowðer [todealen
R: us ant his luvē. Ah al þis] us haveð i-garc*[ket, zef we as treowe tresures witeð *from here
 wel his tresor þat is bitaht us to halden, as we schulen ful wel under his wengen. end from
 "Warpeð ut," quod Warschipe, "Farlac, ure fa. Nis nawt riht þat an hus halde
 þeos tweien, for þer as Murðes sonde is ant soð luvē of eche lif Farlac is fleme." 295
 "Nu ut," quod Strengðe, "Farlac, ne schaltu na lengere leven in ure ende."
 "Nu," quod [Farlac], "ich seide for god al þat ich seide, and þah hit muri nere
 nes na lessere mi tale þen wes Murðes sondes, ne unbihefre to ow, þah hit ne
 beo so licwurðe ne i-cweme." [Moderation:] "Eiðer of ow haveð his stunde to
 speokene, ne nis incker noðres tale to schunien in his time. Þu warnest of wa, he 300
 telled of wunne. Muche neod is þat me ow ba zeornliche herkni. Flute nu, Farlac,
 þah, hwil Livesluve is herinne, and þole wið efne heorte þe dom of Rihtwisnesse.

264 gledschipes R	beoð RC	alle om. R	euch of om. R	þa C	gledschipes R	gladschipes C	265
beoð to eavereuchan R	ase] as R	gledunge R	gladinge C	266 selven C	ten alle þoðre C	oder R	
267 ha gladieð C	gledēð of God R	ei] ani C	eilung R	eatlung C	gledung R	gladinge C	oðeres R
268 Nimeð C	nu om. R	3if C	never R	underfon RC	269 gledunge R	gladinge C	sunderliche C
i-seide om. C	So] Se C	is þen R	is te C	270 tus C	seid R	271 þe] þat RC	
i-cwemed C	gaudium Domini tui (et cetera om.) R	272 blisse] hus R	beo bizoten C	bizeoten R	273 mai C	o nane wise RC	ai unwerget C
273 mai C	o nane wise RC	ai unwerget C	274 i-lich R	þis] his C	loftsong R	275 þe] þat C	in þis
habitant in domo tua, Domine (et cet. om.) R	habitant in domo tua et cetera C	276 as lihte R	se lihte C	se swifte ase	277 f[r]om added above line R	fram C	as tin ehelid tuneð ant opneð C
hus R	f[r]om added above line R	fram C	278 wile C	þer is te bodi C	wiðuten R	279 atstonden C	as mihtl R
sunne]gl. C	glem R	þe] þat RC	279 atstonden C	as mihtl R	wile. R	280 hevene (ba om.) C	eorne (l) R
280 hevene (ba om.) C	eorne (l) R	281 luvē a gleadenge	282 mei neaver om. R	wursen RC	nime C	of om. R	
R	gladinge C	mai C	283 i seh R	ich seh in hevene C	ne seh] ne neh BR	zet om. R	283/4 ich seh ne con C
283 i seh R	ich seh in hevene C	ne seh] ne neh BR	zet om. R	284 ich seh ne con C	half] al R	285 per RC	i-seid C
understonden C	285 per RC	i-seid C	þrof RC	after C	286 bishid C	best RC	
287 inne R	a-zaines C	unwines C	þe þat] R	weorren ai	þertoward wið C	þertoward R	289 blisse
þat RC	288 ham þider þer he schal C	ant hundred R	ant hundred C	289 blisse	290 hwat C		
wiðuten balesid R	folhen R] fonden C	an finden R	Strengðe R	290 hwat C			
290 hwat C	291 Ieh R	Ich C	in C	deað ne pinc nowðer C	292 Ah] þat C	haveð us R	
291 Ieh R	Ich C	in C	deað ne pinc nowðer C	292 Ah] þat C	haveð us R		
i-zareket R	zarket C	— From here to end the variants not specially marked are from C. — ase	293 us om.	schuln	294 Warschipe] Rihtwisnesse	Fearlaic	
293 us om.	schuln	294 Warschipe] Rihtwisnesse	Fearlaic	lengre leaven	297 Nu] Nu, nu		
295 Murðes	sode	295/6 Farlac is to Strengðe om.	Fearlaic	lengre leaven	297 Nu] Nu, nu		
Fearlaic	þat i	tah	muri] murie tale	298 leare	wes om.	sonden	ne] nawt
ne	299 so] ow	ow] ow", quod Meað.	stude	300 spekene	inker	nowðeres	warnet
us of	301 telled us of	ned	men	baðe zernliche hercnen	Flutte nu þah, Fearlac, þe hwil		

R: For þu schal[t] ful bliðeliche beon underfon in as ofte as Livesluve stinteð for to spekene." Nu is Wil, þat husewif, al stille, þat er wes so willesful, al i-tuht efter Wittes wissunge, þat is husebonde. Ant al þat hird hætt him stille þat wes i-³⁰⁵ wunet to beon fulitohen ant don efter Wil, hare lefdi, and nawt efter Wit, lustneð nu his lare ant fondeð evereuchan efter þat him limpeð to, þurh þeos twa sonden þat ha i-herd habbeð, ant þat fowr sustren lerden þruppe for euch unþeawes inþong his warde te witene ant te warden treowliche.

[f. 10b] Þus ah mon te þenchen ofte ant i-lome ant wið pulliche þohtes a-wecchen ³¹⁰ his heorte þe i slep of zemeles forzet hire sawle-heale, efter þeos twa sonden, from hellesihðe biseon to þe blisse of heovene—to habben farlac of þat an, luve toward þat oðer, ant leaden him ant hinen, þat beoð his limen alle, nawt efter Wile, þe untohe lefdi, ant his lust leareð, ah efter þet Wit wule, þat is husebonde, tuhten ant teachen, þat Wit ga ever bivore ant teache Wil efter him to al þat ³¹⁵ he dihteð ant demeð to donne, ant wið þe fowr sustren þer fore þe fowr heved-peawes: Warschipe, Strencðe in Godd ant Með and Rihtwisnesse witen Godes treosor, þat is his ahne sawle i þe hus of þe bodi from þe þeof of helle. Pulli þoht makeð mon te fleon alle unþeawes ant ontent his heorte toward þe blisse of heovene, þat ure Laverd zeve us þurh his hali milce þat wið þe feder ante ³²⁰ sune ante hali gast rixleð in þreohad a buten enden. Amen.

Par seinte charite biddeð a *pater-noster* for Johan þat þeos boc wrat.

Hwase þis writ haveð i-red

Ant Crist him haveð swa i-sped,

Ich bidde *par seinte charite*

Þet ze bidden ofte for me

Aa *pater-noster* ant *ave Marie*,

Þet ich mote þat lif her drehen

Ant ure Laverd wel i-cwemen

I mi zuheðe ant in min elde,

Þet ich mote Jhesu Crist mi sawle zelden. Amen.

303 schalt C	ase ofte as eaver	stuteð	304 Nu C] Hu R	wel þe husewif	al
stille om.	ear was se after	305 þat is] þe	al his hird	halt him stille om.	305/6 was
i-wunet for to	beon se f.	don al as ham luste	ase Will, hare lafdi, ant nawt ase Wit	ham tuhte,	
lustneð	307 eavereuchan after	þes	308 ant to fowr	learden	309 to
witene	ant te to treowl. om.	310 to	311 herte	i] i þe	zemles
after þe tldinges of þe	fram	312 hevene	haven fearlac	an ant luve	313 ant his
hinen	limes after þat his wil	314 after	wile þe wise husebonde		315 eaver
blforen	drahe Wil after	316 þer fore om.	heavedp.	317 ant Strengðe i God, Meað	wite
318 tresor	of his bodi	fram to	319 unþeawes alle	ontenden	te blisse
320 3lve	fader ante sune om.	321 te hali gast, an Godd l	þrehad rixleð ai bute ende.		322—31 om.

3. Proclamation of Henry III. (1258).

F: *French Version.* — MS.: *Publ. Record Off. Patent Roll 42, Henry III m. 1.* — Edd.: *Rymer, Foedera, 1816, I 1, 377; Pauli, Geschichte von England, Hamburg 1853, III 909; Ellis, 1869, EETS. ES. 7, 501; Mätzner, Sprachpr. II 52—57.*

E: *English Versions.* 1) *Huntingdon recension (= EH); MS.: Publ. Record Off. Patent Roll 43, Henry III m. 15. 40.* — Edd.: *Rymer, Foedera, 1816, I 1, 378; Pauli, Geschichte von England, Hamburg 1853, III 910; Mätzner, Sprachpr. II 52—57.* 2) *Oxford recension (= EO); MS.: A slip of vellum at the Oxford town-clerk's office with the strip by which the seal was attached.* — Edd.: *Ingram, Memorials of Oxford, 1837, III 5; Skeat, Academy, 1882, May, p. 339.*

EH: Henr', þurȝ Godes fultume king on Engleneloande, lhoaverd on Yrloand', duk on Norm', on Aquitain' and eorl on Anjow send i-gretinge to alle hise holde, i-lærde and i-leawede on Huntendon'schir'. Þæt witen ze wel alle, þæt we willen and unnen, þæt þæt ure rædesmen, alle oper þe moare dæl of heom, þæt beop i-chosen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on ure kuneriche, habbeþ ⁵ i-don and schullen don in þe worþnesse of Gode and on ure treowþe for þe fremen of þe loande, þurȝ þe besizte of þan toforen i-seide rædesmen, beo stedefæst and

EO: 1 Henri 2 his 3 i-lerde on Oxenefordeschir' þet (always) 4 rædesmen del 5 þeop
habben 6 God 7 loand seide stedefest

EH: i-lestinde in alle þinge a-buten ænde. And we hoaten alle ure treowe in þe treowþe, þæt heo us oȝen, þæt heo stedefæstliche healden and swerien to healden and to werien þo i-setnesses, þæt beon i-makede and beon to makien þurȝ þan toforen 10 i-seide rædesmen oþer þurȝ þe moare dæl of heom, alswo also hit is bi foren i-seid; and þæt æhc oþer helpe, þæt for to done bi þan ilche oþe a-ȝenes alle men, riȝt for to done and to foangen, and noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte, wherþurȝ þis besizte muȝe beon i-let oþer i-wersed on onie wise. And ȝif oni oþer onie cumen her o-ȝenes, we willen and hoaten, þæt alle ure treowe heom healden 15 deadliche i-foan, and for þæt we willen, þæt þis beo stedefæst and lestinde, we senden ȝew þis writ open i-seined wiþ ure seel, to halden a-manges ȝew ine hord.

Witnesse us selven æt Lunden' þane eȝtetenþe day on þe monþe of octobr' in þe two and fowertizþe ȝeare of ure cruninge.

And þis wes i-don ætforen ure i-sworene redesmen: Bonefac' archebischop 20 on Kant'-bur'. Walter of Cantelow, bischop on Wirechestr'. Sim' of Muntfort, eorl on Leirchestr'. Ric' of Clar', eorl on Glowchestr' and on Hurtford'. Rog' Bigod, eorl on Northfolk' and marescal on Engleneloand'. Perres of Savveye. Will' of Fort, eorl on Aubem'. Joh' of Plesseiz, eorl on Warewik'. Joh', Gefrees sune. Perres of Muntfort. Ric' of Grey. Rog' of Mortemer. James 25 of Aldithel, and ætforen oþre i-noȝe.

And al on þo ilche worden is i-send into ævrihce oþre shcire over al þære kunerice on Engleneloande and ek intel Irelande.

EO:	8 lestinde	ende	9 stedefestliche	10 setnesses	makede	maken	11 seide redesmen
	del toforen	12 don	þæt ilche oap	13 don fongen	loand	wherþurȝ	14 let gif
15 on-ȝenes		16 foan	stedefest	17 sened	healden	amaonges	18 þene
20 don	sworen	21 Muntford	23 mareschal	24 Aubemar'l	Plecc (?)	25 Gefrees	26 i-noge

F: Henri par le grace Deu rey de Engleterre, sire de Irlande, duc de Normandie, de Aquitien et cunte de Angou a tuz ses feaus elers et lays saluz. Sachez ke nus volons et otrions ke se ke nostre conseil u la greignure partie de eus, ki est esluz par nus et par le commun de nostre reaume, a fet u fera al honur de Deu et nostre fei et pur le profit de nostre reaume sicum il ordenera, seit ferm et estable en toutes choses a tuz jurz; et comandons et enjoignons a tuz noz feaus et leaus en la fei k'il nus deivent, k'il fermement teignent et jurgent a tenir et a maintenir les establemenz ke sunt fet u sunt a fere par l'avant dit conseil u la greignure partie de eus en la maniere k'il est dit desuz; et k'il s'entre-eident a ce fere par meismes tel serment cunte toute genz dreit fesant et parnant; et ke nul ne preigne de terre ne de moeble par quei ceste purveaunce puisse estre desturbee u empiree en nule manere; et se nul u nus viegnent encuntre ceste chose, nus volons et comandons ke tuz nos [f]eaus et leaus le teignent a enemil mortel; et pur ce ke nus volons ke ceste chose seit ferme et estable, nos giveons nos lettres overtes seelees de nostre seel en checun cunte a demorer la en tresor.

Testmoin meimeismes a Londres le disutime jur de octobre l'an de nostre regne quaraunte secund.

Et ceste chose fu fete devant: Boneface, arceveske de Cantrebur'. Gaut' de Cantelou, eveske de Wyrecestre'. Simon de Montfort, cunte de Leycestr'. Richard de Clare, cunte de Gloucestre' et de Hertford. Roger le Bigod, cunte de Norf' et mareschal de Engleterre. Humfrey de Bohun, cunte de Hereford. Piere de Savoye. Guilame de Forz, cunte de Aubemarle. Johan de Plesseiz, cunte Warrewyk. Roger de Quency, cunte de Wyncestr'. Johan, le fiz Geffrey. Piere de Muntfort. Richard de Grey. Roger de Mortemer. James de Audithel' et Hug' le Despens'.

4. Dan Michel, Ayenbite of Inwyt: Appendix (1840).

HV: *Hugo de St. Victore (ab. 1079–1141), Appendix to his Works. Migne's Patrologia Latina 177, col. 185 ff.*

DM: *Dan Michel, Ayenbite of Inwyt. — MS.: Brit. Mus. Arundel 57 (1340; in the author's own handwriting). — Edd.: Stevenson, 1855, Roxb. Club; Morris 1866, EETS. 23; Mätzner, Sprachpr. II 58–118 = Morris pp. 5–70.*

Dan Michel on Himself and on his Book.

Þis boc is dan Michelis of Northgate, y-write an englis of his oȝene hand. [Morris p. p.] Þet hatte "A-yenbyte of Inwyt" and is of þe bochouse of saynt Austines of Canterberi mid þe lettres CC.

Dis boc is y-write Vor englisse men, þet hi wyte [p. 5
 Hou hi ssolle ham zelve ssrive And maki ham klene in þise live.
 Dis boc hatte huo þet writ "A-yenbite of Inwyt."
 A verst byep þe hestes ten Þet loki ssolle alle men.
 Nou ich wille þet ye y-wyte Hou it is y-went [p. 262
 Þet þis boc is y-write Mid engliss of Kent:
 Dis boc is y-mad vor lewede men, Vor vader and vor moder and vor oper ken,
 Ham vor to berze vram alle manyere zen, Þet in hare inwytte ne bleve no
 voul wen.
 "Huo ase God?" is his name y-zed Þet þis boc made: God him yeve þet bread
 Of angles of hevene and þerto his red, And ondervonge his zaule huanne
 þet he is dyad.

Amen.

Y-mende þat þis boc is volveld ine þe eve of þe holy apostles Symon an Judas of ane broþre of þe cloystre of saynt Austin of Canterberi ine þe yeare of oure Lhordes beringe 1340.

Follows a prayer, then in the same hand—

Custody of the Soul.

DM: Vor to sseawy þe lokynge of man wyþinne. Þellyche ane vorbysne oure [f. 94b new
 Lhord Jhesu Crist zayþ: "þis vor zoþe y-wyteþ, þet yef þe vader of þe house numbering,
 wyste huyche time þe þyef were comynde: vor zoþe, he wolde waky and nolde ed. Morris
 nazt polye þet me dolve his hous." Be þise vader of house me may onderstonde p. 263
 þe wyl of skele, to huam belongeþ moche mayne, þoztes and his besteringe, 5
 wyt, and dedes ase wel wypoute ase wyþinne. Þet is to zigge huych mayne
 to moche slac and wyllesvol ssel by, bote yef þe ilke vaders stefhede hise strayny
 and ordayny. Vor zoþe, yef he hym a lyte of his bysyhede wyþdraþ, huo may
 zigge hou þoztes, ezen, earen tonge, and alle opre wyttes becomeþ wylde? Hous
 is inwyt, in huychen þe vader of house woneþ, þe hord of virtues gadereþ, vor 10
 huych hord þet ilke zelve hous ne by y-dolve, hezliche he wakeþ. Þer ne is
 nazt on þyef, ac vele; ac to eche virtue ech vice wayteþ. Þazles hezlyche by
 þe þyefe is onderstonde þe dyevel, a-ye huam and his kachereles þe ilke zelve
 vader, þazles yef he ne were nazt onlosti, his hous mid greate strengþe wolde
 loky. Þe vader of þe house ate verste guoinge in, he zette Slezþe to by dore- 15
 ward, þet y-knaup huet is to vorlette, and huet ys to wylny, huet vor to bessette
 out of þe house, huet vor to ondervonge into þe house. Nixt þan ha zette Strengþe,
 þet þe vyendes þet Slezþe zent to zygge to keste out Strengþe wyþdroze, þet
 his voule lostes wyþdroze and wyþzede. Riztnesse, vor zoþe, ssel zitte a-mydd
 þet echen his ozen yefþ. Huervore huyche time þe þyef is comynde, me not, 20
 ac eche tyme me ssel drede. Þise zuo y-dizt, nazt longe to þe wakynde þe slep

HV: Ad insinuandam interioris hominis custodiam Dominus Iesus talem similitudinem ponit:
 Hoc autem scitote quoniam si sciret paterfamilias qua hora fur veniret, vigilaret utique, et
 non sineret perfodi domum suam. Pater iste familias animus potest intellegi, cuius familia
 sint cogitationes et motus earum, sensus quoque et actiones, tam exteriores quam interiores.
 Quae familia lasciviens nimis et petulans erit, nisi eiusdem patris vigore coercita et dispo-
 sita fuerit. Nam si vel parum a sua sollicitudine torpuerit, quis potest dicere quomodo
 per cogitationes, oculi, lingua, aures, et caetera organa insolescant? Domus est conscientia,
 in qua pater iste habitans thesauros virtutum congregat, propter quos ne domus effo-
 diatur, summopere vigilatur. Fur autem non unus est, sed multiplex, quia singulis virtu-
 tibus singula vitia insidiantur. Principalis tamen fur diabolus intelligitur. Contra quem
 et eius satellites pater idem, si tamen non negligens fuerit, domum suam forti custodia
 muniens, Prudentiam in primo aditu constituat, quae discernat quid sit admittendum,
 quid vitandum, quid excludendum. Secus hanc Fortitudo locetur, ut hostes, quos Pru-
 dentia venire nuntiaverit, repellat. Iustitia sedeat in medio, ut sua cuique tribuat. Et
 quia qua hora fur sit venturus nescitur, omni hora timeatur, et ne somnus peccati
 subrepat, assidue vigilandum est. His ita dispositis introducere debet Prudentia
 aliquos nuntios, qui aliqua narrent quae ad exercitationem valeant. Itaque nuntius

DM: of zenne benymp. Vor al þet lyf is to waky. Zome messagyers sleþþe ssel lete in, þet zome þinges moze telle þet me may a-waki myde. Þus þe messagyer of dyape acseþ inguoyng: he is ondervonge. Me him acseþ huo he ys, huannes he comp, huet he heþ y-soze. He ansuereþ he ne maz nazt zigge, bote yef þer 25 by hezliche clom. Huych y-graunted, þus he begynþ: "Ich am Drede and Beþenchinge of dyape, and dyap comy[n]de, ich do you to wytene." Sleþþe specþ vor alle and acseþ: "And huer is nou þe ilke dyap, and huanne ssel he come?" Drede zayþ: "Ich wot wel þet he ne a-byt nazt to comene and nyez he is; ac þane day oper þane tyme of his comynge ich not." Sleþþe zayþ: "And huo ssel 30 come myd hyre?" Drede zayþ: "A þouzend dyevlen ssolle come mid hire and brenge mid ham greate bokes and bernynde hokes and chaynen a-vere." Sleþþe zayþ: "And huet wylleþ hy do mid alle þan?" Drede zayþ: "Ine þe bokes byeþ y-write alle þe zennen of men, and hise brengeþ þet be ham hi moze overcome men of huychen þe zennes þerinne byeþ y-wryte. Þet byeþ to hare rizte. Hokes 35 hi brengeþ þet þo þet byeþ to hare rizte overcomeþ hire zaulen be strengþe, of þe bodye drazeþ out and hise byndeþ mid þe chaines and into helle hise drazeþ." Sleþþe zayþ: "Huannes [11.95] comste?" Drede zayþ: "Vram helle." Sleþþe zayþ: "And huet is helle, and huet y-sezeþe ine helle?" Drede zayþ: "Helle is wyd wypoute metinge, dyep wypoute botme, vol of brene onþolyinde, vol 40 of stencþe wyoute comparisoun. Þer is zorþe, þer is þyesternesþe, þer ne is non ordre, þer is groniyng wyoute ende; þer ne is non hope of guode, non wantrokiyng of kueade. Ech þat þerinne is hateþ him zelve and alle opren. Þer ich y-zeþ alle manyere tormens. Þe leste of alle is more þanne alle þe pynen þet moze by y-do ine þise wordle. Þer is wop and grindinge of tēþ. Þer me geþ 45 vram chele into greate hete of vere and buoþe onþolyinde. Þere alle be vere ssolle by vorbernd, and myd wermes ssolle by y-wasted and nazt ne ssolle wasti. Hire wermes ne ssolle nazt sterve, and hare ver ne ssel nevre by y-kuenct. No rearde ne ssel þer by y-hyerd bote "Wo, wo." Wo hy habbeþ, and "wo" hy gredeþ. Þe dyevles tormentors pyneþ, and togydere hy byeþ y-pyned. Ne nevre ne ssel 50 by ende of pyne oper reste. Þellich is helle, an a þousend zyþe worse. And þis ich y-seþ ine helle, and a þousend ziþe more worse. Þis ich com nor to zygge you." Sleþþe zayþ: "God, wet ssolle we do? Nou, broþren and zostren, y-hyreþ my red and yveþ youre. Byeþ sleþe, an wakeþ ine youre bedes porveynde guodes, nazt onlyche bevore Gode, ac bevore alle men." Polemodness zayþ: 55 "Do we to worke Godes nebsseft ine ssrifte and ine zalmes, glede we hym. Byeþ

HV: mortis ingressum postulans admittitur. Qui rogatus ut dicat qui sit, unde veniat, quid viderit, se respondit non aliter quidquam dicturum, nisi summum fiat silentium. Quo impetrato sic incipit: Ego sum Timor mortis, et mortem vobis venire nuntio. Prudentia loquitur pro omnibus, et interrogat sic dicens: Ubi est mors? Memoria mortis: Scio quia non tardat venire, et prope est. Sed diem et horam adventus eius ego nescio. Prudentia: Et qui veniunt cum illa? Memoria: Mille daemones ferentes secum libros grandes, et uncus ferreos et igneas catenas. Prudentia: Quid praetendunt his omnibus? Memoria: In libris scripta sunt omnia peccata hominum, et quorum ibidem peccata sunt scripta, illos sui esse dicunt iuris. Uncos ferunt, ut quos sui esse iuris convicerint, eorum animas violenter extrahant et ligatas catenis in infernum pertrahant. Prudentia: Qualis est infernus? vel quid vidisti in eo? Memoria: Infernus latus est sine mensura, profundus sine fundo, plenus ardore incomparabili, plenus fetore intolerabili, plenus dolore innumerali. Ibi miseria, ibi tenebrae, ibi ordo nullus, ibi horror aeternus, ibi nulla spes boni, nulla desperatio mali. Omnis qui est in eo odit se et omnes alios. Ibi vidi omnia genera tormentorum, quorum minimum est maius omnibus his tormentis quaecunque in hoc saeculo fieri possunt. Ibi est fletus et stridor dentium, ibi transitur a frigore nivium ad calorem ignium [nimium], et utrumque intolerabile. Ibi omnes comburantur et verbibus corroduntur, nec consumuntur. Vermis quorum non moritur, et ignis non exstinguitur. Nulla ibi vox, nisi vae, vae habent, vae sonant, tortores diabolici torquent pariter et torquentur, et eorum nunquam finis erit aut remedium. Talis est infernus et millies peior, et haec vidi in inferno et millies peiora. Prudentia: Deus, quid faciemus? Nunc, fratres, audite consilium meum, et date vestrum. Estote fideles, prudentes, et vigilate in orationibus providentes bona non tantum coram Deo, sed etiam coram hominibus. Temperantia: Praeoccupemus faciem eius, etc. Sobrii estote et vigilate etc. Fortitudo:

M: sobre, and wakyep, vor youre vo, þe dyvel, ase þe lyoun brayinde geþ a-boute þan þet he wyle vorzuelze." Strengþe zayþ: "Wypstondeþ hym, stronge ine byleave. Byeþ glede ine God. Cloþeþ you mid Godes armes: þe hauberk of ryzt, þane sseld of beleave; nymeþ þane helm of helpe and þe holy gostes zuord, 60 þet is Godes word." Ryzt[te]nesse zayþ: "Lybbe we sobreliche, ryzt[te]vollyche an bonayrelyche. Sobrelyche: ine ous zelve; ryztvollyche: to oure emcristen; bonayrelyche: to God. Þet we nollep þet me do to ous zelve, ne do we hyt nazt to opren, and þet we wyllep þet me do to ous zellve, do we hit to opre men. And vor zoþe þet is rizt." 65

Slezþe zayþ: "Þer is anoper wypoute þe gates, vayr and gled. Hit þingþ þe he bre[n]gþ glednesse." Ryzt[te]nesse zayþ: "Ondervongeþ hym, be cas he ous ssel gledye. Vor þes ilke verste, gratlyche he ous heþ y-mad ofdret." Slezþe zayþ to þe messagere: "Guo in, and huo þou art, and huannes þou comst, and huet þou hest y-zoze, zay ous." Þe messagyr zayþ: "Ich am Love of lyve evre-lestynde, an Wylnyng of þe contraye of hevene. Yef ye me wyllep y-here, habbeþ a-mang you clom and reste. Nazt vor zoþe a-mang gredynges and noyses ych ne may by y-herd." Riz[te]volnesse zayþ: "Yef we, longe Godes Drede and Beþenchinge of dyape, were stille, ryzt hit is þet, þe spekinde, wel more we by stille." Wylningge of þe lyve wypoute ende zayþ: "Þervore byeþ stille and y-hereþ 75 myd wylle. Ich come vram hevene, and þelliche þinges ich y-zeþ þer þet no man ne may dyngneliche zigge. Þazles zomþyng ich wylle zigge [f. 95 b] ase ich may. Ich y-zeþ God, ac be ane sseawere ine ssede. Ich y-zeþ þe ilke onspekynde an ontodelinde mageste of þe holy trinyte begynnynge ne ende ne heþ. Ac and lyzt þerinne woneþ, þet me ne may nazt come to. Vram þo lyzte byeþ y-þorsse 80 mine ezen and þe zyþe þyester. Hyt overgeþ vor zoþe alle wyttes and alle zyþes, þe ilke bryzt[te]nesse and þe ilke volnesse. Þazles a lytel ich y-seþ oure Lhord Jesu Crist ine rizt half zittinde, þet is to zyge, ine þe lyve wypoute ende regnynde. Þaz he over alle sseppes by zuo vayr þet ine him wylneþ þe angles to zyenne. Yet nou þe wounden and þe toknen of þe passion he heþ ine his bodye, huer- 85 myde he ous bozte, bevore þe vader vor ous stant vor to bydde. Ich y-zeþ nyxt Jesu Crist þe ilke blisfolle mayde and moder þe ilke Godes and oure Lhordes Jesu Cristes myd alle worþssipe and reverence, y-nemned Marie, ine þe wondervolle trone zittynde a-bove alle þe holy ordres of angles and of men anhezed, hire zone Jesus vor ous byddinde, and to huam hi is vol of merci. Ac þe ilke 90

MS 87 Godes] zodes

IV: Cui resistite fortes in fide. Confortamini in Domino, induite vos armaturam Dei, lorica[m] iustitiae, scutum fidei, galeam salutis. Assumite et gladium spiritus, quod est verbum Dei. Iustitia: Sobrie, et juste, et pie vivamus. Sobrie in nobis, juste ad proximum, pie ad Deum. Et quod nobis fieri nolumus, aliis non faciamus, hoc enim iustum est.

Prudentia loquitur: Alius nuntius venit pulcher et hilaris, qui videtur affere bona. Iustitia: Admittatur, forsitan nos laetificabit; nam iste prior terruit nos. Prudentia: Admittam. Ingredere et quis sis, unde venias, quid videris edicito. Nuntius: Ego sum Amor vitae aeternae et Desiderium coelestis patriae. Si me vultis audire, silentium et quietem habete; non enim inter clamores et tumultus audiri possum. Iustitia: Si nos, dum Timor et Memoria mortis loqueretur, tacuimus, iustum est ut te loquente multo magis taceamus. Desiderium vitae aeternae: Tacete ergo. Vidi talia, quae nullus hominum postest digne loqui. Dicam tamen aliquid, prout potero. Vidi Deum, sed per speculum et in aenigmate. Contemplatus illam ineffabilem individuae trinitatis maiestatem initio fineque carentem. Sed quia lucem habitat inaccessibilem ab ipsa luce reverberati sunt oculi mei, et intuitus obtusus. Exsuperat enim omnem sensum, omnemque intuitum illa claritas, illa pulchritudo. Aliquantisper tamen intuitus sum Dominum Iesum Christum in dextera Patris sedentem, in aeterna vita regnantem, quamvis super omnem creaturam adeo speciosum, ut in eum desiderant angeli prospicere, ad haec tamen vulnera passionis, quibus nos redemit, in corpore suo habentem, patri pro nobis assistentem. Vidi iuxta ipsum gloriosam matrem eius cum omni honore et reverentia in throno mirabili sedentem, super omnes ordines beatorum angelorum et hominum exaltatam, suum filium pro nobis interpellantem, et eius cui vult miserentem. Sed hanc admirabilem claritatem matris et filii diu ferre non

DM: wondervolle mageste and þe briȝtnesse of þe moder and of þe zone, ich ne myȝte naȝt longe þolye, ich wente myne zizþe vor to y-zi þe ilke holy ordres of þe gostes þet stondeþ bevore God, of huichen þe evrelestinde holynesse of þe zizþe of God an of þe love ne hit ne ssel lessi ne hit ne ssel endi ac evre wexe and bleþf. Ac naȝt þe ilke degrez and dingnetes heryinges alsuo huyche hyre makere hy 95 bereþ no man vollyche þenche, ne naȝt ne may by y-noȝ to telle. Þerefter þe profetes ich y-zeȝ and þe patriarkes wonderlyche glediynde in blisse, vor þet hy y-zeȝen ine goste, volveld hy y-zeþ, þet longe anoy ondervynge þet ovet of blysse wypoute ende chongeden. Ich y-zeȝ þe apostles ine tronen zittynde. Þe tribȝ and þe tongen alle preste, and of poure and of zyke, zuo blisvolle and 100 holy of oure Lhord Jesu Crist and zuo heȝe, y-noȝ alneway ich am wondrinde. Ich y-zeȝ, ac vollyche ich ne my[ȝ]te al y-zy, þe innumerable velaȝrede of þe holy martires mid blisse and worþssipe y-corouned, þet be þe pinen of þise time, huyche hi beren to þo blisse, þet wes y-sseawed ine ham, hy come þerto. Hyre holynesse and hyre blysse, long time ich me lykede. Ich y-zeȝ to þe blyssede 105 heape of confessours, a-mang huam men apostles and techeres þet holy cherche mid hare techinge wereden, and alsuo vram alle heresyse wyoute wem habbeþ y-clenzed sseaweþ; and hy vele habbeþ y-taȝt; ssyneþ ase sterren ine evrelestynde wyoute ende. Þer byeþ monekes þet vor claustris and vor strayte cellen wel moche an clyerer þanne þe zonne, habbeþ wonyinges, vor blake and 110 vor harde kertles huyter þane þe snaw, and of alle zofthede and nesshede cloþinge habbeþ an. Vram hare ezen God wypeþ alle tyeres, and þane kyng hy ssolle y-sy ine hys vayrhede. A-last to þe velaȝrede of maydynes ich lokede, of huychen blysse, sseppe, a-grayþinge and melodya, huyche none mannes speche dingnelyche may telle. And hy zonge þane zang þet non oper ne may zyng. Ac 115 and þe zuete smel ine hare regyon zuo zuete ys, þet alle manyre [i. e.] zuete smelles overcomp. And to hare benes oure Lhord a-ris, to alle opren zittinde he lhest."

Sleȝþe zayþ: "Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayst. Ac vor of echen of þe holy ordres wondres þou hest y-zed, we byddeþ þet þou zigge ous huet is hare 120 dede in menesse and huet is þe convers[ac]ion of velaȝrede, zay ous!" Þe wyny[n]gge of þe lyve wypoute ende zayþ: "Vor zoþe ich wylle zyge. Þe dede of alle ine menesse ys zevevald. Hy lybbeþ, hy smackeþ, hy lovyeþ, hy byeþ glede, hy heryeþ, hy byeþ zuyfte, hy byeþ zikere." Sleȝþe zayþ: "Þaȝ

HV: sustinens converti aspectum meum ad illos beatorum spirituum ordines, qui ante Deum assistunt, quorum sempiterna beatitudo de visione Dei et amore, nec minuitur, nec finitur, sed semper crescit, et permanet. Sed nec istorum quidem gradus et dignitates laudes quoque quas creatori referunt, ullus hominum cogitare nedum enarrare sufficiat. Deinde prophetas intuitus sum, et patriarchas miro exsultantes gaudio, qui eam, quam olim a longe salutaverant patriam, obtinent, qui ea quae in spiritu praeviderant completa conspiciunt. Vidi apostolos in thronis sedentes, tribus et linguas omnes iudicare paratos, et de pauperibus, et de infirmis tam gloriosos tamque sublimes factos a Domino Iesu, satisque super hoc miratus sum. Vidi, sed pervidere non potui innumerabilem beatorum martyrum exercitum gloria et honore coronatum, qui passiones huius temporis, quas pertulerant minimas reputabant ad illam gloriam, quae revelata erat in eis. Horum felicitate et gloria diu delectatus respexi gloriosam multitudinem confessorum, inter quos viri apostolici, et doctores, qui sanctam ecclesiam doctrinis suis munierunt, fulgent quasi stellae in perpetuas aeternitates. Sunt ibi monachi, qui pro claustris et cellis angustis immensa et sole clariora palatia possidentes, pro asperis tunicis nive candidiores; omni suavitatem molliores vestes induti, ab oculis quorum abstersit Deus omnem lacrymam. Regem in decore suo vident. Postremo ad chorum virginum respexi, quarum gloria, ornatus et melodia dulcis. Nam cantabant canticum, quod nemo alius poterat dicere, nulla hominum eloquentia digne enarrare potest. Sed odor in regione earum tam suavis erat, ut omnia aromatum genera exsuperet.

Loquitur iterum Prudentia: Placet quod dicis. De singulis beatorum ordinibus mira disseris, quaesumus ut quae sit eorum in communi actio edicas. Desiderium vitae aeternae: Dicam utcunque potero. Omnium simul in communi actio septiformis est. Vivunt, sapiunt, amant, gaudent, laudant, veloces sunt, securi sunt.

DM: ich zomdel pis onderstonde, vor ham pet lhestep, of echen zay." Wylnyng¹²⁵
of pe lyve wyoute ende zayp: "Zuo by hyt! Hy lybbeþ be lyve wypoute ende,
wypoute enye tyene, wyoute enye lessinge, wypoute enye wypstondyng. Hyre
lyf is þe zyþe and þe knaulechyng of þe holy trinyte, ase zayp oure Lhord Jesus:
'þis is þet lyf wypoute ende, þet hy knawe þe, zoþe God, and huam þe zentest,
Jesu Crist.' And þervore y-lyche hy byep, vor hy y-zyep ase he is. Hy smackep¹³⁰
þe redes and þe domes of God. Hy smackep þe kendes and þe causes and þe
begynny[n]ges of alle þynges. Hy lovyep God wypoute enye comparisoun,
vor þet hy wyteþ huerto God his heþ y-brozt vorþ. Hy lovyep ech opren ase
ham zelve. Hy byep glede of God onzyginde. Hy byep glede of zuo moche of
hare ozene holynesse. And vor þet ech loveþ opren ase him zelve, ase moche¹³⁵
blisse heþ ech of opres guode ase of his ozene. Þervore by zyker, vor everych heþ
ase vele blyssen ase he heþ velazes, and ase vele blissen to echen ase his ozene
of alle. And þervore evreich more loveþ wypoute comparisoun God, þet hym
and opre made, þanne him zelve and alle opre. More hy byep glede wypoute
gessyng of Godes holynesse þanne of his ozene and of alle opre myd hym. Yef¹⁴⁰
þanne on onneape nymb al his blisse, hou ssel he nyme zo vele and zuo manye
blyssen? And þervore hit is y-zed: Guo into þe blysse of þyne Lhorde; nazt þe
blisse of þine Lhorde guo into þe, vor hy ne may. Þerefter hy heriep God wyp-
oute ende, wypoute werynesse, ase hyt is y-wryte: Lhord y-blyssed by þo þet
wonyep ine þyne house, in wordles ssolle herye þe. Zuyfte hy byep, vor huer¹⁴⁵
pet þe gost wyle by, vor zoþe þer is pet body. Alle hy byep my[3]tvolle. Zykere
hy byep of zuyche lyve, of zuo moche wysdome, of zuo moche love, of zuo moche
blysse, of zuyche heryng, of zuyche holynesse, þet non ende, non lessyng,
non vallyng doun ssolle hadde. Lo! a lyte ich hadde y-zed to you of þan þet
ich y-zeþ ine hevene. Nazt, vor zoþe, ne may zigge ase ich y-zeþ, ne nazt ase hy¹⁵⁰
byep ne myzte y-sy." Sleþe zayp: "Vor zoþe, ine hevene we onderstondeþ þet
þou were, and zob þing þer þou y-seþe, and zob þou hest y-zed." Strengþe zayp:
"Huo ssel ous todele vram Cristes love? Tribulacion, oper zorþe and opre.
Zykere byep, vor noþer dyap, ne lyf and opre." Ryzt zayp: "Doþ out þane
verte messagyer, hyt ne is nazt rizt þet he bleve ine þe house myd þe ryztvolle.¹⁵⁵
Vor ryzt[t]volle love deþ out drede." [f. 96b] Strengþe zayp: "Guo out, Drede!
Þou ne sselt nazt by ine oure stedes." Drede zayp: "Huet hadde ich misdo?

133 hy wyteþ] by w.

HV: Prudentia: Licet aliquatenus hoc intellegam, tamen propter audientes de singulis
pauca disserere. Desiderium: Fiat. Vivunt vita sine fine, sine molestia, sine diminutione,
sine omni adversitate. Vita eorum visio et cognitio beatae trinitatis, sicut Dominus
ait: Haec est vita aeterna, ut cognoscant te Deum verum, et quem misisti Iesum
Christum. Sapiunt consilia atque iudicia Dei, quae sunt abyssus multa. Sapiunt causas,
et naturas, et origines omnium rerum. Amant Deum incomparabiliter, quia sciunt unde
et ad quid eos Deus provexit. Amant singuli singulos sicut seipsos. Gaudent de Deo
ineffabiliter. Gaudent de tanta sua beatitudine. Et quia unusquisque unumquemque
diligat sicut seipsum, tantum gaudium quisque habet de bono singulorum quantum de suo,
quoniam bonum, quod non habet in seipso, possidet in altero. Constat igitur quod sin-
guli tot gaudia habent quot socios, et singula gaudia tanta sunt singulis, quantum proprium
singulorum. Cum autem quisque plus amet Deum quam seipsum, et omnes alios secum,
plus gaudet de Dei felicitate quam de sua et omnium aliorum secum. Si ergo cor unius-
cuiusque vix capit suum gaudium, quomodo capit tot et tanta gaudia? Ideo dicitur:
Intra in gaudium Domini tui; non intret gaudium Domini tui in te, quia capi non posset.
Inde laudant Deum, sine fine, sine fastidio, sicut scriptum est: Beati, qui habitant in domo
tua, Domine, in saecula saeculorum laudabunt te. Veloces sunt, quia ubicunque esse vult
spiritus, ibi est etiam corpus. Omnes securi sunt. Securi sunt de tali vita, de tanta sapientia,
de tanto amore, de tanto gaudio, de tali laude, de tali velocitate, quod nullum finem,
nullam diminutionem, nullum detrimentum habebunt. Ecce pauca dixi vobis, quae vidi
in coelo. Neque enim ut vidi dicere, neque ut sunt videre potui. Prudentia: Vere in coelo
te fuisse, vera vidisse, vera narrasse te intelligimus. Fortitudo: Quis igitur nos separabit
a charitate Christi? Tribulatio, an angustia, etc. Certa sum quia neque mors, neque vita,
neque caetera alia poterunt nos separare a charitate Christi. Iustitia: Eiciatur foras
ille prior nuntius, non est enim iustum in eadem domo manere cum isto. Perfecta enim
charitas foras mittit timorem. Fortitudo: Egredere, Timor. Iam non eris in finibus nostris.

DM: Do! Do! Ich vor guode zede." *Temperancia* zayþ: "Broþren and zostren, ich zigge to you, nan more smacky þanne behoveþ, ac smacke to sobrete. Þou, Drede, guo out myd guode wylle! Þole þane dom þet riȝt heþ y-demd. Be aventure þe 160 myȝt eft by ondervonge, yef Wylnyng of lyf wypoute ende operhuyl let of." Þe makyere zayþ: "Þus þus nou ssel everich hys hevynesse ssake away, vram drede to þe love of þe hevenlyche contraye him zelve wende. Zuo by hit!

HV: Timor: Quid mali feci? Age, age, ego pro bono dixi quod dixi. Temperantia: Fratres, dico non plus sapere quam oportet sapere, sed sapere ad sobrietatem. Tu vero egredere, Timor, et aequo animo patere iudicium, quod Iustitia iudicavit. Forsitan tu admitteris si Desiderium vitae aeternae aliquando loqui cessaverit.

Auctor: Sic debet quisque torporem suum exequere, et a timore ad coelestis patriae desiderium transferre.

5. Translations of the Gospel.

V: *Vulgate.*

A: *Anonymous (14th cent.). — Chief MS.: Cambr. Selwyn Coll. 108. L. 1. f. 134 (ab. 1400). — Ed.: Paues, A Fourteenth Cent. Engl. Bibl. Version, Cambr. 1904.*

W: *Wycliffe, Translation of the Bible (1382). — Chief MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Douce 369, 2nd part (before 1390). — Ed.: Forshall and Madden, The Holy Bible . . . by John Wycliffe and his Followers, IV, Oxf. 1850.*

P: *Purvey, Revision of Wycliffe's translation (1388). — Chief MS.: Brit. Mus. Old Royal Libr. 1. C. 8 (prob. before 1420). — Ed.: as under W.*

The Birth of Jesus.

a) According to Matthew II.

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>A: 1 Herfore whan Jesus was bore in Bethlem of þe Jewery in þe dayes of kyng Heroude, loo! þe kynges come fro þe est to Jerusalem 2 seyenge: "Where is he þat is bore þe kyng of Jewys? Soply we sawe a sterre of hym 10 in þe est, and we come to wurschupe hym." 3 Soply, kyng Heroud herynge was troublid in herte, and alle Jerusalem wip 15 hym. 4 And he gederyd alle þe princes of prestis and þe wyse men of þe puple, and he enqueryd of hem where Crist schulde be bore. 5 And þei seyde to hym: "In Betleem of þe Jewrye; forwhy so it is wryte by þe prophete: 'And þou 25 Betleem, in þe lond of þe Jewrye, þou art not</p> | <p>W: 1 Therefore when Jhesus was born in Bethlem of Juda in the days of kyng Herode, loo! kyngis or wijs men camen fro the eest to Jerusalem, 2 sayinge: "Wher is he that is borun kyng of Jewis? For sothe, we han seyn his sterre in the este, and we comen for to wirshipe hym." 3 Sothely, kyng Herode herynge is trublid, and al Jerusalem with him. 4 And he, gedrynge togidre alle the princis of prestis and scribis of the peple, enquiride of hem wher Crist schulde be borun. 5 And thei seiden to hym: "In Bethlem of Juda; for so it is writen bi a prophete: 'And thou, Bethlem, the lond of Juda,</p> | <p>P: 1 Therfor whanne Jhesus was borun in Bethleem of Juda in the daies of king Eroude, lo! astromyenes camen fro 5 the eest to Jerusalem 2 and seiden: "Where is he that is borun king of Jewis? For we han seyn his sterre in 10 the eest, and we comen to worschipe him." But king Eroude herde and was trublid, and al Jerusalem with hym. And 15 he gaderide togidre alle the prynces of prestis and scribis of the puple, and enqueride of hem where Crist schulde be 20 borun. 5 And thei seiden to hym: "In Bethleem of Juda; for so it is writun bi a profete: 6 'And thou, Bethleem, 25 the lond of Juda, art</p> |
|--|--|---|
- V:** *Ev. Matth. II. 1 Cum ergo natus esset Iesus in Bethlechem Iuda in diebus Herodis regis, ecce, magi ab oriente venerunt Ierosolymam, 2 dicentes: "Ubi est, qui natus est rex Iudaeorum? Vidimus enim stellam eius in oriente et venimus adorare eum." 3 Audiens autem Herodes rex, turbatus est, et omnis Ierosolyma eum illo. 4 Et congregans omnes principes sacerdotum et scribas populi, sciscitabatur ab eis, ubi Christus nasceretur. 5 At illi dixerunt ei: "In Bethlechem Iudae: sic enim scriptum est per prophetam: 6 'Et tu Bethlechem terra*

A: leest in princes of þe Jewry—þat is to seye, þou cyte Betlem, þou 30 art not holde to be lest a-mong alle þe cytees of þe Jewry, but most of dignite—: for soply out of þe schal goo a dewke 35 —a ledere—, þe whuche schal governe my peple Israel.” 7 Þan pryvely Heroud callyd þe kynges, and bysyly he enqueryd 40 of hem þe tyme of þe sterre þe whuche apperid to hem. 8 And he seyde, sendenge hem into Betlem: “Goo 3e and bysyly 45 enquere 3ee of þe chylde; þat whan 3e have found en hym, telle 3ee me a-zeyn, þat I come and wurschupe hym also.” 50 9 Þese þre kynges, whan þei had herd þe kyng Heroud, þei wente þer weye. And lo! þe sterre, þat þei sawe in þe est, 55 wente byfore hem, unto suche tyme þat it come and stode a-bove, where þe chylde was. 10 Soply, þei seyng þe sterre were 60 joyeful. 11 And wiþ gret joye þei entrede into þe hous and fownden þe chylde wiþ Mary, his moder; and þei felden down 65 worschypynge hym. And þei openyde þe tresoris and offrede to hym 3yftys, gold and encense and myrre. 12 And toke in 70 slepe an answer þat þei schulde not turne a-zeyn by Herode. By anoþer weye þei turnyd a-zeyn into her cuntrey.	W: thou art nat the leste in the princis of Juda; for of thee a duk shal gon out, that shal governe my peple of Yrael.” 7 Than Herode privyly the kyngis clepid to hym, bisily lernyde of hem the tyme of the sterre that apperide to hem. 8 And he, sendynge hem into Beth- lem, saide: “Go 3ee and axe 3ee bisily of the chylde, and whan 3ee han founden, telle a-zein to me, that and Y cummynge wirshipe hym.” 9 The whiche, when thei hadden herde the kyng, wenten a- way. And loo! the sterre, the whiche thei sayen in [the] este, wente bifore hem, til that it cummyngestood a-bove, wher the child was. 10 For sothe, thei, seeynge the sterre, joyeden with a ful grete joye. 11 And thei, entrynge the hous, founden the child with Marie, his modir; and thei fallynge down worshipiden hym. And her tresours opnyd, thei of- freden to hym 3iftis, gold, encense and merre. 12 And answer taken in sleep that thei shulden not turne a-zein to Herode, thei ben turned by another wey into her cuntree.	P: not the leest a-mong the prynces of Juda; for of thee a duyk schal go out, that schal governe 30 my puple of Israel.” 7 Thanne Eroude clepide pryveli the astromyens, and lernyde bisili of hem the tyme of the 35 sterre that apperide to hem. 8 And he sente hem into Bethleem, and seide: “Go 3e and axe 3e bisili of the child, and 40 whanne 3e han foundun, telle 3e to me, that Y also come and worschipe hym.” 9 And whanne thei hadden herd the 45 kyng, thei wenten forth. And lo! the sterre, that thei sizen¹⁾ in the eest, wente bifore hem, til it cam and stood a-bove, 50 where the child was. 10 And thei sizen the sterre and joyeden with a ful greet joye. 11 And thei entriden into the 55 hous and founden the child with Marie, his modir; and thei felden down and worschipiden him. And whanne thei 60 hadden openyd her tresouris, thei offryden to hym 3iftis, gold, encense and myrre 12 And whanne thei hadden take 65 an aunswere in sleep that thei schulden not turne a-zen to Eroude, thei turneden a-zen bi anoþir weie into her 70 cuntrey.
--	---	---

¹⁾ MS saien

V: Iuda, nequaquam minima es in principibus Iuda: ex te enim exiet dux, qui regat populum meum Israel.” 7 Tunc Herodes clam vocatis magis diligenter didicit ab eis tempus stellae, quae apparuit eis, 8 et mittens illos in Bethlehem, dixit: “Ite et interrogate diligenter de puero, et cum inveneritis, renuntiate mihi, ut ego veniens adorem eum.” 9 Qui cum audissent regem, abierunt: et ecce stella, quam viderant in oriente, antecedebat eos, usque dum veniens staret supra, ubi erat puer. 10 Videntes autem stellam gavisi sunt gaudio magno valde. 11 Et intrantes domum, invenerunt puerum cum Maria matre eius, et procidentes adoraverunt eum; et aperitis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera: aurum, thus et myrrham. 12 Et responso accepto in somnis, ne redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam reversi sunt in regionem suam.

b) According to Luke II.

W: 1 For sothe, it was in tho dayes, a maundement went out fro Cesar August, or noble, that al the world schulde be discryved. 2 This firste discryvyng was maad of Cyryne, justice of Cirye. 3 And alle men wenten, that thei schulde make profescioun or knowleching, ech by him self into his cite. 4 Sothly, and Josep stizede up fro Galilee of the cite of Nazareth into Jude and to a cite of Davith, that is clepid Bedleem, for that he was of the hous and meyne of Davith, 5 that he schulde knowleche with Marie with child, spousid wyf to him. 6 Sothli, it was don, whanne thei weren there, the dayes weren fulfillid, that she schulde bere child. 7 And sche childe her firsteborn sone and wlapide him in clothis and puttide him in a cracche, for ther was not place to hym in the comyn stable. 8 And schepherdis weren in the same cuntre, wakinge and kepyng the watchis of the nyzt on her flok. 9 And loo! the aungel of the Lord stood bysydis hem, and the clerenesse of God schynede a-boute hem; and thei dredden with greet drede. 10 And the aungel seide to hem: "Nyle ze drede; lo! sothli I evangelise to zou a grete joye, that schal be to al the peple. 11 For a savyour is borun to-day to us, that is Crist, the Lord, in the cite of Davith. 12 And this a tokene to zou: ȝe schulen fynde a zong child wlapid in clothis and put in a cracche." 13 And sudenly ther is maad with the aungel a multitude of heavenly kny3thod, heriynge God and seyinge: 14 "Glorie be in the hizeste thingis to God, and in erthe pees be to men of good wille." 15 And it was [don], that whanne the aungelis passiden a-wey fro hem into hevene, the 45 schepherdis spaken togidere seyinge: "Passe we over til to Bedleem, and se we this word that is maad, [the whiche the Lord maad] and schewid to us." 16 And thei hyzinge camen and founden Marie and Joseph, and a zong child put in a cracche. 17 Sothli, thei seinge knewen of the word that was seid to hem of this child. 18 And alle

P: 1 And it was don in tho daies, a maundement wente out fro the emperour [August], that al the world schulde be discryved. 2 This firste discryvyng was maad of Cyryn, 5 justice of Sirie. 3 And alle men wenten to make professioun, ech into his owne citee. 4 And Joseph wente up fro Galilee fro the citee Nazareth into Judee into a citee of David, 10 that is clepid Bethleem, for that he was of the hous and of the meyne of David, 5 that he schulde knowleche with Marie, his wijf, that was wedded to hym and was greet with child. 15 6 And it was don, while thei weren there, the daies weren fulfillid, that sche schulde bere child. 7 And sche bare hir firstborun sone, and wlapide hym in clothis and leide hym 20 in a cratche, for ther was no place to hym in no chaumbir. 8 And scheepherdis weren in the same cuntre, wakyng and kepyng the watchis of the nyzt on her flok. 9 And lo! the 25 aungel of the Lord stood bisidis heme and the cleernesse of God schinedo a-boute hem; and thei dredden with greet drede. 10 And the aungel seide to hem: "Nyle ze drede; for lo! Y prech, 30 to zou a greet joye, that schal be to al puple. 11 For a savyoure is borun to-dai to zou, that is Christ, the Lord, in the citee of David. 12 And this is a tokene to zou: ȝe schulen fynde a 35 zong child wlapid in clothis and leid in a cratche." 13 And sudenli ther was maad with the aungel a multitude of hevenli kny3thod, heriynge God and seyinge: 14 "Glorie be in 40 the hizeste thingis to God, and in erthe pees be to men of good wille." 15 And it was don, as the aungelis passiden a-wey fro hem into hevene, the scheepherdis spaken togider and 45 seiden: "Go we over to Bethleem, and se we this word that is maad, which the Lord hath maad and schewide to us." 16 And thei hizinge camen and founden Marie and Jo- 50 seph, and the zong child leid in a cratche. 17 And thei seynge knewen of the word that was seid to hem of this child. 18 And alle men that herden

V: *Cp. above p. 87 f., to which add:* 20 Et reversi sunt pastores, glorificantes et laudantes.

W: men that hadden herd wondriden, and
 55 of thes thingis that weren seide to hem
 of the scheperdis. 19 For soth, Marie
 kepte alle thes wordis, beringe togidere
 in hir herte. 20 And the scheperdis tur-
 neden a-zen, glorifynge and heriyng
 60 God in alle thingis that thei hadden
 herd and seyn, as it is seyde to hem.

P: wondriden, and of these thingis that
 weren seid to hem of the scheephirdis. 55
 19 But Marie kepte alle these wordis,
 berynge togider in hir herte. 20 And
 the scheephirdis turneden a-zen, glo-
 rifynge and heriyng God in alle
 thingis that thei hadden herd and 60
 seyn, as it was seid to hem.

V: Deum in omnibus, quae audierant et viderant, sicut dictum est ad illos.

6. John Wycliffe, Sermon on the Nativity.

MS.: Oxf. Bodl. 788 (end 14th cent.). — Ed.: Th. Arnold, Select Engl. Works of John Wyclif, Oxf. 1869, I 316.

Exiit edictum a Cesare Augusto. — Luc. II.

Þis dai men singen þree massis in worship of þe trinite; but þe þridde and
 þe moste is of þe manhede of Crist, þe which is boþe God and man for þe love
 of mankynde. Þe gospil of þe firste masse, and of þe secounde also, tellen what
 þingis bifellen in þe birþe of þis child. Þe emperour of Rome was þanne in his
 flouris and in pees on ech side, as þis autour of pees ordeynede. Men seien þat 5
 þis emperour was clepid Octavian; and in þe two and fourtiþe zeer, whanne he
 was in moost pees, was Crist born, God and man, in þe lond undir þis emperour.
 Men seien also þat þis Cesare was moost in generalte and larges and pees of his
 lordship; for more generali þan oper hadde he lordship of þis world. Of Julius
 he took þis name to be clepid Cesare; and August he was clepid, for he alargide 10
 þe empire. Þis emperour sente a comandement to al þe peple of his empire, to
 discryve alle his londis, þat was welnyȝ al þis world. And he bigan at Sirie, for
 it was myddil of his empire. And so Syryne, þat was þere cheef undur þe empe-
 rour, bigan to make þis discripcion and gaderide tribute to þe emperour. And
 þus myȝte þe emperour wite what peple he hadde in his empire, and what þei 15
 myȝten helpe him in tyme of nede in men and moneie. And þus he devidide
 þis rewme in þree partis, þat men shulden come in nyne zeer to Rome and bringe
 tribute for her lond. But al þis is passid now; for þe pope and his covent haþ
 so put doun þe emperour, þat litil rewmes tellen liȝt by him. And so dukes and
 eerlis and lesse wolen fiȝte wiþ him and dispise him. And so wente alle of 20
 Jude, þat was ny Sirye, to make þer profession in her owne citee. Ech man
 hadde an heedtoun þat was next to his dwelling and þat was clepid his citee;
 and sum men clepen it chepingtoun.

And Joseph wente fro Nazareth, þat was a toun in Galile, into þe toun of
 Bedleem, þat was sett in Judee. For boþ Joseph and oure ladi weren þe hous of 25
 Daviþ; and þe cite of Beedleem was Daviþis bi sum propirte, for Daviþ was
 borne in þat citee, as þe book of kingis telliþ. And so Joseph wente wiþ Marie,
 þat was his wyf, into Bedelem, to make þis professioun þat þe emperour bad
 make. Þei brouȝten an oxe and an asse wiþ hem, as men seien, for þis enchesoun;
 — Marie was greet wiþ childe; þerfore she rood upon an asse; þe oxe þei brouȝten 30
 for to selle; for Jewis haten begging. And Bedleem was fillid of men before
 þei camen to þe toun; and so þei hadden noon herborwe, but dwelten in a comune
 stable, and þes two beestis wiþ hem, til tyme cam to use hem.

And it felle, while þei weren þare, oure ladi bare hir child, þe which was
 hir firste child, for him she bar and noon oper. And þis is maner of Goddis lawe, 35
 to clepe sich children firstborn,—not for oper was born; bifore ne after Crist
 she bar noon oper. And she wrapte Crist wiþ cloþis and putte him in þe cratche,
 for she hadde no betere place to put him in al þe hous. And so, as men singen and
 trowen, Crist lai bifore an oxe and an asse. And breeþ of þes two beestis kepte
 him hoot in þis cold tyme.

And herdis weren in þe same contre, wakinge and keping þe houris of þe nȳt upon þer flok. For þis was maner in Judee, whanne þe nȳt was lengest, to kepe þer sheep and wake þat nȳt. And so men seien þat Crist was bore at þe myddil of þis nȳt, for þe myddil persone in trinite lovede myddil in many þingis. And lo, þe aungel of þe Lord stood bi þes heerdis, and clerenesse of God shynede⁴⁵ a-boute hem, and þei dredden bi greet drede. But þe aungel seide to hem: "Wole ȝe not drede; for loo, Y telle ȝou a greet joie þat shal be to al þe peple. For þis daie is born to us a savyour, þat is Crist þe Lord, in þe citee of Daviþ. And þis shal be tokene to ȝou: ye shal fynde þe child wlapid wip cloþis and put in þe cratche, as Y shal telle ȝou." And sudeynli þer was maad wip þis aungel⁵⁰ a multitude of hevenli knyȝtis, herynge God and seiynge: "Glori be to God in hizeste hevenes, and pees be to men in erþe which ben of good wille."

Here mai we see how Crist lovede comun povert on many maners; for he chees to be herborid in comun place, wipouten pryde and wipouten worldli helpe boþe of men and of wymmen, and he chees a pore cradil þat þe child was⁵⁵ put inne. But he hadde, passinge oþer, a pryvylegie in many þingis; for he was born wipouten peyne or sorewe of his fadir and modir. For as he brak not Maries cloister whanne þat she was maad wip childe, so he brak not his modirs wombe whanne he cam out of þis cloister. And so þes just folk bifore God weren betere þan myche wordli peple, kinges or lordis and ladies and wip myche fare of þis⁶⁰ world; for þis birþe was glorious, neer þe staat of innocence. Þe secounde confort of Cristis birþe was of þes many aungels; for þei weren betere þan many lordis, and her song was of greet confort. Oftetyme in þe olde law apperiden aungels to men, but not in sich a multitude, ne in sich a joieful speche.

And whanne þe aungels wenten fro hem, þes herdis spaken to hem silf:⁶⁵ "Passe we into Bedleem and se we þis word þat is maad, þat þe Lord haþ maad and shewid to us." And þei came hastinge and fond þes þree persones, Marie and Joseph, and þe ȝong child putt in þe cratche. And whanne þes heerdis sawen þis þing, þei knewen of þe word þat was seid to hem of þis child bi þe aungel. And alle þe men of þe contre þat herden þis wondriden and of þes þingis þat⁷⁰ weren seid of þe heerdemen to hem. But Marie kepte alle þes wordis and bare hem togidere in her herte. And no drede she hadde greet confort and undirstonding over oþere men. And þes heerdis turneden a-ȝen, glorifiynge and herynge God in alle þingis þat þei herden and sawen, as it was seid to hem.

We supposen þat aungels ledden hem to þis place in Beedleem, and confortiden hem many gatis, boþe in bodi and in soule. And þei wisten bi þes aungelis and bi þe good will þat þei hadden, how þei shulden have pees in erþe: and herfore þei herieden God. And so, ȝif we taken hede, Crist hadde company of þre. First, of his fadir and of his modir, þat weren boþe holi folk; after, of herdemen þat lyveden symple and holi lyf. And þes weren licli mo þan two, and⁸⁰ nȳȝ þe state of innocence; for God lovede Abel betere þan Cayn, þat was his broþer. And þe first was an heerde and þe toþer a tilying man; and tilying men have more of craft þan have heerdis in þer dedis. And as God lovede Jacobes sones, þat weren alle heerdemen, so he lovede þes heerdis þat camen for to visite Crist. And so þis nativite of Crist was more þan ony oþer, ȝhe,⁸⁵ and more þan Adames makynge, whanne he cam into þis world; for oure ladi and Joseph passiden Adam and Eve, and þe company of aungelis passiden frendis þat weren wip oure firste eldris; and þes heerdis þat camen to hem passiden Adams children. And algatis þe birþe of Crist passide oþer dedis þat ever God dide; for it is more to make God man þan to make þis world⁹⁰ of nouȝt. It is maistrie to make a virgyn bere a child and dwelle a virgyn, more þan to make Adam of erþe or to make Eve of Adams ribbe; but it is wipouten mesure more to make God to be a man. For here mennis wittis moten faile. But oon ensample haþ kynde ȝovun us; as þe spirit þat is mannis soule is þe same persone wip him, so þe secounde persone of God is þe⁹⁵ same persone wip þis man. But diversite is greet here and þere, whoso wole loke. Leeve we þis and speke we of vertues. For þis child is Goddis virtue, and

wisdom of þe fadir of hevene. But þis is bi his godhede; and mo redelis þan we can telle ben soþ of Crist bi his two kindis. And ȝif we taken good hede of him, Crist is þree kyndis and o persone; for Crist is godhede and bodi and soule 100 and echoon of þes þree. And so, as sum men seien, Crist is sevene þingis and ech of hem; for his spirit is þree þinges and his bodi oþer þree þingis, and Crist is over þis his godhede, but oonli oo persone of it. And so, as sevene is ful nombre of universite of þingis, so Crist is ful rewme of hevene and of þis world; for al þis world bi him is betirid and as who made a newe world. For ech creature of 105 þis world is beterid bi his birþ. For man is beterid siþ he is bouȝt and maad Goddis sone and his eire and þerwiþ þe broþer of Crist, which is boþe God and man; angelis in hevene be beterid, siþ þei have more felouship, and sich felouship of seintis makip hem more glad togidere. And þus alle þe fendis in helle ben beterid a-ȝens þer wille; for þer cumpany is maad lesse, and þei have harm of 110 many felowis.

Al þis world bodili shulde serve to God and to man; and it wantide þis eende til þat Crist was maad man; for bifore þis world fauȝte wiþ God and tormentide man, but fro þat þis pees was maad, God made þis world to serve man. And herfore aungelis in hevene for Cristis incarnacioun wolden not take kneling 115 of Joon, but seiden þat þei weren his servantis and servantis of his breþeren; and þis þei fulfillid in dede. And so ech part of þis world shulde joie for þis nativite; but þe fendis maken sorewe for old envie þat þei have. And for þei shulden make joie, þei synnen in þis and harmen hem silf. And herfore Crist is clepid a pesible kyng in þe chirche; for he made pees in al þis world and lefte 120 fiztinge for more pees. For man fiztip wiþ þre enemys, to have more blessid pees in hevene. And so, as many men seien, alle þingis comen for þe beste; for alle comen for Goddis ordenance, and so þei comen for God him silf; and so alle þingis þat comen fallen for þe beste þing þat mai be. Moreover to anoþer witt men seien þat þis world is beterid bi everyþing þat fallip þerinne, where þat it 125 be good or yvel; so moche, þat þis world is betere for synne þat is punishid in helle; for it fallip to oure Lord to have a prisoun and prisoneris and do his merci to hem and savore more his seintis in hevene. And herfore seiþ Gregori þat it was a blesful synne þat Adam synnede and his kynde, for bi þis þe world is beterid; but þe ground of þis goodnesse stondip in grace of Jesus Crist. 130

But ȝit men mai muse how Crist is pesible kyng, siþ he seiþ he cam not to sende pees in þe erþe but swerd, and þat bitokenep fizting and noo pees. Here men seien sobeli þat þer ben two peesis, verri pees and fals pees, and þei ben ful dyvers. Verry pees is groundid in God, whanne God loveþ a man, and to þat pees sueþ pees wiþ alle creaturis; for to men þat þus loven God done alle þingis 135 good. And þis pees stondip in pacience and mekenes and oþer vertues; and þus was Crist pesible kyng, and he and hise hadden pees here. Fals pees is groundid in reste wiþ oure enemys, whanne we assente to hem wiþouten a-ȝenstonding. And swerd a-ȝens sich pees cam Crist to sende into erþe; for þus fouȝte Poul a-ȝens his fleish, a-ȝens þe world and þe fend; and þus dide Crist, partinge fleishli 140 frendis fro þe love of oþer, for þe more love þat þei shulden have to Crist, þat is her God. Þis fals pees is cowardise and enemyte of God; and auctor of þis pees is þe fend of helle. And Crist contrariede þis pees, wiþ synnes þat bringip it in, as ben pryde, envie and bateils, ydilnes and oþer synnes. And where verry pees techip pacience, þis pees techip fizting and blasfemeþ in God, as it wolde be his 145 maistir. And to þis undirstonding was not Crist pesible kyng. And herfore þe prophete seiþ, þat in tyme of Crist þei shulden welle þer swerdis to sharris and þer speris to sykelis. For of Crist seiþ anoþer prophete, þat Crist shulde do a-wei bateilis to þe ende of þe erþe, and instrumentis of bateilis, as bowe and sheld and swerd and oþer engynes of bataiis. Þus shulde it be; but þe fend 150 reversip þis.

7. Petition from the Folk of Mercerye, London 1386.

MS.: Public Rec. Off., Lond. 5550 Petitiones in Parlamento — Edd.: Rotuli Parliamentorum, vol. III p. 225; Morsbach, Über den Ursprung der neuengl. Schriftsprache, Heilbronn 1888, p. 171.

[T]o the moost noble and worthiest lordes, moost ryghtful and wyseste conseille to owre ligelorde, the kyng, compleynen, if it lyke to yow, the folk of the mercerye of London [as] a membre of the same citee of many wronges subtiles and also open oppressions, y-do to hem by longe tyme herebifore passed.

Of which oon was, where the eleccion of mairaltee is to be to the fremen of the citee bi gode and paisible avys of the wysest and trewest at o day in the yere frelich, there noughtwithstandyng the same fredam or fraunchise Nichol Brembre wyth his upberers purposed hym the yere next after John Northampton mair of the same citee with stronge honde, as it is ful knowen, and thourgh debate and strenger party a-yeins the pees bifore purveyde was chosen mair in destruction of many ryght.

For in the same yere the forsaid Nichol withouten nede a-yein the pees made dyverse enarmynges bi day and eke bi nyght and destruyd the kynges trewe lyges, som with open slaughtre, some bi false emprisonementz, and some fledde the citee for feere, as it is openlich knowen.

And so ferthermore, for to susteyne thise wronges and many other, the next yere after the same Nichol a-yeins the forsaide fredam and trewe comunes did crye openlich that no man sholde come to chese her mair but such as were sompned, and tho that were sompned were of his ordynaunce and after his avys. And in the nyghte next after folwyng he did carye grete quantitee of armure to the Guyldhalle, with which as wel straungers of the contree as othere of withinne were armed on the morwe a-yeins his owne proclamacion, that was such that no man shulde be armed, and certein bussmentz were laide that, when free men of the citee come to chese her mair, breken up armed, cryingng with loude voice "Sle! sle!" folwyng hem, wherethourgh the peple for feere fledde to houses and other [hid]ynges, as in londe of werre, a-dradde to be ded in comune.

And thus yet hiderward hath the mairaltee ben holden as it were of conquest or maistrye, and many othere offices als so that, what man pryve or apert in special that he myght wyte grocchyng pleyned or helde a-yeins any of his wronges or bi puttyng forth of whom so it were, were it never so unprenable, were apeched, and [if] it were displeyng to hym, Nichol, anon was emprisoned, and, though it were a-yeins falshede of the leest officer that hym lust meyn-teigne, was holden untreweligeman to owre kyng; for who reproved such an officer, maynteigned bi hym of wronge or elles, he forfeited a-yeins hym, Nichol, and he unworthy, as he saide, represented the kynges estat. Also if any man bicause of service or other lefeul comaundement approched a lorde to which lorde he, Nichol, dradde his falshede to be knowe to, anon was apeched that he was false to the conseille of the citee and so to the kyng.

And yif in general his falsenesse were a-yeinsaide, as of us togydre of the mercerye or othere craftes, or ony conseille wolde have taken to a-yeinstande it or, as [tyme] out of mynde hath be used, [we] wolden companye togydre, how lawful so it were for owre nede or profite, were anon apeched for arrysers a-yeins the pees, and falsly many of us, that yet stonden endited and we ben openlich disclaundred, holden untrewel and traitours to owre kyng. For the same Nichol sayd bifor mair, aldermen and owre craft bifor hem gadred in place of recorde that XX or XXX of us were worthy to be drawen and hanged, the which thyng lyke to yowre worthy lordship by an even juge to be proved or disproved. The whether that trowthe may shewe for trouthe a-monges us of fewe, or elles no man many day dorst be shewed. And nought oonlich shewed or hidde it hath be by man now, but also of bifore tyme the moost profitable poyntes of trewe governaunce of the citee, compiled togidre bi longe labour of discrete and wyse men, wythout conseille of trewe men, for thei

sholde nought be knowen ne contynued, in the tyme of Nichol Exton, mair, outerliche were brent.

55

And so ferforth falsehede hath he used, that ofttime he, Nichol Brembre, saide in sustenance of his falshede owre ligelordes wille was such, that never was such, as we suppose. He saide also, whan he hadde disclaundred us, which of us wolde yelde hym false to his kyng, the kyng sholde do hym grace, cherise hym and be good lorde to hym. And if any of us alle that wyth Goddes help have and shulle be founden trewe, was so hardy to profre provyng of hym self trewe, anon was comaunded to prisone as wel bi the mair that now is as of hym, Nichol Brembre, bifore.

Also we have be comaunded ofttime up owre ligeaunce to unnedeful and unleveful diverse doynge. And also to wythdrawe us bi the same comaundement fro thynges nedeful and lefful, as was shewed whan a companye of gode women, there men dorst nought, travailliden barfote to owre ligelorde, to seche grace of hym for trewe men, as thay supposed: for thanne were such proclamacions made, that no man ne woman sholde approche owre ligelorde for sechyng of grace, and overmany othere comaundementz also bifore and sithen, bi suggestion and informacion of suche that wolde nought her falsnesse had be knowen to owre ligelorde. And, lordes, by yowre leve, owre lygelordes comaundement to symple and unkonning men is a gret thyng to ben used so familerlich withouten nede, for they, unwyse to save it, mowe lyghtly therayeins forfait.

Forthy, graciouse lordes, lyke it to yow to take hede in what manere and where owre ligelordes power hath ben mysused by the forsaid Nichol and his upberers. For sithen thise wronges biforesaide han ben used as accidental or comune braunches outward, it sheweth wel the rote of hem is a ragged subject or stok inward, that is the forsaid Brere or Brembre, the whiche comune wronge uses and many other, if it lyke to yow, mowe be shewed and wel known bi an indifferent juge and mair of owre citee, the which wyth yowre ryghtful lordeship y-graunted formooost pryncipal remedye, as Goddes lawe and al resoun wole that no domesman stonde togidre juge and partye, wronges sholle more openlich be knowe and trouthe dor apere. And ellis, as a-monge us we konne nought wyte in what manere without a moch gretter disese sith the governaunce of this citee standeth, as it is bifor saide, and wele stande whil vittailers bi suffraunce presumen thilke states upon hem, the which governaunce of bifor this tyme to moche folke y-hidde sheweth hym self now open, whether it hat be a cause or bygynnyng of dyvysyon in the citee and after in the rewme or no.

Wherfore for grettest nede as to yow, moost worthy, moost ryghtful and wysest lordes and conseil to owre ligelorde, the kyng, we biseche mekelich of yowre graci coreccion of alle the wronges biforessayde and that it lyke to yowre lordeship to be gracious menes to owre lygelorde, the kyng, that suche wronges be knowen to hym, and that we mowe shewe us and sith ben holden suche trewe to hym as we ben and owe to ben.

95

Also we biseche unto yowre gracious lordeship that, if any of us in special or general be apeched to owre ligelorde or to his worthy conseil bi comunyng with othere or approchyng to owre kyng, as wyth Brembre or his abettours, with any wronge wytnesseberyng, as that it stode otherwyse a-monges us here than as it is now proved it hath y-stonde, or any other wronge suggestion by which owre ligelorde hath y-be unleeffullich enfourmed, that thanne yowre worshipful lordeship be such that we mowe come in answer to excuse us. For we knowe wel as for by moche the more partye of us, and, as we hope, for alle: alle suche wronges han ben unwytyng to us or elles enterlich a-yeins owre wille.

And, ryghtful lordes, for oon the grettest remedye with othere for to a-yeinstonde many of thilke diseses a-fore-saide, a-monges us we prayen wyth mekenesse this specialich that the statut ordeigned and made bi parlement, holden at Westmystre in the sexte yere of owre kyng now regnyng, mowe stonde in strengthe and be execut as wel here in London as elleswhere in the rewme, the which is this: *Item ordinatum est et statutum quod etc. etc.*

110

Appendix.

Thomas Malory, *Morte d'Arthur* (ab. 1469).

- TM:** *Thomas Malory, Morte d'Arthur.* — No MS. extant. — First printed by Caxton, 1485; by Wynkyn de Worde, 1498 and 1529. — Ed.: Sommer, 1889—91 (reprints Caxton's text).
MA: *Mort Artu* (before middle 13th cent.). — Chief MS.: Paris Bibl. Nat. fonds franç. 342 (dated 1274). — Ed.: Bruce, Halle 1910. (Not direct source to Malory, but closely related to it and also to *Mort Arthur* in Stanzas, above p. 80 ff.)

Thomas Malory on Himself and on his Book.

- TM:** I praye you all, jentyl men and jentyl wymmen that redeth this book of Arthur and his knyghtes from the begynnyng to the endyng, praye for me whyle I am on lyve, that God sende me good delyveraunce, and whan I am deed, I praye you all praye for my soule. For this book was ended the IX yere of the reygne of kyng Edward the fourth by syr Thomas Maleore, knyght, as Jhesu helpe hym 5 for hys grete myght, as he is the servaunt of Jhesu bothe day and nyght.
- Thys endeth thys noble and joyous book entytled "Le Morte d'Arthur" notwythstandyng it treateth of the byrth, lyf and actes of the sayd kyng Arthur, of his noble knyghtes of the rounde table, theyr mervayllous enquestes and adventures, thachyeving of the sangreal and in thende the dolorous deth and depart- 10 yng out of thys world of them al. Whiche book was reduced into englysshe by syr Thomas Malory, knyght, as a-fore is sayd, and by me devyded into XXI bookes, chapytred and enprynted and fynysshed in thabbey Westmestre the last day of juyll the yere of our Lord MCCCCLXXXV.
- Caxton me fieri fecit. (Book XXI, cap. 13.)

Arthur's Death.

The Last Battle.

Book XXI, cap. 4. . . . And never was there seen a more doolfuller bataylle in no crysten londe. For there was but russhyng and rydyng, fewnyng and strykyng, and many a grymme worde was there spoken eyder to other, and many a dedely stroke. But ever kyng Arthur rode thoroughoute the bataylle of syr Mordred many tymes and dyd ful nobly as a noble kyng shold, and at al tymes 5 he faynted never; and syr Mordred that day put hym in devoyr and in grete perylle. And thus they faughte alle the longe day and never stynted tyl the noble knyghtes were layed to the colde erthe; and ever they faught styll tyl it was nere nyghte, and by that tyme was there an hondred thousand layed deed upon the down. Thenne was Arthure wode wrothe oute of mesure, whan he sawe 10 his peple so slayn from hym. Thenne the kyng loked a-boute hym, and thenne was he ware of al hys hoost and of al his good knyghtes were lefte no moo on lyve but two knyghtes; that one was syr Lucan de Butlere, and his broder, syr Bedwere. And they were ful sore wounded. "Jhesu mercy," sayd the kyng, "where are al my noble knyghtes becomen? Alas, that ever I shold see thys 15 dolefull day, for now," sayd Arthur, "I am come to myn ende. But wolde to God that I wyste where were that traytour, syr Mordred, that hath caused alle thys meschyef." Thenne was kyng Arthure ware where syr Mordred lenyd upon his swerde e-monge a grete hepe of deed men. "Now gyve me my spere," sayd Arthur unto syr Lucan, "for yonder I have espyed the traytour that alle thys 20

- MA:** A cele eure un poi apries nounge estoit ja la bataille si menee a fin ke de tous chiaus ki al [Bruce p. 243] matin assamblèrent a la campagne, ki estoient plus de cent mile, ke a piet ke a cheval, ni avoit pas remes iij. cens, ke d'une part ke d'autre, ke tout ne fuissent ocis et detrenchié. Et des compaignons de la Table Reonde estoit ja si avenu ke il estoient tout mort et detrenchié ne mais iij. . . . Des iij. ki remes estoient en vie est li rois Artus li uns; et li autres Lucans li Boutelliers; et li tiers Gy[r]fles, li fius Dos; et li quars Saigremors li Derres. Mais Segremors, sans faille, estoit si navrés durement parmi le cors ke a paines, se pooit il maistenir s'espee. *The battle is renewed. Mordres kills Saigremors before the eyes of Arthur who attacks Mordres in order to revenge the death of Saigremors. Il tint un glaive boin et fort et bien trencant*

M: woo hath wrought." "Syr, late hym be," sayd syr Lucan, "for he is unhappy. And yf ye passe thys unhappy day ye shalle be ryght wel revengyd upon hym. Good lord, remembre ye of your nyghtes dreame and what the spyryte of syr Gauwayn tolde you this nyght; yet God of his grete goodnes hath preserved you hyderto. Therefore, for Goddes sake, my lord, leve of by thys, for blessyd 25 by God, ye have wonne the felde. For here we ben thre on lyve, and wyth syr Mordred is none on lyve. And yf ye leve of now, thys wycked day of desteynye is paste." "Tyde me deth, betyde me lyf," sayth the kyng," now I see hym yonder all one, he shal never escape myn handes. For at a better avaylle shal I never have hym." "God spede you wel," sayd syr Bedwere. Thenne the kyng 30 gate hys spere in bothe his handes and ranne toward syr Mordred cryeng: "Tratour, now is thy dethday come!" And whan syr Mordred herde syr Arthur, he ranne untyl hym with his swerde drawen in his hande. And there kyng Arthur smote syr Mordred under the shelde wyth a foyne of his spere thoroughoute the body, more than a fadom. And whan syr Mordred felte that he had hys dethes 35 wounde, he thurst hym self wyth the myght that he had up to the bur of kynge Arthurs spere. And right so he smote his fader Arthur wyth his swerde holden in bothe his handes on the syde of the heed, that the swerde persyd the helmet and the braynepanne; and therwythall syr Mordred fyl starkedeed to the erthe. And the nobyl Arthur fyl in a swoone to the erthe, and there he swooned ofte- 40 tymes. And syr Lucan de Butlere and syr Bedwere oftymes heve hym up. And soo waykely they ledde hym betwyxte them bothe to a lytel chapel not ferre from the seesyde. And whan the kyng was there, he thought hym wel eased. Thenne herde they people crye in the felde. "Now goo thou, syr Lucan," sayd the kyng, "and do me to wyte what bytokenes that noyse in the felde." So syr 45 Lucan departed, for he was grevously wounded in many places. And so as he yede, he sawe and herkened by the monelyght how that pyllars and robbers were comen into the felde, to pylle and robbe many a ful noble knyghte of brochys and bedys, of many a good rynge and of many a ryche jewel, and who that were not deed al oute, there they slewe theym for theyr harneys and theyr rychesse. 50 Whan syr Lucan understode thys werke, he came to the kyng as sone as he myght and tolde hym al what he had herde and seen. "Therefore be my rede," sayd syr Lucan, "it is beste that we brynge you to somme towne." "I wolde it were soo," sayd the kyng.

Cap. V. "But I may not stonde, myn hede werches soo. A, syr Launcelot," 55 sayd kyng Arthur, "thys day have I sore myst the. Alas, that ever I was a-yenst the, for now have I my dethe wherof syr Gauwayn me warned in my dreame." Than syr Lucan took up the kyng the one parte, and syr Bedwere the other parte, and in the lyftyng the kyng sowned; and syr Lucan fyl in a sowne wyth the lyfte, that the parte of his guttes fyl oute of his bodye. And therwyth the 60 noble knyghtes herte braste. And whan the kyng a-wake, he behelde syr Lucan,

LA: si laisse eourre tant k'il puet del cheval traire. Et Mordres, ki bien counoist et apiereoit ke li rois ne bee fors a lui ocire, ne le refusa pas, car tropestoit de grant cuer, ain[s] li adreche le tieste del cheval, l'espee traite, ki toute estoit viermelle de sanc de chiaus qui il avoit le jor ocis. Et li rois, ki li vient de toute la force ke il ot, le fiert si durement ke il ront les mailles del haubierc se li met parmi le cors le fier de son glaive et del fust grant partie . . . Et quant Mordres se sent plaié, il pense bien ke il est navrés a mort si fiert si durement le roi Artu amont en l'iaume ke li hiaumes ne la coiffe de fier ne le garandist ke il ne li face sentir le trencant de l'espee duskes au ties[te], et del ties[te] li abat grant picce. De eelui cop fu li rois Artus si estordis ke il vole a la tiere del cheval et autresi fait Mordres, li uns dales l'autre, car moltestoit eascuns navrés. Ensi ocist li peres le fil, et li fius le pere navra a mort. *Now the battle between the two parties bcomes so deadly, that before night closes in there remain alive only Lucans li Boutelliers and Girfles. They lament the death of so many good knights, and after a long while they find king Arthur mortally wounded, who feels his end approaching and wants to get away from his enemies. He mounts on his horse, the two knights follow him.* Si oient tout troi en tel maniere droit viers la mer tant ke la nuis lor sorvint. Lors vinrent enmi une capiele ki estoit enmi une lande. *The king enters it and stays the whole night there praying. In the morning Lucans comes in and says it is a great pity that Arthur should die.* Quant li rois ot oïé ceste parole, si s'estent arriere. Il fu grans et fors et pesans et

TM: how he laye foomyng at the mowth and parte of his guttes laye at his feet. "Alas," sayd the kyng, "thys is to me a ful hevy syght to see thys noble duke so deye for my sake, for he wold have holpen me, that had more nede of helpe than I. Alas, he wold not complayne hym, hys herte was so sette to helpe me. 63 Now Jhesu have mercy upon hys soule!" Than syr Bedwere wepte for the deth of his brother. "Leve thys mornynge and wepyng," sayd the kyng, "for al this wyl not avaylle me; for wyte thou wel: and I myght lyve my self, the deth of syr Lucan wolde greve me evermore; but my tyme hyeth fast," sayd the kyng. "Therefore," sayd Arthur unto syr Bedwere, "take thou Excalybur, my good 70 swerde, and goo with it to yonder watersyde, and whan thou comest there, I charge the, throwe my swerde in that water and come a-geyn and telle me what thou there seest." "My lord," sad Bedwere, "your commaundement shal be doon, and lyghtly brynge you worde a-geyn." So syr Bedwere departed, and by the waye he behelde that noble swerde, that the pomel and the hafte was al of 75 precyous stones; and thenne he sayd to hym self: "Yf I throwe this ryche swerde in the water, therof shal never come good, but harme and losse." And thenne syr Bedwere hydde Excalybur under a tree. And so, as sone as he myght, he came a-geyn unto the kyng and sayd he had ben at the water and had throwen the swerde into the water. "What sawe thou there?" sayd the kyng. "Syr," 80 he sayd, "I sawe nothyng but wawes and wyndes." "That is untrewly sayd of the," sayd the kyng. "Therefore goo thou lyghtely a-geyn and do my commaundemente; as thou arte to me leef and dere, spare not, but throwe it in." Than syr Bedwere retorned a-geyn and took the swerde in hys hande; and than hym thought synne and shame to throwe a-waye that nobyl swerde, and so efte 85 he hydde the swerde and retorned a-geyn and tolde to the kyng that he had ben at the water and done his commaundemente. "What sawe thou there?" sayd the kyng. "Syr," he sayd, "I sawe nothyng but the waters wappe and wawes wanne." "A, traytour untrew," sayd kyng Arthur, "now hast thou betrayed me twyse. Who wold have wente that? Thou hast been to me so leef and dere, 90 and thou arte named a noble knyghte, and wold betraye me for the riches of the swerde? But now goo a-geyn lyghtly, for thy longe taryeng putteth me in grete jeopardy of my lyf. For I have taken colde; and but yf thou do now as I byd the, yf ever I may see the, I shal slee the myn owne handes; for thou woldest for my ryche swerde see me dede." Thenne syr Bedwere departed and wente 95 to the swerde and lyghtly took hit up and wente to the watersyde; and there he bounde the gyrdyl a-boute the hyltes, and thenne he threwe the swerde as farre into the water as he myght; and there cam an arme and an hande a-bove the water and mette it and caught it and so shoke it thryse and braundysshed, and than vanysshed a-waye the hande wyth the swerde in the water. So syr 100

MA: corsus et tous armés si a consiut desous lui entre lui et la terre Luean, ki tous estoit des-armés, si l'estraint, si non mie par courous que il eust a lui, mais por l'angoisse ki li estoit au cuer, si durement ke il le froissa tout en tel maniere ke il ne puet parole dire, ains li parti tout maintenant l'ame del cors. Quant li rois ot deseur lui esté grant pieche, il se relieve ne ne quide pas encore que il soit mors. Et quant Gyrfiles l'a grant piece regardé et il voit ke il ne se remue, il apierchoit molt bien ke il est mors et ke li rois l'a ocis, si recou-mence son duel et dist au roi: "Ha! sire, mal aves fait, ki Lueam aves mort! ja vous avoit il siervi tout son aage et loyalment". Et quant li rois se regarde et il voit ke il a son chevalier ocis, lors li croist ses dieus et enforce. *Then he rides with Gyrfiles down to the sea, sits down, and takes out his sword Escalibor, saying how much relief it would have afforded him if he could have given it to Lancelot. Then he asks Gyrfiles:* "Ales la sus en eel tiertre u vous troveres un lac, et, quant vous l'ares trové, si gietes ceste espee dedens, car je ne wel mie ke li mauvais oir de cest roiaume ki apries nous regneront soient saisi de si bone espee comme ceste est." "Sire", fait il, "a vostre commandement, mais encore vauisise jou miex ke vous le me dounissies". "Non ferai, Gyrflet", fait li rois, "car en vous ne seroit ele pas bien enploié a ma volenté!" Lors prent Gy[r]files l'espee et vient el tiertre et trueve le lac tout ensi ke li rois li avoit dit. Et quant il vit le lac, il traist l'espee fors del fuerre si le comence a regarder, et li samble si biele et si bone et si riec ke il li est avis ke trop seroit grans damages, se il le gietoit en eel lac, ear ensi seroit ele pierdue; mius vient il ke il i giet la soie et celi retiegne, puis die au roi ke il li a jetee. Lors descaint s'espee si l'a jetee el lac et l'autre repont en l'ierbe et vient au roi si li dist: "Sire, jou a[i] fait vostre com-

TM: Bedwere came a-geyn to the kyng and tolde hym what he sawe. "Alas," sayd the kyng, "helpe me hens, for I drede me I have taryed overlonge." Than syr Bedwere toke the kyng upon his backe and so wente wyth hym to that watersyde; and whan they were at the watersyde, evyn fast by the banke hoved a lytyl barge wyth many fayr ladyes in hit, and e-monge hem al was a quene, and al they had blacke hoodes, and al they wepte and shryked whan they sawe kyng Arthur. "Now put me into the barge," sayd the kyng; and so he dyd softelye. And there receyved hym thre quenes wyth grete mornyng; and soo they sette hem doun, and in one of their lappes kyng Arthur layed hys heed; and than that quene sayd: "A, dere broder, why have ye taryed so longe from me? Alas, this wounde on your heed hath caught overmoche colde." And soo than they rowed from the londe, and syr Bedwere behelde all tho ladyes goo from hym. Than syr Bedwere cryed: "A, my lord Arthur, what shal become of me, now ye goo from me and leve me here all one e-monge myn enemyes?" "Comfort thy self," sayd the kyng, "and doo as wel as thou mayst, for in me is no truste for to truste in. For I wyl into the vale of Avylyon, to hele me of my grevous wounde. And yf thou here nevermore of me, praye for my soule." But ever the quenes and ladyes wepte and shryched, that hit was pyte to here. And as sone as syr Bedwere had loste the syght of the baarge, he wepte and waylled and so took the foreste; and so he wente al that nyght, and in the mornyng he was ware betwyxte two holtes hore of a chapel and an ermytage. . . .

Cap. VII. Yet somme men say in many partyes of Englund that kyng Arthur is not deed but had by the wylle of our Lord Jhesu into another place. And men say that he shal come a-geyn and he shal wynne the holy crosse. I wyl not say that it shal be so, but rather I wyl say: here in thys world he chaunged his lyf. But many men say that there is wryton upon his tombe thi vers: *Hic iacet Arthurus, rex quondam rexque futurus*. . . .

MA: mandement, car jou ai jete l'espee dedens le lac". "Et ke as tu veu?" fait li rois. "Sire," fait il, "jou ne vie noient". "Ha! Gyrflot", fait li rois, "tu me travailles. Va arriere et se li giete, car encore ne li as tu pas jete". Et cil retorne maintenant al lac et prent l'espee si le traist hors del fuere et le commence trop durement a regarder et a plaindre, et dist ke ce seroit trop grans damages, se ele estoit ensi del tout pierdue. Et lors se pourpense ke il i gietera le fuerre et l'espee retenra, car encore pora avoir mestier u a lui u a autrui. Lors giete le fuerre el lac erranment et puis repont l'espee desoz un arbre, puis s'en revient maintenant au roi se li dist: "Sire, jou ai fait vostre commandement". Et que as tu vëu?" fait li rois. "Sire, je n'ai riens vëu ke je ne dëusse voir." "Ha!" fait li rois, "encore ne l'i as tu pas jete. Porcoi me travailles tu tant? Va se l'i giete, si verras k'il en avenra; car sans trop grant merveille ne sera ele ja pierdue, ce saces tu". Quant Gyrflot voit ke faire li couvient, si revient la u il avoit l'espee laissië si le prent et le coumence a regarder et a plaindre trop durement et dist: "Ha! espee, boine et bieles, com est grans damages ke vous ne chaes en le main a aucun preudome!" Lors l'a gietee el lac au plus loins de lui ke il puet. Et maintenant ke il aprocha l'iaue, il vit ke une mains issi del lac et apparu desi au coute, mais del cors de quoi la main estoit ne vit il point. La mains reçut l'espee parmi le heut, puis le commencha a brandir et a escoure encontre mont par trois fois. Quant Gyrflot l'ot vëu apiertement, la mains se rebouta en l'iaue a toute l'espee. Et il atendi illuec grant piece, por savoir se ele se demousterroit plus. Et quant il vit k'il musoit por noient, il se part de lac et vint au roi si li dist ke il a l'espee jete el lac, et il li eonte tout chou k'il avoit vëu. "Par Diu", fait li rois, "tout chou pensoie jou bien, car ma fins aproche mout durement." *Then Arthur asks Gyrflot to leave him alone, else he would hate him mortally. After a good deal of hesitating, G. goes away, but from afar he looks back.* Si vit venir parmi la mer une nef toute plainc de dames, et ariva la nes devant le roi Artu, ki eneore estoit a la rive. Les dames vinrent al bord de la nef et cele ki estoit dame d'eles estoit Morghe, la suer le roi Artu, si proia le roi ke il entrast en la nef. Et il li otroia. Si tost comme il counut Morgain, si se leva tantost de la tiere u il seoit et entra en la nef et mist son cheval avec lui et ses armes. *Gyrflot runs down to the sea, but when he arrives at the shore the king is already far away. G. passes the whole night there; on the following morning he rides away into a wood where he stays two days with a hermit whom he knows well. On the third day he starts for the chapel where Sir Lucans died. He finds two tombs there: the less rich one belongs to Sir Lucans, but the other one harbours the earthly remains of king Arthur.*

Latin Source of Robert Mannyng's Tale of the Sacrilegious Carollers (p. 156ff).

Vita Sanctae Edithae virginis composed by Goscelin (Gocelinus Monachus). — MS.: Oxf. Bodl. Rawlinson C 938 f. 22b (ab 1300?). Printed in Furnivall's ed. of Handlyng Synne, Roxb. Club 1862. p. XXVIII. The particular chapter is headed: "De advena ab orrendo et jugi saltatu liberato". . . . Romanus orbis novit et hodierna iuventus recolit homines nova inquietudine corporum divinitus percussos et ubi vis gentium pervagatos: ex quibus quatuor nobis conspecti (cf. l. 9219). . . . One of the carollers nomine Teodericus relates his story, and to prove the truth of it he shows a paper which had been dictated by Bruno Tullanus episcopus in medio civitatis, qui postea papa Leo dictus sanctissimum lumen emicuit nostri temporis (cf. l. 9232ff.). The story runs thus: In nocte Natalis Domini, 1 lucifera qua lux saeculorum est orta, nos duodecim socii in vanitate et insania venimus ad locum qui dicitur Celebeca, ad basilicam dedicatam sancto Magno martiri sanctaeque Buccestre eius sorori. Dux nobis erat nomine Gerlevus, ceteri quoque duodecim maioris fidei gratia hic inserendi. Sic fuimus dicti: Theodericus, Memoldus, Gobertus, Bovo, 5 Gerardus, Wetzerclo, Azelinus, Folpoldus, Hildebrandus, Alvardus, Benna, Odricus. Quid moramur infelicitatem nostram exponere? Tota causa haec erat damnosi conventus nostri, ut uni sodalium nostrorum in superbia et in abusione puellam raperemus parochiani pre(s)biteri filiam nomine Rodberti; puella vero dicebatur Ava. Non virginalis nativitas Domini, non christianitatis memoria, non totius fidelis populi ad ecclesiam concurrentis 10 reverentia, non divinae laudis audita preconia inpudentiam nostram a tanta temperavit audacia. Mittimus geminas puellas Mersuinden et Wibecynam, quae similes similem de ecclesia allactarent. ad iniquitatis nostrae choream, quam venabamur praedam. Quid hoc? Aucupio facilius adducitur Ava, ut avicula irretita. Colligit advenientes Bovo, tam aetate prior quam stultitia. Conserimus manus et chorollam confusionis in atrio ordinamus. 15 Ductor furoris nostri alludens fatale carmen orditur Gerlevus: "Equitabat Bovo per silvam fro(n)dosam; Ducebat sibi Mersuinden formosam. Quid stamus? Cur non imus?" Istud ioculare inceptum iusto Dei iudicio miserabile nobis est factum. Istud enim carmen noctes et dies incessabiliter gyrando per continuum redintegravimus annum. Quid multa? Finitis nocturnalibus sacris, prima missa tantae noctis reverentia debita 20 incipitur. Nos maiori strepitu quasi Dei ministros ac Dei laudes nostro perdendo choro superaturi debacamur. His auditis presbiter de altari ad ecclesiae ianuam congregitur nosque emissa voce ut Divinitati daremus honorem et more Christianorum intraremus ad divinum officium contestatur. Sed cum nemo adquiescere vel audire vellet obdurato corde, sacerdos divino zelo Dei ultionem per sanctum Magnum martirem imprecatus est 25 nobis et "Ab isto", inquit, "officio ex Dei nutu amodo non cessetis". Dixerat; atque ita nos prolata sententia aligavit, ut nullus nostrum ab incepto cessare, nullus ab alio dissolvi potuerit. At presbiter mittit filium nomine Azonem, ut raptam de medio nostrum in ecclesiam adducat Avam suam sororem. Sed non ita resolvable iniecerat nobis manicam, nimisque tarde ei filiae salus venit in memoriam. It ille patrio praecepto, arreptamque 30 manu sororem trahebat. Inauditum saeculis miraculum! Totum brachium sequutum est, suaeque compage avulsum in manum trahentis ultro recessit, atque illa cum reliquo corpore sociali choro inseparabilis adhaesit. Maximoque hoc maius additur prodigium, quia exausto brachio nulla unquam gutta sanguinis effluxit. Refert filius patris munus lamentabile, refert partem natae quasi ramum de arbore, cetero corpore remanente, cum 35 tali animadversione: "En, pater, suscipe, haec est soror mea, haec filia tua quam me iussisti adducere." Tum ille luctuosus et sero paenitens sententiae suae solum brachium sepelit superstitis natae. Miracula miraculis repensantur. Sepultum membrum invenit sequenti die summo tenus proiectum. Iterum sepelit, iterum postera die inhumatum reperit. Tertio sepelit, tertio nihilominus die altius eiectum offendit; quod ultra tentare 40 timens in ecclesia brachium recondidit. Nos nullo momento intermittimus chorizando circuire, terram pede pulsare, lachrimabiles plausus et saltus dare, eandem cantilenam perpetuare. Semper vero insultabat nostrae poenae cantilenae regressus: "Quid stamus? cur non imus?" qui nec restare nec sutulum nostrum mutare potuimus. Sicut autem nullus alius rerum nobis dabatur modus, ita quicquid est humanae necessitatis nec 45 fecimus nec passi sumus. Revera enim in toto anno illo districtae expeditionis nostrae nec comedimus nec bibimus nec dormuimus; sed neque famem neque sitim neque somnolentiam nec quicquam carnalis conditionis sensimus. Nox, dies, aestas torrida, hiems gelida, tempestates, inundationes, nives, grandines universaeque acris intemperies omnino nos non tetigere, nec lassati sumus circulationis diuturnitate. Non capilli, non ungulae 50 nostrae crescebant, non sunt attrita vestimenta nostra. Ita clemens erat poena, ita suaviter nos torquebat superna clementia. Quas terras haec fama non adiit? Quae gens, quae natio ad hoc spectaculum non cucurrit? Ipse christianissimus imperator

Henricus, ut audivit, a facie altissimi imperatoris, ut cera a facie ignis defluxit, suffususque ubercim lachrimis iudicia Domini vera magnificavit. Tum humane iussit super nos tecta a caeli turbine defensoria fabricari; sed frustra laboraverunt artifices lignarii, quia quicquid in die aedificabatur in nocte penitus evertabatur. Hoc semel, hoc bis, hoc etiam tertio ceptum et cassatum est. Sic nobis cum toto anni circulo sub nudo acre rotatis rediit mundo fausta et remediabilis nox Dominici Natalis. Illa nos alligavit, illa reversa absolvit. In eadem quippe hora temporis revoluti qua vel cepimus iocari, vel constricti sumus ore sacerdotali, repentina violentia quasi in ictu oculi singulis manibus abinvicem sumus excussi, ut nullus ab alio posset retineri. Eodemque impetu ecclesiam ingressi subitoque in pavementum proiecti post longas vigilias triduo integro obdormivimus immoti. Tertio demum die, ubi per Resurgentem a mortuis surreximus et erecti sumus, tu comes longae inquietudinis, tu causa et exemplum tantae animadversionis, quae dextram amiseras datam sociis praevaricationis, iam tuos labores finieras et somno perpetuae pacis, ut credimus, dedita quiescebas. Ava puella, paterna virga nobiscum percussa, nobis surgentibus iacebas mortua. Stupor et tremor omnibus haec videntibus facta. Beata cuius periit unum membrum, ne perires tota; quae divinis flagellis a corruptione servata et moriendo a morte es liberata. Ipse quoque presbiter Rodbertus proxima morte filiam est sequutus. Brachium vero puellae inseparabile imperator Henricus auro argentoque fabricatum ad exemplum Dei magnolium in ecclesia iussit dependere. Nos licet abinvicem essemus dissoluti tamen eosdem saltus et rotatus, quos simul feceramus, fecimus singuli; atque ita singuli iactu membrorum videbamus tumultuari. Stipat nos frequens populus et intuetur nos quasi tunc primum cepissemus. Notant vestes nostras, crines, ungulas et cetera spectabilia inveniunt, quae eodem modo omnia quo fuerant ante fera discrimina munda, nitida, integra. Ita ergo abinvicem, quasi conversa in aliam vindicta poenam, sumus seiuncti, ut qui prius non poteramus separari, iam non possumus amplius agregari. Ita vagamur per omnes terras dispersi, ut quibus antea nusquam licuit prodire, iam nusquam liceat stabiles durare. . . *Thus Theodericus; he prays to St. Edith.* Illuxerat mundo celebris dies Dominicae Annunciationis, omnibusque egressis remansit solus apud sanctam virginem advena spectabilis, cum ecce prostratus coram obdormivit et, O Dei omnipotentiam et apud Deum dilectae suae gratiam! evigilans homo totus sanus surrexit. *The people are struck with wonder. He thanks St. Edith.*

Glossary.

To be read before using the glossary:

1. The head-words are given in the spelling in which they generally occur in the older Chaucer MSS. Other forms are mentioned in the way of cross-references, in their alphabetical order.
2. The double consonants of Orm are printed as simple consonants; likewise, double vowels, which are preferred by some scribes for long vowels, are represented by simple vowels. Thus the word *Ormulum* must be looked up under *Ormulum*, *ook* under *ok*, *breeth* under *breth*.
3. The diphthong spellings *eo*, *ea* must be sought under *e*, *oa* under *o*, *ui* under *u*, but *ou* has always been printed for *ū* in accordance with the Chaucer MSS.—As to the Old French etyma, certain forms have been designated as Anglo Norman conformably to a tradition observed in Romance philology; but this does not imply that the forms thus distinguished do not occur in Continental French also.
4. The vowel *y* has usually been replaced by *i*, except at the end of words (where, however, from an alphabetical standpoint, it has also been regarded as *i*). In the same way final *ou* is rendered by *ow*.
5. The verbal prefix *i-*, also the prefix *a-* in Teutonic verbs, as separable, have been ignored; the other prefixes will be found in their alphabetical order.
6. *K* is to be found under *c*, *sch* under *sh*, *cw* under *qu*, *hw* under *wh*.
7. Initial *ȝ*, which occurs with characteristic frequency for *g*, *h* in the ME manuscripts, has been replaced by *y*. After vowels the change of *g*, *ȝ*, *gh*, *h* to *i*, *y* (after light vowels), or to *w* (after dark vowels), has been preferred. Thus *legen* is recorded under *leien*, *boge* under *bowe*. Only the OE group *ht* (*ȝt*, *cht*, *gt*) has to be looked up under *ght*. The glides which often appear before such *g*, *ȝ*, *gh* are rendered by a small *i*, *u*, printed above the line, e. g. *heigh*, *boȝhte*; they have not been taken into consideration for the alphabetical order.

Abbreviations.

man	Anglo Norman	Arabian	Danish	Dutch	French	Frisian	Gaelic	Ger-
le	Greek	Hebrew	High German	Italian	Low German	Middle Dutch	Middle	Midd-
English	Middle Latin	Middle Low German	New English	Norwegian	Old Danish			
Old English	Old French	Old High German	Old Low German	Old Norse	Old Northern			
French	Old Northumbrian	Old Saxon	Picard	Spanish	Swedish	Welsh		
adjective	adverb	comparative	confer	dative	dialectal	feminine	from	
gerund	imitative	imperative	indicative	inflected	masculine	nenter		
(case)oblique	obscure	obsolete	onomatopoeic	origin	participle	past	plural	present
probably	see	singular	subjunctive	substantive	superlative	uncertain		
unknown	verb.							

A.

a interj. NE *ah!* *ah!*
a = a(n). | a = have. | a = he. | a = of. |
a = on. | a = o, NE *ever*. | a' = al,
NE *all*.
a-bak OE on *bæc*, NE *aback*, *zurück*.
a-bad = a-bod(e). | abais(s)e = abashe.
abandoune AN; NE *subdue*, *abandon*,
unterwerfe, *gebe auf*.
abashe OF *esbaïsse* sbj., NE *alarm*, *abash*,
erschrecke, *beschäme*. — *abashement*
NE *dread*, *Furcht*, *Schreck*. — *abashinge*
NE *confusion*, *Verwirrung*, *Erniedrigung*.
abatailment = batelment.
abate OF sbj.; NE *abate*, *cast down*,
schlage nieder.
abaved, abawed OF *esbaubi*, NE *aston-*
ished, *erstaunt*, *bestürzt*.
abbe = have. | a-bedde = on *bed(e)*.
ab(b)ie OF; NE *abbey*, *Abtei*. — *abbesse*
OF; NE *abbess*, *Äbtissin*. — ab(b)ot OE
abbod m., cf. L *abbatem*; NE *abbot*, *Abt*.
abet OF; NE *abetting*, *aid*, *Vorschub*,
Hilfe. — *abettour* AN; NE *abettor*,
 Helfer, *Anreizer*.

abominable OF; NE *abominable*, *ab-*
scheulich. — *abominacioun* AN;
NE *abomination*, *Greuel*.
abilitee OF *habilité*, NE *ability*, *Fähigkeit*.
abite = habit.
able OF; NE; *geschickt*. — *able* NE *enable*,
qualify, *make fähig*, *befähige*.
ablucion L *ablutionem*, NE *ablution*,
Waschung.
abod(e) cf. OE *ābide*; NE *abiding*, *delay*,
Aufenthalt, *Verzögerung*.
abof = above(n).
abominable, abominaeioun = *abhom-*.
| *aboude* = *haboude*.
a-bout(en), a-but(en), a-bouzt OE *onbût-*
an, NE *about*, *herum*, *umher*, *ungefähr*,
betreffs. — *am aboute(n)* NE *intend*,
habe vor.
a-bove(n), a-bowen OE on + *bufan*, NE
above, *über*.
abregge AN; NE *abridge*, *kürze ab*. —
abregging NE *abridging*, *Abkürzung*.
abroche OF; NE *broach*, *steche an*, *be-*
ginne.
a-brod OE on + *brâd*, NE *abroad*, *ins*
Breite, *umher*.

absence OF; NE; *Abwesenheit*. — absent OF; NE; *abwesend*. — absente OF; NE absent myself, *gehe weg*.
 absolucio(u)n AN; NE absolution, *Ab-solution*. — absolut L -tum; NE absolute, unlimited, *absolut, unumschränkt*. — absolutly NE wholly, *völlig*.
 abstinence OF; NE; *Enthaltsamkeit*. — abstinent F; NE; *enthalt-sam*.
 abusioun AN; NE abuse, *Irrtum*.
 a-buve(n) = a-bove(n).
 ac OE; NE but, *aber*.
 accepte OF; NE accept, *nehme an*. — acceptable OF; NE; *annehmbar*.
 accesse OF acces, NE attack (of fever), (*Fieber*-) *Anfall*.
 accident OF; NE; *Zufall*. — accidental ML -alem; NE accidental, *zufällig*.
 accidie AN; NE sloth, *Trägheit*.
 acciouū AN; NE action, accusation, *Handlung, Anklage*.
 accomplice = acomplishe.
 accord OF acord, NE agreement, *Vereinbarung, Übereinstimmung*. — accordable OF; NE proportionate, harmonious, *verträglich, harmonisch*. — accorda(u)n-ce AN; NE agreement, *Übereinstimmung*. — accordaunt AN; NE conformable, *übereinstimmend*. — accorde OF; NE reconcile (myself), grant, agree, *versöhne (mich), gebe zu, stimme überein*.
 account = acount.
 accuse OF; NE; *klage an*. — accusioun AN; NE accusation, *Anklage*. — accusation OF; NE accusation, *Anschuldigung*. — accusour AN; NE accuser, *Ankläger*.
 aken, p. ok OE acan, NE ache, *schmerzen*. — akinge NE aching, pain, *Schmerz*.
 aketoun AN; NE sleeveless jacket worn under the hauberk, *Koller*.
 achat OF; NE purchase, *Kauf*. — achatour AN; NE buyer, *Einkäufer*.
 achaufe = enchaufe.
 ache OE *æce* m. (s. aken), NE ache, *Schmerz*.
 acheso(u)n OF achoison, = enchesoun.
 acheve, achieve OF acheve, AN achieve, NE achieve, *vollende*.
 acloie OF encloe, NE lame (with a nail), hinder, *lähme (durch Einschlagen eines Nagels), hindere*.
 acoie OF; NE appease, *besänftige*.
 acolit ML acolytum, NE acolyte, *Akoluth (Kirchenbeamter)*.
 acombre = encombre.
 acomplishe OF acomplisse sbj., NE accomplish, *vollende, vollführe*.
 acompt = account. | acord = accord.
 acorn OE *æcern* n., NE acorn, *Eichel, Ecker*.
 account AN; NE account, *Rechnung, Rechenschaft*. — acounte AN; NE count, (be) *rechne*. — acountinge NE calculation, *Berechnung*.

acoverunge fr. OE *æcofrige*; NE recovery, *Wiederherstellung*.
 acquite = aquite.
 acre OE *æcer* m., NE acre, *Acker*.
 acse = axe, NE ask. | acte = eichte.
 acte OF; NE act, deed, *Tat, Akt*. | actif OF; NE active, *tätig*. — actuel OF; NE actual, *wirklich*.
 acumbre = encombre. | acuse = accuse.
 acostomaunce AN; NE custom, *Gewohnheit*.
 a-day OE on *dæge*, NE by day, *am Tage*.
 adamant OF; NE; *Diamant, Magnet*.
 adaunte AN; NE subdue, overwhelm, *bewältige, überwältige*.
 adde L addo, NE add, *füge hinzu*. — adding NE addition, *Hinzufügung*.
 adde = had, s. have.
 adder OE *næd(d)re* f., NE adder, *Natter*.
 ad(d)le ON *œðlask*, NE earn, *verdienne*.
 adjeccioun L adiectionem, NE addition, *Hinzufügung*.
 adjuracioun L adiurationem, NE adjuration, *Beschwörung*.
 adorne OF; NE adorn, *schmücke*.
 a-down(e), -dun(e) OE of *dûne*, NE down(wards), *hinunter, nieder*.
 adouring fr. AN adourer; NE adoration, *Anbetung*.
 adressinge fr. OF adresser; NE directing, *Leitung*.
 adubbement OF adoub(b)ement, NE array, splendor, *Schmuck, Glanz*.
 adventure = aventure.
 adversarie AN; NE adversary, *Gegner*; hostile, *feindlich*. — adversitee OF -té; NE adversity, *Widerwärtigkeit*.
 advertence OF; NE attention, *Aufmerksamkeit*.
 advocacie OF; NE plea, *Prozeß*. — advocat OF; NE advocate, *Anwalt*.
 ædele = æthele. | æfne = even(e). | æfre = ever. | æft = eft. | æfter = after. | æhc = ech. | æl = al-. | æld = old. | æm = am. | æm = em, NE uncle. | ænde = ende. | ænne = anne s. a(n). | ær = ere, *Ohr*. | ær(e) = er, *bevor*. | ærd = erd. | ærest = erst. | ærm = arm. | ært = art s. am. | æst = est. | æt = at. | æthele = athele. | ævri(h)c = every.
 af = have. | afden s. have.
 a-fer OE on *feor(r)*, NE afar, (von) *fern*.
 aff = cf.
 aff(f)aite OF; NE fashion, subdue, adorn, *bringe in eine Verfassung, unterwerfe, schmücke*.
 affe = have.
 affeccioun AN; NE affection, devotion, *Anhänglichkeit, Ergebenheit*. — affect L -tum; NE desire, *Wunsch, Neigung*.
 afferme OF aferme, NE affirm, *mache fest, bestätige*.
 affie OF; NE trust, *vertraue*. — affia(u)n-ce AN; NE trust, *Vertrauen*.

affile OF; NE file, whet, *schärfe*.

affinitee OF -té; NE affinity, *Verwandtschaft*.

afforce OF; NE force, *zwingen*.

affray AN; NE fray, quarrel, *Schrecken*, *Streit*. — af(f)raie AN; NE frighten, *setze in Schrecken*.

a-fine OE on + OF fine, NE finally, *schließlich*.

afingred, afingret = ofhingred.

a-fire OE on fyre, NE on fire, *in Brand*.

afflighte fr. OF affli(c)t pp.; NE afflict, *betrübe*.

a-fore(n), a-forn(e) OE on + foran, NE before, *vorn*, (zu)*vor*.

a-foryein OE on + foran oneggn, NE over against, *gegenüber*.

afounde, afoundre OF affondre, NE founder, perish, *gehe zu Grunde*.

afrounte AN; NE affront, *schmähe*.

after, affter OE æfter, NE after, afterwards, *nach*, *nachher*. — afterdiner OE æfter + OF diner, NE time after dinner, *Zeit nach dem Mittagessen*. — aftertale OE æfter + talu f., NE defamation, *Nachrede*. — afterward(es) OE æfterweard (+es), NE afterwards, *nachher*.

aftir(e) = after. | afürst = ofthirst.

a-game OE on game, NE in play, *im Spiel*, *Scherz*.

aga(i)n(e) = ayein.

agast pp. of OE gæstan 'terrify', NE aghast, *erschreckt*.

age OF; NE; *Alter*.

age = awe. | aze = owe.

a-gete 111,77 fr. ON ā-gætr(?); NE enrich, distinguish, *bereichere*, *zeichne aus* (?).

aȝȝ = ay. | aȝhen = owen. | aȝht(e) = oughte s. owe. | aghte = eighte, NE property. | a-ge(i)n = a-yein.

ago(n) OE āgân, NE ago, *vergangen*, *vorher*.

agonie OF; L -iam; NE agony, struggle, *Agonie*, *Kampf*.

agraithe = agreithe.

agree OF; NE agree, consent, *genehmige*. — agreeable OF; NE agreeable, *angenehm*. — agreeablely NE willingly, *bereitwillig*. — agreeabletee NE willingness, *Bereitwilligkeit*.

agrede = agreithe.

agregge AN aggregge, NE aggravate, *make schwerer*, *schlimmer*.

agreithe ON greiða, NE prepare (myself), adorn, *rüste* (*nich*), *schmücke*. — agreithinge NE dress, ornament, *Kleidung*, *Schmuck*.

agreve OF; NE aggrieve, *kränke*. — take a-gr(i)ef OE on + OF grief, NE take in dudgeon, *nehme übel*.

agrote orig. obs.; NE surfeit, cloy, *überlade*, *übersättige*.

agu(e) OF; NE ague, *Fieber*.

aguiler OF aguillier, NE needle-case, *Nadelbüchse*.

ah = ac. | ah = ouh s. owe.

a-hel(gh) OE on + hēah, NE on high, *in der* (*die*) *Höhe*.

ahen = owe(n). | a-hy = a-hel(gh). | ahte = eighte 'acht' cf. ON *ahta (> ātta).

ay, aie ON ei, NE aye, ever, *immer*. — aiddwellinge ON ei + OE dwellende, NE perpetual, *ewig*. — ailastand ON ei + OE læstende, NE everlasting, *ewig*.

ay = ey, NE egg. | ay = a(n). | aicte = eighte.

aiel OF; NE grandfather, *Großvater*.

aihte = eighte. | aile = eile. | aikuere = aiwhere. | air = eir. | air = heir. |

airiss = eirish. | aise = ese. | aisy = esy. | aither, aithor = e(gh)ther.

aiwhere, -whore OE æghwær, NE everywhere, *überall*, *irgendwo*.

ajourne AN; NE adjourn, *lade auf einen andern Tag ein*.

ajug(g)c AN; NE judge, *urteile*, *schätze*.

al OE æl m., NE awl, *Ahle*.

al, all, gen. pl. alre, alder OE eal(l), NE all, *all*, *ganz*.

alabastre OF; NE alabaster, *Alabaster*.

alay OF; NE alloy, *Zusatz*, *Legierung*.

al-an = al(l) on(e).

alambik OF -ic; NE alembic, *Retorte*.

alarge OF eslarge, NE enlarge, give in abundance, *erweitere*, *gebe reichlich*.

a-last OE on + lætest, NE at last, *zuletzt*.

alaunt F alan, NE Alan dog, *Wolfshund*.

albificacioun AN; NE albefaction, whitening, *Weißmachen*.

al-be-it OE eal(l) + bēo hit, NE although, *obschon*.

alc = ech.

alkaly F alcali, NE alkali, *Alkali*.

alkamistre OF alkemistre, NE alchmist, *Alchemist*.

ald = old.

alday OE ealne dæg, NE all day long, continually, *den ganzen Tag lang*, *immerfort*.

alder OE alor m., NE alder-tree, *Erle*.

alder OE ealra, NE of all, *aller*. — alderbest NE best of all, *allerbest(e)*. Cf. the similar compounds alderfairest, -first, -last, -lest, -lewest, -most, -next, -wisest, -worst.

alderman OE ealdorman(n) m., NE alderman, *Ratsherr*.

ale OE ealo n., NE ale, *Bier*. — alestake OE ealo + staca m., NE alehousesign, *Bierpfahl* (*Wirtshauszeichen*).

ale = eile. | alege = allegge.

aley AN; NE alley, *Allee*, *Spaziergang*.

aley OF alie, NE service-berry, *Elsebeere*.

alemandre OF almandre, NE almond-tree, *Mandelbaum*.

alembik = alambik. | alenge = elenge. | alepy = onlepy.

alesnes(se) OE ālesnes f., NE redemption, *Erlösung*.

algate(s), -is, allegate, ON alla götu, NE always, in any case, *immer*, *auf alle Fälle*.

alhone = al(l) on(e). | aly = holy.
alike, alich(e) OE anlic, NE alike, *gleich*.
al-if OE eal(l) + gif, NE even if, *selbst wenn*.
aliene L -no; NE alienate, *entfremde*.
alige = halwe.
a-line OE on + OE line f., OF line, NE in a line, *in einer Linie*.
alis = ails 3 sg. of aile = eile.
a-live OE on life, NE alive, *lebendig*.
all = al.
al(l)as! OF alas! NE alas! *ach!*
allegge AN; NE adduce, *führe an, bringe bei*.
aller- = alder-.
allie AN; NE ally myself, *verbünde mich*. — allie OF alié, NE ally, relative, *Verbündeter, Verwandter*. — alliaunce AN; NE alliance, *Verbindung*.
allinge OE eallunga, -inga, NE entirely, *völlig*.
allowe OF alloue, NE approve, applaud, *gestehe zu, lobe*. | (s)allow(e) thee, *gewiß*.
allrærest OE ealra ærest, NE first of all, *zu allererst*.
allswase OE eall swâ swâ, NE quite so as, *so wie*.
almahtig OE ælmeahtig, = almighty.
almenak ML almanach, NE almanac, *Almanach*.
almes(se) OE ælmesse f., NE alms, *Almosen*. — almes(se)dede OE ælmesdæd f., NE almsdeed, *Almosenspende*.
almost = almost.
almikantera F almicantar, NE almicantar, *Höhenkreis*.
almight, almightin, -ten = almighty.
almighty OE ælmihtig, NE almighty, *allmächtig*.
almiten = almightin s. almight.
almost(e) OE ealmæst, NE almost, *fast*.
almury Arab.; NE pointer on the astrolabe, *Zeiger auf dem Astrolabium*.
alneway = alwey.
alnil 183, 114 = and vil (= fele) (?).
a-loft OE on + ON lopt, NE aloft, *in der Luft, Höhe*.
alon, all one OE eal(l) ân, NE alone, *allein*. — alonly OE eal(l) + ânlic adv.
a-londe OE on lande, NE on land, ashore, *zu Lande, am (ans) Ufer*.
a-long OE on gelang, NE dependent, concerning, *abhängig, betreffend*.
alose OF; NE commend, *lobe*.
a-loud(e) OE on + hlûd, NE aloud, *laut*.
alouterly cf. OE eall + ûtor; *völlig* NE entirely.
alpe orig. obs.; NE bull-finch, *Dompfaff*.
alpy OE ân-lîepig, ælpig = onlepy. | als(e) = also. | alsau = al + sam(en). | alsnesie = a-snesie.
also, else, as(e) OE eal(l)swâ, NE as, also (that, rel. pron.), *als (ob), sobald als, so, wie, auch. (welches)*. — as in this eas NE this time, *diesmal, hier*. — as that NE as soon as, *sobald als*.

alsonsum OE eal(l)swâ + sôna + OSw., ODan. sum, NE as soon as, *sobald als*.
also, alswa, alswa = also.
alteracioun AN; NE altercation, *Streit*.
altere ML -ro; NE alter, *verändere*.
alther = alder.
although, -thaug OE eal(l) + ON þo (older form: Orrm's þohh), NE although, *obschon*.
altogederc(s) OE eal(l) + tōgædere(+s), NE altogether, *alles in allem*.
altitude L -dinem; NE altitude, *Höhe*.
alum OF; NE; *Alaun*.
alutterly = alouterly. | alve = elf.
alweldand, alwealdent, all- OE ealwealdende, NE allruling, *allwaltend*.
alwey, -way OE ealne weg, NE always, ceaselessly, *immer(zu)*.
al what OE eal(l) + hwæt, NE until, *bis*.
alwitty OE eal(l) + wit(t)ig, NE omniscient, *allwissend*.
am, is, 2 sg. art, bes(t), 3 sg. is, es, bith, pl. ar(en), be(o)th, be(on), be(s), sind(en), is, es, sbj. be(o), sy. pl. be(o)n, p. was, we(o)re(n), sbj. we(o)re, we(o)ren, pp. t-be(on), t-bene, inf. be(on), ben(ne) OE eom, NE am, *bin*.
amadrides L Hamadryades, NE hama-dryads, *Baumnympfen*.
amaie OF amaie, esmaie, NE dismay, *erschrecke*.
amalgaminge fr. OF amalgamer; NE amalgamation, *Amalgamierung*.
a-mang = a-mong.
amansing OE amânsumung f., NE ex-communication, *Bann*.
ambages OF; NE ambiguous words, *unschweifende, zweideutige Worte*.
ambassiatour ML ambassiatorem, NE ambassador, *Gesandter*.
ambes-as OF; NE double aces, *Doppelas (schlechtester Wurf im Würfelspiel)*.
amble OF; NE ambling pace, *Paßgang*. — amble OF; NE; *gehe im Paßgang*. — amblere NE ambler, *Zelter, Paßgänger*.
ame OF aesme, esme, NE estimate, *schätze*.
amele OF esmaille, AN enamaille, NE enamel, *überziehe mit Schmelz*.
amen Hebr.; NE; *Amen*.
amende OF; NE reparation, compensation, *Buße, Genugtuung*. — amende OF; NE amend, (ver)bessere. — amend(e)-ment OF; NE improvement, reparation, *Verbesserung, Genugtuung*.
amenuse OF; NE lessen, *vermindere*. — amenusinge NE diminution, *Ver-ringerung*.
amerciment OF; NE fine, *Geldstrafe*.
amesure OF; NE moderate, *mäßige*.
ameve OF esmoeve, NE move, *bewege*.
ami, amie OF ami, NE friend, *Freund*. — amiable OF; NE friendly, *freundlich*.
a-midde(n), -es OF on middan, NE in the middle, *in der (die) Mitte*. — a-midward OE on middweardan, NE in the middle, *in der (die) Mitte*.

aministre OF; NE administer, *verwalte, verrichte*.
 a-mis OE on + miss n., NE amiss, *falsch, verkehrt*.
 amoeve = ameve.
 amoneste OF; NE admonish, *ermahne*. — amonestinge NE admonition, *Ermahnung*. — amonicioun AN; NE admonition, *Ermahnung*.
 a-mong(es) OE on gemang(+ gen.-es), NE among, sometimes, *unter, inmitten, bisweilen*.
 a-monsie OE āmāsumige, NE excommunicate, curse, *tue in den Bann, verfluche*.
 amor- s. amour.
 amortise OF amortisse sbj., NE deaden, amortize, *ertöte, gebe an die tote Hand*.
 a-morwe OE on morgen(n)e, NE in the morning, *am Morgen*.
 amo(u)nte AN; NE amount to, mean, *erreiche eine Höhe von, betrage, bedeute*.
 amour OF; NE love, *Liebe*. — amorette OF; NE love-affair, love-knot, *Liebschaft, Liebeshandel*. — amorous OF; NE; *liebenvoll, verliebt*. — amorously adv.
 amove = ameve.
 amphibologie L -giam; NE ambiguity, *Zweideutigkeit*.
 an, pl. unnen, p. uthe, pp. unned OE an(n), NE favour, grant, *gönne*.
 a(n), ane, dat. sg. f. a(n)re, acc. sg. m. anne, æenne OE ān, NE a(n), *ein*.
 an = a. | an = and. | an = haven (129, 25). | an = on. | anan, anæn = anon. | anker = ancre.
 ancestre OF; NE ancestor, *Vorfahr*.
 ancille L -lam; NE handmaiden, *Magd*.
 ancle OE anclēow f., NE ancle, *Knöchel*.
 ancre OE ancra m., NE anchorite, *Mönch, Nonne*.
 ancre OF; NE anchor, *Anker*.
 and OE; NE and, also, if, *und, auch, wenn, ob*.
 and = on. | andsware = answer.
 anent, anende OE on efn + t, NE in line with, close by, over against, with regard to, *in gleicher Linie mit, neben, gegenüber, mit Rücksicht auf*.
 anes = ones.
 a-neweste, a-neo(u)ste, a-neuste OE on nēawiste, NE in the neighbourhood, in the presence, *in der Nähe, zur Hand*.
 anexe = annexe. | angel, angle = aungel.
 angle OF; NE; *Winkel*. — anglehok NE fish-hook, *Angelhaken*.
 angoise = anguish.
 angre, anger ON angr, NE anger, trouble, *Zorn, Schmerz*. — angre ON angra, NE anger, vex, *ärgere*. — angry NE; *ärgerlich*.
 anguish OF -uisse; NE anguish, *Angst, Qual*. — anguishe OF -uisse sbj.; NE anguish, *ängstige*. — anguissous AN; NE full of anguish, *traurig, betrübt*.

anhang = anho. | anhede = onhede.
 anhe¹(gh)e, -heze fr. OE on + hēah; NE exalt, *erhöhe*.
 anho(nge), anhang OE onhō, NE hang, *henke, hange*.
 anhungred cf. OE ofhyngred; NE hungry, *hungrig*.
 any OE ænig, NE any(one), *irgend ein, irgend welch*.
 aniente, anientisse OF sbj.; NE annihilate, *vernichte*.
 a-night OE on niht, NE at night, *in der Nacht*.
 animal L; NE; *Tier, tierisch*.
 anious = anioius.
 anlas = Late L anelacium, OWelsh anglas, NE dagger, *Dolch*.
 anlepy = onlepy. | anlik = only.
 annexe F; NE annex, *hänge an*.
 annueler AN; NE priest who receives annuals; who celebrates anniversary masses for the dead, *Priester, der eine Jahresrente erhält; der jährliche Totenmessen liest*.
 annunciate L; NE; *künde an*.
 anoy OF anoi, anui, NE vexation, *Ärger*. — anioiaunce OF anioance, NE annoyance, *Verdruß*. — anioie OF; NE annoy, vex, *ärgere, quäle*. — anioiful NE annoying, *ärgerlich*. — anioinge NE injury, *Schaden*; injurious, *schädlich*. — anioius AN; NE annoying, *ärgerlich*. — anioiusly adv.
 anointe fr. OF enoint pp.; NE anoint, *salbe, öle*.
 anon(e) OE on ān, NE without interruption, at once, *in einem fort, sogleich*. — an-onright(es) NE immediately, *sofort*.
 another, anouther OE ān + ōther, NE another, *ein ander(er)*.
 a-nough = i-nough.
 anoveward OE on + ufanweard, NE above, on the top, *über, oben auf*.
 ansine OE ansien f., NE lack, want, *Not, Mangel*.
 anslet = hainselin.
 answer(e) OE an(d)swaru f., NE answer, *Antwort*. — answerē OE andswarige, NE answer, *antworte*. — answering NE answer, *Antwort*.
 ant = and.
 antartik OF -ique; NE antaretic, *antarktisch*.
 ante = and the.
 antem OE antefn m. f., NE anthem, *(Wechsel-, Chor-)Gesang*.
 anter = auntre.
 antiphoner L antiphonarium, NE anthem-book, *Gesangbuch*.
 anunder OE on under, NE under, *unter*.
 anure = honoure.
 anvelt OE anfilte n., NE anvil, *Amboß*.
 aornement OF; NE adornment, *Schmuck*.
 apaie OF; NE satisfy, *befriedige*.
 apaire = apeire. | apaise = apese.

- apalle fr. OF apallir; NE grow pale, make pale, *werde bleich, mache bleich*.
- aparaile AN; NE apparel, (*Aus-*)*Rüstung, Schmuck*. — aparaile AN; NE apparel, *rüste aus, schmücke*. — aparaillement AN; NE preparation, apparel, *Zurüstung, Schmuck*. — aparailing NE preparation, *Ausrüstung, Vorbereitung*.
- aparceive AN sbj.; = aperceive.
- a-part F à part, NE aside, apart, *beiseite, besonders*.
- a-party OF en partie, NE partly, *teilweise*.
- a-pas = on pas(e). | apase = apese.
- apasse OF, NE pass, *gehe vorüber*.
- ape OE apa m., NE ape, dupe, *Affe, Geäffter*.
- apeche OF empeche, NE hinder, impeach, *hindere, klage an*.
- apeire OF empeire, NE injure, impair, *verschlechtere, schädige*.
- apeirt = apert. | apeise = apese.
- apende OF sbj.; NE belong to, *gehöre zu*.
- aperceive, -seive OF sbj.; NE perceive, *nehme wahr, erkenne*. — aperceiving NE perception, *Wahrnehmung*.
- apere = appere.
- apert OF; NE open, lively, *offen(bar), lebhaft*. — apertly NE openly, readily, *courageously, offenbar, bereitwillig, mutig*.
- apertene OF apartiene sbj., NE appertain, *gehöre*. — apertenant OF; NE belonging to, *gehörend zu*.
- apese OF; NE appease, pacify, *beruhige*.
- apike fr. OF pique; NE trim, adorn, *schmücke*.
- a-plight OE on plichte, NE on my faith, *auf mein Wort*.
- apocalips AN; NE apocalypse, *Apokalypse*.
- apoint OF; NE at point, ready, exactly, *auf dem Punkte, bereit, im Begriff, genau*.
- apointe OF; NE appoint, *bereite, bestimme*.
- apon = upon. | apose = appose.
- apostle, pl. apostelles OF; NE; *Apostel*.
- apotecarie AN; NE apothecary, *Apotheker*.
- apalle = apalle. | apparaile = aparaile.
- apparaunt AN; NE apparent, manifest, *offenbar*. — apparence AN; NE appearance, *Schein, Aussehen*.
- appel OE æppel m., NE apple, *Apfel*.
- appende = appende. | apperand = apparant.
- appere AN sbj.; NE appear, *erscheine*.
- appetit OF; NE appetite, desire, *Verlangen*. — appetite NE desire, *verlange*.
- applie OF; NE apply, *führe hin, wende mich zu, gelange zu*.
- appose OF; NE question, *frage*.
- apreinte = emprente.
- apprentice OF aprentis, NE apprentice, *Lehrling*. — apprentis OF; NE unskilled, *ungeübt*.
- appreve OF approve sbj., NE approve, confirm, *billige, bestätige*.
- approche OF; NE approach, *nähere mich*.
- appropre OF; NE appropriate, *eigne zu*.
- approve OF approver inf., NE prove, confirm, commend, *beweise, bestätige, lobe*.
- approwour NE informer, *Berichterstatter*.
- apurtena(u)n(e) AN; NE appurtenance, *Zubehör*.
- aqueinte AN; NE acquaint, *mache bekannt*. — aqueintaunce, aquointaunce AN; NE acquaintance, *Bekanntschaft*.
- aquite OF; NE acquit, *bezahle, befreie*; aquite me NE acquit myself, *entledige mich*. — aquita(u)n(e) AN; NE acquittance, *Befriedigung, Entlassung*.
- ar = he(o)re, gen. pl. of he. | ar(e) s. am. | ar(e) = ore, NE ere.
- arace OF; NE eradicate, uproot, *reiß heraus*.
- aray, arey OF arrai, NE array, dress, *Ordnung, Zurüstung, Anzug*. — araie OF arraie, NE array, *ordne, rüste zu, kleide*.
- arbitre OF; NE will, choice, *Wille, Wahl*.
- arblaster(e) OF arbalestier, NE arbalister, *Armbrustschütze*.
- ark(e) OE earc f., L arcum, NE chest, ark, *Lade, Truhe, Arche*.
- arc(h) OF arc, arche, NE arc, arch, *Bogen (Sonnenbahn)*. — archer AN; NE; *Bogenschütze*.
- archa(u)ngel L archangelum, NE archangel, *Erzengel*; titmouse, *Meise*.
- arch(e) OF arche, = ark(e).
- archebishop OE ærcebisc(e)op, NE archbishop, *Erzbischof*. — archedekne OE ærcedæacon, NE archdeacon, *Archidiakon, Erzdechant*.
- archewife OE ærce- + wif n., NE archwife, ruling wife, *Erzweib, Mannweib*.
- ard = art s. am.
- ardaunt AN; NE ardent, *glühend*.
- are s. am. | are = a(n)re s. a(n).
- aredy cf. OE ā-ræd; NE ready, *bereit, fertig*.
- arege = arwe, NE bad. | arey = aray. | arem = arm, NE poor.
- aresone OF; NE question, call to account, *befrage, stelle zur Rede*.
- arest OF arest(e), NE rest (for a spear), *Lanzenschuh*. — areste OF arest, NE arrest, *Aufenthalt, Verfügung*. — areste OF; NE stop, *halte an, verweile*.
- arette AN; NE reckon, accuse, *rechne, beschuldige*.
- a-rewe, a-reawe OE on ræwe, NE in succession, *der Reihe nach*.
- arewe = arwe, NE arrow.
- argoile AN argoil, NE dregs of wine, *Hefe des Weines*.
- argue OF; NE; *argumentiere, verdächtige*. — arguinge NE arguing, *Argumentieren*.
- argument OF; L -tum; NE argument, *Beweis, Grund*. — argumente L -tor; NE argue, *argumentiere*.

a-right, a-richt OE on rihte, NE rightly, straight forward, *richtig, geradeaus*.
 a-riser fr. OE â-rîse, NE one who stands up, *einer der sich erhebt*. — a-rising NE rising, rise, *Aufstehen, Auferstehung*.
 a-riste OE ærist f., NE rising, resurrection, (*Sonnen-)**Aufgang, Auferstehung*.
 arive = arrive.
 arm OE earm, NE poor, miserable, *arm, elend*. — armthe cf. OE iermþ(e) f., NE poverty, *Armut*.
 arm OE earm m., NE arm, *Arm*. — arm-gret OE earm + grêat, NE thick as one's arm, *armstark*. — armhole OE earm + hol n., NE arm-pit, *Achselhöhle*. — armles NE armless, without an arm, *ohne Arm*.
 arm = harm.
 arme OF; NE arm, *bewaffne*. — arnes OF; NE arms, weapons, *Waffen*. — arminge NE (putting on of) armour, (*Anlegen der*) *Rüstung*.
 armee OF; NE army, *Heereszug*.
 armipotente L -tem; NE powerful in arms, *waffengewaltig*.
 armoniak L armeniacum, NE ammoniac, *ammoniakalisch*.
 armonie OF harmonie, NE harmony, *Harmonie*.
 armthe s. arm, NE poor.
 armure OF; NE armour, *Waffen*. — armurer AN; NE armourer, *Waffenschmied*.
 arnde s. renne. | ar(o)n = ar(en) s. am.
 a-roste OE on + OF roste, NE roast, *röste*.
 a-roume OE on + rûm, NE at a distance, *entfernt*.
 a-rowe OE on râwe, = a-rewe. | arowe = arwe. | arrace = arace. | arrai(e), arai(e). | arren = aren s. am.
 arrerage OF arerage, NE arrears, *rückständige Summe*.
 arrette = arette. | arriser = a-riser.
 ar(r)ive Ch. CT. A 60 NE arrival, landing, *Ankunft, Landung* (if not wrong for 'arme'). — arrive OF; NE; *komme an*. — arrivage OF; NE coming to shore, *Landung*. — arrivaile NE landing, arrival, *Landung, Ankunft*.
 arrogance OF; NE; *Anmaßung*. — arrogant OF; NE; *anmaßend*.
 arsenik OF; NE arsenic, *Arsenik*.
 arsmetrike OF arismetique, NE arithmetic, *Arithmetik*.
 arst = erst.
 art s. am.
 art(e) OF art, NE; *Kunst*. — artificial L -lem; NE artificial, *künstlich*; ar. day, *mittlerer, durchschnittlicher Tag*.
 arte OF; NE constrain, urge, *enge ein, be treibe eifrig*.
 artellerie OF artillerie, NE artillery, *Kriegsmaschine, Kriegsgerät*.
 artificial s. art(c).

artik OF artique, NE arctic, northern, *arktisch, nördlich*.
 artow, artu = art thou. | aruwe = arwe.
 arwe OE ar(e)we f., NE arrow, *Pfeil*.
 arwe OE earh, NE cowardly, bad, *feig, schlecht*.
 as OF; NE ace, *As*.
 as = also. | as = has s. have. | as = es, NE them. | asay = assay.
 ascape OF; NE escape, *entgehe*.
 ascaunce orig. obsce.; NE as though, *als wenn*.
 aske OE âscige, âxige, NE ask, *frage, verlange, heische*. — asking OE âscung, âxung f., NE question, demand, *Frage, Bitte*.
 aske = ashe, NE ashes. — askebathie cf. OE asce f. + bapige; NE one who sits in the ashes, *Aschenbrödel*.
 ascencioun AN; NE ascension, *Ersteigung, Aufsteigen*.
 ascende OF sbj.; NE ascend, *ersteige*. — ascendent OF ascendant, NE ascendant, *Aufgangspunkt, Horoskop*.
 ascry OF escri, NE outcry, alarm, *Alarm*.
 ase = also. | assemble = assemble. | asent = assent.
 a-setnesse OE ā-set(t)nes f., NE law, institution, *Gesetz, Bestimmung, Einrichtung*.
 aseuraunce = assuraunce.
 a-shamed OE āsc(e)amod, NE ashamed, *beschämt*.
 ash(e) OE æsc m., NE ash-tree, *Esche*.
 ashe OE asce f., NE ashes, *Asche*. — ashy NE strewn with ashes, *mit Asche bestreut*.
 a-side OE on sîdan, NE aside, *beiseite*.
 asigne = assigne.
 a-slepe OE on slæpe, NE asleep, *im Schlafe*.
 a-slope cf. OE on + slûpan; NE aslant, *schief, quer*.
 a-sonder OE on sundran, NE asunder, apart, *abgesondert*.
 asp(e) OE æspe f., NE aspen-tree, *Espe*. — aspen OE æspen, NE belonging to an aspen-tree, *zu einer Espe gehörig*. — aspenlef OE æspe + lêaf n., NE leaf of an aspen-tree, *Espenblatt*.
 aspect L -tum; NE aspect, *Anblick*.
 asprie OF esprie, NE spy, watch, *spähe, belauere*. — asprie OF esprie, NE spy, *Späher*.
 aspre OF; NE sharp, rough, *scharf, rauh*. — asprenesse NE sharpness, *Schärfe*.
 a-squint cf. OE on + Du. schuinte; NE asquint, *schielend, schief*.
 assay AN assai, NE trial, *Prüfung, Versuch*. — assaie AN; NE try, *prüfe, versuche*.
 assail(l)e AN sbj.; NE assail, attack, *greife an*.
 assault OF; NE assault, *Angriff*.
 ass(e) OE assa m. NE ass, *Esel*.
 assege OF; NE besiege, *belagere*. — assege fr. the vb.; NE siege, *Belagerung*.

assemblen OF -er; NE assemble, *sich versammeln*. — assemblée OF; NE assembly, *Versammlung*. — assemblinge NE union, *Vereinigung*.

assendent = ascendent. | assencioun = ascencioun.

assent OF; NE assent, harmony, *Zustimmung, Harmonie*. — assente, ascende OF; NE assent, *stimme zu*.

asseth OF as(s)et, NE satisfaction, reparation, *Genugtuung, Buße*.

asseure = assuré.

assigne OF; NE assign, *bestimme, weise an*.

assise OF; NE assize, session, size, condition, manner, *Gericht(ssitzung), Größe, Zustand, Weise*. — assise cf. sb.; NE appoint, *bestimme*. — assisour AN; NE sworn recognitor, *Geschworne*.

assoigne = essoine.

assoil(i)e, assolge OF assoille sbj., NE absolve, unknot, explain, *spreche los, löse auf, erkläre*. — assoiling NE absolution, explanation, *Lossprechung, Erklärung*.

assoine = essoine. | assolie = assoile. | assunder = a-sonder.

assumpcioun AN; NE assumption, *Himmelfahrt*.

assure fr. the vb.; NE assurance, *Versicherung*. — assure AN; NE make sure, feel secure, trust, *make sicher, fühle mich sicher, vertraue*. — assuraunce AN; NE assurance, *Versicherung*.

asswage = aswage.

asswithe OE eal(l)swā + swīþe, NE as quickly as possible, immediately, *so schnell als möglich, sofort*.

astat OF estat, NE state, *Zustand, Stand*.

asterte = atsterte. | astonde = atstonde.

astonie OF estone, NE astonish, *make bestürzt*. — astoniinge NE astonishment, *Erstaunen, Bestürzung*.

astore OF estore, NE store, *statte aus*.

astow 33, 896 = as thou.

a-stray fr. OE on + OF estraiier; NE astray, *umherirrend*.

astrolabie, astrelabie L astrolabium, NE astrolabe, *Astrolabium, Winkelmesser*. — astrologer NE; *Sterndeuter*. — astrologie OF; NE astrology, *Astrologie, Sternkunde*. — astrologien OF; NE astrologer, *Astrolog*. — astro(n)omie OF astronomie, NE astronomy, *Astronomie*. — astro(n)omien OF astronomien, NE astronomer, *Sternkundiger*.

a-strout fr. OE on + strūtige; NE sticking out, *hervorstehend*.

astudie OF estudie, NE study, *studiere*.

a-sunder = a-sonder.

asure OF asur, NE azure, *Azur*. — asurd NE azured, coloured azure, *azurn*.

aswage AN asuage, NE assuage, mitigate, *besänftige, mildere*.

a-swon cf. OE geswōgen; NE in a swoon, *in Ohnmacht*.

at OE æt, NE at, from, *an, bei, neben, von*. — at-after OE æt + æfter, NE after, *nach*.

at = that. | ataine = atteine.

ataste OF; NE taste, *koste, genieße*.

atazir Span.; NE evil influence (astrol.), *schlimme Wirkung*.

ate = at the.

aten OE æt þām, NE at the.

ateine = atteine.

ateliche OE atol(l)ic, NE terrible, *schrecklich*.

atempre OF; NE temper, regulate, *mildere, regle*. — atempraunce AN; NE temperance, *Mäßigung*. — atempre OF; NE temperate, *gemäßigt*. — attemprely adv. — atempringe NE regulation, *Regelung*.

atfore(n) OE ætforan, NE before, in the presence of, *vor, in Gegenwart von*.

atgo OE æt + gā, NE depart, *gehe weg*.

athamaunt = adamant. | athe, athte = aughte. | athe 107, 158 = at he, *in die Höhe?*

athel(e) OE æþele, NE noble (man), *edel(er Mann)*. — atheling OE æþeling m., NE nobleman, *Edelmann*.

athet OE ðþ-þæt, NE until, *bis*.

at-hinden OE æt-hindan, NE behind, *hinter, hinten*.

athinken OE ofþincan, NE displease, repent, *mißfallen, reuen*.

athurst = ofthirst.

atir AN; NE attire, dress, *Kleidung*. — atire OF; NE attire, dress, *kleide*.

a-to = a-two.

aton(es) OE æt ānum (+ s), NE together, at one, *zusammen, überein*.

atount AN atouné, NE confounded, *bestürzt*.

atour OE æt + ofer, NE above, beyond, *über*.

atrede OE æt + rāde, NE surpass in counsel, *übertreffe an Rat*.

atrenne OE æt + ON renna, NE surpass in running, *übertreffe im Laufen*.

atrute cf. OE æt + OF route; NE escape, *entfliehe*.

atsake OE ætsace, NE deny, *verleugne*.

atsterte OE æt + cf. OE steartlige; NE escape, *entweiche*.

atstonde OE ætstonde, NE stand still, resist, *bleibe stehen, widerstehe*.

attaine = atteine.

attame OF atame, NE broach, cut into, *steche an (Faß), schneide an*.

attare = at hare, NE at her. | atte = at the.

atteine OF ateigne, NE attain, *erreiche*.

attempraunce, attempre = atemp.

attencioun AN; NE attention, *Aufmerksamkeit*. — attendaunce AN; NE attention, *Aufmerksamkeit*. — attentifly cf. OF ententif; NE attentively, *aufmerksam*.

atter OE ât(t)or n., NE venom, *Gift*. —
 1-attred OE geât(t)red, NE poisoned,
vergiftet. — attray OE âtrig, NE veno-
 mous, *giftig*. — attri-iteiled fr. OE
 âtrig + tægl m.; NE with a venomous
 tail, *giftgeschwänzt*.
 atto(u)rnei AN attourné, NE attorney,
Sachwalter.
 attour AN; NE adornment, equipment,
Schmuck, Ausrüstung. — attourne AN;
 NE return, dress, *kehre zurück, mache*
zurecht, schmücke. — attourning NE
 return, *Rückkehr*.
 attray s. atter.
 attricioun L -itionem; NE contrition,
Zerknirschung.
 aturne = attourne.
 a-twein OE on -| twêgen, NE in twain,
entzwei.
 a-twen OE on + twêonum, NE between,
zwischen.
 a-twinne OE on + twin(n), NE asonder,
getrennt.
 atwite, p. atwot, atwite(n), pp. atwite(n)
 OE ætwite, NE reproach, *werfe vor*.
 a-twixen cf. OE on + twix; NE between,
zwischen.
 a-two OE on twâ, NE in twain, *entzwei*.
 aucto(u)r AN; L auctorem, NE author,
Autor. — auctoritee AN -té; NE
 authority, *Autorität*.
 audience OF; NE hearing, *Zuhören*. —
 auditour AN; NE auditor, *Zuhörer*.
 aught OE âwiht, âht, NE aught, anything,
irgend etwas, irgendwie, etwa.
 augrim OF augorime, NE arithmetic,
Rechenkunst. — augrimston OF augo-
 rime + OE stân m., NE stone or counter for
 calculating, *Stein oder Marke zum Rechnen*.
 augurie OF; NE augury, *Wahrsagen,*
Anzeichen.
 august, -ost L Augustum, NE August,
Augustmonat.
 auh OE ah, NE but, *aber*.
 1-auhte OE ge-eahtige, NE reckon, *rechnen*.
 auld = old.
 aule L aulam, NE court, *Hof*.
 aule = oule NE awl.
 aum(en)ere cf. OF aumosnier; NE alms-
 bag, *Almosenbeutel*.
 aumete It.-to; NE augment, *mehren*.
 aun = owe(n).
 auncessour AN; NE ancestor, *Vorfahr,*
Ahne. — auncestre AN; NE ancestor,
Vorfahr, Ahn. — aunetrie OF ances-
 serio, NE ancestry, *Abstammung, Ahnen*.
 — auncian, -ien AN; NE ancient, *alt-*
(ertümlich).
 aungel AN cf. OE engel; NE angel, *Engel*.
 — aungellik F angelique cf. OE -lic,
 NE angelical, *engelgleich*.
 aunswere = answere.
 aunte AN; NE aunt, *Tante*.
 auntre, auntire, auntour OF aventure,
 NE adventure, chance, *Abenteuer, Zufall*.

— by an anter NE suddenly, *plötzlich*.
 — auntre OF aventure, NE risk, *wage*.
 — auntrous AN adventurous, NE ad-
 venturous, *zufällig, abenteuerlich*.
 autentike OF -ique; NE authentic, *authen-*
tisch.
 auter OF; NE altar, *Altar*.
 authour = auctour.
 autompne OF; NE autumn, *Herbst*.
 autoritee = auctoritee. | autour =
 auctour.
 avail(l)e fr. the vb.; NE avail, *Vorteil,*
Nutzen. — avail(l)e cf. OF vaille sbj.;
 NE avail, aid, *nütze, helfe*.
 avale OF; NE go down, take down, *gehe*
herunter, nehme, lasse herunter.
 avant = avaunt.
 avarice OF; NE; *Geiz, Habsucht*.
 avaunce, -se AN; NE promote, (be)fördere.
 — avaunt AN; NE onward, forward, *vor-*
wärts. — ava(u)ntage AN; NE ad-
 vantage, *Vorteil*.
 avaunt fr. the vb.; NE vaunt, boast,
Prahlerie. — avaunte AN; NE vaunt,
 boast, *rühme, prahle*. — avaunting NE
 boasting, *Ruhmredigkeit*. — avauntour
 AN; NE boaster, *Prahler*.
 ave L; NE; *ave*.
 ave = have.
 avenaunt AN; NE graceful, omely, *an-*
mutig.
 aventail(l)e AN -aille; NE ventail, *Visier-*
klappe.
 aventure, -tour = auntre. | adventurous
 = auntrous. | aver(e) = ever. | a-vere
 238, 32 = a-fire. | avinant = avenaunt.
 avis OF; NE advice, opinion, *Rat, Mei-*
nung. — advise OF; NE consider, notice,
 advise, *erwäge, erdenke, bemerke, berate*.
 — avisee OF -sé; NE deliberate, *überlegt,*
besonnen. — avisely NE advisedly, *mit*
Bedacht. — avisement OF; NE consi-
 deration, counsel, *Überlegung, Rat*.
 avisio(u)n AN; NE vision, *Vision*.
 avoy OF avoi, NE fie! *pfui!*
 avouterie OF; NE adultery, *Ehebruch*. —
 avoutier, avoutre AN avoultier, OF
 avoutre, NE adulterer, *Ehebrecher*.
 avow fr. the vb; NE vow, *Gelübde*. —
 avowe AN; NE avow, *gelobe*.
 a-way- = a-vey-.
 await AN; NE watch, lying in wait,
Wacht, Lauer. — awaite AN; NE
 await, *spähe, warte*. — awaiting NE
 attention, *Aufmerksamkeit*. — awaitour
 NE lie in wait, *Auflaurer*.
 award fr. the vb.; NE decision, *Entschei-*
dung. — awarde AN; NE award, *ur-*
teile, bezahle.
 awe ON agi, NE awe, fear, *Furcht,*
Schrecken.
 awe(n) = owe(n).
 a-vey(e), away(e), a-wa OE on weg, NE
 away, *weg, fort*. — a-waiward OE on
 weg + -ward, NE away, *(hin)weg, fort*.

awm(en)ere = aum(en)ere.

a-wepe cf. OE on + wêpe; NE weeping, *weinend*.

a-werke OE on weorce, NE at work, *bei der Arbeit*.

awhape cf. Goth. afwapja; NE amaze, *setze in Verwirrung*.

awne cf. MHG ougene; NE show, *zeige*.

a-wold OE on gewæld, NE at one's disposal, *zur Verfügung*.

awre, awro = owher.

a-wry fr. OE on + wrigige; NE on one side, *schief*.

ax OE æx f., NE axe, *Axt*.

axe = aske, NE ask. | axe = ashe, *Asche*.

| axes = accesse. | axing = asking.

a-ye(i)n, a-ya(i)n, a-ye(n), a-ye, also ag-
OE ongen > ongiēn, onæg(n) > on-
geān, cf. ON i gegn, NE again, back, *gegen*,
wieder, *zurück*. — a-yeins(t), a-yeines
OE ong. + es, NE against, *gegen*. —
ayenbite OE ong. + bite m., cf. L
remorsus; NE remorse, (*Gewissens-*)*Biss*.
— a-yeinlede OE ong. + lēde, NE re-
conduct, *führe zurück*. — a-yeinseie,
-saie OE ong. + secege, NE contradict,
widerspreche. — a-yeinstonde OE ong.
+ stande, NE resist, *widerstehe*. — a-yein-
standing NE resistance, *Widerstand*. —
a-ye(i)ntorninge OE ong. + turnung
f., NE return, *Rückkehr*. — a-yeinward
OE ongenweard, NE backward again,
on the other hand, *rückwärts*, *wiederum*,
andererseits.

azimut OF; NE azimuth, *Azimut*.

B.

ba onomat.; NE kiss, *küsse*.

ba OE bâ = bothe.

babe onomat., cf. NE babble; NE babe,
kleines Kind.

babel OF; NE bauble, *Narrenkolben*.

babeuri = babwinerie? NE burlesque
absurdity, *komische Abgeschmacktheit*.

babewin, babuin OF babuin, NE ba-
boon, *Pavian*.

bak OE bæc n., NE back, *Rücken*. —
bak NE (a)back, *zurück*, *rückwärts*. —
bakbite OE bæc + bite, NE backbite,
verleumde. — bakbiter cf. ON bakbitari;
NE backbiter, *Verleumder*. — bakbit-
ing, -unge NEbackbiting, *Verleumdung*.
— bak(ke)bon OE bæc + bân n., NE
backbone, *Rückgrat*. — bakhalf OE bæc
+ healf f., NE backside, *Rückseite*. —
bakside OE bæc + side f., NE backside,
Rückseite. — bakward OE bæc + weard,
NE backwards, *rückwärts*.

bake, p. bok, boke(n), pp. 1-bake(n),
baked OE bace, NE bake, *backe*. —
bakemete OE bace + mete, NE pie,
Pastete. — bakere OE bæcere m., NE
baker, *Bäcker*.

bachelere AN; NE bachelor, young knight
Junggeselle, *junger Ritter*. — bachelerie
OF; NE bachelorhood, company of young
men, *Junggesellenstand*, *Schar junger Leute*.

basin OF; NE basin, *Becken*.

baco(u)n AN; NE bacon, *Schinken*, *Speck-*
seite.

bad(de) s. bidde.

bad(de) cf. OE bæddel m., bædling m.;
NE bad, *schlecht*. — baddeliche NE
badly, *schlecht*.

bade fr. OE bīdan; NE stay, *weile*,
ertrage.

bade = bode, NE delay. | bæd = bad(de)
s. bidde. | bære = bere, NE bier.

bag(ge) ON baggi, NE bag, *Sack*, *Beutel*.
— baggepipe ON baggi + OE pipe f.,
NE bagpipe. *Dudelsack*.

bagge orig. obs.; NE squint, *schiele*. —
baggingly NE squintingly, *schielend*.

bay OF bai, NE bay-coloured, *rötlichbraun*.
— baiard OF baiart, NE bay (horse),
braun, *Brauner*, *Pferd*.

bay 63, 967 orig. obs.; NE round, thick,
rundlich.

baily OF baillie, NE office, power, *Amt*,
Gewalt. — bail(l)y OF bailli, = baillif.
— baillif OF; NE bailiff, *Amtmann*,
Verwalter.

bain ON beinn, NE prompt, obedient,
schnell, *gehorsam*.

baisment = abashement. | baitaille =
bataile.

bait(e) ON beita, NE bait, chase, *Köder*,
Jagd. — baite ON beita, NE feed,
torment, chase, *füttere*, *quäle*, *jage*.

baith = both.

bal, ball OF balle, NE ball, *Ball*, *Kugel*.

balade OF; NE ballad, *Tanzlied*.

balaunce AN; NE balance, *Wage*.

balke OE balca m., NE balk, beam,
ridge between two furrows, *Balken*,
Rain.

bald = bold. | baldore, -ure comp. of
bald = bold.

bale, dat. balewe OE bealu, gen. bealwes n.,
NE sorrow, *Kummer*, *Elend*. — bal(e)-
ful OE bealofull, NE evil, *schlimm*. —
balesith, baleusith OE bealosīþ m.,
NE misfortune, *Unglück*.

balled cf. ODan. bældet; NE bald, *kahl*.

balme = baume. | ban = bon. | ban =
banne.

bank ON bakki (< *banke), NE bank (of
a river), hill, *Ufer*, *Hügel*.

banker OF banquier, NE carpet for a
bench, *Bankteppich*.

band s. binde.

band(e) ON band, NE band, string, obli-
gation, *Band*, *Verpflichtung*.

bando(u)n AN; NE discretion, power,
Willkür, *Gewalt*.

ban(e) = bon. | ban(e) = banne.

bane OE bana m., NE destroyer, destruc-
tion, *Verderber*, *Verderben*.

baner AN banere, NE banner, *Banner*.
banishe OF banisse sbj., NE banish, *verbanne*.

ban(ne) OE ban(n) n., NE ban, edict, *Aufgebot, Verkündigung*. — banne OE; NE summon, curse, *entbiete, verfluche*.

baptisme OF; NE baptism, *Taufe*. — baptist OF -te; NE baptist, *Täufer*.

barbar L -rum; NE barbarian, *Barbar*. — barbre NE barbarous, *barbarisch*.
bar adj. s. bare. | bar vb. s. bere.

barbe OF; NE barb, *Widerhaken*; sort of veil used by women, *Barbe (Art Frauen-schleier)*.

barbican(e) F barbacane, NE outwork of a fortress, *Außenwerk einer Festung*.

barbour AN; NE barber, *Barbier*.

barbre s. barbar.

bark Dan; NE; *Borke, Rinde*.

barke = berke.

bare, bar OE bæ̃r, NE bare, poor, *bar, bloß, arm*. — bar(e)fot OE bæ̃r(e)fỗt, NE barefoot, *barfuß*.

bare = bor.

bareine, -aine AN; NE barren, *unfruchtbar, kahl*.

barel OF baril, NE barrel, *Faß*.

baren = barn.

baret OF barat, NE strife, grief, *Kampf, Kummer*.

bargain, bargan OF bargaine, NE bargain, *Handel*. — bargaininge NE bargaining, *Handeln*.

barge OF; NE; *Barke*.

barin = barn.

barly cf. OE bere m.; NE barley, *Gerste*. — barlybred ME barly + OE brêad n., NE barley-bread, *Gerstenbrot*.

barm OE bearm m., NE lap, bosom, *Schoß, Busen*. — barmcloth OE bearmclâp n., NE apron, *Schürze*.

barn OE hearn n., NE bairn, child, *Kind*. — barn(i)tem(e) OE bearntêam m., NE offspring, *Nachkommenschaft, Sprößling*.
baro(u)n AN; NE baron, *Baron*. — bar(o)nage OF barnage, NE baronage, *(Gesamtheit der) Barone*.

barre OF; NE bar, *Riegel, Schranke*; bar, *verriegele, umgebe mit Schranken*. — barringe NE barring, adorning with (heraldic) bars, *Verriegelung, Verzierung mit Buckeln*.

bas, base OF base, NE; *Basis*.

basket cf. Norm. basquette; NE basket, *Korb*.

bashement = abashement.

basilicok, basiliskoc L basiliscum, NE basilisk, *Basilisk*.

basin = bacin. | basme = baume.

baste OF sbj.; NE; *nähe lose, hefte*.

bastele, bastile OF bastille, NE tower of a castle, *Festungsturm*. — bastelrof OF bastille + OE hrôf n., NE roof of a 'bastele', *Dach eines Festungsturmes*.

baston OF; NE stanza, *Strophe*.

bat sb. = bot. | bat vb. = 3 sg. of bete.
batail(l)e, -ail, -eil OF -aille; NE (line of) battle, *Schlacht(reihe)*. — bataile OF -aille; NE fight, embattle, *kämpfe, versehe mit Zinnen*.

bat(e) OF debat, NE strife, *Kampf, Streit*. — bate OF debate sbj., NE strive, bet, *streite, wette*.

bate = abate.

batelment OF batillement, NE battlement, *Zinne*.

batere fr. OF batre; NE batter, *schlage*.

bath OE bæp n., NE bath, *Bad*. — bathe OE baþige, NE bathe, *bade (mich)*.

bath(e), gen. bathre = both(e).

baude, bawdestrot OF baudetrot, NE bawd, *Kuppler(in), Metze*. — bauderie OF; NE bawdry, mirth, *Kuppelei, Unzucht, Fröhlichkeit*. — bawdy NE bawdy, dirty, *schmutzig*.

baudric OF baldret, baldrei, NE baldric, *Gürtel*.

baume OF ba(u)sme, NE balm, *Balsam*. — baume NE embalm, *balsamiere ein*.

baundon = bandoun. | bawd = baud. | baw(l)me = baume.

be OE bêo f., NE bee, *Biene*.

be- = bi-. | be = by. | be sb. = belgh, NE ring. | be, beo vb. s. am. | bealte OF -té; = beautee.

beau OF; NE fair, *schön*. — beautee OF -té; NE beauty, *Schönheit*.

bek OF bec, NE beak, *Schnabel*.

beck OE beca m., ON bekkr, NE brook, *Bach*.

bekke cf. OE bêacnige; NE beckon, nod, *winke, nicke*.

bech OE bêce f., NE beech-tree, *Buche*. — bechen OE bêcen, NE beechen, of beech, *buchen*.

bechop = bishop.

bed OE bed(d) n., NE bed, *Bett*. — bedde OE beddige, NE bed, *bette*. — bedding(e) OE bedding f., NE bedding, couch, *Bettzeug, Bett*. — bedrede OE bedreda, NE bedridden, *bettlägerig*. — bedstraw OE bed(d) + strêaw n., NE bedstraw, *Bettstroh*.

bed s. bidde.

bede, beode, p. bed(e), beod, bede(n), pp. i-bode(n) OE bêode, NE (pr)offer, command, *biete dar, gebiete*.

bede OE (ge)bed n., NE prayer, bead, *Gebet(skügelchen)*.

bedel = bidel. | bde(n) s. bidde. | bedene = bidene.

bef, beof, AN boef, NE beef, *Rind(fleisch)*.

begge AN; NE beg, *bettle*. — begger(e), -are OF begard, NE beggar, *Bettler*. — beggarly NE; *bettlerhaft*. — beggestere NE (female) beggar, *Bettler(in)*. — beggeth, begged NE begging, *Betteln*. — begging(e) NE begging, *Betelei*.

a-begge = a-bie.

belgh, bei, bi(gh) OE bêag m., NE ring, *Ring*.

beighe, beie, bi(gh)e OE bîege, NE bend, *beuge*.

beizen, beie, beine OE bēgen, NE both, *beide*.

beine = be(n), pp. of am.

being(e) cf. OE hēo; NE being, essence, *Dasein, Wesen*.

beire OE bêgra, gen. of beie(n).

bel(e) OF bel, NE fair, good, *schön, gut*. — belami(e) OF bel ami, NE good friend, fair friend, *guter Freund*.

beld(e) OE bieldo f., gebield, NE courage, comfort, *Mut, Trost*. — belde OE bielde, NE encourage, protect, grow vigorous, take shelter, *ermutige, beschütze, erstarke, finde Schutz*.

bele cf. OE bæl n.; NE burn, *brenne*.

a-belze, p. a-balh, pp. a-bolze(n), a-bolwe(n) OE (ā)belge, NE make angry, grow angry, *erzürne (mich)*.

bely, belle OE b(i)elg m., NE belly, bellows, (*Blase-*)*Balg, Bauch, Leib*. — bely-naked OE b(i)elg + nacod, NE entirely naked, *splitternackt*.

belle OE f.; NE bell, *Glocke*.

belle = belwe.

belt OE m.; NE; *Gürtel*.

belwe cf. OE belle and bylgige; NE bellow, *brülle*.

bem OE bêam m., NE beam, *Balken, Strahl*.

beme OE bieme f., NE trumpet, *Trompete*. — bemare OE biemere m., NE trumpeter, *Trompeter*.

ben, beon s. am.

bench(e) OE benc f., NE bench, *Bank*. — benche OE bencige, NE furnish with benches, *statte mit Bänken aus*.

bend OE m. f. n.; NE band, bond, *Band, Fessel, Binde*.

bende OE; NE bend, *biege, spanne (Bogen)*. — bendinge NE adorning with (heraldic) bends, *Schmücken mit (heraldischen) Bändern*.

bene OE bêan f., NE bean, *Bohne*. — benestraw OE bêan + strêaw n., NE bean-straw, *Bohnenstroh*.

bene OE bēn f., NE prayer, request, *Bitte, Gesuch*.

bene orig. obs.; NE radiant, beautiful, *glänzend, schön*.

benedicite L; NE a blessing, an ejaculation of astonishment, *ein Segenswunsch, ein Ausruf der Verwunderung*.

benefice OF; NE; *gute Tat, Wohltat, Pfründe*.

benigne OF; NE benign, kind, *gütig*. — benignely adv. — benignitee OF -té; NE benignity, *Güte*.

beniso(u)n AN beneiçoun, NE benison, blessing, *Segen*.

benste = benedicite.

bent OE beonet, NE bent-grass, *Binse, Gras*.

bent cf. bende; NE moor, grassy slope, *Moor, Halde*.

beod = be(o)th s. am. | a-beod p. of a-bide. | beonne = banne. | beore = bere, *trage*. | beovie = bivio.

ber OE bêor n., NE beer, *Bier*.

berke, p. bark, pp. burken, borken OE beorce, NE bark, *belle*.

berd(e) OE beard m., NE beard, *Bart*; make a berd NE cheat, *täusche*.

berde = birde.

bere OE hera m., NE bear, *Bär*. — bereskin OE bera + ON skinn, NE bearskin, *Bärenhaut*.

bere, beore, p. bar, ber(e), bere(n), bare(n), pp. i-bore(n), born(e) OE bere, NE bear, *trage, gebäre (halte, werfe)*. — a-bere, a-beore OE (ā)bere, NE carry, endure, (*er*)*trage*. — berer(e) NE bearer, conductor, *Träger, Führer*. — bering(e), bearing NE bearing, birth, *Tragen, Geburt*.

bere OE bær f., NE bier, *Bahre*.

bere cf. MDu. buur; NE pillow-case, *Bettüberzug*.

-bere, beare OE (ge)bæru n. pl., NE behaviour, noise, *Betragen, Lärm*. — i-bere OE gebære, NE behave, lament, *gebare mich, klage*. — beringe NE bearing, behaviour, *Gebaren, Betragen*.

bere, beare OE bære, NE wave, *Woge*.

berze, p. bargh, borge(n), pp. i-borge(n) OE beorge, NE protect, save, *berge, rette*. — berhles OE *beorgels m., NE salvation, *Rettung*.

bery, berie OE berige f., NE berry, *Beere*.

berie = birie. | berizing = biring.

berile OF beril, NE beryl, *Beryl*.

berine, berinne = berne.

berm OE beorma m., NE barm, yeast, *Bärme, Hefe*.

berm = barn.

bern OE ber(e-ær)n n., NE barn, *Scheuer, Scheune*. — bernedor OE bern + dorn., NE barndoor, *Scheunentor*.

bern OE beorn m., NE man, warrior, *Mann, Kämpfe*.

bern = barn.

berne, brenne, p. bernde, brende OE bierne, beorne, ON brenna, NE burn, *brenne*.

berste = breste. | bes s. am.

besaunt AN; NE besant, *Byzantiner (Goldmünze)*. — besauntwight AN besaunt + OE wiht n., NE weight of a besant, *Gewicht eines Byzantiners*.

besy = bisy.

best, beast OE betst, NE best, *best*.

best(e) OF beste, NE beast, *Tier, Bestie*. bestialitee OF -té; NE nature of a beast, *tierische Natur*.

besteriinge = bistiring.

besternais OF bestorneis, NE awry, *verkehrt*.

bet, beot OE *bêot* m., NE threat, *Drohung*.
 bet OE adv.; = *better*. | bet = *be(o)th* s. am. | bet = *be it*.
 bete, p. *bet(te)*, *bette(n)*, pp. *i-bet(t)e(n)* OE *bêate*, NE beat, *schlage*. — *beting* NE beating, *Züchtigung*.
 bete OE *bête*, NE amend, remedy, atone, *bessere*, *heile*, *büße*.
 betere, bether = *better*.
 bettere, better, -ir OE *betera*, adv. *bet*, NE better, *besser*; go *bet* NE go quickly, *gehe fürbaß*; *bet(ter)* than *wel* NE still more, *noch mehr*. — better NE gain, *Gewinn*. — *bettere* OE *beterige*, NE make better, *mache besser*.
 beutee = *beautee*.
 bever OE *beofor* m., NE beaver, *Biber*; made of beaver, *aus Biberpelz*. — *bever-hat* OE *beofor* + *hæt(t)* m., NE beaver-hat, *Biberhut*. — *bever* hued, -hwd OE *beofor* + *hîwod*, NE beaver-coloured, *biberfarben*.
 beverage AN; NE; *Getränk*.
 bevir cf. OE *bifige*; NE trembling, *zitternd*, *altersschwach*.
 bewe = *beie* or *bowe*, NE bend. | *bezste* = *beste*.
 by OE *bî*, NE by, beside, *bei*, *an*, *für*, *von*, *durch*, *mit*, *dabei*, *dazu*.
 by = *be* inf. or pr. sbj. of am.
 bibbe L *bibo*, NE imbibe, drink, *trinke*.
 bibirie OE *bebyrige*, NE bury, *begrabe*.
 bible, bibel OF *bible*, NE; *Bibel*, *Buch*.
 biblede OE *be* + *blêde*, NE cover with blood, *bedecke mit Blut*.
 biblotte OE *be* + ME *blotte*, NE blot, *beflecke*.
 bibuze, p. *bibah* OE *bebûge*, NE surround, escape, *umzingele*, *entfliehe*.
 biburie = *bibirie*.
 bikache OE *be* + Pic. *cache*, NE entrap, *fange*.
 bicause OE *be* + OF *cause*, NE because, *wegen*.
 bikeche = *bikache*.
 bikenne OE *be* + *cenne*, NE signify, commit, *bedeute*, *übertrage*.
 biker cf. OE *becca* m. 'pickaxe'; NE quarrel, *Streit*.
 bicharre, bicherre OE *becierre*, NE deceive, *betrüge*.
 biche OE *bicce* f., NE bitch, *Hündin*. — *biched bones* fr. OE *bicce* + *bân* n.; NE dice, *Würfel*.
 bicherre = *bicharre*.
 biclappe *be* + OE *clæppe*, NE entrap, *fange im Garne*.
 biclippe OE *beclyppe*, NE embrace, enclose, *umarme*, *umschließe*.
 biclose = *enclose*. | *biclüppe* = *biclippe*.
 beknowe OE *becnâwe*, NE acknowledge, know, *bekenne*, *erkenne*. — am *biknowe* OE *êom becnâwen*, NE confess, *bekenne*.

bicolle, *bicolme* fr. OE *be* + *col* n.; NE blacken with coal, *schwärze mit Kohle*.
 bicomme, bicomme OE *becume*, NE become, go, *befit*, *werde*, *komme*, *stehe an*.
 bidæle = *bidele*.
 bidaffe fr. OE *be* + ME *daf*; NE befool, *mache zum Narren*.
 bidde, bid, 3 sg. *bit*, p. *bad(de)*, *bed*, *bede(n)*, pp. *bidde*, *i-bede(n)* OE *bidde*, NE request, pray, command, *bitte*, *bete*, *befehle*. — *bidding* NE prayer, request, command, *Bitte*, *Gebot*.
 bide = *bidde*.
 a-bide, 3 sg. *a-bideth*, *a-bit*, p. *a-bad(e)*, *a-bod*, *a-bide(n)*, pp. *a-biden* OE (*ā*)*bide*, NE abide, await, expect, keep watch, live to see, endure, *bleibe*, *erwarte*, *passse auf*, *erlebe*, *ertrage*. — *a-bidinge* OE *ābiding* f., NE expectation, *Erwartung*.
 bidel OE *bydel* m., NE messenger, herald, *beadle*, *Bote*, *Herold*, *Büttel*.
 bidele OE *bedæle*, NE deprive, *beraube*.
 bidelve OE *bedelfe*, NE dig, bury, *grabe ein*, *begrabe*.
 bidene ONorthh. *bi dōne* 'bei getanem', but cf. also Flem. *bedeen(en)* < *met een*; NE at the same time, at once, *zugleich*, *sogleich*.
 bider = *bitter*.
 bidewe fr. OE *be* + *dēaw* m. n.; NE bedew, *betaue*.
 bido OE *be* + *dô*, NE befoul, *besudete*.
 bidote OE *be* + ME *dote*, NE befool, *foppe*.
 a-bie, p. *bought(e)*, pp. *bought* OE (*ā*)*byege*, NE buy, pay for, atone for, *kaufe*, *bezahle*, *büße*. — *bier* NE buyer, *Käufer*.
 bien = *ben* s. am. | *bieolde* = *biheold* p. of *biholde*. | *bierne* = *bern*. | *bieth* = *be(o)th* s. am.
 bifallen OE *befeallan*, NE happen, *geschehen*. — *bifallinge* NE event, *Ereignis*.
 bifinde OE *be* + *finde*, NE find, *finde*.
 bifle OE *beflêo*, NE flee from, *entfliehe*.
 bifor(en), -in, *biforn(e)* OE *beforan*, NE before, in front, (*be*)*vor*, *vorher*, *vorn*. — *bifornhond* OE *beforan honde*, NE beforehand, *vorher*. — *bifornseid*, *biforesaid* OE *beforan* + *sægd*, NE afore-said, *vorbesagt*.
 bifüle OE *befûle*, NE defile, *beschmutze*.
 big cf. OE *Bicga*; NE strong, fitted, *big*, *stark*, *tüchtig*, *groß*.
 biz, high sb. = *beigh*.
 bigamie OF; NE bigamy, *Bigamie*.
 bigan pp. of *bigo*. | *bigete* = *bi-yete*.
 bigge ON *byggia*, NE dwell, build, establish myself, *wohne*, *bleibe*, *baue*, *lasse mich nieder*. — *big(g)ing* ON *bygging*, NE dwelling, dwelling-place, *Verweilen*, *Wohnung*.
 bigge = *a-bie*.
 bigile OE *be* + OF *guile*, NE beguile, *betrüge*. — *bigiler* OE *be* + AN *guilour*, NE beguiler, *Betrüger*.

beginne, p. bigan, bigon, bigunne(n), bigonne(n), pp. bigunne(n) OE beginne, NE begin, *beginne*. — beginninge NE beginning, *Beginn*.

bigo OE begā, NE go around, surround, provide, adorn, *gehe herum, umgebe, versehe, schmücke*; wel bigon NE in good spirits, *wohlgemut*; wo bigon NE (woe begone), disheartened, *schmerzerfüllt*.

bigoten s. bi-yeten.

bigrede, p. bigradde OE be + grāde, NE cry out against, bewail, *schreie an, beklage*.

bihaite = bihote. | bihalde = biholde. on bihalfe. -halve fr. OE be + healf f.; NE on behalf, *von Seiten, im Namen*.

bihate = bihote.

bihated OE be + hatod, NE hated, *gehaßt, verhaßt*.

bihede OE be + hēde, NE observe, guard, prevent, *beobachte, behüte, verhüte*.

bihede OE behēafdige, NE behead, *enthaupete*.

biheghte p. of bihote. | bihelde = biholde. | biheolt, -heold p. of biholde.

biheste Late OE behæts f., NE promise, command, *Versprechen, Geheiß*. — biheste NE promise, command, (*ver*)heisse.

bihet(e) p. of bihote. — bihete = bihote. — bihetinge cf. OE behāt n.; NE promise, *Verheißung*.

bihevede = bihede, NE behead.

bihewe OE behēawe, NE hew into shape, *behaue*.

bihide OE behyde, NE conceal, *verberge*.

bihight(e) p. of bihote.

bihind(en) OE behindan, NE behind, *hinten, hinter*.

bihof cf. bihoven; NE behoof, profit, *Nutzen*.

biholde OE behealde, NE hold, signify, behold, *halte, bedeute, erblicke, sehe (an)*. — biholder NE beholder, *Betrachter*.

bihote OE behāte, NE promise, *verspreche*.

bihoven OE behōfian, NE behove, be necessary, *nötig sein, sich schicken*. — bihovely OE behōflic, NE helpful, profitable, necessary, *nützlich, nötig*.

bihude = bihide. | bihuf = bihof. | bihufen = bihoven. | bihuld = biheld p. of biholde.

bi(i)s, bisse OF bisse, NE byssus, *Byssus*. bijape OE be + ME jape, NE mock, *verhöhne*.

bil OE bil(l) n., NE sword, pickaxe, *Schwert, Hacke*.

bilæfve = bileve, NE abandon. | bilafte p. of bileve, NE abandon. | bilay p. of bilegge. | bilave = bileve, NE abandon.

bilde Late OE bylde, NE build, create, *baue, schaffe*. — bildere ok fr. Late OE bylde + OE āc f.; NE building oak, *Eiche, die zum Bauen dient*. — bilding NE building, *Bau*.

bile F; NE; *Galle*.

bile(c)k s. bilouke.

bilegge OE belece, NE besiege, *belagere*. bileve, bileofve, bileauve OE belæfe, NE abandon, desist, remain (behind), *verlasse, lasse ab, gebe auf, bleibe (zurück)*.

bileve, -leave, -lieve cf. OE gelēafa m.; NE belief *Glaube*. — bileve, -lieve OE beliefe, NE believe, *glaube*.

bilif OE bileofa m., NE sustenance, *Lebensunterhalt*.

bilimie fr. OE be + lim n.; NE mutilate, *verstümmele*.

bilimpen OE belimpan, NE happen, *geschehen*.

bilinne OE be + linne, = blinne.

bill(e) AN bille, NE bill, petition, *Schreiben, Gesuch*.

bil(l)e OE bile m., NE bird's bill, *Schnabel*. — bille NE peck, *picke*.

bilonge OE be + langige, NE belong, *gehöre*.

bilouke OE belūce, NE lock (up), *schließe (ein)*.

bilove, biluve OE be + lufian, NE please, *beliebe, gefalle*. — biloved NE beloved, *beliebt*.

bimeine = bimene.

bimelde OE be + meldige, NE denounce, *zeige an*.

bimene OE bemæne, NE (be)moan, mean, (*be*)jammere, *bedeute*.

biname OE binama m., NE byname, *Beiname*.

bink, cf. bench and OSw bænke.

binde, p. band, bond, b(o)und(en), pp. bounde(n) OE binde, NE bind, *binde*. — binding NE binding, constraint, *Bindung, Zwang*.

binethe(n) OE beneoþan, NE beneath, below, *unten, unter*.

binime, bineome OE benime, NE deprive, take away, *beraube, nehme weg*.

binne OE bin(n) f., NE manger, bin, *Krippe, Behälter*.

binnen OE binnan, NE within, *binnen, in(nen)*.

bioven = bihoven.

bipath OE bī + pæp m., NE bypath, *Nebenweg*.

biquad p. of biquethe. | birafte p. of bireve.

biquethe OE becweþe, NE mean, lament, appoint, *besage, beklage, bestimme*.

birch(e) OE bierce f., NE birch-tree, *Birke*.

bird p. of biren. | bird = brid.

birde cf. bride; NE lady, maid, bride, *Dame, Mädchen, Braut*.

birde = birthe.

bireded OE beræde, NE advise, deliberate, *berate*.

bireinen cf. OE rignan and regn m.; NE rain upon, *beregnen, benetzen*.

biren, 3 sg. birth, p. bird OE gebyrian, NE happen, befit, *geschehen, sich gebühren, sich schicken*.

bireousing OE *behrêowsung* f., NE repentance, *Reue*.
 bireve OE *berêafige*, NE rob, deprive, (*be*)*raube*.
 biride, p. *biræd* OE *beride*, NE ride around, besiege, *reite herum*, *belagere*.
 birie OE *byr(i)gige*, NE bury, *begrabe*. — *biriel(s)* OE *byrgels* m., NE burial-place, *Grabstätte*. — *birring* NE burial, *Bestattung*.
 birinen OE *be* + *rignan*, NE rain upon, *beregnen*.
 bir(r)th 3 sg. of *biren*.
 birste, pp. *i-birst*, *i-burst* ON *byrsta*, NE furnish with bristles, *versehe mit Borsten*.
 birth(e) OE *gebyrd* f., ON *burðr*, NE birth, child, kindred, *Geburt*, *Kind*, *Geschlecht*. — *birthtime* ME *birth(e)* + OE *tīma* m., NE time of birth, *Zeit der Geburt*.
 birtheltre cf. OE *beran* + *trêow* n.; NE fruit-tree, *Obstbaum*.
 birthen(e) OE *byrþen(n)* f., NE burden, birth, *Bürde*, *Geburt*.
 biscop = bishop.
 biscorne OE *be* + OF *escarne*, NE scorn, *verhöhne*.
 bise, biseo OE *bisêo*, NE see, provide, take care, *sehe*, *sorge*, *sehe mich vor*.
 biseke OE *be* + *sêce* NE seek, visit, beseech, procure, *suche (auf)*, *bitte*, *verschaffe*.
 biseche = biseke.
 bisege fr. OE *be* + AN *sege* sh.; NE besiege, *belagere*.
 biseh p., biseie pp. of *bise*.
 bisemare OE *bismer*, -or n. m., NE mockery, insult, *Spott*, *Beleidigung*. — *bismareword* OE *bismerword* n., NE insult, *Beleidigung*.
 bisemen OE *be* + *sêman*, NE befit, be-seem, *geziemen*.
 bisette OE *besetie*, NE set, place, surround, employ, (*be*)*setze*, *umgebe*, *verwende*.
 bishende OE *be* + *scende*, NE ruin, *richte zu Grunde*.
 bishet pp. of *bishitte*.
 bishine OE *bescîne*, NE shine upon, *bescheine*.
 bishitte OE *be* + *scytte*, NE shut up, *schließe ein*.
 bishop(e) OE *biscop* m., NE bishop, *Bischof*.
 bishrewe cf. OE *scrêawa* m.; NE corrupt, beshrew, *verderbe*, *verwünsche*.
 bishune OE *be* + *scunige*, NE shun, avoid, *vermeide*.
 bisy OE *bysig*, bisig, NE busy, *fleißig*, *beschäftigt*. — *bisie* OE *bisgige*, NE busy myself, *beschäftige mich*. — *bisihede* NE industry, solicitude, *Fleiß*, *Besorgtheit*. — *bisinesse* NE business, *Fleiß*.
 beside(s), bisiden OE *be sīdan* (+ s), NE beside(s), (*da*)*neben*, *in der Nähe*, *außer(dem)*.

bisight OE *be* + *siht* f., NE provision, *Verfügung*.
 bismeornwe OE *besmierwe*, NE besmear, *beschmierc*.
 bismitte OE *besmittige*, NE defile, *beschmutze*. — *bismetere* = *bismotere*.
 bismoke OE *be* + *smocige*, NE cover with smoke, *beräuchere*.
 bismotere cf. OE *besmittige*; NE besmut, *besudele*.
 bisne OE *bisn* f., NE example, *Beispiel*.
 bisocne OE *be* + *sôcn* f., NE petition, request, *Gesuch*, *Bitte*.
 bispete cf. OE *be* + *spittige*; NE spit upon, *bespeie*.
 bispotte cf. OE *be* + *splott* m.; NE bespot, *beflecke*.
 bisse = *bi(is)*, cf. *bie(n)*. | *bissop* = bishop.
 bistad cf. OE *be* + *stede* m.; NE placed in a (bad) position, *in eine (üble) Lage versetzt*.
 bistal p. of *bistele*.
 bisteke OE *bestece*, NE close, bar, *schließe*, *sperre*.
 bistele OE *bestele*, NE steal (away), *stehle (mich fort)*.
 bistirie OE *bestyrige*, NE bestir, *rege mich*. — *bistiring* NE emotion, *Erregung*.
 bistowe OE *be* + *stôwige*, NE bestow, place, *verwende*, *stelle*, *bringe*.
 bistride OE *bestride*, NE mount, *besteige*.
 biswike, p. *biswac* OE *beswice*, NE deceive, *betrüge*.
 bit, bite OE *bita* m., NE bit, morsel, *Gebiß*, *Biss(en)*.
 bit s. *bidde*. | *a-bit* s. *a-bide*.
 bitak(e) OE *be* + ON *taka*, NE commit, *übergebe*.
 bitache, bitæche = *biteche*. | *bitacne* = *bitokne*.
 i-bite, p. *bot*, bite(n), pp. *i-bite(n)*, *i-bete(n)* OE *bite*, NE bite, taste, touch, punish, *beiße*, *genieße*, *rühre*, *strafe*. — *a-bite* OE *ābite*, NE taste, bite to pieces, *koste*, *zerbeiße*. — *bitinge* NE biting, *Biß*, *beißend*.
 bi-te OE *betêo*, NE draw (over), bestow, employ, betray, *beziehe*, *ziehe*, *wende an*, *verrate*.
 biteche, p. *bitaughte*, pp. *bitaught*, biteiht OE *betâce*, NE commit, *vertraue an*.
 biteih(t) pp. of *biteche*. | *biter* = bitter. | *bith* s. *am*.
 bi-than OE *bī þæm*, NE by that, *damit*, *dadurch*.
 bithenche, bithenke, bithenge = *bithinke*.
 bithenchinge cf. OE *bepence*; NE action of thinking, *Nachdenken*.
 bithinke OE *bepence*, NE think, consider, (*be*)*denke*.
 bithinne = *withinne*. | *bithoute*, *bithute* = *without*.

bitiden, 3 sg. bitit OE be + tidan, NE betide, happen, *geschehen*. — bitidinge NE event, *Ereignis*.

bitime(s) cf. OE tīma m.; NE betimes, *früh*.

bitokne OE be + tǣcnige, NE betoken, signify, *bedeute*. — bitokening OE be + tǣnung f., NE meaning, sign, *Bedeutung, Zeichen*.

bitogen pp. of bi-te.

bitore F butor, NE bittern, *Rohrdommel*.

bitowe pp. of bi-te.

bitraie, -eie fr. OE be + OF traīr inf.; NE betray, *verraten*. — bitraise OE be + OF tra(h)isse sbj., = bitraie.

bitrappe OE betreppe, betræppe, NE entrap, *fange*.

bitrashe = bitraise.

bitrende cf. OE be + trendlige; NE surround, encircle, *umgebe, umschlinge*.

bitreshe = bitraise.

bitter, comp. bitteror OE bit(t)er, NE bitter, *bitter*. — bitterness OE -nes f.; NE bitterness, *Bitterkeit*.

bituhhe(n), bitwhwe OE bet(w)uh, = bitwix(en).

bitwe(o)ne(n), bitwine, -twen OE betwēonan, NE between, *zwischen*.

bitwix(en), bitwixte OE betweox, -twix, NE between, *zwischen*. — bitwixand NE until, *bis*.

bivie OE bifege, NE tremble, *zittere*.

bivlie = bifle. | bivore = bifore.

biwake OE be + wacige, NE watch about, *bewache*.

biwail(l)e, -eile cf. OE be + ME wai, wei; NE bewail, *bejammere*.

biware OE bewarige, NE employ, expend, *wende an, gebe aus*.

biwepe OE bewêpe, NE beweep, bewail, *beweine, beklage*.

biwere OE bewerige, NE protect, defend, *beschütze, verteidige*.

biweve, p. biwefde OE bewêfe, NE wrap around, *umhülle*.

biwile = bigile.

biwinde OE bewinde, NE wind around, *bewinde, umwinde*.

biwinne OE be + winne, NE win, *gewinne*.

biwist(e) OE biwist f., NE dwelling-place, condition, *Aufenthaltort, Zustand*.

biwite OE bewitige, NE take care (of), *sorge für, nehme in acht*.

biword OE biword n., NE proverb, *Spruchwort*.

biwre(gh)e, OE be + wrêge, NE reveal, bewray, accuse, *offenbare, verrate, klage an*. — biwreing OE be + wrêgung f., NE revealing, *Enthüllung, Anklage*.

biye(o)nde = bi-yond.

biyet(e), biyeat(e) OE begeat n., NE gain, procreation, *Gewinn, Erzeugung, Gabe*. — biyete OE begiete, NE acquire, beget, *erlange, gewinne, erzeuge*.

biyond(●) OE begeondan, NE beyond, *jenseits*.

biyoten OE begoten pp. of begêote, NE poured over, covered, *übergossen, bedeckt*.

biyute pp. of biyete.

blabbe onomat.; NE blabber, *Plapperer, Schwätzer*. — blabbe, blabere NE blab, *plappere, schwätze*.

blak(e) OE blæc, NE black, *schwarz*. — blak(e) OE blæc n., NE ink, (*schwarze*) *Tinte*. — blake OE blacige, NE blacken, *schwärze*. — a-blakeberied fr. OE blæc + berige f.; NE a-blackberrying, a-wandering astray, *umherirrend*.

blak(i)e OE blācige, NE bleach, (*er*)-*bleiche*.

bladdre OE blæd(d)re f., NE bladder, *Blase*.

blad(e) OE blæd n., NE blade, sword, *Blatt, Schwert(klinge)*.

blaz cf. OE blāc and ME bleched pp. of bleche, NE white, *weiß*.

blaik = bleik.

blame OF; NE blame, *Tadel, Vorwurf*. — blame OF; NE blame, *tadele*.

blan s. blinne.

blanke OE blanca m., NE (white) horse, (*weißes*) *Roß*.

blanket AN; NE; *weißes Wollenzeug, wollene Bettdecke*.

blancmanger OF; NE; *Gericht mit weißer Sauce*.

blandishe = blaundishe. | blanne s. blinne.

blase OE blæse f., NE blaze, *Flamme, Glut*.

blase ON blāsa, NE blow, *blase*.

blasoun AN; NE blazon, shield, (*Wappen*)-*Schild*.

blaspheme OF; NE blasphemy, *Lästerei*. — blaspheme OF blasfeme, NE blaspheme, *lästere*. — blasphemie L -ia; NE blasphemy, *Lästerei*. — blasphemour AN blasfemour, NE blasphemer, *Gotteslästerer*.

blast OE blæst m., NE blast, *Hauch, (Wind-, Trompeten-)Stoß*. — blaste OE blæste, NE blow, *blase*.

bla(u)nche AN f.; NE white, *weiß*.

blaundishe AN blaundisse sbj., NE flatter, *schmeichle*.

blaunn(i)er fr. OF *blanc de mer (?); NE kind of fur, *Art Pelzwerk*.

blawe = blowe, NE blow.

ble, bleo OE blēo n., NE colour, *Farbe*.

blea(u)nt, bleeaunt OF bliaut, NE a sort of rich stuff, surcoat made of it, *edler Kleiderstoff, Obergewand aus demselben*.

bleche OE blæce, NE bleach, (*er*)-*bleiche*.

blede OE blēde, NE bleed, *blute*.

blefth 3 sg. of bleve = bileve.

bleik ON bleikr, NE pale, *bleich*. — bleike ON bleikia, NE turn pale, make pale, (*er*)-*bleiche*.

bleine OE blegen, blegne f., NE blain, *Pustel*.

bleinte s. blenche.

blémishe OF blemisse sbj., NE blemish, *beflecke*.

blenke = blinke. | blenke = blenche.

blenche, p. bleinte OE blence, NE deceive, flinch, *betrüge*, *weiche aus*.

a-blende OE (ā)blende, NE make blind, *mache blind*.

blere cf. LG blarr-oged; NE blear, deceive, *mache trüefäugig*, *betrüge*. — blering NE dimming, deceiving, *Trübung*, *Täuschung (der Augen)*.

blesful = blisful.

blesse, blesce OE blêtsige, NE bless, *segne*. — blessedful NE full of blessing, *reich gesegnet*. — blessednesse NE blessedness, *Seligkeit*. — blessing OE blêtsung f., NE blessing, *Segen*.

blete OE blâte, NE bleat, *blöke*.

bleth(e)ly, -liche = blithly. | bleve = bileve, *bleibe*.

blew AN; NE blue, *blau*.

blewe p. of blowe.

blikie OE blicige, NE shine, *scheine*, *glänze*.

blideliche = blithly. | blif = blive.

blinke cf. MDu. blinke; NE gleam, look, *glänze*, *blicke*.

blind OE; NE; *blind*. — blinde NE blind, *blende*.

blinne, p. blann(e) OE blinne (= belinne), NE cease, *höre auf*.

blisce = blesse.

blisne cf. OE blysa m. 'torch, fire'; NE gleam, *glänze*.

blis(se) OE blīps f., bliss, NE bliss, *Freude*. — blisful, -fol, -vol NE blissful, *glückselig*. — blisfulnesse NE blissfulness, *Glückseligkeit*.

blisse = blesse. | blissing = blessing.

blithe cf. OE blīps f.; NE mercy, *Gnade*. — blithe, comp. blithur OE blīpe, NE blithe, fain, *froh*, *schön*. — blit(he)nesse OE blīpnes f., NE joy, *Freude*. — blith(e)ly OE blīpelīce, NE gladly, *fröhlich*, *gerne*.

blive OE be life, NE quickly, *schnell*.

blo ON blār, NE blue, livid, *bläulich*, *bleifarbig*.

blod(e) OE blōd n., NE blood, *Blut*. — bloody OE blōdig, NE bloody, *blutig*. — blodrede OE blōdrēad, NE bloodred, *blutrot*. — blodshedinge fr. OE blōd + sceādan; NE blood-shed, *Blutvergießen*. — blodstrem OE blōd + strēam m., NE stream of blood, *Blutstrom*.

blome ON blōmi, NE flower, *Blume*. — blome NE flower, *blühe*.

blonk = blanke. | blondre, blonder = blundre.

blosme, blossom, -um OE blōs(t)ma m., NE blossom, flower, *Blume*. — blosme OE blōs(t)mige, NE blossom, *blühe*. — blosmy NE blossoming, *blühend*.

blot(te) orig. obsc.; NE blemish, *Makel*. — blotte NE blot, *beflecke*.

blowe, bloawe, p. blew, pp. blowe(n) OE blāwe, NE blow, *blase*.

blowe, p. blewe, pp. blowe OE blōwe, NE bloom, *blühe*.

blud(e) = blod(e).

blunder fr. the vb.; NE blunder, *Verwirrung*, *Unheil*. — blundre cf. ON blanda; NE blunder, *verwirre*, *tappe herum*, *handle unbesonnen*.

blunt orig. obsc.; NE blunt, *stumpf*.

blush fr. the vb.; NE ray, glance, *Strahl*, *Blick*. — blushe cf. OE blysce, NE gleam, look, blush, *glänze*, *blicke*, *erröte*.

blutheliche = blithly. | blw = blew. | bo = ben s. am.

bo, boa OE bâ f. n., NE both, *beide*.

bob orig. obsc.; NE bob, bunch, *Bund*, *Strauß*.

bobance OF; NE boast, pomp, *Prahlerei*, *Prunk*.

bok OE bōc f., NE book, *Buch*. — boke, bocne OE bōcige, NE book, instruct, *buche*, *unterweise*. — bokfel OE bōcfel(l) n., NE vellum, *Pergament*. — boc-hous OE bōchūs n., NE library, *Bücherei*. — boklered, bokilered OE bōc + gelæred, NE book-learned, *buchgelehrt*. — boc-staff OE bōcstæf m., NE letter, character, *Buchstabe*.

bock = bok.

boce OF; NE boss, *Buckel*.

bokel OF bocle, NE buckle, *Schildbuckel*. — bokelc F boucle, NE buckle, *schnalle*. — bokeler OF bocler, NE buckler, *Schild mit Buckel*.

boket AN; NE bucket, *Eimer*.

boch OF boche, NE botch, *Beule*.

bocher AN; NE butcher, *Schlächter*.

bocler = bokeler. | bocne = boke s. bok. | bod s. bide.

bode, i-bod OE (ge)bod n., NE command, message, offer, *Gebot*, *Botschaft*, *Anerbieten*. — bode OE bodige, NE proclaim, *verkünde*. — bod(e)word OE bod + word n., NE command, message, *Gebot*; *Botschaft*.

bode OE bād f., NE delay, *Zögern*.

a-bode(n) s. bede.

body OE bodig n., NE body, man, *Körper*, *Mensch*. — bodily NE; *körperlich*.

bodie = bode, NE proclaim. | boef AN; = bef. | i-boen = i-boun. | boes, boz = bihoves 3 sg. of bihove. | boz = bough.

bog(h)e, bowe OE boga m., NE bow, *Bogen*.

a-bought(e) s. a-bie.

boy, boie fr. L boiam (?); NE boy, servant, knave, *Knabe*, *Knecht*, *Schurke*.

boidekin orig. obsc.; NE bodkin, *Dolch*.

boil(l)e OF boille sbj., NE boil, *werfe Blasen*, *koche*.

boinard OF buinard, NE fool, *Narr*.

boist(e) OF boiste, NE box, *Büchse*.

boistous Norw. *bausta* + OF -ous, NE rude, boisterous, *roh*, *ungestüm*.

boit = *bothe*. | *bol* = *hol(le)*.

bolas OF *beloce*, NE *bullace*-(plum), *Schlehe*.

bold OE n.; NE house, *Haus*.

bold OE *beald*, NE bold, certain, *kühn*, *sicher*. — *bolde* OE *bealdige*, NE make bold, grow strong, *make kühn*, *werde stark*. — *boldnesse* NE boldness, *Kühnheit*.

bole cf. OE *bullac* m., ODan. *buli*; NE bull, *Bulle*.

bole armoniak ML *bolum armoniacum*, NE Armenian clay, *armenische Erde*.

a-bolge s. a-belge.

bolle OE *bolla* m., NE bowl, *Gefäß*, *Schale*.

bol(le) ON *bolr*, NE bole, trunk of a tree, *Baumstamm*.

bolne ON *bolgna*, NE swell, *schwelle*.

bolt, bold OE *bolt* m., NE (crossbow) bolt, (*Armbrust*-) *Bolzen*. — *bolt-upright* OE *bolt* + *upright*, NE *bolt-upright*, *bolzen-gerade*.

boluwe cf. OE pp. *gebolgen*; NE swell, *blähe (mich) auf*.

bomble onomat., cf. *bumbe*; NE bumble, *summe*, *brumme*.

bon, bone OF *bon*, NE good, fair, *gut*, *schön*.

bon OE *bān* n., NE bone, *Knochen*, *Bein*.

bon = *be(o)n* s. am. | *bon* = *boun*. | *bonaire* = *debonair*. | *bonk* = *bank*. | *bond* = *band(e)*. | *bond* s. *binde*.

bond(e) ON *bōndi*, OE *banda*, *bonda* m., NE peasant, bondman, *Bauer*, *Höriger*. — *bondefolk* b. + OE *folc* n., NE bondmen, *hörige Leute*. — *bondeman* b. + OE *man(n)* m., NE bondman, *Höriger*.

bone ON *bōn*, NE boon, petition, prayer, *Gesuch*, *Bitte*.

bone = i-boun. | *bonte* = bountee.

bor, bore OE *bār* m., NE boar, *Eber*.

boras ML *borax*, NE; *Borax*.

borken s. *berke*.

bord OE n.; NE board, table, feast, *Bord*, *Brett*, *Tisch*, *Fest*.

borde = *bourde*.

bordel OF; NE brothel, *Bordell*. — *bordel-woman* OF *bordel* + OE *wifman(n)* m., NE woman of the brothel, *Bordell-mädchen*.

bordon = *burdoun*.

bordure OF; NE border, *Rand*, *Saum*, *Grenze*.

bore ON *bora*, NE bore, hole, *Loch*.

bore(n) s. *bere*. | *borel* = *burel*. | *borelich* = *burlich*. | *borewe* dat. of *burgh*. | *bor(g)h(e)* = *borwe*. | *borh* = *burgh*. | *borne* s. *bere*. | *borne* = *burne*. | *bornet* = *burnet*. | *bornisse* = *burnishe*. | *borow* = *borwe*. | *boru* = *burgh*. | *borun* pp. of *bere*.

borstax orig. obs.; NE pickaxe, *Spitz-axt* (?).

i-boruwe OE *beorge*, NE *save*, *rette*.

boruwe = *borwe*. | *borw* = *burgh*.

borw(e), *borwgh* OE *borg* m., NE pledge, *Bürge*, *Bürgschaft*. — *borwe* OE *borgige*, NE am security for, *save*, *borrow*, *bürge*, *rette*, *borge*.

borwis pl. of *borw* = *burgh*. | *bos* = *boce*. | *bos* = *bihoves* 3 sg. of *bihoven*.

bosard OF *hosart*, NE buzzard, *Bussard*.

bosom, *bosem* OE *lōs(u)m* m., NE *bosom*, *Busen*.

boss = *bush*.

bost AN; NE boast, talking, *Praklerei*, *Geschwätz*. — *boste* fr. sb., NE boast, *prahle*.

bostos = boistous. | *bot*, *bote* = *but*.

bot OE *bāt* n., NE boat, *Boot*.

bot s. *bite*. | a-bot 3 sg. p. of a-bide.

bote OF; NE boot, *Stiefel*.

bot(e) OE *bōt* f., NE amendment, remedy, *Besserung*, *Heilmittel*. — *boteles* OE *bōtlēas*, NE without remedy. *nicht zu bessern*. — *botene* NE amend, cure, *bessere*, *heile*.

botel OF *bottel*, NE bottle (of hay), *bundle*, *Bündel*.

boteler AN; NE butler, *Kellermeister*.

boterflie OE *buterflēoge* f., NE butterfly, *Schmetterling*.

botene s. *bot(e)*, | *both* = *beth* s. am. *bothe*, gen. *bother* ON *bāðir*, NE *both*, *beide*. — *both(en)*.. and NE *both*.. and, *sowohl*.. *als auch*.

bothe OSw *bōþ*, NE booth, *Bude*.

bothon = *boto(u)n*.

botme OE *botm* m., NE bottom, *Boden*, *Grund*. — *botmeles* NE bottomless, *bodenlos*, *grundlos*.

bouk OE *būc* m., NE belly, body, *Bauch*, *Leib*.

boto(u)n AN; NE button, bud, *Knopf*, *Knospe*.

bott = *but*.

bouele AN *bouelle*, NE *bowei*, *Darm*, *Eingeweide*. — *bouele* NE take out the bowels, *nehme die Eingeweide heraus*.

bouge OF; NE budget, *Schlauch*.

bou(g)h, *bow* OE *bōh* m., gen. *bōges*, NE bough, *Ast*, *Zweig*.

boug(h)e, *bowe*, p. *beah*, *helgh*, *bey*, *bowede*, *buze(n)*, *bowede(n)*, pp. *bowed* OE *būge*, NE bend, bow, submit, turn, go, *beuge (mich)*, *biege*, *gehorsche*, *drehe (mich weg)*, *gehe*.

i-boun ON *būinn*, NE prepared, *bereit*. — *boune* NE prepare, *rüste (mich)*.

bounde AN; NE bound(ary), *Grenze*.

i-bounde(n) s. *binde*.

bounte(e), *bountith* OF *bonté*, *bonteit*, AN *bounté*, NE goodness, kindness, *Güte*. — *bountevous* AN; NE bounteous, *gütig*, *freigebig*.

bour OE *būr* m., NE *bowei*, (lady's) chamber, (*Frauen*-) *Gemach*.

bourde OF; NE jest, *Scherz*. — bourde OF; NE jest, *scherze*.
 bousom = buxom.
 bout LG bugt, NE bout, throw, *Wurf*.
 bout = a-boughte s. a-bie.
 bove OE bufan, NE above, *oben (auf), über*.
 bow = bou(g)h, *Zweig*. | bowe = bog(h)e, *Bogen*. | bowe = b(o)ug(h)e, *biege*.
 bowel(e) = bouele. | bower = bour. | bowge = bouge. | bowne = i-boun.
 box OE m.; NE boxtree, *Buchsbaum*. — boxtre OE boxtrêow n., NE boxtree, *Buchsbaum*.
 box OE m.; NE box, *Büchse*.
 box orig. obs.; NE box, blow, *Schlag, Streich*.
 boxum = buxum.
 bracer OF brasseur, NE bracer, *Arm-schiene*.
 brak s. breke. | brad pp. of brede, NE roast. | a-brad p. of a-brede. | brade = brod.
 bragance orig. obs.; NE boasting, *Prah-lerci*.
 bragot W; NE bragget, *eine Art Met*.
 braid OE brægd m., NE quick movement, deceit, *hastige Bewegung, Betrug*.
 braid(e) = breide.
 braie OF sbj.; NE bray, roar, *schreie, brülle*.
 brain OE brægen n., NE brain, *Gehirn*. — brainepanne OE brægen + panne f., cf. OE brægpanne f.; NE skull, *Schädel*.
 brand(e) = brond. | brane = brain.
 brant OE; NE steep, *steil*.
 bras OE bræs n., NE brass, *Erz*.
 brasil F bresil, NE brazil, *rotes Sandelholz*.
 braste = breste.
 brastlie OE brastlige, NE crackle, clash, *krache, prassele*.
 brat Late OE brat(t), NE cloth, cloak, *Rock*.
 bratful = bredful.
 brath ON bráðr, NE violent, angry, *heftig, zornig*. — brath(e) ON bráð, NE violence, wrath, *Heftigkeit, Zorn*.
 braun OF braon, NE brawn, muscle, *fleischiger Teil, Muskel*.
 braunche AN; NE branch, *Zweig*. — braunched NE full of branches, *voller Zweige*.
 bra(u)ndishe OF brandisse sbj., NE brandish, *schwingen*.
 brawn = braun.
 brekke OE (ge)brec n., NE break, defect, *Bruch, Gebrechen*.
 breke, brooke, p. brak, breke(n), pp. i-broke(n) OE brece, NE break, *breche*; broken harm NE petty annoyance, *kleines Leid*. — breker NE breaker, *Brecher, Verletzer*.
 brekill = brichel.
 brech(e) OE brêc, pl. of brêc f., NE breeches, *Beinkleid, Hose*.
 bred OE brêad n., NE bread, *Brot*.

brede OE brædo f., NE breadth, *Breite*. — a-brede OE ābræde, NE dilate, *öffnen, weit*.
 brede OE brêde, NE roast meat, *geröstetes Fleisch, Braten*. — brede, p. bredde, bradde OE brêde, NE roast, *brate*.
 brede OE brêde, NE breed, originate, grow up, *brüten aus, ziehen groß, entstehen, wachsen*.
 bredful cf. Sw. bräddfull; NE brimful, *voll bis zum Rande*.
 bredir = bretheren.
 bref AN; NE brief, *kurz*. — brefe NE note of brief duration, *Note von kurzer Dauer*.
 breide, p. braide, breide, breided, pp. broiden, breided, broided OE bregde, NE draw, wrench, rush, start, *ziehen, reißen, stürzen, fahren auf*; also broide, browde, by confusion with F brode, NE embroider, *sticken*. — a-breide, p. a-braid, a-breide OE ābregde, NE awake, start up, remove, blame, *wache auf, fahren auf, entfernen, tadeln*.
 brem, breme OF bresme, NE bream, *Brassen (Fisch)*.
 bremble, brembul OE brêmbel m., NE bramble, *Dornstrauch, Brombeerstrauch*. — brembleflour OE brêmbel + OF flour, NE flower of the bramble, *Brombeerblüte*.
 breme OE brême, NE famous, furious, strong, merry, quick, *glorreich, wild, stark, lustig, rasch*. — bremly, -lich adv.
 bren OF; NE bran, *Kleie*.
 brene = brine.
 brenne = berne. — brenning NE burning, greed, *Brennen, brennendes Verlangen*.
 brent = brant. | brent pp. of brenne.
 brer(e) OE brêr m., NE brier, *Dornstrauch, Hundsrose*.
 bres = bras.
 brest, breste OE brêost n. m., NE breast, *Brust*. — brestbon OE brêostbân n., NE breast-bone, *Brustbein*. — breosteholk OE brêost + hole n., NE thorax, *Brustkasten*. — brestplat OE brêost + OF plate, NE breast-plate, *Brustharnisch*.
 brest OE geberst n., NE bursting, damage, defect, *Bersten, Schaden, Mangel*.
 breste, berste, p. brast, barst, brust, broste(n), burste(n), pp. broste(n), i-borste(n) ON bresta, OE berste, NE burst, *bersten*.
 bret 3 sg. of brede. | bretful = bredful.
 breth OE brêþ m., NE breath, *Hauch*.
 brother(en) pl. of brother. — bretherhed NE brotherhood, religious order, *Brüderlichkeit, Bruderschaft*.
 bretown AN; NE British, *britisch*.
 brettene = britne. | breve = bref.
 brewc, p. brew, brewed, browe(n), pp. i-browe(n). brewed OE brêowe, NE

- brew, *braue*. — brewer NE brewer, *Brauer*. — brewhous OE *brêow* + *hūs* n., NE brewhouse, beer-house, *Brauerei*.
 bribe OF; NE steal, *stehle*. — bribery OF; NE pilfering, *Dieberei*.
 brike ONF *brique*, NE trap, snare, *Falle*, *Schlinge*.
 briche OE *bryce* m., NE advantage, opportunity, *Vorteil*, *Gelegenheit*.
 briche OE *bryce* m., NE breach, violation, *Bruch*, *Verletzung*. — brichel NE fragile, *gebrechlich*.
 brict = bright.
 brid OE *brid(d)* m., NE (young) bird, (*junger*) *Vogel*.
 brid(e) OE *brīd* f., NE bride, *Braut*, *weibliches Wesen*. — bridale (= *brid* and *ale* 44, C 1257) OE *brīd-ealo* n., NE bridal, wedding, *Hochzeit*.
 bridel OE *brīdel* m., NE bridle, *Zügel*. — bridele OE *brīdlige*, NE bridle, *zügele*.
 brig(e) = *brigge*.
 brige cf. F *brigue*; NE contention, *Streit*.
 brigge OE *brycg* f., NE bridge, *Brücke*.
 bright OE *beorht*, *bierht*, *briht*, NE bright, *glänzend*. — brightness, *brignes* OE *beorhtnes* f., NE brightness, *Glanz*.
 brim(me) OE *brymme* m., NE brim, *Rand*, *Ufer*.
 brimme OE *bremme*, NE am in heat, bear fruit, *bin in Brunst*, *trage Früchte*.
 brimston, brenston fr. ON *brenna* + OE *stān* m.; NE brimstone, *Schwefel*.
 brink cf. ON *brekka* < **brinko*; NE brink, *Rand*.
 brine OE *bryne* m., NE burning, fire, *Brand*, *Feuer*.
 bringe, brinke, brenge, p. *broughte*, pp. *i-brought* OE *bringe*, *brenge*, NE bring, make, *bringe*, *make*. — bringer, -are NE bringer, *Überbringer*.
 brinhe = *bringe*.
 brini(e) ON *brynja*, NE coat of mail, *Panzerhemd*.
 brinne = *brenne*. | *brist* = *brest*, NE breast. | *briste* = *breste*.
 briste cf. ON *byrsta*; NE cover with bristles, *bedecke mit Borsten*. — bristel, bristill cf. OE *byrst* f.; NE bristle, *Borste*. — bristled(e) pp. NE bristly, *mit Borsten versehen*.
 brit, brith = bright.
 britne OE *brytnige*, NE cut in pieces, *zerstücke*.
 brok OE *broc(c)* m., NE brock, badger, *Dachs*.
 brok OE *brōc* m., NE brook, *Bach*.
 brocage OF; NE mediation, *Vermittlung*.
 brokke orig. obs.; NE yelp, chirp, *kläffe*, *zwitschere*.
 broke = *brouke*. | *broke(n)* s. *breke*.
 broche OF; NE broach, brooch, *Spieß*, *Spange*. — broche OF; NE pierce, spur, *durchbohre*, *sporne*.
 brod = *bord*.
 brod, broad OE *brād*, NE broad, *breit*. — brode OE *brāde*, NE widely, distinctly, very, *weit*, *ausführlich*, *sehr*.
 brod OE *brōdf*, NE brood, *Brut*, *Nachkommen*.
 brodder comp. of *brod*, NE broad. | *brode hylde* 32,1074 = *bridale*. | *broder*, -ir = *brother*. | *broge* = *browe*. | *brohute* = *broughte* s. *bringe*.
 broide, browde cf. F *brode* and OE *bregde*, pp. *broiden*, NE *embroider*, *flechte*, *sticke*.
 broille AN; NE broil, *röste*.
 brom OE *brōm* m., NE broom, *Ginster*.
 brond(e) OE *brand*, *brond* m., NE firebrand, sword, *Feuerbrand*, *Schwert*.
 broste(n) s. *breste*.
 brotel cf. OE *gebrot* n. 'fragment'; NE brittle, frail, *gebrechlich*. — brotelnessc NE brittleness, frailty, *Gebrechlichkeit*.
 broth OE *broþ* n., NE broth, *Brühe*.
 brother, brothire OE *brōþor* m., NE brother, *Bruder*. — brotherhede = *bretherhed*.
 brouke, bruke OE *brūce*, NE enjoy, use, *genieße*, *gebrauche*.
 broude AN; NE braid, *embroider*, *flechte*, *sticke*. — brouding NE embroidery, *Stickerei*.
 broun, brun OE *brūn*, NE brown, *braun*; brown vessel, brown beer, *braunes Gefäß*, *Braunbier*.
 broute = *broughte*, *i-brouth* = *i-brought* s. *bringe*.
 browe OE *brū* f., NE eye-brow, *Augenbraue*. — browed NE provided with eye-brows, *mit Brauen versehen*.
 i-browen s. *browe*. | *i-browt* = *i-brought* s. *bringe*. | *bru* = *browe*. | *brūche* = *briche*. | *brud* = *brod*, NE brood. | *brūdale* = *bridale*. | *brügge* = *brigge*. | *brūne* = *brine*. | *bruni(e)* = *brini(e)*.
 brunt orig. obs.; NE blow, violence, *Schlag*, *Ungestüm*.
 brust p. of *breste*. | *brustel* = *bristel*. | *brutel* = *brotel*. | *buk* = *boke*. | *buc* = *bouk*.
 buk(ke) OE *bucc(a)* m., NE buck, *Bock*; blowe the bukkes horn, NE work in vain, *bemühe mich vergeblich*.
 buch imp. of *bowe*. | *büdel* = *bidel*. | *buen* = *be(on)* s. am. | *bueth* = *be(o)th* s. am. | *bufan* = *bove*.
 buffet, buffeit OF *buffet*, NE blow, *Schlag*; sort of stool, *Schemel*.
 buge, buge = *bowe*. | *a-bügge* = *a-bie*. | *bügging* = *bigging*. | *bughsom* = *buxom*.
 bugle OF; NE wild ox, *Büffel*. — bugle-horn OF *bugle* + OE *horn* n., NE bugle-horn, *Büffelhorn* (zum Trinken oder Blasen).
 buhth 3 sg. of *buge* = *bowe*. | *buhsum* = *buxom*. | *buie* = *a-bie*. | *builde* = *bilde*. | *buirdus* = *birdes* pl. of *birde*, NE lady. | *buish* = *bush*. | *bulde* = *bilde*.

bulle L bullam, NE (papal) bull, (*päpstliche*) *Bulle*.
 bulte OF; NE bo(u)lt, sift, *siebe*.
 bulte p. sg. of bulde = bilde.
 bumbe onomat., cf. bomble; NE boom, *summe, dröhne*.
 bun, bunde = i-bounde(n), bunden s. binde. | buothe = bothe.
 bur orig. obs.; NE iron ring on a spear behind the place for the hand, *Eisenring am Speer hinter dem Handgriff*.
 bur = bour. | burde, brude = bride. | burd(c) = birde p. of buren = biren.
 burdoun AN; NE droning sound, bass, *dröhnender Ton, Baß*.
 burdo(u)n AN; NE pilgrim's staff, *Pilgerstab*.
 bure = birie, NE bury.
 burel OF; NE coarse woollen stuff, *grober Wollstoff*; rough, unlettered, *rauh, ungebildet*.
 burgeis, burgas OF burgeis, NE burgess, citizen, *Bürger*.
 burgh, burh(z) OE burg f., NE borough, *Burgflecken*. — burghfolk OE burg + folc n., NE citizens, *Bürger*. — burghman, -mon OE burgman(n) m., NE citizen, *Bürger*. — burghwere(n) sg. and pl. OE burgwaran m. pl., burgwaru f. sg., NE citizens, *Bürger, Bürgerschaft*.
 burght = birthe. | burght = burgh.
 bury OE byrig dat. sg., NE abode, *Wohnstätte* s. burgh.
 burie, buriels, buriing, burieng = = birie etc.
 burjo(u)n AN; NE bud, *Knospe*.
 burly, burlich(e) cf. OHG buro-‘very’; NE thick, strong, mighty, *dick, stark, mächtig*.
 burne fr. OF burnir inf.; NE burnish, *poliere*.
 burne = bern.
 burnet OF brunet, NE brown (cloth), *braun(er) Stoff*.
 burnishe, burnisse OF burnisse sbj. M = burne.
 bür(re) ON byrr, NE storm, violence, blow, shock, *Sturm, Gewalt, Schlag, Streich*.
 burste s. breste. | burth = burgh. | bürth(e)- = birth(e)-. | burthone = birthen(e). | bus 154, 580 3 sg. of howe. | busk = bush.
 buske ON būask, NE prepare, adorn, go, *rüste (mich), schmücke, gehe*.
 bush ON buskr, NE bush, *Busch*. — bushe NE place in ambush, *lege in den Hinterhalt*.
 bushel AN bousselle, NE bushel, *Scheffel*.
 bushment = embushement. | bűshop = bishop. | būsi = bisi.
 but, bute(n) OE būtan, būte, NE without, except, unless, *ohne, ausgenommen, wenn nicht*. — but-if OE būtan gif, NE unless, *außer wenn, wenn nicht*.

buth s. am. | butiller = boteler.
 butte AN bonte, NE butt, thrust, *stoße, werfe*. — buttinge NE thrusting, *Stoßen*.
 buttock OE buttne m., NE buttock, *Hinterbacken*.
 buve(n) = bove. | buwe = bowe NE bend.
 buxom, buxum fr. OE būgan; NE yielding, obedient, *nachgiebig, gehorsam*. — buxumnes(se) NE obedience, *Gehorsam*.

C.

cable OF; NE cable, cord, *Seil*.
 cake ON kaka, NE cake, *Kuchen*.
 cakele onomat.; NE cackle, *gackere*. — cakelinge NE cackling, *Gegacker*.
 cache, cacche, p. caȝt(e), caughte, cachede, pp. i-caught, k(e)iht Pic. cache, NE catch, seize, take, *jage, ergreife, nehme, hole*.
 cachepol AN cacchepole, NE catchpoll, *Büttel*.
 cachemel = cachepol.
 cadence F; NE; *Tonfall*.
 cage OF; NE; *Käfig*.
 kaggerleȝe cf. ON kærleikr and Sw. dial. känger; NE love, lust, *Liebe, Lust*.
 caught(e) s. cache.
 cay cf. obs. Dan. kei; NE left, *link*.
 kainard F cagnard, NE sluggard, wretch, *Faulpelz, Elender*.
 kaire ON keyra, NE go, *gehe*.
 kaisere OHG kaisar, NE emperor, *Kaiser*.
 caitif AN; NE caitiff, captive, wretch, *gefangen, unglücklich; Gefangener, Unglücklicher*.
 calcening cf. F calciner; NE calcination, *Kalzinieren*. — calcinacioun AN; NE calcination, *Kalzinieren*.
 calcule F; NE calculate, *rechne*. — kalkuler NE calculator, pointer, *Zeiger im Astrolabium*. — calculinge NE calculation, *Rechnung, Berechnung*.
 cold = cold. | cold(e) p. of calle.
 kalender L calendarium, NE calendar, almanack, *Kalender*. — calendes L calendas, NE calends, *Kalenden*.
 calewey OF (poire de) cailloel, NE sort of pear, *Birnenart*.
 calf OE cealf n., NE calf, *Kalb*.
 calf ON kalfi, NE calf (of the leg), *Wade*.
 calion cf. obs. F caillon; NE pebble, *Kieselstein*.
 calle OF calc, NE caul, net, *Haarnetz*.
 calle ON kalia, OE ceallige, NE call, *rufe*.
 calme OF; NE calm, *ruhig*.
 camaille ONF cameil, NE camel, *Kamel*.
 cambok ML cambucam, NE crooked staff, *krummer Stab*.
 cam(en) s. come.
 camcline OF; NE camlet, *Kamelott (wollener Kleiderstoff)*.
 camuse F camus, NE low, flat, *niedrig, flach (Nase)*.

can, pl. cun(nen), conne(n), sbj. cunne, inf. cun(nen), p. couth(e), coude, pp., couth, 1-coud OE can, NE know, can, do, *kenne, kann.*

can = gan s. a-ginne.

canacle, conacle (covacle ?) (for covercle, or fr. MDu. kanneken, cf. Mod. E canakin); NE lid of a cup, cup, *Deckel, Becher*(?).

cancre ONF; NE cancer, *Krebs*. — cankerdort ONF cancre + ?; NE state of suffering, *Leidenszustand*.

candele OE candel, condelf n., NE candle, *Kerze*. — candlestikke OE candelsticca m., NE candlestick, *Leuchter*.

canel OF; NE canal, channel, pipe, *Kanal, Röhre*. — canelbon OF canel + OE bân n., NE collar-bone, *Schlüsselbein*.

canelle AN; NE cinnamon, *Kaneel, Zimmt*.

canestow = canst thou.

canevas AN; NE canvas, *Hanflein, Leinwand*.

cang cf. Sw. kång; NE fool, *Narr*.

canon L; NE; *Kanon, Regel*.

canstow = canst thou.

cant cf. MDu. cant; NE brave, strong, *tapfer, stark*.

cantel OF; NE (corner-)piece, (*Eck-*)*Stück*. kanunk ON kanunkr, NE canon, *Kanonikus, Chorherr*.

canvas = canevas.

cape F cap, NE cape, headland, *Kap*.

cape = gape.

capel, caple ON kapall, NE horse, nag, *Pferd*.

captain OF; NE captain, *Anführer*.

capital OF; NE; *hauptsächlich*.

capitolie AN; NE capitol, citadel, *Kapitol, Zitadelle*.

caple = capel. | capman = chapman.

capo(u)n OE capan m., L caponem, AN capoun, NE capon, *Kapaun*.

cappe OE cæppe f., NE cap, *Kappe*. — capped NE wearing a cap, *eine Kappe tragend*.

captive OF f.; NE; *Gefangener*.

capul = capel. | caraing, caraine = careine.

carande part. pr. of car(i)e s. care.

carbucle, -buncle OF carbucle, L carbunculum, NE carbuncle, *Karfunkelstein*.

carke OF; NE am anxious, *bin besorgt*.

cardi(n)acle AN cardiacre, NE pain about the heart, *Herzkrankheit*.

cardinal L cardinalem, NE cardinal, *Kardinal*.

care OE caru f., NE care, *Sorge*. —

car(i)e OE carige, NE care, *sorge*. — careful OE carful(l), NE full of care, full of trouble, *sorgenvoll*.

careine AN caroigne, NE carrion, carcass, *Leichnam, Aas*.

carf s. kerve.

carie AN; NE carry, drive, ride, *befördere, fahre, reite*. — cariage AN; NE carriage, *Wagentransport, Zoll*. — cariinge NE carrying, *Tragen*.

carie = kaire. | car(i)e s. care.

carl ON, OE m.; NE man, *Kerl*.

carnele = kernel.

carole OF; NE round dance accompanied with singing, song, chain, *Reigentanz mit Gesang, Lied, Kette*. — carole OF; NE dance round singing, sing, *tanze den Reigen unter Gesang, singe*. — carolewise fr. OF carole + OE wîse f.; NE carol-wise, *wie ein Reigentanz, Gesang*. — carol(l)ing NE carolling, (*Reigentanz-*)*Gesang*.

carp ON karp, NE discourse, *Rede*. — carpe ON karpa, NE talk, speak, *schwatze, spreche*.

carpenter AN; NE; *Zimmermann*.

carrik ML carricam, NE barge, *Barke*.

cart, karte OE cræt n., ON kartr, NE cart, chariot, *Wagen*. — cartere, cartare NE carter, charioteer, *Fuhrmann, Wagenlenker*. — carthors OE crætehors n., NE cart-horse, chariot-horse, *Wagenpferd*. — cartwhel OE cræt + hwêol n., NE cartwheel, chariotwheel, *Wagenrad*.

cas, case OF cas, NE case, accident, chance, *Sache, Lage, Vorfall, Zufall, Gelegenheit*.

cas OF casse, NE case, quiver, *Behälter, Köcher*.

kaserking OE câsere m. + cy(ni)ng m., NE emperor, *Kaiser*.

cast fr. the vb.; NE throw, plan, *Wurf, Schlag, Plan*. — a-caste ON kasta, NE cast (down), *werfe, schlage (nieder)*.

castel(le), castle L, OE castel m., NE castle, *Schloß*. — castelcarnele OE castel + OF crenel, NE battlement of a castle, *Burgzinne*. — castelled NE castellated, *schloßartig gebaut*. — castelwal OE castelweal(l) m., NE castle-wall, *Festungsmauer*. — castelyate, -yete, castle-gate OE castel + geat n., pl. gatu, NE castle-gate, *Burgtor*.

castigacioun AN; NE chastisement, *Züchtigung*.

casuel OF; NE casual, accidental, *zufällig*. — casuelly adv.

cat OE cat(t) m., NE cat, *Katze*.

catapuce OF; NE euphorbia, *Euphorbia (als Abführmittel dienende Pflanze)*.

catel ONF; NE cattle, property, wealth, *Vieh, Besitz, Reichtum*.

a-caterwawed cf. OE cat(t) m. + wāwa m.; NE caterwauling, *miauend*.

cauld = calde p. of calle.

cause OF; NE; *Ursache, (Rechts-)Sache*. — cause OF; NE; *verursache*. — causeles NE causeless, *grundlos*. — causer NE causer, creator, *Urheber, Schöpfer*.

l-kaut = 1-caught s. cache.

cave OF; NE; *Höhle*. — cavern OF -ne; NE cavern, *Höhle*.
 cavillacioun AN; NE cavilling, *List, Ausflucht*.
 ce = se, NE sea.
 kek onomat.; NE the cackling of a goose, *das Schnattern einer Gans*.
 kecche = cache. | keke = kike. | cawhte = caughte s. cache.
 kechil OE cêcel m., NE small cake, *kleiner Kuchen*.
 kedde = kidde s. kithe.
 cedre OF; NE cedar, *Zeder*.
 keft cf. MDu. kevese; NE harlotry, *Hurerei*.
 kei(gh)e, key OE cæg f., NE key, *Schlüssel*.
 keiht pp. of cache. | ceill = sel. | kein = kene.
 ceint(e) OF ceinte, NE cincture, girdle, *Gürtel*.
 keiser = kaisere. | cel = sel. | kelde = colde vb.
 kele OE cêle, NE cool, *kühle, werde kühl*.
 celebrable OF; NE worthy of honour, *ruhmwürdig*. — celebritee OF -té; NE celebrity, *Berühmtheit*.
 celere AN celer, NE cellar, *Keller*. — celerer AN; NE cellarer, *Kellermeister*.
 celestial AN; NE; *himmlisch*.
 kell = kele.
 celle L cellam, NE cell, *Zelle*.
 celle = sille, NE sill, flooring. | cellerer = celerer. | ke[l]we = colmy. | kelwe = colle.
 kembe OE cembe, NE comb, *kämme*.
 keme(n) p. of come.
 cementing cf. OF ciment; NE cementing, *Verbindung, Kittung*.
 kemp cf. ON kampr 'mustache'; NE shaggy, rough, *zottig, rauh*.
 kempe OE cempa m., NE champion, *Kämpfe, Vorstreiter*.
 i-kempt pp. of kembe. | ken = kin. | cen = i-kenne. | ken = kin s. cow, NE cow. | kende = kinde. | kandle = kindle.
 kene OE cêne, NE bold, keen, *kühn, scharf*. — ken(e)ly, -liche OE cênlice, NE boldly, *kühn*.
 cenith = senith.
 kenne OE cenne, NE bring forth, beget, *bringe hervor, erzeuge*.
 i-kenne OE cenne, NE teach, discern, *lehre, erkenne*.
 centaure OF; NE centaury, *Flockenblume, Tausendgüldenkraut*.
 centre OF; NE; *Mittelpunkt*.
 keome = come, NE coming.
 kep fr. the vb.; NE care, heed, *Acht, Schutz*. — i-kepe OE cêpe, NE take care, desire, keep, preserve, *überwache, wünsche, halte, bewahre (auf), behalte bei*. — keper, kepare NE keeper, *Aufseher*. — keping(e) NE keeping, *Obhut*.
 ceptre OF; NE sceptre, *Zepter*.

kerchef, -chif, -chof = coverchief.
 cercle OF; NE circle. *Kreis*. — cercle OF; NE encircle, *umgebe (kreisförmig)*.
 cere L cero, NE cover with wax, *bestreiche mit Wachs*.
 kere = kire. | kerfe = kerve.
 cerial L -lem; NE sacred to Ceres, *der Ceres geheiligt*.
 corimonie OF; NE ceremony, *Zeremonie, Satzung*.
 ceriously fr. L series; NE minutely, with full details, *genau, ausführlich*.
 kernel OF crenel, NE battlement, *Zinne*.
 kers OE cresse, cerse f., NE cress, *Kresse*.
 kers = curs.
 certain, -ein OF; NE certain, *sicher, gewiß*; something certain, truth, *etwas Gewisses, Wahrheit*; a certain NE a certain sum, *etwas Gewisses*. — certainly adv. — certainte OF; NE certainty, *Gewißheit*. — certes OF; NE certainly, *gewiß, wahrlich*.
 certhes, certis = certes. | kertle = kirtel.
 ceruce OF; NE ceruse, white lead, *Bleiweiß*.
 kerve, keorve, p. carf, corve(n), pp. i-corve(n) OE ceorfe, NE carve, cut, *kerbe, schneide*. — kerver(e) NE carver, *Vorleger bei Tafel, Bildhauer*. — kerving NE carving, *Schneiden, Vorlegen bei Tafel*. — kervingtole OE ceorfig- + tōl m., NE tool to cut with, *Werkzeug zum Schneiden*.
 ces(s)e OF cesse, NE cease, *höre auf*.
 kesse = kisse. | keste = caste.
 kete cf. ON kæti f.; NE strong, merry, *kräftig, munter*.
 cetewale AN; NE zedoary, *Zitwer(wurzel)*.
 ketillehat ON ketill + OE -hæt m., NE helmet, *Sturmhaube*.
 keve cf. ON kefja; NE am submerged, *werde versenkt(?)*.
 kevere OF cuevre, = covere. | kevere = i-covere.
 chace OF; NE chase, *Jagd*; chase, hunt, *jage*.
 chaf OE ceaf n., NE chaff, *Spren*.
 chaffare OE cêap m. + faru f., NE business, merchandise, *Geschäft, Ware*; chaffer, trade, *handele*.
 chaier, chaire AN chaiere, NE chair, *Stuhl*.
 chainc AN; NE chain, *Kette*.
 chalange, -lunge OF; NE accuse, claim, *beschuldige, beanspruche*. — chalanging NE accusation, false claim, *Beschuldigung, falscher Anspruch*.
 chalaundre AN; NE sort of lark, *Kalanderlerche*.
 chalk OE ceale m., NE chalk, *Kalk*. — chalkston OE cealestân m., NE a piece of chalk, *Kalkstein*. — chalkwhit OE ceale + hwit, NE chalkwhite, *kreideweiß*.
 chalice OF; NE; *Kelch, Becher*.

chalons fr. OF Chalons; NE blanket, *wollene Bettdecke*.

chambion = champion.

chambre, chambir OF chambre, NE chamber, *Kammer*. — chambercurtin OF chambre + co(u)rtime, NE chambercurtain, *Zimmergardine*. — chambredore OF chambre + OE dorn, NE chamberdoor, *Zimmertüre*. — chamberere AN; NE lady's maid, maidservant, *Kammerjungfer, Dienerin*. — chamberlein OF chambrelein, NE chamberlain, *Kammerdiener, Hofbeamter*. — chamberrof OF chambre + OE hrôf m., NE roof of a chamber, *Zimmerdach*. — chamberwal OF chambre + OE weall m., NE chamber-wall, *Zimmerwand*. — chambrewow OF chambre + OE wâg m., = chamberwal.

champartie F champ parti, NE participation in power, *Machtanteil*. — champion AN; NE champion, (*Zwei-*) *Kämpfer*.

chance = chaunce. | change = chaunge. chano(u)n AN; NE canon, *Kanonikus, Domherr*.

chape = eschape. | chape = cope.

chapel(e), chapale OF chapele, NE chapel, *Kapelle*. — chapelbelle OF chapele + OE belle f., NE chapel-bell, *Kapellenglocke*. — chap(e)lein(e), chaplain AN -ein(e); NE chaplain, *Kaplan(in)*.

chapelet OF; NE chaplet, *kleiner Kranz, Haarband*.

chapitre, chapitle OF; NE chapter, *Kapitel*. — chapitre NE divide into chapters, *teile in Kapitel*.

chapman OE cêapman(n) m., NE merchant, *Kaufmann*. — chapmanhede, -hode NE trade, *Gewerbe*.

chapoun = capoun.

chappe cf. chip(pe); NE chap, split, *zerschlage, zerschneide*.

char OE cîer(r) m., NE time, turn, piece of work, *Mal, Wendung, Verrichtung*. — charre OE cierre, NE turn, lead, *drehe, wende (mich), führe*.

char OF; NE car, chariot, *Wagen*. — charhors OF char + OE hors n., NE chariot-horse, *Wagenpferd*.

charbocle = carboucle.

charcole cf. OF charbon + OE col n.; NE charcoal, (*Holz-*) *Kohle*.

charge OF; NE; *Last, Auftrag, Amt*. — charge, charge OF charge, NE; *belade, beauftrage, beschwere*. — chargea(u)nt AN; NE burdensome, *beschwerlich*. — chargeous(e) = chargea(u)nt.

chariet OF chariot, NE; *Wagen*.

charige = charre s. char, NE time.

charitee OF -té; NE charity, *Mildtätigkeit*. — charitable OF; NE; *mildtätig*.

charme OF; NE charm, *Zauber(formel)*. — charmeresse OF; NE witch, *Zauberin*.

charre s. char, NE time.

chart(r)e AN; NE charter, agreement, *Urkunde, Abkommen*.

chase = chace. | chase s. chese.

chast OF; NE chaste, *keusch*. — chastitee, -ete OF -eté; NE chastity, *Keuschheit*.

chastein = chesteine.

chastelein AN; NE castellan, *Schloßvogt*. — chasteleine AN; NE wife of a castellan, *Frau eines Schloßvogtes*.

chast(i)e OF; NE chasten, rebuke, *züchtige, weise zurecht*. — chastiment OF; NE chastisement, *Züchtigung*. — chastise = chast(i)e. — chastisinge NE chastening, *Züchtigung*.

chateringe onomat., cf. chitere; NE chattering, *Geschnatter, Geschwätz*.

chaumbir, -bre = chambre. | chaumpioun = champion.

chaunce AN; NE chance, *Fall, Zufall, Ereignis*. — chauncely NE accidentally, *zufällig*.

chauncel AN; NE; *Kanzel*. — chaunceler AN; NE chancellor *Kanzler*. — chaunce(l)rie AN chauncellerie, NE chancery, *Kanzlei*.

chaundeler AN; NE candle-maker, *Verfertiger von Kerzen*.

chaunge AN; NE change, *Wechsel, Veränderung*. — chaunge AN; NE change, *wechsle, verändere (mich)*. — chaungeable NE changeable, *veränderlich*. — chaunginge NE changing, *Wechsel, Veränderung*.

chaunpioun = champion. | chauns = chaunce. | chaunsel = chauncel.

chaunte AN; NE chant, *singe*. — chaunterie AN; NE chantry for singing masses for the dead, *Kantorei für Seelenmessen*.

cheance = chaunce.

chek, cheke OE cêace f., NE cheek(-bone), *Backe, Kinnbacken*.

chek OF eschec, NE check!, move, check, *Schach!*, (*Schach-*) *Zug, Hemmung*. — chekke NE check, *biere Schach, hindere*. — chek(k)er(e) AN escheker, NE chessboard, exchequer, *Schachbrett, Schatzkammer(gericht)*. — chekmat OF eschec + mat, NE checkmate, *schachmatt*.

a-cheke = a-choke.

chef AN; NE chief, *Spitze, Haupt, Oberhaupt*; *hauptsächlich*. — chefly NE chiefly, *hauptsächlich*. — cheft(a)in(e) OF chevetaine, NE chieftain, captain, *Häuptling, Führer*.

chefe = cheve. | cheier = chaier. | cheine = chaine. | cheið = chese, NE choose. | cheitour = eschetour. | chelaundre = chalaundre. | chelde = colde vb.

chele OE ciele m., NE cold, coolness, *Kälte, Kühle*.

chemne = chimene(e).

chep OE cêap m., NE market, price, *Kauf(preis)*. — chepe, cheap OE cêapige, NE bargain, *handele*. — cheping, chepin OE cêaping f., NE market

- place), *Markt(platz)*. — chepingtoun OE cêaping + tûn m., NE market town, *Marktflecken*.
- chepmon = chapman. | eherche = chirch(e).
- cher(e) AN chere, NE face, countenance, mood, good treatment, *Gesicht, Gemütsverfassung, Bewirtung*. — gледд -i-cheret NE glad-looking, *von heiterem Aussehen*.
- cherete = cherte(e).
- chery ONF cherise, NE cherry, *Kirsche*.
- cheris(s)e, cheriche, cherice OF cherisse sbj., NE cherish, *liebe, hege*. — cherissing, chereshinge NE cherishing, *Liebe, Pflege*.
- cherl, cheril, cheorl OE ceorl m., NE churl, *Bauer, Kerl*. — cherlish OE ceorlisc, NE churlish, rustic, *bäurisch, ländlich*.
- cherre, cherrie = charre.
- cherte(e), cherete OF cherté, NE charity, fondness, *Liebe*.
- cherubin OF; NE cherubim, *Cherubim*.
- ches OF eschecs pl., NE chess, *Schach*.
- chese OE ciêse m., NE cheese, *Käse*.
- chese, cheose, 3 sg. chest, p. ches, chos, chase, pp. i-chose(n), i-coren OE cêose, NE choose, discern, see, turn to, *wähle, unterscheide, sehe, wende mich zu*. — a-chese OE acêose, NE choose, recognise, *wähle, erkenne*. — chesinge NE chosing, choice, *Wahl*.
- cheso(u)n = encheso(u)n.
- cheste OE ciest f., NE chest, coffin, *Kiste, Kasten, Sarg*.
- chest(e), cheaste OE cêast f., NE quarrel, *Streit*.
- chesteine AN chestaine, NE chestnut, *Kastanie*.
- chestre OE ceaster f., NE city, *Stadt*.
- chete = eschete. | chetour = eschetour. | cheval- = chival-. | chevauchee = chivachee.
- cheve fr. OF chevîr inf.; NE succeed, *gelange zum Ziele*. — chevis(s)aunce AN; NE success, profit, borrowing, *Erfolg, Nutzen, Anleihe*. — chevisse OF chevisse sbj., NE procure, get, *verschaffe, erlange*.
- cheverecf. OE cwiferlice; NE shiver, *zittere*.
- chevesaile OF -aille; NE necklace, *Halsband*.
- chevetcin = chettaine.
- chewe OE cêowe, NE chew, think over, *kaue, überdenke*.
- chiche = chi(n)che.
- chide, 3 sg. chit, p. chidde OE cîde, NE chide, quarrel, *zanke, streite*. — chideresse NE scold, *Zänkerin*. — chid-ester(e) NE scold, *Zänkerin*. — chidinge OE cîdung, -ing f., NE chiding, *Zank, Schelten*.
- chief = chef. | chiere = chere. | chiertee = cherte(e).
- chike(n), pl. chiknes OE cȳcen, cīcen n., NE chicken, *Küchlein*.
- child, chil OE cild n., NE child, young man, *Kind, junger Mann*. — childbed, chilbed OE cild + bed(d) n., NE childbed, *Kindbett*. — childbering NE child-bearing, *Gebären, Niederkunft*. — childe fr. the sb.; NE bear child, *gebäre*. — childhedæ, -hothe OE cildhād m., NE *Kindheit*. — childish OE cildisc, NE childish, *kindisch*. — childly OE cildlic, NE childlike, *kindlich*.
- chilindre ML chilindrum, NE cylinder, portable sun-dial, *Zylinder, tragbare Sonnenuhr*.
- chimbe cf. OE cimb-îren n.; NE edge, *Kimme, äußerster Rand*.
- chimbe OF chimbale, NE cymbal, *Zimbel*. — chimbe NE chime, *klinge, läute*.
- chimble ON kimbla, NE bind up, *bebinde*.
- chimene(e) AN chimene(i)e, NE chimney, furnace, *Kamin, Schlot*.
- chin OE cin(n) f., NE chin, *Kinn*.
- chi(n)che OF chicche, NE niggard, miser, *Knauser*; niggardly, *knauserig*. — chin-cherie NE niggardliness, miserliness, *Knauserei*. — chinchy NE niggardly, *knauserig*.
- chine OE cine f., NE chink, fissure, *Ritze, Spalt*. — chining NE gaping, yawning, *weit offen stehend*.
- chingerie = chincherie.
- chip(pe) cf. OE cippige; NE chip, *Span*. chip = ship.
- chirke onomat.; NE chirp, *zirpe*. — chirking NE creaking, grating sound, *Knirschen, Kratzen*.
- chir(e)che OE cirice, cyr(i)ce f., NE church, *Kirche*. — chirchedore OE cyricdor n., NE church-door, *Kirchentür*. — chirchewawe OE cyrice + haga m., NE churchyard, *Kirchhof*. — chircheporche OE cyrice + OF porche, NE churchporch, *Vorhalle einer Kirche*. — chirchereve OE cyrice + gerêfa m., NE churchwarden, *Kirchenvorsteher*. — chirchewow OE cyricwâg f., NE church-wall, *Kirchenmauer*. — chircheyerd OE cyrice + geard m., NE churchyard, *Kirchhof*.
- chisel ONF; NE; *Meißel*.
- chiste = cheste. | chit s. chide. | chite = chide.
- chitere onomat., cf. chateringe; NE chatter, prattle, *schwätze*. — chiteringe NE chattering, *Geschwätz*.
- chivachee, -ie, chivauchie AN chivauché, NE riding, expedition, *Ritt, Feldzug*.
- chival(e)rie AN -erie; NE chivalry, chivalrous deed, *Ritterlichkeit, ritterliche Tat*. — chivalrous AN chivalerous, NE chivalrous, *ritterlich*.
- a-choke OE æceocige, NE choke, *ersticke*.
- chough cf. OHG chaha, OE cêo f.; NE chough, *Dohle*.
- chois OF; NE choice, *Wahl; erlesen, vorzuziehend*.

change = chaunge.
 choppe cf. chappe; NE chop, knock, *schlage*, *haue*.
 chose s. chese. | chost = cheste, NE quarrel. | christenei pl. of cristen.
 chuck onomat.; NE chuck, cluck, *Gluck(s)en*.
 — chukke NE crow, cackle. *krähe*, *gackere*.
 (ich) chulle = (ich)ulle = (ich) wol. | chürece = chirche. | chürre = charre.
 kike orig. obsc.; NE kick, *stoße mit dem Fuß*, *trete*.
 kike cf. LG *kike*; NE peep, *gucke*.
 kichene OE cycene f., NE kitchen, *Küche*.
 kichil = kechil.
 ciclatoun AN; NE costly stuff, *kostbarer Stoff*.
 i-kid, kid(de) s. kithe.
 cider OF cidre, NE cider, *Apfelwein*.
 cierge OF; NE wax taper, *Wachskerze*.
 kiht pp. of cache.
 kille cf. OE cwelle; NE kill, *töte*.
 kimeth OE cymeþ, NE comes 3 sg. of come.
 kimelin cf. OE cumb m.; NE brewing-tub, *Braubottich*.
 kin OE cyn(n) n., NE kin, kindred, kind, *Familie*, *Art*. — kinrede OE cyn(n) + -ræden, NE kindred, *Stamm*, *Verwandtschaft*.
 kin pl. of cow.
 cinamome OF; NE cinnamon, *Zimmet*.
 cink OF; NE five, *fünf*.
 kinc = king.
 kind(e) OE (ge)cynd f. n., NE nature, kind, kindred, *Natur*, *Art*, *Familie*. — kinde OE (ge)cynde, NE natural, kind, *natürlich*, *gütig*. — kind(e)ly OE cyndlic, NE natural, agreeable, *natürlich*, *angenehm*; OE cyndlice, NE by nature, anording to nature, kindly, *von Natur*, *der Natur nach*, *liebevoll*. — kindenesse OE (ge)cyndnes f., NE kindness, *Güte*.
 kindel cf. kind(e); NE young one, *Junges*. — kindle NE bring forth, *gebäre*.
 kindle cf. ON kynda vb., kyndill sb.; NE kindle, *zünde an*.
 kinedom OE cynedōm m., NE kingdom, *Königreich*. — kinelich OE cynelic, NE royal, *königlich*. — kinelond OE cyne- + land n., NE kingdom, *Königreich*. — kineriche OE cynrice n., NE kingdom, *Königreich*. — kinoyerde OE cyne-gierd(e) f., NE sceptre, *Zepter*.
 king OE cuning, ei(n)ing m., NE king, *König*.
 kinhis = kinges pl. of king. | kinrede s. kin. | kinrik = kineriche.
 kippe ON kippa, NE seize, behave, *ergreife*, *nehme*, *gebärde mich*.
 cipres OF cypres, NE cypress, *Zypresse*.
 kirke = chirche.
 circuit F; NE; *Umkreis*, *Umfang*.
 circumcise fr. L circumcisum; NE circumcise, *beschneide*.

circumscribe L circumscribo, NE circumscribe, *umschreibe*.
 circumstance AN; NE circumstance, *Umstand*.
 kire fr. OE cyre m.; NE choose, *wähle*.
 kirtel OE cyrtel m., NE kirtle, *Rock*.
 ciser ML ciseram, NE strong drink, *berauschendes Getränk*.
 kisse OE cysse, NE kiss, *küsse*. — kissing NE; *Küssen*.
 kiste ON kista, = cheste. | kiste p. of kisse. | kitchen = kichene.
 kite OE cȳta m., NE kite, *Weihe*, *Geier*.
 cite 221, 681 for ecce L; NE look! *sieh!*
 cite(e) OF cité, NE city, *Stadt*. — cite-zein AN citisein, NE citizen, *Bürger*.
 kithe, p. kid(de), pp. ¹-kid(de) OE cȳþe, NE make known, show, *künde*, *offenbare*. — kith(c) OE cȳþþ(o) f., NE native country, message, *Heimat*, *Kunde*.
 citole OF; NE kind of harp, *Saiteninstrument*. — citolestring OF citole + OE streng m., NE string of the citole, *Saite der 'citole'*.
 citrin OF; NE citrine, *zitronenfarbig*. — citrinacioun L citrinationem, NE the turning to the colour of citron, *Zitrination (alchem.)*.
 kitte p. sg. of cutte. | clad(de) s. clothe. | clay = cley.
 claim OF; NE; *Anspruch*. — claime OF; NE claim, *verlange*.
 clamb s. climbe.
 clambre ON (?) klambra, NE cluster together, *dränge zusammen*.
 clambre fr. climbe; NE clamber, climb, *klettere*.
 clamour AN; NE; *Geschrei*, *Klage*.
 clane, clanly, clanliche, clan(n)esse = clene etc.
 claper(e) AN claper, NE rabbit-burrow, *Kaninchenhöhle*.
 clap(pe) onomat.; NE clap, stroke, *Schlag*.
 clappe OE clæppe, NE clap, beat, babble, *klapp(er)e*, *schlage*, *schwätze*. — clappe NE clapper (of a mill), tongue, *Klapper*, *Klappe (= Zunge)*. — clapp(er) fr. clappe vb., cf. OE clipor m.; NE clapper, rattle, (*Warnungs-*) *Klapper (der Aussätzigen)*, *Klöppel*. — clapping NE chatter, *Geschwätz*.
 clapse cf. clippe OE clyppe; NE clasp, *umklammere*.
 clark = clerk.
 clario(u)n AN; NE clarion, *Trompete*. — clarioning NE trumpeting, *Trompetenblasen*.
 clarree OF claré, NE clarified spiced wine, *geklärter Gewürzwein*.
 clasp cf. clapse; NE clasp, *Klammer*. — claspe = clapse.
 clatere OE clatrige, NE clatter, *rassele*. — clateringe OE clatrung f., clattering, *Gerassel*.
 clath = cloth.

clause OF; NE; *Klausel, Stelle, Gedanke*.
 claustre L claustrum, = cloistre.
 claw OE; NE claw, scratch, stroke, *klaue, kratze, streichele*. — claw(e) OE clawu f., NE claw, hoof, *Klaue, Huf*.
 cleche, p. claughte OE *clæce, NE clutch, seize, *packe, ergreife*.
 cled(de) s. clothe. | cleft(e) s. cleve, NE cleave.
 cley OE clæg m., NE clay, *Ton, Erde*.
 cleime = claime.
 clenke cf. clinke; NE make to clink, *lasse ertönen*.
 clenche, pp. cle(i)nt OE clence, NE seize, clench, enclose, *ergreife, verklammere, schließe ein*.
 clene OE clæne, NE clean, *rein*; entirely, *völlig*. — clenlich OE clænlic, NE cleanly, pure, *rein*. — clenliche, -ly OE clænlice, NE purely, entirely, *rein, völlig*. — clenness OE clænnes f., NE purity, *Reinheit*. — clense OE clænsige, NE cleanse, *reinige*.
 clenge = clinge.
 cle(o)pe OE clipige, cleopige, NE call, *rufe, nenne*.
 cleppe = clippe.
 cler OF; NE clear, *klar*. — clere NE grow or make clear, *werde klar, kläre*. — cler(e)nesse NE clearness, *Klarheit*. — clerly NE pure, *rein*.
 clerk, clerek, clerik OE cleric, OF cleric, NE clerk, scholar, student, *Geistlicher, Gelehrter, Student*.
 clergeo(u)n AN; NE choristerboy, *Chorknabe*. — clergi(e) OF clergie, NE clergy, learning, *Klerus, Gelehrsamkeit*. — clergial NE learned, *gelehrt*.
 clothe OE clæpe, NE clothe, *kleide*.
 cleve, p. clef, cleve, cleft(e), pp. i-clowe(n), cleft OE clēofe, NE cleave, cut, *kliebe, spalte*.
 cleve OE clifige, cleofige, NE adhere, stand fast, *klebe, stehe fest*.
 clew OE cliwen, cleowen n., NE clew, *Knäuel*.
 cliket F cliquet, NE latch-key, *Schlüssel, Drücker*.
 clier = cler.
 clif(fe) OE clif n., NE cliff, *Klippe, Fels*.
 clifte fr. cleve; NE cleft, *Spalt*.
 climat OF; NE climate, zone, *Klima, Zone*.
 climbe, p. clamb, clomb, cloumben, clomben, clamben, pp. i-clombe(n) OE climbe, NE climb, *klimme*.
 clinke onomat.; NE clink, (*lasse*) *erklinge(n)*. — clinking NE tinkling, *Erklingen*.
 clinge, p. clong, clonge(n), pp. i-clonge(n) OE clinge, NE wither, cling, rush, *verdorre, hafte, klebe, eile*.
 clippe OE clyppe, NE embrace, *umarme*. — clipping NE embracing, *Umarmung*.

clippe ON klippa, NE clip, *schneide ab, schere*.
 clippe = clepe.
 clipsy OF eclipsé, NE eclipsed, obscure, *verdunkelt, dunkel*.
 clive = clif(fe). | clive = cleve.
 clobbered fr. ON klubba; NE clubbed, *keulenförmig, roh*.
 klok(ke) MDu. clocke, ONF cloque, NE clock, *Glocke*.
 clocke OE cloccige, NE cluck, *glucke*.
 cloke ONF cloque, NE cloak, *Mantel*.
 clogh = clough.
 cloistre, -er OF cloistre, NE cloister, *Kloster*. — cloisterer OF cloistrier, NE monk, *Mönch*. — cloisterles NE outside of a cloister, *außerhalb eines Klosters*.
 clom cf. OE clûmian; NE silence, *Stille*.
 clombe(n) s. climbe.
 clos OF; NE enclosure, enclosed place, *Einfriedigung, umschlossener Ort*; close, enclosed, hidden, (*ein*)geschlossen, *verborgen*. — close fr. OF clos; NE(en)close, wrap, *schließe (ein, ab), umhülle*. — closer AN; NE enclosure, *Gehege*. — closet OF; NE small room, *kleines Zimmer*. — closing NE enclosure, boundary, *Einfriedigung, Grenze*. — closure OF; NE; *Verschließen, Verschuß*.
 clot OE clot(t), NE clod, clay, *Erdkloß, Erde*. — clotere NE clot, coagulate, *gerinne*.
 clote OE clâte f., NE burdock, *Klette*.
 cloth OE clāp m., NE cloth(ing), *Stoff, Kleidung, Tisch Tuch*. — clothe, p. clothede, clad(de), cledde, pp. i-clothed, i-clad, i-cled OE clāpige, NE clothe, *kleide*. — clothing NE; *Kleidung*. — clothles NE naked, *nackt*.
 clothere = clotere.
 cloud OE clūd n. 'rock', NE cloud, *Wolke*. — cloudeles NE cloudless, *wolkenlos*. — cloudy OE clūdīg 'rocky', NE cloudy, *wolkig*.
 clough OE *clôh cf. OHG klāh; NE clough, *Abhang, Talschlucht*.
 cloumben s. climbe.
 clout(t) OE clût m., NE bit of cloth, patch, *Stück Tuch, Flicker*. — cloute OE clûtige, NE patch, *flicke*.
 cloven s. cleve, NE cleave. | clow = claw.
 clow-gelofre AN cloue de gilofre, NE clove-gilly-flower, *Gartennelke*.
 clowse = close. | clum = clom. | clüppe = clippe.
 cluster OE cluster, clyster n., NE cluster, bunch, *Büschel, Traube*. — clustered NE; *zusammengeballt*.
 clut = clot. | clut = clout.
 knak orig. obscure; NE trick, *Kniff*.
 knakke onomat.; NE cause to sound, *lasse ertönen*.
 knaiff = knave.

- knarre cf. LG knarre; NE a knot in wood, knotted fellow, *Knorren*, *knorriger Mensch*. — knarry NE knotty, *knorrig*.
knau- = know-. | knaulage = know(e)-leche.
- knave OE cnafa m., NE boy, servantlad, page, *Knabe*, *Diener*, *Knappe*. — knave-child OE cnafa + cild n., NE male child, *Knäblein*. — knavish NE; *gemein*.
- knaw- = know-.
- kne OE cnēo n., NE knec, *Knie*. — knele OE cnēowlige, NE kneel, *knie*. — kneling NE kneeling, *Niederknien*.
- knede, pp. i-knede(n) OE cnede, NE knead, *knete*. — knedingtrog fr. OE cnede + trog m.; NE kneading-trough, *Backtrog*. — knedingtubbe fr. OE cnede + MDu. tobbe; NE kneading-tub, *Backmulde*.
- knei = kne. | kneill = knele. | knele s. kne. | knen pl. of kne. | knette, knettinge = knitte, knittinge. | kneu(h) = knew(e) s. knowe. | knew(en) s. knowe. | knict = knight.
- knif ON knifr, OE cnif m., NE knife, *Messer*. — knifworpere OE cnif + weorpere m., NE knifethrower, *Messerwerfer*.
- knight OE cni(e)ht m., NE boy, servant, soldier, knight, *Knabe*, *Knecht*, *Soldat*, *Ritter*. — knighthod OE cnihtthād m., NE knighthood, *Rittertum*. — knightly OE cnihtlic, NE knightly, *ritterlich*. — knightshipe NE knighthood, *Ritterschaft*, *Ritterlichkeit*.
- knil OE cnyl(l) m., NE knell, *Glockengeläut*.
- knit, cnith(t) = knight.
- knitte OE cnytte, NE knit, *knüpfe*. — knittinge NE connection, *Verbindung*.
- knobbe cf. knoppe; NE knob, *Knorre*, *Beule*.
- knok fr. knokke; NE knock, *Schlag*. -- knokke OE cnocige, NE knock, *schlage*, *klopfe*. — knokkinge NE knocking, *Anklopfen*, *Pochen*.
- knoppe cf. OE cnæp(p) m.; NE knob, bud, *Knopf*, *Knospe*. — knoppe NE provide with knobs, *besetze mit Knöpfen* oder *Buckeln*.
- knotte OE cnotta m., NE knot, difficulty, *Knoten*, *Schwierigkeit*. — knotteles NE without a knot, *ohne Knoten*. — knotty NE; *knotig*.
- knowe dat. sg., knowes pl., of kne.
- i-knowe, knawe, knowne (91, 134), p. knew(e), knowed(e), knewe(n), pp. i-knowe(n) OE (ge)cnāwe, NE know, *kenne*, *weiß*. — am a-knowe OE ēom oncnāwen, NE acknowledge, *bekenne*. — knower NE one who has cognisance, *Eingeweihter*. — knowing NE knowledge, *Kunde*, *Wissen*. — knowinge NE conscious, *bewußt*. — knowleche NE acknowledge, *erkenne an*, *bekenne*. — know(e)leche, -liche NE knowledge, *Kenntnis*, *Erkenntlichkeit*. — knowleching, -unge NE acknowledging, information, *Kenntnis*, *Wissenschaft*.
- cnül = knil.
- coagulat L coagulatum, NE coagulated, clotted, *geronnen*.
- cobillnote cf. OE hnutu f.; NE cobnut, *kleine Haselnuß*.
- cok OE coc(c) m., NE cock, *Hahn*. — cokenay fr. OE coc(c) + æg n.; NE cockney, effeminate creature, *verweichlichtes Wesen*.
- cok OE cōc m., NE cook, *Koch*.
- cocke prob. fr. OE coc(c) m.; NE wrangle, swagger, *streite*, *prahle*. — cocker NE wrangler, swaggerer, *Zänker*, *Prahler*.
- cokkel OE coccel m., NE corn-cockle, *Kornrade*.
- cokkes euphemistic = goddes.
- cokkow OF coucou, NE cuckoo, *Kuckuck*.
- cokewold OF cucuault, NE cuckold, *Hahnrei*.
- cokstol = cuckingstol.
- cod OE cod(d) m., NE husk, bag, pillow (-case), skin, *Schote*, *Sack*, *Kissen(-überzug)*, *Balg*.
- coempecioun L coemptionem, NE coemption, *Zusammenkauf*.
- coeterne L coaeternum, NE coeternal, *gleich ewig*.
- koeverchef = kerchef. | cofedre = confedere.
- cofre, cofer OF cofre, NE coffer, chest, *Kasten*, *Kiste*.
- cogge OF cogue, MLG kogge, NE small boat, *Kogge*.
- coughe fr. the vb.; NE cough, *Husten*. — coughe, cf. OE cohhte; NE cough, *huste*.
- coy OF; NE coy, quiet, *still*. — coie NE make quiet, *beruhige*.
- coif OF coife, NE coif, *Kopfbedeckung*.
- coillon OF; NE testicle, *Hode*.
- coin OF; NE; *Münze*. — coine NE coin, *präge*.
- coin(e) OF coin, NE quince, *Quitte*.
- coint = queint.
- col OE col n., NE coal, *Kohle*. | colblak OE col + blæc, NE coal-black, *kohl-schwarz*. — colfox OE col + fox m., NE black fox, *Kohlfuchs*. — colle NE blacken with coal, *schwärze mit Kohle*. — colmy NE sooty, *rußig*.
- col OE cōl, NE cool, *kühl*. — a-cole OE (ā)cōlige, NE become cool, *werde kühl*.
- cold OE ceald, NE cold, *kalt*. — cold(e) OE ceald n., NE cold, *Kälte*, *Erkältung*. — colde OE cealdige, NE become cold, *werde kalt*.
- a-cold pp. of a-cole.
- coler OF; NE collar, necklace, *Halsstück an der Rüstung*, *Kragen*, *Halsband*. — colered NE provided with a necklace, *mit einem Halsband versehen*.

- colera L *cholera*, NE *choler*, *Galle*, *Zorn*. — *colere* OF; NE *choler*, *Zorn*. — *colerik* OF -ique; NE *choleric*, *leidenschaftlich*.
- collacioun AN; NE discourse, conference, comparison, *Rede*, *Unterredung*, *Vergleichung*.
- collateral L *collateralem*, NE *collateral*, *parallel laufend*, *untergeordnet*.
- colle s. *col*, NE *coal*.
- collect L *collectam*, NE *collect*, *Kollekte*, *Altargebet*. — *collect* pp. L -tum; NE *collected*, *gesammelt*.
- collegge OF *college*, NE; *Kollegium*, *Bildungsanstalt*.
- collusioun AN; NE *collusion*, *conspiracy*, *Verschwörung*.
- colmy s. *col*, NE *coal*.
- colo(u)r OF *colour*, NE; *Farbe*. — *coloure* OF *couloure*, *colore*, NE *colour*, *färbe*.
- colpon OF; NE *shred*, *billet*, *Fetzen*, *Zettel*.
- colt OE m.; NE; *Füllen*. — *coltish* NE; *ausgelassen wie ein Füllen*.
- columbin OF *colombin*, L *columbinum*, NE *dove-like*, *taubenartig*.
- colver(e) OE *culfre* f., NE *dove*, *Taube*.
- coma(u)nde AN; NE *command*, *befehle*. — *coma(u)nd(e)ment* AN; NE *commandment*, *Gebot*. — *comaundour* AN; NE *commander*, *Befehlshaber*.
- comb OE *camb* m., NE *comb*, *honeycomb*, *Kamm*, *Wabe*.
- combre = *cumbre*.
- combust L *combustum*, NE *burnt*, *verbrannt*.
- come, cume, p. *com*, *cam*, *come(n)*, *keme(n)*, pp. *i-come(n)*, *keme(n)* OE *cume*, NE *come* (by something), *komme* (zu etw.) — *a-come* OE *ācume*, NE *attain*, *come to*, *recover*, *gelange*, *komme zu*, *erhole mich*. — *come* OSw. *koma*, NE *coming*, *Ankunft*. — *cominge* NE *coming*, *Ankunft*.
- comédie OF; NE *comedy*, *pleasant tale*, *heiter ausgehende Geschichte*.
- comende L *commendo*, NE *commend*, *lobe*. — *comendable* L *commendabile*, NE *commendable*, *lobenswert*. — *comendacion* L *commendationem*, NE *commendation*, *Empfehlung*.
- comeve = *commeve*.
- comfort OF *confort*, NE *comfort*, *Trost*. — *conforte*, *conforthe* OF *conforte*, NE *comfort*, *stärke*, *tröste*.
- comin OE *cumin* m., OF *comin*, NE *cum(m)in*, *Kümmel*.
- comin = *comune*.
- comly, -liche, *comely*, *comp*, *comloker*, *superl. comalokest* cf. OE *cymlic*; NE *comely*, *geziemend*, *schön*. — *comlily* adv. — *comlinesse* NE *comeliness*, *Anstand*, *Schönheit*.
- comma(u)nde = *coma(u)nde* | *com-mende* = *comende*. | *commeve* = *commoeve*.
- commissioun AN; NE *commission*, *Auftrag*.
- committe L -tto; NE *commit*, *übergehe*, *vertraue an*.
- commoeve OF sbj.; NE *move*, *influence*, *bewege*, *beeinflusse*. — *commoevinge* NE *moving*, *disturbing*, *Bewegung*, *Erregung*.
- com(m)un(e), *commoun* OF *comun*, NE *common*, (all)*gemein*. — *comunablete* NE *community*, *Gemeinschaft*. — *comunality*, *comonalte* OF *comunalté* NE *commonalty*, *Gesamtheit*. — *com(m)une* OF; NE *commons*, *Gemeinde*. — *comuner* NE *partaker*, *citizen*, *member of town-council*, *Teilnehmer*, *Bürger*, *Mitglied des Stadtrats*. — *comuning* NE *public meeting*, *deliberation*, *öffentliche Zusammenkunft*, *Beratung*. — *com(m)union* OF *communion*, NE *holy communion*, *hl. Abendmahl*. — *com(m)unity*, *comunte* OF *communité*, NE *community*, *Bürgerschaft*, *Volk*. — *comunliche* NE *in common*, *commonly*, *gemeinsam*, *gewöhnlich*.
- compame = *com pa me* = *com ba* (NE *kiss*) *me*.
- compani(e), *compai(g)ni(o)*, *compane* OF *compaignie*, NE *company*, *Gesellschaft*. — *compaignable* OF; NE *companionable*, *gesellig*. — *companien* inf., NE *unite to a company*, *sich zu einer Gesellschaft zusammenschließen*.
- compariso(u)n AN; NE *comparison*, *Vergleich*. — *compariso(u)ne* NE *compare*, *vergleiche*.
- compas OF; NE *compass*, *trick*, *shape*, *Kreis*, *Umkreis*, *List*, *Gestalt*. — *a-compas* NE *in a circle*, *im Kreise*. — *compas(se)ment* OF *compasement*, NE *plotting*, *contrivance*, *Anschlag*, *Plan*. — *compasse* OF; NE *compass*, *contrive*, *zirkele ab*, *ersinne*. — *compassing* NE *boundary*, *contrivance*, *Umfang*, *Erfindung*.
- compassioun AN; NE *compassion*, *Mitleid*.
- comper AN *comper*, OF *compair*, NE *compeer*, *comrade*, *Gefährte*.
- compelle L -llo; NE *compel*, *nötige*.
- compilatour AN; NE *compiler*, *Kompilator*. — *compile* OF; NE; *stelle zusammen*.
- compleine, -aine OF *complaigne* sbj., NE *complain*, (be)*klage*. — *complei(g)ning* NE *complaining*, *Klage*. — *compleint*, -aint OF *complainte*, NE *complaint*, *Klage*.
- complet L -tum; NE *complete*, *vollständig*.
- complexioun AN; NE *complexion*, *Körperbeschaffenheit*, *Temperament*.

comple, complin(e) OF comple, NE compline, *Abendgebet, Komplete*.
 complishe OF complisse sbj., NE accomplish, (*er*)fülle.
 comporte OF; NE bear, endure, *ertrage*.
 composicioun AN; NE agreement, *Ver-einbarung*.
 compotent NE allpowerful, *allmächtig*.
 compoune AN; NE compound, *setze zu-sammen*.
 compre(he)nde L compre(he)ndo, NE comprehend, *fasse zusammen, begreife*.
 compresse L -sso; NE compress, restrict, *beschränke*.
 comse OF comence, NE commence, *be-ginne*.
 comste = comst thou s. come. | comthe = cometh 3 sg. of come. | comun(e) s. com(m)un(e). | con = can. | con = gan s. ginne.
 conceive AN sbj.; NE comprise, conceive, *fasse zusammen, begreife, empfangen*. — conceit(e) formed after deceit fr. AN conceivre; NE conception, *Gedanke*.
 concel = conseil.
 concep(cio)un AN; NE conception, *Emp-fängnis!*
 concience = conscience.
 conclude L -do; NE conclude, *fasse zu-sammen, schließe ab*. — conclusioun AN; NE conclusion, *Schluß(-folgerung)*.
 concord OF -de; NE concord, *Eintracht*. — concorde OF; NE make to agree, *bringe in Übereinstimmung*.
 concours OF; NE course, result, *Lauf, Ergebnis*.
 concubin OF -ine; NE; *Konkubine*.
 concupiscence OF; NE; *sinnliche Be-gier*.
 concurbite = cucurbite.
 condescende OF sbj.; NE condescend, *gebe nach, lasse mich herab*.
 condicio(un) AN; NE condition, *Bedin-gung, Zustand*. — condicionel OF; NE conditional, *bedingt*.
 conduit OF; NE guidance, conduit, *Geleit, (Leitungs-)Röhre*.
 cone = can. | constable = constable.
 confedere OF; NE conjoin, *vereinige durch ein Bündnis*. — confederacie OF; NE confederacy, *Bündnis*.
 conferme OF; NE confirm, *bekräftige*.
 confessioun AN; NE confession, (*Sünden-*) *Bekennnis*. — confess(o)ur AN; NE confessor, *Bekenner, Märtyrer, Beichtiger*.
 confiture OF; NE mixture, *Mischung*.
 confort = comfort.
 confounde AN sbj.; NE confound, destroy, *verwirre, vernichte*.
 confus OF; NE confused, *verwirrt*. — confusioun AN; NE confusion, ruin. *Verwirrung, Verderben*.
 congecte = conjecte.
 cong(e)ie, conge OF cong(e)ie, NE dis-miss, *beurlaube, verabschiede*.

congele OF; NE congeal, *erstarre*.
 congregacioun AN; NE congregation, *Versammlung*.
 cony, coning OF connin, connil, NE cony, *Kaninchen*.
 consaunce AN; NE knowledge, *Kenntnis, Einsicht*.
 conjecte L -to; NE conjecture, *vermute*. — conjectinge NE conjecturing, *Vermutung*.
 conjoin(g)ne OF conjoignesbj., NE conjoin, *verbinde*. — conjoininge NE conjoining, *Verbindung*.
 conjunccioun AN; NE conjunction, *Kon-junktion (astron.)*.
 conjure OF; NE; *verschwöre mich, zaubere*. — conjuracioun AN; NE conspiracy, enchantment, *Verschwörung, Zauber*.
 conne = can. | conne = cony. | conne(n) s. can. | conning = cunning. | con-porte = comporte.
 conquere fr. OF conquerre; NE conquer, *erobere, besiege*. — conquering NE victory, *Sieg*. — conquerour AN; NE conqueror, *Eroberer*. — conquest(e) OF; NE conquest, *Eroberung*.
 conrei OF; NE provision, troop, *Aus-rüstung, Schar*.
 consa(i)ve, consaiwe = conceive.
 conscience OF; NE; *Gewissen, Bewußt-sein*.
 consecrat L consecratum, NE conse-crated, *geweiht*.
 conseil = counseil. | conseit(e) = con-ceit(e).
 consentant OF; NE consenting (to), *zustimmend*. — consente OF sbj.; NE consent, *willige ein*. — consente-ment OF; NE consenting, *Einwilligung*. — consentinge NE consenting, *Ein-willigung*.
 consentrik OF concentrique, NE con-centric, *konzentrisch*.
 consequence OF; NE; *Folge*. — conse-quent NE sequel, result, *Folge(rung)*.
 conservatif OF; NE preserving, *er-haltend*. — conserve OF; NE preserve, *bewahre auf*.
 considere OF; NE consider, *erwäge*.
 consistorie OF; NE consistory, *Kon-sistorium*.
 consolacioun AN; NE consolation, *Trö-stung*.
 conspiracie L -ationem; NE conspiracy, *Verschwörung*.
 constable OF constable, NE constable, governor, *Marschall, Befehlshaber*. — constablerie NE office of a constable, *Würde eines constable*. — constablesse NE constable's wife, *Frau eines constable*.
 consta(un)ce AN; NE constancy, *Stand-haftigkeit*.
 constellacioun AN; NE constellation, *Konstellation*.
 constery, -ory = consistorie.

- constreine OF contraigne sbj., NE constrain, *ziehe zusammen, fessele*. — constreinto OF; NE constraint, *Not*.
- construe L construo, NE construe, *lege zurecht, lege aus*.
- consuier = conseiller.
- consume L consumo, NE consume, *verzehre*. — consumpt L -tum; NE consumed, *aufgezehrt, dahingeschwunden*.
- contagious AN; NE contagious, *ansteckend*.
- contek AN; NE contest, *Streit*.
- contemplacioun AN; NE contemplation, *Betrachtung*. — contemplatif OF; NE contemplative, *beschaulich*. — contemplaunce AN = contemplacioun.
- contenance = countenance.
- contene fr. OF contenir; NE contain, *enthalte*. — continence OF; NE; *Enthaltbarkeit*.
- contesse = countesse.
- continue OF; NE; *setze fort*. — continuacioun AN; NE continuation, *Fortsetzung*. — continuel OF; NE continual, *ununterbrochen*. — continuing NE continuance, *Beharren*.
- contract L contractum, NE contracted, *zugezogen*. — contract OF; NE; *Kontrakt, Vertrag*.
- contraie, -eie = countre(i)e.
- contraire OF; NE contrary, *Gegenteil, entgegengesetzt*. — contrari(e) AN = contraire. — contrarie OF; NE oppose, *bin zuwider, widerspreche*. — contrarious AN; NE contrary, *entgegengesetzt*. — contrarioustee AN; NE contrary state, *entgegengesetzter Zustand*.
- contricioun AN; NE contrition, *Zerknirschung*. — contrit F; NE contrite, *zerknirscht*.
- contrive = controve OF; NE contrive, *erdenke*. — contrivinge NE contrivance, *Erfindung*.
- contubernal L -nalem; NE familiar, *vertraut*.
- contumac(i)e AN; NE contumacy, *Widerständigkeit*.
- contumelie OF; NE contumely, *Schmach*.
- contune = continue.
- conveie AN; NE convey, *geleite, befördere*.
- convenable = covenable. — convenient L -tem; NE convenient, *passend*.
- convent L -tum; NE convent, *Konvent*.
- in convers L in converso, NE on the reverse side, *auf der entgegengesetzten Seite*.
- conversacio(u)n AN; NE (manner of) life, *Leben(sweise)*.
- converte OF sbj.; NE convert, *wende um, bekehre*. — convertible F; NE; *vertauschbar*.
- convict L convictum, NE convicted, *überführt*.
- convoie OF = conveie.
- cop OE cop(p) m., NE top, head, *Gipfel, Spitze, Kopf*.
- cope L capam, NE cope, *Kappe, Mantel, Chorrock*. — cope NE provide with, put on, a cope, *versehe mit einer Kappe etc., lege eine Kappe etc. an*.
- coper OE copor n., NE copper, *Kupfer*.
- cop(e)roun OF couperon, NE capital, *Kapital*.
- copie OF; NE abundance, copy, *Menge, Abschrift*.
- coppe OE (ātor)coppe f., NE spider, *Spinne*.
- coppe = cope. | coppe = cuppe. | cople = couple. | corage = courage.
- coral OF; NE; *Koralle*.
- corbet OF; NE architectural ornament, *architektonischer Schmuck*.
- corde OF; NE cord, *Seil*.
- corde = accorde.
- cordewane OF cordouan, NE Cordovan leather, *spanisches Leder*.
- cordial OF; NE; *Herzstärkung*.
- coreccion = correccioun. | corecte = correcte. | i-core(n) s. chese, NE choose.
- corfew AN coeverfu, NE curfew, *Feierabendglocke*.
- corige OF corrige, NE correct, *verbessere*.
- cormeraunt OF cormarant, cormoran, NE cormorant, *Kormoran, Seerabe*.
- corn OE n., NE; *Korn*. — corny NE strong of the corn or malt (of beer), *stark an Malz (vom Bier)*.
- cornemuse OF; NE bagpipe, *Dudelsack*.
- corner AN cornere, NE corner, *Ecke*.
- corniculere L -larium; NE Roman official, *römischer Beamter*.
- corolarie AN; NE corollary, *Folgesatz*.
- corompe = cor(r)umpe.
- corosif OF; NE corrosive, *zerfressend*.
- coroun(e) AN = coron(ne) OF; NE crown, garland, tonsure, *Krone, Kranz, Tonsur, Schädel*. — coro(u)ne AN; NE crown, *kröne*. — corouner NE coroner, *Kronbeamter*.
- corps OF; NE corpse, *Körper, Leichnam*.
- correccioun AN; NE correction, *Verbesserung, Züchtigung*. — correcte fr. L correctum; NE correct, *verbessere, weise zurecht*.
- cor(r)umpe OF corruppe sbj.; NE corrupt, *verderbe*. — corruptable NE corruptible, *verderbbar*. — cor(r)umpinge NE corruption, *Verderbnis*. — cor(r)upcioun AN; NE corruption, *Verderbnis*. — corrupte NE corrupt, *verderbe*.
- cors OF; NE corse, *Körper, Leichnam*. — corseint OF cors seint, NE saint, *Heiliger*.
- cors = cours. | cort = court. | cortel = kirtel. | cortine = curtain. | corune = coro(u)ne | corvc = kerve. | corvon = i-korve(n) s. kerve.
- cos OE coss, NE kiss, *Kuß*.
- cosin(e) = cousin(e).

- cost OF; NE cost, *Ausgabe*. — coste OF; NE cost, *koste*. — costage OF; NE cost, expense, *Kosten, Ausgabe*. — cost-lewe cf. ON kostligr; NE costly, *kostbar*.
- cost ON kost, NE manner, nature, virtue, condition, *Art und Weise, Natur, Eigenschaft, Zustand*.
- cost(e) OF coste, NE side of human body, coast, *Seite des menschl. Körpers, Küste*. — costeie AN; OF costoie, NE coast, *fahre die Küste entlang, komme nahe*.
- costrel OF costerel, NE bottle, *Flasche*.
- cot, cote OE cot n., cote f., NE cot, *Hütte, Häuschen*. — cotage OF; NE cottage, *Hütte*. — cotlif OE cotlif n., NE life in a cottage, *Hüttenleben*.
- cote OF; NE coat, jacket, *Rock*. — cote-armure OF cote + armure, NE coat of arms, *Waffenrock*.
- coth(e) = quoth.
- couche OF; NE couch, *Lager*. — couche OF; NE lay down, place, *lege nieder, setze*.
- i-coud, coude s. can. | couel = covel.
- counseil, -sail, -ell AN; NE counsel, *Rat, Beratung*. — conseil(l)e AN -eille; NE counsel, *rate*. — couns(e)iler, -lour, consail(l)er AN counseiller, NE counsellor, consul, *Ratgeber, Konsul*.
- count AN; NE count, *Graf*. — countesse, -asse AN countesse, NE countess, *Gräfin*.
- counte AN; NE account, *Rechnung*. — counte AN; NE count, *zähle, rechne*. — countingbord fr. AN counte + OE bord n.; NE counting-board, *Rechnungstafel*. — countour, -eour AN; NE calculator, *Rechnungsbeamter*. — countour AN; NE counter, countinghouse, *Rechentisch, Geschäftszimmer, Kontor*. — countourdore, countourhous.
- countek = kontek.
- countenance AN; NE countenance, *äußere Erscheinung, Gesicht, Haltung*.
- countertaille = countretaille.
- countre AN encountre, NE encounter, combat, *treffe zusammen, kämpfe*.
- countre(e), -eie AN; NE country, *Gegend, Land*. — countreefolc AN countree + OE folc n., NE people of one's country, *Landsleute*. — countrechous AN countree + OE hūs n., NE home, *heimatliches Haus*. — to his countreeward NE towards his country, *nach seiner Heimat zu*.
- countrefeto fr. AN countrefet pp.; NE counterfeit, *bildenach*. — contrefeture, -aiture NE dissimulation, *Heuchelei*.
- countrepeise AN; NE counterpoise, *halte im Gleichgewicht*.
- countreplete AN countreplede, NE counterplead, *spreche gegen*.
- countretaille AN; NE correspondence, *Entsprechung (im Tone)*.
- countrewaite AN: NE am on my guard against, *bin auf der Hut vor*.
- coupable OF; NE culpable, *schuldig*.
- coupe = cuppe.
- co(u)ple OF; NE; *Paar*. — couple OF cople, couple, NE couple, *verbinde*.
- co(u)rage AN; NE heart, spirit, *Herz, Sinn*. — co(u)rageous AN; NE; *mutig*.
- coure Norw. dial., Swed. kura, Dan. kure, NE cower, *kauere, ducke mich*.
- cours AN cors, curs, NE course, *Lauf*. — courser, -or -ur AN courser, -our, NE runner, battlehorse, *Renner, Streiðroß*.
- a-course = a-curse.
- court AN; NE; *Hof*. — co(u)rteis, curteis OF; NE courteous, *höfisch, freigebig*. — co(u)rteisliche adv. — co(u)rteisie AN; NE courtesy, *höfisches Wesen, edle Sitte*. — courteour AN; NE courtier, *Hofmann*. — courtman AN court + OE man(n), = courteour.
- courtepy MDu. korte pie, NE short coat, *kurzer Mantel*.
- co(u)sin OF; NE; *Vetter, Verwandter*. — co(u)sinage OF; NE kinship, *Verwandschaft*. — co(u)sine OF; NE (female) cousin, *Base, Kusine*.
- couth(e) s. can.
- couth(e) OE cūþ, NE known, *bekannt*. — couthly adv.
- rime couwee AN; NE tail-rhyme, *Schweifreim*.
- coveine = covine.
- cove(i)te AN; NE covet, *begehre*. — co-veitise AN; NE covetousness, *Begierde*. — covetour AN coveitour, NE one who covets, *Lüsterner*.
- covel cf. OE cufle f., cūg(e)le f.; NE coat, *Rock*.
- covenable OF; NE fit, *passend*. — covenant AN; NE covenant, *Übereinkommen*.
- covent OF; NE convent, *Versammlung*.
- covercle OF; NE pot-lid, *Deckel*.
- covere fr. OF covrir; NE cover, *bedecke, verhehle*. — coverchief AN; NE kerchief, *Kopftuch*. — covering NE; *Bedeckung*.
- coverlite, covered OF coverlit, -let, NE coverlet, *Bettdecke*. — covert OF; NE covert, *Versteck, versteckt*. — covert(o)ure OF -ture; NE covering, *Decke*.
- ¹covere cf. OE ācofrige, OF recovrer inf.; NE attain, recover, *erlange, erhole mich*.
- covet- = cove(i)t-.
- covine AN; NE intrigue, *(hinterlistiger) Anschlag*.
- cow, pl. kin OE cū f., NE cow, *Kuh*.
- cow cf. MDu. cauw(e); NE chough, *Dohle*.
- coward AN c(o)uard, NE coward(ly), *Feigling, feige*. — cowardie, -ise OF c(o)uardie, -ise, NE cowardice, *Feigheit*.
- cowthe = couth(e) s. can.
- crabbed fr. crab sb.; NE crabbed, *grämlich, widerwärtig*.

- crak fr. the vb.; NE crack, *Krach, Schall*.
 — crake OE cracige, NE crack, break, cry, *krache, breche, schreie*. — crakkinge NE cracking, boasting, *Krachen, Prahlen*.
 cracche, cecche OF creche, NE cratch, crib, hut, *Krippe, Hütte*.
 cracche MDu. cratse, NE scratch, *kratze*.
 — cracching NE scratching, *Kratzen*.
 cradel, -il OE cradol m., NE cradle, *Wiege*.
 crafe = crave.
 craft OE cræft m., NE strength, (deceitful) art, craft, *Kraft, (betrügerische) Kunst, Handverk*. — crafty OE cræftig, NE strong, skilled, *kräftig, geschickt*. — craft(is)mon OE cræft + mon(n) m., NE craftsman, *Handwerker*.
 crag W craig, NE crag, *Fels, Klippe*.
 cramme OE crammige, NE cram, *stopfe voll*.
 crampe cf. OE crampiht 'wrinkled'; NE cramp, *Krampf*. — crampishe OF crampisse sbj., NE cramp, *ziehe krampfhaft zusammen*.
 crane OE cran m., NE crane, *Kranich*.
 crase cf. Sw. krasa; NE crack, break, *(zer)breche*.
 cratche = cracche.
 crave OE crafige, NE crave, *bitte*.
 crawe = crowe.
 creacioun AN; NE creation, *Schöpfung*. — creat L creatum, NE created, *geschaffen*. — creatour AN; NE creator, *Schöpfer*. — creatur(e) OF creature, NE; *Geschöpf, Wesen*.
 creaunce AN; NE belief, *Glaube*. — creaunce NE borrow, *borge*.
 crea(u)nt AN; NE craven, *besiegt*.
 crece = encres. | creke = crike. | creke = cracche, NE crib.
 crede OE crêda m., L credo, NE creed, *Glaubensbekenntnis*. — credence, credens OF credence, NE belief, trust, *Glaube, Vertrauen*.
 credill = cradel. | crenkled = crinkled.
 crepe, p. crep, crope(n), crepte(n), pp. 1-crope(n) OE crêope, NE creep, *krieche*.
 crepul, -il OE crêopel, crypel m., NE cripple, *Krüppel*.
 crepuscule OF; NE twilight, *Dämmerung*.
 cresse = kers.
 crest(e) OF creste, NE crest, *Kamm, Kopfschmuck*.
 crevace OF; NE crevice, *Spalt*.
 crew s. crowe. | crewel = cruel.
 crib(be) OE crib(b) f., NE crib, *Krippe*.
 crike ON kriki, NE creek, crooked device, *Winkel, Bucht, hinterlistiger Anschlag*.
 cri(e) OF cri, NE cry, *Schrei, Ruf*. — crie OF; NE cry (out), *schreie, rufe (aus)*. — criinge, crie(i)ng NE crying, *Schrei(en)*.
 criestow = criest thou.
 crime OF; NE; *Verbrechen*.
 crinkled cf. OE crince; NE twisted, *gewunden*.
 crisp, crips OE crisp, cirps, NE crisp, curly, *kraus*.
 cristal OF; NE crystal. *Kristall, kristallen*.
 cristen, -in OE cristen, NE Christian, *Christ, christlich*. — cristendom OE cristendōm m., NE Christianity, *Christentum*. — criste(n)messe, -masse OE Cristmæsse f., NE Christmas, *Weihnachten*. — c(h)ristemasseday. — cristemassenight. — cristenmaswhile OE Cristmæsse + hwil f., NE Christmastime, *Weihnachtszeit*. — cristianitee, -ete, cristiente AN cristieneté, NE Christendom, *Christenheit*. — cristn(i)e OE crist(e)nige, NE christen, *taufe*. — cristninge, cristening OE crist(e)nung f., NE christening, *Taufe*.
 crithe cf. OE cradol m.; NE crib, manger, *Krippe, Raufe*.
 crok ON krökr, NE crook, sickle, curl, crooked device, *Haken, Sichel, Locke, List*. — croke NE curb myself, am crooked, *krümme (mich), bin krumm*. — croked NE crooked, *gebogen, krumm*. — croket OF croquet, NE lock of hair, *Locke*.
 crokke OE crocca m., NE earthenware pot, *irdener Topf*.
 croce OF; NE staff, stick, *Stock, Krücke*.
 croke cf. OE crâcette; NE croak, *krächze*.
 crochet OF; NE crotchet, *Häkchen, Achtelnote*.
 croine = crone.
 crois, croiz OF; NE cross, *Kreuz*.
 cromme OE cruma m., NE crumb, *Krume*.
 crone Pic. carone, NE crone, hag, *schlechtes altes Weib*.
 crone cf. MDu. krone, MLG krone; NE croon, moan, *jammere, summe*.
 cronicle, kronikele AN cronicle, NE chronicle, *Chronik*. — cronique OF; = cronicle.
 crop OE crop(p) m., NE crop (of a bird), top (of a tree), ear, (*Vogel-*)*Kropf, Wipfel, Spitze, Ähre*.
 crope(n) s. crepe. | croper = crouper.
 cros(s), crosse ON kross, NE cross, *Kreuz*. — croslet, crosselet cf. OF croisel; NE crucible, *Schmelztiegel*. — crosline NE cross-line, *Querlinie*.
 crouke OE crûce f., NE pitcher, *Kruke, Krug*.
 crouche fr. OE crûce; NE sign with the cross, *bekreuze mit der Hand*.
 croude, p. cred, pp. croden OE crûde, NE push, *stoße fort*. — crouding NE pressure, *Druck*.
 croun(e) = coro(u)ne.
 croupe OF; NE croup, *Kruppe*. — croupere AN; NE crupper, *Schwanzriemen*.
 crouth W crwth, NE crowd, fiddle, *Fiedel*.
 crow fr. the vb.; NE crow(ing), *Hahenschrei*. — crowe OE crāwe f., NE crow, *Krāhe*. — crowe, p. crew OE crāwe, NE crow, *krāhe*. — crowing NE; *Krähen*.

cruel OF; NE; *grausam*. — cruelliche NE cruelly, *grausamer Weise*. — cruldee, -alte OF -té; NE cruelty, *Grausamkeit*.

crul cf. MDu. crulle sb.; NE curly, *lockig*.
erumbe, crumpe, part. pres. crumponde cf. OE crumb, crump; NE make curved, bend, *krümme (mich)*.

crune = coro(u)ne.

erust OF crouste, NE crust, *Kruste*. — orustlik 138, 36 NE crustated, *in-krustiert*.

cu-, ku- = qu-.

cubite L cubitum, NE cubit, *Elle(nbogen)*.

cuckingstol cf. ON cûka + OE stôl m.; NE cuckingstool, *Tauchsessel*.

cukkow = cokkow. | kuchene = kichene.

cucurbite L -tam; NE gourd-shaped chemical vessel, *gurkenförmiges chemisches Gefäß*.

i-cud = i-kid(de) s. kithe. | cüdde = kithe. | kucad = qued. | kuinde = kind(e).

culpe L culpam, OE f.; NE guilt, *Schuld*.

culter OE m.; NE coulter, *Pflugmesser*.

cumbre OF combre, NE encumber, annoy, *belaste, belästige*. — cumbreworld OF combre + OE woruld f., NE one who encumbers the world, *Weltbelästiger*.

cumaunde = coma(u)nde. | cum(e) = come. | cumly = comly. | cumme = come. | cummin pp. of come. | cum-pa(i)ni(c) = compani(e). | cumpelin complie. | kun = kin. | kun s. can. | künd = kind. | kunic(h)e = kine-riche. | cunestable = constable. | cun-nand = cunning. | cünne = kin. | cunne(n) s. can.

cunning adj., s. can: NE skilful, *geschickt*. — cunning sb. OE cunnung f., NE skill, knowledge, *Geschicklichkeit. Kenntnis*.

cünreaden = kinrede. | cunsail = coun-sail. | cunttek = kontek. | cuntre(e)-, -ey = countre(e), -eie.

cuppe OE f.; NE cup, *Becher*.

cure OF; NE cure, healing, *Heilung, Sorge*; take care of, heal, *sorge für, heile*. — curacioun OF; AN; NE cure, healing, *Heilung*. — curat L -tum; NE curate, *Seelsorger*.

cüre = kire.

curious AN; NE eager, curious, *eifrig, neugierig, merkwürdig*. — curiowsly adv. — curiositee OF -té; NE curiosity, *Neugier*.

curro cf. Late MDu. corre, Sw. Norw. dial. kurre, korre; NE cur, *Köter, Hund*.

currou AN; NE courier, lightarmed soldier, *Läufer, Leichtbewaffneter*.

curs OE; NE curse, *Fluch, Verwünschung*. — a-curse OE ā + cursige, NE curse, (ver)fluche, *verwünsche*. — cursedly NE; in *abscheulicher Weise*. — cursednosse NE cursdness, *Fluchwürdigkeit*. — curs-

ing OE cursung f., NE cursing, *Fluch, Verwünschung*.

kurt = court. | curtein = curtin. | curteis -ais, -sie, = court-. | cürtel = kirtel.

curtiler OF courtilier, NE monastery gardener, *Klostergärtner*.

curtin, -en OF co(u)rtine, NE curtain, *Vorhang*.

kurz pl. of kurt. | küsse = kisse.

cushin OF coussin, NE cushion, *Kissen*.

cüst OE cyst f. = cost, NE manner.

custume, -om OF custume. NE custom, *Gewohnheit*.

cut fr. the vb.; NE lot, *Los*. — cutte cf. Sw. dial. kuta; NE cut, *schneide*.

cuthe = couth(e) s. can. | kuthe = kithe.

| kuvertur = coverture. | cw- = qu-.

cwn = cun(nen) s. can. | cwnnand- = conning-.

D.

dæi = day. | dæl = del, NE part. | dænelike = derneliche. | dæth = deth. NE death.

daf, daffe cf. MDu d(e) affe; NE fool, *Narr*.

daz = day. | dageth = daweth 3 sg. of dāwen.

dagge OF dague, NE pierce, jag, *durch-bohre, schlitze*. — daggere OF dague, NE dagger, *Dolch*. — dagginge NE act of slitting, *Schlitzen*.

dago(u)n orig. obsc.; NE piece, *Stück (Zeug)*.

dahe(i)t OF dehait, NE woe (an oath), *Leid, Weh (ein Fluch)*.

day, daiz, pl. dawes, daies OE dæg m., NE day, *Tag*. — daybelle OE dæg + belle f., NE morning-bell, *Frühglocke*. — daiesie OE dāges ēage n., NE daisy, *Gänsblümchen*. — daily OE dæglic, NE daily, *täglich*. — daylight OE dæg + lēoht n., NE day-light, *Tageslicht*. — daysterre, -starne OE dægsteorra m., ON stjarna, NE day-star, *Morgens-tern*. — daywerk OE dægweorc n., NE day's work, *Tagewerk*.

daie = dei(gh)e. | daierie = deierie. | daiesie s. day. | daigening = dawen-ing. | dailie = dalie. | daine = deigne. | dainte = deintee.

dal(c) OE dæl n., NE dale, *Tal*.

dalf s. delve.

dalie OF; NE dally, play, *tändele, spiele*. — daliaunce AN; NE dallianco, *freund-licher Verkehr, Zärtlichkeit*.

dall infantile word, cf. NE dial. daddle; NE hand, *Hand*.

dalte p. of dele.

dam cf. OE fordemme; NE dam, water, *Damm, Gewässer*.

damage AN; NE; *Schaden, Verlust*. — damageous NE injurious, *schädlich*.

- damaske fr. L Damascus; NE damask, *damaskisch*.
 dam(e) OF dame, NE dame, lady, mother, *Dame, Herrin, Mutter*. — damisel(l)e, damesel(l)e, damoisele, damishel OF dameisele, NE damsel, *Jungfrau, Mädchen*.
 dam(p)ne OF; NE condemn, *verdammte, verurteile*. — dam(p)nable OF; NE damnable, *verdammungswürdig*. — dampnacioun AN; NE damnation, *Verdammung*.
 dan, danz OF; NE lord, sir, *Herr*.
 dank cf. Norw. Sw. dial. dank; NE damp, *feucht*.
 dance = daunce. | dang(e) s. dinge. | dangerous = daungerous. | dante(c) = deintee.
 dappelgray cf. ON depill + OE græg; NE dapplegray, *apfelgrau*.
 dar, darr, pl. durren, doren, p. dorst(e), durste, derste OE dear(r), NE dare, have cause, need, *wage, habe Grund, brauche*.
 darko = derke.
 dar(i)e cf. OE deore; NE am concealed, am afraid, *doze, bin verborgen, bange, starre*.
 darreine OF deraine, NE defend my cause, vindicate a claim, *verteidige meine Sache, rechtfertige einen Anspruch*.
 dart OF; NE; *Wurfspeer, Geschoss*. — darte cf. OF darde; NE pierce with a dart, *durchbohre mit einem Geschoss*.
 dase ON dasask, NE am dazed, daze, *bin betäubt, betäube*.
 das(e)we OE dwâsige, NE grow dim, *werde trüb*.
 dat = that.
 date OF; NE; *Datum*.
 date OF; NE; *Dattel*.
 dathe(i)t = dahe(i)t. | daun = dan.
 daunce AN; NE dance, *Tanz*. — daunce AN; NE dance, *tanze*. — dauncing-chambre fr. AN daunce + OF chambre; NE dancing-room, *Tanzsaal*.
 daunger AN; NE power, resistance, difficulty, *Macht, Weigerung, Schwierigkeit*. — daungerous AN; NE haughty, difficult (to please), dangerous, *hochmütig, schwierig (zu befriedigen), gefährlich*.
 daunse = daunce.
 daunte AN; NE subdue, tame, *bezwinge, zähme*.
 daus = dawes s. day.
 a-dawe OE ā + dagige, NE awake, *erwache*. — dawn OE dagian, NE dawn, *tagen*. — daw(e)ning(e) NE dawn, *Morgendämmerung*. — dawes s. day. — dawing OE dagung f., NE dawning, *Morgendämmerung*.
 de pl. dis OF dé, NE die, *Würfel*.
 de = de(gh)e, NE die. | deau = dew(e).
 debat(e) OF debat, NE debate, strife, *Streit, Zerst.* — debate fr. OF debatre; NE debate, fight, affirm, *streite, kämpfe, behaupte*.
 debonaire, -e(i)re OF; NE meek, gentle, *sanft, freundlich*. — debonaireliche, -e(i)r(e)ly adv. — debonairetee -e(i)r(e)te OF -aireté; NE gentleness, *Güte*.
 debowa(i)l(l)e cf. bouele; NE take out the bowels, *nehme die Eingeweide heraus*.
 dece = deis.
 deccit OF pp.; NE; *Betrug*. — deceive OF sbj.; NE; (be)trüge. — deccivable AN; NE deceptive, *trügerisch*. — decci-vaunee AN; NE deception, *Täuschung*.
 decerne OF; NE discern, *unterscheide*.
 declame L -mo; NE discuss, *erörtere*.
 declaracioun AN; NE declaration, *Erklärung*. — declare OF; NE; *erkläre*. — declaring = declaracioun.
 decline OF; NE; *neige, gehe zu Ende*. — declinacioun AN; NE declination, *Abweichung*. — declininge NE sloping, *schräg, abfallend*.
 dekne AN deaene, OE dêacon m., NE deacon, *Diakon*.
 decollacioun AN; NE beheading, *Enthauptung*.
 decope OF; NE cut, *zacke aus*.
 decree OF decre, NE decree, *Beschluß, Erlaß*.
 ded OE dæd, dēd f., NE deed, act, *Tat*. — de(a)dbote OE dædbôt f., NE amendment, *Buße*.
 ded, dead, deth OE dēad, NE dead, *tot*. — dede OE dīede, NE kill, become dead, *töte, sterbe*. — ded(e)ly, de(a)dlich OE dēadlic, NE subject to death, deadly, *sterblich, todbringend*.
 ded(e) = deth. | ded(e) s. do.
 dedicat L -tum; NE dedicated, *geweiht*.
 deduit OF; NE pleasure, *Vergnügen*.
 def OE dēaf, NE deaf, *taub*.
 deface OF; NE; *entstelle*.
 defamatioun = diffamacioun. | defame = diffame.
 defaute, defawzt OF defaute, NE do-fault, fault, *Mangel, Verfehlung*.
 defel, gen. defles = devil.
 defence, defens AN; NE protection, prohibition, *Schutz, Verbot*.
 defende, deffende OF sbj.; NE defend, forbid, *verteidige, verbiete*. — in his defendaunt OF en son defendant, NE in defending himself, *in der Abwehr*. — def(f)endour AN; NE defender, *Verteidiger*.
 defet, deffeted AN defet, OF defeat, NE exhausted, *erschöpft*.
 def(f)ie = diffie. | def(f)ine = diffine.
 defoule OF; NE trample down, *trete nieder*.
 defoule cf. L de + OE fyle; NE defile, *beschmutze*.
 defray 67, E 7882 OF defroi, NE disorderly living, *unordentliches Leben*.
 deigh, degh, dowes, dou, pl. duze(u), p. dought(e), dowed OE dēah, NE am of use, am of good, *tauge, fromme*.

- dei(gh)e, di(gh)e ON deyja, Late OE dêge, NE die, *sterbe*. — dei(gh)inge NE dying, death, *Sterben*, *Tod*.
- dei(gh)e, die OE dēagige, NE dyc, *färbe*. — dei(gh)er(e) NE dyer, *Färber*.
- degise OF de(s)guise, NE disguise, *verkleide*. — degise OF desguisé. NE fashionable, *modisch*. — degisinesse NE strange appearance, elaborate style, *seltsames Aussehen*, *Aufgeputztheit*. — degisinge NE covering, elaborate ornamentation, *Umhüllung*, *künstliche Verzierung*.
- degre(e) OF degré, NE degree, *Stufe*, *Grad*.
- defusioun = diffusioun. | deze = dei(gh)e. | dehtren = doughters s. doughter. | dey = day. | deid = ded, NE deed. | deie = dei(gh)e.
- deie ON deigja, NE dairywoman, *Milchmagd*. — deierie NE dairy, *Milcherei*.
- deigne, deine, AN deigne, NE deign, *geruhe*, *beliebe*.
- deignous = disdei(g)nous. | deil = del, NE part.
- deintee OF -té; NE worth, value, esteem, joy, dainty, *Würde*, *Wert*, *Achtung*, *Freude*, *Leckerbissen*. — deintevous NE dainty, *köstlich*.
- deir = dere.
- deis OF; NE daïs, *Speisetafel*.
- deit = deth s. do.
- deitee OF -té; NE deity, *Gottheit*.
- del, deal OE dæl m., NE part, *Teil*. — dele OE dāle, NE separate, deal, give, take part, amuse myself, *trenne*, *teile (aus)*, *gebe*, *verhandele*, *verfahre*, *nehme teil*, *vergnüge mich*.
- del, de(o)l(e) OF doel, NE grief, mourning, *Kummer*, *Trauer*. — delful, deolful NE doleful, *schmerzvoll*, *trauervoll*.
- delay OF delai, NE delay, *Aufschub*.
- delibere L -ro; NE deliberate, resolve, *überlege*, *beschließe*. — deliberacioun AN; NE deliberation, *Überlegung*, *Beratung*.
- delicacie AN; NE luxury, amusement, *Üppigkeit*, *Vergnügen*. — delicat OF; NE delicate, delicious, fastidious, *köstlich*, *wählerisch*. — delice OF; NE delight, *Freude*. — delicious AN; NE; *köstlich*.
- delie OF; NE delicate, fine, zart, *fein*.
- delit OF; NE delight, joy, *Vergnügen*, *Lust*. — delitable OF; NE delightful, *angenehm*, *lieblich*. — delite OF; NE delight, *ergötze (mich)*. — delitous AN = delitable.
- deliver(e) OF delivre, NE quick, active, *frisch*, *energisch*. — deliveraunce AN; NE deliverance, *Befreiung*, *Entbindung*. — deliv(e)re OF; NE deliver, set free, *befreie*, *lasse frei*. — deliverly, -liche adv. of deliver(e). — delivernesse NE activity, *Behendigkeit*.
- delphin L -num; NE dolphin, *Delphin*.
- delte pt. of dele.
- deluge OF; NE; *Überschwemmung*.
- delve, p. dalf, dolve(n), sbj. dulve, pp. i-d(e)olve(n), i-delve OE delfe, NE delve, dig, bury, *grabe*, *begrabe*. — delver OE delfere m., NE delver, digger, *Gräber*.
- delvol = delful s. del, NE grief.
- dema(u)nde AN; NE demand, *Forderung*, *Frage*.
- deme OE dêma m., NE judge, *Richter*. — deme OE dêmc, NE judge, deem, speak, *richte*, *urteile*, *halte für*, *spreche*.
- demeine OF; NE dominion, *Gewalt*, *Besitz*.
- demeine OF; NE manage, behave, demean, *behandele*, *bewältige*, *benehme mich*.
- demembre OF; = dismember. | demlich = dimlich.
- demme cf. OE fordemme; NE am obstructed, *werde versperrt*.
- demoniak L daemoniacum, NE possessed by a devil, *von einem Teufel besessen*.
- demonstracioun AN; NE demonstration, *Beweis*. — demonstratif OF; NE demonstrative, *beweisend*.
- den OE den(n) n., NE den, *Höhle*, *Lager*.
- den OF dean, NE dean, *Dekan*, *Dechant*.
- dene OE denu f., NE valley, *Tal*.
- dene = dinne.
- dencie, denie, denoie OF; NE deny, *(ver)leugne*, *weise ab*.
- denue = dinie. | dent = dint.
- denticle L denticulum, NE pointer, *Zeiger*.
- decofel = devil. | deol = del, NE grief.
- dep OE dêop, NE deep, *tief*. — depe OE dêop n., dīpe f., NE deep, *Tiefe*. — depnesse OE dêopnes f., NE deepness, *Tiefe*.
- depardieux OF de par Dieu, NE in the name of God, by God, *in Gottes Namen*, *bei Gott*.
- departe OF sbj.; NE separate, divide, depart, *trenne*, *teile*, *gehe weg*. — departing(e) NE dividing, separation, departure, *Teilung*, *Scheiden*.
- depeinted OF depeint, NE painted, *bemalt*, *gemalt*.
- deperle = departe. | depper comp. of dep.
- deprave OF; NE depreciate, *würdige herab*.
- depressioun AN; NE depression, *tiefe Lage (astron.)*.
- deprive OF; NE; *beraube*.
- der, deor OE dêor n., NE deer, *Tier*, *Wild*.
- der = dar.
- deray OF derai, NE disorder, tumult, *Unordnung*, *Tumult*.
- derk OE deore, NE dark, *dunkel*. — derke NE darkness, *Dunkelheit*. — derke NE darken, *make dunkel*, *werde dunkel*. — derkhede = derknesse. — derknesse OE deorces f., NE darkness, *Dunkelheit*.
- dere, deore OE diere, NE dear, joyful, *teuer*, *lieb*, *freudig*. — der(e)ling, deorling OE dierling m., NE darling, *Lieb*.

- ling.* — derth cf. ON *dýrþ*; NE dearth, glory, *Teuerung, Herrlichkeit*. — der(e)-worth(e), -wurthe, -wurde OE *dēorweorþe*, NE precious, *kosbar*. — dereworthines OE *dēorwierþnes* f., NE treasure, *Schatz*. — dereworthliche NE precious, carefully, *kosbarlich, sorgfältig*.
- dere cf. OE *daru* f.; NE harm, *Schaden, Leid*. — dere OE *derige*, NE injure, *verletze, schade*.
- derf ON *djarfr*, cf. OE *dearf*, NE bold, strong, difficult, cruel, *kühn, stark, schwierig, grausam*.
- derling, deorling s. dere, NE dear.
- derne OE *dierne*, NE secret, *heimlich*.
- derre(r) comp. of dere. | derste s. dar. | derth s. dere. | derve inflected form of derf.
- i-derve, pp. i-dorve(n), i-derived OE (ge-) *deorfe*, NE grieve, torment, injure, *betrübe, peinige, schädige*.
- dervely fr. OE (ge) *deorfn* (?); NE painful, *qualvoll*.
- des = deis. | des- in some compounds s. dis-.
- desarme OF; NE disarm, *entwaffne*.
- deskatere OF *de(s)-* + OE *scaterige*, NE scatter about, *zerstreue*.
- desceivaunce = deceivaunce.
- descende OF sbj.; NE descend, *steige herab*. — descencioun AN; NE descent, *Herabsteigen*. — descende OF; NE descent, *Abstammung*.
- descensorie AN; NE apparatus for extracting oil, *Apparat zum Herauspressen von Öl*.
- descerne = decerne.
- descharge OF; NE discharge, *entlaste*.
- desclaundre OF *esc(l)andre*, NE slander, *verläumde*.
- descomfiture, desconfiture = disconfiture.
- descripcioun AN; NE description, taxation, *Beschreibung, Schätzung*. — describe OF sbj.; NE describe, tax, *beschreibe, schätze*. — describing NE taxation, *Schätzung*.
- desdei(g)ne = disd. | deseive = deceive.
- desert OF; NE; *Einöde*. — desert OF; NE deserted, *verlassen*.
- desert OF; NE; *Verdienst*. — deserve OF sbj.; NE; *verdienne*.
- desese fr. AN *dessesir*, OF *dessaisir* inf.; NE dispossess, *beraube*.
- desespair, -eir AN; NE despair, *Verzweiflung*. — desespaiied OF *desesperé*, NE in despair, *verzweifelt*. — desesperaunce AN; NE despair, *Verzweiflung*.
- desg(u)ise = disgise | desherite = dish-deshonestee OF *-té*; NE unseemliness. *Ungehörigkeit*.
- desy = disy. | desie = disie.
- desir OF; NE desire, *Wunsch*. — desire OF; NE; *wünsche*. — desiring NE desire, *Verlangen*. — desiringe NE desirous, *verlangend*. — desirous AN; NE; *verlangend, begierig*.
- deslavee OF *-vé*; NE foul, unrestrained, *verderbt, ungezügelt*.
- desolat AN; NE desolate, *verlassen*.
- desord(e)inee OF *desordené*, NE unregulated, *ungeregelt*. — desordinat Latinized form of OF *desordené*; NE inordinate, *unordentlich*.
- despair, despeir AN, NE despair, *Verzweiflung*. — despeire AN; NE despair, *verzweifeln*. — desperacioun AN; NE desperation, *Verzweiflung*.
- despence, -se OF *-se*; NE expense, *Geldausgabe*. — despence OF sbj.; NE spend, *gebe aus, wende auf*. — dispensacioun AN; NE dispensation, *Auspendung, Befreiung*.
- despise AN; NE; *verachte*. — despit(e) OF *despit*, NE spite, contempt, *Verachtung, Widerwille*. — despitous AN; NE spiteful, *gehässig*.
- desplaie AN; NE display, *entfalte*.
- despoile AN; NE disrobe, despoil, *entkleide, beraube*. — dispoilinge NE spoil, *abgezogenes Fell*.
- despone OF *dispone*, L *dispono*, NE dispose, *ordne an*.
- desport OF; NE (di)sport, *Ergötzung*. — desporte OF; NE sport, divert, *ergötze*.
- despute OF; NE dispute, (be) *streite, mache streitig*.
- desray OF *desrei*, NE disarray, *Unordnung*.
- dest s. do. | destaine = dest(e)ine. | destany = destinee.
- deste(i)ne OF *destine*, NE destine, *bestimme*. — desteinie, destene = destinee.
- destempre OF; NE distemper, disorder, *bringe in Unordnung*. — destemp(e)raunce AN; NE unfavourableness, *Ungunst (des Wetters)*.
- destinable OF; NE predestinate, *vorherbestimmt*. — destinal NE fatal, *durchs Schicksal bestimmt*. — destine(e) OF *-nee*; NE destiny, *Bestimmung*.
- destourbe OF; NE disturb, *stör*. — disturbaunce AN; NE disturbance, *Störung, Aufruhr*. — destourbing NE disturbing, *Störung*.
- destrat OF *destrait*, NE distracted, *verwirrt*.
- destreine OF *destraigne* sbj., NE compel, *zwingen*.
- destresse OF; NE distress, *Not*.
- destroie OF *destrüie* sbj., NE destroy, *zerstören*. — destroier NE destroyer, *Zerstörer*.
- destrouble OF; NE disturb, *stören*.
- destruccio(u)n AN; NE destruction, *Zerstörung*.
- destrüie = destroie. | desturbe = destourbe. | i-det = i-dight pp. of dighte.

- determin(i)e OF *determine*, NE; *bestimme*, *entscheide*. — *determinate* L -tum; NE *determinate*, *bestimmt*.
- deth, death OE *dēaþ* m., NE death, *Tod*. — *dethday* OE *dēaþdæg* m., NE death-day, *Todestag*. — *deathlich* OE *dēaþlic*, = *dedly*.
- deth s. do.
- detraccioun AN; NE *detractioun*, *Verkleinerung*, *Verleumdung*.
- dette OF; NE debt, *Schuld*. — *detteles* NE free from debt, *schuldenfrei*. — *detour* AN; NE debtor, *Schuldner*.
- deus! OF; NE God! *Gott*!
- deve pl. of *def*.
- deviaunt AN; NE *divergent*, *abweichend*.
- devide = *divide*.
- devil, de(o)vel OE *dēofol* m., NE devil, *Teufel*.
- devine, divine OF *devin*, NE astrologer, *divine*, *Astrolog*, *Theolog*. — *devine* OF; NE *divine*, *prophecy*, *suspect*, *errate*, *weissage*, *schöpfe Verdacht*. — *divinacioun* L *divinationem*, NE *divination*, *Weissagung*. — *divinaile* AN -aille; NE *divination*, *Weissagung*. — *devine-resse* NE female *diviner*, *Wahrsagerin*. — *divininge* = *devinacioun*. — *divinistre* NE *divine*, *theologian*, *Weissager*, *Theolog*. — *divinitee* OF -té; NE *divinity*, *Theologie*. — *divinour* AN; NE *seer*, *soothsayer*, *Seher*, *Weissager*.
- devis(e) OF; NE *division*, *decree*, *opinion*, *device*, *Teilung*, *Verfügung*, *Ansicht*, *Erfindung*. — *devise* OF; NE *divide*. *describe*, *contrive*, *arrange*, *teile*, *beschreibe*, *erfinde*, *denke aus*, *ordne an*. — *devising* NE *narration*, *Erzählung*.
- devisioun AN = *divisioun*.
- devocioun AN; NE *devotion*, *Hingebung*.
- devoide OF *desvoide*, NE *remove*, *be-seitige*.
- devoir OF; NE *duty*, *Pflicht*.
- devoure AN; NE *devour*, *verschlinge*. — *devourer* NE; *Verschlinger*.
- devout AN; NE; *andächtig*. — *devoutly* adv.
- dew, dewe OE *dēaw* m. n., NE *dew*, *Tau*.
- dewke = *duk*. | *dewe* = *due*. | *dewill* = *devil*. | *dewine* = *dwine*.
- dextrer L *dextrarium*, NE *warhorse*, *Kriegsroß*.
- di = *de*. | *diad* = *ded*.
- diademe OF; NE *diadem*, *Diadem*.
- diamant AN; NE *diamond*, *Diamant*.
- diametre OF; NE *diameter*, *Durchmesser*.
- diaper OF *diapre*, NE *diaper*, *buntfarbiger Stoff*. — *diapred* NE *variegated*, *buntfarbig*.
- diath = *deth*. | *dike* = *diche*.
- dich OE *dīc* m., NE *ditch*, *Graben*. — *diche*, *dike* OE *dīcige*, NE *dig*, *make a dike round*, *grabe*, *umgebe mit einem Graben*.
- didde = *did(e)* s. do. | *die* = *dei(gh)e*, *di(gh)e*. | *diere* = *dei(gh)er(e)*. | *diep* = *dep*. | *dievel* = *devil*.
- diffame OF; NE *ignominy*, *Schande*. — *diffame* OF; NE *defame*. *verleumde*. — *diffamacioun* AN; NE *dishonour*, *Schande*.
- diete OF; NE *diet*, *daily food*, *Lebensweise*, *tägliche Nahrung*.
- diffense = *defence*.
- difference OF; NE; *Unterschied*.
- difficultee OF -té; NE *difficulty*, *Schwierigkeit*.
- diffie AN *deffie*, NE *defy*, *mißachte*, *biete Trotz*.
- diffine AN; NE *define*, *declare*, *bestimme*, *erkläre*. — *diffinicioun* AN; NE *definition*, *Bestimmung*, *Auseinandersetzung*. — *diffinishe* OF -isse sbj.; NE *define*, *bestimme*. — *diffinitif* OF; NE *definite*, *bestimmt*.
- diffusioun L -sionem; NE *proximity*, *Weitschweifigkeit*.
- dig, digue = *dich*. | *dige* = *dei(gh)e*.
- digestible OF; NE; *verdaulich*. — *digestioun* AN; NE *digestion*, *Verdauung*. — *digestive* OF *digestif*, NE *digestive*, *Verdauungsmittel*.
- digge OF *digue*, OE *dīcige*, NE *dig*, *grabe*.
a-dighte, a-dite OE (ā)diht(ig)e, NE *decree*, *prepare*, *adorn*, *bestimme*, *bereite*, *schmücke*.
- digne OF; NE *worthy*, *würdig*. — *dignely* NE *worthily*, *in würdiger Weise*. — *dignite(e)* OF -té; NE *dignity*, *Würde*.
- diinge = *dei(gh)inge*.
- dilatacioun L -ationem; NE *dilatation*, *enlargement*, *Weiterung*.
- diligence, -ens OF *diligence*, NE; *Sorgfalt*, *Fleiß*. — *diligent* OF; NE; *sorgfältig*, *fleißig*.
- dillidoune cf. OE *dierling* m.; NE *pet*, *darling*, *Liebling*.
- diluge AN; = *deluge*.
- dim OE *dim(m)*, NE *dim*, *blöde*, *schwach*. — *dimlich*, comp. *dimluker* OE *dimlic*, NE *secret*, *heimlich*.
- diminuacioun AN; NE *diminution*, *Ver-ringerung*.
- din(e) OE *dyne* m., NE *din*, *sound*, *noise*, *Schall*, *Getöse*. — *dine* OE *dynige*, NE *din*, *sound*, *dröhne*.
- dine OF; NE; *speise zu Mittag*. — *diner* OF; NE *dinner*, *Mahlzeit*.
- dinge, p. *dang(e)*, *dong(en)*, pp. *i-dunge(n)* ODan. *dinge*, NE *beat*, *schlage*.
- dingne = *digne*.
- dinie OE *dynige*, NE *resound*, *dröhne*.
- dint OE *dynt* m., NE *stroke*, *Schlag*.
- diocise OF; NE *diocese*, *Diözese*.
- diol- = *del-*. | *dirk* = *derk*.
- direct OF; NE *straight*, *gerade*. — *directe* NE *direct*, *führe*, *richte an*.
- dirige L; NE *dirge*, *Totenamt*, *Seelenmesse*.

- dir(r)ive OF derive, NE derive, *leite her*.
dis = this. | dis- in some compounds s. des-.
- disavaunce AN; NE hinder, damage. *hindere, schädige*.
- disaventure OF desaventure, NE misfortune, *Mißgeschick*.
- disblame OF desblasme, -blâme, NE free from blame, *befreie vom Tadel*.
- disceive = deceive. | discern = de-erne.
- discipline OF; NE discipline, bodily mortification, *Zucht, Kasteiung*.
- disconfite, discomfite fr. OF desconfit pp.; NE discomfit, *überwältige, besiege*. — disconfitinge, discomfitinge NE discomfiture, *Niederlage*. — disconfiture AN; = disconfitinge.
- disconfort OF desconfort, NE discomfort, *Betrübnis*. — disconforte OF desconforte, NE discomfort, *betrübe*.
- disconsolat ML -tum; NE disconsolate, *trostlos*.
- discord OF; NE; *Uneinigkeit*. — discorde OF; NE discord, *disharmoniere*. — discordable OF; NE discordant, *widerstreitend*. — discordance OF; NE; *Disharmonie*. — discordaunt AN; NE discordant, *widerstreitend*. — disconfitinge NE different, *abweichend*.
- discovere fr. OF descovrir inf.; NE discover, *entdecke, enthülle*. — discovert OF descovrt, NE uncovered, *aufgedeckt*.
- discret OF; NE discrete, *verständlich, vorsichtig*. — discrecioun, -tioun AN discrecioun, NE discretion, *Urteil, Verstand*.
- discreve = describe. | diserif = describe. | discripeio(u)n = describeioun. | discomfit = disconfit. | discure = discovere.
- discusse fr. L discussum; NE discuss, examine, *untersuche, erörtere*.
- disdai(g)ne, disdei(g)ne OF desd. sbj.; NE disdain, *verschmähe*. — disdein OF desdein, NE disdain, *Widerwille, Abscheu*. — disdai(g)nous, desdainous AN; NE disdainful, *verächtlich, widerwillig*.
- disencrese L dis- + AN encrease, NE decrease, *nehme ab*.
- dise AN desese, OF desaise, NE trouble, disease, *Leid, Krankheit*. — dise OF desaise, NE trouble, annoy, *beunruhige, betrübe*.
- disesperat Latinized form of desespaiied; NE hopeless, *verzweifelt*.
- disfigure fr. the vb.; NE disfigurement. *Verunstaltung*. — disfigure OF desf.; NE disfigure, *verunstalte*. — disfigurat NE disguised, *verkleidet*.
- disgis- = degis-.
- disgressioun AN; NE digression, *Ab-schwächung*.
- dish, dischs OE dise m., NE dish, bowl, *Schüssel, Teller, Trinkschale*. — dish-mete OE dise + mete m., NE food cooked in a dish, *im Topfbereitetes Gericht*.
- disberite OF desh.; NE disinherit, *enterbe*.
- dishevele OF deschevelé, NE dishevelled, *mit aufgelöstem Haar*.
- dishonest OF deshoneste, NE dishonest, *unehrlich, schimpflich*. — dishonour OF deshonour, NE dishonour, *Unehre*.
- disy OE dys(i)g, NE foolish, *töricht*. — disie OE dysige, NE am foolish, act foolishly, *bin, handele töricht*.
- disjoint OF disjoints, NE dilemma, *Dilemma, mißliche Lage*.
- dismaie OF *desm.; NE dismay, *setze in Schrecken*.
- dismal AN, NE unlucky day, *Unglückstag*.
- dismembre OF desm.; NE dismember, *zergliedere*. — dismemberinge NE dismemberment, *Zergliederung*.
- disobeisaut AN des.; NE disobedient, *ungehorsam*.
- disordenaunce AN des.; NE disorder, *Unordnung*. — disordinat Latinized form of ME desord(e)inee; NE disorderly, *unordentlich*.
- disour AN; NE story-teller, jester, *Erzähler, Spaßmacher*.
- dispeir = desespaiied.
- disparage OF desparage, NE disparagement, *Herabwürdigung*. — disparage OF; NE disparage, *würdige herab*.
- dispite = despit.
- displese AN sbj.; OF displeise sbj., NE displease, *mißfalle*. — displeasnt AN des.; NE displeasing, *mißfällig*. — displeasaunce AN des.; NE displeasure, *Mißfallen*. — displeasinge NE disregard, *Mißachtung*.
- dispose OF; NE; *ordne an, mache geeignet*. — disposicioun AN; NE disposition, *Anordnung*.
- dispreise OF; NE blame, *tadele*. — dispreisinge NE blame, *Tadel*.
- disprove OF desprove, NE disprove, *widerlege*.
- disputisoun AN disputeisoun, NE disputation, *Erörterung*.
- disrewlily fr. L dis- + OF reule; NE disorderly, *in ungeregelter Weise*.
- diss = dish.
- dissensioun AN; NE dissension, *Uneinigkeit*.
- disserve = deserve.
- dissevere OF dessevre, NE sever, *trenne*. — disseveraunce AN dess.; NE separation, *Trennung, Scheidung*.
- dishevele = dishevele.
- dissimule L -lo; NE dissimulate, hide, *heuchle, verberge*. — dissimulacioun AN; NE dissimulation, *Verstellung*. — dissimulinge NE dissembling, *Verstellung*. — dissimulour L dissimulatore, NE dissembler, *Heuchler*.

dissolve AN sbj.; NE; *löse auf*.
 distaf OE distæf m., NE distaff, *Rocken*.
 distant OF; NE; *entfernt*.
 distempre OF dest.; NE disorder, *sicken*,
bringe aus der Ordnung, mache krank.
 — distempre NE intemperate, *unge-*
mäßigt. — distemperance = destem-
 prance.
 disteine OF destaigne sbj., NE stain,
beflecke.
 distille OF; NE drop, distil, *tröpfle*
herob, destilliere.
 distincte fr. L distinctum; NE distinguish,
unterscheide, erkenne. — distinctioun,
 distinccioun AN; NE distinction, *Unter-*
scheidung, Auszeichnung. — distinctly
 NE; *deutlich*. — distingwe OF distin-
 gue, NE distinguish, *unterscheide, zeichne*
aus.
 distone cf. OF destonne; NE put out of
 tune, *bringe aus der Melodie*.
 distresse AN distresce, NE distress, *Be-*
drängnis, Not.
 distrie = destroie.
 disturne OF destourne. NE turn away,
wende ab.
 a-dite = a-dighte.
 dite(e) AN; NE ditty, song, *Lied*.
 ditement OF; NE indictment, *Anklage*.
 dith = deth, NE death.
 diurne L -num; NE diurnal, *täglich*.
 divel = devil.
 divers OF; NE; *verschieden*. — diverse
 OF; NE render divers, *mache verschieden*.
 — diverseliche adv. — diversite(e)
 OF -té; NE diversity, *Verschiedenheit*.
 diversorie L -orium; NE inn, *Herberge*.
 divide AN; NE; *verteile, teile (ein)*.
 divin- s. devine-. | divide = devise.
 divisio(u)n AN; NE division, *Teilung*.
 do OE dā f., NE doe, *Hindin*.
 do, 2 sg. dest, 3 sg. doth, deth, dos, pl.
 don, doth, dos(e), p. did(e), diede, dude,
 ded(e), pp. i-do(ne) OE dô, NE do, *tue*.
 — doere OE dôere m., NE doer, agent,
Täter. — doing(e) NE doing, act, *Tun*.
Tat.
 doand = doing s. do.
 dok ON dockr, NE tail, *Schwanz*. —
 dokke NE dock, cut short, *stutze*.
 doe = duk(e).
 doke OE duce f., NE duck, *Ente*.
 dokke OE docce f., NE dock, *Ampfer*.
 doughter = daughter.
 doctour AN; NE doctor, *Doktor*. —
 doctrine OF; NE doctrine, instruc-
 tion, *Lehre, Belehrung*.
 doel = del, NE grief.
 dogerel prob. fr. dogge; NE dogg(e)rel,
schlecht, holperig.
 dogethe = donthe.
 dogge, dog OE dogga m., NE dog, *Hund*.
 — dogged NE; *grausam*.
 dough OE dāg m., NE dough, *Teig*.
 doughte s. de'gh.

doughter, -ir OE dohtor f., NE daughter,
Tochter.
 doht = doth s. do. | doine = i-do(ne)
 s. do. | dold = dulle s. dulle.
 dole OE (ge)dāl n., NE portion, *Teil*.
 dole = del. | dol(e)ful = delful. | dol-
 ve(n), i-dolve(n) s. delve.
 dolour AN; NE grief, *Schmerz, Kummer*.
 — dolorous AN; NE; *schmerzlich*.
 dom OE dōm m., NE doom, decision,
 judgment, will, *Entscheidung, Urteil, Ge-*
richt, Wille. — domesday, -dag, -dey
 OE dōmesdæg m., NE doomsday, day
 of judgment, *jüngstes Gericht*. — domes-
 man OE dōmes gen. + man(n) m., NE
 judge, *Richter*.
 dom = domb.
 domb OE dumb, NE; *stumm*.
 dominacioun AN; NE domination, power,
Herrschaft, Gewalt.
 don OE dō on, NE don, put on, *lege an*.
 don = dan. | don = doun(e).
 donke cf. dank; NE moisten, *befeuchte*.
 dong OE dung f., NE dung, *Dung, Mist*. —
 dongcarte OE dung + cræt n., NE
 dung-cart, *Mistwagen*. — donge cf. OE
 dyng; NE dung, *dünge*. — dongehil,
 -hül OE dung + hyl(l) m. f., NE dung-
 hill, *Misthaufen*.
 dong s. dinge.
 dongeoun AN; NE dungeon, *Turm,*
Kerker.
 donne = dun. | donne inflected inf. of
 do. | dor = der, NE deer. | dor = durre,
 NE dare. | dore = derk.
 dore OE dor n., duru f., NE door, *Tür*. —
 doreward OE dor + weard m., NE
 doorkeeper, *Türhüter*.
 doren s. dar.
 dormant OF; NE fixed, *feststehend*.
 dorre, doring = durre, durring. | dorste
 s. dar.
 dortour AN; NE dormitory, *Schlafgemach*.
 i-dorve(n) s. i-derve.
 dose OE; NE dusk, *düster, trübe*.
 dos(e) s. do, NE do.
 dosein, dosene OF do(u)zaine, NE dozen,
Dutzend.
 doseper fr. OF douze pairs; NE (one of
 the twelve) pair(s), (*einer der zwölf*)
Pair(s).
 dosse = dos(e) s. do.
 dossier AN; NE pannier, *Tragkorb*.
 dot = doth s. do.
 dote cf. MHG vertutze; NE dote, *bin*
töricht. — dote NE fool, foolish, *Tor,*
töricht. — dotage NE; *Torheit*. — dotard
 NE; *Tor*.
 dothe, dotz = doth s. do. | dotous =
 dontous. | dou s. delgh. | dou = dough.
 double OF; NE; *doppelt, verdopple*. —
 doublefelde OF double + OE -feald,
 NE double, *doppelt*. — doubleness
 NE duplicity, *Falschheit*.
 douk = duk(e).

- doucet OF; NE dulcet, *süß*. — doucet OF doucette, NE (sweet-sounding) pipe, (*süßtönende*) *Flöte*.
- doughty OE dyhtig cf. ME douth, NE doughty, *tüchtig*. — doughtines(s) NE doughtiness, *Tapferkeit*.
- doumb = domb.
- doun ON dünn, NE down, *Daune, Flaumfeder*.
- doun OE dūn f., NE down, hill, *Hügel*. — doun(e), down(e), downne = a-doune. — dounere NE more downward, *niedriger*. — dounright OE dūn + riht, NE downright, at once, *gerade herunter, sogleich*. — downward OE dūn + weard, NE downward, *niederwärts*.
- doung = dong. | dousaine = dosein.
- douse OF douce, NE sweet one, *Süße*.
- doute, douth OF doute, NE doubt, fear, *Zweifel, Furcht*; dubious, *zweifelhaft*. — doute OF; NE fear, *fürchte*. — douta(u)n(e) AN; NE doubt, *Zweifel*. — douteles NE doubtless, *zweifellos*. — doutous AN; NE doubtful, *zweifelhaft*.
- douter = doughter.
- douth OE duguþ f., NE virility, virtue, glory, riches, army, men, *Männlichkeit, Tüchtigkeit, Ehre, Reichtum, Heer, Menschen*.
- douth = doughte s. deigh. | douter = doughter.
- d'outremere OF d'outremer, NE from beyond the sea, *von jenseits des Meeres*.
- do(u)ve OE dūfe, NE dove, *Taube*.
- dow = dough.
- dowaire OF douaire, NE dower, *Mitgift*. — dow OF doue, NE endow, grant, *statte aus, verleihe*.
- dowchspere = doseper. | dowelle = dwelle. | dowethe = douth. | dowhter = doughter. | dowine = dwine.
- dowore cf. OF douvre; NE warren, *Gehege*.
- dozeine = dosein.
- drake OE draca m., NE dragon, *Drache*.
- drake cf. OHG antrahho; NE drake, *Enterich*.
- drad cf. OE ondræded; NE afraid, *erschrocken*.
- dradde s. drede.
- draf OE *dræf, NE draff, chaff, *Träber, Bodensatz*. — drafak, -sek OE *dræf + sac(e) m., NE sack full of draff, *Sack voll Träber*.
- dragge AN; OF dragée, NE a digestive sweetmeat, *Mischkorn*.
- drage, draze, draghe = drawe.
- draght, draught ON *draht (> drättr), NE draught, drawbridge, *Zug, Schluck, Zugbrücke*.
- dragoun AN; NE dragon, *Drache*.
- drahe, dray = drawe.
- drank cf. OE drenc m.; NE drink, *Trank*.
- drank s. drinke.
- drasty OE dræstig, NE dreggy, *hefig, schmutzig*.
- drat 3 sg. of drede.
- dravele cf. EFries. drabbele; NE slaver, bespatter, *besudele, bespritze*.
- drawe, p. drough, drow, drew, droughe(n), drowe(n), pp. i-drawe(n) OE drage, NE draw, tear to pieces, endure, compile, betake myself, *ziehe, zerreiße, ertrage, stelle zusammen, trage zusammen, kompiliere, begeben mich*.
- dre = a-dreighe. | dreai = drawe.
- drecche OE drecce, NE torment, delay, *quäle, verzögere*. — drecching OE drecceing f., NE tormenting, delay, *Quälen, Verzögerung*.
- a-drede, p. dredde, dradde, pp. i-drad, i-dred OE ondræde, NE dread, *fürchte*. — drede NE dread, doubt, *Furcht, Zweifel*. — dredeles NE dreadless *furchtlos*. — dredful NE timid, dreadful, *voll Furcht, furchtbar*.
- dred = drad. | dreid = drede.
- dreigh(e) OE (ge)drēah n., NE crowd, lamentation, *Masse, Klage*.
- dreigh, drigh cf. ON drjūr; NE great, strong, long, patient, *groß, stark, lang, geduldig*. — on dreigh NE at a distance, *abseits*. — dreighly NE continuously, seriously, *anhaltend, tüchtig*.
- a-dre¹(gh)c, dri(gh)c, p. dreigh, pp. i-drow(en) OE (ā)drēoge, NE perform, endure, *führe durch, dulde*.
- dreint(e) s. drenche.
- drem(e) OE drēam m., NE sound, music, dream, *Klang, Musik, Traum*. — dreme OE drīeme, NE make melody, dream, *make Musik, träume*. — dre(a)minge NE dream, *Traum*.
- drench OE drenc m., = drink. — a-drenche, p. a-dreinte, pp. a-dre(i)ut, a-drenched OE drence, NE drown, *ertränke*. — drenching NE drowning, *Ertränkung*.
- dreng OE m.; ON dreng, NE military vassal, warrior, *Lehnsmann, Krieger*.
- drery, dreory OE drēorig, NE dreary, *traurig*. — drerihed NE dreariness, *Traurigkeit*. — drerimod OE drēorigmōd, NE sad, *traurig*. — drerinesse OE drēorignes f., NE dreariness, *Traurigkeit*.
- dress OF; NE make straight, direct, prepare, dress, *make gerade, richte, bereite, kleide (mich)*.
- dret = drede.
- dreve OE dræfe, NE am driven, hurry, *werde getrieben, eile*.
- drew s. drawe. | drewry = druerie.
- dri(e) OE drȳge, NE dry, *trocken*. — drie OE drȳge, NE dry, (*ver*)*trockne*.
- a-drie = a-dre(gh)e. | drife, driff = drive. | driz = dreigh.
- drihte(n), -in OE dryhten, drihten m., NE Lord, *Herr*.
- drinke, p. dronk, drank, dronke(n), pp. i-drunke(n), i-dronke(n) OE drince, NE

drink, *trinke*. — drink OE drinc m., NE drink, *Trank*. — drin(c)kare OE drincere m., NE drunkard, *Säufer*. — a-drinke OE ādrince, NE am drowned, drown, *ertrinke*, *ertränke*. — drinkeles NE without drink, *ohne Trank*.

dringe = drinke. | dristen, drithen, drittin = drichte(n).

drive, p. drof, drive(n), pp. i-drive(n) OE drife, NE drive, rush, *treibe*, *eile*.

drof OE drāf f., NE drove, herd, *Schar*, *Herde*.

drof s. drive.

drogge OF drogue, NE drug, *Drogue*.

droge, drouge, s. drawe.

drought(e) OE drūgaþ m., NE drought, thirst, *Trockenheit*, *Durst*.

dronk(en), a-dronque s. drinke.

drope OE dropa m., NE drop, *Tropfen*. — droppe OE dropige, NE (be)drop, (be)tröpfel. — droppinge OE dropung f., NE dropping, *Getröpfel*.

drou = drow s. drawe.

droune, drowne MDan. droune, NE drown, *ertränke*.

droupe ON drūpa, NE droop, *lasse den Kopf hängen*. — droupne ON *drūpna, NE am dejected, pine away, *bin niedergeschlagen*, *siehe dahin*.

drovy cf. OE drōf; NE turbid, muddy, *trüb*, *schmutzig*.

drow s. drawe. | i-drow(en) s. a-drel(gh)e. druerie OF; NE (object of) affection, (*Gegenstand der*) *Liebe*.

drugge orig. obs.; NE drag, *schleppe*.

drunken OE druncen, NE drunken, causing drunkenness, *trunken*, *trunken machend*. — drunken OE druncen n., NE drunkenness, *Trunkenheit*. — dronkelewe NE addicted to drink, *dem Trunk ergeben*. — dronkenesse OE druncen(n)es f., NE drunkenness, *Trunkenheit*.

drünche = drinke. | i-drunken s. drinke. | drupne = droupne. | drury, drwry = drery. | du- s. dw-.

dubbe OE dubbige, NE dub, adorn, *schlage zum Ritter*, *schmücke*. — dubbement = adubblement. — dubbing NE dubbing of a knight, *Ritterschlag*.

duk(c) OF duc, NE duke, *Herzog*. — ducat OF; NE; *Dukaten*. — duchesse OF; NE duchess, *Herzogin*.

düde = dide s. do.

due OF deu, f. deue, NE due, *gebührend*. — duelly NE duly, *in gebührender Weise*. — duetec AN -té; NE duty, *Pflicht*.

düere = dere. | duzen s. deigh. | dugethe = douthc. | duhtig = doughty. | duik = duk.

dul cf. OE dwal, dol; NE dull, *töricht*, *stumpf*. — dulle NE make dull, grow dull, *make stumpf*, *werde stumpf*. — dulnesse NE dullness, *Stumpfheit*.

dulcarnon ML; NE dilemma, *Dilemma*.

dulecote OF duel + cote, NE mourning garment, *Trauerkleid*. — dulfull = delful.

dulve s. delve. | dumb = domb.

dun OE dun(n), NE dun, *dunkelfarbig*. — dun NE (dun) horse, (*graues*) *Pferd*.

düne = dine. | dun(e) = doun(e). | dungeoun = dongeoun. | dunt = dint.

dure OE duru f., NE door, *Tür*. — durepin OE duru + pin(n), NE door-bolt, *Türriegel*. — durewart OE duruweard m. = doreward.

dure OF; NE last, endure, *dauere*, *ertrage*. — durabletee OF -té; NE durability, *Dauer(-haftigkeit)*. — duracioun L -ationem; NE duration, *Dauer*. — durande NE continual, *dauernd*. — duree OF; NE power of endurance, *Kraft auszuhalten*. — duresse. -esce OF; NE hardship, *Härte*. — duringe NE duration, *Dauer*.

dürling OE dierling m., = der(e)ling.

durre s. dar.

durring cf. OE dar; NE daring, *Kühnheit*.

durste s. dar. | durte = durste.

duske cf. dose; NE grow dim, *werde trüb*.

düsy = disy. | düsie = disic. | dusszeper = doseper. | duszeine = dosein.

dust OE dūst n., NE dust, *Staub*.

duste orig. obs.; NE beat, throw, *schlage*, *schleudere*. — dustlunge NE stroke, *Schlag*.

dut AN duit, = deduit. | dut 59, 784 p. of doute. | dute = doute. | duv = douve. | duweliche = duelly s. due.

dwal OE gedwal, NE foolish, heretical, *töricht*, *abtrünnig*. — dwale OE (ge)dwala m., NE error, soporific drink, *Irrtum*, *einschläfernder Trank*. — dwele, dweole OE gedweola m., NE error, *Irrtum*.

dwelle OE dwelle, dwelige, NE dwell, remain, *verweile*, *bleibe*. — dwelling NE; *Aufenthaltort*.

dwine OE dwīne, NE waste away, *welke dahin*.

E.

e = ei(gh)e. | e = he. | eafnc = even(e). | eald = old. | earm = arm. | earre, earste cf. er. | earver = ever. | easke = aske.

eaubrūche OE æwbryce m., NE adultery, *Ehebruch*.

eavrask OE ēa f. + forsc m., NE water-frog, *Wasserfrosch*.

eawle = oule.

ebbe OE ebba m., NE ebb, low water, *Ebbe*. — ebbe OE ebbige, NE ebb, *ebbe, nehme ab*.

ebreish, ebriss OE ebr(ō)isc, NE Hebrew, *hebräisch*.

ecclesiaste OF; NE minister, *Geistlicher*.

ekko L echo, NE; *Echo*.

ek(e), eake OE *êac*, NE *eke*, also, *auch*.
 — *eke* = *eche*, NE *add*.
ech, dat. m. n. *echen*, f. *echere* OE
ê(ghwi)lc, NE *each*, *jeder*.
eche OE *êce*, NE *add*, *increase*, *füge*
hinzu, *vermehrte*.
eche OE *êce*, NE *eternal*, *ewig*. — *ech(e)*-
nesse OE *êcnes* f., NE *eternity*, *Ewigkeit*.
echin L *echinum*, NE *sea-urchin*, *Seeigel*.
echo(u)n(e) = *ech* + *on*, *ein jeglicher*.
eclipse OF; NE; *Verfinsterung*. — *eclip*-
tik L *eclipticum*, NE *ecliptic*, *Ekliptik*.
ed = *at*.
eddre OE *êd(d)re* f., NE *vein*, *Ader*.
ede, *eode* = *yede* s. *go*.
edy, *eady* OE *êadig*, NE *happy*, *blessed*.
rich, *glücklich*, *selig*, *reich*. — *edinesse*
 OE *êadignes* f., = *ednesse*. — *ednesse*
 OE *êadnes* f., NE *happiness*, *Glück*.
edific OF; NE *build*, *baue*.
edwit OE *edwīt* n., NE *reproach*, *dis*-
grace, *Vorwurf*, *Schmach*. — *edwite*, *ead*-
 OE *edwīte*, NE *reproach*, *werfe vor*.
een pl. of *ei(gh)e*. | *ef* = *yif*. | *efen* = *even*.
effect OF; NE; *Wirkung*. — *effectuel*
 OF; NE *effectual*, *wirksam*.
efne OE *ge-cfn(ig)e*, NE *compare*, *ver*-
gleiche.
efne dat. of *efen* = *heven*. | *efrile* =
every.
eft(o) OE *eft*, NE *again*, *afterwards*,
wiederum, *nachher*. — *eftsone(s)* OE
eftsōna (+ *s*), NE *again*, *soon*, *after*,
wiederum, *bald darauf*.
efter, *ef(f)tir(o)* = *after*.
eftwhite OE *eft* + OF *quite* (?), NE *re*-
pay, *zahle zurück* (?).
egal OF; NE *equal*, *gleich*. — *egaly* NE
equally, *impartially*, *gleichmäßig*, *un*-
parteiisch. — *egalitce* OF -*té*; NE
equality, *equanimity*, *Gleichheit*, *Gleich*-
mut.
egge OE *eeg* f., NE *edge*, *Schneide*.
egge ON *eggja*, NE *incite*, *reize an*. —
eggement NE *instigation*, *Anreizung*. —
egging NE *instigation*, *Anreizung*.
egzwhær = *aiwhere*.
ei(gh)e, *i(gh)e* OE *êage* n., NE *eye*, *Auge*.
 — *ei(gh)elid* OE *êage* + *hlid* n., NE
eyelid, *Augenlid*. — *oi(gh)ed* NE *en*-
dowed with eyes, *mit Augen begabt*. —
heie-renning 122, 283 fr. OE *êage* + ON
renna; NE *weeping*, *Tränen des Auges*.
eghne pl. of *ei(gh)e*.
eghte, *eighte* OE *êht* f., NE *property*.
Besitz.
e(gh)ther, *ei(gh)ther* OE *êg(hwæ)þer*, NE
either, *jeder von beiden*. — *eghwhat* OE
êghwæt, NE *everything*, *ein jedes*.
egle AN; OF *aigle*, NE *eagle*, *Adler*.
egleche cf. OE *êglēca* m. NE *valiant*,
tüchtig.
egre AN; OF *aigre*, NE *sharp*, *sour*, *fierce*,
eager, *scharf*, *sauer*, *grimmig*, *eifrig*. —

egre OF *aigre*, NE *make eager*, *incite*,
reize auf.
egremoin OF *aigremoine*, NE *agrimony*.
Odermennig.
ehnen pl. of *ei(gh)e*. | *ehthe* = *eighte*.
ey OE *êg* n., NE *egg*, *Ei*.
ey! NE *eh!* *alas!* *ei!* *ach!*
ey = *ay*, NE *aye*, *ever*. | *eider* = *e(gh)*-
ther.
ecie OE *ege* m. (cf. *awe*), NE *fear*, *Furcht*,
Schrecken.
eighte OE *cahta*, NE *eight*, *acht*. — *eighte*.
eihteothe OE *eahtopa*, NE *eighth*, *ach*-
te(r, -s). — *eightetene* OE *cahtatiene*,
 NE *eighteen*, *achtzehn*. — *eightetethe*.
egzetenthe OE *eahtatēopa*, NE *eighteenth*,
achtzehnt. — *eghtinde* cf. OFries.
aechtunda; NE *eighth*, *achter*.
eighte = *eghte* 'Besitz'. | *eighther* =
eghtther. | *eild* = *elde*. | *eild* = *yeld*.
eile OE *egle*, NE *ail*, *trouble*, *schmerze*,
betrübe.
eill = *el*. | *eille* = *aile*. | *eime* = *em*,
 NE *uncle*. | *einde* = *ende*. | *eine* pl. of
ey = *ei(gh)e*, NE *eye*.
eir AN; NE *air*, *Luft*. — *eirish* NE *aërial*,
der Luft angehörig, *luftig*.
eir = *heir*, NE *heir*.
eir(e) OF *erre*, *eire*, NE *journey*, *swiftness*,
Reise, *Geschwindigkeit*.
eise = *ese*. | *eisy* = *esy*.
eisel OF *aisil*, *eisil*, NE *vinegar*, *Essig*.
eithe = *ethe*. | *either* = *e(gh)ther*. |
eiwat = *e(gh)what*.
el OE *êl* m., NE *eel*, *Aal*.
elacion OF; NE *elation*, *pride*, *Erhebung*,
Hochmut. — *elat* OF; NE *elate*, *erhaben*.
elborin s. *ellebor*.
elbowe, *elbouth* OE *el(n)boga* m., NE
elbow, *Ellbogen*.
eld = *old*.
elde OE *ield(o)* f., NE (old) *age*, (*hohes*)
Alter. — *elde* OE *caldige*, NE *grow old*,
altere. — *eld(e)fader*, -*ir* OE *cald(e)fæder*
 m., NE *grandfather*, *ancestor*, *Großvater*,
Vorfahr. — *elder* OE *ieldra*, NE *older*,
älter. — *elder*, -*ir* OE *caldor* m., NE
chieftain, *ancestor*, *Häuptling*, *Vorfahr*.
 pl. *eldren* NE *parents*, *Eltern*. — *elder*-
fader OE *ieldra* + *fæder* m., NE *grand*-
father, *Großvater*.
eleborin(e) s. *ellebor*.
eleccio(u)n AN; NE *election*, *Wahl*.
element OF; NE; *Element*.
elenge OE *êlenge*, NE *miserable*, *elend*.
 — *elengenesse* OE *êlengnes* f., NE
distress, *Not*, *Kummer*.
elevacio(u)n AN; NE *altitude above*
the horizon, *Höhe über dem Horizont*. —
elevat L *elevatum*, NE *elevated*, *er*-
haben, *hoch*.
eleven OE *endlufon*, NE *eleven*, *elf*.
elf OE *ief* m., NE *elf*, *Elf*. — *elfquen*
 OE *ief* + *ewen* f., NE *fairy-queen*,
Elfenkönigin.

elheowet OE *el* + *hiwod*, NE strangely shaped, *fremdartig von Aussehen*.
 elidelik OE *ealdlic*, NE elderly, *ältlich*.
 elixir L; NE; *Elixir*.
 ell OE *el*, NE otherwise, *anders*.
 ellebor OF *-re*; NE hellebore, *Nieswurz*.
 — *el(e)borin(e)* NE wine spiced with hellebore, *mit Nieswurz zubereiteter Wein*.
 ellecove = eleven.
 elles, *-is* OE *elles*, NE else, *anders, sonst*.
 — *ellesw(h)er(e)*, *-whare* OE *elleshwær*, NE elsewhere, *anderswo*. — *elleswhider* OE *elleshwider*, NE elsewhither, *anderswohin*.
 elm OE *m*; NE elm-tree, *Ulme*.
 elongacioun L- *ationem*; NE elongation, angular distance, *Winkelabstand*.
 eloquence OF; NE; *Beredsamkeit*.
 els = *elles*.
 elves pl. of *elf*. — *elvish* cf. OE *iel* *m*; NE *elvish*, foolish, *elfisch, töricht*.
 em, *eam* OE *eam* *m*, NE uncle, *Oheim*.
 em = *them*. | *e-mang* = *a-mong*.
 embassadour cf. OF *embassade*; NE ambassador, *Gesandter*. — *embassadrie* NE embassy, *Gesandtschaft*.
 enbaume OF; NE embalm, *balsamieren*.
 embelif OF *en belif*, NE oblique, *schief*.
 embelis(h)e OF *embelisse* *sbj.*, NE embellish, *verschönere*.
 embouse fr. OF *en + bos, bois* (?); NE plunge into the thicket, *flüchte ins Dickicht*.
 embrace, *-se* OF *embrace*, NE; *umarme, nehme (ein Werk) in Angriff*. — *embra-einge* NE *embrace, Umarmung*.
 embroude cf. F *-ode* and OE *brogde*; NE embroider, *(be)sticke*.
 embusshement OF *embuschement*, NE ambushment, *Hinterhalt*.
 emeristen = *even(e)cristen(e)*.
 emeraude, *emerad* OF *emerande*, NE emerald, *Smaragd*.
 emerlion OF *emerillon*, NE merlin, *Zwergfalk*.
 emforth OE *efen*, *em(n) + forþ*, NE according to, *gemäß, nach*.
 emisperie L *hemispherium*, NE hemisphere, *Halbkugel*.
 e-mong(e) = *a-mong*. | *emparour* = *emperour*.
 empeire OF; NE *impair, verschlechtere*.
 emperesse, *-isse* OF *-esse, -ice*; NE empress, *Kaiserin*. — *emprie* OF; NE empire, rule, *Herrschaft, Reich*. — *emperour* AN; NE emperor, *Kaiser*. — *emprie* OF; NE; *Herrschaft, Reich*.
 emplastre OF; NE plaster over, *bedaub, (be)pflastere, verdecke*.
 emplie OF *em- + plie*, NE wrap, *umhülle*.
 empoison OF; NE poison, *vergifte*. — *empoisoner* NE poisoner, *Vergifter*. — *empoisoning* NE poisoning, *Ver-giftung*.

emprente fr. OF *empreint* *pp.*; NE imprint, *drücke(hin)ein*. — *emprenting* NE imprinting, impression, *Hineindrücken, Eindruck*.
 emprioure = *emperour*.
 emprise, *empriß* OF *emprise*, NE enterprise, boldness, *Unternehmen, Kühnheit*.
 emprison OF; NE imprison, *sperre ein*.
 — *emprisonement* OF; NE imprisonment, *Einkerkerung*.
 empty OE *æmettig*, NE empty, *leer*. — *empte* OE *æmettigige*, NE empty, *leere*.
 enamoure AN; NE enamour, *machte verliebt*.
 enarming(e) fr. OF *enarmer* *inf.*; NE arming, *Bewaffnung, bewaffnetes Aufgebot*.
 enbaissinge = *abashinge*.
 enbane orig. *obsc.*; NE fortify, *befestige* (?).
 enbashinge = *abashinge*.
 enbataille OF *en + bataille*; NE embattle, *versehe mit Schießscharten*.
 enbelise = *embelis(h)e*.
 enbibing fr. L *imbibo*; NE absorption, *Einsaugung*.
 embrace = *embrace*. | *embraude* = *embroude*.
 enbreve OF *embreve*, NE record, *verzeichne*.
 embroude = *embroude*.
 encens OF; NE incense, *Weihrauch*. — *encense* OF; NE offer incense, *opfere Weihrauch*.
 enchace OF; NE drive away, *jage weg*.
 encharge OF; NE charge, *erlege auf*.
 enchaufe cf. OF *eschaufe*; NE become warm, *werde warm*.
 enchaunte AN; NE enchant, *bezaubern*. — *encha(u)ntement* AN; NE enchantment, *Zauber, Bezauberung*. — *enchaunteresse* AN; NE enchantress, *Zauberin*. — *encha(u)ntour* AN; NE enchanter, *Zauberer*.
 enches(o)un, *-o(u)n* AN; NE occasion, reason, *Gelegenheit, Grund*.
 encline OF; NE incline, bow, *neige (mich)*. — *enclining* NE inclination, *Neigung*.
 enclose AN; NE enclose, *schließe ein*.
 encombre OF; NE encumber, *(be)hindere*. — *encombraunce* NE encumbrance, *Belästigung*. — *encomb(e)rous* OF *encombros*, NE cumbrous, *lästig*.
 encorporing fr. L *incorporo*; NE incorporation, *Einverleibung*.
 encres AN; NE increase, *Vermehrung*. — *encrese* AN *encresee*, NE increase, *wachse, vermehre*.
 encroche OF; NE seize, obtain, *ergreife, erlange*.
 endamage OF *en + AN damage*, NE harm, *schädige*.
 ende, *eande* OE *ende* *m*; NE end, territory, *Ende, Gebiet*. — *ende* OE *endige*, NE end, *ende*. — *endeles* OE *endelēas*, NE endless, *endlos*. — *endere* NE *ender*, *Beendiger*. — *ending* OE *endung* *f.*, NE

end(ing), death, *Ende, Tod*. — endingday
OE *endung* + *dæg m.*, NE death-day,
Sterbetag.
ende, eande = hende.
endelong, endlang OE *andlang*, ON *end-*
lange, NE lengthwise, along, *der Länge*
nach, entlang.
endenting fr. ML *indentio*; NE joint,
Fuge.
this enderday cf. MDu. *sander(s) dachs*;
NE the other day, *neulich*. — this en-
durnight cf. MDu. *sanders nachts*; NE
the other night, *neulich nacht*.
endette OF; NE *indebt, mache verschuldet,*
verpflichte.
endirke cf. OE *deorc, diere*; NE *bedim,*
trübe.
endite OF; NE *indite, indict, schreibe*
nieder, diktiere, klage an. — endite-
ment NE indictment, *Anklage*. — en-
diting NE style of composition, accu-
sation, *Schriftstil, Anklage*.
endlang = endelong.
endoute cf. OF *douter*; NE fear, *fürchte*.
endure OF; NE; *ertrage*.
endurnight s. enderday.
ene OE *êne*, NE once, *einmal, einst*.
ene pl. of e = ei(gh)e, NE eye.
en(e)de OE *encl f.*, NE duck, *Ente*.
enemy OF *enemi*, NE enemy, *Feind*. —
enemitee AN -té; NE enmity, *Feind-*
schaft.
enes OE *ênes*, = ene.
e-newe = i-nough.
enfamine AN; NE famish, *verhungere*.
enfecte OF *infecte*, NE infect, taint,
stecke an, beflecke.
enforce OF; NE force, endeavour, *zwingen,*
strenge mich an.
enforme, enfourme OF; NE inform,
(be)lehre, teile mit.
enfortune cf. OF *enfortuné pp.*; NE en-
dow, *statte aus*.
enfouble cf. OF *afuble*; NE wrap up, *hülle*
ein.
engel, gen. pl. *englene*, OE *engel m.*, NE
angel, *Engel*. — englethe(o)d OE *engel*
m. + *bêod f.*, NE nation of angels, *Volk*
von Engeln.
engendre OF; NE engender, *erzeuge*. —
engendring(e) NE production, *Er-*
zeugung. — engendrure OF; NE pro-
creation, *Zeugung*.
engin OF; NE understanding, engine,
Verstand, Maschine. — engine OF;
NE contrive, torture, *ersinne, foltere*.
engleis, englis(h), englisc, engliss AN
engleis, OE *englisc*, NE English, *englisch*.
engregge OF *engrege*, NE make heavy,
mache schwer.
engreif = engreve.
engreve OF *engrever inf.*, NE trouble,
betrübe.
enhabite OF; NE inhabit, accustom,
bewohne, gewöhne ein.

enhaunce AN; NE enhance, raise, *er-*
höhe, erhebe.
enhouse OF *enhauce*, = enhaunce. —
enhausng NE elevation, *Erhebung*.
enhort OF; NE exhort, *ermahne*.
eny = any. | enemy = enemy. | enis =
enes.
enjoine OF *enjoigne sbj.*, NE *enjoin,*
schreibe vor.
enlace OF; NE entangle, *verwickelte*.
enlumine OF; NE illumine, *erleuchte*.
enluting cf. OF *luter*; NE daubing with
clay, *Verkitten*.
enmite = enemite. | e-nogh(e) = i-nough.
enoointe fr. OF *enoint pp.*; NE *anoint,*
salbe.
enp- cf. emp-.
enpresse OF; NE oppress, *bedränge*.
enprnte = emprente.
enquere OF *enquiere sbj.*; enquire cf. L
inquiro; NE enquire, *forsche nach*. — en-
queringe NE inquiring, *Nachforschung*.
— enqueste OF; NE inquest, *Erkun-*
digung, Untersuchung.
ens = enes. | ensaigne = enseigne.
ensa(u)mple, -pel AN *ensaumple*, NE ex-
ample, *Beispiel, Muster*. — ensa(u)mple
NE regulate after an example, *richte ein*
nach einem Beispiel. — ensaumpier
AN; NE prototype, copy, *Muster, Ab-*
schrift.
enseigne OF; NE *ensign, Fahne*.
ensele OF *enseele*, NE seal up, *versiegele*.
enserche OF *encerche*, NE search, exa-
mine, *untersuche*.
enspire OF; NE inspire, *belebe, begeistere*.
ensure cf. assure; NE insure, assure, *ver-*
sichere.
entaile AN; NE carving, formation,
fashion, *Schnitzwerk, Gestalt(ung), Mode*.
— entail(l)e OF -aille; NE carve, en-
tail, *schnitze, vererbe*.
entalente OF; NE stimulate, *rege an*.
entame OF; NE cut, injure, *schneide, ver-*
letze.
entecche AN; NE infect, imbue, endow,
beflecke, durchtränke, begabe.
entencioun AN; NE intention, *Be-*
mühung, Absicht.
entende OF sbj.; NE turn, direct, give
attention to, take care of, *richte, wende,*
bin aufmerksam auf, Sorge für. — en-
tendement OF; NE discernment, *Ein-*
sicht. — entent(e) OF -te; NE intent,
Acht, Zweck, Gesinnung. — entente =
entende. — ententif OF; NE attentive,
aufmerksam. — ententifly adv.
enter AN; NE entire, *ganz, vollständig*. —
enterlich, entirely adv.
enter- = entre-. | entere = entro. | en-
tenue = entune.
enterlace fr. OF *entrelacier*; NE alternate
rhyme, *Kreuzreim*.
entice OF; NE *reize an*. — enticement,
entisement OF enticement, NE; *An-*

reizung, Verlockung. — entisinge NE allurements, *Lockung*.
entitle OF entitule, NE entitle, *betitele*.
entail(l)e OF entraille, NE entrails, *Eingeweide*.
entre OF; NE enter, *betrete, trete ein*. — entre(e) OF entree, NE entry, entrance, *Eingang*.
entrechaunge AN; NE interchange, *vertausche*. — entrechaungeable AN; NE interchangeable, *vertauschbar*. — entrechaunginge NE interchange, *Tausch*.
entrecomune cf. F entrecommuniquer; NE intercommunicate, *verkehre*. — entrecomuninge NE interchange, *Tausch* (-handel).
entredite fr. OF entredit pp.; NE interdict, *untersage, belege mit dem Interdikt*.
entrelace OF; NE entangle, *verwickele*.
entremedle OF; NE intermeddle, *mische hinein*.
entremes OF; NE entremets, *Zwischengericht*.
entremet(t)e OF sbj.; NE interfere, *mische mich ein*.
entreperte OF entre + parte sbj., NE share, *teile*.
entrete AN; OF entrante, NE treat, *entreat, behandle, bitte*.
entrike OF entrique, NE entangle, *verwickele*.
entune cf. OF entoner; NE tune, song, music, *Ton, Lied, Melodie*. — entune OF entone, NE intone, *stimme an*.
envenime OF; NE envenom, *vergifte*. — enveniminge NE poisoning, *Vergiftung*.
envi(c) OF envie, NE envy, *Neid, beneide*. — envious AN; NE; *neidisch*.
envine OF; NE store with wine, *versehe mit Wein*.
enviroun AN; NE round about, *im Kreise, rings*. — environinge NE circumference, *Umkreis*.
envelope OF; NE envelop, *hülle ein*.
eode = yede s. go. | eou = yow s. ye.
episicle, epicycle F epicycle, NE; *Nebenkreis*.
epistel OF epistle, NE letter, *Brief*.
equacion L aequationem, NE equal partition, *Gleichtheilung*.
equal L aequalem, NE equal, *gleich*.
equator L aequator, NE equator, *Äquator*.
equinoxium L aequinoctium, NE equinox, *Tag- und Nachtgleiche*. — equinoxial NE equinoctial, *die Tag- und Nachtgleiche betreffend*.
equipolence OF equipollence, NE equivalent, *gleicher Wert*.
equitoe OF -té; NE equity, *Unparteilichkeit*.
er(e), ear OE ær adv., NE before, (*be*)vor, *ehe(r)*; comp. adj. earre OE ærra; erour OE æror, NE earlier, *früher*; superl. erst(e) OE ærest(a), NE first, *zuerst*,

erster. — er-thon OE ær þon, NE before that time, *vorher*.
er(e) = are s. am.
er(e) OE ear n., NE ear (of corn), *Ähre*.
erand, erind OE ærende n., NE errand, *Botschaft*. — erandbere OE ærende + *bera m., NE messenger, *Bote*.
erbage = herbage. | erbe = herbe.
erk cf. OE iergþ(o) f.; NE weary, irked, *müde, mißvergnügt*.
erchebishop OE æreebiscop m., NE archbishop, *Erzbischof*.
ere(h)edeken OE æreedæcon m., NE archdeacon, *Archidiaconus*.
erd OE eard m., NE country, land, earth, *Heimat, Land, Erde*. — erdie OE eardige 'dwell', NE bury, *beerdige*.
ere, eare OE êare n., NE ear, *Ohr*.
ere OE erige, NE plough, *pflüge*.
ere = her, NE here. | ere = are s. am. | ereming = erming. | eremite OF; = crmite. | erest = erst s. er. | erewe = arwe.
erf(e), erve OE ierfe n.. NE inheritance, cattle, *Erbe, Vieh*.
eri = erien inf. of ere, NE plough. | erind = erand. | eritage = heritage.
erl, eorl OE eorl m.. NE earl, *Graf*.
erly, erliche OE ærlīce, NE early, *früh*.
erne OE ierne, NE feel sad, make miserable, *bin traurig, mache unglücklich*. — erming OE ierming m., NE poor wretch, *Elender*.
ermine OF; NE; *Hermelin*.
ermite OF; NE hermit, *Einsiedler*. — ermitage OF; NE hermitage, *Einsiedelei*.
ernde s. renne.
erne OE ærne, NE ride, *reite*.
erne OE eorne, = renne.
ernes OF erres, ernes, NE earnest-money, pledge, *Angeld, Pfand*.
ernest OE eornost f., NE seriousness, *Ernst*. — earnestful NE serious, *ernst* (-haft).
erour s. er. | eroust OE ærost, = erst s. er. | errand = erand.
erratik OF -ique; NE erratic, wandering, *wandernd*.
erraunt AN; NE arrant, vagabond, *umherstreifend*.
erre = irre, NE anger. | errnde = erand.
erre OF; NE err, *irre*. — erro(u)r AN; NE error, *Irrtum*.
ers OE ears m., NE ars, buttocks, *Gesäß*.
erse- = erche-.
erst(e) s. er.
erthe, eorthe OE corþe f., NE earth, *Erde*. — e(o)rth(e)ly, -lich, -lig OE corþlice, NE earthly, *irdisch*. — erthen NE earthen, *irden*.
ert = art s. am. | er-thon s. er. | ertou, ertu = art thou. | erve = erfe. | erver = ever. | es = as = also. | es = is s. am. | es = his. | es = is, NE them.

- esc(h)ape OF; NE escape, *entgehe*, *entfliehe*.
 eschaufe OF; NE warm, heat, *erwärme*, *erhitze*. — eschaufinge NE heating, *Erhitzung*.
 eschaunge AN; NE exchange, *Tausch*, *Wechsel*.
 eschete, escheite OF eschete, NE escheat, *Heimfall*. — eschetour AN; NE escheator, *Fiskal* (*Beamter, der die Gerechtsame des Fiskus bei heimfälligen Gütern wahrnimmt*).
 escheve, eschewe = acheve.
 eschew, eschiew, eschu OF eschiu, NE disinclined, *unwillig*. — eschewe, eschu(w)e, eschuie OF escheve, NE avoid, escape, *meide*, *fliehe*. — eschewing, eschuinge NE avoidance, *Meiden*.
 ese, ease AN ese, OF aise, NE ease, *Behaglichkeit*, *Lust*; *erquicke*, *erleichtere*. — esement AN; NE easement, *Bequemlichkeit*, *Erleichterung*. — esy AN esé, NE easy, at leisure, *behaglich*, *frei*. — esily NE easily, *behaglich*, *leicht*.
 espace OF; NE space of time, *Zeitraum*.
 espece OF; NE kind, *Art*. — in especial OF en esp.; NE in particular, *im besonderen*.
 espie OF; NE spy, *Späher*, *Spion*; (*er*)-*spähe*, *beobachte*. — espiaille OF; NE espial, *Auskundschaften*.
 esprituel OF; NE spiritual, heavenly, *geisterhaft*, *himmlisch*.
 espleite OF; NE perform, *verrichte*, *führe aus*.
 essample OF; = ensa(u)mple. | esscheker AN eschequer = chekkere. | esse = es = is.
 essoine OF; NE essoin, excuse, *Entschuldigung*.
 est, east OE *east* m., NE East, *Osten*. — est OE *east*, NE east, *östlich*. — estende, casteande OE *eastende* m., NE eastern quarter, *Ostseite*. — esthalf OE *easthealf* f., NE east side, *Ostseite*. — estward OE *eastweard*, NE eastward, *nach Osten*.
 estable OF; NE stable, *Stall*.
 estable AN; NE establish, *setze fest*, *setze ein*. — establisce OF sbj.; NE establish, *befestige*, *richte ein*.
 estat OF; NE state, estate, *Staat*, *Zustand*, *Rang*, *Pracht*. — estatlich NE stately, *stattlich*, *würdevoll*.
 estatut OF; NE law, security, *Gesetz*, *Bürgschaft*.
 este OE *est* f., NE favour, pleasure, *Gunst*, *Lust*. — estliche OE *est(e)lice*, NE deliciously, *wohlschmeckend*.
 estrange AN; NE strange, *fremdartig*.
 estre OF; NE nature, locality, room, *Wesen*, *Aufenthaltort*, *Raum*.
 estreda OE *Easterdæg* m., NE Easterday, *Ostertag*. — estrenight OE *Easterniht* f., NE Easter-eve, *Nacht vor Ostern*.
 et = at.
 etc, p. et, etc(n), pp. i-etc(n) OE *eto*, NE *et*, *esse*.
 eternal AN; NE; *ewig*. — eterne OF; NE eternal. — eternitec OF *-té*; NE eternity, *Ewigkeit*.
 ethalde = etholde. | ethcene = ethsene s. eth(e).
 eth(e) OE *êape*, NE easy, *leicht*. — ethelich OE *êapelic*, NE easy, trifling, *leicht*, *unbedeutend*. — ethsene OE *ieþ-gesiene*. NE easily seen, distinct, *leicht zu sehen*, *deutlich*.
 etheling = atheling. | ether = ei(gh)ther.
 ethique, etik OF ethique, NE ethics, *Ethik*.
 etholde OE *æt* + *healde*, NE retain, *behalte*.
 etscene = ethsene s. eth(e).
 etlunge fr. ON *ætla* vb., *ætlan* sb.; NE estimation, *Schätzung*.
 etstonde = atstonde. | eu = yow s. ye. | euch = ech. | euchan, euchon = ech on. | eure = youre.
 eva(u)ngile AN; NE gospel, *Evangelium*. — evangelise OF; NE; *verkündige das Evangelium*. — evangelist(e) AN; NE evangelist, *Evangelist*.
 eve = even. | evel = ivel. | eveliche = eveneliche.
 even, -in OE *æfen* m., NE eve, even(ing), *Abend*. — evensong OE *æfensang* m.. NE evening song, *Abendgesang*. — evesterre OE *æfensteorra* m., NE evening star, *Abendstern*. — eventide OE *æfentid* f., NE evening time, *Abendzeit*.
 even(e), -in OE *ef(e)n*, NE even, equal, impartial, average, *eben*, *gleich*, *unparteiisch*, *durchschnittlich*. — even(e), -in OE *efne*, NE even, exactly, with, after, *eben*, *gerade*, *genau*, *bei*, *nach*. — evene OE *efne*, NE render even, compare, am equal, *ebene*, *make gleich*, *vergleiche*, *bin gleich*. — evenly, evenlik OE *efenlic*, NE similar, *gleichartig*. — even(e)liche OE *efenlice*, NE evenly, *gleich*, *genau*.
 even(e)cristen(e) OE *efencristen* m., NE fellow-Christian, *Mitchrist*.
 ever, ev(e)re, evure, eaver(e) OE *æfre*, NE ever, *immer*, *jemals*. — everamong = everimong. — everaware = everiwhere. — evereft OE *æfre* + *eft*, NE evermore, *immerfort*. — evereuch, eavereuch = every. — every, everich, -ech, evreich OE *æfre* *ælc*, NE each, *jeder*. — everichon, eavereuchan OE *æfre* *ælc* + *ân*, NE every one, *jeder einzeln*. — everidaies OE *æfre* *ælcas dæges*, NE daily, *täglich*. — everidel OE *æfre* *ælene dæl*, NE every whit, *ganz und gar*. — everilk = every. — everilkon, -ane = everichon. — everimong OE *æfre* + *gemang*, NE continually, *fortwährend*. — everiwhere, -hwar OE *æfre* + *gehwær*. NE everywhere, *überall*. — everlasting, -lestinde OE *æfre* *læstende* NE ever-

lasting, *immerwährend*. — evermo(re), -mar(e) OE *æfre* + *mā(ra)*, NE evermore, *immerfort*. — everu(i)ch = every. — everyet(e), cavery. OE *æfre* + *giet*, NE always, *immer*.

evidently fr. OF *evident*; NE by observation, *durch Beobachtung*.

evir, evure, evvere = ever.

ew OE *i(e)w* m., NE yew-tree, *Eibenbaum*.

e-way = a-vey(e).

ewe OE *eowu*, -c f., NE sheep, ewe, (*Mutter*-)Schaf.

exaltacioun AN; NE (astrological) exaltation, *Erhöhung, Höhe*. — exaltat L -tatum; NE exalted, *erhöht*.

exametron L hexameter, NE; *Hexameter*.

examine OF; NE; *prüfen*. — examine NE examination, *Untersuchung*.

excede OF; NE exceed, *überschreiten, über-treffe*.

excellence OF; NE; *Trefflichkeit*. —

excellent OF; NE; *ausgezeichnet*.

exces OF; NE ecstasy of mind, *Ver-zückung*.

excite OF; NE; *erregen*.

exclude L -do; NE exclude, *schließen aus*.

excuse OF; NE; *Entschuldigung, entschuldige*. — excusable OF; NE; *entschuldigbar*. — excusacioun, -atioun AN -acioun; NE excuse, *Entschuldigung*.

execute OF; NE; *führen aus*. — execu-cio(u)n AN; NE execution, *Ausführung, Vollstreckung*. — executour AN; NE executor, *Vollstrecker*. — executrice OF; NE female executor, *Vollstreckerin*.

exemple OF; = *exemplum*.

exempt OF; NE; *ausgenommen, frei*.

exceptioun AN; NE exception, *Aus-nahme*.

exerce OF; NE exercise, *üben aus*. — excercise OF excercise, NE exercise, *Übung*. — exereise NE exercise, observe, *üben, begehren*. — exercitacio(u)n AN; NE exercise, *Übung*.

exil OF; NE exile, *Verbannung*. — exile OF; NE; *verbanne*. — exilinge NE banishment, *Verbannung*.

existence OF; NE reality, *Wirklichkeit*.

exorsisacioun fr. ML *exorciso*; NE exorcism, *Geisterbeschwörung*.

expans L -sum; NE separate, *einzeln (astrol.)*.

expelle L *expello*, NE expel, *treiben heraus*.

experience OF; NE; *Erfahrung*. — expert OF; NE; *erfahren, kundig*.

expoun(d)e AN expoune, NE expound, *erkläre*.

expres OF; NE express(ly), *ausdrücklich*. — expresse OF; NE tell, relate, *sagen, erzählen*.

expulsif OF; NE expellent, *hinaus-treibend*.

extende OF sbj.; NE extend, value, *dehnen aus, schätzen ab*.

extorcioun AN; NE extortion, *Erpressung*.

extre OE *cax* f. + *trêow* n., NE axletree, *Achse*.

F.

fa = fo.

fable OF; NE fable, talk, *Fabel, Geschwätz*.

face OF; NE; *Angesicht*.

facound AN; NE eloquent, *beredt*. — fac(o)und(e) AN facounde, NE eloquence, *Beredsamkeit*.

facultee OF -té; NE faculty, *Vermögen, Befähigung*.

fade OF; NE faded, *welk*. — fade NE; *welke dahin*.

fader, -ir OE *fæder* m., NE father, *Vater*. — fader-in-lawc NE father-in-law, *Schwiegervater*.

fadme OE *fæp* m., NE fathom, *Faden*. —

fadme OE *fæp*(ig)e, NE embrace, *um-arme, umfassen*.

fadom = fadme. | *fæic* = *fei(e)*. | *fær* = *fer*, NE fear. | *fagen* = *fain*. | *faught(e)* s. *fighte*. | *fay* = *fo*, NE foe. | *fay* = *feith*.

faierie OF; NE magic, fairyworld, fairy, *Zauberwerk, Elfenwelt, Elfe*.

fail(e), faille OF faille, NE fail(ure), *Fehl*. — fail(l)e OF sbj.; NE fail, lack, *fehle, ermangele, schwinde hin*. — faillard fr. OF faillir inf.; NE failing, delinquent, *fehlend, pflichtvergessen*.

fain OE *fægen*, NE fain, glad, willing, *froh, bereitwillig*. — faine adv.

fainte = feinte.

fair OE *fæger*, NE fair, lovely, *schön*. — faires pl., NE fine things, *Kostbarkeiten*.

— fairhede = *fairnesse*. — *fairnesse* OE *fægernes* f., NE beauty, *Schönheit*.

fair = fare sb.

faire AN *feire*, NE fair, market, *Jahrmarkt, Messe*.

fairie = faierie.

faite fr. OF fait pp.; NE dissemble, *heucheln*.

faith = feith. | *fald* = *fold(e)*.

falding orig. unc.; NE a sort of coarse cloth. *ranher Kleiderstoff*.

fale OE *feala*, NE much, many, *viel(e)*.

fal(l) OE (ge)feal(l) n., NE fall, *Sturz*. — a-falle, p. fel(l)e, feol, fil(l), felde, felle(n), felden, pp. i-falle(n) OE (a)fealle, NE fall, happen, am due, *falle, sich ereignen, sich ziemen*.

fallace OF; NE deceitfulness, *Hinterlist*.

fallow fr. OE fealh f. 'harrow'; NE fallow, untilled, *brach*. — falwes OE fealwe n. pl., NE fallow ground, *Brachland*.

fals OF; NE false, *falsch*. — fals(e) OF false, NE falsify, deceive, *fälsche, betrügen*. — falsdom, falsed(e) = fals-hed(e), falsete OF -té, NE falsehood, *Falschheit, Betrug*. — fals(c)ly, false-

- lich(e) adv. — fals(e)nes(se) NE falsness, *Falschheit*. — falsship = falsnesse.
- falt pp. of falde = folde.
- faltre orig. obs.; NE falter, stumble, *stottere, stolpere*.
- falwe OE fealo, NE fallow, *fahl, falb*. — fal(e)we OE fealwige, NE grow yellow, *fade, werde fahl, erbleiche*.
- falwes s. falow. | faman = foman s. fo, NE foe.
- fame OF; NE fame, reputation, *Ruhm, Ruf*. — famous AN; NE famous, *berühmt*.
- familer AN; NE familiar (friend), *vertraut(er Freund)*. — familerlich NE familiarly, *vertraulich*. — famil(i)arite(e) OF -iarité; NE familiarity, *Vertraulichkeit*. — familier, famulier = familer.
- famine OF; NE; *Hungersnot*.
- fan OE fana m., NE vane, quintain, (*Wetter-)* *Fahne, Stechpfahl*.
- fand = fond s. finde. | fande = fonde. | fanc = fain. | fange = fonge.
- fanne OE fan(n) f., NE fan, *Fächer*.
- fantasie OF; NE fancy, *Trugbild*. — fantastik ML fantasticum, NE belonging to the fancy, *phantastisch, eingebildet*.
- fantome OF -tosme; NE phantasm, *Trugbild*.
- far = fer, NE far.
- farce fr. OF farcir inf.; NE stuff, *stopfe, fülle*.
- fard = a-ferd s. fer, NE fear.
- fardel OF; NE bundle, *Bündel*.
- fare, p. for, ferde, pp. fare(n), farne, ferd OE fare, NE fare, travel, behave, *fahre, bin gut (schlecht) daran, reise, benehme mich*; hit fareth NE it happens, *es geht zu*. — fare OE faru f., NE journey, troop, equipment, behaviour, fuss, way of living, success, fate, *Reise, Schar, Ausrüstung, Benehmen, Getue, Lebensweise, Erfolg, Geschick*. — farecart OE faru + cræt n., NE travelling-cart, *Reisewagen*. — farewel(e), -well OE far wel, NE farewell, *leb wohl*.
- far(e) = fair. | fare = fer, NE far. | farlac = ferlak s. fer. | farre = fer, NE far. | farse = farce.
- fart NE breaking of wind, *Furz*. — farting OE feorting f., NE breaking of wind, *Farzen*.
- farthing = ferthing.
- farwe fr. OE fearh m.; NE farrow, *ferkele*.
- fas = face.
- fasoun AN façoun, NE fashion, appearance, *Form, äußere Erscheinung*.
- fast fr. the vb.; NE fasting, *Fasten*. — faste OE fæste, NE fast, *faste*. — fasting NE; *Fasten*.
- fast OE fæst, NE firm, *fest*. — faste OE fæste adv., NE firmly, quickly, closely, earnestly, highly, *fest, schnell, nahe, inständig, in hohem Grade*. — fast(e) by OE fæste + bi, NE close by, *nahe bei*. — fastne OE fæstnige, NE fasten, *make fest*. — fastshipe OE fæst + -scipe m., NE holding fast, parsimony, *Festhalten, Kargheit*.
- fat, fatt OE fæt(t), NE fat, *fett*. — fatte OE fættige, NE make fat, grow fat, *make fett, werde fett*. — fattish NE fattish, plump, *ein wenig fett, voll*.
- fate OF fat(e), NE fate, *Schicksal*. — fatal OF; NE; *verhängnisvoll*.
- fatte = fette s. fe(c)che.
- faucon OF; NE falcon, *Falke*. — fauconer OF fau(l)connier, NE faleoner, *Falkenier*.
- faun L faunum, NE Faun, *Faun*.
- faune OE fæg(e)nige, fahnige, NE (fawn), rejoice, flatter, *freue mich, schmeichele*.
- faunt fr. AN enfaunt; NE child, *Kind*.
- faute OF; NE default, fault, *Mangel, Schuld*.
- favo(u)r AN; NE favour, *Gunst*. — favorable OF; NE favourable, *günstig*.
- faweht = faught(e) s. fighte.
- fawe(n) OE fagen, cf. ON fagna; = fain.
- fax OE feax n., NE hair, *Haar*.
- fe, feo OE feoh n., NE cattle, property, money, fee, *Vieh, Vermögen, Geld, Lohn*. — fe simple NE fee s., *Allodialgut*.
- feaute OF -té; NE fealty, *Lehnseid*.
- feble, febel AN feble, OF faible, NE feeble, poor, shameful, *schwach, ärmlich, schändlich*. — febleness, febelnesse NE feebleness, *Schwäche*. — feblesse AN feblesce, NE weakness, *Schwäche*. — febly, -liche, -leche, NE miserably, shamefully, *jämmerlich, schändlich*. — feblre comp. of feble.
- fecche OF vechc, NE vetch, *Wicke*.
- fe(c)che, p. fette, pp. i-fet OE fecce, fetige, NE fetch, *hole, bringe*. — fecching NE fetching, rape, *Holen, Entführung*.
- fede OE fêde, NE feed, *nähre (mich)*.
- feder, feader = fader.
- feffe OF; NE enfeoff, endow, *belehne, statte aus, beschenke*.
- feftin = fiftenc. | feghte = fighte. | feh = fe. | fey = feith.
- fei(gh)e, fie OE fêge, NE join together, adapt, fit, write, *füge zusammen, passe (an), schreibe*.
- fei(c) OE fêge cf. ON feigr, NE doomed to death, dead, *zum Tode bestimmt, tot*.
- feier = fair. — feierlec ef. ON fagrleikr; NE beauty, *Schönheit*.
- feigno = feine. | feild = feld. | feill(e) = fele. | fein = fain. | feind = fend.
- feine OF feigne sbj., NE feign, invent, *verstelle mich, gebe vor, erfinde*. — feining NE pretending, *Heuchelei*. — feint OF; NE feigned, faint, *erdichtet, schwach*. — feinte NE faint, *ermatte*. — feinting NE fainting, failing, *Schwäche*. — feintise NE dissimulation, faint-heartedness, *Heuchelei, Verzagtheit*. — feintly, -liche NE deceitfully, faintly, *trügerisch, schwächlich*.

feir = fair. | feird = a-ferd s. fere, NE fear. | feire = faire. | feiror comp. of feir = fair. | feirs = fers, NE fierce. feith OF fei(d), NE faith, *Treue, Glaube*. — feithful NE faithful, *treu*.
feitt = fet, pl. of fot.
fel OE fel(l) n., NE skin, *Fell, Haut*.
fel, fell OF fel, NE fell, cruel, dreadful, valiant, *grausam, furchtbar, tüchtig*. — felle, felly, felliche NE cruelly, *grausam*. — felnesse NE cruelty, astuteness, *Grausamkeit, Schlauheit*.
fel = ful. | fel s. falle.
felaze, felaw(e), feola(w) ON fēlagi, NE fellow, companion, *Gefährte, -in, Begleiter(in)*. — felawlich NE brotherly, *brüderlich*. — felawrede NE company, *Gesellschaft*. — felaw(e)ship(e), -shepe NE fellowship, *Genossenschaft, Gesellschaft*; associate with, *geselle mich*.
feld OE m.; NE field, *Feld*.
feld p. and pp. of felle. | felde = folde.
feldefare OE felofor m., NE fieldfare, *Krammetsvogel*.
felden s. a-falle.
fele, feole OE fela, NE much, many, *viel(e)*. — felefolde OE felafeald, NE manifold, *vielfältig*.
i-fele OE fēle, NE feel, *fühle*. — felinge, -unge NE feeling, *Gefühl*. — felingly NE feelingly, sensibly, *mit Gefühl, verständig*.
felet(te) = filet.
felicitée OF -té; NE felicity, *Glück (-seligkeit)*.
fell ON fjall, fell, NE fell, hill, *Hügel*.
fel(le) s. a-falle.
a-felle OE (ā)fielle, NE fell, *fälle*.
felle = fille. | fellely = felly s. fel, NE cruel. | felou = felaw(e).
felo(u)n AN; NE cruel, *grausam*; felon, *Bösewicht, Verräter*. — feloni(e) OF -ie; NE felony, *Bosheit, Arglist*. — felonly adv. — felonous AN; NE cruel, wicked, *grausam, ruchlos*.
felow = felaw(e).
felt OE m.; NE; *Filz*. — felte NE felt, *füttere (mit Filz)*.
felthe = filthe. | feltre = filtre.
femele OF; NE female, *weiblich*.
femenie OF; NE womankind, *weibliches Geschlecht, Frauen*. — feminitée OF -té; NE feminine form, *weibliche Gestalt*. — feminine OF feminin, NE feminine, *weiblich*.
fen OE fen(n) n. m., NE fen, bog, dirt, *Moor, Sumpf, Schmutz*. — fenlich NE marshy, *sumpfig*.
fen Arab. fann, NE section of Avicenna's Canon, *Abschnitt von Avicenna's Canon*.
fend, feond OE fēond m., NE enemy, fiend, *Feind, Teufel*. — fendly, -lic, feondlich OE fēondlic, NE hostile, devilish, excessive, *feindlich, teuflisch, übermäßig*.

i-fend pp. of fene = feine. | fonde = defende. | fene = feine.
fenel OE finol m., NE fennel, *Fenchel*.
feng OE m.; NE grasp, booty, *Griff, Beute*.
fenisse OF fenisse sbj., = finishe.
fenix OE m.; NE phoenix, *Phönix*.
fente OF; NE slit in a garment, *Schlitz in einem Kleidungsstück*.
feole p. sbj. of a-falle. | feolohluk = felawlich. | feont = fend. | feouwer = foure. | feowertene = fourtene.
fer, feor, fear, ferre OE feor(r), NE far, *fern, entfernt, weit*. — ferforth OE feor(r) + forþ, NE far, *weit*. — ferforthly OE feor(r) + forþlic, NE thoroughly, *gründlich*. — ferre, ferrer OE fierra, NE farther, further, *ferner, weiter*. — ferren OE feorran, NE from afar, distant, *von fern her, entfernt*. — ferreste OE fierrest, NE farthest, *entferntest*. — ferrom = ferren.
fer, fere OE fār m., NE fear, *Furcht*. — a-fere OE (ā)fære, NE frighten, *setze in Schrecken*. — ferful NE fear-causing, timid, *furchtbar, furchtsam*. — ferlak, fearlac NE terror, *Furcht*. — ferly, ferlik(e), ferliek OE fārlic, NE dreadful, dangerous, sudden, strange, *furchtbar, gefährlich, plötzlich, seltsam*; wonder, *Wunder, Verwunderung*. — ferly, -liche, ferlily OE fārlice, NE suddenly, extremely, *plötzlich, außerordentlich*.
fer = fir.
ferke OE fereige, NE carry, proceed, *schaffe fort, setze mich in Bewegung*.
ferd cf. MHG (ge)vārde; NE fear, *Furcht*.
a-ferd pp. of a-fere s. fer, NE fear. | ferd(e) s. fare.
ferd(e) OE fierd f., NE military expedition, army, *Kriegszug, Heer*.
fere OE gefēra m., NE companion, company, *Gefährte, Gesellschaft*. — ferrede(n) OE gefēr-ræden(n) f., NE company, *Schar*.
fere ON fœri, NE ability, power, *Vermögen, Können*.
fere, feare OE fære, NE go, travel, act, behave, *gehe, reise, handele, benehme mich*.
fere = fer(i)e. | fery = fiery.
fer(i)e OE ferige, NE lead, carry, *führe, trage*.
ferie OF; NE holiday, *Festtag*.
ferlak s. fer, NE fear.
ferling OE fēorþling m., = ferthing.
fermacie OF farmacie, NE remedy, *Heilmittel*.
ferme OF; NE firm, *fest*. — ferme OF; NE make firm, *festige*. — ferme OF; NE rent, *Rente, Pacht*. — firmly NE firmly, *fest*. — fermour AN fermer, NE collector of taxes, steward, *Steuereinnehmer, Verwalter*.
fermentacioun L -ationem; NE fermentation, *Gärung*.

- fermerere cf. AN *fermerie*; NE infirmary-officer, *Krankenhausaufseher*.
 fermour s. *ferme*.
 fern OE *fearn* n., NE *fern*, *Farnkraut*. —
 fernashen OE *fearn* + *ascan* f. pl.,
 NE fern-ashes, *Asche von verbranntem Farnkraut*.
 fiern OE *fyrn*, NE past, *vergangen*.
 ferre s. *fer*, NE *far*. | *ferrede(n)* s. *ferc*,
 NE companion.
 fers OF *fierce*, NE queen at chess, *Königin im Schachspiel*.
 fers OF; NE *fierce*, *brave*, *wild*, *tapfer*.
 — *fersly* adv.
 fers = vers. | *ferst(e)* = *first(e)*. | *a-ferst*
 pp. of *a-ferc* s. *fer*, NE *fear*.
 ferthe, feorthe OE *fēorþa*, NE fourth,
viert.
 farther cf. OE *fier(r)* and *furþor*; NE
farther, *entfernter*. — *ferthermore* NE
 moreover, *überdies*. — *fertherover* NE
 moreover, *überdies*.
 ferther = *forther*.
 ferthing, -theng OE *fēorþung* m., NE
farthing, *Farthing*. — *ferthingworth*
 OE *fēorþung* + *weorþ* n., NE *farthing-*
worth, *Wert eines Farthing*.
 fervent OF; NE; *heiß*. — *fervo(u)r* AN;
 NE *fervour*, *Hitze*, *Eifer*.
 fesaunt AN; NE *pheasant*, *Fasan*.
 fese fr. the vb.; NE *gush* of wind, *Wind-*
stoß. — *fese* OE *fêsigc*, NE *drive*,
treibe.
 fest = *fist*. | *fest* = *faste*.
 fest(e) OF *feste*, NE *feast*, *festival*,
Fest(mahl); *feast*, *bewirte festlich*, *schmause*.
 — *festei* AN; NE *feast*, *schmause*, *be-*
wirte festlich. — *festeiinge* NE *festi-*
vity, *Fest*. — *festich* NE *festive*, *fond*
 of *feasts*, *festlich*, *festliebend*. — *festival*
 OF; NE *festive*, *gay*, *festlich*, *fröhlich*.
 festne = *fastne*.
 fet AN; OF *fait*; NE *feat*, *deed*, *Tat*.
¹-fet s. *fe(c)che*, NE *fetch*. | *fet* 3 sg. of
fede. | *fet* s. *fo*t. | *fetere* = *fet(t)er*.
 fether OE *feþer* f., NE *feather*, *pen*,
Feder. — *fetherbed* OE *feþerbed(d)* n.,
 NE *feather-bed*, *Federbett*. — *feth(e)r(i)c*
 cf. OE (ge)*fīþerige*; NE *feather*, *despatch*
 quickly, *befiedere*, *tue rasch ab*.
 fetis AN; OF *faitis*, NE *skillful(ly) made*,
neat, *geschickt (gemacht)*, *nett*. — *fetisly*
 adv.
 fetous = *fetis*. | *fette* OE *fetige*, =
fe(c)che.
 fet(t)er OE *feter* f., NE *fetter*, *Fessel*. —
fettere NE *fetter*, *fessele*.
 feture AN; OF *faiture*, NE *feature*, *Form*,
Gestalt, *Zug*.
 feuter OF *feutre*, NE *rest* for the *spear*,
Lanzenschuh. — *feutred* NE *resting in*
the 'feuter', *im Lanzenschuh ruhend*.
 fovere AN *fevre*, NE *fever*, *Fieber*.
 fewe OE *fēawe*, NE *few*, *wenige*.
 fewell AN *fewaile*, NE *fuel*, *Brennstoff*.
 fewning = *foining*. | *fewtred* = *feutred*.
 | *fexit* = *fighte*.
 fi OF; NE *fie*, *p/ai*.
 fiaunce AN; NE *confidence*, *Vertrauen*.
 fie(c)he OF *fiche*, NE *fix*, *befestige*.
 fike cf. OE *beficige*; NE *flatter*, *schmei-*
chele. — *fikel*, -il OE *ficol*, NE *deceit-*
ful, *trügerisch*. — *fikel(i)c* NE *deceive*,
flatter, *trüge*, *schmeichele*. — *fikelnesse*
 NE *fickleness*, *Unbeständigkeit*.
 fie = *fe(gh)c*, NE *join together*. | *fioble*
 = *feble*. | *fioblese* = *feblesse*. | *fiöle*
 = *fithele*. | *fier* = *fir*, NE *fire*. | *fiers*
 = *fers*. | *fif* = *five*.
 fift(e) OE *fifta*, NE *fifth*, *fünft*. — *fiftene*
 OE *fiftene*, NE *fifteen*, *fünfzehn*. —
fiftenday ME *fiftene* or *fiftend(e)* +
 OE *dæg* m., NE *fifteenth day*, *fünfzehnter*
Tag. — *fiftend(e)* cf. ON *fimtānde*; NE
fifteenth, *fünfzehnt*.
 fige OF *figue*, OE *fic* m., NE *fig (-tree)*,
Feige(nbaum). — *figelef* OF *figue* +
 OE *lēaf* n., cf. OE *ficlēaf* n.; NE *figleaf*,
Feigenblatt. — *figer* AN; NE *figtree*,
Feigenbaum. — *figer-tre* AN *figer* +
 OE *trēow* n., = *figer*.
 fige = *fish*. | *fige* = *fe(gh)c*.
 fight OE *feoht* n., -e f., NE *fighting*, *battle*,
Gefecht, *Kampf*. — *fighte*, p. fa(u)ght(e),
foughte(n), pp. ¹-*foughte(n)* OE (ge)*feohte*,
 NE *fight*, *fechte*. — *fighting* OE *feoht-*
ung f., NE *fighting*, *battle*, *Kampf*.
 figs = *fish*.
 figure OF; NE *figure*, *shape*, *Figur*,
Gestalt. — *figure* OF; NE *make*, *ge-*
stalte. — *figuringe* NE *form(ation)*,
Gestalt(ung).
 fi(l) s. *fallen*. | *fild* pp. of *fille*.
 fildor OF *fil d'or*, NE *thread of gold*,
Goldfaden.
 file OE *fil* f., NE *file*, *Feile*. — *file* OE
fēolige, NE *file*, *feile*.
 file ON *fýla*, NE *worthless person*, *Nichts-*
würdiger.
 filet OF; NE *head-band*, *fillet*, *loins*, *Stirn-*
binde, *Lenden(stück)*.
 filiole OF *fillole*, NE *tower*, *cupola*,
Türmchen, *Kuppel* (?).
 fille OE *fyllo* f., NE *fill*, *full measure*,
volles Maß. — *fille* OE *fylle*, NE *fill*,
perform, *fülle*, *führe aus*.
 fille = *a-felle*.
 filst OE *fyist* f., NE *help*, *Hilfe*. — *filste*
 OE *fylste*, NE *help*, *helfe*.
 filthe OE *fīþ* f., NE *filth*, *foulness*, *Un-*
rat, *Unreinheit*.
 filtre, -cre, feltre OF *feiltre* cf. *filtre*, NE
felt, *entangle*, *join*, *contend*, *verfilze*, *ver-*
wickele, *füge (mich)*, *streite*.
 fin OF; NE *end*, *fine*, *Ende*, *Buße*. — *fino*
 OF; NE *finish*, *die*, *endige*, *sterbe*. —
final OF; NE; *schließlich*. — *finally*,
finaliche adv. — *fining* NE *end*, *Ende*.
 — *finishe* OF *finisse* sbj., = *fine*. —
finisment NE *end*, *Ende*.

fin OF; NE fine, *fein*. — fine NE refine, *verfeinere*.
 finch OE *finc* m., NE finch, *Fink*.
 i-finde, 3 sg. *fint*, p. *fond*, funde, foun-
 de(n), fonde, pp. i-f(o)unde(n). fonde OE
 (ge)finde, NE find, think, provide, *finde*,
denke, *verschaffe*, *gewähre*. — a-finde
 OE onfinde, afind, = i-finde. — finder
 NE; *Finder*. — finding NE finding,
 invention, *Auffinden*, *Erfindung*. —
 findle OE *fyndele* f., NE invention,
Erfindung.
 finger OEM.; NE; *Finger*. — fingeringe
 NE fingering, *Fingern*, *Zeichenmachen*.
 finis- s. fin, NE end.
 finne OE *fin(n)* m., NE fin, *Flosse*.
 fint s. finde.
 fir, fire OE *fȳr* n., NE fire, *Feuer*. —
 firbrand OE *fȳr* + brand m., NE
 firebrand, *Feuerbrand*. — fire OE *fȳrige*,
 NE set on fire, *setze in Brand*. — fiery
 NE fiery, *feurig*. — firmaking(e) OE
fȳr + *macung* f., NE making of the
 fire, *Feueranmachen*. — firred OE *fȳr*
 + *rēad*, NE red as fire, *feuerrot*.
 firmament OF; NE; *Firmament*.
 firme = forme, NE *first*.
 firre ODan. *fyr*, NE fir-tree, *Föhre*, *Kiefer*.
 firre = ferre.
 firt 141, 54 OE (ge)fyrht, NE frightened,
geängstigt.
 first OE *fyr(e)st(a)*, NE first, (zu)erst. —
 first(e)bor(u)n OE *fyr(e)st(a)* + (ge)-
 boren, NE first-born, *erstgeboren*.
 firther = ferther. | fis = fish. | fische
 = fische.
 fish, fise OE *fisc* m., NE fish, *Fisch*. —
 fishday OE *fisc* + *dæg* m., NE fast-
 day, *Fasttag*. — fishe OE *fiscige*, NE
 fish, *fische*. — fisher(e) OE *fiscere* m.,
 NE fisherman, *Fischer*. — fishing NE;
Fischfang.
 fisicien, -sien = phisicien. | fiss = fish.
 fist, fest OE *fȳst* f., NE fist, *Faust*.
 fit OE *fit(t)* f., NE 'fyt', portion of a song,
Abschnitt eines Liedes.
 fithale, fiele OE *fipele* f., OF *viole*, *viele*,
 NE fiddle, *Fiedel*.
 fit(t) OE; NE fight, *Kampf*.
 five OE *fif*, NE five, *fünf*.
 fixe L *fixum*, NE fixed, *fest*.
 flake Sw.; Norw. *flak*, NE flake, *Flocke*.
 flæsh = flesh. | fla(g)h s. fle, NE flee.
 flaght OE *fleaht (Arch. 123, 243), NE
 turf, *Rasen*.
 flaie = flel(gh)e. | flain s. fle, NE flay. |
 flambe = flaumbe.
 flank(e) OF *flanc*, NE flank, *Weiche*, *Seite*.
 flashe imit.; NE dash, *schlage plötzlich*.
 flat ON *flatr*, NE flat, *flach*; ground,
Erdboden.
 flater(e) fr. OF *flater*; NE flutter, *schmeichele*.
 — flaterie OF; NE flattery, *Schmei-*
chelei. — flatering NE flattering,
schmeichlerisch. — flateringe NE flat-

tery, *Schmeichelei*. — flatour AN; NE
 flatterer, *Schmeichler*.
 flaumbe AN; NE flame, *Flamme*; *flamme*,
strahle.
 flavor AN *flaour*, NE flavour, *Geruch*.
 fle OE *flēa* f., NE flea, *Floh*.
 fle, fleo, p. flel(gh), flel(gh), fley, fleu, fla(g)h,
 fledde, flowe, fluze(n), pp. fled OE *flēo*,
 NE flee, escape, (ent)fliehe.
 fle, p. flough, flowe(n), pp. flain OE *flēa*,
 NE flay, *schinde*, *ziehe die Haut ab*.
 flekked cf. ON *flekkr* 'spot'; NE spotted,
gefleckt.
 flecc(e) AN; NE bend, waver, *beuge mich*,
schwänke.
 flede cf. Sw. *flydde*; NE flee, *fliehe*.
 flei(gh)e, fli(gh)e, fle(o), p. flel(gh), fley,
 fla(u)gh, flough, flie(n), flowe(n), pp.
 i-flowe(n), flown OE *flēoge*, NE fly, *fliege*.
 — fleiinge NE flight, *Flug*.
 flei(gh)e cf. OE *āfliege*; NE scare, frighten,
verscheuche, *schrecke*. — fleinge NE
 scared, *erschreckt*.
 fleis(h) = flesh.
 flem OE *flēam* m., NE flight, *Flucht*. —
 fleme OE *fliema* m., NE fugitive, out-
 law, *Flüchtling*, *Verbannter*. — fleme OE
flieme, NE put to flight, *schlage in die*
Flucht. — flemer NE banisher, *Ver-*
treiber. — fleminge NE banishment,
 flight, *Verbannung*, *Flucht*.
 fleo = flo. | fles = flesh.
 fles(e) OE *flies*, *flēos* n., NE fleccc, *Vlies*.
 flese 3 sg. of fle, NE flee.
 flesh, fleasch OE *flæsc* n., NE flesh, meat,
Fleisch. — fleshhok OE *flæsc* + *hōc*
 m., NE flesh-hook, *Fleischhaken*. — fleshy
 NE fleshy, *fleischig*. — fleshly, fleschelik
 OE *flæschlic*, NE fleshy, carnal, *fleischig*,
fleischlich.
 fless = flesh.
 flet OE *flet(t)* n., NE floor, hall, *Fußboden*,
Haus, *Halle*.
 flet(e) OE *flēot* m., NE fleet, *Flotte*.
 flete, p. flet, flot, flote(n), fleted OE
flēote, NE float, flow, *schwimme*, *fließe*.
 flex OE *fleax*, flex n., NE flax, *Flachs*.
 flikere OE *flicerige*, NE flutter, *flattere*.
 fli(gh)e OE *flēoge* f., NE fly, *Fliege*.
 fli(z)e = flel(gh)e.
 flight OE *flyht* m., NE flight, *Flucht*,
Flug.
 flinge, p. flang cf. ON *flengja*; NE fling,
eile, *stürme*, *schleudere*.
 flint OE m.; NE; *Kiesel(stein)*.
 flite. p. flot, fliten, pp. i-flite(n) OE *flite*,
 NE contend, quarrel, *streite*, *zanke*.
 flith 3 sg. pr. of fle. NE flee.
 flitte ON *flytja*, NE carry, go, live, *trage*,
gehe, *nähre mich*.
 flo OE *flā* f., NE arrow, *Pfeil*.
 flock OE *floc(c)* m., NE flock, *Schar*, *Herde*.
 — flokmele OE *floc(c)mælum*, NE in
 flocks, *in Scharen*.
 flod OE *flōd* m. n., NE flood(tide), *Flut*.

floite = floute.
 flough s. flel(gh)e, NE fly. | flom = flum.
 flor, flore OE flôr f. m., NE floor, domain,
Fußboden, Bereich.
 flor = flour.
 florein, florin OF florin, NE; *Florin*.
 florishe OF florissee sbj., NE flourish,
blühe. — flourishinge NE florid orna-
 ment, *reicher architekt. Schmuck*. — flo-
 roun AN; NE flower-ornament, *Blumen-*
verzierung.
 flot cf. OE flotian; NE floating, *Schwim-*
men. — floty NE watery, *bewässert*.
 flot s. flete.
 flotere OE floterige, NE flutter, fluctu-
 ate, *flattere, schwanke*. -- flotery NE
 fluttering, flying, *flatternd, fliegend*.
 flough s. flel(gh)e, NE flay.
 flour(e), flowr, flur OF flour, NE flower,
 flour, *Blume, Blüte, feines Mehl*. —
 flo(u)r-de-lis OF; NE fleur-de-lis, lily,
Lilie. — floure fr. the sb.; NE flower,
 flourish, *blühe*. — flourette AN; NE
 floweret, *Blümchen*. — floury AN flouri,
 NE flowery, *blumig*. — fl(o)uring NE
 flourishing, *Blühen, Blüte*.
 floute, flowte OF flaüte, NE flute, *Flöte*;
 flute, whistle, *flöte, pfeife*. — floutour
 OF flaüteur, NE flute-player, *Flöten-*
bläser.
 flowe, p. flew, flowed OE flôwe, NE flow,
fließe.
 flowe(n) s. fle and flel(gh)e. | flugen s.
 fle, NE flee.
 flum, flun OF; NE river, *Fluß*.
 flurtd OF fleuretê, NE flowered, *mit*
Blumen bedeckt, blühend.
 fluse cf. LG flûsen; NE fly, *fliege*.
 flüt(t)e = flitte.
 fnese OE fnêose, NE snort, sneeze,
schnarche, niese.
 fo OE fâ adj., NE hostile, *feindlich*; foe,
Feind. — foman OE fâ adj. + man(n),
 NE foeman, *Feind*.
 fo, fone ON fâ-r, NE few, *wenige*.
 a-fo, a-fonge, foange, p. feng, pp. i-fonge,
 fon, fonged OE onfô, pp. onfangen, ON
 fanga, NE seize, receive, begin, *ergreife,*
empfange, fange an.
 foke cf. OE fâc(e)n n.; NE deceive, be-
 trüge. — fokel cf. OE fâcne, fâcne; NE
 fickle, *trügerisch, unbeständig*.
 fodder OE fôd(d)er n., NE food, fodder,
Futter.
 fode OE fôda m., NE food, child, person,
Nahrung, Kind, Mensch.
 fodme cf. fode; NE product, *Erzeugnis (?)*.
 i-foughte(n) s. tighte. | foide = fode.
 foine cf. OF foine 'fish-spear'; NE thrust,
Stoß. — foine NE thrust with a weapon,
stoße mit einer Waffe.
 foine = fo, fone NE few.
 foisoun AN; NE plenty, abundance, *Menge,*
Überfluß.
 foitt = fot.

fol, fole OF fol, NE foolish, *töricht*; fool,
Tor. — foleie AN; = folie vb. —
 folhardy OF; NE fool-hardy, *tollkühn*.
 — folhardiness fr. OF folhardi; NE
 fool-hardiness, *Tollkühnheit*. — folhaste
 OF fole haste, NE rashness, *Übereilt-*
heit. — foli(e) OF folie, NE folly, *Tor-*
heit; act foolishly, *handele töricht*. —
 folily NE foolishly, *töricht*. — folish
 NE foolish, *töricht*. — follarge OF; NE
 foolishly liberal, *töricht freigebig*. —
 follargesse AN -essee; NE foolish libera-
 lity, *törichte Freigebigkeit*. — follich NE
 foolish, *töricht*. — folliche NE foolishly
törichter Weise.
 fol = ful.
 fol(e)k OE folc n., NE people, *Volk,*
Menschen.
 fold(e) OE feald m., NE (sheep)fold,
(Schaf-)Hürdc.
 folde OE f.; NE ground, land, *Erdboden,*
Land.
 folde, pp. folden OE fealde, NE wrap up,
 fold, throw down, accord, bend, falter,
umhülle, umfasse, falte, werfe nieder, ge-
währe, stimme überein, krümme mich,
wanke.
 fole OE fola m., NE foal, horse, *Füllen,*
Roß. — foled NE foaled, born, ge-
 worfen, geboren.
 folwe = folwe. | folfulle = fulfille. |
 folg(h)e, folhe = folwe. | folloht =
 fulluht. | folu 134, 10 = folle. | folvelle
 = fulfille.
 folwe, folowe OE folgige, NE follow,
folge. — folzande NE suitable, *ange-*
messen, entsprechend.
 fom OE fâm n., NE foam, *Schaum*. —
 fome OE fâmgige, NE foam, *schäume*. —
 fomy OE fâmig, NE foaming, covered
 with foam, *schäumend, schaumbedeckt*.
 fon pl. of fo, NE foe. | fond, fonde s.
 finde. | fond(e) s. fonne.
 fonde OE fandige, fondige, NE seek, try,
 tempt, prove, (*ver*)suche, *bemühe mich,*
prüfe. — fondung OE fandung f., NE
 temptation, *Versuchung*.
 fone inf. of a-fo. | a-fonge s. a-fo.
 fonne orig. uncert.; NE foolish, *töricht*;
 fool, *Tor*; am foolish, act foolishly, *bin*
töricht, handle töricht. — fonned, fond(e)
 pp. NE fond, insipid, *töricht*.
 font OE m.; NE; *Taufstein*. — fontful
 NE; *einen Taufstein voll*. — fontston
 OE font + stân m., NE font, *Taufstein*.
 fonte = fond s. finde.
 for OE, NE before, for, *vor, für, aus,*
wegen, um, nach, denn, weil. — for-as-
 muche OE for + eal(l)swâ + mycel, NE
 forasmuch, *insofern, weil*. — forby OE
 for + bi, NE by, past, *vorbei, über etwas*
hinaus. — forte = forto. — forthen =
 forthon. — for(e)thy OE for þý, NE
 therefore, *deshalb*. — forthon OE for
 þæm, for þon, NE therefore, for, because,

- deshalb, denn, weil.* — forthui = forthy.
 — forto, fort(e) OE for tō, NE in order to, until, *um zu, bis.* — forwhy OE for + hwī, NE for which reason, because, for, *weshalb, weil, denn.*
 forage OF forrage, NE forage, *Futter.*
 forbanne OE for + banne, NE banish, *verbanne.*
 forbede, forbode OE forbēode, NE forbid, prevent, *verbiete, verhindere.*
 forbere OE forbere, NE forbear, *enthalte mich, habe Nachsicht, verschone.* — forberinge NE forbearance, *Enthaltung, Nachsicht.*
 forberne, forbearne = forbrenne. | forby s. for.
 forbisen, -bisne OE for(e)bisen f., NE example, *Beispiel.* — forbisne cf. OE (ge)bisnige; NE exemplify, *stelle als Beispiel auf.*
 forblak OE for + blæc, NE very black, *sehr schwarz.*
 forblede OE for + blēde, NE bleed to death, *verblute.*
 forblende OE for + blende, NE blind, *verblende.*
 forbod(e) OE forbod n., NE prohibition, *Verbot.*
 forbonne = forbanne. | forbott = forbode.
 forbreke OE forbrece, NE break to pieces, interrupt, *zerbreche, unterbreche.*
 forbrenne OE forbærne, NE burn up, *verbrenne.*
 forbruse cf. OE for + brīese, OF bruise; NE bruise badly, *zerschlage.*
 forbude p. sbj. of forbode.
 forbuwe OE forbūge, NE avoid, *meide.*
 force = fors.
 forked cf. OE forca m.; NE forked, *gebelt.*
 forkerve OE forceorfe, NE cut, *durchschneide, schneide ab.*
 forknowinge OE fore + enāwende, NE foreknowing, *vorwegwissend.* — forknowinge NE foreknowledge, *vorherige Kenntnis.*
 fore(o)uth OE foreūþ, NE wicked, hostile, *schlecht, feindlich.*
 foreracche OE for + MDu. eratse, NE scratch excessively, *kratze heftig.*
 foreutte OE for + ME eutte, NE cut to pieces, *zerschneide.*
 forewiddare cf. OE fore + ewiddige; NE foreteller, *Weissager.*
 ford OE m.; NE; *Furt.*
 ford = forth.
 fordel(e) OE fore + dæl m., cf. MDu. voredele, voordeel; NE advantage, *Vorteil.*
 fordeme OE fordēme, NE condemn, *verurteile.*
 fordo OE fordō, NE destroy, *vernichte.*
 fordolked cf. OE for + dolg n.; NE wounded, *verwundet.*
 fordrede OE for + -dræde, NE terrify, *setze in Schrecken.*
 fordrie cf. OE for + drýge; NE dry up, *vertrockene.* — fordrie OE for + drýge, NE very dry, *sehr trocken.*
 fordrive OE fordrife, NE drive away, *vertreibe.*
 fordronken, -drunken OE fordruncen, NE extremely drunk, *sehr betrunken.*
 fordwine OE fordwine, NE dwindle away, *schwinde hin.*
 fore OE fōr f., NE expedition, track, proceeding, procedure, *Zug, Fährte, Vorgang, Verfahren.*
 fore = for. | fore p. of fare.
 foreine AN forein, NE foreign, strange, *fremd(artig);* foreigner, *Fremder.* — foreine AN chaumbre foreine, NE outer chamber, privy, *draußen gelegenes Gemach, Abort.*
 foren OE foran, NE before, for, forward, before, *vor, für, voran, vorher.*
 forest(e) OF -te; NE forest, *Forst, Wald.* — forester AN forester, NE; *Förster, Waldhüter.* — forestside OF foreste + OE side f., NE edge of a wood, *Waldrand.*
 foreward = forward. | forfeite = forfeit.
 forfare OE; NE perish, destroy, *gehe zu Grunde, vernichte.*
 forfere OE for + fære, NE terrify, *setze in Schrecken.*
 forfeit AN; OF forfait, NE forfeit, *Vergehen, Buße.* — forfeit NE forfeit, *vergehe mich, verwirke.* — forfeiture AN; = forfeit.
 forgange OE; = forgo.
 forgare OE for + ON gerva, OSw. gēra, NE forfeit, destroy, *verwirke, zerstöre.*
 forgat p. of forgete.
 forge OF; NE; *Schmiede; schmiede, schaffe.*
 forgete = foryete. | forghe = foruh. | forgift = for-yift. | forgiff-, -giv- = foryev-.
 forgnawe OE for + gnage, NE gnaw to pieces, *zernage.*
 forgo OE forgā, NE for(e)go, *gebe auf, unterlasse, verliere.*
 forgo OE for + gegān, NE exhausted with walking, *erschöpft vom Gehen.*
 forh = forth.
 forhed OE foranhēafod, for(e)h. n., NE forehead, *Stirn.*
 forhele OE forhele, NE conceal, *verhehle.*
 forheved = forhed.
 forhowe OE forhēawe, NE cut down, *schlage nieder.*
 forhogie = forhow(i)e.
 forhor OE for + hār, NE very hoary, *sehr grau.*
 forhow(i)e OE forhogige, NE despise, *verachte.*
 forlese OE forlēose, NE lose, *verliere.*

forlete, -lette OE forlæte, NE give up, abandon, *gebe auf, verlasse*.
 forleve OE for + læfe, NE abandon, *verlasse*.
 forligge OE forlicge, NE commit fornication, *treibe Hurerei*.
 forlive OE for + lifige, NE degenerate, *degeneriere*.
 forloin fr. the vb.; NE note of recall, *Hornruf zur Rückkehr*. — forloine OF for(s)loigne, NE leave behind, *lasse zurück*.
 forlonge = furlong. | forlore(n), -lost s. forlese.
 forme OF; NE form, *Form*; *forme, gestalte*. — formal L -lem; NE formal, *formal*. — formely fr. OF forme; NE formally, *in förmlicher Weise*. — former NE creator, *Schöpfer*.
 forme OE forma, NE first, *erst*; beginning, *Anfang*. — former NE; *früher*. — formest, -most cf. OE fyrmest, formest, NE foremost, *vorderst, erst*.
 formel OF; NE female (of birds of prey), *Weibchen (von Raubvögeln)*.
 formelte, -mealte OE formelte, NE melt away, *zerschmelze*.
 forncast fr. OE foran + ON kasta; NE forecast, *vorher entworfen*.
 forne OE foran, NE before, for, *vor, für, vorher*.
 forneis = fourneis.
 fornicacioun AN; NE fornication, *Hurerei*.
 forold OE for + cald, NE very old, *sehr alt*.
 forout(en), -owtin OE forutan, NE without, *ohne*.
 forouth cf. Dan. forud, Swed. förut; NE before, *vor(her)*.
 forpaine OE for + OF paine, NE pain violently, *quäle heftig*.
 forpampre cf. OE for + MLG pampe; NE pamper, *überfüttere*.
 forpinche OE for + NF pinche, NE pinch to pieces, *zwicke in Stücke*.
 forpine OE for + pinige, NE torture, pine away, *quäle, sieche dahin*.
 forquy = forwhy s. for.
 forrakid OE for + racod, NE tired with running, *durch Laufen ermüdet*.
 forridel OE for(e)ridel m., NE outrider, *Vorreiter*.
 forrotie OE forrotige, NE rot away, *verfaule*.
 forrouth = forouth.
 fors OF; NE force, importance, *Gewalt, Wichtigkeit, Bedeutung*. — forser AN; NE chest, *Kiste*.
 forsake, p. forsok, forsok(e)n, pp. forsake(n) OE forsace, NE forsake, decline, deny, *verlasse, lehne ab, leugne ab*.
 forsaid, -seid OE foresægd, NE aforesaid, *vorgenannt*.

forsape = forshape.
 forseinge NE foreseeing, prevision, *Voraussicht*.
 forser s. fors.
 forshape cf. OE forscieppe, pp. forsceapen; NE transform, *verwandele*.
 forshright cf. OE for + scrie 'shrike'; NE exhausted with shrieking, *ermüdet vom Schreien*.
 foresight OE fore + (ge)sihþ, -siht f., NE foresight, *Voraussicht*.
 forsitte OE; NE neglect, *versäume*.
 forsleuthe fr. OE for + slæwp f.; NE neglect through sloth, *vernachlässige aus Schläfheit*.
 forslewe OE forslæawige, = forsleuthe.
 forslugge OE for + Sw. dial. slogga, NE neglect, *vernachlässige*.
 forsinge OE for + singe, NE tire out with singing, *erschöpfe mich durch Singen*.
 forsoth(e) OE for + sôþ, NE forsoth, truly, *fürwahr*.
 forspeke OE forsprece, NE promise, enchant, *verspreche, verhexe*.
 forst = frost.
 forstalle cf. OE for + steal(l) m.; NE forestall, intercept, *kaufe vorweg, nehme weg*.
 forster = forester. | forstere = fostre.
 forstraught OE for + streah, NE distracted, *zerstreut*.
 forswale, -sweale OE forswæle, NE burn up, *verbrenne*.
 forswelwe, -swalge OE forswelge, NE swallow up, *verschlinge*.
 forswer(i)e OE forswerige, NE forswear, perjure myself, *schwöre ab, werde meineidig*. — forsweringe NE perjury, *Meineid*. — forswore(n) OE forsworen, NE perjured, *meineidig*.
 forswolge, -swolhe = forswelwe.
 forswunke(n) OE for + swuncen, NE wearied with labour, *ermüdet durch Arbeit*.
 fort = forto s. for. | fort = forth.
 fortaxe OE for + OF taxe, NE tax heavily, *besteure schwer*.
 forte, -teo OE fortêo, NE mislead, *führe irre*.
 forte = forto s. for. | fortene = fourtene.
 forth, forthe OE forþ, NE forth, forward, away, late, continuously, *hervor, vorwärts, fort, spät, fortdauernd*. — forthdaies, -ez, OE forþdæges, NE late in the day, *spät am Tage*. — forthright OE forþrihte, NE straightway, *stracks, sofort*. — forthrightsum OE forþrihte + OSw., ODan. sum, NE as soon as, *sobald als*. — forthward OE forþweard, NE forward, *vorwärts*. — forthwith OE forþ + wiþ, NE, forthwith, *alsbald*.
 forthan = forthon s. for. | forth(e) = ford. | forthe = forth.

1-forthe OE geforþige, NE further, accomplish, *fördere, führe aus.* — forth(e)re cf. OE fyrþrige and forþor; NE further, *fördere.* — forthering cf. OE fyrþrung f. + forþor; NE furthering, *Förderung.*
 forthenken = forthinken.
 forther OE furþor, forþor, NE further, *fürder, weiter.* — forthermor, -mar, forthirmare OE furþor, forþor + mǎra, NE moreover, *überdies.*
 forther OE furþra, NE fore, *vorder.*
 forthfare fr. the vb.; NE death, *Tod.* — forthfare OE forþfare, NE go forth, journey, die, *gehe weg, reise, sterbe.* — forthfarinde OE forþfarende, NE dying, *sterbend.*
 forthgon, -gan OE forþ + (ge)gân, NE advanced, *vorgerückt.*
 forthinke, -kke OE forþynce and forþen-
 ce, NE displease, repent, *mißfalle, be-
 reue.*
 forthon s. for.
 forthorin 139, 232; 140, 236 OE for +
 (ge)toren, NE fortorn, *zerrissen.*
 forthwit 102, C10752, = forwith.
 fortrede OE fortrede, NE tread down,
treten nieder.
 fortruste cf. OE for + ON traust; NE
 deceive, *betrüge.*
 fortuit OF; NE fortuitous, *zufällig.*
 fortune, fortwne OF fortune, NE; *Schick-
 sal, Glück.* — fortunat L fortunatum,
 NE fortunate, *glücklich.* — fortunel
 OF; NE accidental, *zufällig.* — fortuneu
 OF fortuneur, NE endow with fortune,
 happen, *mit Glück begaben, sich ereignen.*
 — fortunous NE fortuitous, *zufällig.*
 foruh OE furh f., NE furrow, *Furche.*
 forware = forfare. | forw = foruh.
 forwaked OE for + wacod, NE tired out
 with watching, *erschöpft vom Wachen.*
 forwalle OE for + wealle, NE boil away,
verkoche.
 forwandred OE for + (ge)wandrod, NE
 tired with wandering, *ermüdet durch Wan-
 dern.*
 forward OE forweard, NE foremost, *zu-
 vörderst.*
 forward OE foreweard f., NE agreement,
Übereinkommen.
 forwe = foruh.
 forwelke, OE for + MDu welke; NE
 wither, *verwelke.*
 forweped cf. OE for + wēpan; NE ex-
 hausted through weeping, *verweint.*
 forwere OE forwerige, NE wear out,
nutze ab, verbrauche.
 forwery OE for + wērig, NE very tired,
sehr müde.
 forwerpe OE forweorpe, NE reject, *ver-
 werfe.*
 forwirche OE forwyrce, NE sin, destroy,
sündige, zerstöre; pp. forworght, for-
 wrought NE wicked, *böse.*

forwit = forwith, NE before, *vorher.*
 forwite fr. OE fore + witan; NE fore-
 know, *weiß vorher.* — forwiter NE fore
 knower, *Vorherwisser.* — forwiting OE
 forewitung f., NE foreknowledge, *Vor-
 herwissen.*
 forwith OE for + wip. NE before, *vor-
 her.*
 forworght s. forwirche.
 forworthe OE forweorþe, NE perish,
gehe zu Grunde, verkomme.
 forw(o)unde, -wonde OE forwundige, NE
 wound, *verwunde.*
 forwrappe cf. OE for + ME wlappe;
 NE wrap up, *umhülle.*
 forwrought s. forwirche.
 forwundre, -wondre OE for + wundrige,
 NE astonish, *verwundere.*
 forwurthe = forworthe.
 foryede OE for + ge-ēode, NE gave up,
gab auf (p. of forgo).
 foryelde OE forgielde, NE requite, *ver-
 gelle.*
 foryeme OE forgieme, NE neglect, *ver-
 nachlässige.*
 foryete OE forgiete, NE forget, *vergesse.* —
 foryetelnesse OE forgielolnes f., NE
 forgetfulness, *Vergeßlichkeit.* — foryet-
 ful NE forgetful, *vergeßlich.* — foryet-
 inge OE forgieting f., NE forgetfulness,
Vergeßlichkeit.
 foryeve, -yive, -yife OE forgiefe, NE for-
 give, *vergebe.* — foryevenesse = for-
 yifnesse. — foryifing OE forgiefung f.,
 NE forgiving, *Vergeben.* — foryifnesse
 OE forgiefen(n)es f., NE forgiveness, *Ver-
 gebung.* — foryift OE for + gift f., NE
 forgiveness, *Vergebung.*
 foster OE fōstor n., NE nursing, foster-
 child, *Pflege, Pflegekind.* — fosterling
 OE fōstorling m., NE foster-child, *Pfleg-
 ling.* — fostre NE foster, nurse, *nähre,
 pflege.* — fostring NE fostering, *Er-
 nährung, Pflege.*
 fot(e), pl. fet OE fōt n., NE foot, *Fuß.* —
 fotbrede OE fōt + brædo f., NE foot-
 breadth, *Fußbreite.* — fot-hot OE fōt
 + hāt, NE instantly, *sogleich.* —
 fot(e)lame OE fōt + lama, NE lame
 in the foot, *fußlahm.* — fotmantel OE
 fōt + OF mantel, NE foot cloth, *Fuß-
 bedeckung, -schützer.*
 foth 3 sg. of a-fo.
 fother OE fōþor n., NE load, *Fuder,
 Wagenladung.*
 fott p. of fette = fecche. | fotte = fot(e).
 foudre OF; NE thunderbolt, *Blitz.*
 foul, fowl OE fugol m., NE fowl, bird,
Vogel. — fouler OE fuglere m., NE fow-
 ler, *Vogeljäger.*
 foul, fowl(l) OE fūl, NE foul, vile, *faul,
 garstig.* — foule adv. — foule, fule cf.
 OE fyle; NE defile, *besudeln.* — foulito-
 wen, fulitogen, -tohe(n) OE fūl + ge-

- togen, NE badly educated, *schlecht erzogen*. — foulliche, fulliche OE fūl(l)ice, NE foully, *schändlich*.
 foun OF; NE fawn, *Rehkalb*.
 founce, founs AN founz, NE bottom, *Boden*.
 founde OE fundige, NE seek after, try, go, *strebe, suche, versuche, gehe*.
 founde AN; NE found, *gründe*. — f(o)undacioun AN; L fundacionem, NE foundation, *Grund(lage)*. — f(o)undement AN; NE foundation, *Grundlage, Gesäß*.
 1-founde(n) s. finde.
 foundre AN; NE founder, *stürze*.
 foure OE fêower, NE four, *vier*.
 fourme = forme.
 fourneis OF forneise, NE furnace, *Ofen*.
 fourtene OE fêowertene, NE fourteen, *vierzehn*. — fourtenight OE fêowertene niht, NE a fortnight, *vierzehn Tage*. — fourth(c) OE fêo(w)e(r)þa, NE fourth, *viert*. — fourty OE fêowertig, NE forty, *vierzig*. — fourtith, fowertigthe OE fêowertigþa, NE fourtieth, *vierzigst*.
 fous OE fûs, NE ready, eager, *bereit, eifrig*.
 fowhtin = foughte(n) s. fighte. | fowel = foul, NE bird. | fowertig = fourty. | fownd = found-. | fowre p. of fare. | fowre = foure.
 fox OE m.; NE; *Fuchs*. — foxwhelp OE fox + hwelp m., NE fox-cub, *Junges eines Fuchses*.
 fra s. fro.
 fraccion OF; NE fraction, *Bruchteil*.
 frakel cf. OE fracop, fracod; NE wicked, evil, *schlecht*.
 frakne Norw. dial. fraknor pl., Sw. fräknar, NE freckle, *Fleck, Sommersprosse*.
 fraughte fr. MDu., MLG vracht; NE freight, *(be)frachte*.
 fraine = freine.
 fraiste ON freista, NE examine, try, inquire, ask, seek, *prüfe, versuche, frage, verlange, suche*.
 fraitric = freit(o)ur. | fram = from.
 frame cf. frame vb. and ON frami; NE benefit, *Vorteil*. — frame OE framige, NE am profitable, frame, *nütze, baue*.
 frank OF franc, NE; *Frank (Münze)*.
 franklein AN fraunkelayn, NE franklin, *Freisasse*. — frankis(h), franc(h)e = frenchis.
 frap(p)c cf. OF frap; NE troop, *Schar*.
 fraternitee OF -té; NE fraternity, *Brüderschaft*.
 fraude, frawde OF fraude, NE fraud, *Betrug*.
 fra(n)chise AN; NE franchise, liberality, *Freiheit, Großmut*.
 fraward = froward.
 fre, freo OE frêo, NE free, *frei, edel*. — freedom, -dam OE frêodōm m., NE freedom, liberality, *Freiheit, Freigebigkeit*. — frely, fre(o)lich OE frêolic, NE noble, excellent, *edel, herrlich*. — frely OE frêolicc, NE freely, *frei*. — freman OE frêoman(n) m., NE free man, *freier Mann*.
 frek OE frec, NE bold, *kühn*. — freke OE freca m., NE (bold) man, person, (*kühner*) *Mann, Mensch*. — frekly OE frêlice, NE greedily, boldly, *gierig, frech*.
 froch = fresh. | freech = frek.
 i-frede OE gefrêde, NE feel, *fühle*.
 freike = freke. | freind = frend.
 freine cf. OE frigne, ON fregna; NE ask, question, *frage, erkunde*.
 freise = frese. | freish = fresh.
 freit(o)ur AN; NE refectory, *Refektorium*.
 frelc AN; OF fraile, NE frail, *gebrechlich, schwach*. — freleness NE frailness, *Gebrechlichkeit, Schwachheit*. — freletce OF -té; = freleness.
 frem OE fremu f., NE advantage, *Vorteil*. — fremic, fremie OE; NE further, perform, *fördere, vollbringe*.
 fremede, fremid OE frem(e)de, NE foreign, *fremd*.
 frenchis, frenkis(h) Late OE Frencisc, NE Frankish, French, polite, *fränkisch, französisch, artig*. — frenchise = fra(n)chise.
 friend, freond OE frêond m., NE friend, *Freund*. — friendly, -lich OE frêondlic, NE friendly, *freundlich*. — friendship, -(s)chip(e) OE frêondscipe m., NE friendship, *Freundschaft*.
 frenesic OF; NE frenzy, madness, *Wahnsinn*. — frenetik OF -ique; NE frantic, *wahnsinnig*.
 frence OF; NE fringe, *Franse*.
 frentik = frenetik. | freour comp. of fre.
 frere OF; NE friar, *Bettelmönch*.
 frese fr. the vb.; NE frost, *Frost*. — fresen, p. fres, pp. foren OE frêosan, NE freeze, *frieren*.
 fresh OE ferse, NE fresh, *frisch*. — freshe NE refresh, *erfrische*. — freshly, fresche-like NE freshly, quickly, *frisch, rasch*.
 frest ON; NE delay, *Aufschub*.
 fret OF frete, NE ornament, *Verzierung*. — frette OE frætwise, NE adorn, *verzieren*.
 frete, freote, p. fret, frat, frete(n), frate(n), pp. i-fret(t)c(n) OE frete, NE eat, devour, *fresse*.
 freth = frith. | fri = fre.
 friday OE Frig(c)dæg m., NE Friday, *Freitag*.
 frie fr. OF frire inf.; NE fry, *brate*.
 frimthe OE frymþ(u) f., NE beginning, *Anfang*.
 frit(c) = fruit.
 frith, frit OE friþ m. n., NE peace, enclosed land, wood, *Friede, eingefriedigtes Land, Gehölz*.

fro ON frā, NE from, *von*; since, *seitdem*; s. to. — fro-this-forth NE henceforward, *von jetzt ab*. — froward ON frā + OE weard, NE away from, obstinate, bad, *weg von, widerstrebend, schlecht*.
 frode OE *froda, cf. ON frauðr; NE frog, *Frosch*.
 frofre OE frôfor f. m., NE comfort, *Trost*. — frofre OE frôfrige, NE console, *tröste*.
 frogge OE frogga m., NE frog, *Frosch*.
 from OE from, fram, NE from, since, *von, sobald als*. — fromward, from-mard OE framweard, NE away from, turned away, *von weg, abgewendet*.
 frond = friend. | froren s. *fresc*.
 frost OE forst m., NE frost, *Frost*. — frosty OE forstig, NE frosty, *frostig*.
 frote OF; NE rub, *reibe*.
 frothe ON frôða, NE froth, *schäume*.
 frounce AN; NE wrinkle, *Falte*; *lege in Falten*. — frounceles NE unwrinkled, *faltelos*.
 frount AN; NE front, *Stirn, Vorderseite*.
 frov(e)r(e), frowere = frofre. | froward s. *fro*.
 frowne OF frongne, NE frown, *runzele die Stirn*.
 fruetefie OF; NE fructify, *bringe Früchte*. — fructuous NE fruitful, *fruchtbar*.
 fruit, frut(e) OF fruit, NE fruit, offspring, *Frucht, Nachkommenschaft*. — fruites-tere NE (female) fruit-seller, *Fruchthändlerin*.
 frümthe = frimthe. | fuel, fugel, fuzel = foul, NE fowl.
 fugitif OF; NE fugitive, *flüchtig, Flüchtling*.
 fuhten = foughten s. *fighte*. | fuisoun = foisoun.
 ful OE ful(l), NE full, sated, *voll, satt*; fully, very, *völlig, sehr*. — fulfille, -fülle OE ful(l)fylle, NE fulfil, finish, *(er)fülle, vollende*. — fully, -liche, OE fullīce, NE fully, *völlig, ganz und gar*. — fulnesse NE fulness, *Fülle*. — fulsomnesse NE copiousness, *Fülle*.
 ful = fel s. *a-falle*. | ful = foul, NE foul.
 fūlie OE fyhge, = folwe.
 fulle = ful. | fülle = fille.
 fulluht OE fulluht, fulwiht m., NE baptism, *Taufe*. — fullhtne cf. OE ful-luhtige; NE baptize, *taufe*.
 fulst = filst. | fulthe = filthe.
 fultum OE m.; NE help, *Hilfe*.
 fulust superl. of ful = foul.
 fume OF; NE fume, vapour, *Rauch, Dampf*. — fumetere OF -terre; NE fumitory, *Erdrauch*. — fumigacioun AN; NE fumigation, *Räucherung*. — fumositee OF -té; NE flatulent or heady quality, *blähende oder berauschende Eigenschaft*.

fun, i-funde, fundin = i-founde(n) s. finde. | funde = founde, NE seek after. | fundement = found-. | fündle = findle.
 funeral OF; NE; *die Leiche betreffend*.
 fur = for. | für = fir. | fur 139,214? | fure = furre.
 furie OF; NE fury, rage, *Wut, Raserei*. — furial OF; NE furious, *rasend*. — furious AN; NE furious, *rasend*.
 furlong OE furlang n., NE furlong, *Achtelmeile*.
 fürmest = formest.
 furre fr. the vb.; NE fur, *Futter, Pelz*. — furre AN; NE fur, *füttere, pelze*. — furringe NE furring, *Pelzwerk*.
 fürst = first. | furth = forth. | furth = ferth.
 füse OE fyse, NE hasten, impel, *eile, treibe*.
 fusible OF; NE; *schmelzbar*.
 fustian AN -ne; NE fustian, *Barchent*.
 futur OF; NE future, *zukünftig*. — futures NE future events, *zukünftige Ereignisse*.

G.

a-ga = a-go.
 gabbe ON gabba, NE prate, lie, deceive, mock, *schwatze, lüge, betrüge, spotte*. — gabber(e) NE liar, *Lügner*.
 gable OF; NE; *Giebel*.
 gad ON gaddr, NE goad, *Stachelstock*.
 gadeling OE gædeling m., NE companion, fellow, *Geselle, Kerl*. — gadere OE gadrige, gæd(e)rige, NE gather, *sammle, geselle mich*. — gaderinge OE gadrung f., NE gathering, *Versammlung, Sammlung*.
 gaf p. of give = yeve.
 gay OF gai, NE gay, *fröhlich*. — gail(l)ard OF gaillard, NE merry, *lustig*.
 gail AN gaiole, NE gaol, jail, *Kerker*. — gailer AN gaiolere, NE gaoler, jailer, *Kerkermeister*.
 gain ON gagn, NE profit, *Nutzen*.
 gain, gein ON gegn, NE straight, swift, fit, *gerade, schnell, angemessen*. — gaine, geine ON gegna, NE am profitable, *nütze*.
 gait = got, NE goat.
 gay-tre, -try cf. OE gate-trêow; NE gaiter-tree, dogwood, *Hartriegel, Judenkirsche*.
 gaitt, gaittdore s. gat(c).
 gala(u)ntine, galentine OF galentine, NE a kind of sauce, *Ari Sauce*.
 galaxie OF; NE galaxy, *Milchstraße*.
 gale OE gale, NE sing, cry out, *singe, schreie*.
 galeio OF galie, NE galley, *Galeere*.
 galewe = galwe.
 galiane fr. Galenus; NE medicine, *Medizin*.

- galingale OF -al; NE a kind of spice, *ein Gewürz*.
- gall(e) OE *gealla* m., NE gail, *Galle*.
- galle OF galle, OE *gealla* m., NE sore place, *wunde Stelle*.
- galoeche OF; NE shoe, *Schuh*.
- galoun, -un AN, NE gallon, *Gallone*.
- galpe cf. MDu. galpe 'bark, howl'; NE gape, yawn, *gähne*.
- galwe OE *gealga* m., NE gallows, *Galgen*.
- game(n) OE *gamen* n., NE game, sport, *Spiel, Vergnügen*. — *gamenly*, -liche OE *gamenlic*, -lice, NE gay(ly), *fröhlich*. — *game(nie)* OE *gamenige*, NE play, amuse myself, *spiele, ergötze mich*.
- gan s. a-ginne and go. | gane = gone.
- gange OE; NE go, *gehe*. — *ganninde* = *gangende*.
- gape cf. Sw. *gapa*; NE gape, stare, desire, *sperre den Mund auf, gaffe, begehre*. — *gapinge* NE gaping, desire, *Öffnen des Mundes, Begier*. — *gappe* cf. Sw. *gap*; NE *gap*, *weite Öffnung, Kluft*.
- gar OE *gār* m., NE spear, *Speer*. — *garlek* OE *gārlēac* n., NE garlic, *Knoblauch*.
- gar(c)k(i)e = *yarkie*.
- gardbrace OF *garde-bras*, NE armour for the arm, *Armschiene der Rüstung*.
- gardin AN; NE garden, *Garten*. — *gardinwal* AN *gardin* + OE *weal(l)* m., NE gardenwall, *Gartenmauer*. — to the *gardinward* fr. AN *gardin* + OE *weard*; NE towards the garden, *nach dem Garten zu*.
- gare ON *gerva*, OSw. *gera*, NE prepare, cause, *make bereit, verursache, mache*.
- gargat OF -te; NE throat, *Gurgel*.
- garisoun AN; NE cure, *Heilung*.
- garite OF; NE watch-tower, *Wartturm*.
- garland, -lond = *gerland*. | *garlek* s. *gar*. | *garn* = *yerne*.
- garnement OF; NE garment, *Gewand*.
- garnere = *gerner*.
- garnisoun AN; NE garrison, *Wehr, Besatzung*.
- garre = *gare*.
- garrey fr. OF *guerreier* (?); NE troop, band, commotion, *Truppe, Bande, Aufruhr*.
- gas = goth s. go. | *gast(e)* = *gost*.
- gastely cf. *agast*; NE *ghastly*, *furchtbar*. — *gastnes(se)* NE terror, *Schrecken*.
- gast(e)lich, *gastly*, -liz = *gostly*. | *gat* s. *gete*.
- gate OE (*geat* s. *yat*) pl. *gatu* n., NE gate, *Tor*. — *gateward* cf. OE *geatweard* m.; NE gate-keeper, *Torhüter*.
- gat(e) ON *gata*, NE way, manner, *Weg, Art und Weise*. — *gaittdore* NE street-door, *Tür nach der Straße*.
- gat-tothed cf. OE *gāt* f. + *tōþ* m.; NE having the teeth like a goat, *mit ziegenbockähnlichen Zähnen*.
- gaudo L *gaudium*, NE *gaud*, finery, trick, *Scherz, Putz, Kniff*.
- gaude, *gauded* fr. OF *gaude*; NE dyed with weld, *mit Wau gefärbt*.
- gaudi, *gaudee*, pl. *gaudez* OF *gaudee* fr. L *gaudete*; NE precious stone, precious bead in a rosary, *Edelstein, kostbares Rosenkranzkügelchen*. — *gaudid* NE furnished with 'gaudi's', *versehen mit gaudi's*.
- gaume = *game*.
- gaure cf. ON *gaurr* 'a rough, uneducated fellow'; NE stare, *starre hin*.
- gavel OE *gafol* n., NE tribute, usury, *Tribut, Wucher*.
- gawd- = *gaud-*.
- gaze cf. Sw. dial. *gasa*; NE gaze, *starre, gaffe*.
- geaunt AN; NE giant, *Riese*.
- gebet OF; NE gibbet, *Galgen*.
- gede = *yede* s. a-go. | *gedeling* = *gadeling*. | *gedere*, -ire = *gadere*. | *gedring* = *gaderinge*. | *gef* p. and inf. of *gife* = *yeve*. | *gein* = *gain*. | *geld-* = *yeld-*.
- gelde cf. ON *gelda*; NE *geld*, castrate, *verschneide, kastriere*. — *gelding* cf. ON *geldr*; NE *gelding*, *Verschnittener*.
- gelus = *jealous*.
- gemme OF; NE *gem*, *Edelstein*.
- gen = *go(n)* s. a-go.
- gendre OF; NE *gender*, kind, *Geschlecht, Art*. — *gendringe* NE *engendering, Zeugung*.
- generacioun AN; NE *generation, Zeugung, Generation*.
- general OF; NE; *allgemein*. — *generally* NE; *im allgemeinen, überhaupt*. — *generalte* NE office of general, *Amt eines Generals*.
- genge OE; NE *current, gangbar*.
- gent OF; NE *gentle, refined, edel, fein*. — *gentelery* = *gentlery*. — *gent(e)rie* NE *gentry, nobility, gentleness, Adels, edles Wesen*. — *gentil(l)* OF -il; NE *gentle, noble, pleasant, compassionate, edel, angenehm, mitleidig; nobleman, Edelmann*. — *gentillesse* OF; NE *nobleness, edles Wesen*. — *gentilman* OF *gentil* + OE *man(n)*, NE *nobleman, Edelmann*. — *gentilnesse* = *gentillesse*. — *gentilwom(m)an* OF *gentil* + OE *wifman(n)* m., NE *nobly-born woman, Edelfrau*. — *gentlerie, gentilerie* fr. *gentil*; NE *nobleness, nobility, Adel (der Gesinnung)*. — *gentlery-men* ME *gentlerie* + OE *men(n)* pl., NE *noblemen, Adelsleute*. — *gentry* = *gent(e)rie*. — *gentrise* OF *genterise*, = *genterie*.
- geomancie OF; NE *divination by figures made on the earth, Sandwahrsagerei*. — *geometrie* OF; NE *geometry, Geometrie*. — *geometrien* OF; NE *geometrician, Geometer*.

gepoun = gipo(u)n. | ger = yer. | gerde = girde, NE gird. | gerdo(u)n = guerdon.
 gere cf. MDu. gere 'passion'; NE (change-ful) manner, (*wechselndes*) *Benahmen*. — ger(e)ful NE changeable, *veränderlich*. — gery NE changeable, *veränderlich*.
 gere ON gervi, NE gear, armour, clothing, *Gerät, Rüstung, Kleidung*.
 gere = gare.
 gerl OE *gyrele f., cf. LG gör(e); NE boy, girl, *Knabe, Mädchen*.
 gerland OF gerlaunde, garlande, NE garland, *Kranz*.
 gern = yerne.
 gerner OF; NE garner, *Kornspeicher*.
 gert pp. of gere = gare.
 gerth ON gjørð, gerð, NE girth, *Gurt*.
 ges s. gos.
 a-gesse, -sce cf. MDu. gisse, gesse; NE guess, suppose, try, *vermute, versuche*. — gessinge cf. MDu. gissinge; NE supposition, opinion, *Mutmaßung, Meinung*.
 gest(e) ON gestr, NE guest, *Gast*. — gestninge cf. Sw. gästning; NE banquet, feast, *Gastmahl, Fest*.
 gest(e) OF geste, NE achievement, story, chronicle, *Tat, Erzählung, Chronik*. — gest(i)our NE story-teller, *einer der Dichtungen vorträgt*.
 a-geste = a-gaste.
 get OF; NE contrivance, fashion, *Kunstgriff, Mode*.
 get s. got. | get = jet. | get(e) = yet.
 gete, p. gat, gete(n), gate(n), pp. i-gete ON geta, OE giete, NE get, obtain, *erlange, erzeuge, gelange*.
 geth = goth s. go. | geve = yeve.
 gevelength OE *ge-efen-length f., NE equinox, *Tag- und Nachtgleiche*.
 gevon s. yeve. | ghe = he(o), NE she s. he. | giaunt = geaunt.
 gide OF; NE guide, *Führer; führe*. — gideresse AN guideresse, NE conductress, *Führerin*. — giding NE guidance, *Führung*.
 gidy OE gydig, NE giddy, foolish, *töricht*. — gidiliche, gideliche NE giddily, *töricht*.
 gie OF guie, NE guide, *führe*.
 gife = yeve. | gif(f) = yif. | gift = yift.
 gigge orig. uncert.; NE frivolous woman, *Buhldirne*. — giggeleihtre ME gigge + OE hleahtor m., NE laughing of a 'gigge', *Lächeln einer Buhldirne*.
 gigge onomat.; NE sound, *Ton (?)*.
 gigge fr. OF guige sb.; NE fit the strap to (a shield), *befestige den Tragriemen (am Schild)*.
 gilde OE gylde, NE gild, *vergolde*. — gilden OE gylden, NE golden, *golden*.
 gilde = gelde, NE geld.
 gilder ON gildra, NE snare, *Schlinge*.

gile OF; NE guile, *Betrug*. — giler OF guiler, = gilour. — gilour AN guilour, NE deceiver, *Betrüger*.
 gilofre OF; NE gilly-flower, *Würznelke*.
 gilt OE gylt m., NE guilt, *Schuld*. — a-gilte OE (ā)gylte, NE trespass, *fehle, sündige*. — gilt(e)les NE guiltless, *schuldlos*. — guilty OE gyltig, NE guilty, *schuldig*. — giltif = guilty.
 gilt(e) pp. of gilde.
 gin, ginne OF engin, NE contrivance, snare, *Kunstgriff, Maschine, Fallstrick*. — ginne NE contrive, adorn, *stelle künstlich her, schmücke*.
 gingere, gingure OF gingimbre, NE ginger, *Ingwer*. — gingebrød ML gingibretum, NE preserved ginger, *eingemachter Ingwer*.
 gingle onomat.; NE jingle, *klingle*.
 a-ginne, p. gan, con, gon, gun, gonne(n), gunne(n), pp. i-gunne(n) OE (on)ginne, NE begin, do, *beginne, tue*. — ginninge NE beginning, *Anfang*.
 ginne s. gin.
 gipo(u)n AN; NE short cassock, *kurzer Rock*.
 gipser(c) OF gibeciēre, NE pouch, *Tasche*.
 girde cf. Sw. gird, OE gierd f. (= *Gerte*); NE strike, *schlage*.
 girde OE gyrde, NE gird, (*um*)gürte. — girdel, -il OE gyrdel m., NE girdle, belt, *Gürtel*. — girdilstede OE gyrdel + stede m., NE waist, *Gürtelstelle*.
 girkoun OF jarg(o)un, gergon, NE jargon, chatter, *Gezwitscher, Geschwätz*.
 girl(e) = gerl. | girt 3 sg. of girde.
 gisarme, wisarme OF; NE battleaxe, *Streitaxt*.
 gise OF guise, NE; *Weise, Sitte*.
 giser OF gezier, NE gizzard, *Magen*.
 gissare = yissare.
 giste OF; NE lodging, couch, *Lagerstatt*.
 gistninge = gestninge.
 gite orig. obsc.; NE dress, *Gewand*.
 giterne OF guiterne, NE cithern, *Zither*. — giterne NE citharist, *Zitherspieler*. — git(t)erninge NE playing on the cithern, *Zitherspiel*.
 give = yeve.
 gives AN; NE gyves, fetters, *Fesseln*.
 Giwe = Jewe.
 glace OF; NE gleam, glide, *strahle, gleite*.
 glad OE glæd, NE glād, *froh*. — glad(d)e OE gladige, NE make glad, am glad, *erfreue, freue mich*. — glader(e) NE glad-dener, *Erfreuer*. — gladinge, -unge = gladnes. — gladly, -liche, comp. glad-loker OE glædlice, NE gladly, *freudig, gern*. — gladnes(se) OE glædnes f., NE gladness, *Fröhlichkeit*. — gladshipe OE glædscipe m., NE joy, *Freude*. — glad-som NE gladsome, *fröhlich*.
 glaire = gleire. | glally = gladly.

glare cf. MDu. glare and OE glær m. 'amber'; NE glare, shine, *glänze*.
 glas, glass, glaz OE glæs n., NE glass, *Glas*. — glase NE glaze, polish, *verglase*, *poliere*. — glasing NE glasswork, polish-ing, *Glaswerk*, *Polierung*.
 glase fr. OF glacier inf.; NE swift blow, *schneller Schlag*.
 gle, gleo OE glêo(w) n., NE joy, music, *Freude*, *Musik*. — gleman OE glêo-man(n) m., NE glee-man, *Spielmann*. — glewe OE glêowige, NE rejoice, play (on a musical instr.), *vergnüge mich*, *spiele (auf einem Musikinstr.)*.
 glød(d), glead = glad.
 gled(e) OE glêd f., NE burning coal, *Glut*. — gledy NE glowing, *glühend*. — gled-read OE glêd + rêad, NE red like burning coal, *glutrot*. — gled(d)-l-cherit cf. chere.
 gleire OF glaire, NE white of an egg, *Eiweiß*.
 gleam OE glêam m., NE gleam, *Glanz*. — gleme NE gleam, *glänze*.
 glene OF; NE glean, *lese Ähren*.
 glente fr. the vb.; NE glance, gleam, *Blick*, *Glanz*. — glente cf. Swed. dial. glänta; NE shine, look, move quickly, *glänze*, *blicke*, *bewege mich rasch fort*.
 glen OE glêaw, NE wise, *klug*.
 glewe OF glue, NE; *klebe*.
 gleuman = gleman. | glew = gle.
 glide, p. glod, glide(n), pp. t-glide(n) OE glîde, NE glide, *gleite*.
 glize orig. obse.; NE shimmer, look, *schimmere*, *blicke*. — a-glize NE slip away, vanish, *entschlüpfe*, *entschwinde*.
 glimsing cf. OE gleoma (glîmu) f.; NE glimpse, glimmer, *Schimmer*.
 glisne OE glisnige, NE glitter, *glänze*.
 glit(e)re cf. OE glitenige; NE glitter, *glänze*.
 glod s. glide.
 glode cf. ON glōð, OFries. glōd 'flame, burning coal' (?); NE flash of light, *Lichtstrahl* (?).
 glop(pi)ne cf. ON glūpna; NE am terrified, terrify, *erschrecke*, *setze in Schrecken*.
 glory, glorie AN glorie, NE glory, *Ruhm*, *Herrlichkeit*. — glorific OF; NE glorify, *verherrliche (mich)*. — glorious AN; NE; *ruhmreich*, *herrlich*.
 glose OF; NE gloss, flattery, falsehood, *Glosse*, *Schmeichelei*, *Falschheit*; gloss, explain, deceive, flatter, *erkläre*, *täusche*, *schmeichle*. — glosinge NE explanation, deceit, flattery, *Erklärung*, *glatte Worte*, *Schmeichelei*.
 glotoun AN; NE glutton, *Fresser*, *Schwelger*. — glotonie OF; NE gluttony, *Fresserei*, *Schwelgerei*. — glotonous NE gluttonous, greedy, *gierig*.
 glove OE glōf f., NE glove, *Handschuh*.
 glowe OE glōwe, NE glow, *glühe*.

glowmbe cf. OE glōm; NE frown, *blicke finster*.
 glutun = glotoun. | glutunie = glotonie.
 gnaistinge cf. ON gnastan sb.; NE gnashing, *Knirschen*.
 gnat OE gnæt(t) m., NE gnat, *Mücke*.
 gnawe, p. gnough, gnowe(n), pp. t-gnawe(n) OE gnage, NE gnaw, *nage*. — gnawinge NE gnawing, *Nagen*, *Zernagung*.
 gnedeliche OE gnîepelîce, NE sparingly, *kärglich*.
 gnide, p. gnad, gnide(n) OE gnîde, NE rub (to pieces), crumble, (zer)reibe, zerbröckele.
 gnodde cf. ON nudda (< gnudda?), OE gnide; NE rub, crush, *reibe*, *drücke*.
 gnof Hebr. ganāv, NE churl, *Kerl*.
 gnow s. gnawe.
 go, 3 sg. goth(e), geth, gas, p. ede, yede, pp. t-go(n), gen OE gā, p. (ge)êode, NE go, *gehe*. — a-go OE āgā, NE go away, *gehe weg*; pp. ago, NE ago, *vorher*. — going NE; *Gang*, *Gehen*. — going in NE entrance, *Eingang*.
 gobet OF; NE morsel, *Stück*.
 god, godd OE god m., NE god, *Gott*. — godechild OE god + cild n., NE god-child, *Patckind*. — goddess NE goddess, *Göttin*. — godfulhed = godhede. — godhede, godhoth cf. OE godhād m.; NE godhead, divinity, *Gottheit*, *Göttlichkeit*. — godsib OE godsib(b) m., NE (gossip), sponsor, *Gevatter(in)*. — god(d)-spell, gospel, -il OE godspel(l) n., NE gospel, *Evangelium*. — godspelboc OE godspel(l)bōc f., NE the Gospels, *Evangelienbuch*. — gospelle OE godspellige, NE preach the gospel, *predige (das Evangelium)*. — godspelwrihte OE godspel(l) + wryhta, wryhta m., NE evangelist, *Evangelist*. —
 god OE gōd (n.), NE good, *gut*; *Gut*. — goddede OE gōd-dæd f., NE good deed, *gute Tat*. — gode-friday OE gōd + Frig(e)dæg m., NE Good Friday, *Karfreitag*. — goderhele OE gōdre hāle, NE prosperity, *Glück*, *Wohlergehen*. — to goderhele NE fortunately, *glücklich*, *zum Glück*. — godleic, godleze, godlee ON gōðleikr, NE goodness, *Güte*. — god(e)ly, -lich, -lik OE gōðlic, NE goodly, *herrlich*, *gütig*, *stattlich*. — godlihed(e) NE goodness, *Güte*. — god(e)man OE gōd + man(n), NE master of a household, husband, *Hausherr*, *Gemahl*. — godnes(se) OE gōdnes f., NE goodness, *Güte*. — god(e)wif OE gōd + wif n., NE mistress of a household, wife, *Hausfrau*, *Gattin*.
 goddot = god wot. | goed = god. | goy = go.
 gold OE n.; NE; *Gold*; *aus Gold*. — gold(e)-begon, -bigane OE gold + begān, NE trimmed with gold, *goldbesetzt*. —

- goldbete OE gold + *bêaten* pp., NE adorned with beaten gold, *mit getriebenen Golde verziert*. — goldentressed = goldtressed. — goldfinch OE goldfinc m., NE goldfinch, *Distelfink*. — goldhewen OE gold + *hêawen* pp., NE cut out of gold, *aus Gold geschnitten*. — goldles NE moneyless, *ohne Geld*. — goldsmith OE goldsmiþ m., NE goldsmith, *Goldschmied*. — goldsmithri(e) NE goldsmith's work, *Goldschmiedearbeit*. — goldthred OE goldþræd m., NE gold thread, *Goldfaden*. — goldtressed OE gold + OF tressé. NE goldentressed, *goldgelockt*.
- gold NE marigold, *Ringelblume*.
- golee OF goulee. NE mouthful (of words), gabble, *Geschwätz*. — golet OF goulet, NE gullet, throat, *Kehle*.
- golfine(h) = goldfinch.
- goliardeis OF -dois; NE buffoon, *Possenreißer*.
- golnesse OE gâlnes f., NE lustfulness, *Wollust*.
- gome OE guma m., NE man, *Mann*.
- gome(n) = gamen.
- gomme OF; NE gum, *Gummi*.
- gomne = gamen. | gon s. a-ginne and go. | gond = gon s. a-ginne.
- gone OE gânige, NE yawn, *gähne*.
- gonfa(i)noun, -fenoun AN gonfanon, gunfanun, NE gonfanon, gonfalon, *Banner*.
- gonge OE gang m., NE privy, *Abtritt*.
- gonge = gange.
- gonne fr. Gunilda; NE gun, *Wurfgeschütz*.
- gonne(n) s. a-ginne.
- gore OE gâra m., NE triangular piece of a garment, garment, *keilförmiges Stück eines Kleides, Kleid*.
- gorge OF; NE throat, *Kehle*. — gorgere OF; NE covering for the throat, *Halsbedeckung*.
- gos, pl. ges OE gôs, pl. gês f., NE goose, *Gans*. — goshawk OE gôshafoc m., NE goshawk, (*Gänse-*)*Habicht*. — gosewing OE gôs + ON vængr, NE goose wing, *Gänseflügel*. — gosish NE goose-like, foolish, *töricht*. — gossomer OE gôð + sumor m., NE gossamer, *Altweibersommer*.
- gose 3 sg. of go. | gospel, -il = god(d)-spell. | gossib, gossipp = godsib s. god, NE God. | gossomer s. gos.
- gost(e) OE gâst m., NE spirit, ghost, *Geist*. — gostly, -lich OE gâstlic, NE spiritual, *geistlich, geistig*.
- got, pl. get OE gât f., NE goat, *Geiß*.
- goter AN guttere, NE gutter, *Gosse*.
- goth s. go. | goud = god.
- gounne W gwn, NE gown, *langes, loses Gewand*. — gounecloth W gwn + OE clâp m., NE cloth to make a gown, *Tuch für ein Gewand*.
- gounfanoun = gonfa(i)noun. | gounnen = gunne(n) s. a-ginne.
- gourd OF -de; NE gourd, *Kürbis*.
- goute OF; NE gout, *Gicht*.
- gouthlich ON gōðligr, = godlich.
- governe OF; NE govern, *regiere*. — governa(u)nce AN; NE government, behaviour, *Regierung, Benchmen*. — gouvernement OF; NE government, *Regierung*. — governeresse OF; NE mistress, *Herrin*. — governail(l)e OF -aille; NE rudder, management, *Steuer, Leitung*. — governing NE control, *Leitung*. — governour AN; NE steersman, governor, *Steuermann, Leiter*.
- grace OF; NE; *Gnade*: harde g., sory g. NE misfortune, *Mißgeschick*; for his g. NE to please him, *zu seinen Gunsten*. — graceles NE void of grace, *unglücklich*. — gracio(u)s, -ius AN -ious; NE gracious, favourable, graceful, *gnädig, günstig, anmutig*. — graciously adv. — graciousnesse NE kindness, *Güte*.
- i-grad, gradde s. grede. | grading = greding.
- gray OE græg, NE gray, *grau*. — graie NE become gray, *werde grau*. — grehound OE græg + hund m., NE greyhound, *Windhund*.
- graid pp. of graithe. | grain OF; = grein. | graith = greith.
- grame OE grama m., NE anger, grief, *Zorn, Gram*.
- grammere AN; NE grammar, *Grammatik*.
- grange OF; NE grange, granary, *Kornspeicher*.
- gran(i)e = grone. | grant = graunt. | granunge = groninge. | grap = grop s. gripe. | grape = grope.
- grape AN; NE; *Traube*.
- grapenel from OF grapin; NE grapnel, *Enterhaken*.
- gras OE gærs, græs n., NE grass, *Gras*. — grastime OE græs + tîma m., NE time of eating grass, time of youth, *Jugendzeit*.
- gras = grace.
- graspe cf. LG grapse; NE grasp, grope, *greife, taste*.
- grat = gret, NE great. | grate = grete, NE weep. | graunge = grange.
- graunt AN; NE grant, *Einwilligung*. — graunt(t)e AN graunte, NE grant, *sichere zu, gewähre*. — graunting = graunt. — grauntise NE grant, *Gewährung*.
- gra(u)nt mercy AN; NE gramercy, best thanks, *vielen Dank*.
- gravail(e) = gravel.
- grave OE græf n., NE grave, *Grab*. — grave, p. grof, grove(n), pp. i-grave(n) OE grafe, NE dig, bury, engrave, *grabe (ein), graviere ein*.
- gravel OF gravele, NE gravel, *Kies*.
- gre OF gré, NE favour, *Gunst*.

- gre OF gré, NE degree, prize, victory, pre-eminence, *Grad*, (*Ehren-*)*Preis*, *Sieg*, *Vorrang*. — in gre NE favourably, *gnädig*, *günstig*.
- grece AN gresse, NE grease, *Fett*.
- grede, p. gredde, gradde, pp. i-grad OE græde, NE ery out, proclaim, *schreie*, *verkünde*. — greding NE crying, *Geschrei*.
- a-grede, agredi(e) = greithe.
- gredy OE grædig, NE greedy, *gierig*.
- gref OF; NE grief, *Kummer*. — grefhed NE harmfulness, *Harm*.
- grefe = greve. | greffe = gref. | grehound s. gray. | grey = gray. | greid pp. of greide = greithe.
- grein AN; NE grain, corn, *Korn*.
- greith ON greiðr, NE ready, fit, *bereit*, *geeignet*. — greithe ON greiða, NE prepare, start, *rüste (mich)*, *make (mich) bereit*, *make mich auf*. — greithly ON greiðligr, NE willing, *willig*. — greith(e)-ly ON greiðliga, NE readily, without delay, *bereitwillig*, *ohne Zögern*.
- grene OE grêne, NE green, *grün*; *Rasen*. — grenehede NE greenness, wantonness, *Grün*, *Unreife*. — grenish NE greenish, *grünlich*.
- grenne OE grennige, NE grin, *grinse*, *fletsche*. — grennunge OE grennung f., NE grinning, *Grinsen*.
- gres(s)e = grece. | gres(se) = gras.
- gret, great(te) OE grêat, NE great, *groß*; sum, *Summe*, *Ganzes*. — gret(e)ly, -liche NE highly, very, *höchlich*, *sehr*. — gret-nesse OE grêatnes f., NE size, greatness, *Größe*.
- gret OE grêot n., NE gravel, sand-corn, *Kies*, *Sandkorn*.
- gret s. grete, NE weep.
- grete OE grête, NE greet, *grüße*. — gret-inge, -unge OE grêting f., NE greeting, salutation, *Gruß*.
- grete, p. gret(e), pp. i-grate(n), i-grote(n) OE grêote, grâte, grête, NE weep, *weine*. — greting NE weeping, *Weinen*.
- greth, grette = gret. | gretter comp. of gret. | greu = grew s. growe.
- greve fr. OF grever inf.; NE make heavy, grieve, injure, *beschwere*, *kränke*, *schädige*. — grevaunce AN; NE grievance, *Beschwer*. — grevous AN; NE grievous, *schwerlich*, *schmerzlich*. — grevously adv.
- greve OE grâfa m., NE thicket, garden, *Dickicht*, *Garten*.
- greven = i-grave(n) s. grave. | grew, greow s. growe.
- griffon, grifphon OF griffon, NE griffin, *Greif*.
- gril cf. OE grille; NE fierce, *rauh*. — a-grille OE grille, NE irritate, tremble, *erzürne*, *schaudere*.
- grim OE grim(m), NE fierce, terrible, *wild*, *schrecklich*. — grimful NE savage, dreadful, *grimmig*, *schrecklich*. — grimliche OE grim(m)lice, NE terribly, *schrecklich*. — grimnesse OE grim(m)nes f., NE fierceness, *Wildheit*.
- grinde, 3 sg. grint, p. grond, pp. i-ground-e(n) OE grinde, NE grind, *reibe*. — grinding(e) NE grinding, *Mahlen*, *Knirschen*.
- grine OE grîn f. n., NE trap, snare, *Falle*, *Schlinge*.
- grint- = grunt- | grinte = grente p. of grenne.
- i-gripe, p. grop, griped, gripe(n), pp. i-gripe(n) OE gegripe, NE seize, *greife*.
- gripe L grypem, NE griffin, *Greif*.
- gris ON griss, NE little pig, *junges Schwein*.
- gris OF; NE gray, *grau*; gray fur, *Grauwerk*. — grisel OF; NE old man with gray hair, *alter Mann mit grauem Haar*.
- a-grise, p. gros, grisen, pp. i-grise(n) OE āgrise, NE shudder, *schaudere*, *gerate in Schrecken*. — grisle NE horror, *Grausen*. — grisly, -lich, comp. grislicker, -lucker, -loker OE grislic, NE horrible, *schrecklich*.
- grith, grit OE griþ n., ON gríð, NE peace, *Friede*.
- grobbe cf. MDu. grobbe; NE grub, dig, *grabe*.
- gro(c)che = grucche. | groff = gruf.
- groin OF; NE a swine's snout, *Rüssel*. — groin OF; NE murmur, *Gemurr*, *Gemurm*. — groine OF groigne, NE grunt, *grunze*. — groining NE murmur, *Gemurr*, *Gemurm*.
- grom(e) cf. AN gromet; NE boy, groom, *Knabe*, *Dienstmann*.
- grome = game.
- gromilioun OF gromil, gremillon, NE gromwell, *Ackerhirse*.
- grond = ground. | grond s. grinde.
- grone OE grânige, NE groan, *seufze*. — groning OE grânung f., NE groaning, *Gestöhn*.
- gronte = grinte.
- grop(i)e OE grâpige, NE grope, test, *taste*, *prüfe*. — gropunge OE grâpung f., NE groping, *Betastung*.
- a-gros s. a-grise.
- grot OE n.; NE particle, *Stückchen*.
- grote MDu. groot, NE goat, *Groschen*.
- ground OE grund m., NE ground, bottom, *Grund*, *Erdboden*, *unteres Ende*. — gronde NE found, *gründe*. — groundstalw(o)rth OE grund + stælwierþe, NE extremely strong, *außerordentlich stark*.
- i-grounde(n) s. grinde.
- grove OE grâf m. n., NE grove, *Gehölz*, *Hain*.
- growe, grouwe, p. grew, grewe(n), sbj. gre(o)we, pp. growe(n) OE grôwe, NE grow, originate, *wachse*, *entspringe*.

grucche OF grouche, NE grudge, murmur, *murre*, *widerstrebe*. — grucching, -unge NE grumbling, *Gemurr*.

gruel = gruwel.

gruf fr. ON *grüfu*; NE on the face, *mit dem Gesicht auf der Erde*.

a-grülle = a-grille. | grün = grin. | grund = ground.

grunte OE grunnette, NE grunt, murmur, groan, *grunze*, *murre*, *stöhne*. — gruntinge NE grunting, gnashing, *Grunzen*, *Knirschen*.

grüre OE gryre m., NE horror, *Grausen*. — grüreful NE terrible, *schrecklich*.

gruwel OF gruel, NE; *Haferschleim*.

gud = god, NE good.

guerdon OF; NE guerdon, recompense, *Belohnung*. — guerdone OF; NE reward, *belohne*. — guerdoning NE reward(-giving), *Belohnung*.

guide = gide. | guildehalle = yeld-halle. | guise = gise.

gulche ut onomat.; NE vomit, *speie aus*. — gulchecuppe cf. OE cuppe f.; NE drunkard, *Säufer*.

gülden = gilden. | gult = gilt. | a-gülte = a-gilte. | gun s. a-ginne. | gund = yond. | gunne(n) s. a-ginne. | guo = go. | guod = god, NE good. | gürth(h) = gerth.

guttas OE guttas m. pl., NE entrails, *Gedärm*.

H.

ha! NE ha! *ha!*

ha = he, he(o). | hab(be), habe = have. | habbe(o)th 3 pl. ind. and 2 pl. imp. of habbe = have.

haberdasher cf. AN hapertas; NE haberdasher, *Krämer*.

habergeoun AN; NE habergeon, *Halsberge*.

ha-bide = a-bide.

habit OF; NE dress, habit, *Kleid(ung)*, *Gewohnheit*.

habite OF; NE inhabit, *(be)wohne*. — habitacioun AN; NE habitation, *Wohnung*. — habitacle OF; NE dwelling, *Wohnung*.

hab(o)unde AN; NE abound, *bin im Überfluß vorhanden*. — hab(o)undaunce AN; NE abundance, *Überfluß*. — habounda(u)nt AN; NE abundant, *reichlich*.

hak(k)e OE haccige, NE hack, *hacke*, *stümpere*.

hacche OE hæcc f., NE hatch, wicket-gate, *Luke*, *Gatter*.

hakeney AN; NE hackney, *Klepper*.

haohet OF hachet(te), NE hatchet, *kleine Axt*.

haachte = aghte. | had s. have.

had OE hād m., NE condition, character, *Zustand*, *Charakter*.

hadde s. have. | haddestow = haddest thou. | hade = had(de). | hæfde = hafde s. have. | hæfed = hed, NE head. | hælde = helde s. helde. | hælend = helend s. hele, NE health.

hæleth OE hæleþ m., NE man, hero. *Mann*, *Held*.

hærm = harm. | hæte = hatte s. hote. hætheliz ON hǣðiligr, NE contemptuous, *verächtlich*.

haf p. of heve. | haf(e) = have. | hafd = hed, NE head. | hafde s. have.

haft OE hæft n., NE handle, *Heft*, *Griff*.

hafter = after. | hafved = hed. | hafveth = hath s. have. | hagthorn(e) = hawethorn.

hay OE hege m., NE hedge, *Hecke*.

hail OE hægl m., NE hail, *Hagel*.

hail(e)!, haill! ON heill! NE hail! *heil!* — haile NE hail, salute, *grüße*. — hailse ON heilsa, NE greet, *grüße*.

haill = hol, NE whole.

hainselin OF; NE short jacket, *kurze Jacke*.

haire = heire.

hait! cf. HG hott! NE come up! *hott!*

haite ON heitask, NE threaten, abuse, *drohe*, *spotte*.

haite = eichte. | haitt = hot. | haiward = heiward.

halke OE healoc, NE corner, *Ecke*.

halche cf. halse; NE fasten, embrace, *knüpfe*, *schlinge*, *umarme*.

hald OE heald, NE bent down, humble, *nieder gebeugt*, *demütig*.

halde = holde, i-holde(n).

hale OE gehalige, NE hale, haul, drag, go, *ziehe (dahin)*, *gehe*.

hale = halle. | halewe = halwe.

haleweiz OE hāl + wæg m., NE balsam, *Balsam*.

half OE healf, NE half, *halb*. — half OE healf f., NE half, part, side, *Hälfte*, *Teil*, *Seite*; a goddess halfe(e) NE in god's name, *in Gottes Namen*. — half(en)del OE healf + dæl m., NE half part, *Hälfte*. — halfgod OE healf + god m., NE demigod, *Halbgott*. — of halfyer age fr. OE healf geār + OF age; NE of the age of half a year, *ein halbes Jahr alt*. — halfpeny OE healfpenig m., NE halfpenny, *halber Pfennig*.

halz(h)c, halhe = halwe. | haly = holy. | haliar = holier. | halich, haliz = holy.

haliday OE hāligdæg m., NE holiday, *Feiertag*.

halle OE heal(l) f., NE hall, *Halle*.

hally = hol(l)y s. hol.

halowe OF halloe, NE halloo, *schreie halloh*, *hetze mit Hallohgeschrei*.

halp s. helpe.

hals OE heals m., NE neck, *Hals*. — halse OE healsigc, NE embrace, conjure, *umarme*, *beschwöre*.

halt 3 sg. of halde = holde *and* of halte.
 halte OE healtige, NE limp, *hinke*.
 haluwe = halwe. | halvendel = half(en)-del.

halwe OE hālgā m. NE saint, *Heiliger*.
 — halwe OE hālgige, NE hallow, consecrate, *heilige, weihe*.

ham = am. | ham = he(o)m s. he. | ham = hom.

hame cf. hamele; NE hinder, lame, *hemme, lähme*. — hamele OE hamelige, NE mutilate, *verstümmele*.

hame = hom.

hamer, -ur OE hamor m., NE hammer, *Hammer*.

hampre cf. G hemme; NE hamper, *hemme*.

han = have(n). | hand = hond. | hand = and. | hange = honge.

hang(i)e OE hangige, NE hang, *hange, hänge*.

hansel ON handsal, NE han(d)scl, *Handgeld, Anzahlung*.

hanseline = hainselin.

hap ON happ, NE chance, fortune, *Zufall, Glück*. — happe(n) NE succeed, happen, *Erfolg haben, sich ereignen*. — happy NE; *glücklich*

hap(pe) cf. (w)lap, wrap; NE wrap up, *hülle ein*.

har = her, NE hair. | har = hor. | har = he(o)re s. he. | harbar = herberw(e) sb. | harke = herk(i)e. | hark(n)e = herkne.

hard OE heard, NE hard, *hart, fest*; distress, *Ungemach, Not*. — harde, hard(e)ne cf. ON harðna; NE harden, *härte*. — hardherted cf. OE heardheort; NE hard-hearted, *hartherzig*. — harding NE hardening, *Härtung*. — hard(e)liche OE heardlice, NE vigorously, *kräftig*. — hardnesse OE heardnes f., NE hardness, *Härte*.

hardely = hardily. | hardement = hardiment.

hardy OF hardi, NE bold, *kühn*. — hardily, hardely NE boldly, *kühn*. — hardiment OF hardement, NE boldness, *Kühnheit*. — hardinesse NE hardiness, *Kühnheit*.

hard p., harde pp. of here, NE hear.

haro OE hara m., NE hare, *Hase*.

hare = he(o)re s. he. | harem = harm.

harie OF; NE drag, *ziehe, schleppe*.

harie = harwe.

harle OF; NE drag, *ziehe, zerre*.

harlot OF; NE beggar, vagabond, *Bettler, Herumtreiber*. — harlotrie NE ribaldry, tale-telling, *gemeines Wesen, Geschwätzigkeit*. — herlotswain OF harlot + ON sveinn, NE rascal, *Lumpenkerl*.

harm OE hear m., NE harm, grief, *Schaden, Leid*. — harm(i)e OE hear mige, NE harm, *schädige*. — harmful NE; *schädlich*. — harming NE; *Schädigung*.

harm = arm.

harnais, -eis AN; NE harness, armour, gear, *Harnisch, Pferdegeschirr, Rüstung, Gerät*. — harneise NE harness, equip, *harnische, rüste*.

harnes = hernes.

haro! OF; NE help! *Hilfe!*

harpe OE hearpe f., NE harp, *Harfe*. — harpe OE hearpige, NE play on the harp, *spiele auf der Harfe*. — harpe-string OE hearpestreng m., NE harpe-string, *Harfensaite*. — harping OE hearpung f., NE playing on the harp, *Harfenspiel*. — harpour AN cf. OE hearpere m.; NE harper, *Harfner*.

harre = herre, NE hinge. | harrou!

harrow! = haro! | hart = art s. am.

| hart(e) = hert(e). | hartu = art thou.

| harvest = hervest.

harwe OE hergige, NE harry, lay waste, *verheere*.

has = hast, hath, han s. have.

hasard OF; NE game of hazard, *Glücksspiel*. — hasardour AN; NE gambler, *Glücksspieler*. — hasard(e)rie NE gambling, *Glücksspiel*.

hase = hath s. have.

hasel OE hæsel m., NE hazeltree, *Haselstrauch*. — haselwode OE hæsel + wudu m., NE hazel-wood, *Haselgebüsch*.

haspe OE hæpse, hæsp f., NE hasp, *Haspe, Klammer*. — haspe OE hæpsige, NE clasp, clothe, *befestige, umfasse, kleide*.

hast(e) OF haste, NE haste, *Hast, Eile*. — i-haste OF haste, NE hasten, act in haste, *beschleunige, beeile mich, eile, handle übereilt*. — hasty = hastif. — hastif OF; NE hasty, *hastig*. — hastifnesse NE hastiness, *Hastigkeit*. — hastily NE; *hastig, rasch*.

hastow, hastu = hast thou.

hat OE hæt(t) m., NE hat, *Hut*.

hat = hath s. have.

hate cf. OE hete m.; NE hatred, malice, *Haß, Feindseligkeit*. — hate OE hatige, NE hate, *hasse*. — hateful NE; *verhaßt*. — haterede NE hatred, *Haß*. — hatung(e) OE hatung f., NE hatred, *Haß*.

3rd-hate, i-hate = i-hote(n) s. hote. | hath(e) s. have. | hathel = hæleth. | hat(e) = hote. | hatter = hotter, comp. of hot.

hat3 = hath, hast s. have.

hatters! cf. OE hæteru pl.; NE (Christ's) clothes! an oath, *ein Fluch*.

hauberk OF -re; NE hauberk, *Halsberge, Ringelpanzer*.

haubergeon = habergeo(u)n. | haugt = oughte s. owe.

hawk OE hafoc m., NE hawk, *Habicht, Falke*. — hauke NE hawk, *beize, jage mit Falken*. — hauking(e) NE hawking, *Beize, Falkenjagd*.

haunche AN; NE haunch, *Hüfte*. — haunchebon AN haunche + OE bān n., NE hipbone, *Hüftbein*.
 haunt AN; NE usage, haunt, *Brauch, Aufenthalt*. — haunto AN; NE practise, haunt, frequent, *betreibe etw., suche (häufig) auf*.
 hautein AN; NE proud, haughty, *stolz, hochmütig*.
 have, hafe, 2 sg. hast 3 sg. hafeth, hath(e), pl. han, p. hafde, havede, hevede, hewede, had(de), hedde, pp. i-haved, i-had OE habbe, NE have, hold, take, *habe, halte, bringe*. — havinge NE possession, behaviour, *Besitz, Benehmen*.
 haven OE hæfen f., NE haven, harbour, *Hafen*. — havenside OE hæfen + side f., NE side of a haven, *Seite eines Hafens*.
 havoire OF avoir, NE property, *Eigentum*.
 haves = hath s. have. | hawk = hauk.
 hawe OE haga m., NE haw, enclosure, *Hag, Umfriedigung*.
 hawe OE haga m., NE haw (fruit of dog-rose), *Hagebutte*. — hawebake fr. OE haga + bace vb.; NE baked haws, plain fare, *gebackene Hagebutten, einfaches Gericht(?)*. — hawethorn OE haguþorn m., NE hawthorn, *Hagedorn*. — hawethornleaf OE haguþorn + læf n., NE hawthornleaf, *Hagedornblatt*.
 hawe ef. OE hāwen; NF dark gray, *dunkelgrau*.
 hawe = have. | hawe = awe s. owe. | hawy = have I. | hawta(i)n = hautein. | hax = ax. | haxst = he^l(gh)est, superl. of he^l(gh).
 he, heo, gen. his(e), dat. him(e), acc. hin(e) OE hē, NE he, *er*; f. he(o) hoe, hi(e), gen. dat. acc. hir(e), her(e), hoe OE hēo, NE she, *sie*; n. hit gen. his, dat. him OE hit, NE it, *es*; pl. he(o), hi(e), gen. he(o)re, hire, dat. acc. he(o)m, him OE hie, NE they, *sie*.
 he! NE exclamation of discontent, *Ausruf des Unwillens*.
 he = he^l(gh). | healde = holde. | heard, heart = hard. | hearm = harm. | he-at(e)e = hate vb. | heaved = he^l. | hebbe = heve.
 hek OE (fodder)hec, NE grating, gate, *Gatter, Pforte*.
 heke = ek(e). | hech = he^l(gh), NE high. tothes hechelunge cf. OE haccian; NE chattering of teeth, *Zähneklappern*.
 hed, heved OE hēafod n., NE head, *Haupt, Kopf*. — hede OE (ge)hēafdige, NE behead, provide with a head, *enthaupten, versehe mit einem Haupt*. — hedmaspenny OE hēafod + mæsse f. + pening m., NE payment for masses for the dead, *Totenmessegegeld*. — hafedpening OE hēafod + pening m., NE poll tax, *Kopfsteuer*. — heavedsünne OE hēa-

fodsyn(n) f., NE deadly sin, *Todsünde*. — he(a)vedtheaw OE hēafod + þēaw m., NE cardinal virtue, *Kardinaltugend*. — hedtoun OE hēafod + tūn m., NE capital town, *Hauptstadt*.
 hed s. hide. | hedde s. have. | heddre = eddre.
 hede OE hēde, NE heed, *achte auf etw.* — hede NE heed, attention, *Acht, Obacht*.
 hede = hedde s. have. | hede = ede. | heder = hider. | hednesse = ednesse. | hef s. heve. | hefd = hed, NE head. | hefde s. have. | heffen = heven. | hegehe = e^l(gh)e.
 hegge OE *heog f., NE hedge, *Hecke*.
 he^l(gh), heiiz, hi(gh) OE hēah, NE high, proud, loud, *hoch, hochmütig, stolz, laut*.
 he^l(gh)e OE hēa, NE exalt, raise, rise, *erhöhe, erhebe, steige*. — he^l(gh)ly, -liche OE hēalīce, NE highly, *höchlich, in hohem Grade*. — heiman OE hēah + man(n), NE nobleman, *Edelmann*. — he^l(ze)nesse OE hēa(h)nes f., NE highness, dignity, *Höhe, Würde*. — height(e) OE hiehpō, hēahpō, NE height, *Höhe*. — he^l(gh)wey OE hēah + weg m., NE highway, *Landstraße*.
 hegh(t) = he^l(gh), NE high. | heghte = highte s. hote.
 heghting cf. OE hyhting f.; NE promise, *Verheißung*.
 hey OE hīeg n., NE hay, grass, *Heu, Gras*.
 heisugge OE hegesugge f., NE hedge-sparrow, *Grasmücke*.
 hey! NE; *ein Ausruf*.
 hey = hay. | hey = he^l(gh). | hei = hi(e) s. he. | heid = hed. | heie = eie s. e^l(gh)e. | heighte = highte s. hote. | heizeing = hiinge s. hy. | heiztte = heighte, highte s. hote. | heill = hele, NE health. | heinde = hende. | hein(e) NE wretch(ed) = hene.
 heinous OF hainos, NE heinous, *hassenswert*.
 heir = i-here. | heir = her, NE here.
 heir(e) OF heir, NE; *Erbe*.
 heire OF haire, NE hair-shirt, *hārenes Hemd*. — heire cf. OE (ge)hāre, NE hairy, made of hair, *hāren, aus Haar*.
 heiroun = heroun. | heise = ese. | heit! = hait! | heite = highte s. hote. | heithen = hethen.
 heiward OE hægweard m., NE keeper of cattle in a common field, *Feldhüter*.
 helas! OF; NE alas!, *ach!*
 held cf. vb.; NE slope, hillside, *Halde, Abhang*. — helde OE hielde, NE incline, fall, pour, *neige (mich), stürze, gieße*.
 held, heold s. holde. | helde = holde. | helde = elde. | helder = elder s. old.
 hele, 2 sg. hilest, p. hol, hcle(n), pp. i-hole(n) OE hele, NE conceal, *verberge*.

hele OE helige, NE conceal, protect, *verberge, schützen*.
 hele, heale OE hêlo f., NE health, prosperity, *Heil, Gesundheit, Glück*. — hele OE hêle, NE heal, save, *heile, rette*. — heleles NE out of health, *krank*. — helend OE hêlend m., NE Saviour, *Heiland*.
 hele OE hêla m., NE heel, *Ferse*. — helewou OE hêla + wâg m., NE end wall, *End-, Quermauer*.
 hely = holy. | hely = hel(gh)ly, NE highly.
 helle OE hel(l) f., NE hell, *Hölle*. — helle-night OE hel(l) + niht f., NE night of hell, *Höllennacht*. — hellepine cf. OE hel(l) + pinnes f.; NE hell-torment, *Höllengehen*. — hellosihthe OE hel(l) + gesihþ f., NE sight of hell, *Anblick der Hölle*. — hellesweord OE hel(l) + sword n., NE sword of hell, *Höllenschwert*. — hellewa OE hel(l) + wâ, NE hell-torment, *Höllengehen*. — hellewurm OE hel(l) + wurm m., NE worm of hell, *Höllenschlange*.
 helm, healm OE helm m., NE helmet, *Helm*. — helmed OE helmod, NE helmeted, *behelmt*. — helmet OE he(a)lmet, NE helmet, *Sturmhaube, Helm*.
 help OE f. m.; NE; *Hilfe*. — helpe, healpe, p. halp, help, he(o)lpe(n), holpe(n), pp. holpe(n) OE helpe, NE help, *helfe*. — helpe NE helper, *Helfer*. — helping NE help, *Hilfe*. — helples NE helpless, *hilflos*. — helply NE helpful, *hilfreich, nützlich*.
 helthe OE hêlþ f., NE health, salvation, *Gesundheit, Heil*.
 hem OE hem(m) m., NE hem, border, *Saum, Rand*.
 hem, heom s. he.
 heme (cf. OE hām m. ?); NE man, head of a family, *Mann, Familienhaupt*.
 hemisper(i)e L hemispherium, NE hemisphere, *Halbkugel*.
 hemme = hem.
 hemp OE henep m., NE hemp, *Hanf*. — hempen NE; *von Hanf*.
 hen OE hen(n) f., NE hen, *Henne*.
 hence = henne(s).
 hende OE gehende, NE near at hand, handy, polite, graceful, kind, *nahe zur Hand, behende, höflich, anmutig, gütig*. — hendely NE gracious(ly), *anmutig*. — hendy cf. OE listhendig; NE noble, *edel*.
 hende = en(e)de. | hende = ende.
 hene OE hêan, NE wretch(ed), *elend; Elender*.
 hene = hin(e) s. he. | heng s. hange.
 henge cf. ON hengja; NE hang, suspend, *henke, hänge*.
 henne = hen.
 henne(s), heonne(s), hens OE heonan (+ s), NE hence, *von hier*. — hennesforth cf.

OE heonan forþ; NE henceforth, *von jetzt ab*. — hennesforthward = hennesforth.
 hente OE; NE catch, seize, receive, get, *fange, ergreife, erhalte, bekomme*. — hentere NE thief, *Dieb*.
 heofen = heven(e) | heou = how.
 hep, heap OE hêap m. f., NE heap, *Haufe*. — hepe OE hêapige, NE heap, *häufe*.
 hepe OE hêope, NE hip, *Hagebutte*.
 hepe = hipe.
 her OE hêr n., NE hair, *Haar*. — hermele OE hêr + mæl n., NE a hair's breadth, *Haarbreite*.
 her, here OE hêr, NE here, *hier*. — herafter (-ward) OE hêræfter (+ weard), NE hereafter, *hierauf*. — heragains OE hêr + ongegn + s, NE against this, *hiergegen*. — herby OE hêr + bi, NE hereby, *hierbei*. — herbiforn, -before OE hêr beforan, NE before this time, *vor dieser Zeit*. — herfore OE hêr + fore, NE therefore, *daher*. — herforth OE hêr + forþ, NE in this direction, *in dieser Richtung*. — herin(ne) OE hêr + innan, NE in(to) this, *hierin, hier hinein*. — herof OE hêr + of, NE hereof, *hiervon*. — herthoru, -thorw OE hêr + þur(u)h, NE through this, *hierdurch*. — hertil OE hêr + til, NE hereto, *hierzu*. — herto OE hêr + tô, NE hereto, *hierzu*. — hertofore OE hêr + tôforan, NE hitherto, *bisher*. — herupon OE hêr + up-on, NE here(up)on, *hierauf*. — herwith OE hêr + wiþ, NE herewith, *hiermit*.
 her = ere. | her = hir(e) s. he. | herand = erand.
 heraud OF herau(l)t, NE herald, *Herold*. — herade NE herald, *verkündige*.
 herbar = herberwe.
 herbe OF; NE herb, *Gras, Kraut*. — herbage OF; NE; *Gras, Rasen*. — herber AN; NE arbour, garden, (*Lust-*) *Garten*. — herbe ive OF herbe + OE iffig n., NE ground ivy, *Gundelrebe*.
 herbejour = herbergeour.
 herber, -berg, herber(o), OE hero + beorg f., NE harbour, inn, lodging, *Hafen, Herberge*. — herberwe, -bergwe, -ber(i)e OE here + beorgige, NE harbour, lodge, (*be*)herberge, *nehme auf*. — herberwing NE lodging, *Beherbergung*.
 herbergage OF; NE lodging, abode, *Herberge*. — herbergeour AN; NE harbinger, provider of lodgings, *Vorbote, Besorger einer Herberge*. — herbergerie OF; = herbergage.
 herbore = herberwe. | herbor(o)we, -burhe = herberwe.
 herk(i)e cf. herkn(i)e; NE hark, *horche*. — herkn(i)e, herkene OE heorenige, NE hearken, *horche*.
 herd = hard. | herd = hired.

herde OE hierde m., NE shepherd, *Hirt*, *Schäfer*. — hirdeflocc OE hierde + flocc(e) m., NE flock of shepherds, *Hirtenschar*. — herdegrome OE hierde + ME grome, NE herdsman, *Hirt*. — herdeman OE hierdeman(n) m., NE shepherd, *Hirt*. — herdesse NE shepherdess, *Hirtin*.

herdes, -is pl. OE heordan pl., NE hardls, *Werg*, *Hede*.

herdherted = hard-herted.

here OE here m., NE army, *Heer*. — herckempe OE here + cempa m., NE warrior, *Krieger*. — heregong OE heregang m., NE invasion, *Heereszufall*. — heremarke OE here + mearc f., NE military signal, *Feldzeichen*.

¹here OE hiere, NE hear, *höre*. — heringe, -unge OE hiering f., NE hearing, *Gehör*. — hersum OE (ge)hiersum, NE obedient, devout, *gehorsam*, *fromm*.

here OE hiere, NE pleasant, *vornehm* (? *Troilus* IV 210).

here = er. | here = ere. | here = her, NE hair. | here, he(o)re s. he. | hered = hired. | herede = herde.

heresie OF; NE heresy, *Ketzerei*.

hereword OE n.; NE praise, glory, *Lob*, *Ruhm*. — herie OE herige, NE praise, *preis*. — heri(i)nge OE her(i)ung, -ing f., NE praising, *Verehrung*.

hergong = heregong s. here.

herie = harwe. — heriung OE hergung f., NE harrying, *Verheerung*.

heritage OF; NE; *Erbe*.

herl = erl.

herle cf. MLG herle, harle; NE filament, hair, fillet, *Fädchen*, *Haar*, *Haarnetz* (?).

herliche = erliche. | herlot = harlot. | herm, hearin = harm. | hermite OF; = ermite. | hernde = erand.

herne OE hyrne f., NE corner, *Ecke*.

herneis = harneis.

hernes Late OE hærnes, cf. ON hjarni, NE brains, *Gehirn*.

hernest = earnest.

hero(u)n OF hairon, NE heron, *Reiher*. — heroner(e) AN; NE falcon for herons, *Reiherfalke*. — heronsew OF heronseau, heroncel, NE young heron, *junger Reiher*.

herre OE hearra m., NE lord, *Herr*. — herrure NE masterful, *herrisch*.

herre OE heor(r) m., NE hinge, *Türangel*. hers = ers.

herse OF herce, NE hearse, *Totenbahre*.

herston s. herth. | hersum s. ¹here.

hert OE heor(o)t m., NE hart, *Hirsch*. — herthunting OE heor(o)t + huntung f., NE hunting of the hart, *Hirschjagd*.

hert(e), heorte OE heorte f., NE heart, *Herz*. — herteblod OE heorte + blôd n., NE heart's blood, *Herzblut*. — ¹he(o)rte(n) NE -hearted, *beherzt*, *-herzig*.

— heortegrucchunge fr. OE heorte + OF grouchier inf.; NE grudging in the heart, *Murren im Herzen*. — herteles OE heortlēas, NE heartless, *herzlos*. — hert(e)ly, -ily, -like NE heartily, *herzlich*. — herterote OE heorte + ON rôt, NE bottom of the heart, *Herzensgrund*. — hertespon OE heorte + spôn m. f., NE breastbone, *Brustbein*. — hert-thought OE heorte + (ge)þoht m., NE heart's thought, *Herzensgedanke*.

herte p. of hurte.

herth OE heorþ m., NE hearth, *Herd*. — herston, herthstan OE heorþ + stân m., NE hearthstone, *Herdstein*.

herth = erthe. | herth 3 sg. of here. | hertou = art thou.

heruest OE hærfest m., NE autumn, *Herbst*.

hes = his s. he. | hes = hest(e). | hest = hast s. have. | hest = est. | hest = he(gh)est, NE highest.

hest(e) OE hæst f., NE behest, command, *Geheiß*.

het = he it. | het = het(t)e s. hote.

hete, heate OE hâto f., NE heat, *Hitze*. —

hete OE hâte, NE heat, *erhitze*.

hete = hote. | hete = ete.

hetel, heatel OE hetol, NE full of hate, hostile, terrible, *haßerfüllt*, *feindselig*, *schrecklich*. — hetilich OE hetelic, NE hateful, fierce, *haßerfüllt*, *grimmig*.

heterly cf. MLG hetter; NE fiercely, *grimmig*.

heth = hath s. have.

heth OE hæþ n. m., NE heath, heather, *Heide(kraut)*.

hetheling = atheling.

hethen ON heðan, NE hence, *von hier*.

hethen, heathen OE hæþen, NE heathen, *heidnisch*. — hethenesse OE hæþennes f., NE heathendom, heathens, *Heidentum*, *Heiden*.

hething ON hœðing, NE scorn, *Hohn*.

heting cf. hete = hote; NE promise, *Versprechen*.

hett p. of hete, NE heat. | hett(e) p. of hete = hote. | heure = youre.

heve, p. hof, haf, hef, hevede, hofe(n), hefe(n), heve(n), pp. i-hove(n), i-heve(n), heved OE hebbe, NE heave, lift, exalt, offer up, *(er)hebe*, *bringe dar*.

heve = even. | heved = hed. | hevede = havede s. have.

heven(e), heoven, hevun, -in OE heofon m., NE heaven, *Himmel*. — heveneblis OE heofon + blis(s) f., NE heavenly bliss, *Himmelsseligkeit*. — heven(e)king OE heofoncyning m., NE king of heaven, *Himmelskönig*. — hevenegise OE heofon + OE guise, NE manner of heaven, *Himmelsart*. — hevenish OE heofonise, NE heavenly, *himmlisch*. — hevenishly adv. — hevenly, he(o)ven-

- lich, -like OE heofonlic, NE celestial, *himmlisch*. — hevenequeene OE heofon + cwên f., NE queen of heaven, *Himmelskönigin*. — hevenrof OE heofonhrôf m., NE (roof of) heaven, *Himmel(sdach)*. — hevenespeche OE heofon + sp(r)æc f., NE speech of heaven, *Himmelssprache*. — heveneriche OE heofonrice n., NE kingdom of heaven, *Himmelreich*.
- hever(e) = ever. | hevere-üchon = everichon.
- hevy OE hefig, NE heavy, *schwer*. — hevinesse OE hefignes f., NE heaviness, grief, *Schwere, Kummer*. — hevie OE hefigige, NE make heavy, grow tired, *mache schwer, werde müde*.
- hevid = hed.
- hewe OE hîw, hêow n., NE form, hue, *Gestalt, Farbe*. — hewe OE hîwige, NE colour, *färbe*.
- hewe, p. hew, hewe(n), pp. i-hewe(n) OE hêawe, NE hew, cut, *haue, schlage*.
- hewe OE hîwa m., NE domestic, *Diener*.
- hewere = ever. | hewin = heven(e). | hewit = hed. | hex(s)t = hel(gh)est, superl. of hel(gh).
- hy fr. the vb., NE haste, *Eile*. — hie OE hîgige, NE hasten, hie, *eile, beschleunige*. — hiinge NE haste, *Eile*.
- hi- = i- OE ge- (prefix). | hi, hic, hich = I. | hi s. he, NE he. | hid = hit. | hidde p. of hide.
- hide OE hîd f., NE hide, skin, *Haut*.
- hide, pp. hed, hid OE hîde, NE hide, *verberge (mich)*. — hider NE one who conceals, *Verberger*. — hidinge NE hiding-place, *Versteck*.
- hider OE; NE hither, *hierher*. — hiderto OE hider + tô, NE hitherto, *bisher*. — hide(r)ward, -wart OE hiderweard, NE hither, *hierher*.
- hid(o)us AN; NE hideous, *häßlich*.
- hi(e) s. he, NE he. | hiede = hede, NE heed. | hiegt = highte s. hote. | hielde = helde. | hierdesse = herdesse. | hiere = hire, NE hire. | hier(e) = here, NE here. | hiere = here, NE hear. | hif = if. | hig(e), high = hel(gh). | hige = hie.
- hight fr. OE heht, p. of hâtan; NE vow, *Gelübde*. — highte NE promise, vow, *verspreche, gelobe*.
- hight OE hyht m. f., NE joy, *Freude*. — highte NE adorn, *schmücke*.
- hight(e) s. hote. | highte = height(e) s. hel(gh). | hiis, hijs = is s. am.
- hil(le) OE hyl(l) m. f., NE hill, *Hügel, kleiner Berg*.
- hilke = ilke. | hild p. of hilde = helde. | hilde s. holde. | hile = hele, NE conceal. | hille = ille adv. of ill.
- hilt(e); pl. hiltes (with sg. meaning) OE hilt m. n., hilde f., NE hilt, (*Schwert*-)Griff, *Hilze*.
- him(e) s. he. — to himward OE tô + him + weard, NE towards him, *auf ihn zu*.
- hinde OE hind f., NE hind, *Hindin*.
- hindre OE hindrige, NE hinder, *hindere*. — hindrere NE hinderer, *Hinderer*.
- hindre cf. OE hinder; NE hinder, *hinter(e, -es)*. — hindreste NE hindmost, *hinterst*.
- hine OE hîna man(n) 'man of the domestics', NE hind, servant, thing of little value, *Diener, Gegenstand von geringem Werte*.
- hinesse, heizenesse s. hel(gh). | hinge = honge. | hinne = henne. | hinne = hin(e) s. he. | hy-nowe = i-nough.
- hip(p)e OE hype m., NE hip, *Hüfte*.
- hird = hired. | hird(e) = herde.
- hire OE hîr f., NE hire, wages, *Lohn*. — hire OE hîr(ig)e, NE hire, *heuere, miete*.
- hir(e) s. he. | hire = here, NE hear. | hire = here, NE here.
- hired OE hîred m., NE family, retinue, *Familie, Gefolgschaft*; in hirde NE in the world, *auf der Welt*. — hiredman OE hîredman(n) m., NE retainer, *Gefolgs-mann*.
- hirish = iriss.
- hirn(e) = herne.
- hirnia L hernia, NE; (*Eingeweide*-)Bruch.
- hirte = hurte. | hirth = hired.
- his OE his, gen. of he (s. he), NE his, *sein*.
- his = is. | his(e) s. he. | his(e) = es, NE them.
- historial L historialem, NE historical, *historisch*.
- hit s. he. | hit 3 sg. of hide. | hit = he it. | hith = highte s. hote.
- hitte ON hitta, NE hit, arrive, *schlage, treffe (ein)*.
- hive OE hîf f., NE hive, *Bienenstock*.
- hiwe = hewe, NE domestic.
- ho! NE hold! stop! *halt!*
- ho = o = on. | ho s. honge. | a-ho = anho. | ho = he(o) s. he. | ho = who.
- hoblur AN hobelour, NE light horseman, *leichter Reiter*.
- hok OE hōc m., NE hook, *Haken*. — hoked OE hōccde, NE hooked, *gekrümmt*.
- hoker OE hōcor n., NE scorn, *Spott*. — hokerful NE scornful, *spöttisch*. — hokerly, -irlich(e) NE scornfully, *spöttisch*.
- hochepot OF; NE hotchpot(ch), *Misch-masch*.
- hod OE hōd m., NE hood, *Kapuze*. — hodles(s) NE without a hood, *ohne Kapuze*.
- hod(i)e OE hādige, NE ordain, *weihe, ordinieren*.
- hoe s. he. | hoeld = held s. holde. | hoere = he(o)re s. he. | hof = of. | hof s. heve. | hofthürst = ofthürst.

hog OE hog(g), NE hog, pig, young sheep, *Schwein, junges Schaf*.
 hoge, hoze = huge.
 hol OE hol n., NE hole, cave, *Loch, Höhle*; hollow, *hohl*.
 hol OE hâl, NE sound, whole, *heil, gesund, ganz*. — -hol(l)y adv. — holnesse NE soundness, *Unversehrtheit*. — holsom NE wholesome, *heilsam*. — holsomnesse NE wholesomeness, *Heilsamkeit*.
 hold OE (ge)heald n., NE support, dominion, custody, stronghold, *Halt, Macht (-bereich), Gewahrsam, Festung*. — holde, halde, p. he(o)ld, huld, he(o)lde(n), pp. i-holde(n), i-helde, hilde OE healde, NE hold, go, *halte, gehe*; what halt it? NE what does it avail? *was nützt es?* — holdere NE holder, *Inhaber*. — holdere up NE upholder, *Halter, Stütze(r)*. — holdinge NE holding, *Festhalten*.
 hold OE; NE loyal, *treu*.
 hold = old. | holz = holow.
 holy OE hâlig, NE holy, *heilig*. — holi-nesse OE hâlignes f., NE holiness, *Heiligkeit*.
 hol(l)y s. hol.
 holin OE hole(g)n n., NE holly, *Stechpalme*.
 holm fr. ME holin; NE holly, holm-oak, *Stechpalme, Steineiche*.
 holour AN holer, NE lecher, *liederlicher Geselle*.
 holow, pl. holwe cf. OE holh n.; NE hollow, *hohl*. — holownesse NE hollowness, *Höhlung*.
 holpe(n) s. helpe.
 holt OE n. m.; NE wood, *Gehölz*. — holte-woode OE holtwudu n., NE wood, *Wald*.
 holt 3 sg. of holde. | holwe s. holow.
 hom, home OE hâm, NE home(wards), *heim(wärts)*. — homcominge fr. OE hâm + cuman; NE return, *Heimkehr*. — homcome cf. OE hâmcyme m.; NE return, *Heimkehr*. — homly, -lich NE homely, secret, *häuslich, heimlich*. — homlinesse NE homeliness, familiarity, *Vertraulichkeit*. — homward OE hâmweard, NE homeward, *heimwärts*.
 hom = he(o)m s. he.
 homage OF; NE; *Huldigung*. — homager NE one who owes homage, *Vasall*.
 homicide OF; NE; *Mord, Mörder*.
 homage = homage. | hon = on.
 hond OE hand, hond f., NE hand, *Hand*. — handebrede OE handbred n., NE palm, hand's breadth, *Handfläche, Handbreite*. — handidandy NE forfeit, bribe, *Pfand, Bestechungsgeld*. — handlang-while cf. OE handhwil f.; NE moment, *Augenblick*. — handle OE handlige, NE handle, touch, *handhabe, berühre*. — hand(e)maiden OE hand + mægden n., NE handmaid, *Magd*. — handtame(d), -id OE handtam, NE tame,

humble, *zähm, demütig*. — handwerk OE hand(ge)weorc n., NE handiwork, things worked with the hand, *Kunstwerk, Schöpfung, mit der Hand Gearbeitetes*.
 honder = under. | hondre(d) = hundred. | hondul = handle s. hond.
 hone OE hân f., NE whetstone, *Wetzestein*.
 honerous = onerous.
 honest OF honeste, NE creditable, *ehrenvoll*. — honestee OF -té; NE honesty, *Ehre*. — honestete(e) OF -té; NE honourableness, *Redlichkeit*. — honestly NE honourably, *auf ehrenvolle Art*.
 honge, ho, p. heng, pp. i-hange(n) OE hô, pp. (ge)hangen, NE hang, *hange, hänge*.
 hong(i)e = hang(i)e. | hunger = hunger.
 hony OE hunig n., NE honey, *Honig*. — hony NE sweet, *süß*. — honycomb OE hunigcamb f., NE honeycomb, *Honigscheibe*. — honie NE sweeten with honey, *versüße mit Honig*. — honyswete OE hunigswête, NE sweet as honey, *honig-süß*.
 honne = hone.
 honour, hon(n)oure AN honour, NE; *Ehre*. — honorable OF; NE honourable, *ehrenwert*. — hon(o)ure AN; NE honour, *ehre*.
 honte = hunte.
 hope Late OE hōp m., NE hoop, ring, *Ring, Reif*.
 hope OE hōpa m., NE hope, *Hoffnung*. — hop(i)e OE hopige, NE hope, suppose, *hoffe, glaube*.
 hoppe OE hoppige, NE hop, dance, *hüpfe, tanze*. — hop(p)er cf. OE gehop(p) n.; NE hopper (of a mill), seed-basket, *Mühl-trichter, Samenkorb*. — hoppestere OE hoppestre f., NE female dancer, *Tänzerin*.
 hor OE hâr, NE hoary, *grau*.
 hor = he(o)re s. he.
 hord OE n. m.; NE hoard, treasure, *Hort, Schatz*.
 hi-horde = i-herde p. of i-here.
 hore OE hōre f., NE whore, *Hure*. — hordom NE whoredom, *Hurerei*. — hor(e)-ling cf. OE hōring m.; NE fornicator, *Hurer*.
 hore = he(o)re s. he.
 horel OE orgal, cf. OF orguel, NE pride, *Stolz*.
 hory OE hor(w)ig, NE dirty, *schmutzig*.
 horin = horn.
 horn OE m.; NE; *Horn*. — horned cf. OE hyrned; NE provided with horns, *gehörnt*. — hornespon OE horn + spōn m. f., NE horn-spoon, *Hornlöffel*.
 horow = hory.
 horrible OF; NE; *schrecklich*. — horribly adv. — horrou AN; OF horror, NE; *Schrecken*.
 hors OE n.; NE horse, *Roß, Pferd*. — horsknavc OE hors + cnafa m., NE groom, *Pferdeknecht*. — horse OE horsige, NE provide with horses, *make*

- beritten. — horsly NE horselike, *einem Pferde gleich*.
 hors(e) OE hās, NE hoarse, *heiser*.
 horte = herte. | horwe = hory. | hos(e) = hors(e), NE hoarse.
 hose OE hosa m., hose, -u f., NE hose, *Hose*. — hose NE put on hose, (be)hose.
 hose = whoso. | hos(c)bond- = hous(se)-bonde. | hoscwif = hous(se)wif s. hous.
 hoso = whoso.
 hospital OF; NE; *Hospital*. — hospital(i)er, -eler AN hospitaler, NE knight hospitaller, *Johanniter-Ritter*.
 hossebonde = hous(se)bonde. s. hous.
 host OF; NE army, *Heer*.
 hoste OF; NE host, *Wirt*. — hostage OF; NE hostage, bail, *Geisel*, *Bürge*, *Bürgschaft*. — hostel OF; NE ho(s)tel, *Herberge*. — hostelrie, -ellerie OF hostellerie, NE hostelry, *Gasthaus*, *Herberge*. — hostesse OF; NE hostess, *Wirtin*. — hostiler OF hostelier, NE innkeeper, *Gastwirt*.
 hot OE hāt (n), NE hot, *heiß*; heat, *Hitze*.
 hote, hoate, p. highte, hatte, het(t)e, pp. i-hote(n), hight OE hāte, NE am called, command, promise, vow, name, *heiße*, (ver)heiße, *befehle*, *gelobe*, *nenne*.
 both = oth.
 hotte OF; NE basket carried on the back, *Tragkorb*.
 hou = how. | houle = howle. | houn = owen. | houn- = un-.
 hound OE hund m., NE dog, *Hund*. — houndfish OE hund + fise m., NE dogfish, *Stachelroche*.
 hounder = under. | ho(u)nger = hunger. | hounlawe = unlawe. | hounsel = unsel. | hounte = hunte. | houp = up.
 houpe OF; NE whoop, *schreie*.
 heure AN; NE hour, *Stunde*.
 hour(e) = oure.
 hous, hus(e) OE hūs n., NE house, *Haus*. — hous(se)bonde, husband(e) ON hūs-bōndi, OE hūsbonða, hūsbonða m., NE husband, small farmer, *Hausherr*, *Gatte*, *Landmann*. — housbondrie NE husbandry, *Haushaltung*. — house OE hūsige, NE dwell, *hause*. — housful(l) OE hūs + ful(l), NE houseful, *Hausvoll*. — houshire OE hūs + hȳr f., NE rent of a house, *Hausmiete*. — householde OE hūs + geheald n., NE household, *Haushalt*. — housholdere fr. OE hūs + healde; NE householder, *Haushalter*. — housholding NE keeping of a household, *Haushaltung*. — housinge fr. OE hūsige; NE dwelling, *Wohnung*. — huselaverd OE hūs-hlāford m., NE master of the house, *Hausherr*. — houssong 118, 270 OE hūs + sang, NE habitual song, *gewohnter Gesang* (or corrupted fr. OE ūh.sang m., NE matins, *Frühmesse*?). — hous(se)-wif, -wiff OE hūs n. + wif n., NE housewife (hussy), *Hausfrau*.
 hous = us s. we.
 housel, husel OE hūsl n., NE eucharist, *hl. Abendmahl*. — hous(e)le OE hūslike, NE administer Eucharist, *versehe mit dem Abendmahl*.
 houte = oute.
 hove ef. heve; NE hover, dwell, *schwebe*, *weile*.
 how, howe OE hū, NE how, *wie*. — howso OE hū + swā, NE howsoever, *wie auch immer*.
 howie OE hogige, NE think about, am sad, *denke*, *bin bekümmert*.
 howle onomat.; NE howl, *heule*.
 howne OE Hūn(as), NE savage, *wild* (? Troil. IV 210).
 hows = hous.
 howve OE hūfe f., NE hood, *Haube*.
 hu- = wh-. | hu = how. | huanne(s) = whenne(s).
 hueche OF hueche, NE box, *Kiste*, *Truhe*.
 hūde = hide. | hue = he(o), huem = heom, huere = he(o)re s. he. | huer(-) = wher(-). | huerte = hert(e). | huet = what.
 huge OF ahuge, NE huge, *groß*.
 huing fr. OF huer; NE clamour, *Geschrei*.
 huis = hous. | hūl, huil = hil. | hūlke = ilke. | huld = held s. holde. | hule = oule, NE owl. | hūll = hil.
 hulstre cf. OE heolstor m.; NE conceal, *verberge*.
 humanitee OF -té; NE humanity, *Menschlichkeit*.
 humble OF; NE; *demütig*, *bescheiden*. — humblehede NE humble position, *Niedrigkeit*. — humb(l)ely NE humbly, *demütig*. — humblesse OF; NE humility, *Demut*.
 humbling onomat., cf. humme; NE rumbling, *Brummen*.
 humiliacio(u)n AN; NE humiliation, *Demütigung*. — humilitee OF -té; NE humility, *Demut*.
 humme onomat., cf. humbling; NE hum, *summe*.
 humour AN; NE; *Feuchtigkeit*, *Saft*.
 hund = hound. | hunder = under.
 hundred OE (m.); NE hundred, hundred district, *hundert*, *Hundertschaft*.
 hundret(h) = hundred.
 hung(er) OE hungorm., NE hunger, famine, *Hunger(snot)*. — hungre cf. OE hyngre; NE hunger, *hungere*. — hungry OE hungrig, NE hungry, *hungrig*.
 huselthe = unselthe.
 hunte OE hunta m., NE hunter, *Jäger*. — hunte OE huntige, NE hunt, *jage*. — hunter cf. OE hunta; NE hunter, *Jäger*. — hunteresse NE female hunter,

Jägerin. — hunting OE *huntung* f., NE hunting, *Jagen*.
 huntseventy, -sevinty OE *hundseofontig*, NE seventy, *siebzig*.
huo = who. | *hup* = up. | *hur* = *hir(e)* s. he. | *i-hürd* pp. of *hüre* = *i-here*. | *hürde* = herde.
hure OF; NE hood, *Kapuze*.
hure OE *hûru*, NE at least, besides, *wenigstens, noch dazu*.
hure = *hir(e)* s. he. | *hure* = here acc. sg. f. of he. | *hure* = ure. | *hüre*, *huire* = hire, NE hire. | *i-hure*, *huire* = *i-here*, NE hear.
hurle onomat; NE hurl, *schleudere, stürze*.
hürne = herne.
hurt OF; NE; *Streich, Stoß, Verletzung*. — *hurte* OF; NE hurt (myself), *stoße (mich), verletze (mich)*. — *hurtele* NE dash against, *stoße, pralle gegen*.
hus = hous. | *hus* = us. | *hüs* = his s. he. | *huse* = whoso. | *husel* = housel.
hushe, pp. *hus(h)t* cf. G *husch!*; NE hush, *make still*.
hüt 3 sg. of *hüde* = hide. | *hüvel* = ivel. | *hvonne* = whan(ne). | *hw* = how. | *hwa* = who. | *hwamse*, -so = whomso. | *hwan(ne)* = whan(ne). | *hwar* = wher. | *hwarse* = wherso. | *hwat* = what. | *hwe* = hewe. | *hwed* = hewed pp. of hewe, NE colour. | *hwen(ne)* = whan(ne). | *hweolp* = whelp. | *hwe(o)-nene* = whenne(s). | *hwerscaver* = whersoever. | *hwetse* = whatso. | *hwy* = why. | *hwich* = which. | *hwider* = whider. | *hwil* = while. | *hwippe* = wippe. | *hwit* = whit. | *hwo* = who. | *hwon(ne)* = whan(ne). | *hwor* = wher. | *hws* = hous. | *hwu* = how. | *hwüch(se)* = which(so). | *hwulc* = whil.
hyene OF; NE *hyæna, Hyäne*.

I.

I, Y OE *ic*, NE I, *ich*.
i = in. | *i-birst*, *i-bürst* s. *birste*. | *ik* = I. *icohc* OE *gicce*, NE itch, *jucke*.
ioh = I. | *ich* = ech. | *ich(e)* = *ilk(e)*. | *iehil*, *icholle* = I wol. | *ichot* = I wot. | *ichon* = ech on. | *ichul(le)* = I wol.
idel, -il OE *idel*, NE idle, empty, vain, *aitel, leer, vergeblich*. — *idelhed* NE vanity, *Eitelkeit*. — *idelnes(se)* OE *idelnes* f., NE idleness, vanity, *Trägheit, Eitelkeit*. — *idelship(e)* NE idleness, *Müßiggang*.
idiot OF; NE uneducated person, *ungebildeter Mensch*.
idle AN = ile.
idole OF; NE idol, *Götzenbild*. — *idolastre* OF; NE idolater, *Götzenanbeter*.

idre F *hydre*, NE *hydra, Wasserschlange, Hydra*.
idus pl. L; NE *ides, Iden*.
ie, pl. *ien* = *ei(gh)e*. | *if* = *yif*.
i-faie cf. OE *gefægn*; NE readily, *gern*.
i-fere OE *gefêra* m., NE companion, company, *Gefährte, -in, Gesellschaft*. — *i-fere* = in-fere, NE together, *zusammen*.
i-ferre cf. OE *feor(r)*; NE afar, *fern*.
i-fo, *i-foa* OE *gefâ* m., NE foe, *Feind*.
i-furn OE *gefirn*, NE of old, *von alten Zeiten her*.
ize = *ei(gh)e*.
ignoraunce AN; NE ignorance, *Unwissenheit*. — *ignoraunt* AN; NE ignorant, *unwissend*.
i-greting cf. OE *grêting* f.; NE greeting, salutation, *Gruß*.
i-hal = *i-hol*. | *ihe* = I. | *ihe* = *ei(gh)e*. | *i-hende* = hende.
i-heorted cf. OE *-heort*; NE -hearted, *-herzig*.
i-herd cf. OE *gehære*; NE covered with hair, *behaart*.
i-hol OE *gehâl*, NE whole, uninjured, *heil, ganz, unversehrt*.
i-hwat OE *gehwæt*, NE everything, *ein jedes*.
il s. *il(le)*. | *ilk*, *ilch* = ech.
ilk(e) OE *ilca*, NE same, *derselbige*; *ilka* = ech a; *ilkadel* = ech a del, NE in every respect, *in jeder Beziehung*; *ilkan* = echon; *ilk* other, NE each other, *selbander, einander*.
ilehere dat. sg. f. of *ilch* = ech. | *ilcon* = echon. | *ilde* = ile. | *ildre* gen. pl. of *eldren*.
ile, *isle* OF *isle*, *ille*, NE *isle, Insel*.
i-lef, *i-leof*, pl. *i-le(o)ve* OE *gelêof*, NE dear to one another, *einander teuer*.
i-lik, *i-lich* OE *gelic*, NE like, equal, *gleich, ebenbürtig*. — *i-like*, *i-l(l)iche* OE *gelice*, NE alike, in the same way, *auf gleiche Weise*.
il(le) ON *illr*, NE ill, evil, *übel, schlimm*. — *il-hail* ON *illr* + *heill*, NE bad luck, *Unglück, Pech*. — *il-spon* ON *illr* + OE (ge)spunnen, NE spun badly, *schlecht gesponnen*.
illumine OF; NE; *erleuchte*.
illusioun AN; NE illusion, *Täuschung*.
illwmine = illumine.
i-lome OE *gelôme*, NE often, *oft*.
i-love = *i-le(o)ve*. | *i-mæn* = *i-mene*.
image OF; NE; *Bild*. — *imagerie* OF; NE imagery, carved work, *Bildwerk, Schnitzwerk*. — *image* OF; NE; *stelle mir vor, ersinne*. — *imaginable* OF; NE; *erdenklich*. — *imaginacioun* AN; NE imagination, *Einbildung, Vorstellung*. — *imaginatif* OF; NE imaginative, *voll Einbildungskraft*. — *imagining* NE; *Er sinnung*.
ime 118, 264 = him (?) s. he.

- i-mel Dan. imellem, NE among, *unter*.
i-mene, i-meane OE gemâne, NE mean, common, *gemein(sam)*.
immortal L -alem; NE immortal, *unsterblich*.
i-mone cf. OE gemâne n.; NE communication, participation, *Gemeinschaft, Anteil*.
impacience OF; NE impatience, *Unge-
duld*. — impacient OF; NE impatient, *ungeduldig*.
impe OE impa m. f., NE graft, shoot, *Pfropfreis, Schößling*.
imperfecio(u)n AN; NE imperfection, *Unvollkommenheit*.
imperie OF emperie, L imperium, NE government, *Regierung*. — imperial OF; NE; *kaiserlich*. — impertinent OF; NE impertinent, irrelevant, *nicht zur Sache gehörig, belanglos*.
impetre OF; NE impetrate, ask, *erlange durch Bitten, bitte*.
implie OF emplie, NE imply, enwrap, *schließe ein, hülle ein*.
impne ML (h)ymnum, NE hymn, *Lied*.
importable OF; NE insufferable, *unerträglich*.
importune OF -un; NE importunate, *zu-
dringlich, lästig*.
imposicion AN; NE imposition, tax, *Auferlegung, Steuer*.
impossible OF; NE; *unmöglich*; impossibility, *Unmöglichkeit*.
impresse fr. L impressum; NE impress, *präge ein*. — impressioun AN; NE impression, *Eindruck, Gepräge*.
impudence OF; NE; *Unverschämtheit*. — impudent OF; NE; *schamlos*.
in(n) OE in(n) n., NE house, inn, (*Wirts-
Haus*). — inne OE innige, NE lodge in an inn, get in (a harvest), *herberge, bringe ein (die Ernte)*. — inles NE without lodging, *ohne Wohnung*.
in, ine OE; NE in, on, *in, an*; in(e) adv. cf. in(ne).
in = in(ne).
incarnacio(u)n AN; NE incarnation, *Fleischwerdung (Christi)*.
inke OF enque, NE ink, *Tinte*.
inker, incker OE incer, NE of you two, *von euch beiden*.
incest OF ineste, NE incest, *Blutschande*.
inch(e) OE ynce, NE inch, *Zoll*.
incline OF; NE; *neige mich*.
inknitte, -knette OE in + enytte, NE knit up, *schnüre zusammen*.
incombrous = encomb(e)rous.
incominge fr. OE in + cuman; NE incoming, entrance, *Eintritt, Eingang*.
inconsta(u)nce AN; NE inconstancy, *Unbeständigkeit*.
inconvenient OF; NE; *unbequem, unangemessen*; inconvenience, *Unbequemlichkeit, Unangemessenheit*.
ncubus L; NE; *Kobold, Alp*.
ineurable OF; NE; *unheilbar*.
inde OF; NE indigo, *Indigo (blaue Farbe)*.
indeterminat L -atum; NE indeterminate, *unbestimmt*.
indifferent OF; NE indifferent, impartial, *gleichgültig, unparteiisch*. — indifferently NE; *ohne Unterschied*.
indignacio(u)n AN; NE indignation, *Unwille*.
indulgence OF; NE; *Nachsicht*.
induracioun AN; NE induration, *Hartwerden, Verhärtung*.
ine = inne. | ine = ien pl. of ie = ei(gh)e.
inequal L inaequalem, NE unequal, *ungleich*.
inestimable OF; NE; *unschätzbar*.
infaunce AN enfaunce, NE infancy, *Kindheit*.
infect OF; NE ineffectual, *unwirksam*.
infecte fr. L infectum; NE infect, *stecke an, verpste*.
in-fere OE in gefêre, NE together, *zusammen*.
infermetee, -mite OF enfirmeté, NE infirmity, *Krankheit, Schwachheit*.
infernal OF; NE; *zur Unterwelt gehörig, höllisch*.
infinit L -itum; NE infinite, *unendlich*. — infinittee OF -té; NE infinity, *Unendlichkeit*.
infirme L -mum; NE weak, *schwach*.
influence OF; NE; *Einfluß*.
informacio(u)n AN; NE information, *Belehrung, Kunde*.
infortune OF; NE misfortune, *Unglück*. — infortunat L -atum; NE unfortunate, *unglücklich*. — infortuné NE ill-starred, *unglücklich*. — infortuné NE unlucky condition, *unglücklicher Zustand*.
ingang OE m.; NE entrance, *Eintritt*.
inglis(h), ingles OE englise cf. AN engleis, NE English, *englisch*.
ingong OE ingang, also ingoinge, ingoude fr. OE in + gâ; NE entrance, *Eintritt*.
ingot cf. OE in + goten pp. of OE gēotan; NE ingot, mould for pouring metal into, *Form zum Guß*.
inguinge = ingoinge. | inhabite = enhabite.
inhelde, -hiede OE in + hiede, NE pour in, *gieße ein*.
iniquitee OF -té; NE iniquity, *Ungerechtigkeit*.
injure OF; NE injury, *Unrecht, Ungerechtigkeit*.
inly OE inlee, NE inly, wholly, sincerely, *innerlich, völlig, aufrichtig*.
inmid(des, -ez) OE in + (tô) middes, NE amid, *inmitten*.
innoeveable OF in + movable, NE immovable, *unbeweglich, ruhig*. — innoevablete OF in + movableté, NE immobility, *Unbeweglichkeit*.

immortal = immortal. | inn = in, NE inn.
in(ne) OE innan, inne, NE in, inside, *in, drinnen, hinein, innerhalb*. — innermore OE innor + mâre, NE more to the interior, *mehr nach innen*. — inner, innermost OE innera, innemest, NE inner, inmost, *inner, innerst*.
innocence OF; NE; *Unschuld*. — innocent OF; NE; *unschuldig*.
innoge, inno(g)he, innowe = i-no(u)gh.
innumerable OF; NE; *unzählbar*.
inobedience OF; NE disobedience, *Ungehorsam*. — inobedient OF; NE disobedient, *ungehorsam*.
i-noch, i-noze = i-nough.
inordinate L -tum; NE inordinate, *ungeordnet*.
i-nough, i-no(u)z, i-no(u)h(we), i-nowz, OE genôh, NE enough, enow, *genug*.
inpacien- = inpacien-.
inparfit, -perfit OF in + parfit, NE imperfect, *unvollkommen*.
inplitable fr. OF in + plite; NE intricate, impracticable, *verwickelt*.
inportable = importable. | impossible = impossible. | inprente = emprente.
inquisitif OF; NE inquisitive, *neugierig*.
inseil, insezel OE insegel n., NE seal, *Siegel*.
insette OE; NE place in, *setze hinein*.
insighte OE in + (ge)sihþ, -siht f.; NE insight, intelligence, *Einsicht, Verstand*.
insolence OF; NE; *Übermut, Ungebühr*. — insolent OF; NE; *übermütig*.
inspire L -ro; NE inspire, *hauche ein, begeistere*.
instable = unstable.
insta(u)nce AN; NE presence, urgent request, *Gegenwart, Verlangen*.
institut L -utum; NE instituted, *eingesetzt in ein Amt*.
instrument OF; NE; (*Musik-*)Instrument.
insufficient L -tem; NE insufficient, *unzureichend*.
intel = intil(l).
intellect L -tum; NE understanding, *Verstand*. — intelligence OF; NE; *Verstand, Kunde*.
intende OF entende sbj., NE intend, *bin gesonnen, gedenke*.
intendestow = intendest thou.
intercept L -tum; NE intercepted, *aufgefangen*.
interminable OF; NE; *endlos*.
interrogacioun AN; NE question, *Frage*.
intervalle OF; NE interval, *Zwischenraum*.
intil(l) ON intil, NE in, into, unto, *in, nach*.
into OE intô NE into, unto, *in hinein, nach*.
intoward OE, NE toward(s), *hin zu*.
intresse L interesse, NE interest, *Vorteil*.
introductory AN; NE introduction, *Einleitung, Einführung*.

invisible OF; NE; *unsichtbar*.
invocacioun AN; NE invocation, *Anrufung*.
inward OE in(nan)weard, NE interior, *Innere*; inward, within, *innerlich, innen*. — inwardly, -liche, -like, -lig OE inweardlice, NE inwardly, earnestly, *innerlich, innig*.
inwerd = inward.
inwit OE in + wit(t) n., cf. ingewitnes f.; NE conscience, *Gewissen*.
inwith OE in + wiþ, NE within, in, *inwendig, in(nerhalb)*.
i-pleinted fr. AN pleinte; NE plaintive, *klagend, kläglich*.
ipocras OF; NE hipocras, *ein Würzwein*.
ipocrisie OF; NE hypocrisy, *Scheinheiligkeit*. — ipocrite OF; NE hypocrite, *Heuchler*.
i-queme OE geowême, NE agreeable, *angenehm*.
ire OF; NE anger, *Zorn*. — irous AN; NE angry, *zornig*.
ire = ere, *Ohr*.
iren OE iren (n.), NE iron, *Eisen*; of iron, *eisern*.
iriss, cf. OE Îras, Îrlond, NE Irish, *irisch*.
irn = iren. | irnen = iren adj. | irous s. ire.
irre OE ierre n. cf. OF ire, NE anger, *Zorn*.
irreguler AN; NE irregular, *gesetzwidrig*.
irreverence OF; NE; *Unehreerbietigkeit*.
is OE is n., NE ice, *Eis*.
is = his. | is s. am.
i-same(n) OE ge- + ON saman, NE together, *zusammen*.
ischal = I shal.
i-selilich OE gesæliglic, NE happy, *glücklich*.
i-sene OE gesiene, NE visible, apparent, *sichtbar, offenbar*.
i-setnesse OE (ge)setnes, NE law, institution, *Gesetz, Bestimmung, Einrichtung*.
i-some = i-same(n).
i-s(o)und OE gesund, NE sound, *gesund*.
isse fr. OF issir inf.; NE issue, *gehe (her-) aus*. — issue OF; NE; *Ausgang, Nachkommenschaft*.
i-stirret cf. OE steorra m.; NE starred, *besternt*.
i-stren, i-streon = stren. | it = hit s. he.
i-teiled fr. OE tægl m.; NE having a tail, *geschwänzt*.
ith = hit s. he.
iththle orig. obsc.; NE hear, *höre*.
i-thoncked fr. OE þanc, þono m.; NE -thoughted, -minded, *gesinnt*.
itt = hit s. he. | ive = ivy.
ivel, -il OE yfel (n.), NE evil, *schlimm; Übel*; — ivele OE yfele adv.
i-vere = in-fere. | i-vere = i-fere. | i-verre = i-ferre.

ivy OE ifig n., NE ivy, *Efeu*. — ivylet OE ifiglêaf n., NE ivy-leaf, *Efeublatt*.
 i-vo = i-fo.
 ivo(i)re OF, ivoric AN, NE ivory, *Elfenbein*.
 i-war OE gewær, NE aware, *gewahr*, *vorsichtig*. — i-warnesse OE ge- + wærnes f., NE wariness, *Vorsicht*.
 i-wepen OE ge- + wâpen n., NE weapon, *Waffe*.
 i-while OE gehwylc, NE each, *jeder*.
 iwil = ivel.
 i-wis OE gewis(s) (n.), NE certain, *gewiß*, *sicherlich*; certainty, *Gewißheit*, *Bestimmtheit*. — i-wis(s)e adv.
 i-wit OE gewit(t) n., NE understanding, reason, wit, *Verstand*, *Vernunft*, *Sinn*.

J.

Jack (fol), OF Jaques; NE (foolish) fellow, *Hans(Narr)*.
 jade orig. obs.; NE jade, *Kracke*, *elendes Pferd*.
 jagounce AN; NE garnet, *Granat*.
 jay OF; NE jay, magpie, *Häher*, *Elster*.
 jealous OF; NE jealous, *eifersüchtig*. —
 jalousie OF; NE jealousy, *Eifersucht*.
 jambeu fr. f jambe; NE leg-armour, *Beinschiene*.
 Jane fr. OF Janne(s), f Gênes; NE a small silver coin of Genoa, *kleine genuesische Silbermünze*.
 janglo OF; NE idle prating, *Geschwätz*. —
 jangle OF; NE chatter, jangle, *schwatze*, *zanke*. — janglere AN jangler, NE babbler, *Schwätzer*. — jangleresse NE female chatterbox, *Schwätzerin*. — janglerie OF; NE gossip, talkativeness, *Geschwätz*, *Schwatzhaftigkeit*. — jangling(e) NE idle talking, *Geschwätz*.
 jape OF; NE jest, trick, *Scherz*, *Streich*; joke, play tricks, *scherze*, *spiele Streiche*. — japere NE jester, *Spaßmacher*. — japerie NE buffoonery, *Spaßmacherei*. — japeworthy NE ridiculous, *lächerlich*.
 jargon OF; NE talk, *Geschwätz*. — jargoning NE chattering, *Geschwätz*.
 jaspre OF; NE jasper, *Jaspis*.
 jaunice OF jaunisse, NE jaundice, *Gelbsucht*.
 jealous(-) = jalous(-). | gentil = gentil. | jeopardie = jupartie.
 jesseraunt OF jaserant, NE coat of mail, *Panzerhemd*.
 jet OF j(a)et, NE jet, *Pechkohle*.
 jet = get. | jeopardie = jupartie.
 Jewe OF Jeu, Geu, NE Jew, *Jude*. —
 jewerie OF juerie, NE jewry, Jews' quarter, *Judenschaft*, *Judenviertel*.
 jewel = juwel.
 jo OE joer, NE to happen, *geschehen*.
 jocounde OF jocond, NE jocund, *froh*, *heiter*.
 joe = joie.
 jogge orig. obs.; NE jog, *rüttle auf*, *trotte*. — jogelour, juglur AN; NE juggler, *Gaukler*, *Spielmann*. — jogelric OF joglerie, NE jugglery, *Gaukelei*.
 joi(c) OF joie, NE joy, *Freude*. — joie OF jois, NE rejoice, am glad, *freue mich*, *bin froh*. — joiful, -fol NE joyful, *froh*, *freudig*. — joiles, -lez NE joyless, *freudlos*. — joious AN; NE joyous, *froh*, *freudig*.
 joigne, joine OF joigne sbj., NE join, charge, command, *verbinde (mich)*, *komme zusammen*, *trage auf*, *heiße*. — jointly NE conjointly, *zusammen*. — jointure OF; NE union, joint, *Verbindung*, *Gelenk*.
 jolely = jolily.
 jolif, joli OF jolif, joli(s), NE jolly, beautiful, *fröhlich*, *lieblich*. — jolily NE merrily, *fröhlich*. — jolinesse NE festivity, *Festlichkeit*. — jolitee OF joliveté, AN jolieté, NE jollity, *Fröhlichkeit*.
 jompre orig. obs.; NE jumble, *menge*.
 jopoun = jupoun.
 jordan orig. obs.; NE chamber-pot, *Nachtgeschirr*.
 jorneie s. journe(i)e.
 jossa OF jos ça = ça jus, NE down here, *hier unten*.
 jouke OF jouque, NE rest, slumber, *ruhe*, *schlummere*.
 journe(i)e OF journée, AN journeie, NE a day's work, day's march, *Tagewerk*, *Tagereise*. — jorneie AN; NE travel, *reise*.
 jowe OF joue, NE jaw, *Kinnbacken*.
 jubbe orig. obs.; NE vessel for holding ale or wine, *Krug*, *Gefäß für Bier oder Wein*.
 jubilee OF -lé; NE jubilee, *Freudenfest*.
 judicial OF; NE judicial, prophetic, *kritisch*, *weissagend*.
 judiken cf. OE Jûdêisc; NE Jewish, *jüdisch*.
 juel = juwel.
 juge OF; NE judge, *Richter*. — jug(g)e AN; NE judge, *richte*, *(be)urteile*. — judgement OF; NE judgment, *Urteil*.
 juglur = jogelour.
 juil OF; NE July, *Juli*.
 juise OF; NE judgment, *Urteil*.
 juparti(e) AN; NE jeopardy, hazard, *Gefahr*, *Wagnis*. — juparte NE jeopard, endanger, *setze aufs Spiel*, *gefährde*.
 jupo(u)n AN; NE short coat, *kurzer Rock*.
 juridiccoun L juris dictionem, AN jurediccoun, NE jurisdiction, *Gerichtsbarkheit*.
 just OF juste, NE just, correct, *gerecht*, *richtig*. — justise, -ice OF; NE justice, *Gerechtigkeit*, *Richter*.
 juste OF jousto, NE joust, tourney, *turniere*. — juste OF; NE joust, tourna-

ment, *Turnier*. — justing NE jousting, *Turnieren*.
juwel OF jo(u)el, juel, NE jewel, *Juwel*. —
juwelere OF joelier, NE jeweller, *Juwelier*.

K.

k = c.

L.

labbe onomat.; NE blab, *Schwätzer*; *schwatze*.
label OF; NE; *Sireifen*, *Zettel*.
labour AN; NE; *Arbeit*. — laboure OF;
NE labour, *arbeite*. — labo(u)rer AN
labourer, NE; *Arbeiter*. — laborous AN;
NE laborious, *fleißig*.
lak cf. MDu. lac; NE lack, defect, *Mangel*,
Makel. — lakke cf. MDu. lake; NE lack,
blame, *mangele*, (*ver*)misse, *bemāngele*,
tadele. — lakking NE lack, stint, *Mangel*.
Aufhören.
lak OE lāc m., NE offering, gift, play, *Opfer*,
Gabe, *Spiel*. — lakan, lakin cf. OSw.
lekan; NE plaything, *Spielzeug*, — lake
OE lāce, NE make offerings, worship,
dance, play, *opfere*, *verehre*, *tanze*, *spiele*.
lacche, p. la(u)ghte, pp. l-la(u)ght OE lācce,
NE catch, obtain, *fange*, *erlange*. —
lacche fr. the vb.; NE snare, *Schlinge* (?).
lake MDu. lake(u), NE linen cloth, *Leinen*,
Laken.
lake OE lacu f., cf. OF lac, NE lake, pond,
See, *Teich*.
lace OF; NE lace (up), *schüre* (*fest*). —
lacing NE lacing, *Anschnüren*.
lace = las.
lacerte OF; NE muscle, *Muskel*.
lache OF; NE lax, lazy, *schlaff*, *faul*. —
lachesse OF; NE laziness, *Trägheit*.
lache = lacche. | l-lad(de) s. lede.
lad(de) orig. obs.; NE lad, *Bursche*.
laddre OE hlād(d)er f., NE ladder, *Leiter*.
lade, p. loden OE hlade, NE load, cover,
(be)lade.
lade = leide p. of leie, NE lay.
ladel OE hlædel m., NE ladle, *Löffel*.
lady OE hlæfdige f., NE lady, *Herrin*,
Dame. — ladyship NE, *Frauenschaft*.
læc = lek s. louke. | læfe = love, *Glaube*.
| læi = lay s. lic vb. | læn = len, NE re-
ward. | lære = lere, NE teach. | læte
= lete. | læwed = lewed. | lafdiz =
lady. | laferd = lord. | lafful = lawe-
ful. | l-laft, laft(e) s. love. | lage, lage
= lawe. | lagelic(h) = lawelich. | lagh
= lowe.
laghe, la(u)ge, p. lough, low, leigh, laghed,
lowe(n), laghed(en), pp. la(u)ghen OE
hliehhe, NE laugh, *lache*. — la(u)ghter
OE hleahtor m., NE laughter, *Gelächter*.

laghe, lahe = law(e). | l-la(u)ght s. lacche.
| laghwe = laghe. | lah = lowe NE
low, *niedrig*.
lay OF lai, NE song, lay, *Gesang*. *Lied*.
lay AN lei, NE law, belief, faith, *Gesetz*,
Glaube.
lay = ley s. lei(gh)e vb.
laik(e) = laik. | laike = lake, NE make
offerings. | laie = leie, NE lay. | lain,
laine = lein, leine.
lainere OF lanier, NE strap, thong,
schmaler Riemen.
laiser = leiser.
laite ON leita, NE seek, *suche*.
laith = loth.
lamb, pl. lambren OE lamb n., NE;
Lamm. — lambeskin OE lamb + ON
skinn, NE lambskin, *Lammfell*. — lamb-
ish NE gentle as lambs, *lammfromm*.
lambik = alambyk.
lam(e) OE lama, NE lame, weak, *lahm*,
schwach. — lame NE; *lähme*, *make*
lahm.
lamentacioun AN; NE lamentation,
Wehklage.
lampe OF; NE lamp, *Lampe*.
lampe for *lampne fr. L laminam(?);
NE thin plate, *dünne Platte*.
lau s. linne. | lan = lon. | lance = launce.
| land = lond.
lanc OE lane, -u f., NE lane, *Gasse*.
lang = long.
lange OE langue, = langage. — langage
OF; NE language, *Sprache*.
langour AN; NE languor, *Leid*. — lan-
guesse, languishe OF languisse sbj.,
NE languish, *werde schwach*, *schmachte*.
— languishing NE; *Qual*, *Krankheit*.
— langure = languishe.
lanterne OF; NE lantern, *Laterne*.
lapidaire OF; NE treatise on precious
stones, *Abhandlung über Edelsteine*.
lappe OE læppa m., NE border, fold of
garment, lap, *Saum*, (*Rock*-)*Schoß*.
lappe cf. ME wlappe and wrappe; NE wrap
up, embrace, *wickele ein*, *umfange*.
lapwing OE hlēapewince f., NE lapwing,
Kiebitz.
larke OE lāwerce f., NE lark, *Lerche*.
lar(e) = lore.
large OF; NE large, liberal, *ausgedehnt*,
groß, *freigebig*. — at large NE; *in Frei-*
heit. — largely adv. NE; *im weiten Sinne*.
— largenesse NE extent, liberality,
Ausdehnung, *Freigebigkeit*. — larges(se)
OF -esse; NE liberality, *Freigebigkeit*.
las OF; NE lace, snare, *Schnur*, *Schlinge*.
las = lasse. | laser = leiser.
lashe onomat.; NE lash, *Schlag*.
lasse OE lāssa adj., lās adv., NE less,
weniger, *geringer*. — lasse NE lessen.
verringere, *nehme ab*. — lassing NE di-
minution, *Verringerung*, *Minderung*. —
last = lest(e), NE least.

last OE hlæst n., NE burden, *Last*.
 last ON lōstr, NE fault, *Fehl(er)*. — laste-
 les NE faultless, *tadellos*. — lastunge
 NE blame, *Tadel*.
 last superl. of late, NE last, *letzt*.
 i-last OE lāste, NE last, endure, live,
dauere, ertrage, lebe.
 lat s. lete.
 late OE lāt, NE slow, late, *langsam, spät*.
 — lately OE lætlice adv. — later(e)
 = latter. — latrede OE lātrāde, NE
 tardy, dawdling, *langsam, träge*. — latter
 OE lātra, NE later, more slowly, *später*,
langsamer.
 late = lote. | lat(e) = lete. | lath = loth.
 lathe ON hlaða, NE barn, *Scheuer*.
 latin OF; NE Latin, *Latein, lateinisch*.
 latis OF lattis, NE lattice, *Gitter*.
 latitude OF; NE; *Breite*.
 latoun AN; NE latten, *Messing*.
 latrede s. late. | latte = lette. | latte
 = lete. | laud = lew(ed).
 laude OF; NE praise, *Lob*; laudes, -is,
 pl. NE the service said between midnight
 and 6 A. M., *der Gottesdienst zwischen*
Mitternacht und 6 Uhr morgens.
 lauelich = lawelich. | laughwe, lauh(w)e
 = laghe. | laumpe AN; = lampe.
 launce, launche AN; NE lance, spear,
Lanze, Speer; shoot, leap, *schieße, springe*.
 — launcegay OF lancegaye, NE a kind
 of spear, *Art Speer*.
 launche AN; = launce.
 launde AN; NE lawn, grassy clearing,
Lichtung.
 launprey AN lampreie, NE lamprey,
Neunauge.
 launterne = lanterne.
 laure, laurer AN; NE laurel(-tree), *Lor-*
beer(baum). — laureat L -tum; NE
 laureate, crowned with laurel, *mit Lorbeer*
bekränzt. — laurer-crowned AN laurer
 + coroné, NE laurel-crowned, *lorbeer-*
bekränzt. — lauriol F laureole, NE
 spurge-laurel, *Lorbeer-Seidelbast*.
 laus = los, NE loose. | laute = lealte.
 lave fr. OF lave (?); NE draw (water),
schöpfe.
 lave = leve. | lavedy = lady.
 lavender OF lavandiere, NE laundress,
Wäscherin.
 laver(e)d, laverth = lord. | laverokke
 = larke.
 lavour AN; NE laver, basin, *Waschgefäß*.
 lawd- = laud-.
 law(e) ON lög (< *lagu), OE lagu f.,
 NE law, custom, *Gesetz, Gewohnheit*. —
 law(e)ful NE lawful, *gesetzlich*. — lawe-
 lich OE lahlic, = laweful. — laweliche
 OE lahlice adv.
 lawe OE hlāw, hlāw m., NE mound, hill,
Hügel.
 law(e) = lowe. | law(gh)e = laughe. |
 lawght = laught s. lacche.

lax OE leax m., NE salmon, *Lachs*.
 laxatif OF; NE laxative, *abführend, Ab-*
föhrmittel.
 lazarus L Lazarum, NE lazarus, leper, *Aus-*
sätziger.
 le OE hlēo(w) n., NE protection, shelter,
 peace, *Schutz, Obdach, Frieden*.
 le = lei(gh), li(gh)e.
 leal OF; = lel(e). — lealte, leaute OF;
 NE loyalty, *Treue*.
 leatere comp. of late. | lebard = leopard.
 | lebbe = live.
 lek OE lêac n., NE leek, *Lauch*.
 lech OE lêc m., NE look, *Blick*.
 leke = leche.
 leche OE lāce m., NE physician, *Arzt*. —
 leche fr. the sb.; NE cure, *heile*. —
 lechecraft OE lēcecraft m., NE art
 of medicine, *Heilkunde*. — lecher NE
 healer, *Heiler*. — leching NE healing,
Heilung.
 lecherie OF; NE lechery, *Fleischeslust*. —
 lecherous AN; NE; *unzüchtig, schwel-*
gerisch. — lech(o)ur AN; NE lecher,
Wollüstling.
 lecoun = lessu(u)n.
 lectorn ML lectrinum, NE lectern, *Lese-*
Singepult.
 led OE lêad n., NE lead, *Blei*. — leden
 OE lêaden, NE leaden, *bleiern*.
 led OE lêod m. f., NE man of the same
 nation, nation, country, *Landsmann*,
Nation, Land; pl. NE people, *Leute*.
 led = leth, NE song.
 led(d) 101, 10683 = leden. — ledde =
 leide s. leie.
 lede, leade, p. ladde, ledde, pp. i-lad,
 i-led, ledde OE lāde, NE lead, *leite, führe*.
 — ledere NE leader, *Führer*. — ledingo
 NE leadership, leading, *Führerschaft, Lei-*
tung.
 leden OE læden, leden n., NE language,
Sprache.
 ledh = lede. | ledy = lady. | ledir =
 lither.
 lef, leaf OE lêaf n., NE leaf, *Blatt*. —
 lefsel OE lêaf + sele m. (?), NE bower
 of leaves, *Laube*.
 lef, leof, superl. lefest, leofvest OE lêof,
 NE lief, dear, inclined, *lieb, teuer, geneigt*.
 — leflich OE lêoflic, NE beloved, lovely,
geliebt, lieblich. — lefliche, leofl. OE
 lêoflice, NE lovingly, gladly, *mit Liebe*,
gern.
 i-lef imp. sg. of i-leve. | lefdy = lady. |
 lefe = leve. | lefful = leveful. | lef-
 mon = lemman. | lefsel s. lef, NE leaf.
 | left, leoft = lift. | left(e) s. leve. *ver-*
lasse. | leful = leveful.
 leg ON leggr, NE leg, *Bein*.
 i-lezd, lezde = i-leid, leide s. leie. |
 leg(g)e, leghe = lig(g)e.
 le(gh), lei(gh) OE lêah f., NE fallow land,
Brachland. — lei(gh)e NE fallow, *brach*. —

- lei(gh)land OE lēah + land n., NE fallow land, *Brachland*.
- lei(gh), li(z)e OE līg m. n., NE flame, *Lohe, Flamme*. — lei(gh)c NE inflame, *entflamme*.
- lei(gh)e, li(z)e, p. leigh, ley, lied, lowe(n), pp. i-lowe(n) OE lēoge, NE tell lies, *lüge*. — lei(gh)er OE lēogere m., NE liar, *Lügner*.
- leghe = laghe. | leghtre = laghter.
- legioun AN; NE legion, *Legion*.
- ley p. of lie. | ley = lei(gh).
- leik ON leikr, OE lāc m., NE gift, play, *Gabe, Spiel*. — leike ON leika, NE play, *spiele*.
- leie, p. leide, pp. i-leid OE lece, NE lay, *wager, lege, erlege, setze ein (als Pfand), wette*; leie upon NE lay upon, *setze jem. zu*.
- i-leie(n) s. lei(gh)e. | leif = lef, NE leaf. | leife, leiff = leve. | leigh s. legh. | leighe = laghe.
- lein fr. the vb.; NE concealment, lie, *Hehl, Lüge*. — leine OE līgnige, ON leyna, NE deny, hide, *verleugne, verberge*.
- leine = lene. | leinte(n) = lente. | leinthe = lenghte. | leise = lasse. | leiste = leste, NE least.
- leiser AN leisir, NE leisure, *Muße*.
- leit OE līgetu f., līget m., NE lightning, *Blitz*.
- leite = lighte. | leive = leve, NE believe.
- lel(e), lell OF leel, NE loyal, faithful, *treu*. — lel(l)y adv.
- lemaille = limaille.
- leme 144, 338 ON lēmja, NE beat, drive away with blows, *schlage, vertreibe mit Schlägen(?)*.
- leme OE lēoma m., NE light, brightness, *Licht, Glanz*. — leme OE lēomige, NE shine, *glänze*. — lemer NE beamer, *Lichtverbreiter*.
- leme = lim.
- lem(m)an, lemmone OE lēof + man(n), NE one beloved, *Geliebte(r)*.
- len OE lān f., NE loan, *Darlehen*. — lene, leane, lende OE lāne, NE lend, give, *(ver)leihe*.
- len OE lēan n., NE reward, *Lohn*.
- lende OE lendenu pl. n., NE loin, *Lende*.
- lende, p. lende, lent OE lende, NE land, arrive, dwell, *lande, komme an, bleibe*.
- lende = lene s. len.
- lene OE hlinige, hleonige, NE lean, incline, *lehne, stütze mich*.
- lene, leane OE hlāne, NE lean, thin, *mager*. — lenesse OE hlānnes f., NE leanness, *Magerkeit*.
- leng OE adv.; NE longer, *länger*. — lenge OE; NE prolong, stay, *verlängere, bleibe*. — leng(e)r(e), -o(u)r(e), -ur(e) OE lengra adj., NE longer, *länger*. — leng-est, lengust OE lengest, NE longest, *längst*. — lenghe OE leng(o) f., NE length, *Länge*. — lengthe OE lengþ(o) f., NE length, *Länge*. — lengthe NE lengthen, *verlängere*.
- lenge = longe, NE belong.
- lente(n), lentoun OE lencten m., NE spring, Lent, *Lenz, Fastenzeit*. — lentic-tide OE lenctentid f., = lente(n)
- lenvoy OF l'envoi, NE; *Geleit, Schlußstrophe*.
- leo, le(o)un OE lēo m. f., AN leoun, NE lion, *Löwe*. — leonesse OF lionnesse, NE lioness, *Löwin*. — leonin L -num; NE lionlike, *löwenartig*.
- leopard = lepart.
- leos Gr. λαός, NE people, *Volk*.
- i-leosed s. lose. | leoth = leth, NE song. | le(o)un s. leo. | leove pl. of lef, NE dear.
- lepart, -rd OF lebard, leupard, NE leopard, *Leopard*.
- lepe, p. lep, loup, lop, lepe(n), lopen, sbj. lope, pp. i-lope(n) OE hlēape, NE leap, run, *springe, laufe*. — lep(e) fr. the vb.; NE leap, *Sprung*.
- lere, leor OE hlēor n., NE face, *Angesicht*.
- lere, leare OE lāre, NE teach, learn, *lehre, lerne*.
- lere = lire, NE loss.
- lereleke 142, 210 OE hlēor + ON lykkja, NE lock of face, *Wangenlocke*.
- lerne, leorn(i)e OE leornige, NE learn, teach, *lerne, erfahre, lehre*. — lerning-knight OE leornungcniht m., NE disciple, *Schüler, Jünger*. — lerninge OE leornung f., NE learning, instruction, *Lernen, Lehre*.
- les OF lesse, NE leash, *Leitriemen, Koppel*.
- les OE lēas n., NE falsehood, lie, *Falschheit, Lüge*. — les OE lēas, NE false, *falsch*. — lesing OE lēasung f., NE falsehood, lie, *Falschheit, Lüge*.
- les = lest 2 sg. of lete. | les = lasse, NE less.
- lese OE lās, dat. lāswe f., NE pasture, *Weide*.
- lese, p. les, loste, lore(n), pp. i-lore(n), lorn OE (for)lēose, NE lose, *verliere*. — les-ing(e) NE losing, loss, *Verlieren, Verlust*.
- a-lesc OE (ā)līese, NE release, *erlöse*. — a-lesnesse OE (ā)līesnes f., NE redemption, *Erlösung*.
- lese OE; NE glean, *sammele (Ähren)*. — lesing NE gleaning, *Ährenlesen*.
- lesse, lesser = lasse, NE less. | less(en)e, lessie = lasse, NE lessen. | lessing = lassing s. lasse. | lessing = lesing s. les, *Lüge*.
- lesso(u)n AN leçoun, NE lesson, *Vorlesung, Aufgabe, Unterweisung*.
- lest = list. | lest 2 sg. of lete.
- lest(e) fr. OE þý lās þê; NE lest, *aus Furcht, daß, damit nicht*.
- lest(e), least OE lēst, NE least, (am) *geringste(n), (am) wenigst(en)*.

- leste = loste s. lese, NE lose. | i-leste = laste. | lesten = listen. | lestin 152 432 = lestinde = lasting. | let 3 sg. of lede.
- lete, leote, p. let(te), lat OE lāte, NE let, forsake, leave off, cause, judge, think, esteem, lasse (zu), verlasse, breche ab, ver-ursache, urteile, denke, schätze.
- lete = lette. | letet = lete it.
- leth, leoth OE lēoþ n., NE song, *Lied*.
- lethebey OE leoþobiēge, NE pliant, unstable, biegsam, wankelmütig.
- lether OE leþer n., NE leather, *Leder*.
- lether = lither. | letre = letter.
- lette OE; NE hinder, tarry, take care, hindere, zögere, achte auf. — lette fr. the vb.; NE hindrance, *Hemmung*. — lettegame ME lette + OE gamen n., NE one who hinders sport, *Spielverderber*. — letting, -ung OE letting f., NE hindrance, *Hinderung*.
- letter, -re, leattre OF lettre, NE letter, *Buchstabe, Schrift, Brief*. — lettred NE lettered, *gebildet, gelehrt*. — lettrure OF lettreure, NE literature, learning, *Literatur, Bücherkunde*.
- letuarie AN; NE electuary, *Latwerge*.
- leude = led, NE man. | leumon = lem(m)an. | leute AN; = lealte.
- leve OE lēaf f., NE leave, permission, *Erlaubnis, Urlaub, Abschied*. — leve OE lēfe, NE allow, *erlaube*. — leveful NE permissible, *zulässig*.
- leve OE (ge)lēafe m., NE belief, *Glaube*. — i-leve OE gelēfe, NE believe, trust, *glaube, vertraue*. — levunge NE believing, *Glauben*.
- leve, p. left(e), lafte, pp. i-laft OE lēfe, NE leave, cease, remain, stay, (*ver*)lasse, *höre auf, bleibe*. — leve of NE leave off, *höre auf*.
- leve fr. lef, OE lēaf n.; NE leaf, *bekomme Laub*.
- leve = live. | leve, leove = lef, NE dear. | levedy = lady.
- level OF livel, NE level, *Libelle (Wasserwage)*.
- levemon = lem(m)an.
- levene, levin orig. obse.; NE flash of lightning, *Blitz*.
- lever comp. of lef, NE dear. | leverd = lord. | leves pl. of lef, NE leaf. | levesel = lefsel s. lef, NE leaf. | lev-ing = livinge. | lewe = lef, NE dear.
- lew(ed), lewd OE kēwed, NE like a layman, ignorant, *laienkraft, unwissend*. — lewednesse NE ignorance, *Unwissenheit*.
- lewte = lealte. | lhestē = liste. | lho(ave)rd = lord.
- liard OF; NE grey, *grau*; grey horse, *Grauschimmel*.
- libard = lepart. | lib(b)e OE libbe, = live.
- libel OF; NE little book, *kleines Buch*.
- libertee OF -té; NE liberty, *Freiheit*.
- librarie OF librairie, NE library, *Büchersammlung*.
- licame OE lic-hama m., NE body, *Körper, Leib*. — licomlich OE lic-hamlic, NE bodily, *körperlich*.
- lik(e) cf. OE gelic; NE like, likely, *gleich, ähnlich, wahrscheinlich*. — likne fr. like adj.; NE am alike, liken, *ähnele, mache ähnlich, vergleiche*. — liknesse OE (ge)-licnes f., NE likeness, parable, *Ähnlichkeit, Ebenbild, Gleichnis*.
- likkerwis = licorous.
- like OE lēige. NE please, thrive, like. *gefalle, gedeihe, habe gern*. — liking, -unge OE licung f., NE pleasure, *Lust*. — liking NE pleasing, *angenehm*.
- licence OF; NE; *Erlaubnis*. — licentiat L -tum; NE licentiate, *Lizentiat*.
- likorous = licorous. | likot = lik it.
- lich OE lic n., NE body, corpse, *Körper, Leichnam*. — licham = licame. — lichelod OE lic + blōd n., NE blood of the body, *Blut des Körpers*. — lichewake OE lic + (niht)wacu f., NE watch over a corpse, *Leichenwache*.
- liche = like.
- likly OE liclic, NE likely, *wahrscheinlich*. — liklihed NE likelihood, *Wahrscheinlichkeit, Vergleichen*. — likliness NE likeliness, *Wahrscheinlichkeit*.
- licom = licam.
- licorice, licoris AN lycorys, NE liquorice, *Süßholz*.
- licorous AN *likorous, NE pleasant, lustful, *angenehm, lüstern*. — licourousnesse NE lecherousness, *Üppigkeit, Wollust*.
- licour AN; NE liquor, moisture, *Flüssigkeit, Feuchtigkeit*.
- licwurthe OE licwierþe, NE agreeable, *angenehm*.
- lide OE hlýda m., NE March, *März*.
- lidy = lede.
- li(e) OE lyge m., NE lie, falsehood, *Lüge*. — liinge NE lying, lie, *Lüge(n)*.
- lie, ligge, 3 sg. lith, p. lay, laie(n), leie(n), leg(h)e(n), pp. i-leie(n), lin OE liege, NE lie, *liege*.
- lie OF; NE lees, dregs, *Hefe*.
- lie = lei(gh)e. | lief = lef, NE dear. | liege = lige.
- lien = len, *Lohn*. | liest 139, 213 = lighte, *Kommen*.
- lif OE lif n., NE life, creature, *Leben, lebediges Wesen*. — lifday, -dag OE lifdæg m., NE (day of) life, *Leben(stag)*. — lifly OE liflic, NE lively, vivid, *lebendig*. — liflode OE liflād f., NE way of life, means of living, *Lebensweise, Lebensunterhalt*. — lifsith OE lif + sīþ m., NE lifetime, *Lebenszeit*. — lifw(h)ile OE lif + hwil f., NE life-time, *Lebenszeit*.
- lif(e), liffe = live. | liff = life.
- lift OE lyft f. n. m., NE air, upper region, sky, *Luft, Höhe, Himmel*.

- lift OE; NE left, *link*.
 lifte ON *lypta*, NE lift, *hebe empor.* —
 lift(ing) OE lifting, *Emporheben*.
 lifve obl. of lif.
 lige OF; NE liege, *verpflichtet, Lehnsmann, Untertan.* — *ligea(u)n* AN; NE allegiance, *Lehnspflicht*. — *ligelord* OF *lige* + OE *hlâford* m., NE free lord, *Freiherr, Lehnsherr*. — *ligeman* OF *lige* + OE *man(n)*, NE vassal, *Lehensmann*.
 lize, lig(g)e = lie, *liege*. — *lig(g)inge* NE lying down, *Niederlegen*.
 lige = lei(gh)e. | *liggus* = 3 sg. of *ligge* = *liege*. | *lighame* = *licame*.
 light OE *leoht*, NE easy, joyous, nimble, *leicht, fröhlich, behend*. — *lighte* OE *liehte*, NE alleviate, feel light, descend, go, come, *erleichtere, fühle mich leicht, steige herab, falle herab, gehe, komme*. — *a-lighte* OE (a)*liehte*, NE alight, *steige ab*. — *lightnesse* NE lightness, agility, *Leichtigkeit, Gewandtheit, Leichtfertigkeit*. — *lightlich* OE *leohtlic*, NE easy, *leicht*. — *light(e)ly*, *-liche*, *-like* OE *leohtlice*, NE lightly, quickly, slight(ing)ly, *leicht(lich), rasch, gering(schätzig)*. — *liht-shipe* NE lightness, *Leichtigkeit, Schnelligkeit*.
 light OE *leoht* n., NE light, *Licht*. — *light* OE *leoht*, NE bright, *glänzend, hell*. — *lighte* OE *leohte* adv. — *lighte* OE *liehte*, NE shine, *leuchte*. — *lightful(l)* NE bright, *glänzend*. — *lightles* OE *leohtlēas*, NE deprived of light, *lichtlos*. — *lightne* NE enlighten, *erleuchte*. — *lightnesse* OE *liehtnes* f., NE brightness, *Licht*. — *lightning* NE; *Blitz*. — *lightsom* NE lightsome, bright, *licht*.
 liginge = *liinge* s. *li(e)*, *Lüge*.
 ligne OF; NE line, *Linie*.
 liht = lith s. *lie*, *liege*.
 lilie OE f.; NE lily, *Lilie*. — *lili(e)-flour(e)* OE *lilie* f. + OF *flour*, NE lily-flower, *Lilie*.
 lilte orig. obsc.; NE lilt, *singe lustig*.
 lim OE *lim* n., NE limb, *Glied*.
 lim OE *lim* m., NE (bird) lime, mortar, (*Vogel-*)*Leim, Mörtel*. — *lime* OE *limige*, NE lime, cover with birdlime, catch, *leime, bestreiche mit Vogelleim, fange*. — *limrod* OE *lim* + *rôd* f., NE lime-twig, *Leimrute*.
 limaille OF; NE filings, *Feilspäne*.
 limere AN; NE hound held in leash, *am Band geführter Hund*.
 limitacioun L -ationem; NE limitation, *Begrenzung*. — *limitour* cf. L *limitatorem*; NE friar licensed to beg for alms within a certain limit, *Bettelmönch*.
 1-limpen, p. 1-lomp OE *gelimpan*, NE concern, happen, *betreffen, geschehen*.
 lin 3 pl., inf., pp. of *lie*, *liege*.
 linage OF; NE lineage, *Geschlecht*.
 lind(e) OE f.; NE lime-tree, *Linde*.
 line OE *līn* n., NE flax, linen cloth, *Flachs, Leinwand*. — *line* NE line, *füttere (urspr. mit Leinwand)*. — *lin(n)en* OE *linen*, NE of linen, *leinen*; *linen, Leinwand*.
 line OE *line* f., OF *ligne*, NE line, *Leine, Linie*. — *lineright* ME *line* + OE *riht*, NE in an exact line, *genau in einer Linie*.
 line = *lene*, NE incline. | *linger* = *lenger*.
 linne, p. *lan* OE *linne*, NE cease, desist, lose, *höre auf, lasse ab, verliere*. — *lin-nunge* NE cessation, *Aufhören*.
 linx L; NE *lynx*, *Luchs*.
 lio(u)n = le(o)un.
 lippe OE *lippa* m., NE lip, *Lippe*.
 lipse OE *wlispige*, NE lisp, *lispele*.
 lire OE *lyre* m., NE loss, injury, *Verlust, Schaden*.
 lire OE *lira* m., NE flesh, muscle, *Fleisch, Muskel*.
 lire = *lere*, NE cheek, face. | *lis* = *lith* s. *lie*, *liege*.
 lisse OE *liss* f., NE tranquillity, *Ruhe*. — *lisse* OE *lissige*, NE alleviate, soothe, *lindere, beruhige*.
 list, lust OE *hlyst* m. f., NE sense of hearing, ear, *Gehör, Ohr*. — *list(n)e*, *listene* OE *hlyste*, *hlysne*, NE listen, *lausche, höre*.
 list 2 sg. of *lie*.
 liste OE *list* m. f., NE cunning, *List*. — *listeliche* OE *listelice*, NE cunningly, *listig*.
 liste OE *liste* f., NE hem, border, *Saum, Rand, Grenze*; *listes* pl. NE (place of) tournament, *Turnier(platz)*.
 listen OE *lystan*, NE please, be pleased, desire, *gefallen, belieben, gelüsten, begehren*.
 listow = *liest* (2 sg. of *lie*, *liege*) thou.
 litarge OF; NE litharge, *Glätte*.
 litargie OF; NE lethargy, *Schlafsucht*.
 lite OE *lȳt*, NE small, little, few, *klein, gering, wenige*. — *litel(l)* OE *lȳtel*, NE little, *klein*. — *litl(i)e* OE *lȳtlice*, NE diminish, *nehme ab*.
 literature OF; NE; *Literatur*.
 litestere fr. ON *litr* 'colour'; NE dyer, *Färber*.
 lith OE *liþ* n., NE limb, *Glied*.
 lith ON *lið*, NE help, relief, *Hilfe, Linderrung*.
 lith = *light*. | *lith* s. *lie*.
 lithe OE *liþe*, NE soft, gracious, *lind, sanft, gnädig*. — *lithe* OE *liþige*, NE alleviate, *lindere*. — *litheliche* OE *liþelice*, NE gently, *in freundlicher Weise*.
 lithe, p. *lath*, *lithen*, pp. *lithen* OE *liþe*, NE go, travel, *gehe, fahre, reise*.
 1-lithe ON *hlȳða*, NE listen, *lausche*.
 lither OE *lȳþre*, NE bad, wicked, *schlecht, böse*. — *litherly* OE *lȳþerlice*, NE wickedly, *auf böse Weise*. — *lithernes* OE *lȳþernes* f., NE wickedness, *Schlechtigkeit*.

litht = light. | lital(l), littel = litel. |
liun = le(o)un. | live obl. of lif.
live OE libbe, lifige, NE live, *lebe*.
livere NE one who lives, *Lebender*, *lebendes Wesen*. — livinge NE (way of) life, *Leben(sweise)*.
lives OE lifes gen., NE in life, living, *lebendig*. — lively = lifly.
livere OE lifer f., NE liver, *Leber*.
liveree AN liveré, NE allowance, livery, *Gewährung*, (*gelieferte Dienst-*)*Kleidung*.
livi(h)e = live. | lixt = liest 2 sg. of lie, *liege*.
lo! OE lâ (cf. also lôcian), NE lo! o! *siehe!*
lok fr. the vb.; NE look, *Blick*. — lok(i)e OE lôcige, NE look, watch, observe, pay heed to, take care, assign, *sehe*, *blicke*, *bewache*, *beobachte*, *achte auf*, *hüte mich*, *erkenne zu*. — loking NE look, gaze, *Sehen*, *Blicken*.
lokk OE loc(e) m., NE lock of hair, *Locke*.
loke = louke. | i-loken pp. of louke.
lokes cf. OE loc n. 'conclusion'; NE Whitsuntide, *Pfingsten*. — loksunday OE loo + sunnandæg m., NE Whitsunday, *Pfingstsonntag*.
lode OE lâd f., NE act of leading, load, *Leitung*, *Last*. — lodemenage OE lâd + OF menage, NE pilotage, *Führung*. — lodesman cf. OE lādman(n) m.; NE pilot, *Führer*. — lodesterre OE lâd + steorra m., NE lodestar, polar star, *Leitstern*, *Polarstern*.
lodlich = lothly.
lof OE lof n., NE praise, *Lob*. — lofe OE lofige, NE praise, *lobe*. — lof(t)song OE lofsang m., NE song of praise, *Lobgesang*. — loufeword OE lof + word n., NE word of praise, *Lobeswort*.
loft ON lopt, NE height, upperroom, *Höhe*, *oberes Zimmer*; on loft(e), NE on high, *in der (die) Höhe*.
loftsong s. lof.
log OE luh, Gæl. loch, NE loch, lake, pool, *See*, *Pfuhl*.
loge = lowe, NE low, below. | logged = leged = lowed.
logge OF loge, NE lodge, dwelling-place, *Laube*, *Wohnstätte*. — logge AN; NE lodge, *bringe unter*. — logging NE lodging, *Behausung*.
logh OE lôg n., NE place, *Ort*, *Stelle*.
logik OF logique, NE logic, *Logik*.
loht = loth.
loigne OF; NE tether, *Spannseil (für weidendes Vieh)*.
lolich = lothly. | lolley = lullay.
loller(e) fr. MD lollen 'sing'; NE lollard, *loller*, *Lollard*, *Landstreicher*, *Faullenzer*.
lomb = lamb.
lome OE (ge)lōma m., NE tool, vessel, *Werkzeug*, *Gefäß*.
lome = ilomo. | i-lomp s. i-limpen.

lon, lone OE lân f., NE loan, reward, *Lehen*, *Darlehen*, *Lohn*.
lonk = long.
lond, l(o)and OE land, lond n., NE land, *Land*. — londfolc OE landfolc n., NE people of the country, *Landleute*. — londiss NE native, *einheimisch*.
long, lang OE lang, long, NE long, *lang*. — long(e), lang(e) OE lange, NE long, *lange*; while, *während*. — long, lang (up)on OE gelang, NE belonging to, due to, dependent on, *anlangend*, *liegend an*, *abhängig von*. — longe, lange OE langige, NE long for, desire, grow long, reach forth, belong, *sehne mich nach*, *wünsche*, *werde lang*, *lange hervor*, *gehöre*. — long(e)ing OE langung f., NE longing, *Sehnsucht*.
longe OE lungen f., NE lung(s), *Lunge*, longitude OF; NE; *Länge*.
lont = lond. | lop, lope, lopen s. lepe.
loppe OE lobbe f., NE spider, *Spinne*. — loppewebbe OE lobbe + web(b) n., NE cobweb, *Spinnweb*.
lord OE hlāford m., NE lord, *Herr*. — lorde NE rule, *herrsche*. — lordehed = lord(e)ship(e). — lordeles OE hlāfordlēas, NE without a lord, *herrenlos*. — lording OE hlāfording n., NE lord, *Herr*. — lord(e)ship(e), -chip OE hlāfordscipe m., NE lordship, the lords, *Herrschaft*, *die Lords*. — lordswike OE hlāfordswica m., NE traitor to his lord, *Hochverräter*.
lore, loar OE lār f., NE teaching, *Lehre*. — larspell OE lārspe(l) m., NE sermon, *Predigt*. — lorthieu Late OE lārþeow of. OE lārēow m.; NE teacher, *Lehrer*.
lorein OF; NE bridle-rein, *Zügel*.
lorel fr. loren pp. of lese, NE lose; NE wretch, *verlorner*, *elender Mensch*.
i-lore(n), lorn(e) pp. of lese, NE lose.
lorer = laurer. | lort = lord. | lorthieu s. lore.
los OE n.; NE loss, *Verlust*.
los OF; NE praise, renown, *Lob*, *Ruhm*.
los ON lauss, NE loose, *lose*.
lose, p. losed. i-leosed, lost(e), pp. losed, i-lost(c) OE losige, NE lose, *verliere*.
losenge OF; NE lozenge, *Rhombus*, *Geback*.
losengere OF; NE flatterer, *Schmeichler*. — losengerie OF; NE flattery, *Schmeichelei*.
losie = losed, lost pp. of lose. | losse = los, NE loss. | lossom = lufsom s. love.
lost orig. pp. of losie; NE loss, *Verlust*, lost = lust. | i-lost(e) s. lose.
lot OE hlot n., NE lot, *Los*.
lote ON lāt, NE behaviour, gesture, sound, word, *Benahmen*, *Gebärde*, *Laut*, *Wort*.
loth OE lāþ n., NE annoyance, injury, *Leid*, *Schaden*. — loth OE lāþ, NE odious,

- hostile, loath, *widerwärtig, verhaßt, feindlich, abgeneigt*. — a-loth(i)e OE (ā)lāþige, NE am hateful, detest, *bin verhaßt, hasse*. — lothly OE lāþlic, NE hideous, *abscheulich*.
- lotie cf. OE lūtige; NE lurk, *lauere*.
- lott = lot. | lou s. laghe.
- louke, p. lek, leac, luke(n), pp. i-loke(n), luken OE lūce, NE lock, (en)close, pull, (ver)schließe, umschließe, ziehe, reiße. — louking NE locking, closing, *Ein-schließung*.
- louke orig. obsc.; NE accomplice, *Mit-helfer*.
- loud OE hlūd, NE loud, *laut*. — loude adv.
- louf(e) = lof. | lough p. of laghe. | louly = low(e)ly. | lounge = longe. | loup = lep s. lepe.
- loupe cf. MDu. lupen 'lurk'; NE loop-hole, *Öffnung, Schießscharte*.
- lour fr. loure; NE frown, *finsterer Blick*. — loure cf. MLG lüre; NE frown, *blicke finster*.
- lous = los.
- lous, pl. lis OE lūs f., NE louse, *Laus*. — lousy NE full of lice, miserable, *voller Läuse, elend*.
- lout fr. loute vb.; NE lout, *Tölpel, Lummel*. — loute, p. let, loutede, lute(n), lutede(n) OE lūte, NE bow, adore, descend, *beuge mich, verehere, steige herunter*.
- louwe = lowe.
- love, luf OE lufu f., NE love, lover, *Liebe, Geliebte(r)*. — love OE lufige, NE love, *liebe*. — loveknotte OE lufu + enotta m., NE loveknot, *Liebesknoten*. — loveday OE lufu + dæg m., NE days for settling disputes by arbitration, *zu freundschaftlicher Ausgleichung von Zwistigkeiten bestimmter Tag*. — lovedaunger OE lufu + AN daunger, NE power of love, *Liebesmacht*. — lovedrinke OE lufu + drinca m., NE love-potion, *Liebestrank*. — lovedrury OE lufu + OF dru(e)ric, NE affection, *Minnedienst*. — lovelich OE luf(e)lic, NE lovely, loving, *lieblich, mit Liebe*. — loveliche OE luflice, NE lovingly, *mit Liebe*. — lovelikinge OE lufu + licung f., NE love, *Liebe*. — loveloker comp. of lovelich. — lovelonginge OE lufu + langung f., NE love-longing, *Liebes-sehnsucht*. — love NE lover, *Liebende(r)*. — lovinge NE loving, *Lieben*. — luf-som, -sum OE lufsum, NE lovely, lovable, *lieblich, lebenswert*. — luvespeche OE lufu + sp(r)æc f., NE love-speech, *Liebesrede*. — luftalking OE lufu + ME talking, NE pleasant conversation, *angenehme Unterhaltung*. — lovewerk OE lufu + weore n., NE work of love, *Liebeswerk*.
- lovedy = lady.
- lovely OE loflic, NE praiseworthy, *lobenswert*.
- loverd, -ird = lord. | loves pl. of lof. | loviere = love s. love.
- loving OE lofung f., NE praise, *Lob, Preis*.
- low OE hlāw m., NE hill, *Hügel*.
- lowke = louke. | lowd = loud.
- lowe ON logi sb., OSw. logha, NE flame, *flamme*. — lowande NE flaming, shining, excellent, *flammend, glänzend, hervorragend*.
- lowe OE lāh, ON lāgr, NE low, *niedrig*; below, *unten*. — lowe NE make low, *mache niedrig, erniedrige*. — low(e)nesse NE low(li)ness, *Niedrigkeit*. — low(e)ly NE lowly, *demütig*.
- lowe OE hlōwe, NE low, *brülle*.
- lowe s. laghe. | lowie = love vb. | lowure = lower, *niedriger*.
- luce OF lus, NE luce, pike, *Hecht*.
- luce = loke.
- lucre OF; NE; *Gewinn*.
- lud = loud.
- lūd(e) OE (ge)hlūd n., NE sound, noise, *Laut, Geräusch*.
- lūef = lef. | lufe = love. | luft = lift.
- lüft cf. lift 'left'; NE worthless fellow, *nichtswürdiger Mensch*.
- luite(l) = lite(l).
- lullay, -ey cf. lulle; NE lullaby, *heipopeio*. — lulle imit.; NE lull, *lulle ein*.
- lūme = leme.
- luna L; NE moon, silver, *Mond, Silber*. — lunarie AN; NE lunary, moonwort, *Mondraute*.
- lurke cf. LG lurke, Norw., Sw. dial. lurka; NE lurk, lie hid, *lauere, verstecke mich*.
- lure OF loerre, loirre, NE lure, *Köder*. — lure OF loirre, NE lure, *ködere*.
- lure = loure. | lüre = lere. | lüre = lire.
- lusheburgh fr. Luxemburg; NE spurious coin, *geringwertige Münze*.
- lūsne = listne. | lussom, -um = lufsom s. love.
- lust OE m.; NE desire, pleasure, lust, *Verlangen, Freude, Lust*. — lusty NE pleasant, gay, *Wohlgefallen erregend, lustig*. — lustihede NE cheerfulness, *Lustigkeit*. — lustinesse NE jollity, *Munterkeit*. — lustlike OE lustlice, NE gladly, eagerly, *gern, eifrig*.
- lust(en) = list(en). | lüt = lite.
- lute OF lut, NE lute, *Laute*.
- lūte = lite. | lūtel, -il = litel. | lūther = lither. | lutl(i)e = litl(i)e s. lite. | luve = love. | luven = love sb. | luvie = love vb.
- luxur(i)e OF luxurie, NE luxury, *Üppigkeit, Wollust*. — luxurious AN; NE luxurious, desirous, wanton, *üppig, begierig, mutwillig*.

M.

ma = make. | ma = man. | ma = mo.
macche OE gemæcca m., NE equal, con-
sort, *Gleicher, Gatte*.

mace OF; NE mace, club, *Keule, Kolben*.
make, makie, makeze, p. makede, mak-
ked, mad(e), pp. i-maked, i-mad(e) OE
macige, NE make, *mache*. — maker
NE maker, author, *Schöpfer, Urheber*.
— making OE macung f. NE making,
poetry, *Machen, Dichtung*.
make ON maki, = macche. — makeles
NE matchless, *unvergleichlich*.

makiere = maker s. make, NE make.
mad, madde OE (ge)mæd(e)d, NE mad,
wahnsinnig. — madde fr. the adj., NE
make mad, become mad, *mache toll*,
werde toll.

i-mad pp. of make.

madame OF; NE madam, *ehrende Anrede*
einer Frau.

madem, pl. madmes OE mǣpm, mǣdm m.,
NE treasure, *Schatz*.

mader OE mǣdere f., NE madder, *Färber-*
röte.

madin = maiden. | mae = mo.

mæi OE mæg m., NE kinsman, *Verwandter*.

mære = mere, NE famous. | mæst =
mest. | mæte = mete, NE paint, dream.

ma fei! OF; NE my faith!, *meiner Treu!*
maz = may.

mageste(e) OF majesté, NE majesty,
Majestät.

maght OE meaht f., NE might, *Macht*.

magik OF magique, NE magic, *Zauber-*
kunst. — magicien OF; NE magician,
Zauberer.

magistrat L magistratum, NE magistracy,
Magistratswürde.

magnanimitee OF -té; NE magnanimity,
Edelmut.

magnesia ML; NE; *Magnesia*.

magnificence OF; NE; *Pracht, edle*
Denkungsart.

magnifie OF; NE magnify, *vergrößere*,
verherrliche. — magnifiing NE magni-
fying, *Vergrößern, Preisen*.

maheim AN mahaym, NE maim, maiming,
Verstümmelung.

mahen, mahte s. may.

may, 2 sg. mai(e)st, mai(z)t, maght, pl.
mahen, mowen, muwen, slj. mowe, muwe,
p. mahte, mighte, mou(gh)t(e) OE mæg,
NE may, am able, (*ver*)mag.

may cf. maiden; NE maiden, *Mädchen*.

may = my. | maid(e) = mad(e) s. make.
maide(n), -in OE mægden n., NE maiden,
Mädchen. — maidenhed, -hod OE
mægdenhād m., NE maidenhood, *Jung-*
fräulichkeit — meidelüre OE mægden
+ lyre n., NE loss of virginity, *Ver-*
lust der Jungfräulichkeit. — maiden-

song OE mægden + sang, NE maiden-
song, *Mädchenesang*.

maigné = meine(e). | maigt = s. may.

maille, maile OF maille, NE mail, ringed
armour, *Ring(el)panzer*.

maill-easse = malese.

maime OF mehaigne cf. maheim; NE
maim, *verstümmele*.

main OE mægen n., NE strength, might,
Stärke, Macht. — maindrink OE mægen
+ drinea m., NE strong drink, *kräftiger*
Trank.

maine = mon, mone, NE moan. | mainé
= meine(e).

maintene, -tei(g)ne fr. OF maintenir inf.;
NE maintain, *erhalte, behaupte, unterstütze*.
— maintena(u)nee AN; NE mainte-
nance, *Unterstützung, Haltung*.

mair = more.

mair(e) OF maire, NE mayor, *Bürger-*
meister. — mairaltee OF mairalté, NE
mayoralty, *Bürgermeisteramt*.

mais = makes 3 sg. of make. | maist
s. may.

maisonde w OF maison Dieu, NE hospital,
Krankenhaus.

maister, -ir, maistre OE mægester m., OF
maistre, NE master, *Meister, Lehrer, Herr*.
— maisterful NE masterful, *herrisch*.
— maisterhunte maister + OE hunta
m., NE chief huntsman, *Hauptjäger*. —
masterman maister + OE man(n) m.,
NE master, *Herr*. — maisterstrete
maister + OE stræt f., NE chief street,
Hauptstraße. — maistertemple maister
+ temple, NE chief temple, *Haupttempel*.
— maistertoun maister + OE tūn m.,
NE chief town, capital, *Hauptstadt*. —
maistertour maister + OF tour, NE
chief tower, *Hauptturm*. — maistre OF;
NE master, lead, *meistere, führe*. —
maistresse OF; NE mistress, *Lehrerin*,
Herrin. — maistri(e) OF -ie; NE mast-
ery, superiority, great skill, *Überlegenheit*,
Kunst.

maistow = maist thou s. may. | majestee
= mageste(e).

maladie OF; NE malady, *Krankheit*.

malapert OF; NE forward, *keck*.

male OF; NE mail, bag, wallet, *Sack*,
Tasche, Felleisen.

male OF; NE; *männlich*.

malefice OF; NE evil contrivance, *Übel-*
tat, Zauberei.

malencolie AN; NE melancholy, *Schwer-*
mut. — malencolik OF melancolique,
cf. AN malencolious; NE melancholy,
schwermütig.

malese AN; OF malaise, NE discomfort,
sickness, *Ungemach, Leid*.

malgre = maugre.

malice OF; NE; *Bosheit*. — malicious
AN; NE; *boshaff*.

malignitee OF -té; NE malignity, *Bosheit*.

maliso(u)n AN; NE malediction, *Fluch*.

mall L malleum, OF mail, NE mall, hammer, *Schlägel*, *Hammer*. — malle fr. OF mailler, L malleare; NE strike with a mall, *hämmere*. — malliable OF malleable, NE; *hämmerbar*.

malone = me alone. | malt s. melte.

malt OE mealt n., NE malt, *Malz*.

maltalent OF; NE ill-will, ill-humour, *Übelwollen*, *schlechte Laune*.

malte = melte.

malvesie F malvoisie, NE malmsey, *Malvasier*.

mamele onomat.; NE chatter, *schwatze*.

man, pl. men OE man(n) mon(n), NE man, *Mann*, *Mensch*; man, me(n) with sg. of the vb., NE one, *man*. — mankin OE man(n)cyn(n) n., NE mankind, people, *Menschengeschlecht*, *Volk*. — mankinde, -kende OE man(n) + (ge)cynde f. n., NE mankind, *Menschheit*, *menschliche Natur*. — manferde OE man(n) + fierd f., NE army, people, *Heer*, *Volk*. — manhede, -hod, -hoth NE manhood, manliness, *Menschentum*, *Männlichkeit*. — manly OE man(n)lice, NE manly, *männlich*. — manliched(e), = manhede. — manlovinge OE man(n) + lofung f., NE praise of man, *Menschenlob*. — mannish cf. OE mennisc; NE human, *menschlich*. — manslaughter(re), mon-sleht OE mansleht, -sleht m., cf. ON slättr; NE manslaughter, murder, *Totschlag*, *Mord*. — montheu, -thew OE man(n)þeaw m., NE custom, *Sitte*. — monweored OE man(n)werod n., NE troop, *Schar*.

manace OF; NE menace, *Drohung*. — manace, -asce OF manace, NE menace, (be)drohe. — manasinge NE menacing, *Drohen*.

maniple = maunciple.

mankle cf. manicle; NE manacle, *lege Handfesseln an*.

mandement OF; NE command, *Befehl*. mane = man.

maner OF manoir, NE manor, *Landsitz*. maner(e) AN manerc, NE manner, *Art und Weise*, *Manier*. — manerly NE well mannered, *manierlich*, *artig*, *fein*.

manferde s. man.

manger OF mangeure, NE manger, *Krippe*, *Trog*.

mangonel OF; NE machine for throwing stones, *Wurfmaschine*.

manhoth = manhede s. man.

many, -ie, manig OE manig, NE many, *manch*, *viel*. — manifold OE manigfeald, NE manifold, *mannigfalt*.

manicle OF; NE manacle, *Handfessel*.

manie OF; NE mania, *Tollheit*.

mani(e)re OF maniere, = manerc.

manifest OF -te; NE manifest, *handgreiflich*, *unzweifelhaft*. — manifeste OF; NE display, *zeige*.

manjour = manger.

a-manse OE amānsumige, NE excommunicate, *banne*.

mansioun AN; NE dwelling, *Wohnung*, *Aufenthalt*.

mansuete OF mansuet, NE gentle, *sanft*. — mansuetude OF; NE gentleness, *Sanftmut*.

mantcine = maintene.

mantel OF; NE mantle, cloak, *Mantel*. — mantelet OF; NE little mantle, *Mäntelchen*.

mantena(u)ncc = maintena(u)ncc. | mantile = mantel. | manyour = manger.

mappemounde AN; NE map of the world, *Weltkarte*.

mapul OE mapultréo n., NE mapletree, *Ahorn*.

mar = more.

marbel, -boll OF marbre, NE marble, *Marmor*. — marbleston OF marbre + OE stān m., NE marble-stone, *Mar-morstein*.

mark OE mearc f., NE mark, fixed spot, boundary, *Zeichen*, *bestimmter Fleck*, *Grenze*. — marke OE mearcige, NE mark, note, go, *bezeichne*, (be)merke, *gehe*. — merkscot fr. OE mearc + scēotan; NE distance between archery butts, *Scheibenschußweite*.

mark OE marc n., NE mark (coin), *Mark* (*Münze*).

market OE n.; NE *Markt*. — market-beter OE market + OF bateres, NE swaggerer in a market, *Marktbummler*. — marketplace OE market + OF place, NE market-place, *Marktplatz*.

marchal = marshal.

marcha(u)ndise AN; NE merchandisc, barter, *Ware*, *Handel*. — marcha(u)nt, -aund, pl. auns AN marchaunt, NE merchant, *Kaufmann*.

marche OF; NE march, boundary, *Mark*, *Grenzland*.

marcial F martial, NE; *kriegerisch*. — marcien fr. L Martius; NE warlike, *kriegerisch*.

markis OF; NE marquis, *Markgraf*. — markisesse NE marchioness, *Markgräfin*.

mare = more, NE more. | mare = marre. marc OE mearh m., NE mare, *Mähre*, *Pferd*. mareis OF; NE marsh, *Sumpf(land)*.

marescal = marshal.

margarcte OF margarite, NE pearl, *Perle*.

margen = morwe(n) cf. OE on marne. margari(e) margerie OF margerie, = margarete.

margin OF -ine; NE margin, *Rand*.

mary, marie OE mearg n. m., NE marrow, *Mark (medulla)*. — maribon OE mearg + bân n., NE marrow-bone, *Markknochen*.
 marie OF; NE marry, *vermähle (mich)*. — marriage OF; NE marriage, *Vermählung*. — mariing NE marriage, *Vermählung*.
 1-marid pp. of mar(r)e.
 mari(e)! NE marry! i. e. by St. Mary! *fürwahr!*
 mariner AN; NE; *Seemann*.
 marjory = margerie.
 marlepit OF marle + OE pyt(t) m., NE 1. marl-pit, *Mergelgrube*.
 maro orig. cbse.; NE companion, *Gefährte*.
 mar(r)e OE mierre, NE hinder, injure, *hemme, (be)schädige, verletze*.
 marshal(e) OF mareschal, NE marshal, *Pferdeknecht, Marschall*.
 martir OE martyr m., NE martyr, *Märtyrer*. — martirdom OE martyrdōm m., NE martyrdom, *Märtyrertum*. — martire OF; NE martyrdom, *Märtyrertum*. — martire OE martyrige, NE martyr, *marlere*.
 marvaile = mervele. | mas = mace. | mas(e) 3 sg. and 3 pl. of make.
 maske OE max, NE mesh. *Masche*. — mashe NE (en)mesh, *umgarne, umstricke*.
 masculin OF; NE male, *männlich*.
 mase fr. the vb; NE maze, error, labyrinth, *Verwirrung, Irrtum, Labyrinth*. — a-mase OE āmasie, NE amaze, *verwirre*. — mased OE āmasod, NE bewildered, *verwirrt*. — masednesse NE amaze, *Verwirrung*.
 maselin OF; NE maple-bowl, *Maserbecher*.
 masonrie OF maçonnerie, NE masonry, *Maurerei*.
 masse OE mæsse f., OF messe, NE mass (eucharistic service). *Messe*. — messeboe OE mæssebōc f., NE missal, *Meßbuch*. — masseday OE mæssedæg m., NE mass-day, *Festtag*. — massegera OE mæsse + ON gervi, NE mass apparel, *Meßgerät*. — mas(se)pen(n)y OE mæsse + penning m., NE penny for a mass, *Meßpfennig*. — messequile OE mæsse + hwil f., NE time of the mass, *Messezeit*.
 mast OE mæst m., NE mast (of a ship), *(Schiffs-)Mast*.
 mast OE mæst m., NE mast (of beech), *Mast, Füller*. — masty NE fattened, *wohlgenährt*.
 mast = mast. | master = maister. | masterte = me asterte. | mastery = maistrie.
 mat OF; NE weary, dejected, *matt, niedergeschlagen*.
 mate! OF mat! NE checkmate!, *matt!*
 mater(e) AN matere, NE matter, *Stoff*,

Gegenstand. — material OF -iel; NE material (adj. and sb.), *stofflich, Stoffliches*.
 mathe OE mapa m., mapu f., NE maggot, *Made*.
 mathek ON maðkr, = mathe.
 mathelie OE maþelige, NE speak, talk, *spreche, schwatze*.
 mathinketh = me athinketh s. athinken. | matiere = mater(e).
 matin(e)s pl. OF; NE mat(t)ins, morning-prayers, *Frühmesse*.
 matrimoine OF; NE matrimony, *Ehe*.
 maugre(e) OF; NE ill-will, ill reward, *böser Wille, übler Lohn*. — at my maugre NE in spite of me, *mir zum Trotz*.
 maumet fr. Mahomet; NE idol, *Götze*. — maumetrie NE Mohammedanism, idolatry, *Muhammedanismus, Götzendienst*.
 maunciple AN; NE manciple, *Haushälter, Schaffner*.
 maundement = mandement. | maut = mou(gh)te s. may.
 mavis OF mauvis, NE song-thrush, *Singdrossel*.
 mavise = me avise.
 maw(o) OE maga m., NE maw, stomach, *Magen*.
 mawe = mowen s. may. | mawgrey = mauvre(e). | mazelin = maselin.
 me OE mê, NE me, *mir, mich*. — to me-ward OE tô mê + weard, NE towards me, *nach mir hin*.
 me = man (with sg.). | meay = mæi. | meall = mall. | meathe = mathe.
 mek, meok ON mjükr, NE meek, tame, *sanft, zahm*. — meke, meoke NE make meek, *demütige*. — mekely, -lich NE meekly, *sanft*. — mek(e)nes(se) NE meekness, mildness, *Sanftmut, Güte*.
 meche(l), mekil = mich(el).
 med(e) OE mēd f., NE meed, reward, bribery, *Miete, Lohn, Bestechung*. — mede NE recompense, bribe, *belohne, besteche*. — meding NE reward, *Lohn*.
 mede OE melu m. n., NE mead (drink), *Mel*.
 mede OE mēd f., NE mead, meadow, *Mahd, Wiese*.
 medele = medle. | meden = maide(n).
 medewe OE mēdwe dat. of mēd f., NE meadow, *Wiese*.
 mediatio(u)n AN; NE mediation, *Vermittelung*. — mediatour AN; NE mediator, *Vermittler*.
 medicine OF; NE; *Medizin*.
 medill = middel. | meding s. med.
 medle OF; NE mix, meddle, fight, *mische (mich ein) kämpfe*. — medle(e) OF meilee, NE mixed, *gemischt*; medley, mixture, fight, *Mischung, Handgemenge*. — med(e)ling NE meddling, mixture, *Mischung, Einmischung*.
 medler OF; NE medlar, *Mispel(strauch)*.

medwe = medewe. | mezelmas = Michel-
messe.
megre AN; OF maigre, NE meager, thin,
mager, dünn.
mey = may. | meide(n) = maide(n). |
meigne = maine. | meiguee = mei-
ne(e). | i-meind s. menge. | meine =
mene, NE mean adj. and vb.
meine(e) OF maisnee, meyné, NE house-
hold, family, retinue, *Hausgenossenschaft*,
Familie, Gefolge.
meinetene = maintene.
meinpernour AN; NE bail, security,
Bürge. — meinprise OF; NE security,
Bürgschaft. — meinprise fr. the sb.;
NE stand security, free by standing
security. *bürge, befreie durch Bürgschaft*.
meint- = maint-. | i-meint s. menge. |
meire = mair(e). | meister = mister.
| meister, -tre = maister.
mel, mele OE mæl n., NE meal, repast,
Mahlzeit. — meltid OE mæl + tid
f., NE meal-time, *Essenszeit*.
melancolic OF; = malencolie. — melan-
colious cf. AN malencolious; NE mel-
ancholy, *melancholisch*.
melk = milk. | meld pp. of melle = medle.
mele OE melu n., NE meal, flour, *Mehl*.
mele OE mâle, NE speak, *spreche*.
melle = mille. | melle = medle.
melodi(e) OF -ie; NE melody, *Melodie*.
— melodious AN; NE; *melodisch*.
melte, p. malt, milte, molted, pp. i-molte(n)
OE melte, NE melt, *schmelze*.
membre OF; NE member, limb, *Glied*.
memorie, -oire AN -orie; OF -oire; NE
memory, *Gedächtnis, Erinnerung*. — me-
morial L -alem; NE memorial, *zum*
Andenken dienend.
me(n) s. man.
mencioun AN; NE mention, *Erwähnung*.
mende vb. = amende. — mende, pl. (with
sg. meaning) mendes OF (a)mende, NE
amends, *Buße, Genugtuung*.
i-mende = i-minde.
mendience OF; NE mendicancy, *Bettel-
stand*. — mendinant AN; NE mendicant
friar, *Bettelmönch*.
mendite = me endite.
mene OE gemæne, NE mean, common,
gemein(sam). — menesse OE gemænnes
f., NE communion, *Gemeinschaft*.
mene AN meen, meien, NE mean, middle,
mittel. — mene NE means, way, mezzo-
soprano, *Mittel, Mittelstimme*. — mene-
liche NE moderate, *mäßig*. — mene-
while AN meen + OE hwil f., NE
meantime, *Zwischenzeit*.
mene fr. the vb.; NE complaint, *Klage*. —
mene OE mæne, NE mean, say, moan,
meine, sage beabsichtige, (be)klage. —
meninge NE meaning, intention, me-
mory, knowledge, *Meinung, Absicht, Er-
innerung, Kenntnis*.

mene me OF (je) me mene, NE behave,
benehme mich.
mene = men pl. of man. | meneie =
meine(e). | menepernour = meinper-
nour. | mener (cf. OF meniere) =
manerli.
menes orig. pl. of mene; NE means, *Mittel*.
menge, pp. i-meind, i-meint OE menge,
NE migele, mix, trouble (myself), *menge*,
mische (mich ein), (be)trübe (mich).
meny = many. | menie = meine(c). |
menis pl. of mene, NE complaint.
menivere AN meniver, OF menu ver, NE
miniver, *buntes Pelzwerk*.
menesse .i. mene, NE mean, common. |
mennis gen. pl. of man.
mennisk cf. OE mennisc, ON menska;
NE human, *menschlich*.
mensk(e) ON menska, NE kindness,
dignity, honour, *Güte, Würde, Ehre*. —
menske NE honour, secure honour, *ehre*,
verschaffe Ehre. — menske = menskiul.
— menskiul NE honourable, *anständig*,
würdig.
menstral = minstral. | i-ment pp.,
ment(e) p. of mene.
mente OE minte f., L mentham, NE mint,
Minze.
mentene = maintene. | menuse OF; =
amenuse. | merk = mark, NE mark,
boundary. | merke = marke. | merke
= mirke. | mercement = amerciment.
mercenarie L -arium; NE mercenary,
Mietling.
mercerie OF; NE mercery, guild of the
mercers, *Krämerware, Krämergilde*.
merket = market.
mercy OF merci, NE mercy, thanks,
Gnade, Dank. — merciable OF; NE
merciful, *gnädig, barmherzig*. — merci-
ful(l) = merciable.
merciment OF; = amerciment. | merk-
nes = mirknesse. | merkscot s. mark,
NE boundary.
mercurie AN; NE mercury, quicksilver,
Quecksilber.
mere OE m.; NE lake, sea, sheet of
water, *See, Meer, Wasserfläche*. — mer-
maide OE mere + mægden n., NE
mermaid, *Meerweib*.
mere L merum, NE pure, simple, fine, *rein*,
einfach, fein.
mere OE miere f., NE mare, *Stute*.
mere OE mære n., NE boundary, *Grenze*.
mere OE mære, NE famous, glorious, *be-
rühmt*.
mery, merie, merinesse = miri(e), miri-
nesse.
meridian fr. the adj.; NE meridian,
Meridian, Mittagslinie. — meridian OF;
NE meridional, exact southern, *genau*
südlich. — meridie L meridiem, NE
midday, *Mittag*. — meridional OF;
NE; *genau südlich*.

- merite OF; NE recompense, merit, *Lohn, Verdienst*. — meritorie AN; NE meritorious, *verdienstlich*.
 merlion AN merilun, NE merlin, small hawk, *Zwergfalke*.
 mermaide s. mere, NE lake. | merre = marre. | merre = mirre.
 mershy fr. OE merse m.; NE marshy, *sumpfig*.
 mersorie 98, 563 = mercerie L merceria, NE place for merchants, *Kaufmannsviertel*.
 merthe = mirthe.
 merveil(l)e, -ail(l)e, -el(l) OF -eille; NE marvel, *Wunder*. — merve(i)le OF merveille, NE marvel, *wundere mich*. — merveil(l)ous, -aillous AN; NE marvellous, *wunderbar*. — merveillouse adv.
 mes AN; NE proper distance for shooting, *richtige Entfernung zum Schießen*.
 mes, messe OF mes, NE meal, dish, *Gerecht, Schlüssel*.
 mesage = message. | mesaventer = misaventure.
 meschaunce AN; NE misfortune, *Mißgeschick*.
 mesch(i)ef OF; NE misfortune, *Unglück*. — meschevously cf. AN meschevous; NE unfortunately, *unglücklicherweise*.
 mesel OF; NE leper, *Aussätziger*. — meselrie OF meselerie, NE leprosy, *Aussatz*.
 message OF; NE message, messenger, *Botschaft, Bote*. — messag(i)er, -ir OF messag(i)er, NE messenger, *Bote*. — messagerie OF; NE sending of messages, *Botendienst, Botschaft*.
 messaile = me asaille. | messanger = messenger. | messe = masse. | mesingere = messenger.
 messuage AN mesuage, NE messuage, *Vorwerk, Meierei*.
 mest(e), meast OE mæst, = most(e), NE most.
 mester, meoster = mister, NE service, office. | mesuage = messuage.
 mesure, measure OF mesure, NE measure, moderation, *Maß, Mäßigkeit*. — a mesure F à mesure, NE to measure, *nach Maß, passend*. — mesure OF; NE measure, *messe*. — mesurable F; NE appropriate, moderate, *angemessen, mäßig*. — measuring NE measuring, *Messen, Maß*.
 met, mete OE gemet n., NE measure (of capacity), *Gemäß, Maß*. — mete, p. mat, met, mete(n), pp. i-mete(n) OE mete, NE measure, *messe*. — meting NE measuring, *Messen*.
 metal OF; NE; *Metall*.
 metamorphoseos = metamorphoseos liber, NE the book of metamorphosis, *Metamorphosenbuch*.
 mete OE m., NE meat, food, *Nahrung, Speise*.
 mete OE gemæte, NE meet, befitting, equal, *passend, gleich(stehend)*. — metely NE befitting, *passend*.
 mete OE mæte, NE paint, dream, *male, träume*. — meting OE mæting f., NE dream, *Traum*.
 i-mete OE (ge)mête, NE meet, *treffe, be-gegne*. — meting OE (ge)mêting f., NE meeting, *Begegnung*.
 meth, meath OE mæþ f., NE measure, moderation, mercy, *Maß, Mäßigung, Gnade*. — methful, meathful OE mæþful(l), NE moderate, modest, *maßvoll, bescheiden*.
 meth = mede, NE mead (drink).
 metre, metir OF metre, NE; *Metrum*.
 mette = mete, NE meat. | mette p. of mete, NE meet.
 meve, moeve OF mueve sbj., NE move, *bewege*. — mevere NE mover, *Beweger*. — meveresse NE female instigator, *Anstifterin*. — meving NE moving, motion, *Bewegen, Bewegung*.
 mevit = meve it. | to meward s. me.
 mew(e) OF mue, NE mew (coop wherein fowls were fattened), prison, (*Mast-*)*Stall, Gefängnis*.
 mewet OF muet, NE mute, *stumm*.
 mexcuse = me excuse.
 my, min(e), dat. sg. f. minre, mire OE mīn, NE my, mine, *mein*.
 micche OF miche, NE small loaf, *kleines Brot*.
 miche(l), mik(el) OE micel, NE much, great, *viel, groß*. — muchede(a)l(e) OE micelne dæl, NE a great deal, *sehr viel*.
 Michelmesse Michael + OE mæsse f., NE Michaelmas, *Michaeli*.
 micher OF muchere, NE thief, *Dieb*.
 mict = might.
 mid, mide OE mid, NE with, *mit*. — midalle OE mid ealle, NE entirely, withal, *ganz und gar, dazu, daneben*.
 mid OE midde, NE middle, *mittel*. — midday OE middæg m., NE midday, *Mittag*. — midde OE f.; NE middle, *Mitte*. — midmorwe, -morn OE mid + morgen, NE middle of the morning, *Mitte des Vormittags*. — midnight OE midniht f., NE midnight, *Mitternacht*. — mid-somer, missomer OE midsumor m., NE midsummer, *Sommersonnenwende*. — mid-somernight OE midsumor + niht f., NE midsummernight, *Johannisnacht*. — midwinter OE m.; NE midwinter, Christmas, *Wintersonnenwende, Weihnachtsnacht*. — midwintornight OE midwinter + niht f., NE night before midwinter, Christmas, *Nacht vor der Wintersonnenwende, Weihnachtsnacht*.
 mid(d)el, midel, -il OE middel m., NE middle, waist, *Mitte, Leibesmitte*; middle,

mittel. — *middel*erd, -ærd, -ert, -yerd, *middelert* OE *middangeard*, *middaneard* m., NE earth, world, *Erde*, *Welt*. — *mid-del*wey OE *middel* + *weg* m., NE middle way, *Mittelweg*. — *middelwerld* OE *middel* + *weorold* m., NE world, *Welt*. *middleswerld* = *middelwerld* s. *middel*. | *mieknesse* = *mekenesse* s. *mek*. | *mierthe* = *mirth*e.
might, *mict* OE *miht* f., NE *might*, power, *Macht*. — *mightful*, -vol NE *mighty*, powerful, *mächtig*, *kraftvoll*. — *mighty* OE *mihtig*, NE *mighty*, *mächtig*.
*might*e, *mighth* s. *may*. | *mizt*te 112, 214 = *mid* te = *mid* the.
milk OE *meolc* f., NE *milk*, *Milch*. — *milk*sop OE *meolc* + *sopa*, NE *milk*-sop, *Milchbissen*, *Weichling*. — *milke*-whit OE *meolc*-hwit, NE *milkwhite*, *milchweiß*. — *milky* wey cf. OE *meolc* + *weg* m.; NE the *milky way*, *Milchstraße*.
milce = *mildse*.
mild(e), *milde* OE; NE *mild*, gracious, *mild*, *gnädig*, *sanft*. — *mildhertnesse* OE *mildheortnes* f., NE *mercy*, *Gnade*. — *mildse*, *milse* OE *milts*, *milds* f., NE *kindness*, *mercy*, *Milde*, *Erbarmen*.
mile OE *mīl* f., NE *mile*, *Meile*. — *mile*-wey OE *mīl* + *weg* m., NE the average time for walking a mile, *Zeit*, *die man durchschnittlich für eine Meile braucht*.
mille OE *mylen* m., NE *mill*, *Mühle*. — *millere* NE *miller*, *Müller*. — *mūlne*-post OE *mylen* + *post* m., NE *mill*-post, *Pfosten*, *der die Mühle trägt*. — *milneston* OE *mylen* + *stān* m., NE *mill*-stone, *Mühlstein*.
millioun AN; NE *million*, *Million*.
milne = *mille*. | *milse* = *mildse*. | *milte* = *melte*. | *min* = *my*, *minne*.
minde OE *gemynd* f. n., NE *mind*, *memory*, *Sinn*, *Erinnerung*, *Gedächtnis*. — *minde* OE *gemynde*, NE *mindful*, *eingedenk*. — *l-minde* OE *gemynde*, NE *bear in mind*, *mention*, *erinnere mich*, *bemerke*.
mine OF; NE a game with dice, *ein Würfelspiel*.
mine OF; NE dig a mine, *grabe eine Mine*. — *minour* AN; NE *miner*, *Bergmann*.
mine = *my*.
minie OE *myn*(dg)ige, NE *remember*, *remind*, *erinnere (mich)*, *ermahne*. — *minegunge* OE *myndgung*, *mynegung* f., NE *remembrance*, *Erinnerung*, *Mahnung*.
minstral = *minstral*.
ministre OF; NE *servant*, *minister*, *Diener*, *Beamter*, *Geistlicher*. — *ministre* OF; NE *minister*, *diene*, *wirke*.
minne OE *mynne*, ON *minna*, NE *intend*, *call to mind*, *remember*, *beabsichtige*, *erinnere (mich)*.

minstral, -cl OF *menestrel*, NE *minstral*, *Spielman*. — *minstralcie* OF; NE *minstrelsy*, *Musik*, *Gesang*.
*mint*e OE *mynte*, NE *think*, *intend*, *point*, *denke*, *beabsichtige*, *zeige*.
minute F; NE; *Minute*.
miracle OF; NE; *Wunder*.
mirke OE *mirce*, ON *myrkr*, NE *dark*, *dunkel*. — *mirknesse* NE *darkness*, *Dunkelheit*.
mire ON *mýrr*, NE *mire*, *Schlamm*.
mire = *minre* s. *my*.
miri(e) OE *myrige*, NE *merry*, *fröhlich*. — *mirie* OE *myrge*, NE *rejoice*, *freue mich*. — *mirily* adv. — *mirinesse* OE *myrignes* f., NE *mirth*, *Fröhlichkeit*.
mirour AN; NE *mirror*, *Spiegel*.
mirre OE *myrre* f., NE *myrrh*, *Myrrhe*.
*mirth*e OE *myrgþ* f., NE *mirth*, *Fröhlichkeit*. — *mirth*e NE *give joy*, *erfreue*. — *mirtheles* NE *without mirth*, *freudlos*.
a-mirthre OE (ā)*myrþre*, NE *murder*, *morde*.
mis cf. OE **mis*(s) n. 'loss', ON *missir* m. f. 'loss'; NE *wrong*, *evil*, *fail*, *Unrecht*, *Übel*, *Fehl*; *wrong*, *bad*, *unrecht*, *schlecht*. — *miss*(e) OE; NE *fail*, *lack*, *verfehle*, *ermangele*.
mis = *a-mis*. | *mis* pl. of *mous*.
misaccunte OE *mis* + AN *acunte*, NE *miscount*, *berechne falsch*.
misa(u)nter, -tre = *misadventure*.
misadventure OF *mesaventure*, NE *misadventure*, *Unfall*.
misavise OE *mis* + OF *avise*, NE *advise* *amiss*, *act unadvisedly*, *berate schlecht*, *handele unüberlegt*.
misbede OE *misbêode*, NE *offend*, *beleidige*.
misbere OE *mis* + *bere*, NE *misbehave*, *betrage mich falsch*.
misbifalle, -bivealle OE *mis* + *bifealle*, NE *happen unfortunately*, *geschehe zum Unglück*.
misbileve cf. OE *mis* + *beliefe* vb.; NE *misbelief*, *suspicion*, *Ungläubigkeit*, *Argwohn*. — *misbileved* OE *mis* + *beliefed*, NE *infidel*, *ungläubig*.
miscarie OE *mis* + OF *carier*, NE *go* *amiss*, *gehe übel*.
mischaunce = *meschaunce*. | *mischef*, -chief = *meschief*.
mischese OE *mis* + OE *cêose*, NE *choose* *ill*, *wähle falsch*.
misknowinge fr. OE *mis* + *gecnâwan*; NE *ignorance*, *Unwissenheit*; *ignorant*, *unwissend*.
misconceive OE *mis* + OF *conceive* *sbj.*, NE *misunderstand*, *verstehe falsch*.
misconstrue OE *mis* + L *construo*, NE *misconstrue*, *mißdeute*.
miscounting fr. OE *mis* + AN *counter*; NE *fraudulent reckoning*, *betrügerische Rechnung*.

misdede OE misdæd f., NE misdeed, *Misselat*.
 misdeme OE mis- + dēme, NE misjudge. (be)urteile falsch. — misdeming NE misjudgment, *falsches Urteil*.
 misdeparte OE mis- + OF departe sbj., NE divide amiss, *teile falsch*.
 misdo OE misdō, NE do amiss, sin, *handele, unrecht, sündige*. — misdoere OE mis- + dôere m., NE misdoer, *Missetäter*.
 misdrawe OE mis- + drage, NE draw aside, *ziehe auf die Seite*.
 misericorde OF; NE mercy, *Barmherzigkeit*.
 miserie OF; NE misery, *Elend*.
 misese AN mesese, OF mesaise, NE discomfort, *Unbehagen*. — misese NE trouble, *falle beschwerlich*.
 misetente fr. OE mis- + OF atendre; NE attend ill, *besorge schlecht*.
 misfalle OE mis- + fealle, NE suffer misfortune, turn out ill, *habe Unglück, gehe schlimm aus*.
 misfare OE mis- + faru f., cf. misfaran; NE misfortune, *Unglück*.
 misfere OE misfêre, NE go astray, transgress, *gehe in die Irre, frevle*.
 misforyive OE mis- + forgiefe, NE misgive, *erfülle mit Zweifel*.
 misgang, -geng OE mis- + gang m., NE trespass, wrong way, *Verfehlung, falscher Weg*.
 misgie OF mesguie, NE misguide, *leite falsch*.
 misgilt OE mis- + gylt m., NE crime, guilt, *Verbrechen, Schuld*.
 misgo OE mis- + gâ, NE go astray, *gehe in die Irre*.
 misgovernance OE mis- + AN governance, NE misconduct, *schlechtes Betragen*.
 mishap OE mis- + ON happ, NE mishap, *Mißgeschick*. — mishappen NE meet with misfortune, happen ill, *Unglück haben, sich unglücklich treffen*. — mishappy NE unhappy, *unglücklich*.
 misy cf. OE mêos m. 'moss'; NE quagmire, *Sumpf*.
 misiteothead = mistithed pp.
 mislede OE mislæde, NE mislead, *führe irre*. — misledinge NE misdirection, *Irreführung*.
 mislike OE mislīce, NE displease, *mißfalle*. — misliking OE mis- + lieung f., NE misliking, *Mißfallen*.
 mislich OE mis(sen)lic, NE various, *verschieden*.
 mislie OE mis- + liege, NE lie uncomfortably, *liege schlecht*.
 mislived OE mislifd, NE of ill life, *von schlechter Lebensführung*.
 mismetre OE mis- + OF metre, NE scan amiss, *skandiere falsch*.

mispaie OF mespaie, NE dissatisfy, *befriedige nicht*.
 misproud OE mis- + prūt, NE unwisely proud, *unklugerweise stolz*.
 misrede OE misrêde, NE miscounsel, *berate schlecht*.
 miss(e) s. mis. | missedede = misdede. misseie OE mis- + secge, NE speak evil, *rede Schlechtes*.
 mis-set OE mis- + (ge)set(t), NE misplaced, *unangebracht*.
 misspeke OE missprece, NE speak wrongly, *rede die Unwahrheit*.
 mis(se)yene OE misgīeme, NE neglect, *vernachlässige*.
 missitte OE mis- + sitte, NE am unbecoming, inconvenient, *bin ungehörig, unbequem*.
 missomer = midsomer.
 mist OE m.; NE; *Nebel*. — misty OE mistig, NE misty, *neblig*. — mistihede NE mystery, *Geheimnis*.
 mist = might. | mist pp. of miss(e).
 mistake ON mistaka, NE mistake, *begehe ein Versehen*.
 miste = mighte s. may.
 mister, -ier OF; NE service, office, trade, *Dienst, Amt, Beschäftigung, Gewerbe*. — am mister NE am needful, *bin nötig*. — have mister NE want, *habe nötig*. — misterie ML mi(ni)sterium, NE ministry, profession, *Dienst, Beruf*. — mister men NE sort of men, *Art Leute*.
 mistide OE mistīde, NE turn out badly, *gehe übel aus*.
 mistithe OE mis- + tēopige, NE tithe wrongly, *nehme unrechtmäßigerweise den Zehnten*.
 mistorne OE mis- + turnige, NE turn aside, mislead, *lenke ab, führe irre*.
 mistrust OE mis- + ON traust, NE mistrust, *Mißtrauen*. — mistruste NE mistrust, *mißtraue*.
 misuse OF mesuse, NE misuse, *mißbrauche*.
 miswanderinge OE mis- + wandriende, NE erring, *irrend*.
 miswey OE mis- + weg m., NE wrong road, *falscher Weg*. — go miswey NE go astray, *gehe falsch*.
 miswende OE; NE go amiss, *gehe falsch*.
 miswite cf. OE mis- + bewitige; NE neglect, *vernachlässige*.
 miswrite OE miswrite, NE miswrite, *schreibe falsch*.
 mit = mid. | mit = mighte s. may.
 mite OE mīte f., NE mite (insect), *Milbe*.
 mite MDu. mite, NE mite (coin), *morsel, Heller, Bißchen*.
 mitein OF mitaine, NE mitten, glove, *(Faust-)Handschuh*.
 mithe OE mīþe, NE avoid, conceal, *vermeide, verberge*.
 mithe = might. | mithe = mighte s. may.

mitre OF; NE; *Mitra*, *Bischofsmütze*. —
 mitred NE; *mit der Mitra geschmückt*.
 mitte Ill,71 = mighte s. may.
 mix OE meox, mix n., NE dung, *Dünger*.
 mixen OE mixen(n), meoxen(n) f., = mix.
 mo OE mâ (adv.), NE more, *mehr*.
 moch(el) = michel. — mochel cf. OE
 micelo f.; NE size, *Größe*.
 mocoun AN; NE motion, *Bewegung*.
 mokre cf. Sw. dial. mokka, Dan. dial.
 mokke; NE heap up, *häufe auf*. — mo-
 k(e)rere NE heaper up, *Aufhäufer*.
 mod OE môd n., NE anger, mood, mind,
 courage, *Zorn*, *Laune*, *Sinn*, *Mut*. —
 mody OE môdig, NE highspirited, angry,
stolz, *trotzig*, *zornig*, *mutig*. — modilich
 OE môdiglice adv. — modinesse, mo-
 dizness OE môdignes f., NE passion,
 pride, *Leidenschaft*, *Stolz*.
 moder, -ir OE môdor f., NE mother,
Mutter. — moderhede NE motherhood,
Mutterschaft.
 moderation OF; NE; *Mäßigung*.
 modifie OF; NE modify, *ändere*.
 moeble OF; NE moveable, *beweglich*;
 moveable goods, furniture, *Möbel*.
 moede L modum, NE mood, strain (of
 music), *Tonart*.
 moeve = meve.
 moevable OF movable, NE; *beweglich*. —
 moevabletee OF movableté, NE mobi-
 lity, *Beweglichkeit*.
 moze = mowe s. may. | mou(gh)t(e) s.
 may. | moin = mone, NE moon.
 moisoun AN; NE measure, *Maß*.
 moiste OF; NE moist, *feucht*; moisture,
Feuchtigkeit. — moisty NE new (applied
 to ale), *jung (vom Bier)*. — moisture
 AN; NE; *Feuchtigkeit*.
 mol, moal OE māl n., NE speech, tri-
 bute, *Sprache*, *Tribut*.
 molde OE molde f., NE earth, dust, *Erde*,
Staub.
 moleste F; NE molest, vex, *belästige*. —
 molestie NE trouble, *Unannehmlichkeit*.
 mollificacioun AN; NE mollification,
Erweichung.
 molte = melte and i-molte(n) s. melte.
 mome MLG; NE aunt, *Muhme*.
 moment OF; NE; *Augenblick*.
 mon OE man, mon, NE remember, intend,
 think, will (fut.), *erinnere mich*, *beab-*
sichtige, *denke*, *werde (futurisch)*.
 mon = man. | mon = mone.
 monk OE munuc m., NE monk, *Mönch*.
 monche cnomat.; NE munch, *kaue*.
 moncūn = mankin s. man.
 mon(e) cf. OE mæne; NE moan, complaint,
Klage. — mone fr. the sb.; NE moan,
 complain, *klage*.
 mone OE gemāna m., NE communion,
 participation, *Gemeinschaft*, *Anteil*.
 mone OE mōna m., NE moon, *Mond*. —
 mone(n)day, mounday OE mōn(an)-

dæg m., NE Monday, *Montag*. — mone-
 light OE mōna + lēoht n., NE moon-
 light, *Mondschein*.
 monek = monk.
 monege OE manige, NE mention, remind,
erwähne, *erinnere*.
 moneie OF; NE money, *Geld*. — moniour
 OF mon(n)ier, -oier, NE moneyer, mo-
 ney-changer, *Münzer*, *Geldwechsler*.
 moneste OF; NE admonish, *ermahne*.
 monet = moneth.
 moneth OE mōnaþ m., NE month,
Monat.
 mong OE gemang, gemong n., NE mixture,
 crowd, *Gemisch*, *Schar*. — monge OE
 mangige, NE trade, *handele*.
 moni(e) = many. | moniour s. moneie. |
 monsleht = manslaughter(re) s. man.
 monstre F; NE monster, *Wunder*, *Un-*
geheuer. — monstrons AN; NE; *unge-*
heuer.
 montaigne = mo(u)ntaigne. | mon-
 ta(u)nce = mo(u)nta(u)nce. | month =
 moneth. | montheu, pl. monthewes s.
 man. | monthus pl. of month. | mon-
 weored s. man.
 mop orig. obsc.; NE baby, *Kind*.
 mor OE mōr m., NE moor, heath, *Moor-*
(land), *Heideland*.
 moral OF; NE; *moralisch*. — moralitee
 OF -té; NE morality, *Moral*.
 morder, -dre OE morþor n. m., NE mur-
 der, *Mord*. — mordre, mourdre OE
 myrþre, cf. morþor; NE murder, *ermorde*.
 — mordrer NE murderer, *Mörder*. —
 mordring OE myrþrung f., cf. morþor;
 NE murdering, *Morden*.
 mor(e), moare OE māra, -e, NE more,
 greater, *mehr*, *größer*. — moreover OE
 māre + ofer, NE moreover, *überdies*.
 more OE f.; NE root, carrot, *Wurzel*,
Möhre.
 moren, morge(n)- = morwe(n)-.
 mormal cf. OF mal mort; NE sore, gan-
 grene, *wunde Stelle*, *Brand*.
 morne OE murne, NE mourn, *trauere*. —
 morning NE mourning, *Trauer(n)*.
 morne = morwe(n). | morning = mor-
 weninge. | morow = morwe(n).
 morsel OF; NE; *Bissen*.
 mortal OF mortel, -al; L -alem; NE
 mortal, deadly, *sterblich*, *tödlich*.
 mortar OE mortere m., OF mortier,
 NE mortar (vessel), night-lamp, *Mörser*,
Nachtlampe.
 morth OE morþ n., NE murder, *Mord*.
 morthre, morthre = mordre. | mortiel
 AN; = mortal.
 mortific OF; NE mortify, *ertöte*. —
 mortificacion F -ation; L -ationem;
 NE mortification, *Ertötung*.
 mortrer = mordrer.
 mortreux OF; NE thickened soups or
 pottages, *dicke Suppen*.

- morwe(n) OE morgen, NE morning, morrow, *Morgen, morgiger Tag.* — morweninge, morueninge NE morning, *Morgen.* — morgesclep OE morgen + slæp m., NE morningsleep, *Morgenschlaf.* — morwesong OE morgen + song, NE morning-song, *Morgenlied.* — morwetid(e) OE morgentid f., NE morningtime, *Morgenzeit.*
 mos OE n.; NE moss, *Moos.*
 mosel OF musel, NE muzzle, *Schnauze.*
 mossel = morsel.
 most(e) OE mæst, dial. mât; NE most (adj. and adv.), highest in rank, greatest, (am) *meist(en), höchst, größt.*
 most(e) s. mot, NE must.
 mot F; NE bugle-note, *Hornstoß.*
 mot, mote, p. most(e), must(e) OE môt, NE must, may, *darf, muß, mag.*
 mote OE mot n., NE mote, atom, *Sonnenstäubchen, Atom.*
 mote L motum, NE motion, *Bewegung.*
 mote OF; NE moat, castle, *Wallgraben, Schloß.*
 mote OE môtige, NE speak, dispute, plead, *spreche, streite, verteidige.* — moting OE môtung f., NE dispute, pleading, *Streit, Verteidigung.*
 mot(e)halle OE gemôt n. + heal(l) f., NE hall of meeting, *Versammlungshalle.*
 mothe = mou(gh)te s. may.
 motif OF; NE motive, idea, notion, *Motiv, Meinung, Ansicht.*
 mot(o)un AN; NE mutton, *Hammel.*
 motre = muttre. | mott(e) = mot, NE must.
 mottelee, -eie orig. obsc.; NE motley adj. and sb., *bunt; buntes Narrenkleid.*
 motthe OE moþþe f., NE moth, insect, *Motte, Insekt.*
 moue = mowe s. may. | moul (for mould) = molde.
 moule fr. ON *mugla; NE mould, *verde schimmelig.*
 mounday = mone(n)day. | mouns pl. of mount.
 mount AN; NE mount(ain), *Berg.* — mounte AN; NE mount, *steige.* — mo(u)ntaigne, mountain, -ein AN; NE mountain, *Berg.* — mo(u)nta(u)nce AN; NE amount, value, *Betrag, Wert.*
 mourdaunt AN; NE chape, or metal tag, at the end of a girdle, *Schnallenhaken.*
 mourdre = mordre. | mourn- = morn-. | mourthere = mordre.
 mous, pl. mis OE mûs f., NE mouse, *Maus.* — mouse NE catch mice, *fange Mäuse.*
 moustre OF; NE pattern, *Muster.*
 moute = mou(gh)t s. may.
 mouth OE mûþ m., NE mouth, *Mund.* — mouthe NE speak, *spreche.*
 mouth, mout(h)e = mou(gh)te s. may. | mouwe = mowe. | move cf. OF *movoir* inf. = meve. | movit pp. of move. | mow(e) = mowen s. may.
 mowe OE mawe, NE mow, *mähe.*
 move OF moue, NE grimace, *Grimasse.*
 mowing cf. OE we magon, *mugon*; NE ability, *Vermögen, Fähigkeit.*
 mownt = mount. | mowrn- = morn-. | mowth = mouth.
 moxist = moughte it s. may.
 mucel, muche(l), -cle, -il = michel. | mud = mouth.
 mue OF; NE moult, *Mauser*; change, *verändere.* — muable OF; NE mutable, changeable, *veränderlich.*
 muffle = move. | muge, muze, mughe = muwe s. may. | mugh(t)e = mou(gh)t(e) s. may. | muinde = minde. | muis = mous.
 mullok cf. moul; NE refuse, *Abfall, Müll.*
 mûlne = mille. | i-multe OE mielte, = melte.
 multiplie OF; NE multiply, *vervielfältige.* — multiplicacioun AN; NE multiplication, *Vervielfältigung.* — multipliing NE multiplying, *Vervielfältigung.* — multitude OF; NE; *Menge.*
 mund OE f.; NE hand, protection, *Hand, Schutz.*
 mûnde = minde.
 mûnechene OE mynecen(u) f., NE nun, *Nonne.*
 mune = minie. | munenday = monenday. | munie = minie. | muneunge = mineunge. | mûnne = minne. | i-munt = i-ment. | mûnte = minte. | mur = mor. | mûrgest superl. of miri(e). | mûrthe = mirthe. | mûri- = miri-.
 murmure OF; NE murmur (sb. and vb.), *Murmeln, murmele.* — murmuracioun AN; NE murmuring, *Gemurmel.*
 murne = morne.
 murre, murreie OF moré, NE murrey-coloured, purple, *maulbeerfarbig, purpurn.*
 mûrthe = mirthe. | murthre = morder. | a-murthre = a-mirthre or mordre.
 mus, muis = mous. | musard(e) s. muse vb.
 muscle OE mûs(c)le f., NE mussel, (*Mies-*) *Muschel.*
 muse F; NE muse, poetic faculty, *Muse, dichterische Fähigkeit.*
 muse OF; NE muse, consider, gaze, *betrachte, blicke.* — musard(e) OF -ard; NE dreamer, *Träumer.*
 musike, -ice F musique, NE music, *Musik.* — musicien OF; NE musician, *Musiker.*
 mustard(e), -art OF moustarde, NE mustard, *Senf.*
 must(e) s. mot. | mut = mot.
 mutable L mutabilem, NE mutable, *veränderlich.* — mutabilitée F -té; NE;

changefulness, *Veränderlichkeit*. — mutacioun AN; NE transformation, change, *Veränderung*.

muth = mouth.

muttre onomat. cf. L muttire; NE mutter, *murmele*.

muwe = mue. | muwe = mewe. | muwe, -en, -un s. may. | muwet = mewet. | mwd = mod.

N.

na = ne. | na = no. | nabbe = ne habbe = ne have.

nake fr. naked; NE make naked, *entblöße*. — naked, -id OE nacod, NE naked, *nackt*. — nakednesse OE nacodnes f., NE nakedness, *Nacktheit*.

naker OF nacaire, NE sort of drum, *Art Trommel*.

nacheveth = ne acheveth.

nacioun AN; NE nation, *Nation*.

nacoleth = ne a-coleth 3 sg. of a-cole. | nadde, nad(e) = ne hadde, NE had not, *hatte nicht*.

naddre OE nêd(d)re f., NE adder, *Natter*.

nadir F; NE; *Nadir*.

nadistou, nadstow = ne hadst thou. | næs = nas = ne was. | nævere = never. | naf = ne have. | naght = naught. | nazle = naile.

nai ON nei, NE no, not, *nein, nicht*; withouten nay OE wiþutan + ON nei, NE without contradiction, *ohne Widerrede*.

nail OE nægel m., NE nail, *Nagel*. — naile OE næglige, NE nail, *nagele*.

naime = name.

nait ON neytr, NE useful, vigorous, *nützlich, kräftig*. — naitly NE cleverly, quickly, *geschickt, schnell*.

naite ON neita, NE deny, *leugne ab*.

nalde = ne walde.

atte nale OE æt þæm ealoþ, NE at the ale-house, *im Bierhause*.

nam = nom s. nime. | nam = ne am.

name OE nama, noma m., NE name, *Name*. — name OE namige, NE name, *nenne*. — nameles NE nameless, without renown, *namenlos, ruhmlos*. — namely, *nameliche* NE namely, especially, *namentlich*.

namen = nome(n) s. nime. | namo(re) = no mo(re). | nan = non, NE none. | nanne acc. sg. m. of nan = non.

nappe fr. the vb.; NE nap, *Schläfchen*. — nappe OE hnappige, NE nap, slumber, *schlummere*.

nar = ner.

narcotik OF narcotique, NE narcotic, *Be-täubungsmittel*.

nard = ne art. | narette = ne arette.

naro(we) OE nearo, adv. nearwe, NE narrow(ly), close, *eng*. — narruliche OE

nearolice, NE narrowly, niggardly, *eng, knauserig*.

nart = ne art. | narwe = naro(we). | nas OE; = ne was. | nase = nose. | nassaieth = ne assaieth. | nasse = ne was. | nastu = ne hast thou. | nat = ne at. | nat = nought. | nat = ne wot.

natal L -alem; NE of birth, *Geburts-*.

nately = naitly. | nath = ne hath. | nathcles = nothcles s. no. | nothing = nothing.

natif OF; NE native, *angeboren*. — nativite(e) OF -té; NE nativity, birth, *Geburt*.

nature OF; NE; *Natur*. — naturel OF; NE natural, *natürlich*.

naught = nought. | nauther = nother.

nave OE nafu f., NE nave (of a wheel), *Nabe*. — navele OE nafela m., NE navel, *Nabel*.

naver = never. | naveth, navid = ne haveth.

navie OF; NE navy, *Flotte*.

nawght, nawiht, nawt OE nâwiht, nâ(u)ht, NE naught, worthless, *Null, unnütz*.

nawre = nowher. | nawther = nother. | naxe = ne axe.

ne OE; NE not, nor, *nicht, noch, auch*.

neavele = navele.

neb OE neb(b) n., NE beak, face, *Schnabel, Angesicht*. — nebshaft, nebsseft OE neb(b) + sceaft f. n., NE face, *Antlitz*.

nek(ke) OE hnecca m., NE neck, *Nacken*. — nekkebon OE hnecca + bân n., NE neck-bone, *Halswirbel*.

neked ON nekkvat, NE little or nothing, *wenig oder nichts*.

nece AN; NE niece, *Nichte*.

necesse L -sso; NE compel, *nötige*. — necessarie AN; NE necessary, *notwendig*. — necessitee OF -té; NE necessity, *Notwendigkeit*.

necligence = negligence. | necligent = negligent.

nedde = nadde. | nedde, neodde p. of neden, NE compel. | neddi = ne had I. | neddre = naddre.

ned(e), neod(e) OE nîed f., NE need, extremity, *Not*. — nede OE nîede, NE necessarily, *notwendigerweise*. — ned(e)-ful NE needful, needy, *notwendig, dürftig*. — ned(e)les NE needlessly, *unnötig*. — nedely OE nîedlice, NE of necessity, *notwendigerweise*. — neden OE nîedan, NE compel, be necessary, *nötigen, nötig sein*. — nedes, -is OE nîedes, NE needs, *notwendigerweise*. — nedescost OE nîedes + ON kostr, = nedes. — nedewais OE nîedes + weges, = nedes. — nedful, neodful = ned(e)ful. — nedy NE needy, *bedürftig*. — nedings OE nîedinga + s, = nedes. — nedly = nedely.

nedle, nedill OE nêdl f., NE needle, *Nadel*.

nefere = never.

neforthie OE *ne* + *forþȳ*. NE nevertheless, *nichtsdestoweniger*.
 negardie = nigardie.
 nei(gh), neiz, neh, ni(gh) OE *nêah*, NE nigh, nearly, almost, *nahe*, *fast*. — nei(gh)e OE *genêhwige*, NE draw nigh, *nähere mich*. — nei(gh)ebour, -bor, -bur, neightbo(u)r, -bur OE *nêah(ge)bûr m.*, NE neighbour, *Nachbar*.
 negligence OF; NE; *Nachlässigkeit*. — negligent OF; NE; *nachlässig*.
 neid = nede. | neie = nei(gh)e.
 neither OE *ne* + *æg(hwæ)þer*, NE neither. *keiner von beiden*. — neither .. ne (nor) NE neither .. nor, *weder .. noch*.
 nel(e) = nil. | neltou = nilt (2 sg. of nil) thou. | neme, neome = nime. | neme = nem(p)ne. | nemly = nimly s. *nimel*.
 nem(p)ne, nemme OE *nemne*, NE name, tell, *nenne*, *erzähle*.
 nen = non, NE no.
 at the nende OE *æt þæm ende*, NE at the end, *am Ende*.
 nenforce = ne enforce. | nenne s. non, NE none, no. | nentendement = ne entendement.
 nenvie! = ne envie!, NE envy not! *beneide nicht!*
 neoucin = noucin.
 nep OE *hnæp(p) m.*, NE cup, bowl, *Schale*, *Napf*.
 ner OE *nêar*, NE near, nearer, *nahe*, *näher*. — nerehande, -handis OE *nêar* + *hand f.*; NE almost, *beinahe*.
 ner = never. | ner = nor. | nerkotik = narcotik. | nere, neore = ne we(o)re s. am. | nere = never. | nere = ner, NE near.
 nerf OF; NE nerve, sinew, *Nerv*, *Sehne*.
 nerre comp. of ner, NE near. | nes = nas. | nescapest = ne escapest.
 nese, nease, neose OE *næs-* = nose. — nescgristle OE *næsgristle f.*, NE nose-gristle, *Nasenknorpel*.
 nesh(e) OE *hnese*, NE soft, tender, *weich*, *zart*. — neshhed, nesshede NE softness, *Weichheit*.
 nest OE *n.*; NE; *Nest*. — neste OE *nist-(ig)e*, NE build a nest, nest, *baue ein Nest*, *niste*.
 nest = nexte. | neste = ne wiste. | nestes = nestest 2 sg. of neste.
 net OE *net(t) n.*, NE net, *Netz*.
 net, neth OE *nêat n.*, NE neat, cattle, *Vieh*. — net-herde OE *nêat* + *hierde m.* NE neat-herd, *Rinderhirt*.
 netel = netle. | netheles = notheles s. no.
 nether OE *niþerra*, neoperra, NE lower, *nieder*. — nethcrest NE lowest, *niederst*.
 nettle OE *net(e)le f.*, NE nettle, *Nessel*.
 neu(e) = new(e). | neuly, -lic, -liche = neweliche.
 neve ON *hnafi*, NE fist, *Faust*.
 nevede = ne hevede = ne had.

nevene ON *nefna*, NE name, tell, *nenne*, *erzähle*. — nevene fr. the vb.; NE name, *Name*.
 never, nev(e)r(e) neaver, nevir OE *næfre*, NE never, *nie*. — neveradel OE *næfre* + *ânne dæl*, NE not a bit, *nicht ein bißchen*. — nevermo(re), -mare OE *næfre* + *mâ(re)*, NE never again, not at all, *niemals wieder*, *durchaus nicht*. — nevertheles OE *næfre* + *þȳ lās*, NE nevertheless, *nichtsdestoweniger*.
 newew OF *neveu*, NE nephew, *Neffe*.
 nevin = nevene. | nevir = never.
 new(c), neow(c) OE *nêowe*, *nîwe*, NE new. *neu*. — newe OE *nîwe* adv. — newe OE *nîwige*, NE renew, *erneue(r)e*. — newefangel OE *nîwe* + *fangel* fr. fangen pp. of *fôn*; NE fond of novelty, *neverungsliebend*. — newfangelnesse NE fondness for novelty, *Neuerungssucht*. — neweliche OE *nîwelice*, NE newly, recently, soon, *neuerdings*, *bald*. — newethought OE *nîwe* + *geþoht m.*, NE inconstancy, *Unbeständigkeit*. — neweyer OE *nîwe* + *gêr n.*, NE new-year, *Neujahr*. — neweyersday OE *nîwe* + *gêres* + *dæg m.*, NE new-year's day, *Neujahrstag*.
 newede = ne hevede = ne had. | newer, newir = never. | newffe = neve. | newin = nevene.
 nexte OE *nichsta* (cf. *neigh*), NE next, last, nearest, *nächst*, *letzt*.
 ny = ne. | ny = nei(gh). | ny = ne I. nice OF; NE foolish, *töricht*. — nicetee OF -té; NE folly, *Torheit*.
 nickc = nekke. | nichbowr = nei(gh)ebour. | nie, niez = nei(gh).
 nifle OF; NE trifle, *Kleinigkeit*, *Lappalie*.
 niz = nei(gh).
 nigard cf. ON *hnoggr*; NE niggard(ly), *Geizhals*, *geizig*. — nigardie NE miserliness, *Geiz*.
 nigethe = ninthe. | nigh = nei(gh).
 night OE *niht f.*, NE night, *Nacht*. — nightcappe OE *niht* + *cæppe f.*, NE nightcap, *Nachtmütze*. — nightegale = nightingale. — nighten NE become night, *Nacht werden*. — by nightertale cf. ON *nättartal*; NE by night, *nachts*. — nightingale OE *nihtegale f.*, NE nightingale, *Nachtigall*. — nightspel OE *niht* + *spel(l) n.*, NE night-spell, night-incantation, *Nachtsegen*.
 nigne = nine.
 nigromancien OF; NE necromancer, *Schwarzkünstler*.
 nizth = night. | nih = nei(gh). | nihe = nine.
 nil, 3 pl. nolleth, p. nolde, nulde OE *nylle* = ne wille, NE will not, *will nicht*. — nilling OE *ne* + *gewillung f.*, NE refusing, *Nichtwollen*, *Verweigern*.

nime, p. nom, nome(n), neme(n), pp. i-nome(n) OE nime, NE take, go, *nehme, gehe*. — nime fr. OE niman cf. numol; NE nimble, *gewandt*. — nimly adv. — nimming OE niming f., NE taking, *Nehmen*.

nin = ne in.

nine OE nigon, NE nine, *neun*. — nintene nigontene, NE nineteen, *neunzehn*. — ninthe ME nine + -the cf. OE nigoþa; NE ninth, *neunt*.

nipe OE hnipe, NE nap, slumber, *schlummere*.

nip(e) cf. MDu. nipe; NE nip, *kneife ab, nehme weg*.

nis = ne is. | nise = nice. | niste NE knew not s. not.

nith OE nīþ m., NE contention, envy, hate, *Streit, Neid, Haß*. — nithful OE nīþful(l), NE malicious, *boshaft*.

nith = night.

nivele orig. obsc.; NE look downcast, *snivel, sehe niedergeschlagen aus*.

niwe = new(e). | ny-wrthe = ne i-worthe. | nixt = next.

no OE nā, NE not, no, *nicht*. — notheles OE nā + þý (or þē) læs, NE nevertheless, *nichtsdestoweniger*. — nowher, -whare OE nāhwær, NE nowhere, not at all, *nirgends, durchaus nicht*.

no = ne. | no s. non.

noble, nobil(l) OF noble, NE noble, *edel*; gold coin (6 s. 8 d.), *Goldmünze*. — noble NE ennoble, *adde*. — noblei(e) AN nobleie, NE nobility, *Adel*. — noblesse OF; NE nobleness, *Adel, Edelmüt*. — nobly, -liche NE nobly, *in edler Weise, edel*. nok orig. obsc.; NE nook, corner, *Ecke, Winkel*.

nokke cf. MDu. nocke; NE notch, *Kerbe*. — nokked NE notched, *gekerbt*.

noch(t) = nought.

nodde orig. obsc.; NE nod, *nicke*.

noe = no. | noen = non, NE noon. | nof = ne of.

nought, nouȝth, nohut OE nō(wi)ht, NE nought, not, *Nichts, nicht*. — nought forthy OE nō(wi)ht + forþý, NE notwithstanding, *nichtsdestoweniger*. — noughtwithstanding, -standing OE nōwilt + wiþstandende cf. OF nonobstant; NE notwithstanding, *nichtsdestoweniger*.

nohwer = nowher s. no. | noy, noie, noious = any, anie, anious. | noine = non, NE noon.

nois(e) OF noise, NE; *Lärm, Gezänk, Ruf*. — noise OF; NE make a noise, *make Lärm*.

noise = nose. | noither = nother. | nolde, nolleth s. nil. | nom s. nime. | nombre = numbre. | nome = name. | nome(n), i-nome(n) s. nime. | nomo(re) = no mo(re).

non, noan, acc. sg., pl. nenne OE nān, NE none, no, not, *kein, nicht*. — nonesweis OE nānes weges, NE on no account, *keineswegs*.

non(e) OE nōn n., NE noon, mid-day, *Mittag*.

for the nones OE for þām + ānes, NE for the nonce, *für den Augenblick, für diesen Zweck*.

nonne = nunne.

nor OE nāhwæþer, NE nor, *noch*.

nores = norice.

nory OF n(o)uri, nori, NE foster child, *Pflegekind*. — norice OF; NE nurse, *Amme*. — norishe, -ice OF norisse sbj., NE nourish, nurse, *nähre, pflege*. — norishing, norissing NE nutriment, nursing, *Nahrung, Nähren*. — noriture OF; NE nourishment, nurture, *Nahrung, Ernährung, feine Lebensart*. — nortelrie NE education, *Erziehung*. — norter = noriture.

north(e) OE norþ, NE north, *Norden, nördlich*. — northhalf OE norþhealf f., NE north side, north, *Nordseite, Norden*. — north-north-west OE; NE *nordnord-west*. — northren, -ern(e) OE norþerne, NE northern, *nördlich*. — northward OE norþweard, NE northward, *nordwärts*.

norture AN; = noriture.

nose OE nosu f., NE nose, *Nase*. — nose-thirl OE nosþýr(e)l n., NE nostril, *Nasenloch*.

noskinnes OE nānes cynnes, NE of no kind, *keiner Art*.

nost s. not.

not OE hnot, NE close-cropped, *kurzgeschoren*. — not-hed OE hnot + hēafod n., NE close-cropped head, *kurzgeschorener Kopf*.

not, 2 sg. nost, pl. nūten, p. niste, nuste OE nāt = ne wāt, NE know not, *weiß nicht*.

not = nought.

notable OF; NE notable, remarkable, *bemerkenswert*. — notabilitee OF -té; NE notable fact, *Denkwürdigkeit*.

notary L -arium; NE notary, scribe, *Notar, Schreiber*.

note, not OE notu f., NE use, enjoyment, occupation, *Nutzen, Genuß, Beschäftigung*. — noteful NE useful, *nützlich*.

note OF; NE; (*Musik*-)Note.

note OE hnutu f., NE nut, *Nuß*. — note-kernel OE hnutucyrnel n., NE nut-kernel, *Nußkern*. — notemuge OE hnutu + OF mugue, NE nutmeg, *Muskatnuß*.

note = not, NE know not. | noth = nought.

nother OE nā(hwæ)þer, nāþor, NE neither, *keiner von beiden, auch nicht*. — nothir

gat OE nāþor + ON gata, NE neither way, *auf keine von beiden Arten*. — nother .. ne OE nā(hwæ)þer ne .. ne, NE neither .. nor, *weder .. noch*. — no nother = non other.

nothing, -think OE nān þing, nāþinc, NE not at all, *durchaus nicht*.

notht = nought.

notifie OF notefie, NE notify, *machte bekannt*. — notificacion OF -ation; L -ationem; NE notification, *Anzeige, Wink*.

nott = nought. | nou = now.

nouche OF; NE (an) ouch, clasp, jewel, *Spange, Juwel*.

nouc(h)t = nought.

noucin ON nauðsyn, NE necessity, distress, *Notwendigkeit, Not*.

nouigt = nought. | nouumber, -bre = numbre.

nouncertein AN; NE uncertainty, *Un- gewißheit*.

nounpower AN nonpoair, NE impotence, *Ohnmacht*.

nouri(she) = nori(she). | nout = nought.

nouthe OE nū þā, NE now (then), *nun*.

nouthe = note. | nouth(e) = nought. | nouthier, -ir = nother.

novelrie OF novelerie, NE novelty, *Neuheit*. — noveltee OF noveleté, NE novelty, *Neuheit*.

novembre OF; NE November, *November*.

novis OF novice, NE; *Neuling, Novize*.

now OE nū, NE now, *nun, jetzt*. — now-on-daies OE nū + on + dæge + s, NE nowadays, *heutzutage*.

nowar(e) = nowher s. no. | nowche = nouche. | nowcht = nought. | nowcin = noucin. | nowe = new(e). | nowe = now.

nowel OF noël, NE Christmas, *Weihnachten*.

nower(e) = nowher s. no. | nowgt = nought. | nowhare, -wher s. no. | nowiht, now(i)t = nought. | nowthe = nouthe. | nowther, -ir = nother. | nu = now. | nūl- = nil-. | nūlli(ch) = nil I.

numbre OF nombre, NE number, *Zahl, zähle*.

l-ume s. nime.

nunne OE f.; NE nun, *Nonne*. — nunnerie OF; NE nunnery, *Nonnenkloster*.

nury = nory. | nurice = norice. | nurture = noriture. —

nurth, nurhth orig. obse.; NE noise, *Lärm*.

nuste, nūte s. not, NE know not. | nuthe = nouthe, NE now. | nwe = new(e). | nwyer = neweyer.

nymphke OF; NE nymph, *Nymphe*.

O.

o OE â, NE ever, always, *immer*.

o = of. | o = on. | o = o(n), NE one.

o-bak = a-bak.

obedience OF; NE; *Gehorsam*. — obedient OF; NE; *gehorsam*.

obeie fr. OF obeir; NE obey, *gehorsche*. — obeisant OF obeissant, NE obedient, *gehorsam*. — obeis(s)a(u)nce AN; NE obedience, *Gehorsam*. — obeishing, -ssing NE obedient, *gehorsam*; obedience, *Gehorsam*.

object L -tum; NE placed in the way, *in den Weg gestellt*.

oblige OF; NE oblige, pledge, *nötige, verpflichte*. — obligacioun AN; NE obligation, *Verpflichtung*. — oblishe = oblige.

o-bout = a-bout(en).

obscure OF -ur; NE obscure, *dunkel*.

obsequies AN; NE; *Trauerfeierlichkeiten*.

observe OF; NE favour, take heed, *begünstige, nehme mich in acht*. — observance AN; NE observance, respect, *Befolgung, Ehrerbietung*.

obstacle OF; NE; *Hindernis*.

obstinat L -tum; NE obstinate, *hartnäckig*.

ok OE âc f., NE oak, *Eiche*.

ok ON auk, ok NE also, *auch*.

oc = ouh s. owe.

occasioun AN; NE occasion, cause, *Veranlassung*.

occeian OF occean, NE ocean, *Ozean*.

occident OF; NE west, *Westen*. — occidental F; NE western, *westlich*.

occupie OF; NE make use of, occupy, *machte Gebrauch von, besetze*.

oker ON okr, NE usury, *Wucher*.

oche OF; NE notch, cut (into), *kerbe, schneide (ein)*.

octobre OF; NE October, *Oktober*.

octogamie L octo + OF -gamie, NE marrying eight times, *achtmalige Heirat*.

oder = other.

odious AN; NE; *verhaßt*.

odour AN; NE; *Geruch*.

o-drat = a-drad. | odre = others.

odwit cf. OE ōþwite; = edwit.

of, off OE of, NE of, in, off, *von, an, in, weg*. — of that OE of + þæt, NE because, *weil*.

ofeaste OE of + ON kasta, NE cast off, *werfe weg*.

ofdrede, pp. ofdred, -drad, -dret OE of + dræde, NE terrify, *setze in Schrecken*.

ofearne OE of + earnige, NE earn, *verdiene*.

ofer = over.

oferhowe OE oferhogige, NE disregard, despise, *beachte nicht, verachte*.

o-ferrum OE on + feorran, = a-fer.

offence, -sc OE; NE offence, injury, *Beleidigung, Verletzung*. — offencioun AN; NE offence, damage, *Beleidigung, Beschädigung*. — offende OF sbj.; NE offend, injure, *beleidige, verletze*.
 offere, -feare OE of + fære, NE frighten (off), *schrecke (weg)*.
 offertorie AN; NE offertory, *Darbringung*.
 office, -is OF office, NE; *Amt, Beschäftigung*. — officere AN officer, NE; *Beamter*. — official OF; NE; *Beamter*.
 offre, offer, -ir OE offrige, NE offer, *bringe dar, opfere*. — offring OE offrung, -ing f., NE offering, *Darbringen, Opfer*.
 offrighte, -frühte OE of + fyrhte, NE frighten, *setze in Schrecken*.
 ofhingred OE ofhyngred, NE hungry, *hungrig*.
 office = office. | ofmis OE of + miss n., = a-mis.
 of-newe OE of + nîwe, NE anew, newly, *von neuem, neulich*.
 ofreche OE of + ræce, NE obtain, *erlange*.
 ofrede OE of + ræde, NE surpass in counsel, *übertreffe im Ratgeben*.
 ofride OE ofride, NE overtake by riding, *überhole im Reiten*.
 ofscape OE of + ONF escape, = escape.
 ofsc OE ofscô, NE see, *sehe*.
 ofsende OE; NE send for, *sende nach jem.*
 ofshamed OE ofsc(e)amod, NE ashamed, *beschämt*.
 ofshowve OE of + scûfe, NE repel, *dränge zurück*.
 ofsle OE ofslêa, NE kill, *töte*.
 ofsmite OE of + smite, NE strike off, *schlage ab*.
 ofspring OE m.; NE offspring, *Nachkommenschaft*.
 oftake OE of + ON taka, Late OE tace, NE take off, overtake, *nehme fort, hole ein*.
 ofte, often(e) OE oft, NE oft(en), *oft*. — oftethe(s) OE oftsipas, NE oftentimes, *oftmals*. — oft(e)time(s) fr. OE oft + tîma m.; NE oftentimes, *oft*.
 oftherst = ofthirst.
 ofthinke, -thinche OE ofþynce, NE displease, repent, *mißfalle, (be)reue*. — ofthinchung(e) NE displeasure, *Mißfallen*.
 ofthirst OE ofþyrst(ed), NE thirsty, *durstig*.
 ofthowen OE of + þawigan, NE thaw away, *wegtauen*.
 ofthünch- = ofthinch-. | ofthurst = ofthirst. | og = ow(eth). | o-gain = a-ye(i)n. | og(e), ouh, p. oughte s. owe. | ogen, oghen = owen.
 ought OE āht-, NE worthy, brave, *tüchtig, tapfer*.

ought OE ô(wi)ht, NE ought, *Null, nich's*.
 oht = oth. | oughtestow = oughtest
 thou s. owe. | ohw- = owh-.
 oile AN; NE oil, *Öl*.
 oinment OF oignement, NE ointment, *Salbe*.
 oino(u)n AN; NE onion, *Zwiebel*.
 oise = use.
 oistre AN; NE oyster, *Auster*.
 oither = other, NE either.
 old OE eald, NE old, *alt*.
 olde = holde. | o-liche = a-like.
 olifaunt AN; NE elephant, *Elefant*.
 olive OF; NE olive(-tree), *Olive, Ölbaum*.
 — oliver OF; NE olive-tree, *Ölbaum*.
 olloft = a-loft. | omager = homager.
 o-mang = a-mong.
 omelie OF; NE homily, *Homilie*.
 omnipotent OF; NE; *allmächtig*.
 on OE; NE on, in, *auf, in*.
 on, we unnen OE an(u), on(n), NE grant, *grudge not, gewähre, gönne*.
 on- = un-.
 o(n) OE ān, NE a, one, alone, *ein, allein*, [cf. a(n)]. — one cf. OE geāned; NE unite, *vereinige*. — onhede NE unity, *Einheit*. — oninge NE uniting, *Vereinigen*. — onlepy OE ānlēpig, ælpig, NE single, *einzig*. — only, onely, onlich(e) OE ānlic, NE solitary, only, *einsam, nur*. — onwil OE ānwille, NE obstinate, *eigenwillig*.
 onane = anon. | onbore = unbore(n). | onkende = unkind(e).
 ond(e) OE anda, NE breath, envy, *Atem, Mißgunst*. — ontful OE anda + ful(l), NE envious, *neidisch*.
 onder = under. | ondervonge = underfonge. | ondo = undo. | on-drize = on dreigh s. dreigh. | ondsware, -swere = answer. | one = on, NE on. | one, oned s. o(n). | one- = un-. | oneconnende = unconninge. | onely = only. | onende = anent.
 onerous AN; NE; *lästig*.
 ones, onis OE ānes, NE once, *einmal*.
 onfast, -fest OE on + fæst, NE close by, *nahe bei*.
 onfo OE onfô, NE receive, *empfangen*.
 onyæn = a-ye(i)n. | onginne = a-ginne. | onhede s. o(n), NE one, alone. | onho = anho. | ony = any. | onimete = unimete. | onleake p. of onlouke. | onlepy, only s. o(n).
 on-live OE on life, NE alive, *lebendig*.
 on-lofte OE on + ON lopt, NE aloft, *in der (die) Höhe*.
 onlosty = unlusty.
 onlouke OE onlūce, NE unlock, *schließe auf*.
 onne = on. | onnethe, -eathe = unethe. | onon(e) = anon. | onont = anent. | onour = honour. | onright = unright. | onskill = unskil.

onsighthe OE on + (ge)sihþ f., NE appearance, *Anblick, Aussehen*.
 onslide OE on + slide, NE unfold, *entfalte mich*.
 onspekinde = unspeking. | onsped = unspede. | on-sunder = a-sonder. | onswere OE onswarige, = answer. | ontende, -tent = entende. | ontful s. ond(e). | ontholiinde s. untholelich. | ontil(l) = until. | ontodelinde = untodelinge. | ontswere = answer.
 onward OE on + weard, NE onward. *vorwärts*.
 onwil s. o(n). | onwis = unwis.
 onwolde OE an + wealde cf. anweald m. n.; NE govern, *regiere*.
 onwrest = unwrest.
 onwrong OE on + ON (v)rangr, OE wrang n., NE very wrongly, *sehr verkehrt*.
 onziginde = unseiling. | op = up. | opā = upon. | ope = uppe s. up.
 open(e), ope OE open, NE open, *offen*. — opene OE openige, NE open, *öffne*. — open-ers OE open-ears m., NE fruit of the medlar, *Frucht des Mispelstrauches*. — open-heded OE open + hēafod, NE bare-headed, *barhaupt*. — opening OE opening f., NE opening, *Öffnung*. — openly, -lieh(e), -lig OE openlice, NE openly, *öffentlich*.
 operacioun AN; NE operation, *Wirken, Wirkung*.
 opie OF; NE opium, *Opium*.
 opinioun AN; NE opinion, *Meinung*.
 opne = opene. | o-point = a-point. | op(p)on = upon.
 oppose OF; NE; *stelle (mich) entgegen*. — opposicioun AN; NE opposition, *Opposition*. — opposit OF; NE opposite (point), *gegenüberliegend(er Punkt)*.
 oppresse OF; NE interfere with, suppress, *mische mich ein, unterdrücke*. — oppres-sio(u)n AN; NE oppression, *Bedrückung*.
 opspurne(n) = upspurnen. | ophrowe(n) = upthrowe(n).
 or OE āwþer (< ā-hwæþer), NE or, *oder*.
 or ON ār 'olim', OE ær, = er(e), (be)vor.
 oracle OF; NE; *Orakel*.
 oratour AN; NE orator, *Redner*. — oratorie AN; NE oratory, closet for prayers, *Betzimmer*.
 ord OE m.; NE point, beginning, *Spitze, Anfang*.
 ordal OE ordāl n., NE ordeal, *Gottesurteil, Unschuldssprobe*.
 orde(i)g)ne, -da(i)ne, -dene AN orde(i)ne, NE ordain, appoint, *ordne, bestimme*. — ordene, -ine cf. OF ordené, NE well-ordered, *geordnet, ordentlich*. — ordeinly adv. — ordena(u)nee, ordinaunee AN; NE ordinance, *Verordnung*. — ordenour AN ordinour, NE ordainer, arranger, *Ordner*. — ordinat L -atum; NE ordinate, *wohlgeordnet*.

ordre, ordir OF ordre, NE order, *Ordnung, Orden*. — ordre NE ordain, *ordne*. — ordred-hous NE house belonging to a religious order, *Ordenshaus*.
 ordure OF; NE; *Schmutz*.
 ore OE ār f., NE honour, grace, compassion, *Ehre, Gunst, Gnade, Mitleid*.
 ore OE ār f., NE oar, *Ruder*.
 or(e) OE ôra m., NE ore (of metal), *Erz*.
 ore OF; = heure, NE hour.
 orf, oref OE orf n., NE cattle, *Vieh*.
 orfrais AN orfreis, NE gold fringe, *Goldfranse*.
 organ, -on, orgel OF organe, L organum, OE orgei, NE organ, instrument of music, *Orgel, Musikinstrument*.
 orgulprūde OF orguil + OE prýto, prýdo f., NE arrogance, *Anmaßung*.
 orient OF; NE east, eastern, *Ost, östlich*. — oriental OF; NE; *östlich*.
 orisonte OF orizonte, NE horizon, *Horizont*.
 orisoun, oresoun AN orisoun, NE prayer, orison, *Gebet*.
 orloge OF horloge, NE clock, *Uhr*.
 Ormulum fr. Orm; NE book written by Orm, *von Orm geschriebenes Buch*.
 ornament L -tum; OF ornement, NE ornament, *Verzierung*.
 orne = renne.
 orphelin OF; NE orphan(ed), *Waise, verwaisst*.
 orpiment OF; NE; *Auripigment, Rauschgelb*.
 osanne Gr. ὡσαννά, NE Hosannah, *Hosianna*.
 ost OF (h)ost, NE host, army, *Heer*.
 ostage OF; NE hostage, *Geisel, Bürge*.
 ostel(e)ment(e)s pl. OF ostillement, NE furniture, household goods, *Hausgerät*.
 ostesse = hostesse. | o-sunder = a-sonder.
 otes, oten OE âte, pl. âten f., NE oats, *Hafer*.
 oth OE âþ m., NE oath, *Eid*.
 other, -ir, -ur OE ôþer, NE other, *ander*. — othergain OE ôþer + gegn, NE other side, *andere Seite, gegenüber*. — othergate OE ôþer + ON gata, NE otherwise, *anders*. — otherhuil, -h(w)üle(s) = otherwhile(s). — othersithe OE ôþer + siþ m., NE once more, *noch einmal*. — otherweis OE ôþer + weg m. + s, NE diversely, otherwise, *anders, auf andere Weise*. — otherwhile(s). -wile OE ôþer + hwil f. (+ es), NE sometimes, occasionally, once, *bisweilen, gelegentlich, einmal*. — otherwise OE ôþer + wīse f., NE otherwise, *anders*.
 other, othder OE â(hwæ)þer, NE either, or, *einer von beiden, entweder-oder*.
 ou = how. | ou = yow. | ouche = nouche. | ouen = owen. | ouȝ = ow(g)h = ow(e). | ought = ought.

oule, aule OE âwel m. f., NE awl, pricker, *Ahle, Hakenmesser*.
 oule OE ūle f., NE owl, *Eule*.
 outrage = outrage. | oun- = un-.
 ounce AN; NE ounce, *Unze*.
 ounded, oundy F ondé, NE undulate, wavy, *wellig*. — oundinge NE adornment with waved lines, *Verzierung mit Wellenlinien*.
 ounder = under. | oundred = hundred.
 ounde = owe(n). | oup = up. | our(e) = over.
 our(e) OE ūre, NE our, *unser*.
 ouregod = overgoth. | our(e) = heure. | outhethinne = overthinne. | ous = us.
 out, oute, outt OE ūt, NE out, (her)aus, (dr)außen. — oute OE ūte, NE outside, away, *draußen, weg*. — oute OE ūtige, NE put out, utter, expel, *stecke heraus, bringe hervor, treibe aus*. — outer OE ūtor, NE outer, *äußer*. — out(t)erly, -liche NE utterly, *völlig*. — out(tc)reste NE outermost, ultimate, *äußerst, letzt*.
 out = aught. | outake = outtake.
 outbreke OE ūt + brece, NE break out, *breche aus*.
 outbreste OE ūt + berste, NE burst out, *breche aus*.
 outbringe OE ūt + bringe, NE utter, *bringe hervor*.
 outcast pp. fr. OE ūt + ON kasta; NE cast out, abject, *ausgeworfen, verworfen*.
 outhen OE ūtan, NE without, *ohne*.
 outfle¹(gh)inge fr. OE ūt + flæoge; NE flying out, *Ausfliegen*.
 outh = ought.
 out-hes OE ūt + hæs f., NE outcry, hue and cry, *Geschrei*.
 outhen = other.
 out-idle OE ūt + OF i(s)le, NE foreign island, *auswärtige Insel*.
 outlandish, -deis cf. OE ūtlendisc; NE foreign, *ausländisch*.
 outlawe OE ūtlaga m., ON ūtlagi, NE outlaw, *Geächtete(r)*. — outlawe OE ūtlagige, NE outlaw, *ächte*.
 outrage OF; NE outrage, excess, *Gewalttätigkeit, Ausschreitung*. — outrageous AN; NE outrageous, excessive, *gewalttätig, übermäßig*.
 outhraie OF outhree, NE am outrageous, *überschreite die Grenzen*.
 outrance OF outhrance, NE excess, extremity, *Ausschreitung, Äußerste*.
 outhrely, outhreste s. out.
 outhride OE ūt + ride, NE ride out, *reite aus*. — outhridere OE ūt + rīdere m., NE rider abroad, *einer, der draußen herum reitet*.
 outhringe OE ūt + hringe, NE ring out, *töne hervor*.
 outhslinge OE ūt + slinge, NE fling out, *werfe heraus*.

outspringe OE ūt + springe, NE come to light, *komme ans Licht*.
 outsterte OE ūt + cf. steartlige; NE start out, *stürze heraus*.
 outstrecche OE ūt + strecce, NE stretch out, *strecke aus*.
 outtake OE ūt + ON taka, OE tace, NE take out, except, *nehme (her)aus*. — outtake pp. NE except, *ausgenommen*.
 outter = outer.
 outtwine cf. OE ūt + twīn m.; NE twist out, *presse heraus*.
 outward OE ūtweard, NE outward, *außerhalb*.
 outwende OE ūt + wende, NE come out, *komme heraus*.
 oven OE ofen m., NE oven, *Ofen*.
 over(e), ower OE ofer, NE over, ober, *über*.
 over OE ôfer m., NE shore, *Ufer*.
 overal, overe- OE ofer + eal(l), NE everywhere, *überall*.
 overbide OE oferbīde, NE survive, get over, *überlebe, überstehe*.
 overblowe pp. OE ofer + blāwen, NE blown over, past, *vorübergeblasen, vorüber*.
 overcaste OE ofer + ON kasta, NE overcast, sadden, *bedecke, verdüstere*.
 overkerve OE ofer + ceorfe, NE cut across, *schneide, kreuze*.
 overking OE ofer + cýning, cing m., NE superior king, *Oberkönig*.
 overcome, -cume OE ofercume, NE overcome, defeat, perform, *besiege, führe aus*. — overcomer NE conqueror, *Besieger*.
 overdo OE oferdô, NE overdo, *treibe zu weit*.
 overga = overgo.
 overgange OE ofergange, NE transgress, *übertrete*.
 overgart OE ofer + ON gort, gort, NE immoderate, presumptuous, *ungezügelt, anmaßend*.
 overgcth = overgoth s. overgo.
 overgilde OE ofergylde, NE adorn with gold, *verziere mit Gold*.
 overgo, p. overyede OE ofergâ, p. oferêode, NE pass away, overspread, exceed, surpass, vanquish, *vergehe, überziehe, überschreite, übertreffe, besiege*.
 overgret OE ofer + græt, NE too great, *übergroß*.
 overhand OE ofer + hand f., NE superiority, *Oberhand*.
 overhardy OE ofer + OF hardi, NE too daring, *allzu kühn*.
 overhaste OE ofer + OF haste, NE too much haste, *zu große Eile*.
 overhede = overyede.
 overhe¹(gh), -hey OE ofer + hêah, NE overhigh, *allzu hoch*.
 overhippe cf. OE ofer + hoppige; NE leap over, omit, *überspringe, lasse aus*.
 overhot OE ofer + hât, NE too hot, *überheiß*.

overlad OE oferlâded, NE overborne, *überwältigt*.
 overlade OE ofer + hlade, NE overload, *überlade*.
 overlie OE ofer + liege, NE overlie, lie upon, *liege auf etwas*.
 overlight OE ofer + lecht, NE too light, *zu leicht*.
 overloke OE ofer + lôcige, NE look over, peruse, *sehe durch, lese durch*.
 overlonge OE ofer + lange, NE too long, *überlang*.
 overlowe OE ofer + OE lâh, ON lāgr, NE too low, *zu tief*.
 overmacche cf. OE ofer + gemæc(c); NE overmatch, conquer, *besiege*.
 overmaistre fr. OE ofer + OE mægester m., OF maistre; NE overmaster, *überwältige*.
 overmany OE ofer + manig, NE too many *zu viele*.
 overmiche(l), -moche, -mukil OE ofer-micel, NE excessive, *übermäßig*.
 overnime OE ofernime, NE apprehend, *ergreife*.
 overolde OE ofereald, NE out of date, *veraltet*.
 overpasse OE ofer + OF passe, NE surpass, exceed, *übertreffe, überschreite*.
 overpoure OE ofer + OF povre, NE too poor, *zu arm*.
 overpride, -prute OE ofer + prýto, prýdo f., NE excessive pride, *übermäßiger Stolz*.
 overreche, p. overraughte OE ofer + rāce, NE overreach, urge on, *greife über, treibe an*.
 override OE oferride, NE ride over, *überreite*.
 overse OE ofersêo, NE oversee, survey, *übersehe*.
 overshake OE ofer + sc(e)ace, NE flee, deport, *fliehe, gehe weg*.
 overshete OE ofer + scêote, NE over-run, *schieße über das Ziel hinaus*.
 overskippe cf. OE ofer + MSw. skuppa; NE skip over, omit (in reading), *überschlage, lasse aus (beim Lesen)*.
 overslop(p)e OE oferslop n., NE upper-garment, *Übergewand*.
 oversone OE ofer + sôna, NE too quickly, *zu rasch*.
 oversprede OE oferspræde, NE spread over, cover, *breite über, bedecke*.
 overspringe OE ofer + springe, NE overpass, *überspringe*.
 overstrecche OE ofer + strece, NE overstretch, cover, *dehne übermäßig aus, bedecke*.
 overswift OE ofer + swift, NE over-swift, *überschnell*.
 overswimme OE oferswimme, NE swim across, fly through, *schwimme über, fliege durch*.

overtake OE ofer + tace, ON taka, NE overtake, *hole ein*.
 overte OF overt, NE open, *offen*. — overture OF; NE opening, *Öffnung*.
 overthinke OE ofer + þence, cf. þyncau; NE reflect, *überdenke*.
 overthinne OE ofer + þynne, NE very thin, very weak, *sehr dünn, sehr schwach*.
 overthrowe OE ofer + þrāwe, NE overthrow, am overthrown, *stürze um, werde umgeworfen*. — overthrowinge NE falling down, *Sturz*; overwhelming, *überwältigend*.
 overthwart, -thwert OE ofer + ON þvert, NE across, *quer über*.
 overtimeliche OE ofer + timelice, NE untimely, *zur Unzeit*.
 overture s. overte.
 overwarde OE ofer + weard, NE across, on the other side, *quer hinüber, jenseits*.
 overwhelve OE ofer + (be)hwilfe, NE turn over, *stürze um*.
 overwhelm cf. OE ofer + MSw. hwalma; NE roll over, *stürze vornüber*.
 overwhere OE ofer + (ge)hwær, NE everywhere, *überall*.
 overyede s. overgo.
 ovet OE ofet n., NE fruit, *Frucht*.
 ovir = over. | ow = you. | o-way = away(e).
 ow(e) 3 sg. oweth, p. oughte OE âh, p. âhte, NE own, possess, *habe, besitze*; ow(e) to NE owe to, am under obligation to, *schulde an* (p. ought to, *sollte*). — owe(n) OE âgen, NE own, *eigen*. — owne OE âgnie, NE make my own, *erwerbe*.
 ower = over. | ower = our(e), NE our. | ower = youre.
 ow(g)h! cf. G ach! NE alas! *ach!*
 owhider OE âhwider, NE anywhere, *irgendwohin*.
 owher OE âwhær, NE anywhere, *irgendwo*.
 own = owe(n). | owndinge = oundinge. | owre = our(e), NE our. | ows = us. | owt(e) = out. | owtraie, -ie = out-raie. | owtt(e) = out. | owun = owe(n). | oxe = axe, NE ask.
 oxe OE oxa m., NE ox, *Ochse*. — oxestalle OE oxa + steal(l) m., NE ox-stall, *Ochsenstall*.
 o-yaine(s), o-yenes = a-ye(i)n, a-yeins(t).

P.

pak MDu pac, NE pack, *Pack, Bande*.
 pace = passe.
 pacience OF; NE patience, *Geduld*. — patient OF; NE patient, *geduldig, Patient*.
 pae = po.
 page OF; NE; *Page*.

- pay OF paie, NE satisfaction, pleasure, *Zufriedenheit, Vergnügen*. — paie, paize OF paie, NE pay, satisfy, (be)zähle, befriedige. — paiement OF; NE payment, *Bezahlung*.
- paien OF; NE pagan, *heidnisch, Heide*. — painime, -nimm OF paienisme, NE paganism, country of the pagans, pagan, *Heidentum, Heidenland, Heide*.
- paigne = peine.
- paillet OF; NE pallet, *Strohsack, Matratze*.
- paiment = paiement.
- païndemain OF pain demaine, NE finest bread, *feinstes Brot*.
- paine = peine. | painime s. païen.
- painte = peinte.
- paire OF; NE pair, *Paar*.
- paire = empeire. | pais(ible) = pes(ible). | palais = paleis.
- palasie OF paralysis and OF palazin, NE palsy, *Schlagfluß, Lähmung*.
- palasin OF; NE belonging to the palace, *zum Palast gehörig*.
- pale F pal, NE pale, perpendicular (heraldic) stripe, *senkrechter (heraldischer) Streifen*. — palinge NE making of perpendicular (heraldic) stripes, *Herstellen senkrechter (heraldischer) Streifen*.
- pale OF; NE; *bleich*. — pale fr. OF palir; NE render pale, *make bleich*.
- paleis AN; NE palace, *Palast*. — paleischaumbre AN paleis + chaumbre, NE palace-chamber, *Palastgemach*. — paleisgardin AN paleis + gardin, NE palace-garden, *Schloßgarten*. — paleisward AN paleis + OE weard, NE toward the palace, *nach dem Schlosse zu*. — paleisyate AN paleis + OE geat n., NE gate of the palace, *Schloßtor*.
- palestral fr. L palæstra; NE pertaining to wrestling, *die Ringkunst betreffend*.
- palet OF; NE head-piece, *Helm*.
- palfrey, -fray OF palefrei, NE palfrey, horse, *Zeller, Pferd*.
- palinge s. pale. | palis = paleis.
- palis OF; NE palisade, stockade, *Palissade*.
- pall OE pæl m., NE pall, *kostbares Gewand*.
- palle fr. OF pallir; NE grow pale, grow discouraged, *erbleiche, verliere den Mut*.
- palm OE m.; NE palm-tree, -branch, *Palmbaum, -zweig*. — palmer(e) AN palmer, NE; *Pilger*.
- palude OF; NE marsh, *Sumpf*.
- palpable OF; NE; *fühlbar*.
- pament = pavement. | pan = panne. | pan = peny.
- panade cf. ML penardum; NE kind of knife, *Art Messer*.
- pane OF; NE (glass-)pane, patch, garment, *(Glas)-Scheibe, Flicker, Kleidungsstück*.
- panier OF; NE pannier, basket (for bread), *(Brot-)Korb*.
- panne OE f.; NE pan, skull, *Pfanne, Schädel*.
- panter OF pantiere, NE net, snare, *Netz, Schlinge*. — pantrebande OF pantiere + ON band, NE snare, *Schlinge*.
- papejay AN; NE popinjay, *Papagei*.
- papelard OF; NE hypocrite, deceiver, *Scheinheiliger, Betrüger*. — papelardie NE hypocrisy, *Scheinheiligkeit*.
- paper OE; NE; *Papier*. — paperwhit OE paper + hwit, NE white as paper, *weiß wie Papier*.
- paper = peper. | papingay = papejay. | papur = paper, NE paper.
- parable OF parab(o)le, NE parable, *Parabel*.
- paradis(e) OF paradis, NE paradise, *Paradies*.
- parage OF; NE kindred, birth, rank, *Verwandschaft, Geburt, Rang*.
- parament OF; NE mantle, splendid clothing, *Mantel, prächtige Kleidung*.
- paramour(s) OF par amour, NE for love, *aus Liebe*; lover, *Geliebte(r)*.
- paraunter OF par aventure, NE per-adventure, *zufällig*.
- park OE pearroc m., NE park, *Park*. — parkeside OE pearroc + side f., NE parkside, *Parkseite*.
- parcel OF parcelle, NE (small) part, *(kleiner) Teil*.
- parchaunce = perchaunce.
- parchemin OF; NE parchment, *Pergament*.
- parcuere OF par cuer, NE by heart, *auswendig*.
- parde(e)! OF par dé! NE by God! *bei Gott!*
- pardoun AN; NE pardon, *Verzeihung*. — pardoner AN -ere; NE pardoner, seller of indulgences, *Ablaßhändler*.
- pare OF; NE pare, prepare, *schneide, richte zu*.
- paregal OF; NE fully equal, *völlig gleich*.
- parement = parament.
- parentel OF; NE kinship, *Verwandschaft*.
- parfey AN par fei, NE by my faith, in faith, *fürwahr*.
- parfit OF; NE perfect, *vollkommen*.
- parfourne OF inf. parfournir; NE perform, *führe aus*. — parfourninge NE performance, *Ausführung*.
- parishe OF paroisse, NE parish, *Parochie, Gemeinde*. — parishechirche OF paroisse + OE cyrice f., NE parish-church, *Pfarrkirche*. — parishclerk OF paroisse + OE cleric m., NE parish-clerk, *Küster*. — parishen OF paroissien, NE parishioner, *Pfarrkind, Gemeindemitglied*. — parisheprest OF paroisse + OE prēost m., NE parish-priest, *Ortspfarrer*.
- paritorie AN; NE parietary, *Wandkraut*.
- parlement OF; NE deliberation, parliament, *Beratung, Parlament*.
- parlour OF parloir, NE parlour, conversation-room, *Unterhaltungszimmer*.

- paroche OF; NE parish, *Parochie*. —
 parocheprest OF paroche + OE *prēost*
 m., NE parish-priest, *Ortspfarrrer*. — pa-
 rochial OF; NE belonging to the parish,
zur Parochie gehörig.
 parodie F période, NE period, *Periode*.
 paroshian = parishen.
 parsoner, -sener, AN parsoner, OF par-
 cener, NE partner, *Genosse*.
 part OF; NE part, side, *Teil, Seite*. —
 parte OF subj.; NE share, separate,
teile, trenne. — partener = parsoner. —
 participacioun AN; NE participation,
Teilnahme. — parti(e) OF; NE part,
 party, *Teil, Partei*. — particuler AN;
 NE particular, *besonder*. — parting-
 felawe fr. OF partir + ON *fēlagi*; NE
 fellow-partaker, *Mitteilnehmer*. — part-
 les NE having no share, *ohne Anteil*.
 partrich OF pertris, NE partridge, *Reb-
 huhn*.
 parvenke, -vink, -uenke, -uink OE per-
 wince, -vince f., NE periwinkle, *Immer-
 grün*.
 parvis OF; NE; *Vorhalle einer Kirche*.
 pas(e) OF pas, NE pace, step. *Schritt*. —
 passe, pas(sie) OF passe, NE go, pass,
 surpass, exceed, *gehe (vorüber, weg), über-
 treffe, überschreite, überstehe*. — passage
 OF; NE; *Weg, Stadium*. — passant OF;
 NE surpassing, *übertreffend*. — passing
 NE surpassing, excellent, *hervorragend*.
 — past pp. of passe; NE past, *vergangen,
 vorbei*.
 passio(u)n AN; NE passion, suffering,
Passion, Leiden.
 past s. passe.
 pastee OF -té; NE pasty, *Pastete*.
 pasture OF; NE; *Weide*.
 pate orig. obs.; NE; *Schädel*.
 patente OF; NE patent, *Patent, Privileg*.
 path OE *pæþ* m., NE path, *Pfad*.
 pathere, for pothere? cf. NE pother; NE
 poke about, *durchstöbere*.
 patre fr. L pater noster; NE recite the
 paternoster, chatter, *sage das Paternoster
 auf, schwätze*.
 patriarch, -arch AN -arc; NE patriarch,
Patriarch.
 patrimoine OF; NE patrimony, *Erbteil*.
 patro(u)n AN; NE patron, protector,
 pattern, *Patron, Beschützer, Muster*.
 paume OF; NE palm (of the hand), *Hand-
 fläche*.
 paunche ONF panche, AN paunce, NE
 paunch, belly, *Bauch, Wanst*.
 paunter = panter.
 pautener OF pautonniere, NE purse,
Börse.
 pave OF; NE; *pflastere*. — pavement
 OF; NE; *Pflaster*.
 paviloun AN; NE tent, *Zelt*.
 pawe orig. obs.; NE paw, *Pfote, Tatze*.
 pawme = paume.
 pax L; NE crucifix, *Kruzifix*.
 peasse = pes.
 pekke OF pek, NE peck (quarter of a
 bushel), *Viertelscheffel*.
 pekke cf. picke; NE peck, pick, *picke*.
 pece AN; NE piece, *Stück*.
 peche OF pesche, NE peach, *Pfirsich*.
 pecok OE *pēa* m. + coc(c) m., NE pea-
 cock, *Pfau*. — pecok-arwe OE *pēa* +
 coc(c) + earh f., NE arrow with peacocks'
 feathers, *Pfeil mit Pfauenfedern*.
 pecunial L-alem; NE pecuniary, *pekuniär*.
 peie = paie.
 peine OF; NE pain, *Schmerz, Strafe, Mühe*.
 — peine OF; NE cause pain, take pains,
verursache Schmerz, bemühe mich.
 peinte, pp. painted, i-peint fr. OF peint
 pp.; NE paint, (be)male. — peinting
 NE painting, *Malerei, Gemälde*. — pein-
 tour AN; NE painter, *Maler*. — pein-
 ture OF; NE painting, *Gemälde*.
 peire = compeire, empeire. | peisible =
 pesible.
 peitrel AN; NE poitrel, *Bruststück einer
 Pferderüstung*. — peitrele NE provide
 with a poitrel, *versehe mit einem 'peitrel'*.
 pel OF; NE peel, small castle, *kleine Burg*.
 pelery = pilory.
 pelet OF pelote, NE pellet, (stone-)ball,
(Stein-)Kugel.
 pellour = pelure.
 pelrin OF pelerin, NE pilgrim, *Pilger*.
 pelure OF; NE fur, *Pelz*.
 pena(u)nce AN; NE penance, *Buße*. —
 penaunt AN; NE penitent, *Büßender*.
 pence = pens s. peny.
 pencil OF pincel, NE pencil, brush, *Stift,
 Pinsel*.
 pencil OF penoncel, cf. penoun; NE
 small banner, *Fähnchen*.
 pende, cf. OE *pynde* 'enclose,' NE pond,
Teich.
 pendize = pentice. | penes = pens s.
 peny.
 peny, pening, pl. peni(z)es, pens, pans, OE
 peni(n)g m., NE penny, *Pfennig*.
 penible OF; NE painstaking, *sorgsam*.
 penitauncer OF penitencier, NE con-
 fessor who assigns a penance, *Beichtvater,
 der eine Buße auferlegt*. — penitence
 OF; NE; *Buße, Reue*. — penitent OF;
 NE; *reutig, Büßer(in)*.
 pening = peny. | pennance = pena(u)nce.
 penne OF; NE pen, quill, *Feder(kiel)*. —
 penner ML pennarium, NE pen-case,
Federkasten.
 penoun AN; NE pennon, *Fähnchen*.
 pens s. peny. | pensell = pencil.
 pensif OF; NE pensive, *nachdenklich*.
 pentice, -tiz OF apentis, NE penthouse,
Vordach.
 pepe orig. obs.; NE peep, *spähe, sehe,
 blicke hin*.
 peper, -ir OE pipor m., NE pepper, *Pfeffer*.

peple, people, pepull AN pe(o)ple, NE people, *Volk*. — poeplish NE popular, vulgar, *volkstümlich*, *gemein*.
 per, pere OF pe(e)r, NE equal, peer, *Gleicher*, *Pair*.
 perauntre, peraventure = paraunter.
 percas OF par cas, NE perchance, *zufällig*, *vielleicht*.
 perce OF; NE pierce, *durchbohre*. — percinge NE piercing, *Durchbohren*.
 perceive OF sbj.; NE; *bemerke*.
 percely = persly.
 perchaunce, -chans AN par chaunce, NE perchance, probably, *zufällig*, *wahrscheinlich*.
 perche OF; NE perch (for birds to rest on), (*Ruhe-*)*Stange* (*für Vögel*); perch, *sitze*.
 perchemin = parchemin.
 percher AN percher, cf. perche; NE tall candle, *große Kerze*.
 perde, perdou = parde(c).
 perdurable OF; NE imperishable, everlasting, *immerdauernd*. — perdurable-tee OF -té; NE immortality, *immerwährende Dauer*.
 pere OE f.; NE pear, *Birne*. — perejonette OE perc + F Jeannet, NE a kind of early-ripe pear, *frühreife Birne*.
 peregrin OF; NE peregrine, foreign, *ausländisch*.
 perfeccioun AN; NE perfection, *Vollkommenheit*.
 perfet, -fit = parfit. | perfourne = parfourne.
 peril OF; NE; *Gefahr*. — perilous AN; NE; *gefährlich*.
 perisse OF sbj.; NE perish, *gehe zu Grunde*.
 perle OF; NE pearl, *Perle*. — perled NE pearled, *mit Perlen besetzt*.
 permutacioun AN; NE change, *Wechsel*.
 perpendicular AN -ere; NE perpendicular, *senkrecht*.
 perpetuel OF; NE perpetual, *beständig*.
 perree, perrie AN perrie, OF pierr(er)ie, NE jewellery, *Juwelen*.
 pers OF; NE of Persian dye, blue, *von persischer Farbe*, *blau*; blue stuff, *blauer Stoff*.
 persaid = perced pp. of perce. | persaife = perceive.
 perse = perce. — persaunt F perçant, NE piercing, sharp, *durchbohrend*, *scharf*.
 persecucion OF; NE persecution, *Verfolgung*.
 persevere OF; NE; *beharre*. — perseveraunce AN; NE perseverance, *Beharrlichkeit*. — perseveringe = perseveraunce.
 persly F persil, NE parsley, *Petersilie*.
 persone, persoun OF persone, NE person, parson, *Person*, *Pfarrer*.
 persuasioun AN -acioun; NE persuasion, belief, *Überzeugung*, *Glaube*.

pert = apert, NE open, forward, *offen*, *keck*.
 pert = part.
 pertinacie L -aciam; NE pertinaciousness, *Hartnäckigkeit*.
 pertinent F; NE; *passend*.
 pertlez = partles.
 pertourbe OF perturbe, NE perturb, *verwirre*. — perturbacioun AN; NE trouble, *Verwirrung*. — perturbinge = perturbacioun.
 peruenke, -venke, -vinke = parvenke.
 pervers OF; L -sum; NE perverse, self-willed, *verderbt*, *eigensinnig*. — perverte fr. OF pervertir; NE pervert, *verderbe*.
 pes AN; OF pais, NE peace, *Friede(n)*. — pese NE appease, *besänftige*. — pesible AN; OF paisible, NE peaceable, calm, *friedlich*, *ruhig*.
 pese OE pi(o)se f., NE pea, *Bohne*.
 pese = pece.
 pestilence OF; NE; *Pest*.
 peticioun, petition AN -cioun, OF -tion; NE petition, *Gesuch*.
 phese = fese sb.
 philosophie OF; NE philosophy, *Philosophie*. — philosophical cf. F philosophique; NE fond of philosophy, *philosophieliebend*. — philosophre OF; NE philosopher, *Philosoph*.
 phisik OF phisique, NE physic, *Medizin*. — phisicien OF; NE physician, *Arzt*.
 phitoness fr. Gr. *πυθία* 'Delphi'; NE pythiness, witch, *Pythia*, *Zaub(r)erin*.
 pik OE pic m., NE pike, *Hecht*. — pikerel NE young pike, *junger Hecht*.
 picche, p. pighte cf. pike; NE fix (in the earth), pitch, fall, *befestige (im Boden)*, *schlage auf*, *fasse ein*, *stürze*.
 pike OE pic m., NE pike, *Pike*. — pike OE picige, OF pique, NE peep, pick, steal, adorn, furnish with (s)pikes, *spähe*, *picke*, *stehle*, *schmücke*, *versehe mit Spitzen oder Stacheln*. — pikepurs ME pike + OE purs, L bursam, NE pickpocket, *Taschendieb*.
 pich OE pic n., NE pitch, *Pech*.
 pie OF; NE magpie, *Elster*.
 pie OF; NE; *Pastete*.
 piece = pece. | pier = pere. | piete(e), pietous = pite(e), pitous.
 pigge cf. OE pecg; NE pig, *Schwein*. — piggesnie ME pigge's + OE *ân* *êage* n., NE pig's eye, darling, *Schweinsauge* (*Kosewort*).
 pighte s. picche.
 pilche OE pil(e)ce f., NE fur garment, *Pelzkleid*. — pilcheclut OE pil(e)ce + clût m., NE cloth, *Tuch*.
 pile AN; OF pille, cf. OE pilige 'schäle'; NE pillage, plunder, *plündere*. — pilour AN; NE robber, pillager, *Räuber*.
 pile OE pilige, NE peel, bare, *schäle*, *streife ab*, *entblöße*. — piled NE peeled, bald, *geschält*, *kahl*.

- pilgrim = pilgrim.
 piler OF; NE pillar, *Pfeiler*.
 pilerinage OF pelerinage, = pilgrimage.
 pilgrim It. pellegrino, NE pilgrim, *Pilger*.
 — pilgrimage cf. OF pelrimage, peligrinage; NE pilgrimage, *Wallfahrt*.
 pillar = pilour s. pile, NE pillage. | pille = pile, NE pillage.
 pilory OF -ri; NE pillory, *Pranger*.
 pilt fr. the vb.; NE knock, push, *Schlag*, *Stoß*. — pilte L pulto, OE *pylte, NE pelt, thrust, *stoße*.
 pilwe cf. OE pyle (L pulvinus) m., NE pillow, *Pfuhl*, *Kopfkissen*. — pilweber OE pyle + ME bere (cf. LG bere 'Bühre'), NE pillow-case, *Kopfkissenüberzug*.
 piment OF; NE spiced wine, *Würzwein*.
 pin OE pin(n), NE pin, peg, *Stecknadel*. *Pflock*. — pin(n)e NE fasten with a pin, enelose, *befestige mit einem Pflock*; *schließe ein*.
 pin OE pîntrêow n., NE pine-tree, *Fichte*.
 pinaele OF; NE pinnacle, *Zinne*. — pinaele NE pinnacle, *versehe mit Zinnen*.
 pinche ONF; NE pinch, find fault (with), *zwickte*, *habe etwas auszusetzen*.
 pin(e) OE pin, NE pain, torment, *Schmerz*, *Qual*. — pine OE pinige, NE torture, *foltere*, *quäle*.
 pine = pin(n)e s. pin, NE pin.
 pinnuc orig. obs.; NE hedge-sparrow, *Braunelle* (?).
 pione, piony OF pione, NE peony, *Pfingstrose*.
 pipe OE pîpe f., NE pipe, *Pfeife*. — pipe NE pipe, play on the pipe, *pfeife*, *piepe*, *spiele auf der Hirtenpfeife (Flöte)*. — piper OE pîpere, NE piper, *Pfeifer*, *Flötenspieler*.
 pirie, pirry OE pirige f., NE pear-tree, *Birnbaum*.
 pise = pece.
 pisse fr. the vb.; NE piss, *Urin*. — pisse OF; NE piss, *pisse*. — pisse mire OF pisse + OE mire, NE pismire, ant, *Ameise*.
 pistel, pistill OE pistol m., NE epistle, *Brief*.
 pit OE pyt(t) m., NE pit, *Grube*. — pit (Cant. T. A 4088) fr. the sb., = put in the stable, *bringe unter*.
 pitail(l)e AN; NE infantry, *Fußvolk*.
 pitaunee AN; NE pittance, allowance, *Liebesgabe*, *ausgesetzte Summe*.
 pite(e) OF pité, NE pity, *Mitleid*; hit is pite(e) NE it is a pity, *es ist ein Jammer*. — pitous AN; NE piteous, *Mitleid erregend*, *Mitleid empfindend*. — pito(u)s-ly, -lich adv.
 pith(e) OE piþa m., NE pith, *Mark*, *Kraft*.
 place OF; NE; *Platz*.
 placebo L; NE; *Kirchengesang* (after Ps. 116,9).
 plague OF; NE region, *Gegend*.
 plague OF plag(u)e, NE plague, *Pest*.
 play, plaie = pley, pleie.
 plaid, plait OF; NE plea, *Rechtshandel*.
 plain = plein.
 plane OF; NE plane-tree, *Platane*.
 plane OF; NE; *eben*, *glatt*. — plane OF; NE plane, make smooth, *ebene*, *glätte*.
 planete OF; NE planet, *Planet*.
 plantain OF; NE; *Wegerich*.
 plante = plaunte. | plas = place.
 plastre OE plaster n., NE pla(i)ster, *Pflaster*.
 plat OF; NE flat, *flach*, *glatt*. — plate OF; NE plate (-armour), *Platte(npanzerung)*. — plated NE; *mit Metallplatten bedeckt*. — plater AN; NE platter, *flasche Schüssel*.
 plaunte AN; cf. OE plante f.; NE plant, shoot, *Pflanze*, *Schößling*; plant, *pflanze*.
 plawe ON plag, NE manner, *Anstand*.
 ple, plee AN plee, NE plea, *Rechtsstreit*, *Prozeß*. — plede AN plaide, NE plead, argue, *rechte*, *verteidige*. — pleding NE pleading, *Verteidigung*. — pledour AN plaidour, pledour, NE pleader, *Verteidiger*.
 plegge AN; NE pledge, *Pfand*.
 pley OE plega m., NE play, sport, fighting, device, *Spiel*, *Kampf*, *Plan*, *Erfindung*. — pleie, pleize OE pleg(ig)e, NE play, amuse myself, *spiele*, *vergnüge mich*. — plei(i)ng(e) NE amusement, sport, fighting, arguing, *Vergnügen*, *Spiel*, *Kampf*, *Wortstreit*; cheery, playful, *munter*, *spiele-risch*.
 pleigne = pleine, NE complain.
 plein OF; NE full, *voll*; fully, entirely, *völlig*.
 plein OF plain, NE flat, even, clear, *flach*, *eben*, *klar*. — plein(e) OF plaine, NE plain, *Ebene*. — pleinness NE flatness, *ebene Fläche*.
 pleine OF pleigne subj., NE complain, lament, *klage*. — plainte OF plainte, NE plaint, complaint, *Klage*.
 plenere AN -er; NE plenary, full, *völlig*, *voll*. — plente(e), plenteth OF plenté, NE plenty, fulness, *Fülle*, *Menge*. — plente(v)ous AN; NE plenteous, *reichlich*, *ergiebig*.
 please AN sbj.; OF plaise sbj., NE please, *gefalle*. — pleasaunee, plesans AN pleasaunce, OF plaisance, NE pleasure, *Vergnügen*. — plesaunt AN; OF plaisant, NE pleasant, *angenehm*. — plesure OF plaisir, NE pleasure, *Vergnügen*.
 plete, pleting = plede, pleding.
 plieche, p. plighte OE plicge, NE pluck, draw, *zupfe*, *ziehe*.
 plie OF; NE bend, *biege*. — pliaunt AN; NE pliant, submissive, *biegsam*, *unterwürfig*.
 plight OE pliht m., NE danger, plight, *Gefahr*, *feierliche Verpflichtung*. — plighte

- OE plichte, NE plight, pledge, *verpfände*, *verpflichte*, *schwöre*.
 plighte s. plicche.
 plit AN; NE fold, state, condition, *Falte*, *Zustand*. — plite cf. AN plit sb.; NE fold, *falte*.
 plough = plou(g)h.
 plomet OF plommet, NE plummet, *Senkblei*. — plomrewle OF plom + reule, NE plumb-rule, *Setzwage*.
 plontte = plaunte.
 plou(g)h, plou Late OE plôh, ON plögr, NE plough, *Pflug*. — plowland OE plôh + land n., NE ploughland, *Ackerland*. — plowman OE plôh + man(n). NE ploughman, *Pflüger*.
 ploume OE plûme f., NE plum, *Pflaume*.
 ploung AN plunge, NE; *tauche*. — ploungy NE stormy, rainy, *stürmisch*, *regnerisch*.
 plukke OE pluccige, NE pluck, pull, *pflücke*; *ziehe*.
 plow = plough. | plühte = plighte, NE plight.
 plumage OF; NE; *Gefieder*.
 po ON pāi, pā, OE pāwa, pēam., NE peacock, *Pfau*. — pocok ME po + OE coc(e) m., NE peacock, *Pfau*.
 pobble OE papolstān, popelstan m., NE pebble, *Kiesel(stein)*.
 pokke OE poc(e) m., NE pock, pustule, *Pocke*.
 poke cf. MDu., MLG poke; NE poke, thrust, *taste*, *stoße*.
 pokko ONF poque; NE bag, *Sack*, *Tasche*. — poket AN poquette, NE little bag, pocket, *Säckchen*, *Tasche*.
 pocok s. po. | poepl- = pepl-. | poer = power, *povre*.
 poesie OF; NE poetry, *Poesie*.
 poeste OF -té; = poustee.
 poet OF poete, NE poet, *Dichter*. — poetical cf. L poeticum; NE poetical, *poetisch*. — poetrie OF; NE poetry, *Poesie*.
 poine OF sbj.; NE prick, pierce, *steche*, *durchbohre*. — poi(g)na(u)nt AN; NE poignant, *beißend*. — poined NE pierced, *durchbrochen*.
 point OF; NE point, condition, *Spitze*, *Punkt*, *Zustand*. — in point to NE on the point to, *im Begriff zu*. — at point-devis OF *à point devis, NE exactly, *genau*. — pointe OF; NE describe, point, punctuate, *beschreibe*, *spitze*, *interpungiere*. — pointel OF; NE stylus, (*Schreib-*) *Griffel*.
 poison OF; NE; *Gift*.
 pol OE pāl m., NE pole, long stick, *Pfahl*, *Stange*.
 pol OF; NE pole (of the heavens), *Pol*.
 pol cf. MDu. pol, MLG poll; NE poll, head, *Kopf*. — polax MDu. pol(l)aex, NE pole-ax, *Streitaxt*. — polle NE poll, shave the head, *schneide das Haupthaar ab*.
 polcat F poule + OE cat(t) m., NE polecat, *Iltis*.
 pol(e) OE pôl m., NE pool, *Pfuhl*, *kleiner Teich*.
 pole NE put a guard on (a horse's) head, *versehe (ein Pferd) mit einem Kopfschutz (?)*.
 policie OF; NE policy, *Politik*.
 polishe OF polisse sbj., NE polish, *putze*.
 polive cf. OF poulie; NE pulley, *Flaschenzug*.
 polle s. pol, NE head.
 pollucioun L -utionem; NE pollution, *Befleckung*. — polut OF pollut, L pollutum, NE polluted, *beschmutzt*.
 pomel OF; NE pommel, *Knopf*, *Knauf*.
 pomely F pommelé, NE dappled, *gesprenkelt*. — pomgarnette OF pome grenate, NE pomegranate, *Granatapfel*.
 pompe OF; NE pomp, *Pomp*. — pompous AN; NE; *prunkhaft*.
 pond cf. OE pyndan 'enclose'; NE pond, *Teich*.
 ponder OF pondere, NE ponder, *erwäge*.
 ponne = panne. | pons = pens s. peny.
 pontifical L-alem; NE ecclesiastical dignity, *kirchlicher Würdenträger*.
 pope OE pâpa m., NE pope, *Papst*. — popeholy OE pâpa + hâlig, or cf. MDu. popelaer; NE hypocritical, *scheinheilig*.
 popelote cf. OF poupelet; NE poppet, darling, *Liebchen*. — popet OF poupette, NE poppet, puppet, doll, *Puppe*.
 popinjay = papejay. | pople = peple.
 popler AN; NE poplar-tree, *Pappel*.
 poplexie OF apoplexie, NE apoplexy, *Lähmung*.
 poppe cf. OF po(u)pine; NE paint (my face), *schminke (mich)*.
 popper orig. obsc.; NE small dagger, *kleiner Dolch*.
 poraille OF; NE poor people, *arme Leute*.
 porche OF; NE porch, *Halle*.
 porcio(u)n AN; NE portion, *Teil*.
 pore = povre. | porfil = purfil.
 porisme L porisma, NE corollary, *Folgesatz*.
 porphurie OF *porphyrie, NE porphyry, *Porphyr*.
 porpos(e) = purpos. | pors = purs.
 port OF; NE deportment, carriage, behaviour, *Betragen*, *Haltung*. — portatif OF; NE portable, *leicht zu tragen*. — porthors OF; NE portesse, breviary, *Brevier*.
 port OE m. n.; NE; *Hafen*.
 porteculis OF porte coulisse, NE portcullis, *Fallgatter*. — porter AN; NE; *Pförtner*.
 porthors s. port, NE deportment. | portion = porcio(u)n.

- portreie OF po(u)rtraie sbj., NE po(u)r-tray, depict, *male ab, schildere*. — portreing NE picture, *Bild*. — portreitour AN; NE draughtsman, *Zeichner*. — portreiture AN; NE drawing, picture, *Bild*.
- porveie = purveie.
- pos(e) OE (ge)pos n., NE cold in the head, *Schnupfen*.
- pose OF; NE put the case, suppose, *setzen Fall, nehme an*. — positionun AN -icioun; NE supposition, hypothesis, *Annahme*.
- posse OF pousse, NE push, *stoße, schiebe*.
- possessioun AN; NE possession, *Besitz*. — possessor AN; NE man who is endowed, *dotierter Mann*.
- possible OF; NE; *möglich*. — possibilitee OF -té; NE possibility, *Möglichkeit*.
- post OE m.; NE post, support, *Pfosten, Stütze*.
- postel (pl. postles) = apostle.
- postum OF apostume, NE imposthume. abscess, *Geschwür*.
- pot = putte.
- potage OF; NE pottage, *Suppe*.
- potente ML potentiam, NE crutch, staff, *Krücke, Stab*.
- potestat AN; L -tatem; NE potentate, *Potentat*.
- pothecarie = apotecarie.
- pott OE pot(t) m., NE pot, *Topf*.
- pouche OF; NE pouch, pocket, *Tasche*.
- poudre OF; NE powder, dust, *Pulver, Staub*; NE grind to powder, powder, *zerreibe zu Pulver, bestäube*. — poudre-marchaunt OF poudre + AN marchant, NE flavouring powder, *wohlriechendes Pulver*.
- pouer, pour AN po(u)air, po(u)er, NE power, *Macht*.
- pounage AN panage, NE pannage, *Schweinefutter*.
- pound OE pund n., NE pound, *Pfund*. — poundesworth OE pundes weorþ n., NE pound('s)-worth, *Pfundwert*.
- poune OF pcon, NE pawn at chess, *Bauer im Schachspiel*.
- pounsone F poinçonne, NE stamp, pierce, *stemple, durchbohre*.
- poupe onomat.; NE blow, *blase*.
- pouraille = poraille. | purchase = purchace.
- poure orig. obs.; NE pore, look closely, *schaue genau*.
- poure L puro, NE pour, *gieße aus*.
- poure = povre. | pourpos = purpos.
- pous OF; NE pulse, *Puls*.
- poustee AN -té; NE power, *Macht*.
- pouwer, power = pouer.
- povre, pover(e), por(e) OF povre, NE poor, *arm*. — povert OF poverte, = poverte(e). — poverte(e) OF -té, NE poverty, *Armut*. — povrely, -liche NE poorly, *arm*.
- powdere = poudre. | power = pouer AN. | powste = poustee.
- praktik OF pratique, NE practice, *Verfahren*. — practisour AN; NE practitioner, *Praktiker, erfahrener Mann*.
- praie = preie.
- praiere OF praërie, NE meadow, *Wiese*.
- praiere = preiere. | praise = preise.
- pratty OE p(r)ættig, p(r)ettig, NE cunning, pretty, *schlau, hübsch*.
- praunce orig. obs.; NE prance about, *stolziere einher*.
- preamble F preambule, NE preamble, *Einleitung*. — preambulacioun AN; NE preambling, *Einleiten*.
- prece = presse s. pres.
- precedent OF; NE preceding, *vorangehend*.
- precept OF; NE instruction, *Anweisung*.
- preche OF; NE preach, *predige*. — preachour AN; NE preacher, *Prediger*.
- recio(u)s AN; NE precious, scrupulous, *kostbar, peinlich*. — preciousnesse NE preciousness, *Kostbarkeit*.
- prede = pride.
- predestinat L -tum; NE foreordained, *vorherbestimmt*.
- prediacioun, -atioun AN; NE preaching, *Predigt*.
- pref = preve.
- prefect OF; NE; *Präfekt*.
- preferre OF prefere, NE take precedence, *gehe voran*.
- preze = preie, NE pray.
- preie AN; NE prey, crowd, *Beute, Menge*.
- preie AN; NE beseech, pray, *bitte, bete*. — preiere AN; NE prayer, *Gebet*.
- preignant AN; NE pregnant, *fruchtbar, gewichtig*.
- preis OF; NE praise, *Preis, Lob*. — preise OF; NE praise, value, *preise, schätze*. — preiser NE praiser, *Lobende(r)*. — preisinge NE glory, *Preis, Ehre*.
- prelat OF; NE prelate, *Prälat*. — pre-lacie OF; NE prelacy, *Prälatuur*.
- premiss OF; NE premiss, statement, *Feststellung*.
- prenostik ML praenosticum, NE prognostic, *Voraussagung*.
- prente OF empreinte, NE print, *Druck, Abdruck*; imprint, *drücke ein*.
- prentis = apprentice. — prentishod NE apprenticeship, *Lehrzeit*.
- pres, pres OF presse, NE press, cupboard, crowd, *Presse, Schrank, Gedränge, Menge*. — pres(s)e OF; NE press, throng, *drücke, dränge*. — pres(s)ing NE urging, *Drängen*. — pressure OF pressour, NE wine-press, *Weinpresse*.
- presande = present.
- prescience OF; NE; *Vorherwissen*.

- presence OF; NE; *Gegenwart*. — present OF; NE; *gegenwärtig*; gift, present time, *Gabe*, *Gegenwart*. — presentarie L praesentarium, NE ever-present, *immer gegenwärtig*. — presente OF; NE present, *biete dar*. — presenting NE offering, *Darbietung*. — presently NE at the present moment, *gegenwärtig*.
- preserve OF; NE; *bewahre*.
- presoun = priso(u)n. | press(e) = pres.
- prest OF; NE ready, prompt, *bereit, schnell bei der Hand*. — prest(ly) NE readily, immediately, *rasch, sofort*.
- prest, preost OE prēost m., NE priest, *Priester, Geistlicher*. — presthode OE prēosthād m., NE priesthood, *Priesterwürde*.
- presume OF; NE; *nehme an*. — presum(p)ci(o)un AN; NE presumption, supposition, *Annahme*.
- pretende OF subj.; NE endeavour, *versuche*.
- preterit OF; NE past time, *Vergangenheit*.
- pretorie OF; NE the Pretorian cohort, *die Prätorianer*.
- preve AN preove, OF preuve, NE proof, *Probe, Beweis*. — preve OF proeve, NE prove, find, *prüfe, beweise, finde, erprobe mich*.
- preve, prevy = prive(e). | prevely = prively. | prevetee = privete(e).
- pricasour cf. prik(k)e; NE hard rider, *scharfer Reiter*.
- prik(k)e OE prica m., NE point, sting, *Punkt, Stich*. — prik(k)e, p. prighte OE pricige, NE prick, incite, *stechen, stachelen an, sprengen einher*. — prikere, prikiare NE horseman, *Reiter*. — priking OE pricung, NE pricking, hard riding, *scharfes Reiten*.
- pride OE prýto, prýdo f., NE pride, splendour, *Stolz, Pracht*. — pride cf. ON prýða; NE am proud, pride myself, *bin stolz, brüste mich*. — prideles NE without pride, *ohne Stolz*.
- prie orig. obs.; NE pry, peer, *spähe*.
- prighte p. of prik(k)e.
- prime OF; NE; *Prime (erste Betstunde)*. — at prime face F de prime face, NE at first sight, *auf den ersten Blick*. — primer OF; NE; *Elementarbuch*. — primerole OF; NE primrose, *Himmelschlüssel*.
- prince OF; NE; *Fürst, Prinz*. — princesse OF; NE princess, *Fürstin*. — principal OF; NE; *hauptsächlich*. — principle OF principe, NE principle, natural disposition, *Prinzip, natürliche Anlage*.
- prins = prince.
- priour AN; NE prior, *Prior*. — prioresse OF; NE prioress, *Priorin*. — priorie OF; NE priory, *Priorei*.
- pris OF; NE price, value, glory, *Preis, Wert, Ruhm*; worthy of price, excellent, *preiswürdig, ausgezeichnet*. — prise OF; NE praise, value, *preise, schätze*.
- priso(u)n AN; NE prison, *Gefängnis*. — prisoner, prisuner AN; NE prisoner, *Gefangener*.
- prisse = pris. | prist = prest. | prisund = priso(u)n.
- prive OF prive, NE deprive, *beraube*. — prive(e), privey AN; NE privy, secret, own, *geheim, eigen*; intimate friend, *vertrauter Freund*. — privee NE privy, *Abort*. — prively, -ily NE secretly, *heimlich*. — privete(e), -ite OF -eté; NE privacy, *Verborgenheit*. — privy = privee. — privileg(i)e OF privilege, NE; *Privileg*.
- probleme OF; NE problem, *Aufgabe*.
- proke cf. prik(k)e and LG proke; NE incite, *reize an*.
- procede OF; NE proceed, *gehe vor(wärts)*. — proces OF; NE process, narrative, *Vorgehen, Erzählung*. — processiou AN; NE procession, *Prozession*.
- proche AN prosche, = approche.
- proclame OF; NE proclaim, *proklamiere, mache (öffentlich) bekannt, verkünde*. — proclamacion OF -ation; NE; *Proklamation, öffentliche Bekanntmachung*.
- procreacioun AN; NE procreation, *Zeugung*.
- procu(r)atour, procurature AN procuratour, NE proc(ura)tor, *Prokurator*.
- proef = preve. | proeve = preve. | profer(e) = profre vb.
- professio(u)n, -escioun AN professioun, NE profession (of religion), *Bekenntnis, Aussage, Erklärung*.
- profet = prophet(e).
- profit OF; NE; *Vorteil, Nutzen*. — profitable OF; NE; *vorteilhaft, nützlich*.
- profre fr. the vb.; NE offer, *Anerbieten*. — profre OF profere, NE offer, *biete an*.
- progenie OF; NE progeny, *Nachkommen-schaft*.
- progressioun AN; NE progression, *Fortgang, Fortschreiten*.
- proheme OF proeme, NE proem, *Vorrede*.
- proine OF proigne, NE preen, *putze (das Gefieder)*.
- prolacioun L -ationem; NE utterance, *Hervorbringung von Tönen, Äußerung*.
- prolixitee F -té; NE prolixity, *Weitschweifigkeit*.
- prolle orig. obs.; NE prowl about, *streife umher*.
- prologe F prologue, NE; *Prolog*.
- pronounce, -nouns AN pronounce, NE pronounce, *spreche aus*. — pronouncere NE pronouncer, speaker, *Sprecher*.
- proper(-) = propre(-).
- prophet(e), pl. -tes, -tus OF prophete, NE prophet, *Prophet*. — prophec(i)e, -sie, -icie OF prophecie, NE prophecy

Prophezeiung. — prophecie OF; NE prophesy, *prophezeie*.
 propinquitee OF -té; NE propinquity, *Nähe*.
 propirte = propretée.
 proporcious AN; NE proportion, *Verhältnis*. — proporcionable OF -ionable; NE proportionable, *verhältnismäßig*. — proportionel L -nalem; NE proportional, *verhältnismäßig*.
 proposicioun F proposition, NE; *Behauptung*.
 propre OF; NE proper, distinct, handsome, *eigen, getrennt, hübsch*. — properly NE fitly, *in passender Weise*. — propretée OF -té; NE property, peculiarity, *Eigentum, Eigentümlichkeit*.
 proscripcioun L -iptionem; NE proscription, interdiction, *Ächtung, Verbot*.
 prose OF; NE; *Prosa*. — prose NE write in prose, *schreibe in Prosa*.
 prospective OF; NE perspective-glass, *Fernglas*.
 prospere OF; NE prosperous, *glücklich*. — prosperite(c) OF -té; NE prosperity, *Gedeihen*.
 proteceioun AN; NE protection, *Schutz*.
 protestacioun AN; NE protestation, *Beteuerung*.
 prou = prow.
 proud, pround(e), prout OE *prūt*, OF *prud*, NE proud, *stolz*. — proudeherted fr. *proude* + OE -heort, NE proud-hearted, *stolz*.
 proues(se) = proves(se).
 prove cf. OF prover inf. = prove. — provable OF; NE; *beweisbar*.
 provende OF; NE provender, prebend, stipend, *Proviant, Pfründe, Stipendium*.
 proverbe OF; NE proverb, *Spruchwort*. — proverbe fr. the sb.; NE speak in proverbs, *rede in Sprichwörtern*.
 provisour AN; NE provisor, *für eine Pfründe (vom Papst) Bestimmter*.
 provost OF; NE; *Vorsteher*. — provostrie NE praetorship, *Prätoramt*.
 prow OF prou, NE profit, advantage, *Nutzen, Vorteil*. — proves(se) OF prouesse, NE prowess, *Tapferkeit*.
 prud = proud. | prude, prude = pride.
 prudent OF; NE; *klug*.
 prut = proud.
 psalm L -mum; NE psalm, *Psalm*. — psauter AN; NE psalter, *Psalter*.
 publican L -anum; NE publican, *Zöllner*.
 publice, -she OF public, NE proclaim, publish, *erkläre, veröffentliche*.
 puffle onomat.; NE blow, *blase*.
 pugde 35,01117 = puhte, puked p. of poke, *stoße*. | pugnaunt = poi(g)na(u)nt.
 pullaile AN pullail, NE poultry, *Geflügel*.
 pulle fr. the vb.; NE pull, trick, *Zug, Kniff*. — pulle OE pullige, NE pull ziehe.

pulpet OF pulpite, NE pulpit, *Kanzel*.
 pult = pilt.
 pultrie AN; NE poultry, *Geflügel*.
 pund = pound.
 punice, -nishe OF punisse subj., NE punish, *bestrafe*. — punishinge = punisment. — punissement OF; NE punishment, *Bestrafung*.
 puple = peple. — puplish OF puplie, NE publish, people, *veröffentliche, bevölkere*.
 purchas AN; NE gain, purchase, *Gewinn, Erwerb*. — purchace NE purchase, acquire, *erwerbe*. — purchasinge NE acquiring, *Erwerben*. — purchasour AN; NE conveyancer, *Notar*.
 pure OF pur, NE pure, complete, *rein, vollständig*. — pure NE purify, *reinige, läutere*. — purely NE wholly, *völlig*.
 pure = poure, NE pore.
 purfil fr. the vb.; NE ornamented edge, *verzierter Rand*. — purfile OF porfile. NE purfle, ornament at the edge, *verziere am Rande*.
 purge OF; NE; *reinige*. — purgacioun AN; NE purification, *Reinigung*. — purgatorie AN; NE purgatory, *Fegefeuer*.
 purpos OF pourpos, NE purpose, *Absicht*. — purpose NE; *beabsichtige*.
 purple AN; NE purple, *Purpur, purpurn*.
 purprise OF pourprise, NE enclosure, *Park*.
 purs OE; NE purse, *Börse*.
 pursue, -sewe OF poursuis, NE pursue, persevere, *verfolge, harre aus*. — pursuevaunt OF -ant; NE pursuing, *Begleiter, Unterherold*. — purswing NE proportionate, *proportioniert, ebenmäßig*. — pursuit OF porsuit, NE perseverance, *Beharrlichkeit*.
 purtrei- = portrei-.
 purveie, -vaie AN -veie; NE purvey, provide, *versorge, Sorge vor*. — purveiable NE provident, *vorsorglich*. — purve(i)a(u)n(e), -viance AN purveaunce, NE providence, provision, *Vorsorge*. — purveinge NE providence, *Vorsorge*.
 pusse = posse.
 put fr. putte; NE throw, *Wurf*. — put(t)e, p. put OE potige fr. Gael. pwt, NE throw, push, put, lay, *werfe, stoße, setze, lege*. — puttingge NE throwing, *Werfen*.
 püt = pit.
 putour AN; OF putier, NE pimp, procurer, *Kuppler*. — puterie OF; NE prostitution, *Prostitution*.

Q.

qua = who.
 quakke imit.; NE hoarseness, *Heiserkeit*.

quak(i)e, p. quaked, quok OE *ewacige*,
NE quake, tremble, *bebe*, *zittere*.

quad MDu. *quaet*, NE evil, *schlimm*.

quad = quod s. quethe. | quaer = where.

quail(l)e OF *quaille*, NE quail, *Wachtel*. —

quaillepipe OF *quaille* + OE pipe f.,
NE quail-pipe, *Wachtelpfeife*.

quaim = whom s. who. | quaint =
queint. | a-qualde s. a-quelle.

qualitee OF -té; NE quality, *Eigenschaft*.

qualm OE *ewealm* m., NE pestilence,
plague, death, *Pest*, *Tod*.

quam = whom s. who. | quan(ne) =
when. | quant(t) = queint. | quantise =
queintise.

quantite OF -té; NE quantity, *Menge*.

quappe imit.; NE tremble, *zittere*.

quarel OF quarrel, NE quarrel, square-
headed crossbow-bolt or arrow, *Arm-
brustbolzen oder Pfeil mit vierkantiger
Spitze*.

quarel(e) = querele.

quart OF; NE; *Quart(maß)*. — quar-
teine OF -taine; NE quartan, *alle
4 Tage eintretend*. — quarter OF; NE;
Viertel. — quarternight OF quarter +
OE *niht* f., NE fourth part of the night,
Viertel Nacht.

quas = whos, quasa = whoso s. who. |
quat = what. | quat(h) = quod s.
quethe.

quathrigan pl. L *quadrigae*, NE *quadriga*,
Viergespann.

quatsoever = whatsoever. | queasse =
whese.

quek! onomat.; NE quack! (of ducks).
quak! *quak!* (*von Enten*).

qued, knead ef. OE *ewēad* n. 'dung';
NE bad, villain, evil, (object of) scorn,
schlecht, *Bösewicht*, *Übel*, (*Gegenstand
des*) *Spott(es)*.

quede = quide.

queint AN *queinte*, OF *cointe*, NE quaint,
strange, artful, graceful, *seltsam*, *listig*, *an-
mutig*; sb. pudendum, *weibliche Scham*.
— queintise AN *queintise*, OF *cointise*,
NE cunning, elegance, ornament, *List*,
Zierlichkeit, *Schmuck*.

queint(e) s. quenche. | queir = quer. |
quel = which.

queldepoinde OF *cuilte* *pointe*, NE
counterpane, *Bettdecke*.

quale OE *cwele*, NE die, *sterbe*. — a-quelle,
p. a-quelde, a-qualde OE *āwelle*, NE
kill, *töte*.

queme fr. the adj.; NE satisfaction,
Befriedigung. — queme, cweme OE
(ge)cwēme, NE agreeable, *angenehm*. —
i-queme, i-cweme OE (ge)cwēme, NE
please, *befriedige*. — quemed, cwemed
NE beloved, *wohlgefällig*, *geliebt*.

quen, quene = when.

a-quenche, p. queinte, pp. queint OE
āwence, NE quenche, *lösche*, *stille*.

quen(e) OE *cwēn* f., NE queen, *Königin*.
quene OE *ewene* f., NE quean, *Weib*,
Dirne.

quer OF *cuer*, NE choir, *Chor*.

quere = wher.

querele OF; NE quarrel, *Zank*, *Streit*.

quern(e) OE *eweorn* f., NE hand-mill,
Handmühle.

querrou AN *quarreour*, NE quarry-man,
Steinbrecher.

quert ef. Norw. *kverr* 'quiet', ON *kyrð*
'quietness', NE healthy, health, *gesund*,
Gesundheit.

questemongere OF *queste* + OE man-
gere m., NE inquest-holder, *Untersu-
chungsrichter*.

questioun AN; NE question, dispute,
Frage, *Streit*.

quet = qued.

quethe, p. quoth, quod, quethe(n), pp.
quethen OE *cweþe*, NE speak, say,
appoint, *spreche*, *sage*, *weise an*.

quethe, cwethe = quide. | quether =
whether. | quham = whom s. who. |
quhar(e) = wher. | quhasa = whosø s.
who. | quhat = what. | quhen = when.
| quhy = why. | quhill(e) = whil(e). |
quhu = how. | quy = why.

quik, ewie OE *ewie*, NE alive, quick,
lebendig, *schnell*. — quikke lime OE
ewic + *lim* m., NE quick-lime, *unge-
löschter Kalk*. — a-quik(i)e, a-cwikie
OE (ā)ewieige, NE quicken, revive,
belebe, *werde lebendig*. — quiknesse NE
liveliness, life, *Lebendigkeit*, *Leben*. —
quiksilver OE *cwicseolfor* n., NE
quicksilver, *Quecksilber*.

quide, ewide OE *ewide* m., NE saying,
promise, testament, *Ausspruch*, *Rede*,
Versprechen, *Testament*. — quidde,
cwidde OE *ewiddige*, NE say, *sage*.

quiet OF *quiete*, NE quiet, repose, *Ruhe*.
quilk = which. | quil(l)e(s) = whil(e). |
quine = when. | quine = quen(e), NE
quean.

quinible fr. L *quin(que)*; NE fivefold, *fünf-
fältig*; one octave above the treble, *eine
Oktave (im Mittelalter von fünf Tönen)
über dem Diskant*.

quirboilly OF *euir* *boilli*, NE boiled
leather, *gekochtes Leder*.

quishin, -on OF *euissin*, NE cushion,
Kissen.

quistroun AN; NE scullion, vagabond,
Küchenjunge, *Herumtreiber*.

quit = whit(e).

quite, quit(t) OF *quite*, NE quit, *quitt*,
frei; quite, *ganz*. — quite, quite OF
quite, NE quit, requite, *bezahle*, *befreie*. —
quitly, quitelich NE freely, wholly,
quite, *frei*, *ganz*.

quithe = quide. | quoks. quake. | quod,
quoth s. quethe. | quonyam L *quoniam*
= queint sb. | quu-, qw- = qu.

R.

ra = ro, NE roe.
 raby L rabbi, NE Rabbi, *Rabbi*.
 rake OE racige, NE go, *gehe*.
 rake OE raca m., racu f., NE rake, *Rechen*. — rakestele OE raca + stela m., NE rake-handle, *Rechenstiel*.
 race = arace.
 rakel cf. OE racige; NE hasty, rash, *eilig, übereilt*. — rak(e)le NE am rash, *bin übereilt*. — rakelnesse NE rashness, *Übereilung*.
 raket OF raquette, NE game of rackets, *Schlagballspiel*.
 raketeie, raketehe OE race(n)-têag f., NE chain, *Kette*.
 racine OF; NE root, *Wurzel*.
 rakle = rak(e)le.
 rad OE hræd, NE quick, *schnell*.
 rad ON hræddr, NE afraid, *bang*. — radnes NE terror, *Schreck*.
 rad(de) s. rede. | radder = redder comp. of red. | rade = rod s. ride.
 radevore OF *ras de Vor (= Vaur in Languedoc?), NE sort of tapestry, *Art Teppich*.
 rædesman = redesman s. red, NE counsel.
 rafle OF; NE raffle, *Art Würfelspiel*.
 raft(e) s. reve.
 rafter OE ræfter m., NE rafter, (*Dach*-) *Sparren*.
 rage OF; NE passion, *Leidenschaft*; toy wantonly, *spiele ausgelassen*. — ragerie OF; NE wantonness, *Ausgelassenheit*.
 ragge ON rōgg, NE rag, *Fetzen*. — rag(g)ed cf. OE raggig; NE ragged, shaggy, *zerlumpt, zottig, stachlig*.
 raghte s. reche and a-recche.
 ray OF; NE; *Strahl*.
 raikē ON reik, NE course, path, *Lauf, Weg*. — raikē ON reika, NE wander, rush, *wandere, eile*.
 rai(e) F raie, NE stripe, streak, *Streifen*. — raied cf. F rayé; NE striped, *gestreift*.
 raie = araie.
 rail OE hræg(e)l n., NE dress, *Kleidung*. — raile NE clothe, (*be*)*kleide*.
 raile OF reille, NE arrange in a row, *setze in eine Reihe*.
 raimē fr. OF raim- (inf. raimbre); NE ransom, arrange, govern, *kaufe los, richte ein, herrsche*.
 rain(en) = rein(en). | a-raise = a-reise. | raiso(un) = reso(u)n. | raib = ross s. rise.
 ram OE ram(m) m., NE ram, *Widder*. — ram(m)e NE ram, push, *ramme, stoße*. — rammish NE ramlike, *bockig*.
 ramage OF; NE wild, *wild*.
 rampe OF; NE creep, rage, *krieche, wüte*.
 ran s. renne. | ran = rein, NE rain.
 rank OE ranc, NE proud, strong, beautiful, *stolz, stark, schön*.

rancour AN; NE; *Groll, Haß*.
 ranczake = ransake.
 rand OE rand, rond m., NE margin, border, *Rand, Ufer*.
 rang = rong s. ringe. | ranne = ran s. renne.
 ransake ON ramnsaka, NE search, ransack, *durchsuche, plündere*.
 rap = rop.
 rape AN; L rapio, NE rob, *raube*.
 rap(e) ON hrap, NE haste, *Hast*. — rape NE quickly, *rasch*. — rap(p)e ON hrapa, NE haste, *eile*.
 rarunge s. rore. | ras = ros s. rise. | ras ON rās = res OE rās.
 rascaille OF; NE mob, *Pöbel*.
 rase ON rasa, NE rush, *renne*.
 rase = arace, NE eradicate, *reiß heraus*.
 rasour AN; NE razor, *Rasiermesser*.
 rat s. rede.
 rate, a-rate Sw rata, NE rate, scold, *schelte*.
 ratele cf. MD, LG ratele; NE rattle, *rassele*.
 rath OE hræþ, NE prompt, quick, *bereit, schnell*. — rathe OE hraþe, NE soon, early, *bald, früh*. — rather OE hraþor, NE sooner, rather, *früher, eher, lieber*. — rathly, -liche OE hræþlice, NE quickly, *schnell*.
 ratile = ratele.
 ratte OE ræt(t) m., NE rat, *Ratte*.
 raughte = raghte. | raunczoun = raunson.
 ra(u)ndo(u)n AN; NE impetuosity, *Ungefüg*.
 raunsake = ransake.
 raunso(u)n AN; NE ransom, *Lösegeld*. — raunso(u)ne AN; NE ransom, *kaufe los*.
 rave OF; NE; *rase*. — raving NE; *Raserei*.
 raven OE hræfn m., NE raven, *Rabe*.
 ravine OF; NE rapine, *Raub*. — raviner, -our AN; NE plunderer, *Plünderer*.
 ravis(h)c OF ravisse subj., NE ravish, *raube*. — ravisable NE ravenous, *raubgierig*.
 raw = rowe, NE row, *Reihe*.
 rawe OE hræw, NE raw, *roh*.
 rawe = rowe, NE row, *Reihe*. | rawnsonc = raunso(u)ne.
 real OF; NE royal, *königlich*. — realme AN; NE realm, *Königreich*. — realtee OF -té; NE royalty, *Königtum, Königswürde*.
 reame = realme. | reath = rath OE hræþ. | reawme = realme.
 rebate OF rabat, NE abate, *vermindere*.
 rebawd = ribaud.
 rebekke Hebr. Rebekah, NE old woman, *altes Weib*.
 rebel OF rebelle, NE rebel(lious), *Rebell, rebellisch*. — rebelle OF; NE rebel, *rebelliere*. — rebelling NE rebellion, *Widerspenstigkeit*.
 rebounde AN; NE rebound, *springe zurück*.

rebuk(k)e AN rebuke, NE; *tadele*.

rek OE rêc m., NE reek, vapour, smoke, *Dampf, Rauch*. — reke OE rêce, NE reek, steam, *dampfe*. — rekefille OE rêc + (winter)fyllep, NE vapoury month, *April, Dunstmonat, April*.

rek(ke) = re(c)che, NE reck.

a-recche, reke p. raughte, reightc, pp. i-raught OE ārcece, NE stretch extend, tell, direct, expound, *reiche, berichte, lenke, lange mit dem Arm, erkläre*.

re(c)che, rek(k)e p. roughte OE rêce, NE reck, care, (*geruhe*), *bekümmere mich*. — re(c)cheles OE rêcelēas, NE careless, reckless, (*ruchlos*), *unbekümmert*. — recchelesnesse OE rêcelēasnes f., NE recklessness, *Unbekümmertheit*.

recone = rekene. | rekefille s. rek, *Rauch*.
receit AN receite, NE receipt, *recepte*.

receive AN subj.; NE; *empfange*.

rekelnesse = rakelnesse.

reken OE recen, NE prompt, lively, fresh, *schnell, lebhaft, frisch*.

rekene OE (ge)recenige, NE reckon, *rechne*. — rekenere NE reckoner, *Rechner*.

recet OF; NE refuge, *Zufluchtsort*.

rekevere AN, = recovre. | rech = recche.

rechase OF rechace, NE chase back, *jage zurück*.

reche, p. raughte, reightc, pp. raught OE rêce, NE reach, *reiche, lange mit dem Arm*. — a-reche, a-reache OE ā-ræce, NE get at, *erreiche*.

reches = riches(se).

rechles OE rêcels n., NE incense, *Weihrauch*.

reclaime OF; NE reclaim (as a hawk by a lure), *ködere*. — reclaiming NE enticement, *Anlockung*.

rekles = re(c)cheles.

reclus OF; NE recluse, *eingeschlossen, Einsiedler*. — recluse NE shut up, *schließe ein*.

rekne = rekene.

recoma(u)nde AN; NE (re)commend, *empfehle, lobe*.

recomende ML -do; NE commit, *be-fehle an*.

recomforte = reconforte.

recompensacioun AN; NE recompense, *Belohnung*.

reconciliacioun = reconsiliacio(u)n.

reconforte OF; NE comfort, *tröste*.

reconissaunce AN; NE recognisance, *schriftliche Verpflichtung*.

reconsile OF reconcile, NE; *versöhne*. — reconsiliacio(u)n AN; NE reconciliation, *Versöhnung*.

record OF; NE; *Zeugnis*. — recorde OF; NE call to mind, report, *erinnere (mich), berichte*.

recours OF; NE recourse, *Zuflucht*.

recovre OF; NE recover, regain, *gewinne wieder*. — recoverer OF; NE recovery, *Wiedererlangung*.

recrea(u)nt(e) AN -aunt; NE recreant, *feig, abtrünnig*. — recreaundisc AN; NE cowardice, *Feigheit*.

recth = right. | recure = recovre.

red, read OE rād m., NE counsel, advice, *Rat*. — a-rede, readc, 3 sg. redeth, ret, rat, p. radde, redde, pp. rad, red OE (ā)rāde, NE advise, divine, interpret, read, receive as advice, *rate, errate, erkläre, lese, nehme als Rat an*. — redeles OE rādleas, NE without advice, *ratlos*. — red(er)e OE rādere, NE reader, *Leser*. — redesman OE rādesman(n) m., NE councillor, *Ratsmann, Berater*.

red, read, reod OE rēad, NE red, redness, *rot, Röte*. — rednesse OE rēadnes f., NE redness, *Röte*.

a-redde OE (ā)hredde, NE save, *rette*.

reddour OF reidur, NE stiffness, violence, *Starrheit, Gewalt*.

rede OE hrēod n., NE reed, reed-pipe, *Ried, Rohrpfefe*; made of reed, *aus Riedgras*.

rede OE gerāde, NE prepare, set out, *rüste (mich), breche auf*. — redely, -liche = redily. — redy fr. OE gerāde adj.; NE ready, *bereit*. — redie, readie NE prepare, discourse, *bereite vor, erörtere*. — redily, -liche NE readily, soon, *bereit, sogleich*.

redel, pl. redelis = ridel.

redempcioun AN; NE redemption, *Loskauf*.

redliche, readliche = redily s. rede, NE prepare.

redoute, -owte OF redoute, NE fear, *fürchte*. — redoutable OF; NE terrible, renowned, *furchtbar, berühmt*. — redoutinge NE reverence, glorifying, *Verehrung, Verherrlichung*.

redresse fr. the vb.; NE redress, *Abhilfe*. — redresse OF; NE redress, *bringe wieder in Ordnung*.

reduce L reduco, NE bring back, *führe zurück*.

refe = reve, NE (be)reave.

refect pp. L -tum; NE refreshed, restored, *erfrischt, wiederhergestellt*.

refer(r)e OF refere, NE reduce, refer, *bringe zurück, schreibe zu*.

refete OF; NE recreate, refresh, *schaffe neu, erfrische*.

refigure OF; NE reproduce, *erzeuge wieder*.

reflac OE rēaflac m. n., NE rapine, *Raub*.

reflair OF *reflair, NE fragrance, *Duft*.

reflexion F; ML -ionem; NE reflection, *Widerschein, Nachdenken*.

refreide OF; NE grow cold, *werde kalt*.

refrein AN; NE refrain, *Kehrreim*. —

- refreininge NE singing of a refrain or burden, *Singen eines Kehrreims*.
 refreine AN; NE bridle, curb, *zügele, beuge*.
 refreshe fr. OF retreschir; NE refresh, *erfrische*. — refreshinge NE refreshing, *Erfrischung*.
 reft = rift, NE rift. | reft(e) s. reve.
 refuge OF; NE; *Zufluchtsort*.
 refus OF refuz, NE refused, *zurückgewiesen*. — refuse OF; NE; *weise ab*.
 refut, refuit AN refute, NE refuge, *Zufluchtsort*.
 regal OF; NE royal, *königlich*; royal attribute, royal privilege, *königliches Attribut, königliches Vorrecht*. — regalie OF; NE rule, authority, majesty, *Regel, Autorität, Majestät*.
 regard OF; NE; *Beziehung, Vergleich*.
 rei(gh), righ OE hrêoh, NE fierce, passionate, *wild, leidenschaftlich*.
 reghelboe OE regolbôc f., NE book of canons, *Regelbuch*.
 reghte p. of recche, *reche*.
 regio(u)n AN; NE region, realm, *Gegend, Reich*.
 registre OF; NE book, register, *Buch, Liste*.
 regne OF; NE reign, *Königtum, Herrschaft*. — regne, reine OF regne, NE reign, *herrsche*.
 regrate, regrette OF regrate, regrete, NE regret, lament, *beklage*.
 rezse = a-reise.
 rehaite OF; NE refresh, cheer, *erfrische, muntere auf*.
 reheer, -se OF; NE rehearse, *wiederhole*. — rehersaille NE rehearsal, *Wiederholung*. — rehersing = rehersaille.
 rehethe = rehaite. | rei = rei(gh). | reiche 182, 133 (note) = re(c)che, NE care. | reid = red, NE advice.
 reie MDu.; NE round dance, *Reihen, Reigen*.
 reie = rie. | reighte — reghte. | reigne = regne. | reille = raile.
 rein OE reg(e)n m., NE rain, *Regen*. — reinen fr. the sub., cf. OE rignan; NE rain, *regnen*.
 reine OF; NE rein, *Zügel*.
 reine = regne.
 reines OF reins, NE; *Nieren*.
 reise cf. MHG reise 'Kriegszug'; NE go on a military expedition, *unternehme einen Kriegszug*.
 a-reise ON reisa, NE raise, *hebe auf, erhebe*.
 reisin AN; NE bunch of grapes, *Traube*.
 reisun = reso(u)n.
 rejoie fr. OF re(s)joîr; NE rejoice, *freue mich*. — rejoinge NE rejoicing, *Freude*. — rejois(s)e OF re(s)joisse sbj., NE rejoice, *freue mich*. — rejoisinge NE rejoicing, *Freude*.
 rel OE hrêol, NE reel (for thread), (*Garn-)* *Winde*. — rele NE turn quickly, stagger, *drehe (mich) schnell, taumele*.
 relay OF relais, NE relay, *Wechselpferde, frische Jagdhunde*.
 releif = releve.
 relente fr. OF ralentir; NE relent, melt, *werde weich, schmelze*.
 reles AN; OF relais, NE release, ceasing, *Erlaß, Befreiung, Aufhören*. — relesing = reles. — relesse AN; OF relaisse, NE release, forgive, *befreie, vergebe*.
 releve OF; NE relieve, *hebe auf, erleichtere, helfe*. — relevinge NE remedy, *Heilmittel*.
 relik AN; NE relie, *Reliquie*.
 relie OF; NE rally, *vereinige (mich)*.
 religi(o)un AN; NE religion, *Religion*. — religious, -eous AN; NE religious, *religiös*; monk, *Mönch*.
 relusaunt AN; NE resplendent, *glänzend*.
 rem OE hrêam m., NE cry, *Geschrei*. — reme OE hrême, NE cry, *schreie*. — remunge NE crying, *Schreien*.
 reine = realme. | reme = rime, NE clear.
 remed(i)e AN remedie, OF remede, NE remedy, *Heilmittel*.
 remembre OF; NE remember, *erinnere*. — remembraunce AN; NE remembrance, *Erinnerung*.
 remenant OF; NE remnant, rest, *Rest*.
 remeve, -mewe OF remueve sbj., NE remove, *entferne, beseitige*.
 remorse OF sbj.; NE cause remorse, *bereite Gewissensbisse*. — remors OF; NE remorse, *Gewissensbiß*.
 remounte AN; NE lift up again, replace on horseback, *hebe wieder auf, setze wieder in den Sattel*.
 remue OF; NE stir, move, *rühre, bewege*. — remuable OF; NE capable of motion, *beweglich*.
 remuy = remue. | remunge s. rem.
 ren fr. the vb.; NE run, *Lauf*. — renne, ren, 3sg. orneth 110.58, p. ran, rende, arnde, ronne(n), pp. i-ronne(n), i-runne(n), i-orne OE rinne, ierne, ON renna, NE run, *renne, laufe*. — renner NE runner, *Läufer*.
 ren OE regn > rên = rein.
 renable AN resnable, OF raisnable, NE reasonable, eloquent, *vernünftig, beredt*. — renably adv.
 renaie = reneie.
 renke = rink, cf. ON rekr.
 rende OE; NE rend, tear, *zerreiß*.
 rende p. of renne s. ren.
 renegat OF; NE renegade, *Renegat*.
 reneie OF; NE deny, *leugne*. — reneied NE renegade, *abtrünnig*. — reneiinge NE denying, *Leugnen*.
 renewe L re- + OE nîwige, NE renew, *erneuere*.

reng(e) OF reng, NE rank, *Reihe*. — rengen OF; NE range, *stelle in Reihen auf*.
 renne s. ren.
 renowned OF renomé, NE renowned, *berühmt*. — renome(e) OF; renoun AN; NE renown, *Ruf, Ruhm*.
 renouvelle OF; NE renew, *erneuere*. — renovelancee OF; NE renewal, *Erneuerung*.
 rent(e), rentte OF rente, NE rent, tribute, *Rente, Tribut*.
 rent(e) = rende. | rente p. of rende. | reouth = rewth(e). | reowe = rewe, NE rue. | reowe = rowe, NE row, *rudere*. | reowthful = rewthful.
 repair OF repaire, NE repair, resort, *Zufluchtsort*. — repaire OF; NE repair, *kehre heim*.
 reparacioun AN; NE reparation, *Wiederherstellung, Genugtuung*.
 repe OE riepe, NE rob, *raffe, raube*.
 rope, NE reap, *ernte = ripe*. | repeire = repaire.
 repele OF; NE repeal, *widerrufe*.
 repente OF sbj.; NE repent, *bereue*. — repentaunce, -ans AN -aunce; NE repentance, penitance, *Reue, Buße*. — repentaunt AN; NE repentant, penitent, *reutig, bußfertig*. — repenting NE repentance, *Reue*.
 replet OF; NE replete, *angefüllt*. — repleccioun AN replecioun, NE repletion, *Überladung*.
 replenisse OF sbj.; NE replenish, *fülle wieder*.
 replie OF; NE reply, *erwidere*. — replicacioun AN; NE reply, *Antwort*.
 report OF; NE rumour, *Gerücht*. — reporte OF; NE report, relate, *berichte*. — reportour AN; NE reporter, *Be-richterstatte*.
 repref(e) = repreve.
 repre(he)nde L -do; NE reprehend, reproach, *werfe vor*. — reprehencioun L -ensionem; NE reprehension, reproof, *Tadel*.
 représente OF; NE represent, *stelle vor*.
 presse fr. L repressum pp.; NE repress, *dränge zurück, unterdrücke*. — repres-sioun NE repression, *Unterdrückung, Zurückhaltung*.
 repreve cf. preve; NE reproof, *Tadel*. — repreve NE reprove, *tadele*. — repre-vable NE reprehensible, *tadelnswert*.
 reprove cf. prove = repreve.
 repugne OF; NE fight against, *kämpfe gegen*.
 reputacioun L -ationem; NE reputation, *Ruf*.
 requere OF requiere, NE require, *suche, bitte*. — requerable OF; NE desirable, *wünschenswert*. — requeste OF; NE request, *Gesuch, Bitte*.
 require of. L requiro = requere.

rerde, reorde, rearde OE reord f., NE voice, *Stimme*.
 a-rere OE (ā)rære, NE rear, raise, *hebe empor, richte auf*.
 a-rere OE (on)hrère, NE stir, agitate, *er-rege*.
 re-rere = a-rere, NE rear.
 res, rease OE rās m., NE rush, attack, course, while, *Rennen, Angriff, Lauf, Weile*.
 res MDu. rese, NE expedition, (*Kriegs-*) *Zug*.
 resaiwe, resave = receive.
 resalgar OF; NE rat's-bane, *arsenige Säure*.
 resc(o)us OF rescousse, NE rescue, *Hilfe*. — rescowe fr. OF resc(u)rre inf.; NE rescue, *rette*.
 rese OE hrisige, NE shake, *schüttele*.
 resemble OF; NE; *ähnele*. — resem-blable OF; NE alike, *ähnlich*.
 reserve OF; NE; *behalte vor*.
 residue OF residu, NE residue, *Überrest*.
 resigne OF; NE resign, *gebe auf*.
 resistance OF; NE resistance, *Widerstand*.
 resolve L -vo; NE melt, *schmelze*.
 reson = reso(u)n.
 resort OF; NE; *Zuflucht*.
 reso(u)n, resun AN; OF raison, NE reason, opinion, *Vernunft, Ansicht*. — resonable AN; NE reasonable, *vernünftig*. — resoninge NE reasoning, *Beweisführung, Schluß*.
 resoune AN; NE resound, *töne wieder*.
 respect OF; NE respect, comparison, *Rücksicht, Vergleich*.
 respit OF; NE respite, *Verzögerung*. — respite OF; NE; *zögere*.
 resport OF; NE regard, *Rücksicht*.
 resseive = receive.
 rest(e) OE rest f., NE; *Ruhe*. — reste OE; NE rest, *ruhe*. — resteles OE restlās, NE restless, *ruhelos*. — resting-place fr. OE reste + OF place; NE resting-place, *Ruheplatz*. — resting-while fr. OE reste + hwil f.; NE leisure, *Ruhezeit*.
 restore OF; NE; *gebe zurück*.
 restreine OF restreigne sbj., NE restrain, *hemme*.
 resurreccioun AN; NE resurrection, *Auf-erstehung*.
 ret s. a-rede. | retenewe = retenue.
 retentif OF; NE retentive, *festhaltend*. — retenue OF; NE retinue, *Gefolge*.
 rether, reother cf. OE hrīþer, hrýþer; NE ox, *Rind*.
 rethor L rhetor, NE orator, *Redner*. — rethorien OF; NE orator, *Redner*; rhetorical, *rednerisch*. — rethorike OF rhetorique, NE rhetoric, *Redekunst*.
 retourne, retorne OF; NE return, *kehre zurück*. — retournige NE return, *Rückkehr*.

retraccioun AN; NE retraction, *Zurücknahme*.
 retrete AN; OF retraite, NE treat again, reconsider, reproduce, *erwäge nochmals, gebe wieder*.
 retrograd L -dum; NE retrograde, *rückläufig*.
 a-rette OF ret(t)e, NE repute, account, *rechne vor, beschuldige*.
 reu = rewe, NE rue. | reule = rewle. | reuly, reuliche = rewliche s. rewe, NE sorrow. | reuth(e) = rewth(e) s. rewe. NE sorrow.
 reve OE gerêfa m., NE reeve, *Vogt*.
 reve, p. reft(e), raft(e) OE rêafige, NE (be)reave, (be)raube.
 revel OF; NE revel(ry), *Trinkgelage*. — revelour NE reveller, *Zecher*. — revelous AN; NE fond of revelry, *zechlustig*.
 revelacioun AN; NE revelation, *Ent-hüllung*.
 revenge OF; NE; *räche*.
 reverberacioun AN; NE reverberation, *Widerhallen*.
 reverdie OF; NE rejoicing, *Freude*.
 rever(e) = river(e).
 reverence OF; NE; *Ehrfurcht*. — reverent OF -end; L -endum; NE reverend, *verehrungswürdig*.
 revers OF; NE reverse, *Gegenteil*. — reverse OF; NE; *stürze um*.
 revert OF sbj.; NE revert, *kehre um, komme zurück*.
 reveste OF sbj.; NE clothe (again), *kleide (wieder)*.
 revile AN; NE; *schmähe*.
 revoke OF revoque, L revoco, NE recall, *widerrufe*.
 revolucioun AN; NE revolution (of celestial bodies), *Umlauf (von Gestirnen)*.
 rew = rewe, NE rue.
 reward OF regnard, NE reward, regard, *Rücksicht*.
 rewde OF rude, NE rude, *ungebildet, einfach*.
 rewe, reawe OE ræw f., NE row, *Reihe*.
 rewe OE hrêow f., NE sorrow, *Kummer*. — rewe, reowe, p. rew(e), rewede OE hrêowe, NE rue, pity, repent, grieve, *habe Mitleid, bereue, schmerze*. — rewful NE rueful, *jämmerlich*. — rewliche OE hrêowlic, NE pitiable, *beklagenswert, jämmerlich*. — rewth(e) cf. OE hrêow f. and ON hrygð; NE ruth, *Mitleid*; causing pity, *mitteiderregend*. — rewthful, reowthful NE ruthful, *jammervoll*. — rewtheles NE ruthless, *erbarmungslos*.
 rewelbon cf. AN roal + OE bân n.; NE ivory of the narwhal, *Elfenbein vom Narwal(?)*.
 rewely = rewle vb.
 rewle OF reule, NE rule, *Winkelmaß, Regel*. — rewle OF reule, NE rule, reign, *regiere*.

rewme = realme. | rewth(e) s. rewe, NE sorrow. | rial(l) = real. | rialte, riawte = realtee.
 riban OF; NE ribbon, *Band*. — ribane NE adorn with ribbons, *schmücke mit Bändern*. — ribaninge NE ribanding, ribbons, *Bandwerk*.
 ribaud OF; NE ribald, rascal, *Wüstling, Schuft*. — ribaudie OF; NE ribaldry, *wüstes Wesen*.
 ribbe OE rib(b) n., NE rib, *Rippe*.
 ribib(l)e, rub-OF rubebe, rebebe, NE kind of fiddle, old woman, *Fiedel, altes Weib*.
 rikenare = rekenere. | rikene = rekene.
 riche OE rîce, NE rich, *reich*. — riche OE rîce n., NE realm, *Reich*. — richly OE rîcelîce, NE richly, *reich, in reichem Maße, prächtig*.
 richeis, riches(se) OF richesse, NE riches, *Reichtum*.
 rikne = rekene.
 ride fr. the vb.; NE; *Ritt*. — ride, 3 sg. rit(e), rideth, p. rod, pl. rid(d)en, pp. rid(d)en OE rîde, NE ride, *reite*.
 ridel OF; NE curtain, *Vorhang*. — rid(e)led OF ridelê, NE plaited, gathered, *geflochten, zusammengerafft*.
 rie OE ryge m., NE rye, *Roggen*.
 riet L rete, NE net, *Netz*.
 rif(e) OE rîf, NE frequent, abundant, generally known, *häufig, reichlich, allgemein bekannt*. — rifly NE greatly, frequently, *in großem Maße, häufig*.
 rif(e) = rive.
 rifle OF; NE; *plündere*.
 rift OE n.; NE garment, veil, *Kleidungsstück, Schleier*.
 rift ON ript, NE rift, *Riß, Spalte*.
 rigge, rig OE hrycg m., NE back, *Rücken*.
 right, rizet, riȝth OE riht (adj. and sb. n.), NE right, straight, *gerade, recht; justice, Recht*. — righte OE rihte, NE straighten, set right, direct, *make gerade, make richtig, lenke*. — rightful, -fol OE rihtful(l), NE right, just, *richtig, (ge)recht*. — rightfulliche, -folicheadv. — rightfulness NE rightfulness, righteousness, *Gerechtigkeit, Rechtlichkeit*. — rightnesse OE rihtnes f., NE justice, *Gerechtigkeit*. — rightwis(e), -wes OE rihtwîs, NE righteous, *gerecht*. — rightwis(s)nesse OE rihtwîsnes f., NE righteousness, *Gerechtigkeit*.
 rigour OF; NE; *Strenge*.
 rim OE rîm n. 'number', NE rhyme, *Versmaß, Reim*. — rime OE rîme, NE rhyme, *reime*. — rime couwee AN; NE tail-rhyme, *Schweifreim*. — rimeie AN; NE rhyme, *reime*.
 rim OE hrîm m., NE rime, hoarfrost, *Reif*.
 rime OE rîme, NE clear, yield, depart, *räume, weiche, gehe weg*.
 rimple cf. OE hrympel-; NE wrinkle, *runzele*.

rin = renne. | rin = i-ronne(n) s. renne.
rink OE rinc m., NE inan, warrior, *Mann*,
Kämpfe.

rind(e) OE rind f., NE bark, rind, *Rinde*.
rine OE ryne m., NE running, course,
Lauf(en).

rine, p. ron OE rigne > rine, NE rain,
regne.

ring OE hring m., NE ring, *Ring*.

ringe, p. rong, rung, ronge(n), rungen,
pp. i-ronge(n), i-rungen, OE hringe. NE
ring, *töne, läute*.

rinne = renne ON renna.

riot OF riote, NE riot, *Lärm, Schwelgerei*. —
riote OF; NE make a riot, *lärme*,
schwelge. — riotour AN; NE rioter,
Schwelger, (*Nacht-*)*Schwärmer*. — riot-
ous AN; NE riotous, *lärmend, schwelge-
risch*.

ripe Sw. ripa. NE rip, examine, *reiß(e) (auf)*,
durchsuche.

ripe, repe, p. rep, repe(n), rope(n), pp.
rope(n) OE ripe, cf. rēpe NE reap, *ernte*.

ripe OE ripe, NE ripe, *reif*. — ripe OE
rīpige, NE ripen, *reife*.

rire OE hryre m., NE ruin, fall, *Fall*,
Sturz.

ris OE hris n., NE twig, *Reis, Zweig*.

a-rise, 3 sg. rist, p. ros, rise(n). pp.
i-rise(n) OE (ā)rise, NE rise, *erhebe (mich)*,
stehe auf, erstehe. — Cf. ariser, arising.
rise 53, 44 orig. obs., cf. OE (ge)ris 'rabies'
or G, *reisig*.

rishe OE rysc(e), rise(e) f., NE rush,
Bins(e).

riste = rest(e). | riste(wis) = right(wis).
| rit(e) s. ride. | rith(t) = right.

rite L ritum, NE rite, *Ritus*.

rive, p. rof, pp. rive(n) ON rīfa, NE rive.
tear, break, pierce. (*zer*)*reiß(e)*, *breche*,
durchbohre.

rive = arrive. | rive = rif(e).

rivele cf. OE rifelede adj.: NE wrinkle,
runzele.

river(e) AN rivere, NE river, *Fluß*.

riwely = rifly s. rif(e). | riwle = rewle.

rixie OE ricsige, NE rule, *herrsche*.

a-rixlie = rixie.

ro OE rā(h) m., NE roe, *Reh*. — ro-veni-
soun OE rā(h) + AN veneisoun, NE
venison of the roe, *Rehwildpret*.

ro ON; NE quiet, rest, *Ruhe*.

rob(be) OF robe, NE rob, (*be*)*raube*. —
robbery OF roberie, NE robbery, *Räu-
berei*. — robbour, robbeour, robber AN
robeour, NE robber, *Räuber*.

robe OF; NE; *Kleid*.

roc OE hrōc m., NE rook, *Saatkrähe*.

rocke, rok MDu. rocke, NE distaff,
Rocken.

rok(k)e, roche OF; NE rock, *Fels*.

rok(k)e OE rocoige, NE rock, quiver,
schütt(e)le, zittere.

rocket, rochet(te) OF roquet, rochet m., NE
rochet, linen garment, *leinenes Gewand*,
Tunika.

rod OE rād f., NE journey, road, *Reise*,
Straße.

rod s. ride.

rodde OE rōd f., NE rod, pole, *Stange*.

rode OE rudu f., NE (red) complexion,
(*rote*) *Gesichtsfarbe*. — rody OE rudig,
NE ruddy, *rot, frisch*.

rode, roed OE rōd f., NE rood, cross,
Kreuz. — rodebem OE rōd + bēam m.,
NE rood-beam, *Kreuz(stütz)balken*. — ro-
detre OE rōd + trēo(w) n., NE cross,
Kreuz.

rof OE hrōf m., NE roof, *Dach*.

rof s. rive. | roffe p. pl. of rive.

rogge ON rugga, NE rock, *schüttele*.

roz, rogh = rough. | rough(t)e s. re(o)che.

roi(e) OF roi, NE king, *König*. — roial
OF; NE royal, *königlich*. — roialy,
-liche adv. — roia(l)me OF roialme,
NE realm, *Königreich*.

roignous = roinous.

roile OF roele, NE roll, wander, *wandere*.

roine OF roigne, NE roughness, scabbed-
ness, *Rauheit, Rändigkeit*. — roinous
AN roignous, NE rough, scabby, rotten,
rauh, rändig, faul.

roise 206, 69 ON hrōsa, NE praise, boast,
rühme, rühme mich.

rolle OF; NE roll, *Rolle*. — rolle OF;
NE roll, *rolle*.

roman L -anum; NE Roman, *römisch*. —
romanish OE Rōmānisc, NE Roman,
römisch.

romare OF romier, NE pilgrim to Rome,
Wallfahrer nach Rom.

roma(u)nce AN; NE romance, *Romanze*. —
romanz-reding OF romanz (pl. of
romant) + OE rāding f., NE reading of
romances, *Roman(zen)lesen*.

rombel, romble = rumbel.

romc, rame cf. ON reim 'haunt', 'spuke';
NE roam, *streife umher*.

Rome-rennere cf. OE Rōm f., OF Rome
+ ON renna, = romare.

rommer comp. of roum.

ron cf. Norw. dial. rune; NE rose-bush,
thicket, *Rosenstrauch, Dickicht*.

ron s. rinen. | ronk = rank. | roncle =
ro(u)nkle. | rond = round. | rong s.
ringe.

ronge OE hrung f., NE rung (of a ladder),
Sprosse.

i-ronge(n) s. ringe. | i-ronne(n) s. renne.

rop OE rāp m., NE rope, *Seil*.

ropen s. ripe, NE reap. | rorde = rerde.

rore MDu. roer, NE uproar, *Tumult*.

rore OE rārige, NE roar, *brülle*. — rar-
unge OE rārung f., NE roaring, *Gebrüll*.

a-ros s. a-rise.

rose OE f.; NE; *Rose*. — rosegarlond
OE rose + OF garlande, NE garland

of roses, *Rosengirlande*. — roselef OE rose + lêaf n., NE rose-leaf, *Rosenblatt*. — rosen OE; NE made of roses, rosy, *aus Rosen, rosig*. — roser AN; NE rose-bush, *Rosenstrauch*. — rosered OE rose + rêad, NE red as a rose, *rosenrot*. — rosin = rosen.

rost OF; NE roasting, roast meat, *Rösten, Braten*. — roste fr. OF rostir inf.; NE roast, *röste*.

rot fr. the vb.; NE; *Vermoderung*. — rotie OE rotige, NE rot, render rotten, *verfaule, bringe zur Fäulnis*.

roten ON rotinn, NE rotten, *faul*. — rotenherted cf. ON rotinn + OE heort; NE rotten-hearted, *verdorbenen Herzens*.

rote ON rôt, NE root, *Wurzel*. — roteles NE rootless, *wurzellos*.

rote OF; NE; *Saiteninstrument*. — by rote NE *auswendig*.

rouke cf. ruke; NE cower, crouch, *kauere*.

roud = rode.

rough OE rûh, NE rough, *rauh*.

roule OF; NE gad, *schweife umher*.

roum OE rûm m., NE room, *Raum*. — roum OE rûm, NE roomy, *geräumig*.

rouncy OF roncín, NE hackney, *Mähre*.

ro(u)nkle cf. ON hrukka sb., OE wrinclige; NE wrinkle, *runzele*.

round AN; NE; *rund*. — rounde NE make round, *make rund*. — roundel AN; NE roundel, roundelay, circlet, *Ringelgedicht, kleiner Kreis*. — roundnesse NE roundness, *Rund*.

roun(e) OE rûn f., NE whispering, conversation, counsel, language, message, *Geflüster, Unterhaltung, Rat, Sprache, Nachricht*. — roun(e) OE rûnige, NE whisper, *raune*. — rouninge OE rûnung f., NE whispering, *Geflüster*.

roude = rorde.

route OE hrûte, NE snore, roar, *schnarche, brülle*. — routing NE snoring, rumbling, *Schnarchen, Gerumpel*.

route OF; NE route, way, *Weg, Straße*.

route OF; NE rout, troop, assembly, *Rotte, Versammlung*. — routen NE assemble in a rout, *sich zusammenrotten*.

route = roughte s. re(c)che. | routh(e) = rewth(e). | rove dat. of rof. | roverte = revert(e).

rowe OE rāw f., NE row, *Reihe*.

rowe, p. rewe(n) OE rôwe, NE row, *rudere*. — rowere NE rower, *Ruderer*.

rowe = rough. | row(e)bible = ribible. | rowelbon = rewelbon. | rowz = rough. | rownd = round. | rowne = roun(e). | rowte = route. | rowt(t)e = route, NE rout.

rubbe cf. LG rubbe; NE rub, *reibe*.

rubible = ribib(l)e.

rubi(e), rubec OF rubi, NE ruby, *Rubin*. — rubifie OF; NE make red, *make rot*.

rubriche OF; NE rubric, *Rubrik*.

ruke cf. Norw. dial., Sw. ruka; NE heap, *Haufen*. — rukele cf. ON broka; NE heap up, *häufe auf*.

a-rüdde = a-redde.

ruddok OE rudduc m., NE robin, *Rotkehlchen*.

rude OF; NE; *rauh*. — rudeliche adv. — rudenesse NE rudeness, *Rauheit, Roheit*.

rudel = ridel. | rueth 230, 115 = re(o)-weth. | ruffe = rof. | rüge = rie, NE rye. | rügge = rigge.

rugged cf. OSw. ruggoter, Sw. dial. rugga vb.; NE rugged, *rauh, zottig*. — ruggy Sw. ruggig, NE rough, unkempt, *rauh, ungekämmt*.

rugh = rough.

ruine OF; NE ruin, *Ruine*.

rule = rewle.

ruls 135, 68 cf. OE hrýsel, NE dung, *Dung*.

rumbel cf. MDu. rommel, rombele; NE rumbling noise, *Gerassel*. — rumble NE; *rumpele, rassel*. — rumblinge = rumbel.

rûme = rime, *räume*.

rumour AN; NE; *Ruhm, Gerücht*.

rûne = rine, NE running. | rune = roun(e). | rung, i-runge(n) s. ringe. | i-runne(n) s. renne. | rûre = rire.

ruse Sw. rusa, Dan. ruse, NE rouse myself, *erhebe mich*.

rushe OE rýsc(e), risc(e) f., NE rush, *Binse*.

rushe cf. MHG rûsche, MDu. ruusche, OE hrysce; NE rush, *stürme dahin*.

rust OE rûst m., NE rust, *Rost*. — ruste NE rust, *roste*. — rusty OE rûstig, NE rusty, *rostig*.

S.

sa = so. | sa = sawe, NE saw, saying.

sable OF; NE; *Zobel, schwarz*.

sak OE sac(e) m., NE sack, bag, *Sack*. — sakke NE put into a sack, *sacke ein*. — sakked frere cf. OE sac(e) + OF frere; NE friar of the sack, *mit Sack ausgerüsteter Bettelmönch*.

sake OE sacu f., NE sake, litigation, wrong, *Streit(sache), Unrecht*. — for.. sake NE; *um.. willen*. — sakles, -læs OE saclēas, NE innocent, *unschuldig*.

sachel OF; NE satchel, *Säckchen*.

sacrement, sacrament OF sacrement f., NE sacrament, *Sakrament*. — sacrific OF; NE sacrifice, *opfere*. — sacrificingo NE sacrifice, *Opfer*. — sacrificise AN; NE sacrifice, *Opfer*. — sacrilege, -lage OF sacrilege, NE; *Entheiligung*.

sad, sade OE sæd, NE calm, firm, sad, *ruhig, ernst, traurig*. — sade OE sadige, NE confirm, am serious, *befestige, bin ernst*. — a-sade cf. OE gesadige; NE satiate, *sättige*. — sadly adv. of sad. — sadnesse OE sædnes f., NE steadiness, *Festigkeit*.

sad = shad pp. of shede.
sadel, **sadill** OE **sadol** m., NE saddle, *Sattel*. — **sadelbowe** OE **sadolboga** m., NE saddle-bow, *Sattelbogen*.
se = se, NE sea. | **i-sæh**, **sæghen** = sei(en) s. i-se. | **i-sæid** pp., **sæide** p. of seic. | **særge**, **særy** = sory, **særinæsse** = sorinesse. | **i-sæt** = i-set pp. of sette. | **sæt** = sat s. sitte.
saf AN; NE safe, *sicher*. — **saf-cundwit** AN **saf conduit**, NE safe-conduct, *sicheres Geleit*. — **saffing** NE salvation, *Rettung*.
saff = save. | **saffer** = saphir.
saffroun OF **safran**, NE saffron, *Safran*. — **saffrone** NE colour with saffron, *färbe mit Safran*.
safte = shafte. | **sag**, **sagh** s. i-se.
sage OF; NE; *Weiser*; wise, *weise*.
sage OF **sauge**, NE sage, *Salbei*.
sage = seic. | **sage**, **sage**, **sagh(e)**, **sahe** = sawe, NE saw, saying. | **sage**, **i-sah(e)** = saw s. i-se. | **saght** p. pl. of i-se.
saght Late OE **sæht**, ON **sättr** (< *sahtr), NE reconciled, at peace, *versöhnt, beruhigt*. — **saght(e)** ON **sätt**, NE reconciliation, *Versöhnung*. — **saghtene**, **sa(u)ght(n)e** NE reconcile, make peace, *versöhne, mache Frieden*. — **sa(u)ghtnesse** Late OE **saht-nis** f., NE reconciliation, *Versöhnung*.
say s. i-se. | **say** = seic. | **saict** = saght. | **said(e)** p. of saie = seic. | **saie** = assaie. **saie** = seic. | **saien** p. pl. of i-se. | **saiff** = save. | **i-saig** p. of i-se. | **saige** = seie.
sail OE **segl** n. m., NE sail, *Segel*, *Windmühlenflügel*. — **sail(l)e** OE **seglige**, NE sail, *segle*. — **sailand** NE flowing, *fließend*.
saile = assail(l)e.
sail(l)our AN **saillour**, NE dancer, *Tänzer*.
sain = seint. | **sain** = sein s. i-se. | **sain**, **sai(i)ng** s. seic. | **saine** = seine 'sign'.
saint Ch. Rose ⁷⁴⁰⁶ OF **ceint**, NE girdled, *umgürtet*. Or = faint = feint, NE pale(?).
saint = seint. | **saise** = sesc. | **sais(t)** 2sg., **sait** 3sg., **i-sait** pp. of seie. | **saistu** = seist thou. | **saith** = saih, s. i-se. | **saitz** 2sg. of seie.
sal OE **sæl** n., NE hall, *Halle*.
sal = shal.
sal **armoniak** L **sal armeniacum**, NE **sal ammoniac**, *Ammoniaksalz*. — **sal peter** OF **salpêtre**, NE **saltpetre**, *Salpêtre*. — **sal preparat** L **sal praeparatum**, NE **prepared salt**, *präpariertes Salz*. — **sal tartre** L **sal** + OF **tartre**, NE **salt of tartar**, *weinsteinsaures Salz*.
sald = sholde s. shal. | **sale** = soule. | **sale** = shal. | **salewe** = salue. | **salhe** = salwe. | **salit** = salt. | **sal(l)e** = shal.
salm OE **sealm** m., NE **psalm**, *Psalm*.
salt OE **scalt** n., NE **salt**, *Salz*. — **salt** NE **salt(ed)**, *gesalzen, salzig*.
saltu = shalt thou.

salue OF; NE **salute**, *begrüße*. — **saluing** NE **salutation**, *Begrüßung*. — **salutacioun** AN; NE **salutation**, *Begrüßung*.
saluwe = salue. | **salvacio(u)n** = sava-cion.
salve OE **sealf** f., NE **salve**, ointment, *Salbe*.
salvre Span. **salva**, NE **salver**, *Schüssel, Teller*.
salwe OE **sealh** m., NE **sallow**, willow, *Salweide*.
same = shame.
same ON **samr**, cf. OE **swā** **same**; NE **same**, (*der*)**selbe**. — **sam(en)** ON **saman**, NE **together**, *zusammen*. — **in same** NE **in common**, *together, zusammen*.
samit OF; NE **samite**, *kostbarer Seidenstoff*.
sammin = sam(en).
samne OE **samnige**, NE **collect**, *sammle*.
samon OF **saumon**, NE **salmon**, *Salm, Lachs*.
sample OF **essample**, NE **example**, *sample, Beispiel, Muster*.
san = seint.
sanap, **sauvenap** fr. **sa(u)ve** + **nap** ML **nappa** cf. **nap-kin**, [a n]ap-ron; NE **cloth intended to preserve the table-cloth from being soiled**, *Tischtuchschützer*.
sand = sond. | **sang(e)** = song.
sangreal OF **saint greal**, NE **the Holy Grail**, *der hl. Gral*.
sangwin OF **sanguin**, NE **stuff of a blood-red colour**, *blutroter Stoff*; **sanguine**, *blutrot*.
sans, **sanz** = sauns. | **sant** = seint.
saphir(e) OF **saphir**, NE **sapphire**, *Saphir*.
sapience OF; NE **wisdom**, *Weisheit*.
sar(e) = sore.
sarge OF; NE **serge**, *Serge (Seidenstoff)*.
sary = sory. | **sarlic** = sorlich.
sarp(u)ler AN **sarpler**, NE **bag**, *grober Sack*.
sarsineshe, **-nishe** OF **sar(r)asinesche** f., NE **Saracenic**, *sarazenisch*.
sarwn 114, ⁵⁵ mistake for **sallen** s. shal.
sat s. sitte.
saterday OE **Sæter(nes)dæg** m., NE **Saturday**, *Sonnabend*.
sathe = sah s. i-se.
satin OF; NE; *Satin*.
satisfaccio(u)n AN; NE **satisfaction**, *Genugtuung*.
sauce OF; NE; *Sauce, Tunke*.
sauf OF; NE **safe**, *sicher*; **save**, except, *ausgenommen*.
saufe = save. | **saul(e)**, **saull(e)** = soule. | **saugth(e)** = saght(e).
sauns, **saun(tz)** AN; NE **without**, *ohne*.
sauce = sauce. | **saut(e)** = saughte.
sauter(e) AN **sauter**, NE **psalter**, *Psalter*. — **sautrie** AN; NE **psaltery**, *Psalter (harfenartiges Saiteninstrument)*.
sauv- fr. **salv-** OF; = sav-.
save OF **sauge**, cf. L **salviam** and **save vb.**, NE **sage**, *Salbei, Heiltrank*.

save AN; NE save, except, *ausgenommen*. — save AN; NE save, *rette, bewahre*. — savacioun AN; NE salvation, *Rettung*. — save-garde AN; NE safe-conduct, *sicheres Geleit*. — saviour, -iour AN saveour, NE saviour, *Erlöser*. — savetee AN -té; NE safety, *Sicherheit*. — savige NE except, *ausgenommen*.

saver = savour.

savour AN; NE; *Geschmack*. — savo(u)re AN; NE savour, enjoy, season, *schmecke, genieße, würze*. — savory NE savoury, *schmackhaft, angenehm*. — savoringe NE taste, *Geschmack*. — savourly NE sweet; with savour, *süß, mit Genuß*. — savorous AN; NE; *schmackhaft, lieblich*.

saw s. i-se.

sawceflem OF sausefleme, NE scab, *Grind*: pimpled, *mit Blättern bedeckt*.

sawe OE sagu f., NE saw, saying, *Rede*.

sawe s. i-se. | sawe = sage s. seie. | sawin = i-sowe(n) s. sowe. | sawle = soule.

scabbe OE sc(e)ab(b) m., NE scab, *Räude*.

scaffold, skaffaut OF escafaut, NE scaffold, *Gerüst*.

schaft = shaft. | scal = shal.

scalde OF eschaude (< *escalde), NE scald, *verbrühe*.

scale OF escale, NE scale, bowl, *Wage, Schale*.

scale OF escale, NE scale (of fish), (*Fisch*-) *Schuppe*.

scalle ON skalli 'bald head', NE scab, *Grind*. — scalled NE scabby, *grindig*.

scam = shame. | scane = shene cf. ON skeina, NE break.

scant ON skam(m)t, NE scant(y), *knapp*. — scantite = scantnesse. — scantnesse NE scant(i)ness, *Kargheit*.

scantilone OF escantillon, NE pattern, *Muster*.

scape = esc(h)ape. — scapinge NE escaping, *Entschlüpfen*.

skard s. skerre vb. | skare = skerre.

scarlet OF escarlate, NE scarlet, *Scharlach, scharlachfarben*. — scarletred OF escarlate + OE rêad, NE scarlet-red, *scharlachrot*.

scarmiche, scarmuch F escarmouche, NE skirmish, *Scharmützel*. — scarmishing cf. OF eskermisse sbj.; NE skirmish, *Scharmützel*.

scarne OF escharne, NE deride, *verspötte*.

scars AN; NE scarce, *knapp, sparsam*. — scarsetee AN -té; NE scarcity, *Knappheit*.

scatere OE scatterige, NE scatter, *zerstreue*.

scathe OE scaþa m., cf. ON skaði, NE injury, loss, *Schaden, Verlust*. — scatheles NE harmless, *unschädlich*.

scau = shewe.

seauberke OF *esc., NE scabbard, *Scheide*.

skawde = solde. | skil = skil(e). |

scede = shede. | sceld = sheld. | skel = skil(e).

skente ON skemta, NE delight, *entzücke*.

sceone = shene. | sceort = short. | sceoven = shove(n) s. shouve.

skere cf. ON skærr 'bright'; NE purify, *reinige*.

scearp = sharp.

skerre ON skjarr, NE timid, *furchtsam*. — skerre, pp. skard NE scare, *setze in Schrecken*.

sceving = shewing. | sch = sh. | schir = sir(e). | schore = score sb. | schornunge = scornunge.

skie ON ský, NE cloud, sky, *Wolke, Himmel*.

science OF; NE science, knowledge, wisdom, *Wissen(schaft), Weisheit*.

skier = squier. | skift = shifte. | skilaton = ciclatoun.

skil(e) ON skil n. pl., NE skill, reason, reasoning, distinction, *Grund, Unterscheidungsvermögen, Vernunft, Überlegen, Geschick(lichkeit)*. — skilful NE reasonable, skilful, *vernünftig, geschickt*. — skilinge NE reason, *Vernunft*.

skin ON skinn, NE skin, *Haut*.

skinke ON skenkja, OE scance, cf. MDa. schinke, NE pour out, *schenke ein*.

no skinnes thing OE nânes cynnes þing, NE nothing of any kind, *nichts irgendwelcher Art, ganz und gar nichts*.

scip = ship.

skippe orig. obsc.; NE skip, *hüpfe*.

skirme fr. OF eskermir, MHG schirmen; NE fence, *fechte*.

skirt ON skyrt. NE skirt, *Rockschöß, Frauenrock*.

selandre = slaundre.

selat OF esclat, NE slate, *Schiefer*.

slaundre, -dir AN esclaundre, NE slander, *Verleumdung*. — slaundre AN esclaundre, NE slander, *verleumde*.

selave OF esclave, NE slave, *Sklave*. — selavcin, selavin(e) OF esclavine, NE pilgrim's cloak, *Pilgermantel*.

selea = sle.

selendre OF esclendre, NE slender, *schlank*.

selepe = slepe. | sco = sho s. she. | secale = scale.

scochoun AN escuchoun. NE (e)scutcheon, *Wappenschild*.

scoier = squier.

scold(e) ON scæld, NE scold, blamer, *Zanker(in)*.

scolde = sholde s. shal.

scole OE scōl and scolu f., cf. OF escole, NE school, *Schule*. — scoleie AN escolie, NE attend school, study, *besuche die Schule, studiere*. — scoler OE scol(i)er m., AN escoler. NE scholar, *Schüler*. — scolmatere OE scōl + AN matere, NE subject for disputation at school, *Disputationsgegenstand in der Schule*. — scole-

- ring for -in, NE female scholar, *Schülerin*. — scoleterme OE scōl + OF terme, NE school-term, *Schulzeit*. — to schoolward NE toward school, *nach der Schule zu*.
- scōm(e) OSw. skūm, NE scum, foam, *Schaum*.
- scorche OF escorche, NE scorch, *versenge*. — soorkle NE scorch, *versenge*.
- score ON skor, NE notch, crack, number (of twenty), *Einschnitt, Riß, Anzahl (von 20)*. — score ON skora, NE score, *schneide ein, verzeichne*.
- scorn OF escarn cf. scorche, NE scorn, *Hohn*. — scorne fr. OF escarnir; NE scorn, *verhöhne*. — scorner NE scorner, *Spötter*. — scornunge NE scorning, derision, *Verspottung, Spott*.
- scorpio(u)n, -iun AN escorpioun, NE scorpion, *Skorpion*.
- soort = short.
- scot OF escot, NE tribute, payment, *Tribut, Löhnung*.
- 1-scote(n) = 1-shote(n) s. shete.
- scoure MDu., MLG schüre, OF escure. NE cleanse, scour, *reinige, scheure*.
- soourge AN escourge, NE scourge, *Geißel*. — scourge AN escourge, NE scourge, *geißele*.
- scrape ON skrapa, NE scrape, *kratze*.
- soribe OF; NE; *Schriftgelehrter*.
- skrike = shrike.
- sorippe OE scrip(p) m., NE scrip, *Tasche, Ränzel*.
- scripture OF escripture, NE scripture, writing, *Geschriebenes*.
- sorit OF escrit, NE writing, *Geschriebenes*.
- sorithe OE scriþe, NE glide, *gleite*.
- scribein AN escrivein, NE scrivener. scribe, *Schreiber*. — scrivenish, scriven(ish)ly NE like a scrivener, *in der Art eines Schreibers*.
- sorog orig. obs.; NE shrub, *Strauch*.
- soulde = shulde, sculen = shullen s. shal.
- skulle Swed. dial.; NE scull, *Schädel*.
- (as) scumes 151, A 334 for (as) cuenes, NE (as) queans, (wie) *Weiber*.
- scullen = shullen s. shal. | skurne = scorne. | scw- = squ-.
- se, sea, seo OE sê f. m., NE sea, *See*. — sodingle OE sê + dingle, orig. obs.; NE sea-bottom, *Meeresgrund*. — seflod OE sêflôl m. n., NE flood of the sea, *Seeflut*. — seaside OE sê + side f., NE seaside, *Meeresküste*. — sestrand OE sêstrand m., NE sea-shore, *Meeresstrand*.
- se OF se(d), NE see, seat of a bishop, *Bischofssitz*.
- 1-se, i-seo, p. sagh, segh, say, sey, saw sy, saawe(n), sowe(n), seye(n), sie(n), pp. sewen, seghen, i-schen, sein, seie, sien, sen(e) OE sêo, NE see, protect, *sehe, schütze*. — sene OE gesiene, NE visible, apparent, *sichtbar, offenbar*.
- se OE swâ = so OE swâ. | seat = sats. site.
- sek(e), seok, scak OE sêoc, NE sick, *siech, krank*. — sekenes, sekliche cf. sik(e).
- seke, p. soughte, pp. 1-sought OE sêce, NE seek, *suche*.
- seker-, sekir- = siker-. | seche = seke. | sechestu = sechest thou.
- seconde OF; NE second, *Sekunde*.
- secounde AN; NE second, *zweite*.
- secreo AN secré(e), secret, NE secret, *geheim, Geheimnis*. — secretly adv. — secrenesse NE secrecy, *Heimlichkeit*. — secrete OF; NE secret, private prayer, *Geheimnis, geheimes Gebet*.
- secte OF; NE sect, *Sekte, Gesellschaft*.
- secul(e)er OF; NE secular, a secular man, *weltlich, Weltlicher, Laie*.
- secunde = secounde.
- sed OE sâd n., NE seed, *Saat*. — sede NE bear seed, *trage Samen*. — sedfoul OE sâd + fugol m., NE bird living on seeds, *Vogel, der sich von Samen nährt*.
- 1-sed(e), i-sede(n), sedgeing-tale s. seie. | seif(f)en(e) = seven(e), sefnde = seventh. | sez = sch s. 1-se.
- sege AN; NE seat, siege, *Sitz, Belagerung*. — sege NE besiege, *belagere*.
- sege = seie, sez(e) = 1-seid(e) s. seie | i-sezethe 238, 33 = 1-sehest thou s. 1-se.
- segge OE segg m., NE man, warrior, *Mann, Krieger*.
- segge, segger s. seie. | segh, i-seh(e), 1-sey p., seghen, i-sehen pp. of i-se. | sehid = seid pp. of seie.
- seie, p. se(i)de, pp. i-se(i)d OE secge, p. sâge, sâde, NE say, *sage*. — seggor fr. OE secge; NE 'sayer', reciter, *Vortragender, Erzähler*. — seiing NE (manner of) saying, (*Art des*) *Sagen(s), Erzählen(s)*. — sedgeing-tale OE *seegung + talu f., NE tale for reciting, *Erzählung zum Sagen (nicht Singen)*.
- seignori(e) OF -ie; NE seign(i)ory, lordship, *Herrschaft*.
- seiid = seide s. seie. | seil = sail. | sein s. i-se. | sein gerund. of seie. | sein 3 pl. of seie. | sein = seint. | seind s. senge.
- seine OE segnige, NE sign, bless, cross, *bezeichne, segne, bekreuze*.
- seint AN; NE holy, saint, *heilig*. — seintuarie AN; NE sanctuary, *Heiligtum*.
- seir = ser(e). | seis 3 sg. of seie. | seis = sest 2 sg. of i-se. | seise = sese. | seisine = sesine. | seisoun = seso(u)n. | seisse = ces(s)e. | seist 2 sg. of seie. | seistow, seistu = seist thou. | seit = sey (imp. of seie) it. | seithin = sithen.
- sel OE sêl m. f., NE bliss, *Glück*. — sely OE sêlig, NE happy, simple, silly, *selig, glücklich, einfach, einfältig*. — selilich OE gesêliglic, NE happy, *glücklich*. — selinesse OE sêlignes f., NE happiness, *Glückseligkeit*.
- sel OE sêl, NE well, *gut*.

sel OF *sēel*, NE *seal*, *Siegel*. — *scle* OF *sēele*, NE *scal*, *siegele*.
selc = *swich*.
selkouth, -*kuth*, -*keth* OE *sc(d)cūþ*, NE *strange*, *wonderful*, *seltsam*, *wunderbar*; *wonder*, *Wunder*.
selde(n), *seld*, *seldom* OE *seldan*, *seldum*, NE *rare*, *seldom*, *selten*.
self, *sel(f)fe*, *seolf* OE *se(o)lf(a)*, NE *self*, *same*, *selbst*, (*der*)*selbe*.
selfene obl. of *self*. | *selfre* = *silver*. | *sely* s. *sel*, NE *bliss*. | *sely* = *sellily*.
selle, p. *solde*, pp. *i-sold* OE *selle*, NE *give*, *sell*, *gebe*, *verkaufe*. — *seller(e)* NE *seller*, *dealer*, *Händler*.
selle = *sille*.
selly, *sel(l)ich* OE *sellic*, NE *wonderful*, *seltsam*, *wunderbar*. — *sellily* adv.
selre comp. of *sel*, NE *well*.
selthe OE (ge)*sælp* f., NE *success*, *happiness*, *Erfolg*, *Seligkeit*.
selue, *selve(ne)*, *selwe* = *self*. | *selver*, *seolwer*, *selvre* = *silver*.
sem OE *sēam* m., NE (horse) *load*, (*Pferde-*)*Last*.
semblable OF; NE *similar*, *ähnlich*. — *semblant* = *sembla(unt)*. — *semblaunce* AN; NE *likeness*, *appearance*, *Ähnlichkeit*, *Erscheinung*. — *sembla(unt)* AN; NE *appearance*, *look*, *Erscheinung*, *Miene*.
semble(e) = *assemblee*. | *semblen* = *assembler*. | *sembling* = *assemblinge*.
seme ON *sōmr*, NE *befitting*, *modest*, *passend*, *bescheiden*. — *seme* ON *sōma* 'honour', 'bear with', cf. OE *sēme* 'arbitrate', 'satisfy'; NE *befit*, *seem*, *passer*, *scheine*. — *sem(e)ly*, *semlich* ON *sōmiligr*, NE *seemly*, *beautiful*, *wohlständig*, *schön*. — *semelihede* NE *seemliness*, *Anstand*, *Schicklichkeit*. — *sem(e)linesse* NE *seemliness*, *Anstand*. — *to my seminge* NE *as it appears to me*, *wie es mir scheint*. — *semlant* = *semblant*.
semicope L *semi-* + ML *capam*, NE *half-cope*, *short cope*, *kurzer Mantel*.
semisoun L *semi-* + AN *soun*, NE *half sound*, *suppressed sound*, *unterdrückter Ton*.
sen = *sin* NE *since*. | *sen* inf., 3 pl., and pp. of *i-se*.
senatour AN; NE *senator*, *Senator*. — *senatorie* ML -orium; NE *senatorial rank*, *Rang eines Senators*.
sence OF *encense*, NE *offer incense*, *be-weihräuchere*. — *seneer* OF *senser*, NE *censer*, *Weihrauchfaß*.
sendal OF; NE; *kostbarer dünner Seidenstoff*.
sende, 3 sg. *sent*, p. *sende*, *sente*, pp. *i-sent* OE *scnde*, NE *send*, *sende*.
senden = *sind(en)* s. *am*. | *scnc* s. *se*.
senge, pp. *seind* OE *senge*, NE *singe*, *versenge*.

sengle AN; NE *single*, *einzel*. — *seng-eley*, *senglely* adv.
senith OF *cenith*, NE *zenith*, *Zenith*.
senne = *sinne*.
sensible OF; NE *perceptible by the senses*, *wahrnehmbar*. — *sensibilitee* OF -té; NE *perception*, *Empfindungsvermögen*.
sensualitee OF -té; NE *bodily nature*, *Körperlichkeit*.
sent, *i-sent* s. *sende*.
sentement OF; NE *feeling*, *Gefühl*.
sentence, -ens OF -ence; NE *meaning*, *Bedeutung*.
seodthen = *sith(en)*. | *seouwe* = *sowe*. | *sep* = *shep*, NE *sheep*.
septemtrio(u)n AN; NE *north*, *Norden*. — *septentrional* OF; NE *northern*, *nördlich*.
sepulcre OF; NE *sepulchre*, *Grabmal*. — *sepulture* OF; NE; *Begräbnis*.
seuar = *siuar*. | *ser* = *sir(e)*.
ser OE *sēar*, NE *sear*, *dry*, *trocken*, *dürr*.
serche AN; NE *search*, *suche*.
serkill = *cercle*.
ser(e) ON *sēr*, NE *different*, *several*, *verschiedene*. — *serlepes* ON *sēr* + OE -liepes, NE *separately*, *verschieden*. — *serelepy* cf. ON *sēr* + OE -liepe; NE *separate*, *getrennt*, *verschieden*. — *serely* NE *differently*, *verschieden*.
serein OF *sereine*, NE *siren*, *Sirene*.
serenous fr. L *serenum* + AN -ous; NE *serene*, *heiter*, *gnädig*.
serewe, *serewe*, *seorewe* = *sorwe*.
sergea(u)nt AN; NE *officer*, *Beamter*. — s. of the *lawe*, NE *sergeant-at-law*, *Rechtsgelehrter vom ersten Rang*.
serie L *seriem*, NE *series*, *Serie*.
serjaunt = *sergea(u)nt*. | *serlepes* s. *ser(e)*.
sermo(u)n AN; NE *sermon*, *discourse*, *Rede*. — *sermone* OF; NE *preach*, *predige*. — *sermoning* NE *preaching*, *talking*, *Predigen*, *Schwätzen*.
serpent OF; NE; *Schlange*.
sers pl. of *ser(e)*. | *sertes*, -is = *certes*. | *seruze*, *seoruwe* = *sorwe*.
serve, *servie* fr. OF *servir* inf.; NE *serve*, *diene*. — *servage* OF; NE *servitude*, *Knechtschaft*. — *serva(u)nt*, -and AN *servaunt*, NE *servant*, *lover*, *Diener*, *Liebhaver*. — *serviable* OF; NE *obedient*, *gehorsam*. — *service*, -is(e), -ið, -isse OF *service*, NE; *Dienst*. — *servisable* OF *servicable*, NE *serviceable*, *nützlich*. — *servisequile* OF *service* + OE *hwil* f., NE *time of divine service*, *Gottesdienstzeit*. — *servitour* AN; NE *servant*, *Diener*. — *servitude* OF; NE *servitude*, *Knechtschaft*.
serve = *deserve*. | *serwe* = *sorwe*. | *serwis* = *service*.
sese AN; NE *seize*, *ergreife*, *setze in Besitz von*. — *scsine* AN; NE *seizin*, *Besitzergreifung*. — *sesing* = *sesinc*.

seso(u)n AN; NE season, *Jahreszeit*. —
 sesoune NE season, *würze*.
 ses(s)c = ces(s)c.
 sessioun AN; NE session, *Sitzung*.
 sestow = sest (2 sg. of i-se) thou. | i-set
 pp. of sette. | set(e) = sat s. sitte.
 sete ONsæti, NEseat, *Sitz*; proper, *passend*.
 sete(n) s. sitte. | setewale = cetewale. |
 seth 3 sg., and pl. of i-se.
 sethe, p. seth, sode(n), pp. -sode(n), sothen
 OE sēoþe, NE seethe, boil, cook, *siede*.
 sethenes, seth(th)e(n), seoth(th)e(n) =
 sith(en). | setin = sete(n) s. sitte.
 sette, p. set(t)c, pp. i-set(te) OE sette, NE
 set, appoint, place, bring, subside, value,
 setze, besetze, *schmücke, bestimme, richte,*
stelle, bringe, höre auf, schätze.
 settel OE setl n., NE siege, *Sitz, Sessel*.
 seur = sure. | seurtee = suretee.
 sevend, seve(n), sevin, seove(n) OE seofon,
 NEseven, *sieben*. —sevend=seventhe. —
 sevendayorsevend day NEseventh day,
siebenter Tag. — sevenfold, seovenfold,
 seovevald OE seofonfeald, NE sevenfold,
siebenfältig. — seventene OE seofon-
 tene, NE seventeen, *siebzehn*. — se-
 venthe OE seofon + -þa, NE seventh,
siebent. — seventy OE sefontig, NE
 seventy, *siebzig*. — sevethe, seovethe
 OE seofopa, = seventhe.
 sewe OE sēaw n., NE juice, gravy, *Sauce*.
Saft.
 sewe AN suie sbj., NE follow, *folge*. —
 sewing NE conformable, *passend*.
 sex, sexte s. six.
 sextein AN secrestein, NE sexton, sacri-
 stan, *Küster*.
 sextenthe, sixty s. six-. | shabreide =
 she a-breide.
 shake, p. shok, pp. i-shake(n) OE sc(e)ace,
 NE shake, go, ride, *schüttele, zittere, gehe,*
reite.
 shakle OE scacul m., NE shackle, *Fessel*.
 shad OE gesc(e)ād n., NE discrimination,
Unterscheidungsvermögen.
 shad(d)e s. shede.
 shad(e)we OE sceadu f., NE shadow,
Schatten. — shad(o)we OE sceadwige,
 NE shade, *beschatte*. — shadowy NE
 shadowy, *schattig*. — shadowing NE
 shadow, shady place, *Schatten, schattiger*
Ort.
 shæwe = shewe.
 shaft OE sceaft m., NE shaft, *Schaft*. —
 shaftmonde OE sceafta mund, NE
 palm, *Handfläche*.
 shafte OE gesceaft f. m., NE creation,
 creature, *Schöpfung, Geschöpf*.
 shal, 2 sg. shalt, pl. shullen, p. sholde,
 shulde OE sceal, NE shall, *soll, werde*.
 shalk OE scealo, NE servant, man,
 warrior, *Diener, Mann, Streiter*.
 shale OE scealu f., NE shell, *Schale*.
 shalighte = she a-lighte.

shalmie OF chalemie, NE shawm, *Schal-*
mei.
 shalt s. shal. | shaltow, -tu = shalt
 thou.
 shame OE sc(e)amu, se(e)omu f., NE
 shame, (*Scham*), *Schande*. — shame OE
 sc(e)amige, NE put to shame, am asham-
 ed. *beschäme, schäme mich*. — shamfast
 OE sc(e)amfæst, NE ashamed, modest,
verschämt. — shamfastnesse NE mod-
 esty, *Verschämtheit*. — shamful OE
 sc(e)amful(l), NE shameful, *schamhaft*.
 — sham(e)ly, -lich OE sc(e)amlic, NE
 shameful, *schändlich*.
 shank(e) OE sc(e)anca, se(e)onca m., NE
 shank, leg, *Schenkel, Bein*.
 shap(e) OE gesceap n., NE shape, *Gestalt*.
 — shape, p. shop, shope(n), pp. i-sha-
 pe(n), i-shaped cf. OE gesceap and
 gesceapen pp. of scieppe; NE shape,
 devise, *gesialte, (er)sinne, trachte*. —
 shaply OE gesceaplice, NE shapely, fit,
passend.
 shar(e) OE scear n., NE plough-share,
Pflugschar.
 sharp OE scearp, NE sharp, *scharf*. —
 sharpe cf. OE scierpe; NE sharpen,
schärfe. — sharpely OE scearplīce, NE
 sharply, *scharf*.
 shave, p. shof, pp. i-shave(n) OE sc(e)afe,
 NE shave, scrape, *schabe, schere, kratze*.
 — shaving NE shaving, slice, *Ab-*
schabsel, dünne Scheibe.
 shawe OE sc(e)aga m., NE wood, *Gehölz*.
 shawe- = shewe-. | shcire = shire.
 she, sheo OE hēo, Late OE scæ, NE she,
she. — she-ape s. + OE apa m., NE
 she-ape, *Affin*. — she-wolf s. + OE
 wulf m., NE she-wolf, *Wölfin*.
 sheau imp. of sheauwe = shewe. | sheko
 = shake. | shekil = shakle.
 shede, p. shedde, shadde, pp. shad cf. OH
 sc(e)āde, NE divide, shed, drop, *scheide,*
schütte (weg), vergieße, falle.
 shef OE scēaf m., NE sheaf, *Garbe*.
 shel = shal.
 sheld OE scield m., NE shield, French
 crown (coin), *Schild, französ. Gulden*. —
 shelde OE scielde, NE shield, *schütze, ver-*
teidige.
 shelf, pl. shelves OE scielfe f., NE shelf,
Regal, Gestell.
 shel(le)fish OE scielfisc m., NE shellfish,
Schalentier (Krebs usw.).
 shemere = shinere. | shen = shene.
 shenche OE scence, NE pour out, *schenke*
ein.
 shenchipe = shendshipe.
 shende OE scende, NE put to shame,
 confound, *schände, entehre, mache zu*
Schanden, verderbe. — shendful cf. OE
 sc(e)andful(l); NE infamous, *schändlich*.
 — shendlao NE ignominy, *Schande*. —
 shendshipe NE shame, *Schande*.

shene OE *sciene*, *scēone*, NE beautiful, bright, *schön*, *glänzend*.
 shenful = shendful.
 shene Late OE *sciēne* cf. ON *skeina*, NE break, *breche*.
 shenhe = shenche. | shenre comp. of shene. | shent(e) pp. of shende. | shenthlae = shendlae. | sheome = shame.
 shep OE *scēap*, *scēp* n., NE sheep, *Schaf*. — shep(e)herde, -hirde, shepard OE sc. + *hierde* n. NE shepherd, *Schäfer*. — shep(e)met OE sc. + *mete* m. NE mutton, *Schafffleisch*.
 shepe = shipe. | shepe, pp. shepe (109, C₄₃₀), i-sheped, i-sheaped OE *scieppe* s. shape. | shepne = shipen.
 shepthe cf. OE *scieppe*; NE creature, *Geschöpf*.
 shere OE *scēar* f., cf. the vb.; NE pair of shears, *Schere*. — shere, p. shar. pp. shorn OE *sciēre*, NE shear, cut, run swiftly, *schere*, *schneide*, *laufe schnell*. — shering-hook cf. OE *sciēre* + *hōc* m.; NE shearing-hook, *Haken zum Zerschneiden von Seilen in einer Seeschlacht*.
 shereive = shir(r)eve. | shorp = sharp. | shert, sheort = short. | sherte = shirte.
 shet s. shette.
 shete OE *sciēte* f., NE sheet, *Stück Leinwand*.
 shete, shoote, p. shet, shot, shote(n), shj. shute, pp. i-shote(n) OE *scēote*, NE shoot, *schieße*. — sheter NE shooter, *Schütze*; fit for shooting, *jagabar*.
 shethe OE *scēap* f., NE sheath, *Scheide*.
 shette = shitte. | sheue = shewe.
 shewe, sheawe OE (ge)*scēawige*, NE shew, show, point out, *zeige(mich)*. — shewer(e) OE *scēawere* m., NE pointer out, mirror, *Aufzeiger*, *Spiegel*. — shewing(e) OE *scēawung* f., NE (outward) appearance, vision, (*äußere*) *Erscheinung*, *Vision*. — shewing(e) NE evident, *augenscheinlich*.
 shift fr. the vb.; NE trick, *Kunstgriff*. — shifte OE *scifte*, NE (shift). divide, appoint, *teile (zu)*, *bestimme*.
 shil OE *scyl*(l), NE shrill, *scharf schallend*.
 shilde = shelde. | shildere pl. of shulder.
 shildy OE *scyldig*, NE guilty, *schuldig*.
 shil(l)ing OE *scilling* m., NE shilling, *Schilling*.
 shimere OE *scimrige*, NE shimmer, shine, *schimmere*. — shimmering NE brightness, *Schimmer*. — shimme cf. OE *scimige*; NE shimmer, *schimmere*.
 shinde = shin(e)de s. shine, NE shine.
 shine OE *scinu* f., NE shin, *Schienbein*.
 shine, p. shon, shin(e)de, shinen, pp. shined OE *scine*, NE shine, *scheine*. — shining(e) NE splendour, *Glanz*.
 ship OE *scip* n., NE ship, *Schiff*. — shipe OE *scipige*, NE embark, *schiffe mich ein*. — shipman OE *scipman*(n) m.,

NE sailor, *Seemann*. — to ship(p)e-ward NE towards the ship, *nach dem Schiffe zu*.
 shipe OE *scipe* m., NE reward, *Lohn*.
 shipen, -ne OE *scyppen* f., NE shippen, shed, *Schuppen*.
 shippe = ship.
 shir OE *scīr*, NE bright, clear, *glänzend*, *klar*, *hell*. — snire OE *scire* adv.
 shire OE *scīr* f., NE shire, *Grafschaft*. — shir(r)eve, shirive OE *scīngerēfa* m., NE sheriff, *Sheriff*.
 shirte, sherte OE *scyrte* f., NE shirt, *Hemd*, *Untergewand*. — shert(e)lapp(e) OE *scyrte* + *lappa* m., NE fold of shirt, *Zipfel des Untergewandes*.
 shite OE *scīte*, NE shit, defile, *scheiße*, *beschmutze*.
 shitte OE *scytte*, NE shut, *schließe*.
 shivere cf. OE *scifte* 'divide' OHG *scivaro*; NE shiver, splinter, *Schiefer*, *Splitter*. — shivere NE shiver, splinter, *breche in Schiefer*.
 sho OE *sc(e)ð(h)* m., NE shoe, *Schuh*. — sho, pp. shod OE *sc(e)ð(g)e*, NE shoe, *beschuhe*.
 sho = she. | shok(e) s. shake.
 shode OE *sc(e)ðda* m., NE parting of the hair, crown of the head, *Scheitel*, *Wirtel*.
 shodire = shudere. | shof s. shouvc. | sholde s. shal. | sholder = shulder. | sholen, sholle = shullen s. shal. | shome = shame. | shonke = shanke.
 shonde OE *sc(e)and*, *sc(e)cnd* f., NE disgrace, *Schande*.
 shon(e) = shure. | shon(e) = shon s. shine. | shon(e) pl. of sho, NE shoe. | shonte = shunte. | shop s. shape.
 shoppe OE *sc(e)oppa* m., NE shop, *Laden*.
 shore cf. OE *scoren* clif n.; NE shore, *Ufer*.
 shorn s. shere.
 short OE *sc(e)ort*, NE short, *kurz*. — short(e) OE *sc(e)ortige*, NE shorten, *verkürze*. — shortlusting OE *sc(e)ort* + *læstende*, NE short-lived, *von kurzer Dauer*. — short-ly, -liche OE *sc(e)ortlice*, NE shortly, briefly, *bald*, *kurz*. — shortsholdred fr. OE *sc(e)ort* + *sculdor* m.; NE having a short upper arm, *mit kurzem Oberarm*.
 shot OE *sc(e)ot* n., NE missile, *Geschöß*. — shotwindowe OE (ge)*sc(e)ot* + ON *vindanga*, NE window with a bolt, *Riegel Fenster*.
 shot, i-shote(n) s. shote.
 shotte cf. OE *gosc(e)ot* n.; NE pay scot, participate, associate (with), *zahle Zeeke*, *nehme teil*, *bin zusammen (mit)*.
 shour OE *scūr* m., NE shower, assault (*Regen*-) *Schauer*, *Angriff*.
 shoute orig. obs.; NE shout, *Geschrei*. — shoute NE shout, *schreie*. — shoutinge NE shouting, *Geschrei*.

shouve, shove p. shof, shof, shove(n), pp. shove(n) OE sc(e)ûfe, NE push, *schiebe*. — shouving NE shoving, *Geschiebe*.
 showe = shawc. | showre = shour.
 shragge cf. Sw. dial. kragg sb.; NE trim, *beschneide*, *verziere*.
 shrede OE scrêad(e) f., NE shred, cutting, *Schnitzel*, *Ausschnitt*. — shrede OE scrêadige, NE shred, cut, (*zerschrote*), *zerschnitzte*.
 shrenke = shrinko.
 shrewe cf. OE scrêawa m. *Spitzmaus*; Æ shrew, villain, *böse Sieben*, *Bösewicht*. — shrewe NE wicked, *böse*. — shrewo NE beshrew, *verfluche*. — shreward NE wicked man, *Bösewicht*. — shrewed(e)(liche) NE wicked(ly), *schlimm*. — shrewednesse NE wickedness, *Schlechtigkeit*. — shrewedom = shrewednesse.
 shrike, shrice p. shrighthe cf. OSw. skrika; NE screech, *hrick*, *kreische*. — shriking NE shrieking, *Gekreisch*.
 shride OE scrýge, NE shroud, *bekleide*.
 shrift OE scrift m., NE shrift, *Beichte*. — scriftefader OE scrift + fæder m., NE father-confessor, *Beichtvater*.
 shrighthe s. shrice.
 shril cf. OE scrillette; NE shrill, intense, *schrill*, *durchdringend*. — shrille adv. shrimp cf. MHG schrimpe 'shrink'; NE dwarf, *Zwerg*.
 shrinke, p. shrank, shronk, pp. shrunke(n) OE scrince, NE shrink (back), contract, *schrumpfe zusammen*, *schwinde dahin*, *schrecke zurück*, *fahre zusammen*.
 shrine OE scrin n., NE shrine, *Schrein*. — shrine NE enshrine, *schließe in einen Schrein*.
 thrive, p. throf, pp. i-thrive(n) OE scrife, NE thrive, confess, *schreibe Buße vor*, *nehme die Beichte ab*, *beichte*.
 shroud OE scrūd n., NE shroud, robe, *Kleidung*. — shr(o)ude NE shroud, *bekleide*.
 shudore cf. MDu. schudere; NE shudder, *schaudere*, *zittere*.
 shueles cf. OE scêoh 'scheu'; NE scarecrow. *Vogelscheuche*.
 shul, shu(l)en, shuld(e) s. shal.
 shulder, -ir OE sculdor, sceoldor, scylder m., NE shoulder, *Schulter*. — shulderbon OE sculder + bân n., NE shoulderbone, *Schulterbein*. — shuldre NE shoulder, *stoße mit der Schulter an*, *dränge*.
 shüldy = shil y.
 shüle OE besceile (fr. sceolh), NE squint, *schiele*.
 shultow = sholdest thou.
 shun(i)e OE seunige, NE shun, avoid, *vermeide*, *weiche aus*. — shunte NE avoid, shrink back, *vermeide*, *schrecke zurück*.

shüp = ship. | shüpane = shipen. | shürte = shirte. | shute p. sbj. of shete. | shutte fr. OE scytte = shitte. | shwede = shewed. | sy s. am. | sy s. i-se.
 sib OE sib(b), NE related, *verwandt*. — sib OE sib(b) f., NE relationship, *Verwandtschaft*. — sibby NE related, *verwandt*.
 sik(e), sek(e) OE sêoc, NE sick, *siech*, *krank*. — sikliche NE sickly, *kränklich*. — siknesse OE sêocnes f., NE sickness, *Krankheit*.
 sik(e) OE sice m., NE sigh, *Seufzer*. — sike, p. sight(e) OE sico, NE sigh, *seufze*. — siking NE sighing, *Seufzen*.
 sic = swich.
 sicamour L sycomorum. NE sycamore, *Sykomore*.
 sikel OE sicol m., NE sickle, *Sichel*.
 siker OE siecr, NE sure, faithful, *sicher*, *treu*. — sikere NE make sure, *make sicher*. — sikerhede NE security, *Sicherheit*. — sikerly, -liche NE securely, surely, *in Sicherheit*, *sicherlich*. — sikernesse = sikerhede.
 sicer L siceram, NE strong drink, *starkes Geiränk*.
 sich(e) = swich.
 sich(e) OE sic n., NE watercourse, *Wasserlauf*.
 side OE sîde f., NE side, *Seite*. — sidewall OE side + weal(l) m., NE side-wall, *Seitenmauer*.
 side OE sid, NE wide, long, *weit*, *lang*.
 sic OE sîge, NE sink down, *sinke nieder*.
 sie, sie(n) s. i-se. | siele = selde(n).
 sifle OF; NE whistle, *pfeife*, *säzsele*.
 sifte OE; NE sift, *siebe*.
 sigaldre fr. ON seidgald m.; NE enchant, *zaubere*.
 sig(g)e, size = seie. | sizen, sigh s. i-se. | sigh = sik, NE sigh. | sighe = sike of OE sicette, vb., NE sigh.
 sight(e), sighthe OE gesiht, gesihþ f., NE (power of) sight, *Gesicht*, *Anblick*.
 signal OF; NE signal, sign, *Zeichen*. — signe OF; NE sign, *Zeichen*. — signet OF; NE sigret-ring, *Siegelring*. — signifie OF; NE signify, *bezeichne*, *bedeute*. — signifiante AN; NE significance, *signification*, *Bedeutung*.
 sih = sigh s. i-se. | sihthe = sight(e).
 silk OE seol(o)c m., NE silk, *Seide*. — silkewerk OE scol(o)c + weorc n., NE embroidery of silk, *Seidenstickerei*.
 sile = swich. | silde = shilde.
 sile of. OE sige 'fall' and seglige 'segel'; NE glide (down), go, *gleite herunter*, *gehe*.
 silf OE silf = self.
 sillable OF; NE syllable, *Silbe*.
 sille OE syll(e) f., NE sill, flooring, *Fußboden*.
 sille = sile.

silogisme OF sillogisme, NE syllogism. *Syllogismus*.
 silver, -ir OE silofr. seolfor n., NE silver. *Silber*. — silver NE silvery, *silbern*. — silverbright OE seolfor + beorht, NE bright as silver, *silberglänzend*. — silveren OE seolfren, NE made of silver, *silbern*. — silverles NE without silver, *ohne Silber*.
 simulacioun AN simulacioun, NE dissimulation, *Heuchelei*.
 similitude OF; NE similitude, comparison, likeness, *Vergleich, Ähnlichkeit*.
 simonie OF; NE simony, *Simonie*. — simonial OF; NE simoniae, *Simonist*.
 simphonie OF; NE a kind of tabor, *Art Handtrommel*.
 simple, simpill OF simple, NE; *einfach, bescheiden*. — simply, -liche, simpilly NE simply, *einfach*. — simplesse, -esce OF; NE simplicity, *Einfachheit*. — simplioitee OF -té; NE simplicity, *Einfachheit*.
 sin = sinne. | sin = sith(en).
 sinke, p. sank, sunke(n), pp. i-sunke(n) OE since, NE sink, *sinke*.
 sinke = singe. | sinden s. am. | sine = sith(en).
 sinewe OE sinu f., NE sinew, *Sehne*.
 sinfull s. sinne sb. | singe = sinne vb.
 singe, singge, p. song, songe(n), sunge(n), pp. i-songe(n), i-sunge(n) OE singe, NE sing, *singe*. — singing NE singing, song, *Gesang*.
 singular, singlure AN singular, NE separate, apart, *getrennt, besonder*. — singularity OF -té; NE singularity, *Besonderheit*.
 sinne OE syn(n) f., NE sin, *Sünde*. — sinne OE syngige, NE sin, *sündige*. — sinful(l) OE synful(l), NE sinful, *sündig*. — sinfulhed NE sinfulness, *Sündhaftigkeit*. — sinfullike OE synfullice, NE sinfully, *sündig*.
 sint = seint. | sint = sithen. | sinwe = sinewe. | sip = ship.
 sippe OE sypige, NE sip, *schlürfe*.
 siquar orig. obse.; NE time, *Zeit*.
 sir(e), sirre OF sire, NE sir, sire, father, *Herr, Vater*.
 sis-as OF; NE six and ace, *Sechs und As*. — sis-cink OF; NE six-five (at dice), *sechs fünf (Wurf im Würfelspiel)*.
 sise = assise. | siser = ciser. | sisoure = assisour.
 sisoures OF cisoures, NE scissors, *Schere*.
 siß = sithes, NE times.
 sister, -ir (cf. suster) ON systir, NE sister, *Schwester*. — sistirson(e) ON systir + OE sunn m., NE son of one's sister, nephew, *Schwestersohn*.
 site OF; NE site, situation, *Lage*.
 site fr. the vb.; NE sorrow, pain, *Kummer, Schmerz*. — site ON sýta, NE grieve, *gräme mich*.

sité = citee.
 sith(e) OE sib m., NE journey, time, *Reise, Zeit, Mal*.
 sithe OE sþe m., NE scythe, *Sense*.
 sithe = sight(e).
 sith(en), -ene, -in, sithe, siththen, -in OE sibban, NE since, afterwards, then, *seit(dem), da, später, darauf*.
 sithir = cider. | sitole = citole.
 sitte, p. sat, sete(n), pp. seten OE sitte, NE sit, *sitze*. — sittinge NE fitting, *passend*.
 sitthe(n) = sith(en).
 sive OE sife n., NE sieve, *Sieb*.
 siwe = sewe, NE follow.
 six, sixe OE siex, NE six, *sechs*. — sixt(e) OE siexta, NE sixth, *sechst*. — sixtenth OE siex + ME tenth, cf. OE siextēþa; NE sixteenth, *sechzehnt*. — sixty OE siextig, NE sixty, *sechzig*.
 sixst = siht 2 sg. of i-se. | sla = a-sle.
 slak(k)e OE slæc, NE slack, *träge*. — slake OE slacige, NE slake, slacken, *lasse nach*. — a-slake OE (ā)slacige, NE become slack, diminish, *erschlafe, nehme ab*.
 slade OE slæd n., NE valley, *Tal*.
 slæ = sle, a-slæge, i-slage(n) pp. of a-sle.
 slaghtre, slaughtre ON slātr (< *slāht-), NE slaughter, *Schlachten, Morden*.
 slaie, i-slain s. a-sle. | slate = sclat. | slaundre = sclaundre. | slaw = slow(e).
 a-sle, slea, slaie (fr. pp.), sla, slo, p. slough, slow, slew, slowe(n), pp. i-slæge(n), i-slage(n), i-slawe(n), i-slaie, slain, OE (ā)slæa, ONorth. and ON slā, NE slay, (er)schlage. — sleere NE slayer, *Totschläger, Mörder*.
 sle, slech = sle(gh).
 sled(e) MDu. sled(d)e, NE sled(gc), *Schlitten, Gefährt*.
 slefe = sleeve.
 slei(gh), sli(gh) ON slāgr, NE sly, *schlau*. — slei(gh)ely adv. — slei(gh)te, slezt(h)e ON slægð, NE prudence, sleight, *Klugheit, List, Geschicklichkeit, Kunststück*.
 i-sleie(n) = i-slaie(n) s. sle. | slendre = slendre.
 slente fr. the vb.; NE slope, *Abhang*. — slente Norw. dial.; NE glide, slope, *gleite, falle*.
 slep OE slæp m., NE sleep, sleeper, *Schlaf, Schläfer*. — slepe, p. slep, slepte, pp. slope(n), sleped, slept OE slæpe, NE sleep, *schlafe*. — slepy OE slæpig, NE sleepy, *schläfrig*. — sleping NE sleep, *Schlaf*. — slepingslaght fr. OE slæpe + sleaht m.; NE stroke of sleep, *Schlafanfall*. — slepingtime fr. OE slæpe + tīma m.; NE sleeping-time, *Schlafenszeit*.
 slete OE slæte, NE incite, hunt, *hetze, jage*.
 slet of. ON sletta 'spot'; NE sleet, *Schloße*.
 sleeve OE sliefe f., NE sleeve, *Ärmel*.

slewe s. sle. | slewthe = slouthe.
sly = slei(gh).

slik, sli ON slikr, NE such, *solch*.

slik(e) OE *slice, NE sleek, slick, *glatt*.

slide, p. slode OE slide, NE slide, *gleite*. —
slider OE slidor, NE slippery, *schlüpferig*.

sligh, slizh = slei(gh). | slight(e) = slei(gh)te.

slight ON slētr (< sleht-), NE slight, smooth, (*schlecht*), *schwach*, *glatt*.

sliliker comp. adv. of sli-like cf. ON *slægliga*, NE slily, *schlauer Weise*.

slinke OE slince, NE slink, *krieche*.

sling(e) fr. the vb.; NE sling, *Schleuder*. —
slinge, p. slong, slunge(n), slonge(n),
pp. i-slunge(n), i-slunge(n) ON slyngva,
NE throw, *werfe*. — slingeston ON
slyngva + OE stán m., NE stone for
a sling, *Schleuderstein*.

slippe cf. OE slipor adj.; NE slip, *schlüpfe*,
gleite.

slit 3 sg. of slide.

slite OE slite, NE slit, *schleife*, *schlitze*
auf. — slitte OE slite m., NE slit,
pocket, *Schlitz*, *Tasche*. — slitte NE slit,
schlitze.

slithe = slide.

slive OE (tō)slife, NE split, *spalte*. —
slivere NE sliver, *abgespaltetes Stück*.

slo OE slā(h) f., NE sloe, *Schlehe*.

slo = sle, NE slay.

slokne, slokin ON slokna, NE quench,
extinguish, *lösche (aus)*.

slode s. slide.

sloggy cf. Sw. dial. slogga; NE sluggish,
träge. — slog(g)ard(r)ie NE sluggishness,
Trägheit.

slogh- = slough- s. slow-. | slog(h), sloh
= slough s. a-sle.

slomber(stow) = slumber(est thow). |
slong s. slinge.

sloppe OE (ofer)slop n., NE slop, *loses*
Gewand.

slou = slough s. a-sle.

slough OE slōh n. m., NE slough, *Pfütze*,
Sumpf.

slough cf. MHG slūch; NE slough, skin,
(*Schlangen-*)*Haut*.

slow(e), slow(g)h, slowe OE slāw, NE slow,
slothful, *langsam*, *träge*; vagabond, *Bumm-*
ler. — slouthe fr. slow cf. OE slāwþ f.;
NE sloth, *Trägheit*.

slow(h) = slough s. a-sle. | sluggy =
sloggy.

slumber cf. OE slūma m.; NE slumber,
Schlummer. — slombere NE slumber,
schlummere. — slombry NE sleepy,
schläfrig. — slomerige NE slumber,
Schlummer.

slutte orig. obs.; NE slut, *schlampiges*
Weib. — sluttish NE; *schlampig*.

smak OE smæc(c) m., NE taste, *Geschmack*.

— sma(c)ke OE smæcce (fr. sub.), NE
taste, *schmecke*.

smæt = smot s. smite.

smal OE smæl, NE small, *klein*. — smal-
ish NE smallish, *winzig*.

smal = smel.

smaragde OF; NE smaragdus, emerald,
Smaragd.

smart = smert.

smatre cf. OE smittige; NE defile, *be-*
schmutze.

smeal = smal (adj.). | smeoh = smak
(fr. vb.).

smeche, p. smeighte, smaughte, pp.
i-smaught OE smæcce (cf. smak) NE taste,
schmecke. — smecchunge NE tasting,
Geschmack, *Schmecken*.

smel orig. obs. (cf. smal); NE smell, *Ge-*
ruch. — smelle NE smell, *rieche*. —
smellinge, smeallunge NE smelling,
Geruch.

smere cf. OE gālsmaðre; NE scornfully,
merrily, *höhnisch*, *fröhlich*.

smert(e) fr. the adj.; NE smart, *Schmerz*.
smert(e) OE smeart cf. smeorte, NE
smart, *schmerzvoll*, *beißend*, *lebhaft*. —
smerte, smeorte OE smeorte, NE smart,
schmerze.

i-smete = i-smite(n) s. smite. | smhite =
smite.

smile cf. Swed. smila; NE smile, *lachele*. —
smiler NE smiler, flatterer, *einer*, *der*
lächelt, *schmeichelt*.

smite, p. smot(e), smite(n), pp. i-smite(n)
OE smite, NE smite, throw, *schlage*,
werfe.

smith OE smiþ m., NE smith, *Schmied*. —
smithe OE smiþige, NE forge, *schmiede*.

smitte OE smittige, NE pollute, smear,
beschmutze.

smok OE smoc(c) m., NE smock, (*Frauen-*)
Hemd. — smokles NE without a smock,
ohne Hemd.

smoke OE smoca m., NE smoke, *Rauch*. —
smoke OE smocige, NE smoke, *schmau-*
che, *rauche*. — smoky NE; *rauchig*.

smorthre cf. OE smorige; NE smother,
choke, *ersticke*.

smot(e) s. smite.

smoterliche cf. OE smitta m. 'blot'; NE
dirty, *schmutzig*.

smothe OE smôþ, NE smooth, *glatt*.

snake OE snaca m., NE snake, *Schnecke*.
snare, snarre OE sneare f., NE snare,
Schlinge.

sna w = snow.

snek orig. obs.; NE latch, (*Tür-*)*Drücker*,
Klinke.

snel OE snel(l), NE quick, strong, *schnell*,
stark.

snese OE snêose, NE sneeze, *niese*.

*-snese OE (ā)snæse, NE butt, *stoße*.

snewen OE snêowan 'proceed', NE abound,
im Überfluß vorhanden sein.

snibbe Dan. snibbe, NE reprove, *tadele*.
 snike OE snice, NE creep, *krieche*.
 snogh = snow.
 snore, snorte cf. LG snurte; NE snort, *schxarche*.
 snoute cf. MDu. snute; NE snout, face, *Schnauze, Nase, Gesicht*.
 snow OE snā(w) m., NE snow, *Schnee*. — snowen NE snow, *schneien*. — snowy OE snāwig, NE snowy, *schneeig*. — snowish NE snowy, *schneeig*. — snow-whit OE snāw + hwit, NE snowwhite, *schneeweiß*.
 snowte, snute = snoute. | snuw = snow.
 so OE swā, NE so, as, so, *als, wie*.
 i-so = i-se.
 sobbe orig. obse.; NE sob, *Seufzer*. — sobbe NE sob, *seufze*.
 sobre OF; NE sober, *nüchtern, gesetzt*. — soberly, schreliche adv. — sobrenesse NE sobriety, *Nüchternheit, Gesetztheit*. — sobrete AN -té; NE sobriety, *Nüchternheit, Mäßigkeit*.
 sock OE soc(c) m., NE sock, *Socke*.
 soke OE socige. NE soak, *sauge ein*. — sokingly NE gradually, *allmählich*.
 soken OE sōcn, NE enquiry, toll, *Nachforschung, Zoll*.
 socour(s) AN; NE succour, *Hilfe*. — socoure AN; NE succur, *helfe*.
 soda(i)n, sodein AN; NE sudden, *plötzlich*. — sode(i)nly, sodeineliche adv.
 soden pp. of sethe. | soeth = soth.
 soffid 139, 209 NE thrown down, (*vom Pferde*) *geworfen*.
 soffre = suifre.
 soft(e) OE sēfte adj., sōfte adv., NE soft(ly), *sanft, weich*. — softeli(e), -liche adv. NE softly, *sanft*. — soft(e)ne NE soften, *besänftige, mache weich*. — soft-hede = softnesse. — softnesse OE sōftnes f., NE softness, *Weichheit*.
 i-soze pp. of i-se. | i-sought, sought(e), sohute s. seke. | soht = soth. | soile = assoile. | soine = son(e).
 sojour AN; NE sojourn, dwelling(-place), *Aufenthalt(sort)*. — sojourne AN; NE sojourn, *halte mich auf*.
 sol L; NE sun, *Sonne*.
 solace, -as OF solaz, -as, NE solace, *Trost*. — solace OF; NE; *tröste*.
 i-sold, solde s. selle. | solde = sholde s. shal.
 sole OE solige, cf. OF soille, NE soil (myself), *beschmutze (mich)*.
 solein AN; NE solitary, *einsam*.
 solempne OF; NE solemn, *festlich*. — solempn(e)ly adv. — solempnite(e) OF -té; NE solemnity, *Festlichkeit*.
 solen = solein.
 solide OF; NE solid, *fest*.
 solitarie AN; NE solitary, *einsam*. — solitude OF; NE; *Einsamkeit*.
 solle = shullen s. shal. | solowe = sole.

solsecle L solsequium, NE marigold, *Dotterblume*.
 solstice OF; NE; *Sonnenwende*. — solsticioun AN; NE solstice, *Solstitium, Sonnenwende*.
 som OE sum, NE some, *irgend ein, irgend welch, einige(s)*. — somkin OE sum cyn(n). NE some sort, *irgend welche Art*. — somdel OE sumne dāl, NE somewhat, *etwas, ein wenig*. — summesweis OE sunes weges, NE something, *etwas*. — something OE sum þing, NE something, *etwas*. — som(e)time OE sum + tima f., NE sometimes, once, *bisweilen, einmal*. — som(e)what, -wat, -whet, -hwet OE sum + hwæt, NE somewhat, *etwas*.
 somed OE samon, somod, NE together, *zusammen*.
 somer, -ir OE sumor m., NE summer, *Sommer*. — somerblome OE sumor + ON blōm(i), NE summerflower, *Sommerblume*. — somersday fr. OE sumor + dæg m.; NE summerday, *Sommertag*. — somersesoun OE sumor + AN sosoan, NE summer-time, *Sommerszeit*. — somer-sonne OE sumor + sunne f., NE summer sun, *Sommersonne*.
 somer AN; NE sumpter, *Packpferd, Packesel*. — somerdriven AN somer + OE drifen pp., NE driven on a sumpter (as a punishment), *auf einem Lastpferde getrieben (als Strafe)*.
 somet = somed.
 somme OF; NE sum, *Summe*.
 somne = samne.
 som(ou)ne, sompne AN somone, NE summou, *lade vor*. — somonce, somons, somnes AN somonce, NE summons, *Vorladung*. — som(o)nour AN somenour, NE summoner, *Büttel*. — sompninge = somonce.
 sompnolence OF somnolence, NE; *Schlaf- rigkeit*.
 son = sone. | sonk(en) s. sinke.
 sond OE sand. sond n., NE sand, land, *Sand, Land*. — sonde NE cover with sand, *bestreue mit Sand*.
 sond(e) OE sand, sond f., NE message, messenger, *Botschaft, Rote*.
 sonder, -ir OE sundor, NE separate, several, *getrennt, verschieden*. — sondir-wise OE sundor + wiso f., NE separately, *besonders*. — sunderlepes OE sunderliepes, NE separately, especially, *besonders*. — sunderliche cf. OE synderlice; NE apart, *gesondert*. — sondry cf. OE syndrig, NE sundry, various, *verschieden*.
 sone OE sunu m., NE son, *Sohn*. — sone-in-law NE son-in-law, *Schwieger- sohn*.
 son(e) OE sōna, NE soon, *bald*.
 song OE sang, song, NE song, *Gesang*.

song, i-songe(n) s. singe. | songge obl. of songsb. | sonnd = sūd(e), NE message. | sonne = sone, NE son. | sonne = son(e), NE soon.

sonne OE sunne f., NE sun, *Sonne*. — sonneben OE sunbēam m., NE sunbeam, *Sonnenstrahl*. — sunnegleam OE sunne + glēm m., NE sunshine, *Sonnenschein*. — son(n)e(u)day OE sunnandag m., NE Sunday, *Sonntag*. — sonnenight OE sunnaniht f., NE Saturday night, *Nacht zum Sonntag*. — sonnish NE sun-like, *sonnenartig*.

sop(e) OE sopa m., NE sop, *eingetauchter Bissen*.

soper OF; NE supper, *Abendessen*.

sophime OF soffime, NE sophism, *Sophismus*. — sophistrie OF; NE sophistry, *Sophisterei*.

sor, sore OE sār n., NE sore, grief, *Wunde, Kummer*. — sor(e) OE sār, NE grievous, *wund, schmerzlich*. — sore OE sære adv. — sorry OE sārīg, NE sorry, miserable, *betrübt, jämmerlich*. — sorimod OE sārigmōd, NE sad, *traurig*. — sorinesse, -nisse OE sārignes f., NE sadness, *Traurigkeit*. — sorlich OE sārlic, NE sorrowful, *betrübt*.

sorceresse OF; NE sorceress, *Zauberin*. — sorcerie OF; NE sorcery, *Zauberei*.

sore OF essore, NE soar, *erhebe mich in die Lüfte*.

sor(e)g, sorgh, sorh, sorie, sorow-, sorow, sorowg = sorow-.

sormounte AN surmounte, NE surmount, *surpass, übertreffe*.

sorquidri(z)e OF surquiderie, NE presumption, *Anmaßung*.

sort OF; NE lot, *Los, Geschick*. — sorte OF sbj.; NE allot, *weise zu*.

sort = short.

sorte OF; NE company, *Schar*.

sorthfol = sorw(e)ful. | sorthwe = sorwe.

sorwe OE sorg f., NE sorrow, *Sorge*. — sorwe OE sorgige, NE sorrow, *gräme mich*. — sorw(e)ful(l) OE sorgful, NE sorrowful, *traurig*. — sor(c)wenesse NE sorrowfulness, *Kummer*. — sorwing OE sorgung f., NE sorrowing, *Gram*.

soster = suster. | sostnaunce = sustena(u)nce.

sot OE sot(t) m., OF sot, NE foolish, fool, *töricht, Tor, Narr*. — sotted cf. OE sot(t): NE besotted, *töricht*.

sot OE sôt n., NE soot, *Ruß*. — soty OE (ge)sôtig, NE sooty, grimy, *rußig*.

sote = swote. | sotel = sotil.

soth OE sôþ, NE true, *wahr*. — soth(e) OE sôþ n., NE truth, *Wahrheit*. — sothely = sothly. — i-sothie OE (ge)sôþige, NE prove true, *breweise als richtig*. — sothfast, sothfest OE sôþfast, NE truthful, *wahrhaftig*. — soth-

fastnesse OE sôþfæstnes f., NE truth, *Wahrheit*. — sothly, -liche OE sôþlice, NE truly, faithfully, *wahrhaftig, treulich*. — sothnesse OE sôþnes f., NE truth, *Wahrheit*. — sothsawe, sothe-saugh OE sôþsagu f., NE truth, *Wahrsagung, Wahrheit*.

so that OE swâ + þæt. NE until, when, *bis, als*.

sothen s. sethe. | sothren = southren. | soththe OE seopþan, = sithen. | sothere OE sôþra gen. pl. of soth.

sotil OF; NE subtle, *gewandt*. — soteliche, NE cleverly, *geschickt*. — sotiltee OF sotilleté, NE subtlety, *Gewandtheit*. souke, suke, p. sek, soke(n), pp. i-soke(n) OE sūce, NE suck, soak, *sauge, dringe durch*.

soudan OF; NE sultan, *Sultan*. — soudan-esse NE sultaness, *Sultanin*.

soud(e) OF soude, NE wages, *Sold*. — souded OF soudé, NE attached, *ergeben*. — soudeour, -iour, souder OF soudoier, NE soldier, *Soldat*.

soue = sowe, *säe*.

soughe OE sugu f., NE sow, *Sau*.

soul AN; NE sole, *einsam*.

soule OE sâw(o)l f., NE soul, *Seele*. — sawleberhles OE sâw(o)l + *beorgels m., NE salvation, *Seelenrettung*. — soulecnūl OE sâwol + cnyl(l) m., NE soul-bell, *Totenglocke*. — souled OE gesâwloð, NE possessing a soul, *beseelt*. — sawleheal OE sâwol + hæl(o) f., NE salvation, *Seelenheil*. — sawlescolthe OE sâw(o)l + (ge)sælþ f., NE happiness of the soul, *Seelenglück*.

soulfre AN; NE sulphur, *Schwefel*.

soum = som.

soun AN; NE sound, *Ton*. — soune AN; NE sound, signify, tend, *töne, lasse ertönen, (be)deute*.

sound OE sund, NE sound in health, *gesund*. — sounde NE make sound, *make gesund*.

soungē p. sbj. of singe.

soupe, p. sop, pp. i-sope(n) OE sâpe, NE sup, drink up, *trinke (aus)*.

soupe OF sope, supe. NE sup, *esse zu Abend*.

souple OF; NE supple, *biegsam*. — souple OF; NE make supple, bend, *make biegsam, beuge*.

sourde OF sbj.; NE arise, *gehe hervor*.

soure, sore OF sorc, NE sorrel, *junger Bock*.

soure OE sūr, NE sour, *sauer*. — soure-loten fr. OE sūr + wlâtige; NE sour-looking, *sauer dreinschauend*.

sourmounte = sormounte.

sours OF source, NE source, rising, *Quelle, Erhebung*.

sout = sought s. seke.

souter OE sūtere m., NE bootmaker, *Schuster*.
 south = soth(e).
 south(e) OE sūþ, NE south, *Süden, süd-wärts*. — southalf OE sūþhealf f., NE south side, *Südseite*. — southerwest ON sūðr + west, NE southwest, *Süd-west*. — southren OE sūþerne, NE southern, *südlich*. — southward OE sūþweard, NE southward, *südwärts*.
 southbailly OF subaillif, NE subbailiff, *Unteramtman*.
 southe = soughte s. seke. | soutil = sotil. | soutiltee = sotiltee.
 souvenance OF; NE remembrance, *Gedächtnis*.
 souzand = thousand.
 sovera(i)n, -ein AN; NE sovereign, *Souverän*; *souverän, höchst*. — sovereigntee AN -té; NE sovereignty, *Souveränität*.
 sowke = souke. | sowd- = soud-.
 sowe OE sugu, sū f., NE sow, *Sau*.
 sowe, p. sew, pp. i-sowe(n) OE sāwc, NE sow, *säe*.
 sowe OE sēowige, NE sew, *nähe*.
 sowel, sovel OE suf(o)l n., NE victuals, *Lebensmittel*.
 sowe(n) s. i-se. | sowle = soule. | sown(e) = soun. | sownde = sound, NE sound in health. | sowne = swoune. | sowre = soure, NE sour. | sowth = south(e). | sowt = i-sought s. seke. | spak(e), spake(n) s. speke.
 space OF espace, NE space, *Raum*.
 spade OE f.; NE; *Spaten*.
 spæche = speche sb.
 spainel OF espagneul, NE spaniel, *Stöberhund*.
 span, spanne fr. the vb.; NE span, *Spanne*. — spanne OE; NE span, *spanne*.
 span s. spinne.
 spannewe ON spännyr cf. OE niwe; NE span-new, *nagelneu*.
 sparke OE speara m., NE spark, *Funke*. — sparkle NE small spark, *Fünkchen*. — sparkle cf. OE speareige; NE sparkle, *sprühe Funken*.
 spar(e) OE spær, NE sparing, *sparsam, karg*. — spare OE sparie, NE spare, *spare, (ver)schone, enthalte mich*. — sparinge NE moderation, *Mäßigung*.
 sparhawk = sperhawk. | sparow s. sparwe.
 sparre fr. the vb.; NE spar, *Sparren*. — sparre OE gespearrige, NE close, bar, *schließe, (ver)sperre*.
 sparth(e) ON sparða, NE halberd, *Hellebarde*.
 sparwe OE spearwa m., NE sparrow, *Sperling*.
 spaß = space.
 spa(u)nishing fr. OF espanissant; NE blooming, *Aufblühen*.
 spealie = spelle.

speke, speoke, p. spak(e), spek, speke(n), spake(n), pp. i-speke(n), i-spoke(n) OE sp(r)ece, NE speak, *spreche*. — speking NE speaking, oratory, *Reden, Redekunst*.
 spece OF espeece, NE species, person, *Art, Sorte, Person*. — special OF especial, NE special, *besonder*; in special OF en especial, NE especially, *besonders*. — special(l)y, specialich adv. — specifie OF; NE specify, *gebe genau an*.
 speche OE spræc f., NE speech, *Rede*. — specheles OE spræclēas, NE speechless, *sprachlos*.
 spectacle OF; NE spectacles, *Brille*.
 speculacioun AN; NE contemplation, *Betrachtung*.
 sped OE spêd f., NE speed, success, *Erfolg, Gedeihen, Glück*. — spede, p. spedde, pp. i-spêd OE spêde, NE speed, hasten, prosper, fare, *eile, habe Erfolg, begünstige, fahre (gut oder schlecht)*. — spedful NE efficacious, speedy, *erfolgreich, eilig*. — spedily OE gespêdighce, NE speedily, *eilig*.
 speir = despir. | speir = spere.
 spel OE spel(l) n., NE narrative, tidings, *Erzählung, Nachricht*. — spelle OE spellige, NE speak, narrate, *preach, spreche, erzähle, predige*.
 spele OE spelige, NE spare, *schone*.
 spenee = spense.
 spende OE; NE spend, *wende auf*. — spending NE; *Ausgabe(-geld)*. | spending-silver fr. OE spende + seolfor n.; NE silver to spend, *bares Silber*.
 spene = spende.
 spenne cf. OE spennels; NE stretch out, embrace, *strecke aus, umarme*.
 spenne cf. OE spanne 'span'; NE space, interval, *Zwischenzeit*.
 spense OF dispense, NE expense, provision-room, *Ausgabe, Vorratskammer*.
 sperd pp. of sperre.
 spere OE spere n., NE spear, *Speer*.
 spere OF espere, NE sphere, *Sphäre, Erdkugel*.
 sperhawk OE spearwe m. + hafoc m., NE sparrow-hawk, *Sperber*.
 sperid pp. of sperre. | sperit = spirit.
 sperme OF; NE sperm, *Same(n)*.
 sperre ON sperra, = sparre.
 spete OE spæte, NE spit, *spucke*.
 spewe, speowe OE spiwe, spēowe, NE spew, *speie*. — spewing OE spēowung f., NE vomiting, *Gespiesen*.
 spice OF espice, NE spice, *Gewürz*. — spico OF espice, NE spice, *würze*. — spicerie OF espicerie, NE spices, *Spezereien, Gewürze*.
 spie fr. the vb.; NE spy, *Spion*. — spio vb. = espie.
 spile OE spilige, NE play, *spiele*.
 a-spille OE spille, NE spill, drop, destroy, perish, *verschütte, vernichte, gehe zu*

- Grunde.* — spilling OE f.; NE; *Ver-gießen*.
- spinne*, p. span, sponne, pp. i-sponne(n) OE spinne, NE spin, spring (of plants), *spinne, sprieße empor*.
- spir* OE spîr, NE shoot, *Schößling*.
- spirit* AN espirit, NE spirit, *Geist*.
- spir(r)e* OE spyrige, NE investigate, *spüre nach*.
- spise* = spice. | *spise* 3 sg. of *spie* = *espie*. | *spiserie* = *spicerie*. | *spit(e)* = *despit(e)*. | *spitel* = hospital. | *spitous*, *spitus* = *despitous*.
- spitte* ON spýta, Late OE gespitte, spit-ti(g)e, NE spit, *spucke*.
- splen* L; NE spleen, *Milzdrüse*.
- spoke* OE spāca m., NE spoke, *Speiche*.
- spoke(n)* s. *speke*.
- spoon* OE spôn m. f., NE spoon, *Löffel*.
- sponne* s. *spinne*.
- spore* OE spura, spora m., NE spur, *Sporn*. — *sporeles* NE without a spur, *ohne Sporen*. — *sporne* OE spurne, NE *spurn*, *trete mit den Füßen*.
- spot* cf. OE splot(t) m.; NE spot, *Fleck*. — *spotte* cf. OE gesplottod; NE spot, *beflecke*.
- spouse* OF espouse, NE spouse, *Gemahl(in)*. — *spouse*, *spowse* OF espouse, NE espouse, wed, *heirate*. — *spousaille* OF espousaille, NE spousal, *Hochzeit*. — *spousbrüche* OF espouse + OE bryce m., NE adultery, *Ehebruch*. — *spoushod* NE marriage, *Heirat*. — *spousing*, *spouseing* NE wedding, *Hochzeit*.
- spoute* cf. ME spitte; NE spout, *speie*.
- spows-* = *spous-*. | *sprad(de)* p. of *sprede*.
- spray* OE spræc n. cf. Dan. sprag. NE spray, *Zweig*.
- spray* 67, A, 7882 cf. LG spreî; NE spray, water flying in small drops, *Tropfenregen*.
- sprained* s. *sprenge*. | *sprang(e)* s. *springe*.
- sprede* OE spiæde, NE spread, *spreite, breite aus*.
- sprenge* cf. the vb. and ON sprengja 'make spring'; NE springe, *Sprenkel*. — *sprengc*, *springe* p. *sprengde*, *spreind(e)*, *sprent(e)* OE *sprengc*, NE spring, *sprinkle, burst, sprengc*.
- spring* OE spring m., NE spring, dawn, *Quelle, Frühling, Morgengrauen*. — *a-springe*, p. *sprang(e)*. *sprong*, pp. *i-spronge(n)*, *i-sprunge(n)* OE (ā)springe, NE spring (up), break on (of day), grow, (*auf*)*springen, anbrechen (vom Tage), wachsen*. — *springer* NE origin, *Ursprung*. — *springflod* fr. OE springe + flōd n.; NE spring-tide, *Springflut*. — *springing* NE beginning, *Anfang*.
- springolue* OF espringal(l)e, AN spring-alde, NE engine for casting stones, *Wurfmaschine*.
- sprong*, *i-spronge(n)* s. *a-springe*.
- sprote* OE sprota m., NE sprout, twig, *Sproß, Zweig*.
- sproute* OE (ā)sprûte, NE sprout, *sprieße*. *i-sprunge(n)* s. *a-springe*. | *sprute* = *sproute*. | *spurie* = *spir(r)e*. | *spurne* = *sporne*. | *spus-* = *spous-*.
- squaimous* AN escoymous, NE squeamish, *ekel, wählerisch*.
- squames* L squamas, NE scales, *Schalen*.
- squar(e)* OF esquarre, NE square, *Viereck, viereckig*. — square fr. OF esquarir; NE cut square, *behaue viereckig*.
- squerel* = squirrel.
- squier* AN esquier, NE squire, *esquire, Schildknappe, niederer Adliger*. — *squiere* NE attend, *begleite*. — *squierie* AN esquierie, NE gentry, *niederer Adel*. — *squierly* NE like a squire, *wie ein Schildknappe*.
- squire* OF esquire, NE squire, square, *Winkelmaß*.
- squirrel* OF escurel, NE squirrel, *Eichkätzchen*.
- sride* = *shride*. | *srift* = *shrift*. | *srive* = *shrive*. | *sr(ou)ud* = *shroud*. | *srud* = *shrouded*. | *ss-* = *sh-*. | *sseawi* = *shewe*. | *ssede* = *shadwe*. | *ssel* = *shal*. | *ssolt* = *shalt* s. *shal*.
- stabilite* F -té; NE stability, *Beständigkeit, Festigkeit*.
- stable* OF estable, NE stable, firm, *stabil, fest, beständig*. — *stable*, *stabilisse* AN estable, *establisce* sbj., NE establish, *errichte*. — *stabilnesse* NE stability, *Festigkeit*.
- stable* OF estable, NE stable, *Stall*. — *stab(e)le* OF estable, NE put in stable, *bringe in den Stall*.
- stak* s. *steke*.
- stake* OE staca m., NE stake, (*Staken*), *Pfahl*.
- stakere* ON stakra, NE stagger, *taumele*.
- stad* s. *stede* vb.
- stadie* L stadium, NE race-course, *Rennbahn*.
- staf* OE stæf m., NE staff, *Stab*. — *stafful* OE stæf + ful(l), NE quite full, *ganz voll*. — *stafslinge* OE stæf + ON slyngva, NE staff-sling, *Stockschleuder*.
- stage* OF estage, NE stage, place, *Ort*.
- stah* s. *stie*. | *staire* = *steire*.
- stal* OE steal(l) m., NE stall, station, place, *Stall, Aufenthaltsort, Stelle*.
- stal* s. *stele*.
- stalke* cf. OE stal 'Pflock' and ON stilk 'stalk'; NE stake, stalk, *Pflock, Stiel*.
- stalke* OE stealcige, NE stalk, *schreite*.
- stalc* OE gestalu f., NE theft, *Diebstahl*. — by stale, NE by stealth, *verstohlen*.
- stale* OE staf f. 'Pflock', NE stalk of a plant, side-piece of a ladder, *Stiel*.
- stalle* Late OE gestælle cf. OE stæl m. 'place'; NE arrest, *stelle, bringe zum Stillstand*.

stalworth, -worthy OE *stælwierþe*, NE strong, *stark*.
 stame = stamin.
 stamere OE *stamarige*, *stomrige*, NE stammer, *stammle*.
 stamin OF *estamine*, NE linsey-woolsey, *halbwollener Stoff*.
 stampe OE *stampe* cf. ON *stappa* (< **stampa*), NE stamp, pound, *stampfe*.
 stan(e) = ston.
 stank OF *estrac*, NE stank, pool, *Teich*.
 stank s. stinke. | stande, stant s. a-stonde. | standing s. a-stonde.
 stape, p. stop, stope(n), stepe(n), pp. stape(n) OE *steppe*, pp. *stapen*, NE step, proceed, *gehe*.
 star = sterre.
 stark OE *steare*, NE strong, severe, *stark*, *streng*. — starkeded OE *steare* + *dæd*, NE quite dead, *ganz tot*. — stark-naked OE *steare* + *nacod*, NE stark-naked, *splitternackt*.
 stare OE *stær* m., NE starling, *Star*.
 stare OE *starige*, NE stare, *starre* (an).
 starf s. a-sterve. | starne = sterne, NE star.
 startle OE *steartlige*, NE startle, *bewege mich rasch*.
 stat(e) = estat.
 stathe OE *stæþ* n. m., NE bank, shore, *Ufer*, *Gestade*.
 statly fr. OF *estat*; NE stately, *statlich*.
 statue OF; NE; *Statue*. — stature OF; NE; *Statur*, *Wuchs*. — statut OF; NE statute, *Gesetz*.
 staunche AN *estaunche*, NE sta(u)ch, *stille* (*Wunde*, *Durst*).
 stave obl., staves pl. of staf. | steal = stal.
 steke, p. stak, steke(n), pp. i-steke(n). i-stoke(n) cf. OE *staca* m. and ON *stjaka*; NE fix, *steche ein*, *befestige*.
 stek(i)e = stik(i)e.
 sted(e) OE *stede* m., NE stead, *Statt*, *Stelle*. — stede (fr. sb.), pp. *sted*, *stad* NE stand, place, support, *stehe*, *stelle* (an), *stütze*. — stedfast, stedefæst OE *stede-fæst*, NE *steadfast*, *fest*, *standhaft*. — stedfastnesse OE *stedefæstnes* f., NE steadfastness, *Standhaftigkeit*.
 stede OE *stêda* m., NE steed horse, *Roß*, *Pferd*.
 stef cf. OFries. *stēf*; NE stiff, strong, *steif*, *stark*. — stefhede NE strength, rigour, *Stärke*, *Strenge*.
 stefne = steven(e). | stege, steie = stie. | steill = stel. | steill = stele, NE steal.
 steire OE *stæger* f., NE stair(-case), *Treppe*.
 stel OE *stiele* n., NE steel, *Stahl*. — stele OE *stiele*, NE steel, provide with steel, *stähle*, *versehe mit Stahl*.
 stele, p. stal, stole(n), pp. i-stole(n) OE *stele*, NE steal, *stehle*.

stele OE *stela* m., NE handle, end, *Stiel*, *Ende*.
 stellifie cf. L *stellam*; NE make into a constellation, *verwandele in einen Stern*.
 steme OE *stēme*, NE shine, *glänze*.
 stem(m)e ON *stemma*, NE stop, *halte an*, *höre auf*.
 stemme obl. of stem = steven(e). | stem-ne = steven(e).
 stench OE *stenc* m., NE stench, *Geruch*.
 stene OE *stāne*, NE stone, *steinige*.
 stente = stinte. | step = stape.
 step(e) OE *stēap* NE steep, bright, *steil*, *glänzend*.
 stepmoder OE *stēopmōdor* f., NE step-mother, *Stiefmutter*.
 steppe OE *stæpe*, *stepe* m. (cf. *steppe* vb.), NE step, track, *Schritt*, *Fußspur*.
 steppe = stape.
 ster OE *stēor* m., NE steer, *Stier*.
 stere OE *stēor* f., NE rudder, helm(sman), governor, *Steuerruder*, *Steuermann*, *Lenker*. — stere OE *stēore*, NE steer, control, *steuere*, *beherrsche*. — stereles OE *stēorlēas*, NE rudderless, *steuerlos*. — ster(es)man, steor- OE *stēor(es)man*(n) m., NE steersman, *Steuermann*.
 stere = stire.
 sterling AN *esterling*, NE sterling, *Sterling*.
 sterne, steorne OE *stierne*, NE stern, cruel, *ernst*, *streng*, *grausam*. — sternely OE *stjernlice* adv.
 sterne ON *stjarna*, NE star, *Stern*.
 sterre, steorre OE *steorra* m., NE star, *Stern*. — sterrelight OE *steorra* + *lēcht* n., NE starlight, *Sternenglanz*. — sterry NE starry, *sternig*, *sternhell*.
 stert fr. the vb.; NE start, *plötzliche Bewegung*. — sterte orig. obsec., cf. OE *steartlige* 'kick'. NE start, *bewege mich plötzlich*.
 stertle = startle cf. sterte.
 a-sterve, p. starf sterve(n), pp. i-sterve(n) OE (ā) *steorfe*, NE die, *sterbe*.
 steven(e), stevin OE *stofn*, *stemn* f., NE voice, appointment, preeminence, *Stimme*, *Übereinkunft*, *Vorrang*. — at steven NE by speaking, *durch Sprechen*. — wituten stemme NE without debating, *ohne Streit*, *ohne Zweifel*.
 steward = tiward.
 stewe, stu(w)e OF *estuve*, NE stow(s), brothels, fish-pond, *Badestube*, *Bordell*, *Fischteich*. — stewedore st. + OE *dor* n., NE closet-door, *Kammertür*.
 sty OE *stīgu* n., NE sty, *Schweinestall*.
 sty OE *stīg* f., NE path, way, *Steig*, *Weg*.
 stiborn fr. OE *styb*(h) m. 'stump of tree'; NE stubborn, *hartnäckig*.
 stik(k)e OE *sticca* m., NE stick, twig, *Stock*. — stik(i)e OE *stioige*, NE prick, stab, stick, *steche*, *durchbohre*, *stecke*.
 stidefast = stedfast.

stie, p. stah, stelgh, stige(n), pp. ¹-stige(n)
 OE stige, NE mount up, *steige empor*.
 stiel = stel. | stiere = stere, NE rudder. |
 stierne = sterne, NE stern.
 stif OE stif 'rigid' (cf. stīp 'stiff'), NE stiff,
 strong, bold, *steif, stark, kühn*.
 stize = stie.
 stile OE stigol f., NE stile, *Tritt, um über
 einen Zaun zu steigen*.
 stile OF; NE; *Stil*.
 stillatorie fr. L stillare; NE still, *Destil-
 lierapparat*.
 still(e) OE stille, NE still, *still*. — stille
 OE; NE silence, *bringe zum Schweigen*.
 stink (OE stenc = stench) fr. the vb.;
 NE stench, *Geruch*. — stinke, p. stank,
 stonk, stunke(n), pp. ¹-stonke(n) OE
 stince, NE stink, *stinke*.
 stinge, p. stong, pp. ¹-stonge(n), ¹-stunge(n)
 OE stinge, NE sting, *steche*.
 stinst = stintest.
 stinte OE stynte, NE stint, stop, *höre
 auf, halte an*. — stinging NE ceasing,
Aufhören.
 stire OE styrige, NE stir, excite, move,
 hurry, *störe auf, erzeuge, bewege (mich),
 eile*.
 stirop OE stigrâp, stîrâp m., NE stirrup,
Steigbügel.
 stirre = stire. | stirte = sterte (cf. OE
 styrie, styrmie).
 stith OE stīp, NE strong, brave, *stark,
 tapfer*.
 stithe, stethe ON steði, NE anvil, *Amböß*.
 stive obl. of stif. | stive = stewe.
 stiward OE stiweard m., NE steward,
Verwalter.
 stok OE stoc(c) m., NE stock, trunk,
Holzblock, Baumstamm. — stokke fr. the
 sb.; NE put in the stocks, *setze in den
 Stock*.
 stoke fr. OF estoquer; NE stab, *durch-
 bohre*.
 stoken = ¹-stoke(n) s. steke.
 stod OE stôd n., NE stud, stable, *Gestüt*.
 stod, stode(n) s. a-stonde.
 stol(e) OE stôl m., NE stool, chair, *Stuhl*.
 stole L stolam, NE stole, *Stola*.
¹-stole(n), stollin s. stele.
 stomak OF estomac, NE stomach, *Magen*.
 stomble cf. ON stumra, MDu. stommele;
 NE stumble, *stolpere*.
 ston OE stân m., NE stone, *Stein*. —
 stony OE stânic, NE stony, *steinig*. —
 stonstill OE stân + stille, NE stone-
 still, *mäuschenstill*. — stonwal OE stân
 + weal(l) m., NE stonewall, *Steinwand*.
 stonaie = stonie. | stonk s. stinke. |
 stond = stont s. a-stonde. | stonde =
 stounde.
 a-stonde, 3 sg. stont, stant, stondest, p.
 stod, stode(n), pp. ¹-stonden OE (â)stande,
 (â)sonde, NE stand, *stehe*. — standing
 NE staying, *Bleiben, Verweilen*.

stong, ¹-stonge(n) s. stinge. | stony s.
 ston.
 stonie OE stunige, NE stun, astonish,
betäube, setze in Verwirrung.
 stont s. a-stonde. | stope(n) s. stape.
 stoppe OE (for)stoppige, NE stop, *ver-
 stopfe, halte an*.
 stor OE stôr m., NE incense, *Weihrauch*.
 stor ON stôrr, NE great, strong, bold,
groß, stark, kühn.
 stor OF estor, NE store, *Vorrat*. — store
 OF estore, NE store, *staple auf, versorge*.
 stork OE store m., NE stork, *Storch*.
 stori(e) AN; NE story, *Erzählung*. —
 storial NE historical, *historisch*.
 storie (by some analogy) = stire.
 storm OE m.; NE; *Sturm*. — stormed
 fr. the sb., cf. OE styrmie; NE op-
 pressed by stormy weather, *vom Sturm
 bedrängt*. — stormy NE; *stürmisch*.
 i-storve(n) s. a-sterve.
 stot cf. OE stôd n., ON stôd, MDu. stutte;
 NE horse, *Pferd*.
 stote, 3 sg. stotais, cf. MDu. stote; NE
 hesitate, become disconcerted, *zögere,
 werde verwirrt*.
 stounde OE stund f., NE hour, time,
Stunde, Zeit. — stoundemele OE
 stund-mælum, NE from time to time,
bisweilen.
 i-stounge, ¹-stunge(n) s. stinge.
 stoupe OE stûpige, NE stoop, *bücke mich*.
 stouple, stoppel cf. stoppe; NE stopple,
Stöpsel, Pfropfen.
 stour AN estour, NE combat, *Kampf*.
 stour = stor, NE great. | stourdy =
 sturdy.
 stout OF estout, NE stout, proud, *stark,
 stolz*. — stoutly adv. — stoutnesse
 NE pride, obstinacy, *Stolz, Hartnäckig-
 keit*.
 stownde = stounde. | stowr = stour,
 NE combat.
 strake OE strâcige, NE stroke, run,
streiche(le), laufe.
 straghte s. strecche. | stray = a-stray.
 | straight s. stre(i)ght. | straine =
 streine. | strait s. Streit. | strankthe =
 strengthe. | strang = strong. | strange
 = straunge. | strat = Streit.
 straunge AN estraunge, NE strange,
 difficult, *fremd, seltsam, schwierig*. —
 strangenesse NE strangeness, *Selt-
 samkeit, Fremdheit*. — straunger AN
 estraunger, NE stranger, *Fremdling*. —
 strangere AN estrangere, NE a kind of
 rhyme, *eine Art von Reim*.
 straw OE strêaw n., ON strâ, NE straw,
Stroh. — strawe OE strêowige, ON strâ,
 NE strew, *streue*.
 strawhte = stra(u)ghte s. strecche. | stre
 OE strêa(w) = straw.
 strecche, p. stre(i)ghte, stra(u)ghte OE
 strece, NE stretch, extend, *strecke aus*.

- streight OE pp. stre(a)ht, NE straight, stretched out, *gestreckt, gerade, sofort*.
- streke cf. streeche, stroke; NE stretch, extend, *strecke aus*.
- streighte s. streeche.
- streine AN estreine sbj., NE strain, *spanne straff, drücke zusammen*.
- streinthe = strengthe.
- streit AN estreit, NE strait, *eng, streng, Enge, Bedrängnis, Verlegenheit*. — streitnes NE straitness, *Enge*.
- strem, stream OE strēam m., NE stream, *Strom*. — streme fr. the sb., NE stream, *ströme*. — stremande NE streaming, radiant, *strömend, strahlend*.
- stren, streon OE gestrēon n., NE acquisition, strain, descent, lineage, progeny, *Erwerb, Abkunft, Nachkommenschaft*. — strene, streone OE strīene, strēone, NE beget, *erzeuge*.
- streneth = strengthe.
- streng OE m.; NE string. *Strang, Saite, Sehne*.
- strenger, strengest s. strong.
- strengestfeithed cf. OE strengest + OF *fai(d)*; NE strongest in faith, *am stärksten in der Treue*.
- strengthe, -ghthe, -gde, -gh(e), strenethe OE strengþ f., NE strength, *Stärke, Kraft*. — strengthe fr. the sb., NE strengthen, *Stärke*.
- strenth(e) = strengthe.
- strepe OE bestrīce, NE strip, *streife ab*.
- stresse = distresse.
- strete OE stræt f., NE street, *Straße*.
- stretthe orig. obs.; NE crib, *Krippe*.
- striek OE strica m., NE streak, line, *Strich*. — strike fr. the vb.; NE hank (of flax), *strickle, Strähne (vom Flachs), Abstreichholz*. — strike, p. strok(e), strak, striked, strike(n), pp. strike(n) OE strīce, NE strike, run, stroke, *schlage, streiche, laufe, streichle*.
- stride OE stride m., NE stride (î fr. OE stride vb.), step, *Schritt*.
- strif OF estrif, NE strife (î fr. the vb.), *Streit*.
- stright = streght. | string = streng. | strinth = strengthe.
- strith(th)e cf. ON stríðr 'hard'; NE position of legs when placed firmly, *fester Reitsitz*.
- strive, p. strivede, strof OF estrive, NE strive, *kämpfe*. — striving NE striving, strife, *Kampf*.
- strok fr. the vb.; NE stroke, *Streich*. — stroke OE strâcige, NE stroke, *streich(e)le*.
- strok(e) s. strike. | strof s. strive. | strogele = strugle. | stroie = de-siroie.
- stromptet orig. obs.; NE strumpet, *Dirne*.
- strond OE strand, strond n., NE strand, shore, *Strand*.
- strong, comp. stronger, superl. strengest OE strang, strong, NE strong, severe, *stark, heftig*.
- strot = strout.
- strothe ON storð, NE young wood, *Jungwald*. — stroþemen 141, 115 ON storðarmen, NE men of the earth, *Erdenmenschen*.
- strout cf. MHG strüz; NE contention. *Strauß, Streit*. — stroute cf. ON strútr 'hood jutting out like a horn'; NE swell out (of hair: Cant. Tal. A 3315), strut, *strotze, brüste mich*.
- strowe OE strēowie = strawe, *streue*.
- strugle orig. obs.; NE struggle, *kämpfe*.
- strumpet = stromptet. | strut = strout.
- stub cf. OE styb(b) m.; NE stub, (*Baum-*) *Stumpf*.
- stuble AN estuble, NE stubble, *Stoppel*. — stubbelgos AN estuble + OE gôs f., NE stubble-geese, *Stoppelgans*.
- stüde OE styde m., = sted(e).
- studie OF estudie, NE study, *Nachdenken*. — studie OF estudie, NE study, *denke nach, studiere*. — studiing NE thinking, studying, *Nachdenken, Studieren*.
- stufte OF estouffe, NE stuff, *stopfe voll*.
- stumbill = stomble. | stunch = stench cf. pp. of stinke. | stund(e) = stounde.
- stunt OE; NE foolish, *töricht*. — stuntise NE folly, *Torheit*.
- stünte = stinte.
- sturdy OF estourdi, NE rash, bold, sturdy, *unbedacht, kühn, hart*. — sturdily, -ely adv. — sturdiness NE sternness, sturdiness, *Härte, Festigkeit*.
- stürle = stire. | stürne = sterne. | stürnliche = sternely. | stuwe = stewe. | sua = so. | suart = swart.
- suasioun AN; NE persuasiveness, *überzeugende Kraft*.
- suathebend = swathebend.
- subdekne L sub + AN deacon, OE *dēacon*, NE subdeacon, *Unterdechant*.
- subdit L -tum; NE subject, *unterworfen*.
- subgit, -get OF subjet, NE subject, *Untergebener, unterworfen*. — subject cf. L -tum; NE subject, *untertan, Subjekt, Wesen*. — subjeccio(u)n AN; NE subjection, obedience, *Unterwerfung, Abhängigkeit*.
- sublime L -mo; NE sublimate, *sublimiere*. — sublimatoric AN; NE vessel for sublimation. *Sublimationsgefäß*. — subliming NE sublimation, *Sublimation*.
- submitte L -tto; NE submit, *unterwerfe (mich)*.
- substa(u)nec AN; NE substance, *Substanz, das Wesentliche*.
- subtil(le) (cf. sotil) L subtilem, NE sub-

- til, *geschickt, fein*. — subtil(i)tee F -té;
 NE subtlety, *Gewandtheit*.
 suburb AN suburbe, NE suburb, *Vorstadt*.
 subvert L -to; NE subvert, *kehre um*.
 succede OF; NE succeed, *folge nach*. —
 succedent L -tem; NE follower, *Folgender*. — successioun AN; NE suc-
 cession, *Nachfolge*. — successour AN;
 NE successor, *Nachfolger*.
 sukkenie OF souquenille, NE tunic,
 gabardine, *kurzes Oberkleid*.
 succident = succedent. | suke = souke;
 suket 3 sg. of suke. | such(e) = swich.
 snore OF; NE sugar, *Zucker*. — sucred
 NE sugared, *bezuckert, versüßt*.
 sude(i)nly = sode(i)nly. | sue = sewe,
 NE follow. | sudele = swathele. |
 suerd = swerd. | suere = swire. |
 suet = suite. | suet- = swet-. | suf-
 fera(i)n(e) = sovercin. | suffering s.
 suffice.
 suffice OF sbj.; NE suffice, *genüge*. —
 suffisaunce AN; NE sufficiency, *ge-
 nügender Unterhalt*. — suffisaunt AN;
 NE sufficient, *genügend*. — sufficiand
 cf. L sufficientem, = suffisaunt.
 suffice AN; NE suffer, *leide*. — suffrable
 AN; NE patient, *geduldig*. — suffraun-
 ce AN; NE longsuffering, *patience*,
Langmut, Geduld. — suffraunt AN; NE
 patient, *geduldig*. — suff(e)ring NE;
Schmerz.
 süg = swich. | suget(t) = subgit. |
 süg(g)e = sig(g)e, seie.
 suggestio(u)n AN; NE suggestion, crimin-
 al charge, *Wink, Beschuldigung*.
 sughe, 3 sg. sugh OE sūge, NE suck, soak,
sauge, netze durch.
 sugre = sucrc. | suike = swike. | suich =
 swich. | suie = sewe. NE follow. |
 suile = swich; suilkin = swich +
 kin, NE such kind, *solche Art*. | suinch =
 swink. | suire = swire. | suit = swete.
 suite OF; NE retinue, colour, suit, *Gefolge*,
Farbe, Anzug.
 smith(e) = swete. | suithe = swith(e). |
 sule = swich. | suld(e) = sholde s. shal;
 sul(en) = shulle(n) s. shal. | sūlf OE
 sylf, = self.
 sūlie OE sylige, NE soil (myself), *be-
 schmutze (mich)*.
 sulin = shullen s. shal. | sülle = selle. |
 sülve obl. of sūlf. | sülver = silver.
 sum OSw., ODan.; NE as, .. soever, *wie*,
 .. *auch immer*.
 sum(me) = som(e). | summitte = sub-
 mitte. | sumne = sompne. | sumne acc.
 sg. m. of sum = som. | sun = sone, NE
 son. | sun = son(e), NE soon. | sun =
 sonne, NE sun. | i-sunke(n) s. sinko. |
 sünden = sind(en) s. am. | sunder,
 sundir = sonder. | sune = sone. | sūnege
 = sinne. | sune(n)day = sonnenday. |
 sunge 2 sg. p., sunge(n), i-sunge(n),
 sungge pp. of singe. | sunne = sonne. |
 sünne = sinne. | suo = so. | suor =
 swor. | i-suore, suoren s. swere.
 superfice OF; NE surface, immediate
 neighbourhood, *Oberfläche, unmittelbare
 Nähe*.
 superfluitee OF -té; NE superfluity,
Überfluß, Überflüssigkeit.
 superlatif OF; NE superlative, *super-
 lativisch*.
 superstitious AN; NE superstitious, *aber-
 gläubisch*.
 supplie OF; NE supplicate, *bitte inständig*.
 — supplicacioun AN; NE supplication,
Bittgesuch.
 supportacioun AN; NE support, *Unter-
 stützung*.
 suppose OF; NE suppose, *nehme an*. —
 supposinge NE supposition, *Annahme*.
 surprise fr. OF surpris pp.; NE surprise,
überrasche.
 sur = soure. | sur = sure.
 surcote OF; NE surcoat, *Überrock*.
 sure, seur OF seür, sur, NE sure, *sicher*,
gewiß. — seurli, suerli adv. — sure-
 ment OF seurement, NE assurance,
 pledge, *Pfand*. — suretee OF seureté,
 NE security, careless confidence, (*sorg-
 lose*) *Sicherheit*.
 surfet AN; NE surfeit, *Zuviel*.
 chirurgie OF cirurgerie, NE surgery,
Chirurgie. — surgien, surgine OF; NE
 surgeon, *Chirurg, Wundarzt*.
 surjurn AN = sojour. | surmounte =
 sormounte.
 surname OF sur + OE nama m., NE
 surname, *Beiname*.
 surplis OF; NE surplice, *Stola*.
 surplus OF; NE; *Überschuß*.
 surquid(e)rie OF; NE presumption, *An-
 maßung, Einbildung*.
 sursanure OF soursan(e)ure, NE a wound
 healed outwardly, but not inwardly
 (Skeat), *nur äußerlich geheilte Wunde*.
 surveiaunce AN; NE inspection, *Über-
 wachung*.
 suspeccioun AN; NE suspicion, *Verdacht*.
 — suspicious AN; NE suspicious,
verdächtig. — suspect OF; NE suspi-
 cion, suspicious, *Verdacht, verdächtig*. —
 suspowse cf. OF suppose; NE suspi-
 cion, *Argwohn*.
 suste(i)ne, -tine AN sustene, NE sustain,
ertrage, stütze, unterhalte. — sustena(u)n-
 ce AN; NE sustenance, support, *Lebens-
 unterhalt, Stütze*. — susteninge =
 sustena(u)n-
 ce.
 suster, soster (cf. sister) OE sweoster,
 suster, NE sister, *Schwester*.
 sute = suite.
 sutel OE s(w)utol, NE clear, *klar*.
 suth = soth. | suth = south(e), NE
 south. | suthfastnes = sothfastnesse. |

- suthe = swithe. | suththe = sithen. | suven = shove(n) s. shouve. | suwe = sow. | suwe = sewe, NE follow. | swa = so. | sway = svey.
- swain ON sveinn, NE swain, young man, *junger Mensch*.
- swal s. swelle. | swalowe s. swelwe. | swalt s. a-swelte.
- swalwe OE swealwe f., NE swallow, *Schwalbe*.
- swan OE m.; NE; *Schwan*.
- swane OE swān m., = swain.
- swange, pr. p. swangeande cf. OE swinge, p. swang; NE beat, *schlage*.
- swap, swappe cf. OE swāpe 'sweep'; NE stroke, swoop, *Schlag, Sturz des Raubvogels auf seine Beute*. — swap(p)e NE swap, move quickly, *schlage, bewege mich rasch*.
- swar = swor s. swere.
- sward OE sward f., NE sward, *Schwarte, Haut (von Tieren), Rasen*.
- sware cf. OE andswérie and ándswarige, ON svara; NE answer, *antworte*.
- swarm OE swarm m., NE swarm, *Schwarm*. — swarme NE swarm, *schwärme, dränge mich*.
- swart OE sweart, NE swart, black, *schwarz*. — swartish NE darkish, *schwärzlich*.
- swarthe OE swearþ f., = swarde.
- swasum OE swā + OSw., ODan. sum, NE so as, *so wie*.
- swathe cf. OE sweþel m. 'bandage', NE enclose in wraps, *wickle ein*. — swathebend sw. + OE bend m. f. n., NE swaddlingband, *Windel*. — swathele, NE swaddle, *wickele in Windeln*.
- swatte s. swete, *schwitze*. | swedele, swedill = swathele. | swefne = sweven. | swefte = swift(e). | svey s. swough.
- sweigh ON sveigr, NE sway, motion, *Bewegung*. — swei(gh)e ON sveigja, NE move, bend, *bewege, beuge (mich)*.
- swein = swain. | sweinte pp. of swenche.
- swelle, p. swal, pp. swolle(n) OE swelle, NE swell, *schwelle*. — sweller NE inflater, *einer, der aufbläht*.
- a-swelte, 3 sg. swelt, p. swalt, swelte, swulte(n) OE (ā)swelte, NE die, *sterbe*.
- swelwe OE swelge, NE swallow, *verschlunge*.
- swemme = swimme.
- swenche OE swence, NE torment, fatigue, *quäle, ermüde*.
- sweng OE m.; NE stroke, blow, *Streich, Schlag*.
- swenne 139,171 OE swā + hwænne, cf. MLG swenne, swanne; NE as often as, whenever, *so oft als, jedesmal wenn, wann irgend*.
- swepe cf. OE swāpe and geswāpa pl. 'rubbish'; NE sweep, *fegen, gleite vorbei*.
- sword, sweor(e)d OE sweord n., NE sword, *Schwert*. — swerdehand OE sword + hand f., NE hand which holds the sword, *Schwerthand*.
- swere, swerie, p. swor, swore(n), pp. i-swore(n) OE swerie, NE swear, *schwöre, fluche*, — swerere NE swearer, *jemand, der gewohnheitsmäßig flucht*. — swering NE swearing, *Fluchen*.
- swere = swire.
- swerve OE sweorfe, NE swerve, *irre ab*.
- swete OE swête, NE sweet, *süß*. — swete OE swête n., NE sweetness, *Süßigkeit*. — sweteherde OE swête + heortef., NESweetheart, *Liebchen, Schatz*. — sweteloking OE swête + lōeigende, NE sweet-looking, *hold aussehend*. — sweting NE darling, *Liebchen*. — swetly adv. OE swôte, NE pleasant, *angenehm*. — swetnesse OE swêtnes f., NE sweetness, *Süßigkeit*.
- swet(t)e, p. swette, swatte OE swâte, NE sweat, *schwitze*. — swety NE sweaty, *schweißig*.
- sweve OE swebbe, NE sleep, swoon, *schlafe, werde ohnmächtig*. — a-sweve OE (ā)swebbe, NE put to sleep, *schlāfere ein*. — sweven, -in OE swefn n., NE sleep, dream, *Schlaf, Traum*. — swevening NE dream, *Traum*.
- swike OE swieca m., NE deceiver, *Be-trüger*. — swikedom OE swiedōm m., NE deceit, treachery, *Betrug, Ver-rätereie*. — swikel OE swiecol, NE deceitful, *trügerisch*.
- swieh OE swile, swelc, NE such, *solch*; like as, as if, *gleichwie, als ob*.
- swide = swith(e). | swier = squier.
- swift(e) OE swift, NE swift, *schnell*.
- swilk = swich.
- swim OE swima m., NE giddiness, *Schwindel, Ohnmacht*. — swimbul cf. swim; NE giddy movement, *taumelnde, zitternde Bewegung*.
- swimme, p. swam, swom, swomme(n) OE swimme, NE swim, *schwimme*.
- swin OE swīn n., NE swine, pig, *Schwein*. — swinshed OE swines hēafod n., NE pig's head, *Schweinskopf (Schimpfwort)*.
- swink OE geswine n., NE labour, *Arbeit, Mühe*. — swinke, p. swank, swonk, swonke(n), swunke(n), pp. i-swunke(n) OE swince, NE labour, *arbeite, quäle mich*. — swinker NE labourer, toiler, *jemand, der arbeitet, sich abmüht*.
- a-swinde, pp. a-swunde OE (ā)swinde, NE disappear, decrease, *(ver)schwinde, nehme ab*.
- swing(e) OE swinge f., NE swing, stroke, *Streich, Schlag*. — swinge, p. swong, pp. i-swonge(n), i-swunge(n) OE swinge, NE beat, *schlage*.
- swippe OE swipe f., NE stroke, *Schlag*.
- swire OE swīra m., NE neck, *Hals*.
- swith(e), comp. swithere OE swīþe, NE quickly, very, *schnell, sehr*.

swive OE swife NE lie with, *schlafe bei*. — swiving NE sexual intercourse, *geschlechtlicher Verkehr*.

swo = so. | swolle(n) s. swelle.

swolow cf. OE (ge)swelgend f. n. m., swelg(end)nes f.; NE gulf, whirlpool, *Abgrund, Strudel*.

swolwe = swelwe. | swonken s. swinke. | swone = swounc. | ¹-swonge s. swinge. swope, p. swep, swepe(n), pp. ¹-swope(n) OE swāpe, NE sweep, *fege, kehre*.

swor(ōn), ¹-swore(n) s. swere. | swore = swire.

swot OE swāt n., NE sweat, blood, *Schweiß, Blut*. — swoty OE swâtig, NE sweaty, *schweißig*.

swote OE swôte adv. cf. swête, NE sweet, *süß*. — swotnesse OE swôtnes f., NE sweetness, *Süßigkeit*.

swough, swow cf. OE swôge; NE sough(ing), *leises Geräusch (vom Wind und von der Seele), Ohnmacht*. — swowe, p. swei(gh), pp. ¹-swowe(n) OE swôge, NE sough, swound, *wehe, werde ohnmächtig*. — swowne, swoune cf. OE (in)swôgen(ness) 'invasio'; NE swoon, *Ohnmacht*. — swowne, swoun(n)e fr. the sb.; NE swoon, *werde ohnmächtig*. — swowning NE swooning, *Ohnmachtsanfall*.

swücc, swüle = swich. | ^a-swunde s. ^a-swinde. | swüthe = swithe.

T.

t' = to. | ta = take. | ta = tho.

tabard OF; NE tabard, loose frock, *Heroldsröck, Kittel*.

tabernacle OF; NE; *Hütte, Zelt*.

tabide = to ^a-bide.

table, tabil(l)e OF table, NE table, picture, *Tisch, Bild*; corbel, *Kragstein* (60, 789); tables pl. NE backgammon, *Puffspiel*.

tabour AN; NE tabor, *kleine Trommel*. — taboure NE drum, *trommele*. — tabour(u)n = tabour.

tabregge = to abregge. | tabreide = to ^a-breide.

takke cf. Gael. tacaíd 'peg' sb.; NE fasten together, *befestige, hefte zusammen*.

take, p. tok, toke(n), pp. ¹-take(n), tan(e) ON taka, NE take, catch, give, begin, *nehme, fange, gebe, beginne*. — ^a-take OE ^a + ON taka, NE overtake, *überhole*.

takel OSw.; NE (shooting-)tackle, (*Schieß-*) *Gerät*.

taken = token. | tak(e)ni(i)ng(e) = tok(e)ning(e). | tache = teche. | taking 101, 10708 mist. for takning. | tacne = tokne. | tacheve = to acheve. | tacoie = to acoie. | tacompte = to acompte.

tadde OE tādige, tadde f., NE toad, *Kröte*.

tæche = teche. | tæle = tele. | tær = ther(e).

taffata ML; NE taffeta, *Taffet*.

taffraie = to affraie. | tah = thah. | taht(e), ta(i)ht(e), ta(u)hte, ¹-ta(u)ht s. teche.

tail(e) OE tægl m., NE tail, *Schwanz*.

tail(l)e OF taille, NE tally, fashion, *Stock, auf dem die Rechnung eingekerbt wurde, Rechnung, Schnitt, Mode*. — taille OF; NE cut (down), mark on a tally, *schneide, haue nieder, merke an auf dem Kerbholz* — tail(l)age AN; NE tallage, tax, *Steuer*. — tailagier NE tax-gatherer, *Steuereinnehmer*. — tailour AN; NE tailor, *Schneider*.

tais = takes.

tait ON teitr adj., teiti sb., NE lively, *lebhaft*; liveliness, *Lebhaftigkeit*.

taite = ta(u)ghte s. teche.

talke cf. OE talige; NE talk, *spreche, schwatze*. — talking NE; *Unterhaltung*.

tald(e) = tolde s. telle.

tale OE talu f., NE number, account, tale, *Zahl, Rechnung, Erzählung*. — tale OE talige, NE talk, speak, *schwatze, spreche*. — taling NE tale-telling, *Geschichten-erzählen*.

talent OF; NE desire, appetite, *Wunsch, Appetit*.

talevas OF; NE buckler, *Schild*.

talighte = to ^a-lighte.

talle cf. OE getæl pl. getale 'swift'; NE docile, *folgsam*.

tallege = to allege.

tame OE tam, NE tame, *zähm*. — tame vb. s. teme.

tamende = to amende. | tan 3 pl. of take. | tan(e) = ¹-take(n). | the tane = thet ane = that on. | tanende = to anende. | tanoie = to anoie. | tanswere = to answere.

tape OE tæppe f., NE tape, *Band*.

taper OE tapor m., NE taper, *Wachskerze*.

tapere = to apere.

tapicer AN; NE upholsterer, maker of carpets, *Tapezierer, Teppichmacher*. — tapit OF; NE tapestry, *Teppich*. — tapite NE cover with tapestry, *bedecke mit Teppichen*.

tapinage OF; NE concealment, *Verbergen*.

tappe OE tæppa m., NE tap, *Zapfen*. — tappestere OE tæppestre f., NE female tapster, *Schankmädchen*.

tapper = taper.

tare orig. obsc.; NE tare, *Wicke*.

tarede = to ^a-rede. | tareste = to areste.

targe OF; NE small shield, *Tartsche, kleiner Schild*.

tariand = tariing part. pres. of tarie.

tarie OE tierge, terge, NE tarry, (*ver-*) *zögere*. — tariinge, tarieng NE tarrying, *Verzögerung*.

tarraie = to arraie.

tart OE teart, NE tart, sharp, *scharf*, *beißend*.
 tarte OF; NE tart, pie, *Torte*, *Pastete*.
 tartre OF; NE tartar, *Weinstein*.
 tas OF; NE heap, *Haufen*.
 tas = takes. | tassaie = to assaie. | tassaile = to assaile.
 tassel OF; NE; *Quaste*. — tassele OF; NE provide with tassels, *versehe mit Quasten*.
 tasseuble = to assemble. | tassouile = to assoile. | tassure = to assure.
 tast OF; NE taste, *Geschmack*. — taste OF; NE try, feel, *versuche*, *betaste*.
 tatarwagge cf. ON *toturr* (< **taturr*); NE tatter, *Fetzen*.
 tath = taketh. | tatt = that. | tauh = thauh.
 taune cf. MLG, MDu. *tōne*; NE point out, *zeige*, *erkläre*.
 taute = tauht s. teche.
 tavern OF; NE tavern, *Wirtshaus*. — taverner AN; NE innkeeper, *Gastwirt*.
 tavis = to advise. | tawaite = to await. | tawht = i-tauht s. teche.
 tax OF taxe, NE tax, *Steuer*. — taxa-eio(u)n AN; NE taxation, *Steuer*.
 te, teo, p. *te(h)*, *tih*, *tuwe(n)*, pp. *i-toge(n)*, *i-towe(n)* OE *tēo*, NE draw, lead, go, *ziehe*, *führe*, *gehe*.
 te = to. | te = the. NE the. | te = the, NE thee.
 taken OE *tô êacan*, NE besides, *außerdem*, *dazu*.
 tecche OF teche, NE (bad) quality, (*schlechte*) *Eigenschaft*. — teccheles NE blameless, *untadelig*.
 techc, teache, p. *te(i)ht(e)*, *ta(u)ht(e)*, pp. *i-ta(u)ht*, teched OE *tāce*, NE teach, *lehre*. — techer NE teacher, *Lehrer*. — teching NE teaching, *Unterweisung*.
 tez = they, NE they.
 teighe, *te(z)e*, *tize*, *ti(gh)e*, pp. *i-tei(ghe)d*.
 tighed OE *tiege*, NE tie, *binde*.
 tehee! imit.; NE hee-hee! *haha!*
 tey = *te(h)* s. te.
 teile = taile.
 tein(e) ON *teinn*, NE thin plate of metal, *dünne Metallplatte*.
 tein(e) = tene. | teld pp. of telle.
 telde OE *teldige*, NE set up, *errichte*.
 tele OE *têle*, NE blame, *tadele*.
 tel(l)e, p. *tolde*, *telde*, pp. *i-told*, *teld* OE *teille*, NE tell, count, account, *erzähle*, *berichte*, *zähle*, *rechne*.
 tembrace = to embrace.
 teme OE *temige*, NE tame, *zähme*.
 teme OE *tēme*, NE lead, *führe*, *ziehe*.
 teme = theme.
 temper fr. the vb.; NE temper, mood, *Stimmung*. — tempre L *tempero*, OE *temprige*, NE temper, regulate, mix, *temperiere*, *regle*, *mische*. — temperaunce AN; NE temperance, *Mäßigung*. —

temprure AN; NE tempering, moderation, *Mäßigung*, *Maß*.
 tempest(e) OF; NE tempest, *Sturm*. — tempeste NE distress, porturb, *bekümmere*, *verstöre*. — tempestuous AN; NE; *stürmisch*.
 temple, tempill OF temple, NE; *Tempel*. — tempeldore OF temple + OE *duru* f., NE temple-door, *Tempeltür*. — templar AN; NE Knight-Templar, *Tempelritter*.
 temporel OF; NE temporal, *weltlich*.
 tempr- s. temper-.
 temps OF; NE tense, *Zeit*.
 tempte AN; NE tempt, *versuche*, *verlocke*. — temptour AN; NE tempter, *Versucher*.
 ten, tene OE *tien*, NE ten, *zehn*. — tendel OE *tien* + *dæl* m., NE tenth part, *Zehntel*.
 ten = then s. the. | ten = then, NE than. | tenbrace = to embrace. | tencrese = to encrease.
 tende OF sbj.; NE tend, aim, *ziele ab*.
 tendite = to endite.
 tendre, tendir OF tendre, NE tender, *zart*. — tendirly adv. — tendreherted cf. OE *tendre* + OE *-heort*; NE tenderhearted, *weichherzig*. — tendernesse NE tenderness, *Zärtlichkeit*.
 tendure = to endure.
 tene OE *tēona* m., *tēone* f., NE suffering, trouble, *Schmerz*, *Mühe*. — tene OE *tēonige*, *tēne*, NE harm, vex, irritate, calumniate, *schädige*, *quäle*, *erzürne*, *verleumde*. — tenefull OE *tēonful(l)*, NE grievous, *schmerzvoll*.
 tenetz, tenis AN tenetz, NE tennis, *Tennis*.
 tenne = ten. | tenne = thanne.
 tenory Ital. *tenore*, NE tenor, *Tenor*.
 tenour AN; NE tenor, contents, *Inhaltsangabe*.
 tenquere = to enquire. | tent(e) = entente.
 tente OF; NE tent, *Zelt*.
 tenthe OE *tien* + *-pa*, NE tenth, *zehnt*.
 tentifly = attentifly. | teo = te, NE draw. | teo = to, NE toe. | teolunge = *tili(i)nge*. | teorne = *torne*. | tepet = *tipet*. | ter = *ther(e)*.
 tercel AN; NE male (said of the eagle), *männlich (vom Adler gebraucht)*. — tercelet AN; NE male bird of prey, *männlicher Raubvogel*.
 terciane OF *tertiane*, NE tertian, *jeden dritten Tag wiederkehrend*.
 tere, p. *tar*, *tere(n)*, pp. *torc(n)*, *torn* OE *tere*, NE tear, *zerreiße*.
 ter(e), teare OE *têar* m., NE tear, *Zähre*, *Träne*. — tery OE *têarig*, NE tearful, *tränenvoll*.
 terin OF *tarin*, *terin*, NE tarin, *Zeisig*.
 termo OF; NE term, end, *Zeitpunkt*, *Zeitraum*, (*fester*) *Ausdruck*, *Ende*. — termeday OF *terme* + OE *dæg* m., NE

appointed day, *festgesetzter Tag*. —
 termine OF; NE determine, *bestimme*.
 terrestre OF; NE earthly, *irdisch*.
 terslet = tercelet.

terve orig. obsc.; NE flay, *schinde*, *ziehe die Haut ab*.

tescape = to esc(h)ape. | tespie = to espie.

testament OF; NE; *Testament*.

teste OF test, NE; *Probiertiegel*. —
 tester(c) AN; NE tester, head-piece,
(offener) Helm. — testif cf. OF testu;
 NE testy, headstrong, *eigenwillig*.

tet = that.

tete OF; NE teat, *Brustwarze*, *Zitze*.

tewel = tuwel. | texpounden = to expounden.

text(e) OF texte, NE text, quotation,
Text, *Zitat*. — textual, -el F textuel,
 NE literal, versed in texts, *am Texte klebend*, *textgelehrt*.

th' = the (def. art.). | tha s. the (def. art.). |
 tha = the (rel. pron.). | tha = the, NE
 or. | tha = tho. | thabbey = the ab-
 bey. | thabbot = the abbot. | thab-
 sence = the absence.

thakke OE þaccige, NE pat. stroke,
streichele.

thachieving = the achieving. | thad =
 that. | thadversitee = the adver-
 sitee. | thæ = tho, NE when. | thaem
 137, 28 (obl. for nom.; or = þa me) s.
 they. | thær = ther(e). | thære = there
 s. the (def. art.). | thæt = that.

thaz, tha(ig)h, tha(ug)h OE þeah, ONorth.
 þæh, NE though, *doch*, *obwohl*; cf. though.
 — thazles OE þeah + læs, NE never-
 theless *nichtsdestoweniger*. — thazles
 yef OE þeah + læs + gief, NE unless,
wenn nicht.

thay, thaim s. they. | thain = thein. |
 thair = ther(e). | thair(e) = NE their
 s. they. | thalighte = the (NE thee)
 a-lighte. | thalmighty = the almighty. |
 tham(e) s. they. | thamendes = the
 amendes. | thamorouse = the amo-
 rouse. | than(e) s. the. | than(e) = then.
 thank OE þanc, þanc m., NE thought,
 thanks, *Gedanke*, *Dank*; his thanks
 NE of his free will, *freiwillig*. — thanke,
 thancke OE þancige, NE thank, *danke*. —
 thanking OE þancung f.. NE thanks.
Dank.

thangel = the angel.

than(ne), thon(ne), then(ne) OE þanne,
 þonne, þænne, NE than (after the comp.),
 then, when, *als* (*nach Komp. und zeitlich*).
dann, *damals*. — thanne(s), thennes, thes
 OE þanon + gen.-es, NE thence, whence,
von da, *seidem*, *deshalb*, *weshalb* (*rela-
 tivisch*). — thennesforth OE þanon-
 forþ, NE thenceforth, *seidem*.

thanswere = the answer. | thapocalips
 = the apocalips. | thapostle = the

apostle. | thaquintaunce = the
 aquintaunce.

thar, tharf, thurve(n), thurn, p. thur(f)t(e)
 (often impers.) OE þearf cf. dear(r) NE
 need, require, *haben nötig*.

thar(e) = ther(e) cf. OE þær(a). | thare s.
 the. | thare s. they. | thare 107, 110 =
 thir. | tharfs s. thar. | tharivaile = the
 arrivaile.

tharm OE þearm m., NE bowel, child,
Darm, *Kind*.

tharmes = the armes.

tharne ON þar(f)na, NE lack, *ermangele*.

tharray = the array. | thas s. this;
 thas the bet = this t(h)e bet(tre). |
 thascry = the ascry. | thassay = the
 assay. | thassege = the assege. | thas-
 semblee = the assemblee. | thas-
 semblinge = the assemblinge.

that OE þæt s. þe (art.), NE that (as pron.
 and conj.; until, when), *das*, *daß*; (*bis*,
als). — thatow = that thou.

thau(c), thau(h), thaw = thaz; cf. though. |
 thaune = taune. | thauter = the
 auter. | thaventaile — the aventail(l)e.
 thavis = the avis. | thavisio(u)n =
 the avisio(u)n. | thaw = thagh.

the (def. art.), theo, tha, f. theo, tha, thæ,
 n. that, thæt, gen. m. n. thas, thes, theos,
 f. there, dat. m. n. than, then, f. thar(e).
 there, acc. m. then(e), than(e), n. that,
 thæt, thæt, f. tha, pl. nom. ace., thae,
 thæ, theo, tho, thaie, gen. thare, dat. than,
 OE sē, sēo, þæt, NE the, *der*, *die*, *das*.

the OE þē, NE relative particle, *Relativ*.

the OE þē, NE (whether —) or, *oder*.

the OE þē, NE the (in phrases like: the
 better), *desto*.

the dat. acc. of thou, OE þē NE thee, *dir*.
 — theward OE þē + weard, NE towards
 thee, *nach dir hin*.

i-the, p. thegh, pp. i-thowe(n) OE (ge)þeo,
 NE prosper, *gedeihe*. — thedom NE
 prosperity, *Gedeihen*.

the = they, *sic*. | the = thei(gh), NE thigh.

theatre OF; NE; *Theater*, *Turnierplatz*.

theau, theaw, pl. thea(u)wes = thew. |

thech = thah OE þeah, NE though. |
 thed = that.

thed(e), theod OE þeod f., NE nation,
 country, *Nation*, *Volk*, *Land*.

theder, -ir = thider, cf. whether. | thedom
 s. i-the, NE thrive. | theek, theeck =
 i-the ik, NE thrive I.

thef(c), theof, theffe, gen. theves OE þeof
 m., NE thief, *Dieb*. — thefly NE like a
 thief, *wie ein Dieb*. — theft(c), theoft(h)e
 OE þeofþ, þiefþ f., NE theft, *Diebstahl*.

theffect = the effect. | thez = they.

thei(gh), thez, thi(h) OE þeoh n., NE
 thigh, *Schenkel*.

thegle = the egle. | thezm s. they. |
 thegre = their(e). | theih = thaih OE
 þeah, NE though.

they, theȝ, theih OE þā cf. ON þeir; gen. thair(e), their(e), thare, ther ON þeirra, OE þāra, þāra; dat. acc. thaim, theim, theȝm, tham(e), them(e) ON þeim, OE þām, NE they, *sie*.

thein OE þeg(e)n m., NE thane, *Lehensmann*. — theine OE þegnige, NE serve, *diene*.

their = the cir. | their(e) s. they.

theis s. this. | thellich = thillich. |

thembassadour = the embassadour.

theme OF; NE; *Thema*.

them(e) s. they. | themperour = the emperour. | themprise = the emprise. | then = than(ne).

thank(k)e, thenche, thinke (cf. *thinke*), p. thoughte, thoute OE þence cf. þane, NE think, intend (to go), *denke, beabsichtige (zu gehn)*.

thencens = the encens. | thenchauntement = the ench-. | tencheson = the ench-. | theneres = the eneres. | thende = the ende. | thene = than(ne). | thene s. the (def. art.). | thenge = thenke. | thengendring = the eng-. | thengin = the engin. | thenne = thinn. | thenn = thanne(s), thens. | thenencioun = the ent-. | thenente = the entente. | thenree = the entree. | thenvious = the envious. | theō s. the (def. art.).

theologie OF; NE theology, *Theologie*.

theon(n)e = thanne.

theorik OF -ique; NE theory, *Theorie*.

theos s. this. | ther s. they. | ther = thir. | therbage = the herbage. | therbe = the erbe.

ther(e), thear, thar(e) OE þær, NE there, where, *dort(hin), wo*. — therab(o)ute(n) OE þær + onbūtan, NE about it, *darüber, darum*. — therabove(n), -buven OE þær + onbufan, NE above it, *darüber*. — thereafter OE þær + æfter, NE afterwards, *danach*. — theragains = therayeins. | theramidde OE þær + on middan, NE in the middle of it, *mitten darin*. — theran = ther(e)on(ne). — theras OE þær + eal(l) swā, NE there where, wheresoever, *da wo, wo auch immer*. — therat OE þær + æt, NE thereat, *dazu, darüber*. — therayeins. -ayen OE þær + ongegn + -es, NE in comparison with it, *dagegen*. — therbiforn, -fore OE þær + beforan, NE before that time, *zuvor*. — therby, -bie OE þær + bī, NE by it, beside it, *dadurch, dabei*. — thereafter = thereafter. — therfor(e), -forne OE þær + fore, foran, NE therefore, for it, *deshalb, dafür*. — therfro, tharfra OE þær + ON frā, NE therefrom, *davon weg*. — therfromward OE þær + framweard, NE away from it, *weg davon*. — thergein OE þær + gegn, = theraycin. — therin

(-ne) OE þārinne, NE therein, inside, *d(a)rinnen, hinein*. — thermid(e) OE þær + mid, NE therewith, *damit*. — therof, -off(e) OE þær + of, NE with respect to it, therof, *mit Bezug darauf, davon*. — ther(e)on(ne), -one OE þær + on, NE thereupon, thereof, *darauf, davon*. — theropon = therupon. — therout(e), -owt OE þærūte, NE thereout, outside, *daraus, draußen*. — thereover OE þær + ofer, NE over it, *darüber*. — theroyeines = therayeins. — thorquile(s) = therwhile(s). — therthoru, -thorw OE þær + þur(u)h, NE through that, *dadurch*. — thertil(le) OE þær + OE, ON til, NE thereto, *dazu*. — therto OE þær + tō, NE to it, besides, *dazu, außerdem*. — thertoward, -wart OE þær + tōweard, NE against it, therewith, thereto, *dagegen, damit, dazu*. — thertoyeines OE þær + tōgegn, NE in comparison with it, *im Vergleich dazu*. — therunder OE þær + under, NE beneath it, *darunter*. — therup(pe), -upe, therupon OE þær + uppe (upp-on), NE thereupon, *darauf*. — theruore = therefore. — theruromard = therfromward. — therwhile(s) OE þær + hwīle + -s, NE whilst for that time, *während, während jener Zeit*. — therwith, -wit OE þær + wip, NE therewith, *dabei, damit*. — therwit(h)all OE þær + wip ealle, NE therewith(al), *damit, zugleich*.

there = thir. | therf = tharf s. thar. | therl = the erl. | therthe = the erthe. | thes s. the; thes t(h)e bet(tre) OE þæs þē bet(tre), NE all the better, *desto besser*. | thes = this. | theschaunge = the eschaunge. | theschewing = the eschewing. | thesne s. this. | thestat = the estat.

theistre OE þiastro f., NE darkness, *Finsternis*. — theistre, theoster OE þiastre, NE dark, *finster*. — thesterne, theosternes OE þēosternes f., NE darkness, *Finsternis*.

thet = that. | thet 148, B121 = the it. thethen(e) ON þaðan (cf. theder, thenne), NE thence, *von dort*.

thew, theu, thea(u)w OE þēaw m., NE habit, virtue, good service, *Gewohnheit, (gute) Eigenschaft, guter Dienst*. — thewed OE geþēawod, NE mannered, *gesittet*.

thewte (?) OE þēote, þūte, NE howl, *heule*. thexcellent = the excellent. | thexcuse = the (NE thec) excuse. | thexcucio(n) = the excucio(u)n. | thexcperience = the experience.

thy, thin(e), gen. dat. f. thire OE þīn, NE thy, thine, *dein*. — thyselven NE thyself, *du selbst*.

thy = the'gh, thigh, NE thigh. | thy s. thou.

thik(ke), thike OE *picce*, NE thick, *dick*; thickly, frequently, *dicht*, *oft*. — thik(ke)fold, -fald OE *picfeald*, NE dense, *dicht*. — thikkeherd cf. OE *picce* + *hær* n.; NE thick-haired, *dicht behaart*. — thikkesterred cf. OE *picce* + *steorra* m.; NE thickly covered with stars, *engbesternt*.

thiddir = thider.

thider, theder OE *þider*, NE thither, *dorthin*. — thide(r)ward OE *þiderweard*, NE thither, *dorthin*.

thief, infl. thiefe, = thef.

thier = thir. | thiestre, thiester = thestre. | thigh = theigh, NE thigh.

thight ON *þētr*, NE tight, taut, *dicht*, *fest*.

thilk(e) = the ilke, NE the same, *derselbe*.

thillich OE *þyllic*, *þyle*, NE such, *solch*.

thimage = the image. | thin = thinne. |

thin s. thy, thou. | think = thing. |

thinke = thenke.

thinke(n), p. thoughte OE *þyncan*, NE seem, *dünken*, *scheinen*.

thing, thling, thinh OE *þing* n., NE thing, *Ding*.

thinge = thinke. | thingot = the ingot.

thinne OE *þynne*, NE thin, *dünn*.

thir ON *þeir*, NE these, *diese*.

third = thrid(de). | thire s. thy, NE thy.

thirle OE *þirlige*, *þirlige*, NE pierce, *durchbohre*.

thirst, thrist OE *þurst* m. (cf. the vb.), NE thirst, *Durst*. — thirste(n), thriste(n)

OE *þyrstan*, NE thirst, *dürsten*; cf.

thurste(n).

this, thise, thes, gen. m. n. thisses, dat.

m. n. thisse(n), f. thissere, acc. m. thisue,

pl. nom. acc. thas, the(o)s(e), theis,

this(e), thos(e) OE *þes*, *þeos*, *þis*, NE this,

dieser.

this = this is.

thistel, thistill OE *þistel* m., NE thistle, *Distel*.

thisterness, thhister- = thesternesse.

tho OE *þa*, NE then, when, *da(mals)*, *als*.

tho s. the (def. art.). | tho, thocke, thoch,

thof = though. | thoccident = the

occident. | thof all = although. | thof-

fice = the office.

thou(gh), thoz, thoh ON *þū* (< **boh*), NE

(al)though, that, *obgleich*, *gleichwohl*, *daß*;

cf. *thah*. — thohhwethre ON *þū* +

OE *hwæp(e)re*, NE though, *obwohl*.

thought OE (ge)*þoht*, NE thought, mind,

sadness, *Gedanke*, *Sinn*, *Traurigkeit*. —

thoughtful NE thoughtful, moody,

nachdenklich, *launenhaft*.

thought(e), thohut(e) s. thenche. | tholde = the olde.

thole, i-tholie, tholl OE *þolige*, NE suffer,

dulde. — tholemod OE *þolemōd*, NE

patient, *geduldig*. — tholemod(e)-

ness(e) OE *þolemōdnes* f., NE patience,

Geduld.

thombe = thumbe s. *þoumbe*, *Daumen*.

| thon = than. | thonk(k) = thank. |

thonche = thanke (cf. thenche).

thonder OE *þunor* m., NE thunder,

Donner. — thonderclap cf. OE *þu-*

nor + *clæppetan*; NE thunder-clap,

Donnerschlag. — thonderdint, -dent

OE *þunor* + *dynt* m., NE stroke of

lightning, thunder-clap, *Blitzschlag*, *Don-*

nerschlag. — thonderleit OE *þunor*

+ *liegetu* f., NE thunder-bolt, *Blitz-*

strahl. — thonderer NE thunderer,

Donnerer. — thondre OE *þunrige*, NE

thunder, *donnere*. — thondringe OE

þunring f., NE thunder(ing), *Donner(n)*.

thonour = the honour. | thor(e) OE *þær*,

Late OE *þær* cf. *þa* = ther(e). | thores-

day = thursday. | thor(g)h, thorz(e)

= thurgh. | thorient = the orient.

| thoriginal = the original. | thori-

sonte = the orisonte. | thorisoun =

the orisoun.

thorn OE *þorn* m., NE thorn(-bush),

Dorn(busch).

thoroug, thor(o)u(gh), thorow(e) =

thurgh.

thorp OE *þorp* m., NE village, *Dorf*.

thorrible = the horrible. | i-thorsse =

i-throshe(n) s. threshe. | thoru, thoru(g)h,

thorw = thurgh. | thoruth = thurgh-

out. | thos = thus. | thos(e) s. this. |

thosternesse = thesternesse. | thothe

= though. | thothe = thought(e). |

thothre = the oth(e)re.

thou, gen. thin, dat. acc. the, thy OE *þū*,

NE thou, *du*.

thou, thouche = though. | thoue = thou,

NE thou. | thougth s. thinke.

thoumbe OE *þūma* m., NE thumb, *Dau-*

men.

thourge, thour(g)h = thurgh.

th(o)usand, -anth, -end, -ent, -int, -unt,

thouzand OE *þūsend* n. f., NE thousand,

tausend. — thousandfold(e) OE

þūsendfeald, NE thousandfold, *tausend-*

fältig, *tausendmal*.

thoute, thouth(te), thought = thought(e).

thoves gen. of thof = thef(e). | thow

= though. | thow(e) = thou, NE thou.

thral ON *þræll*, NE thrall, *Sklave*, *Diener*;

enthralled, *hörig*. — thraldom ON

þrældōmr, NE servitude, *Knechtschaft*. —

thrallle fr. the sb.; NE enthrall, *unter-*

joehe.

thrange ON *þrængr*, NE close, constantly,

dicht, *beständig*.

thrange = throng. | thrange s. thringe.

thrust cf. OE *þræste*; NE crowd, *Menge*,

Gedränge.

i-thraste s. threste. | thrat s. threte. |

thrawe = throwe, NE space of time.

thre, threo, thhre OE *þreo*, NE three,

drei. — thre(o)had NE trinity, *Drei-*

einigkeit.

- thred OE þræd m., NE thread, *Faden*. — thredbar OE þræd + bær, NE threadbare, *fadenscheinig*. — threde NE thread, *fädele ein*.
- thred = thrid(de). | threow s. throwe.
- threpc OE þrēapige, NE contradict, call, struggle, *widerspreche, nenne, kämpfe*.
- threshe, pp. i-throshe(n) OE þersce, NE thresh, thrash, *dresche, schlage*. — threshfold, -wold OE þerscwald, þerscald m., NE threshold, *Türschwelle*.
- threst(en) = thirst(en).
- i-threste, i-thraste, threaste, p. thraste, threste OE þræste (cf. *dreist*), NE thrust, press, *stoße, drücke*.
- thret OE þræt m., NE threat. *Drohung*. — threte, threate, p. thrat OE þrætige, NE threaten, *drohe*. — threting OE þrætung f., NE threatening, *Drohung*. — thretne OE þrætne = threte.
- thretty = thrifty. | threu s. throwe, thriche OE þryce, NE thrust, push. *stoße, drücke*.
- thrid(de) OE þrida, NE third, *dritte*.
- thrie(s) OE þriwa (+s), NE thrice, *dreimal*.
- thrive = thrive. — thrift ON þrift, NE thrift, prosperity, *Wohlergehen*. — thrifty NE prosperous, *gedeihend*.
- thriis cf. OE þri = thrie(s). | thrille = thirle.
- thrin, thrinne = therin(ne).
- thringe, p. thrang(e), throng, thrunge(n), pp. i-thrunge(n) OE þringe, NE thrust, (*dringe*), *stoße*.
- thrinnesse OE þrīnes, þrinnes f., NE trinity, *Dreieinigkeit*.
- thrise = thrie(s).
- ^a-thris(e)me OE (ā)þrys(e)me, NE suffocate, *ersticke*.
- thriste ON þrysta, NE thrust. *dränge, stoße*.
- thritten(e) OE þrēot(t)ene cf. þri, NE thirteen, *dreizehn*. — thrittethe OE þrittēopa, NE thirtieth, *dreißigst*. — thritty OE þritig, þrittig, NE thirty, *dreißig*.
- thrive, p. throf, pp. thrive(n) ON þrifa, NE thrive, *gedeihe*. — thriving, thriving, vigorous, *gedeihend, kräftig*. — thrivingly NE vigorously, very much, *kräftig, sehr*.
- thro OE þrā, NE struggle, victory, *Kampf, Sieg*. — thro ON þrār, NE bold, strong, impatient, quick, *kühn, stark, ungeduldig, rasch*. — throly ON þrāligr, NE bold(ly), vehement(ly), quick(ly), *kühn, heftig, rasch*.
- throf = therof. | throf s. thrive. | throze = throwe.
- throng OE geþrang, geþrong n., NE throng, *Gedränge, Menge*.
- throng(e), i-thronge(n) s. thringe. | throp(e) = thorpe. | i-throshe(n) s. threshe.
- throsing cf. OE þrosm m.; NE vapour, *Dampf*.
- throstel = thrustel.
- throte OE þrote, þrotu f., NE throat, *Kehle*. — throtebolle OE þrotbolla m. NE Adam's apple, *Adamsapfel*.
- throu(gh), throwe, thru(gh) = thurgh.
- throwe OE þrāg f., NE space of time, *Zeitraum*.
- throwe, p. thre(o)w(e), threwe(n), pp. i-throwe(n) OE þrāwe, NE throw, turn round, *werfe, drehe (mich)*.
- throwe cf. OE þrōwian 'suffer', ON þrā; NE throe, *Schmerz*.
- thrum cf. OE þrym(m) m.; NE strength, troop, *Stärke, Schar*. — thrumme NE compress, *dränge zusammen*.
- thrinnesse = thrinnesse. | thruppe = therup(pe). | thrūsme = thrisme. | thruste(n) = thurste(n).
- thrustel OE þrostle f. and þrysce f., NE throble, thrush, *Drossel*. — thrustelook OE þrostle f. + coc(e) m., NE throblecock, *Drosselmännchen*.
- thrute(n) = therout(e). | thu = thou, NE thou. | thuder = thider. | thuht(e) = thoughte. | thülk(e) = thilk(e). | thülly, thüllich = thillich. | thünchen = thinken. | thunder, -ir = thonder. | thurfte s. thar.
- thurgh, thurg(ht), thurz, thur(c)h OE þurh, NE through, by, *durch, bei*. — thurgh-darted cf. OE þurh + OF dart; NE transfixed with a dart, *von einem Pfeil durchbohrt*. — thurghfare OE þurh + faru f., NE thoroughfare, *Durchgang*. — thurghgirt cf. OE þurh + gird f.; NE pierced through, *durchbohrt*. — thurhlaste, -leaste OE þurh + læste, NE last on, *dauere fort*. — thurghloke OE þurh + lōcige, NE look through, *sehe durch*. — thurghout(e), -ut OE þurh-ūt, NE throughout, quite through, *ganz durch*. — thurghpasse OE þurh + OF passe, NE penetrate, *dringe durch*. — thurgh-perced OE þurh + OF perecé, NE pierced through, *durchbohrt*. — thurgh-seke OE þurh-sēce, NE seek out, *durchsuche*. — thurghshoten OE þurh + scoten pp., NE shot through, *durchschossen*.
- thurn s. thar.
- thurrok OE þurroc m., NE bottom of a ship, *Boden eines Schiffes*.
- thursday OE þunresdæg, þūresdæg m. cf. ON þorr, NE Thursday, *Donnerstag*.
- thurst OE þurst m., NE thirst, *Durst*. — thurste(n) OE þyrstan (cf. the sb.), NE thirst, *dürsten*.
- thurt(e), thurve s. thar. | thurn(ch), thurw = thurgh.
- thus OE þus, NE thus, so. — thusgates OE þus + ON gata + gen. s, NE in this way, *in dieser Weise*.

thousand = th(o)usand. | thūstre = thestre. | thut = that. | thut = thou it. | thw = thou, NE thou.
 thwange cf. OE þwang, þwong m. f. 'thong'; NE am flogged, *werde geprügelt*.
 thwertut ON þvert + OE ūt, NE completely, *vollständig*.
 thwite OE þwite, NE (thwite), whittle, cut, *schneide*. — thwitel NE whittle, short knife, *kurzes Messer*.
 ty = thy.
 tike ON tik, NE dog, *Hund*.
 tikele cf. Du., Norw. tikke; NE tickle, *kitzele*. — tikel NE ticklish, fickle. *kitzlig, wankelmütig*. — tikelnese NE fickleness, *Unbeständigkeit*.
 tid OE tid f., NE tide, time, hour, *Zeit, Stunde, Mal*. — ¹-tiden OE tidan, NE happen, *geschehen*. — tiding(e), -ingg Late OE tidung f. fr. ON tíþindi, NE tidings, *Nachricht*; cf. tidand, tithende, *tithing*.
 tid(e)re OE tȳdre, NE bring forth, *bringe hervor*.
 tidif orig. obs.; NE small bird, *kleiner Vogel*.
 tid(ly) = tit(ly). | tiene = tene, NE suffering. | tiere = ter(e), NE tear, *Träne*.
 tige OE tyge m., NE pull, draught, *Zug*. — tight OE tyht m., NE training, usage. *Erziehung, Brauch*. — tighte OE tyhte, NE draw, persuade, teach, *ziehe, überrede, lehre*.
 tight = thight cf. teighe.
 tigre OF; NE tiger, *Tiger*.
 til OE, ON; NE to, till, as long as, *zu, nach, bis, solange wie*. — til and fra ON til + OE and + ON frā, NE to and fro, *hin und her*.
 til = telle. | til = tille, *locke*.
 tile OE tigele f., NE tile, *Ziegel*.
 tilie OE tilige, NE till, *pflüge, bestelle Land*. — tilier(e) NE tiller, *Landmann*. — tili(i)nge OE tilung, teolung f., NE tilling, labour, employment, medical treatment, *Feldbau, Arbeit, Beschäftigung, ärztliche Behandlung*. — tilthe OE tilþ f., NE employment, agriculture, produce, *Arbeit, Ackerbau, Ernte*.
 tille cf. OE fortylle 'seduce'; NE draw, entice, *ziehe, locke*.
 till(e) = til 'bis'. | tilthe s. tilie.
 timber OE n.; NE; (*Bau-*)Material. — timbr(i)c OE timbr(ig)e, NE build, construct, achieve, *baue, verfertige, bringe zustande*.
 timbre OF; NE timbrel, *Tamburin*. — timbestere OE timpestre f., NE female timbrel-player, *Tamburinspielerin*.
 tim(e) OE tīma m., NE time, *Zeit, Mal*. — timely OE tīmlice, NE timely, soon, *zeitig, bald*. — timen OE getīman, NE happen, *geschehen*. — timinge NE accident, event, *Zufall, Gelegenheit*.

tin OE n.; NE; *Zinn*. — tinne NE cover with tin, *bedecke mit Zinn*.
 tin fr. the vb.; NE loss, *Verlust*. — tine ON tȳna, NE lose, destroy, *verliere, vernichte*. — tinsell NE loss, *Verlust*.
 tin = thin s. thy.
 tind OE m.; NE tine, tooth, branch, *Zinke, Zahn, Zweig*.
 tine OE tȳne, NE (en)close, (*um*)*schließe*.
 tine OF; NE large cask, *großes Faß*.
 tine OF tantinet, NE tiny, *winzig*.
 tinsell s. tin 'loss'. | ¹-tint pp. of tine, NE lose.
 tintr(e)ohe, -treo OE tintreg n., tintrega m., NE torment, *Qual*.
 tipet cf. OE tæppet n. and ON typpa; NE tippet, eape, hood, *großer Kragen, Kapuze*.
 tippe cf. ON typpa; NE tip, furnish with a tip, *versehe mit einer Spitze, beschlage*. — tipto cf. ON typpa + OE tā f.; NE tiptoe, *Zehenspitze*.
 tirannie OF; NE tyranny, *Tyrannie*. — tiraunt AN; NE tyrant, *Tyrann*.
 tire OF; NE tear, *reiße*.
 tis = this.
 tissu, tissew OF; NE tissue, *Gewebe*.
 tit 3 sg. of tiden.
 tit(e), superl. tittest ON titt, NE quickly, *rasch*. — titly ON tīðliga, = tit(e).
 titering cf. ON titra; NE hesitation, *Zögern*.
 tithande OSw. tīþande, = tithend.
 tithe OE tēopa, NE tithc, *Zehnte*. — tithere NE tither, *Zehntabgabe*.
 tithend ON tīðindi, NE tidings, *Nachricht*.
 tithing = tiding.
 title OF; NE title, pretext, *Titel, Anspruch, Vorwand*. — title OF; NE devote, *widme*. — titleles NE without a title, *ohne Rechtstitel*.
 titly s. tit(e).
 tiwesday OE Tīwesdæg m., NE Tuesday, *Dienstag*. — tiwesnight, -nizth OE Tīwesniht f., NE Tuesday night, *Dienstag-nacht*.
 tixted fr. L textum, OF texte; NE versed in texts, *in den Texten bewandert*.
 to OE tō, NE to, too, till, (*all*)*zu, auch, zu, bis*. — to and fro OE tō + and + ON frā, NE to and fro, *hin und her*.
 to, pl. ton OE tā f., NE toe, *Zehe*.
 the to = that o = that on(e). | to = two.
 to-ayein OE tō + onegn, NE against, *gegen*.
 toberste = tobreste.
 tobete OE tō-bēate, NE beat severely, *schlage heftig*.
 tobreke OE tō-brecc, NE break to pieces, *zerbreche*.
 tobreste OE tō-berste, NE burst asunder, *zerberste*.
 tobune orig. obs.; NE beat severely *schlage heftig*.

tocaste OE *tô* + ON *kasta*, NE *cast* to pieces, *zertrümmere durch Werfen*.
 tock = tok s. *take*.
 tokene, tokin OE *tâc(e)n n.*, NE *token*, *Zeichen*. — *tok(e)ning(e)*, *tokenninge* OE *tâcnung f.*, NE *token*, *proof*, *Zeichen*, *Beweis*. — *tokne* OE *tâcnige*, NE *mark*, *bezeichne*.
 tokeste = *tocaste*.
 tocheuwe, -cheuwe OE *tô-cêowe*, NF *chew* to pieces, *zerkaue*.
 tocleve OE *tô-clêofe*, NE *cleave* asunder, *zerspalte*.
 to-day, -dag, -dæi OE *tô dæge*, NE *to-day*, *heute*.
 todashe OE *tô* + cf. Dan. *daske*, Sw. *daska*; NE *dash* violently about, *dash* to pieces, *werfe heftig herum*, *schlage in Stücke*.
 tode OE *tâdige f.*, NE *toad*, *Kröte*.
 tode(a)le OE *tô-dæle*, NE *separate*, *trenne*.
 toder = *tother*.
 todinge OE *tô* + ODan. *dinge*, NE *dash* to pieces, *schlage in Stücke*.
 todrawe, todrage, todra(g)he OE *tô-drage*, NE *draw* (asunder), *tear* to pieces, *ziehe auseinander*, *zerreiße in Stücke*.
 todreve OE *tô-dræfe*, NE *disperse*, *zerstreue*.
 todrive OE *tô-drife*, NE *drive* asunder, *treibe auseinander*.
 toforn, tofor(e) OE *tô-foran*, NE *before*, *beforehand*, *vor*, *vorher*.
 tofrete OE *tô* + *frete*, NE *corrode*, *zerfresse*.
 toft = *tuft*.
 togader(es), togeder(s), -gedire, -gid(de)-re(s) OE *tô-gædere (+ s)*, NE *together*, *zusammen*.
 togge, p. *togged* cf. MDu., MLG *tocke*; NE *tug*, *pull*, *ziehe*, *zerre*.
 thought = *tight*, NE *taut*, *fest*, *straff*.
 togid(d)er = *togader*.
 togo OE *tô-gâ*, NE *go* asunder, *gehe auseinander*.
 togreve OE *tô* + AN *grever inf.*; NE *grieve* extremely, *gräme (mich) sehr*.
 togrinde OE *tô* + *grinde*, NE *grind* in pieces, *zermalme*.
 toh = *though*. | *toh* = *tou(g)h*.
 tohange OE *tô* + *hō* pp. *gehangen*, NE *kill* by hanging, *töte durch Hängen*.
 tohauwe pp. of *tohewe*.
 tohene OE *tô* + *hêne*, NE *stone*, *steinige*.
 to-hepe OE *tô hêape*, NE *together*, *zusammen*.
 tohewe OE *tô-hêawe*, NE *hew* to pieces, *haue in Stücke*.
 tohh = *though*. | *tohhundred* = *two h.*
 toile OF *toille*, NE *pull* about, *labour*, *zerre herum*, *mühe mich ab*.
 toin = *tune*, NE *tune*.
 tol OE *tôl n.*, NE *tool*, *Werkzeug*.
 tol = *dul*.

tola(u)ghe OE *tô* + *hliehhe* pp. *hlagen*, NE *laugh* excessively, *lache stark*.
 tolk = *tulk*.
 tolle ON *tolla*, NE *take* or *pay toll*, *nehme oder bezahle Zoll*.
 tolle cf. OE *fortylle* 'draw away, seduce'; NE *draw*, *entice*, *ziehe*, *locke*. — *tollunge* NE *inciting*, *Anreizen*.
 tolletane L *Toletanum*, NE of *Toledo*, *toledanisch*.
 tom ON *tōm*, NE *ease*, *leisure*, *Ruhe*, *Zeit*. — *tom* OE *tōm*, NE *empty*, *unoccupied*, *leer*, *unbeschäftigt*.
 to-mærge, tomargen (cf. OE *mergen*, *margen*) = *to-morwe*.
 tombe OF; NE *tomb*, *Grab*.
 tombe OE *tumbige*, NE *jump*, *dance*, *springe*, *tanze*. — *tombestere* OE *tumbestere f.*, NE *dancing girl*, *Tänzerin*.
 tumble cf. OE *tumbige* and MLG *tumele*; NE *tumble*, *dance*, *stürze*, *tanze*. — *tomblinge* NE *unstable*, *nicht fest*.
 to-medes OE *tô mêdes*, NE *as reward*, *als Lohn*.
 tomelte OE *tô* + *melte*, NE *melt* wholly, *schmelze völlig*.
 to-morwe, -morewe, -moreuin OE *tô morge(n)ne*, NE *to-morrow*, *morgen*.
 ton = *toun*. | the *ton(e)* = *thet on(e)* = *that on(e)*.
 tong(e) OE *tunge f.*, NE *tongue*, *Zunge*. — *tonged* NE *provided* with a *tongue*, *mit einer Zunge versehen*.
 tonge OE *tange*, *tonge f.*, NE *tongs*, *Zange*.
 to-night OE *tô niht*, NE *to-night*, *heut nacht*.
 tonne OE *tunne f.*, NE *tun*, *cask*, *Tonne*. — *tonne-gret* OE *tunne f.* + *grêat*, NE *great* as a *tun*, *groß wie eine Tonne*.
 top, tope OE *toppe m.*, NE *top*, *Spitze*, *Scheitel*.
 toparte OE *tô* + OF *parte* sbj., NE *separate*, *trenne*, *scheide*.
 to-point OE *tô* + OF *point*, NE *exactly*, *genau*.
 toquake OE *tô* + *cwacige*, NE *quake* violently, *zittere heftig*.
 to-quil(i)s = *to-whils*.
 torace OE *tô* + AN *race*, NE *tear* to pieces, *zerreiße in Stücke*.
 torche OF; NE *torch*, *Fackel*.
 tord(e) OE *tord n.*, NE *piece* of *dung*, *Stück Mist*.
 torende, pp. *torent*, *toronde* OE *tô-rende*, NE *rend* in pieces, *zerreiße in Stücke*.
 toret fr. OF *tourette*; NE *turreted*, *getürmt*.
 toret = *touret*. | *torf* = *turf*.
 torfere ON *tor-fære* 'difficult road', NE *trouble*, *Leid*.
 tormens pl. of *torment*.
 torment OF; NE; Qual. — *tormente* OF; NE *torment*, *quäle*. — *tormentinge* NE *tormenting*, *Folter*. — *tormentise* NE *torture*, *Folter*. — *tor-*

mento(u)r AN -ter; NE tormentor, *Folterknecht*. — tormentrie NE torture, *Folter*.

torn- = turn-. | torney- = turney-. | | toronde s. torende.

tortuo(u)s AN; NE tortuous, oblique, *gewunden, schräg*.

toru = thoro(u)gh.

tosamen OE tô-samne, NE together, *zusammen*.

toscaterie OE tô + scaterige, NE disperse, *zerstreue*.

toshake OE tô-sc(e)ace, NE shake to pieces, shake violently, *zerschüttele, schüttele heftig*.

toshere OE tô-scierige, NE cut in twain, *schneide entzwei*.

toshende OE tô + scende, NE ruin, *vernichte*.

toshene, -sheine OE tô-scêne, NE break to pieces, *zerbreche*.

toshivere OE tô + ME shivere; NE break to shivers, *breche in Stücke*.

toshrede OE tô + scrêadige, NE cut into shreds, *zerschnitzte*.

toslitere cf. OE tô-slite; NE slit much, *zerschlitzte sehr*.

tosnæde, p. tosnadde, tosnathde OE tô-snæde, NE cut in two, *zerschneide*.

tosomne = tosamne.

tosqwatte fr. OE tô + OF esquatir inf.; NE crush, *zerdrücke*.

tosterte OE tô + cf. steartlige; NE start asunder, *breche auseinander*.

tostoupe OE tô + stûpige, NE stoop forwards, *beuge mich nach vorn*.

tosumne = tosomne.

toswinke OE tô + swince, NE work hard, *arbeite tüchtig*.

total OF; NE; *vollständig*.

totar s. totere.

tote, -teo OE tô-têo, NE pull to pieces, *zerzerre*.

totelere = tutelere.

totere OE tô-tere, NE tear to pieces, *reiße in Stücke*.

toth(e), pl. teth OE tôþ, pl. têþ m., NE tooth, *Zahn*. — toth-ake OE tôþ-ece m. cf. acan 'schmerzen'; NE toothache, *Zahnschmerz*.

the tother, tothir = thet (=that) other, NE the other, *der andere*.

toty cf. NE totter 'wackele'; NE dizzy, *schwindelig*.

totoille, -tolle OE tô + OF toille, NE tear to pieces, *zerreiße in Stücke*.

totorve OE tô-torfige, NE throw to pieces, *zerschmeiße*.

totraie OE tô + tregige, NE torment, *quäle*.

totrede OE tô-trede, NE tread to pieces, *zertrete*.

totwicche, pp. totwight OE tô + twiccige, NE twitch to pieces, *zwacke in Stücke*.

touke = tukke.

touche fr. the vb.; NE touch, *Berührung*.

— touche OF; NE touch, *berühre*. —

touchinge NE touch. *Berührung*.

tou(g)h, tou, tough OE tôh, NE tough, tenacious, *zäh, hartnäckig*.

toumbe = tombe. | toulbling = tomb-linge.

toun, tounne OE tân m., NE enclosure, farm, town, *Zaun, Gehöft, Stadt*.

toup OE tô + uppan, NE above, *über*.

toupe OF taupe, NE mole, *Maulwurf*.

tour OF; NE tower, (*fester*) *Turm*. — touret OF tourette, NE turret, *kleiner Turm*. — tourette OF touret, NE ring on a dog's collar, *Ring am Hundehalsband*.

tourne, tourney- s. turn-.

toute cf. OE tôtian 'protrude'; NE buttocks, *Hinterer*.

touth = tough. | touthier = tother. |

touward = toward. | toverbide = to

overbide. | tovore = tofor(e). | tovrete

= tofrete.

tow OE tow-; NE; *Werg*.

tow = tough.

towail(l)e AN; NE towel, (*Hand*-) *Tuch*.

toward(e), towart, touward, towards, OE tô-weard (+es), NE toward(s), *gegen*.

touche = touche. | towen s. te, NE draw, go. | tow = tough.

to-whils OE tô-hwile + s, NE while, whilst, *während, solange als*.

towinde OE tô + winde, NE go to pieces, *gehe entzwei*.

to-wisse OE tô-wisse, NE certainly, *sicherlich*.

towme = toumbe. | town = toun. | towres pl. of tour.

towringe OE tô + wringe, NE distort, *verdrehe, verrenke*.

towrithe OE tô-wriþe, NE distort, *zerreiße*.

towt = tough.

l-towun OE getogen, NE disciplined, *gezogen*.

toye(i)n(es), togeanes OE tô-gegnes, NE against, *gegen*.

to-yere OE tô-geære, NE this year, *dies Jahr, heuer*.

tprot! NE ejaculation of contempt, *Ausruf der Verachtung*.

trace OF; NE trace, procession, *Fußspur, Schar*. — trace OF; NE trace, walk,

spüre auf, folge, gehe.

trad s. trede.

tragedie OF; NE tragedy, *Tragödie, tragische Erzählung*. — tragedien OF;

NE writer of tragedies, *Verfasser von Tragödien*.

traie fr. OF traie inf. = trais(s)e.

trais OF traiz pl. of trait, NE traces, *Stränge*.

trais = trace.

- trais(s)e OF traïsse sbj., NE betray, *verrate*. — traisoun = treso(u)n(e). — traito(u)r(e) AN; NE traitor, *Verräter*. — traitouresse, traïteresse OF traïtesse, NE traïtress, *Verräterin*. — traitorie, -erie NE treachery, *Verrat*. — traitoursly NE treacherously, *verräterisch*.
- traïste ON treysta, NE trust, confide, *vertraue (an)*. — traïstely cf. OSw. *tröstelika*; NE surely, *sicherlich*.
- transferrer L -fero; NE transfer, *übertrage*.
- transfigure OF; NE transfigure, *verwandle*.
- transforme OF; NE transform, *verwandle*.
- transitorie AN; NE transitory, *vorübergehend*.
- translate OF; NE translate, transfer, *übersetze, übergebe*. — translaïoun AN; NE translation, *Übersetzung*.
- transmutaïoun AN; NE transmutation, *Verwandlung*.
- transmuwe OF -mue; NE transform, *verwandle*.
- transporte OF; NE transport, *übertrage*.
- trappe OE træppe f., NE trap, *Falle*. — trappe cf. OE betreppe; NE entrap, *fange*. — trappedore OE træppe f. + dor n., NE trap-door, *Falltür*.
- trappe cf. F drap 'cloth'; NE trappings, *Pferdeschmuck*. — trappe NE provide with trappings, *versehe mit Pferdeschmuck*. — trappure OF drapure, cf. ML *trap-patura*; NE trappings, *Pferdeschmuck*.
- tras, trasee = trace sb. | trashe = traise. | tratour = traito(u)r(e).
- trattor Ital. trattore, NE go between, *Vermittler, Kuppler*.
- traunee AN; NE trance, *Verzückung*. — traunee NE tramp about, *wandere umher*.
- travail(l)e, -veile, trawaill AN travaille, NE travail, distress, labour, *Anstrengung, Not, Arbeit*. — travail(l)e, -vale, -vele AN travaille, NE labour, afflict, travel, travail, *arbeite, betrübe, reise, kreiße*.
- trave OF traf, NE frame for securing unruly horses, *Gestell, um unbändige Rosse zu sichern*.
- travers OF; NE obstacle, curtain, *Hindernis, Vorhang*.
- trawe = trewe. | trawthe = trewth(e).
- tre, treo OE trêo(w) m., NE tree, wood, *Baum, Holz*.
- tre = trewe.
- treble OF; NE; *dreifach*. — treble OF; NE; *Diskant, Sopran*.
- trecheri(e) OF trecherie, NE treachery, *Betrug, Verräterei*. — trechour AN tricheour, NE traitor, *Verräter*.
- trede, 3 sg. tret, p. trad, trede(n), trade(n), trode(n), pp. 1-trede(n), 1-trode(n) OE trode, NE tread, *trete*. — tredefoul, -fowl OE trede + fugol m., NE treader of fowls, fornicator, *Hurer*.
- trege die = tragedie.
- treget AN; NE deceit, *Betrug*. — trejetted OF tregeté, NE adorned, variegated, *verziert, bunt*. — tregetur AN; NE juggler, *Taschenspieler*. — treget(t)ri(e) NE trickery, *Betrügerei*.
- treie OE trega m., NE grief, affliction, *Kummer, Schmerz*.
- treie OF trei(s), NE trey. three (at dice). *drei (im Würfelspiel)*.
- treitour = traito(u)r(e) s. trais(s)e. | tre-jeted s. treto.
- tremble OF; NE; *zittere*.
- tremour AN; NE tremor, *Zittern*.
- trench(e) OF trenche, NE trench, hollow walk, *Laufgraben, Hohlweg*. — trenchant OF; NE cutting, sharp, *schneidend, scharf*. — trench(o)ur AN; NE trencher, *hölzerner Teller*.
- trende(le) OE (ā)trendlige, NE roll, *rolle*.
- trental OF; NE thirty masses for the dead, *dreißig Totenmessen*.
- treow = trew. | trepas = trespass. | trepase = trespass.
- trep(e)get OF trebuchet, NE military engine, *Kriegsmaschine*.
- tresoun(e) AN; NE treason, *Verrat*.
- tresour, tre(o)s(e)or AN tresour, NE treasure, value, *Schatz, Wert*. — tresorer(e), tresure 234,292 AN tresorer, NE treasurer, *Schatzmeister*. — tresorie AN; NE treasury, *Schatzkammer*.
- tresour = tressour.
- trespas OF; NE trespass, *Überschreitung (eines Verbotes)*. — trespasse, -pace, OF trespasse, NE trespass, *überschreite (ein Verbot)*. — trespassour AN; NE trespasser, *Übeltäter*.
- tresse OF; NE tress, *Haarflechte, Zopf*. — tresse OF; NE plait my hair, *flechte mein Haar*. — tressour AN; NE head-dress, *Kopfputz*.
- trest = trist. | treste = triste. | treste = trestel.
- trestel OF; NE trestle, *Gestell*.
- tresure = tresorer(e). | tret s. trede.
- trete, treate AN trete, OF traite, NE treat, *behandele, handele von*. — tret-able AN; NE tractable, *lenksam*. — trete(e) AN -té; NE treaty, *Vertrag*. — tretis, -ice AN tretis, NE treatise, treaty, *Abhandlung, Verhandlung*. — tretis AN; NE well-made, *schön gestaltet*.
- treuthe = trewth(e).
- trewage AN trêuago, truage, NE tribute, *Tribut*.
- trewe OE trêow f., NE truce, *Waffenstillstand*. — trew(e), treowe OE triewe, NE true, faithful, *wahr, treu*. — trewe, tro(u)we, troue OE trêowie, triewe, cf. trûwige, NE trust, *traue, glaube*. — trewe-liche, treoweliche, treowliliche OE trêow-

- lice, NE faithfully, *getreulich*. — trewe-love OE *trêowe lufu* f., NE true-love, *Treuliebchen*. — *trow(e)th(e)*, *treowthe*, *trouthe* OE *trêowþ* f., NE truth, faith, *Wahrheit*, *Treue*. — *trouthe-plight* fr. OE *trêowþ* + *plihtan*; NE engaged, *verpflichtet*.
- triacle OF; NE (lit. *treacle*), sovereign remedy, *Heilmittel für alles*.
- trible = treble.
- tribs L *tribus*, NE tribe, *Stamm*.
- tribulacio(u)n AN; NE tribulation, *Trübsal*.
- tribute OF *tribut*, NE tribute, *Tribut*, *Steuer*. — *tributari(e)* AN; NE tributary, *tributpflichtig*.
- tri(c)che OF *triche*, NE deceive, *betrüge*. — *trichard* OF *trichart*, NE deceiver, *Betrüger*. — *tricherie* OF; NE treachery, trickery, *Verrat*, *Betrug*.
- trice MDu. *trise*, NE trice, hoist up, pull, *winde empor*, *ziehe*.
- trikle = strikele fr. OE *strīca*, *schlage*, *fließe*; NE trickle, *rinne herab*.
- trie OF; NE try, select, *prüfe*, *wähle aus*. — *trie* OF *trié*, NE choice, excellent, *erprobt*, *trefflich*.
- trifle OF *trifle*, NE trifle, nonsense, *Kleinigkeit*, *Unsinn*.
- trigg ON *tryggr*, NE faithful, *treu*. — *trige* NE trust, believe, *vertraue*, *glaube*.
- trille cf. Swed. *trilla*; NE (trill), swirl, turn, *wirble herum*, *drehe*.
- trine OF; NE threefold, *dreifach*; — *trine compas* OF; NE threefold world: earth, sea, heaven; *die dreigeteilte Welt*: *Erde*, *Meer*, *Himmel*. — *trinite(e)* OF *-té*; NE trinity, *Dreifaltigkeit*.
- trinne = *therin(ne)*.
- trip cf. OE *treppe*; NE trip, blow, *Tritt*, *Beinstellen*, *Stoß*. — *trippe* cf. OE *treppe*; NE trip, dance, *trippele*, *tanze*.
- trip(e) OF *tripe*, NE tripe, morsel, *Ein-geweide*, *Bissen*.
- trise = trice.
- trist cf. ON *treysta* vb.; NE trust, *Vertrauen*, *Zuversicht*. — *triste* NE trust, *vertraue*.
- triste OF; NE *tryst*, *Zusammenkunftsort*.
- triumphe OF; NE triumph, *Triumph*.
- tro = tre. | *troke* = *trukie*.
- troched, -et OF *troché* 'branched', NE ornamented, *verziert* (?).
- troden s. *trede*. | *trof* = *therof*. | *trofel* = *trifle*.
- trough OE *trog* m., NE trough, *Trog*.
- trome = *trume*.
- trompe OF; NE *trump(et)*, *trumpeter*, *Trompete(r)*. — *trompe* NE *trump*, *trompete*. — *trompour* AN; NE *trumpeter*, *Trompeter*.
- tronchoun AN; NE truncheon, shaft, *Stumpf*, *Schaft*.
- trone, tronne OF *trone*, NE throne, *Thron*.
- tropik Gk. *τροπικόν* sc. *ζών*, NE solstitial point, *Solstitialpunkt*.
- tropos Gk. *τροπός*, NE turning, *Wendung*.
- troste = *truste* s. *triste*, cf. *trewe*.
- trot OF; NE; *Trott*, *Trab*. — *trotte* OF *trote*, NE *trot*, *trotte*.
- trotevale orig. obs.; NE idle talk, *Geschwätz*.
- trou-, tro(u)w- = *trew-*; *troustu* = *twest thou*. | *troubl-* = *trubl-*. | *trowandise* = *truaundise*. | *trowbl-* = *trubl-*. | *trowse* = *trowes*, 3 sg. of *trowe*. | *truage* = *trewage*.
- trua(u)nt, *truan* AN *truaunt*, NE *truant*, *Müßiggänger*. — *truaunde*, -te AN *truaunde*, NE play the *truant*, *umgehe die Arbeit*. — *truaunding* NE shirking, *Umgehen der Arbeit*. — *truaundise* AN; NE shirking, *Umgehen der Arbeit*.
- truble OF; NE trouble, *beunruhige*, *trübe*. — *tr(ou)ble* OF; NE turbid, *getrübt*. — *tr(ou)blable* NE *troubling*, *störend*, *beunruhigend*. — *tr(ou)ibly* NE obscure, *trüb*.
- trukie OE *trūcige*, NE am lacking, *ermangele*.
- tru(e) = *trew(e)*. | *trufle* = *trifle*.
- trume OE *truma* m., NE troop, army, *Schar*, *Heer*.
- trump, *trump(p)e* = *trompe*.
- trusse OF; NE truss, pack, *schnüre*, *packe*.
- trust- = *trist-*. | *tr(u)we* = *trewe*. | *tu* = *thu*. | *tua* = *two*.
- tubbe MDu.; NE *tub*, *Zuber*.
- tübrügge OE *tyge* m. + *brycg* f., NE draw-bridge, *Zugbrücke*.
- tuk = *tok* p. of *take*.
- tukke MDu.; NE tuck up, *raffe zusammen*, *schürze auf*.
- tüd(e)re = *tid(e)re*.
- tuel OF; NE pipe, *Röhre*.
- tuenty = *twenty*.
- tuft OF *tuffe*, NE *tuft*, *Büschel*.
- tüht = *tight* s. *tige*. | *tuie* = *twie(s)*. | *tuix* = *bitwix(en)*.
- tulk ON *tulkr* 'interpreter', NE man, *Mann*.
- tuly OF *tieulé*, NE of the colour of a tile, *ziegelrot*.
- tulle = *tolle*, NE draw. | *tumb* = *tombe*. | *tumbestere* = *tombestere*. | *tumble* = *tomble*. | *tun* = *toun*. | *tunke* = *tong(e)*. | *tunderstanden* = *to understanden*.
- tune AN *tun*, NE tune, *Melodie*.
- tüne, tuine = *tine*, NE (en)close. | *tunge* = *tong(e)*, NE tongue. | *tunne* = *tonne*. | *tuo* = *two*. | *tur* = *tour*. | *turet* = *toret*. | *turment* = *torment*.
- turf OE f.; NE; *Rasen(-stück)*.
- turn OF *t(o)urn*, NE turn, trick, *Drehung*, *Handreichung*, *Gang*, *Streich*. — *a-turne* OE *turnige*, cf. OF *torne*, *turne*, NE turn, *drehe*, *wende*, *übersetze*. — *turney*

AN; NE tourney, *Turnier*. — turneic AN; NE turn, joust, *drehe(mich)*, *turniere*. — turneinge NE tournament, *Turnieren*. — turneiment AN; NE tournament, *Turnier*. — turning NE turning round, *Drehung*.
 turtel OE turtle f., NE turtle-dove, *Turteltaube*.
 tus = thus.
 tusk OE tûsc, tux m., NE tusk, *Stoßzahn*, *Hauer*. — tusked NE; *mit Hauern versehen*.
 tutel orig. obs.; NE beak, *Schnabel*. — tutele NE whisper, *flüstere*. — totelere NE tattler, *Plauderer*.
 tuwel = tuel. | tviis = twie(s). | tvo. twa = two. | twaine = tweine. | twe = two.
 twei(en), twe(i)zen OE twêgen, ON tveir, NE two, *zwei*. — tweie = twie(s). — twiefold OE twêgen + feald, NE twofold, *zwiefältig*, *doppelt*. — tweine OE twêgen, NE twain, *zwei*. — tweine NE separate, *trenne*.
 twelf, twel(ve), twelve OE twelf, NE twelve, *zwölf*. — twelfeday OE twelf + dæg m., NE Twelfthnight, *Hl. drei Könige*. — twelfmon(e)th, twelve-, twelmothe OE twelf + mōnaþ m., NE twelvemonth, year, *Jahr*. — twelfte OE twelfta, NE twelfth, *zwölft*.
 tweme, tweame OE twême, NE separate, *trenne*.
 twenge OE; NE pinch, squeeze, *zwicke*, *drücke*.
 twenty OE twentig, NE twenty, *zwanzig*.
 twicche, p. twighte OE twiccige, NE draw, twitch, (*zwicke*), *ziehe*.
 twie(s), twiges, twiis OE twiga, twiges, twiwa, NE twice, *zweimal*.
 twig OE n.; NE; *Zweig*.
 twighte s. twicche.
 twin OE twin(n), NE double, two, *doppelt*, *zwei*. — twinne NE twin, separate, *trenne*, *scheide*. — twinninge NE separation, *Trennung*.
 twin OE twīn n., NE twine, eord, *Strick*. — twine NE twine, twist, *drehe*.
 twinkle OE twinclige, NE twinkle, *blinke*. — twink(c)ling NE twinkling, moment, *Blinken*, *Augenblick*.
 twinne, twinninge s. twin, NE double. | twise = twie(s).
 twiste cf. OE twisled 'forked'; NE twist, branch, *Reis*, *Zweig*. — twiste NE strip boughs, twist, wring, *entblättere*, *drehe*, *quäle*.
 twitere onomat., cf. G. *zwitschere*; NE twitter, *zwitschere*.
 twix = bitwix(en).
 two OE twā, NE two, *zwei*; in two NE in twain, *entzwei*. — twofoted OE twā + -fōtod, NE two-footed, *zweifüßig*. —

twothird OE twā + þrida, NE two-third, *zwei Drittel*.

U.

üch(e), uich = ech; üchone = ech on. | uele = wel. | uexinde pres. part. of wexe = waxe. | üfel = ivel.
 ugly ON uggligr, NE ugly, *schrecklich*, *häßlich*.
 ülke = ilke. | ule = oule, NE owl.
 umbe(n) OE ymbe, ON umb, NE (a)round, about, after, at, *herum*, *um*, *nach*, *zu*.
 umbefolde OE ymbe + fealde, NE embrace, enelope, *umarme*, *umschließe*.
 umbego OE ymb-gā, NE go round, surround, *gehe herum*, *umgebe*.
 umbepighte OE ymbe + pīcod, NE adorned round about, *ringsum geschmückt*.
 umbe-te, p. umbetege OE ymbe + tēo, NE surround, *umgebe*.
 umbilogge OE ymbe + lecege, NE surround, *umgebe*, *schließe ein*.
 umbithenke OE ymbe + þence, NE reflect, *bedenke*.
 umble OF humble, NE; *niedrig*, *gering*.
 umbreide OE ymbe + bregde, NE upbraid, *tadele*.
 umsette OE ymb-sette, NE surround, besiege, *umgebe*, *belagere*.
 umthenke, p. umthoght = umbithenke.
 unable OE un- + OF able, NE unable, *unfähig*.
 unagreeable OE un- + OF agreeable, NE unagreeable, *unangenehm*.
 unapt OE un- + OF apt, NE unapt, *untauglich*, *nicht geneigt*.
 unaraced OE un- + AN aracé, NE untorn, *unzerrissen*.
 unassaid OE un- + OF assayé, NE unexperienced, *unerprobt*.
 unavised OE un- + OF avisé, NE unadvised, *unbedacht*, *ohne Ahnung von*.
 unbald = unbold.
 unbeten OE ungebēaten, NE not beaten, *nicht geschlagen*.
 unbicomelich fr. OE un- + becume; NE uncomely, *unschön*.
 unbiheve, comp. unbihefre OE unbehēfe, NE inconvenient, *unpassend*.
 unbinde OE; NE unbind, *binde los*.
 unbishoped OE unbiseopod, NE unfirmed by the bishop, *nicht vom Bischof eingesegnet*.
 unbitiden OE un- + be- + tidan, NE fail to happen, *nicht geschehen*.
 unblithe OE unblīþe, NE sad, *traurig*.
 unbok(c)le fr. OE un- + OF b(o)ucle sb.; NE unbuckle, *schnalle auf*.
 unbodie fr. OE un- + bodig n.; NE leave the body, *verlasse den Körper*.
 unbold OE unbeald, NE timid, *furchtsam*.
 unbore(n) OE unboren, NE unborn, *ungeboren*.

unbotelich fr. OE un- + bôt f.; NE irremediable, *unheilbar*.
 unbowed fr. OE un- + bûge; NE unbowed, *ungebeugt*.
 unbrent fr. OE un- + ON brenna; NE unburnt, *nicht verbrannt*.
 unbridled OE un- + bríðlod. NE unbridled, *ungezügelt*.
 unbroiden OE un- + brogden. NE unbraided, *nicht geflochten*.
 unbuhsum = unbuxum.
 unburied OE unbyrged, NE unburied, *unbegraben*.
 unbuxum fr. OE un- + bûge; NE disobedient, *ungehorsam*. — unbuxumnesse NE disobedience, *Ungehorsam*.
 unc (gen. unker) OE unc, NE us two, *uns beide(n)*.
 unce = eunce. | uncely = unsely. | unkende = unkind(c).
 uncertein OE un- + AN certein, NE uncertain, *ungewiß*.
 unketh = uncouth cf. OE cýþe 'announce'.
 unkind(e) OE un(ge)cýnde, NE unkind, unnatural, not noble, *unnatürlich, lieblos, unedel*. — unkindely, -lich OE un(ge)cýndelic, = unkinde. -- unkindenesse NE unkindness, *Lieblosigkeit*.
 uncircumscrip OE un- + L circumscriptum, NE without limits, *unbegrenzt*.
 unkist OE un- + (ge)cyst, NE unkissed, *ungeküßt*.
 uncle AN; NE; *Onkel*.
 unclose fr. OE un- + OF clos pp.; NE unclose, *öffne*. — unclosed, -id NE opened, not enclosed, *geöffnet, nicht verschlossen*.
 unclotthe OE un- + cláþige, NE unclotthe, *entkleide*.
 unknow = unknow-.
 unknitte OE un- + cnytte, NE unknit, *knüpfe auf*.
 unknowe(n) OE un(ge)cniāwen, NE unknown, *unbekannt*. — unknowable NE not to be known. *nicht zu erkennen*. — unknowing NE; *unwissend; ignorance, Unwissenheit*.
 uncommitted fr. OE un- + L committo; NE uncommitted, *nicht anvertraut, nicht übertragen*.
 unconning(e) OE un- + cunnung f., NE ignorance, *Unwissenheit*. — unconninge cf. OE un- + cunnan; NE ignorant, *unwissend*.
 unconstrained OE un- + AN constreint pp.; NE unconstrained, *ungezwungen*.
 unco(n)venable OE un- + OF co(n)venable, NE unseemly, *unpassend*.
 uncortais, -tois = uncurteis.
 uncorven OE un- + (ge)corfen, NE uncut, *unbeschnitten*.
 uncounceiled OE un- + AN conseilé, NE uncounselled, *unberaten*.
 unco(u)ple OE un- + OF co(u)ple, NE un-

couple, rush upon, *kopple los, stürze mich auf*. — uncoupling NE; *Loskoppeln*.
 uncouth, -cowth OE uncūþ, NE unknown, uncouth, *unbekannt, fremd, seltsam*.
 uncovere fr. OE un- + OF covrir inf.; NE uncover, *decke auf*.
 uncovenable = unco(n)venable.
 unkunand = unconninge adj. | unkündelich = unkindely. | unconning- = unconning-.
 uncurteis, -taise OE un- + AN curteis, NE uncourteous, *unhöflich*. — uncurtesie OE un- + AN curtesie, NE discourtesy, *Unhöflichkeit*.
 undefouled OE un- + OF defoulé, NE not trodden down, *nicht mit Füßen getreten*.
 undefouled cf. OE un- + L de + OE fýle; NE undefiled, *nicht beschmutzt*.
 undepartable OE un- + OF departable, NE inseparable, *unzertrennlich*.
 under, -ir(e), -ur OE under, NE under, among, *unter, zwischen*.
 underfo, underfonge, p. -feng, pp. -fonge(n), -fon OE underfô, NE seize, receive, undertake, *ergreife, empfange*.
 undergo OE undergâ, NE undergo, receive, *erleide, empfange*.
 undergrowe OE under + grôwen, NE undergrown, of short stature, *nicht ausgewachsen, kurz*.
 underling OE m.; NE; *Untertan*.
 underloute OE underlûte, NE submit, *unterwerfe mich*. — underlut(t)e pp. NE subject, *Untertan*.
 undern OE m.; NE the time from nine to twelve o'clock in the morning, *die Zeit von 9–12 Uhr vormittags*. — undermel OE undermæl n., NE morning meal, *Morgenmahlzeit*.
 underneþe(n) OE undernerneþan, NE underneath, *unter*.
 undernime OE; NE seize, undertake, perceive, blame, *ergreife, unternehme, nehme wahr, tadele*.
 underpiche, p. underpighte OE under + picige, NE stuff, *stopfe, fülle*.
 underputte OE under + potige, NE subjugate, *unterwerfe*.
 underspore cf. OE under + sporette; NE push beneath, *stoße unter*.
 understonde, -stande OE understande, NE understand, know, receive, *verstehe, lerne kennen, nehme an, empfange*. — understanding, -standing OE understanding f., NE understanding, *Verstand, Kenntnis*.
 undertake, pp. undirtane OE under + ON taka, NE undertake, affirm, *unternehme, versichere*.
 underveng, -ving = underfeng s. underfo. | undervo = underfo.
 underwite, p. underwat OE under + wite, NE perceive, *bemerke*.
 underyede p. of undergo.

- underyite, p. -yat, -yete(n), -yite(n) OE under-giete, NE understand, perceive, *verstehe, bemerke*.
 undeserved fr. OE un- + OF deservir inf.; NE undeserved, *unverdient*.
 undevoioun OE un- + AN devocioun, NE lack of devotion, *Mangel an Frömmigkeit*.
 undigne OE un- + OF digne, NE unworthy, *unwürdig*.
 undir = under.
 undiscomfited OE un- + OF disconfit, NE unperturbed, *unbeunruhigt*.
 undiscret OE un- + OF discret, NE indiscreet, *unbesonnen*.
 undo OE un- + dô, NE undo, explain, destroy, *öffne, erkläre, vernichte*.
 undo(n) OE un- + (ge)dôn, NE not done, *ungenan*.
 undoutous OE un- + AN doutous, NE undoubting, *nicht zweifelnd*.
 undren = undern.
 undrunken, -in OE undruncen, NE sober, *nicht trinken*.
 undur = under.
 uneschewable, -schuable OE un- + OF eschivable, NE inevitable, *unvermeidlich*. — *uneschewably* adv.
 unese, -ease OE un- + AN ese, OF aise, NE uneasiness, trouble, *Unbehagen, Kummer*.
 unespied OE un- + OF espié, NE undiscovered, *unerspäht*.
 unethe OE unêaþe, NE difficult, with difficulty, scarcely, grievous, *schwierig, mit Mühe, kaum, schmerzlich*. — unethes OE unêaþe + s, NE with difficulty, *mit Mühe*.
 uneven OE unefn, NE unequal, *ungleich*. — *unevenlich* OE unefnlic, NE incomparable, *unvergleichlich*.
 unfain OE un- + fægen, NE with reluctance, *ungern*.
 unfamous OE un- + AN famous, NE without fame, *ruhmlos*.
 unfeined OE un- + OF feint, NE unfeigned, *ungeheuchelt*.
 unfeling OE unfêlende, NE unfeeling, *gefühllos*. — *unfelingly* adv.
 unfestlich fr. OE un- + OF feste sb.; NE unfestive, *unfestlich*.
 unfetter fr. OE un- + feter f.; NE unfetter, *entfessele*.
 unfold OE un- + fealde, NE unfold, *entfalte*.
 unfolde 155, 618 = umbefolde.
 unforged OE un- + OF forgé, NE not yet forged, *noch nicht geschmiedet*.
 ungentel OE un- + OF gentil, NE ignoble, *unedel*.
 ungiltif cf. OE ungyltig + OF -if; NE guiltless, *schuldlos*.
 unglosed OE un- + OF glosé, NE not glossed, *unkommentiert*.
 ungodly OE un- + gôðlic, NE unkind, rough, *ungütig, rauh*.
 ungracious OE un- + AN gracious, NE unfortunate, *unglücklich*.
 ungrave OE un- + (ge)grafen, NE not engraved, *ungeprägt*.
 ungrene OE un- + grêne, NE not green, *nicht grün*.
 ungrobbed cf. OE un- + MDu. grobbe; NE not dug, *nicht gegraben*.
 unhap(p), -happe OE un- + ON happ, NE misfortune, *Unglück*. — unhappy NE; *unglücklich*. — *unhappily* adv.
 unhardy OE un- + OF hardi, NE not bold, *nicht kühn*.
 unhele OE unhælo f., NE bad health, misfortune, *Krankheit, Unglück*. — unhelthe OE unhælp f., = unhele.
 unhende OE un(ge)hende, NE improper, *ungehörig*.
 unhide OE un- + hýde, NE reveal, *enthülle*.
 unholsum cf. OE unhâl; NE unwholesome, unsound, *ungesund*.
 unhorse OE un- + horsige, NE unhorse, *werfe vom Pferde*.
 unhope OE un- + hopa m., NE despair, *Verzweiflung*.
 unhwate = unwhate.
 unicorn(e) OF -ne; NE unicorn, *Einhorn*.
 unihoded OE un(ge)hâdod, NE not in holy orders, *ungeweihl*.
 unilimpe OE ungelimp n., NE misfortune, *Unglück*.
 unimete OE ungemæte, NE excessive, immense, innumerable, *übermäßig, unermeßlich, unzählig*.
 unique me OE ungecwême, NE unpleasing, *unlieb*.
 unirûde = unride.
 unisely OE ungesælig, NE unhappy, *unglücklich*.
 unite(e) OF -té; NE unity, *Einigkeit, Einheit*.
 in universe L in universum, NE universally, (*im*) *allgemein(en)*. — universaltee OF -té; NE universality, *Allgemeinheit*. — universel OF; NE universal, *allgemein*; universality, *Allgemeinheit*. — universitee OF -té; NE universality, *Allgemeinheit*.
 unjoiful fr. OE un- + OF joîé; NE unjoyful, *freudlos*.
 unjoi(g)ne OE un- + OF joigne sbj., NE disjoin, *trenne*.
 unlaced OE un- + OF lacé, NE unlaced, *aufgelöst*.
 unlantfulliche s. unlawe.
 unlapped fr. OE un- + læppa m.; NE uncovered, *unbedeckt*.
 unlawe Late OE unlagu f., NE illegality, wrong, *Ungesetzlichkeit, Unrecht(mäßigkeit)*. — unlantfulliche NE unlawfully, *unrechtmäßig*.

unle(ve)ful ef. OE un(ge)liefed; NE not permissible, *unerlaubt*. — unleffullieh adv.

unlik OE un(ge)līc 'incredible', NE unlike, *unähnlich*. — unlikly OE ungelīclīc, NE different, improper, *verschieden*, *unpassend*. — unlikliness NE fastidiousness, *schwer zu befriedigendes Wesen*.

unlide OE un- + hlȳd n., NE disagreeable noise, *unangenehmes Geräusch*.

unlight OE un- + lecht, NE heavy, *schwer*.

unlove OE un- + lufige, NE cease to love, *hören auf zu lieben*.

unlude = unlide.

unlust OE m.; NE disinclination, *Unlust*. — unlusty NE idle, *träge*.

unmanhod fr. OE unman(n) m.; NE unmanly act, *unmännliche Handlung*.

unmeke fr. OE un- + ON mjūkr; NE not meek, proud, *nicht demütig, stolz*.

unmerie = unmirie.

unmesurable OE un- + OF mesurable, NE immoderate, *unmäßig*.

unmete OE unmæte, NE not meet, unfit, immoderate, *nicht passend, unmäßig*.

unmeth, -meath OE unmæþ f., NE immoderation, *Unmäßigkeit*.

unmighty OE unmihtig, NE impotent, *ohnmächtig*.

unmilde OE; NE ungentle, *unfreundlich*.

unmindlunge OE unmyndlinga, -lunga, NE unexpectedly, *unerwartet*.

unmirie OE unmyrge, NE not merry, sad, *traurig*.

unmoevable OE un- + OF movable, NE immovable, *unbeweglich*. — unmoevabletec OE un- + OF movableté, NE immobility, *Unbeweglichkeit*.

unmündlunge, -munidlinge = unmindlunge.

unnedeful OE un- + nīed f. + ful(l), NE unnecessary, *unnötig*.

unneile OE un- + næglige, NE unnail, *befreie von den Nägeln*.

unnen s. on, NE grant. | unnese = unese.

unneste fr. OE un- + nest n.; NE leave the nest, *verlasse das Nest*.

unnethe = unethe.

unnitt OE unnyt(t), NE useless, *unnütz*.

unordred fr. OE un- + OF ordre; NE not belonging to an order, *nicht einem Orden angehörend*.

unpacience OE un- + OF pacience, NE impatience, *Ungeduld*.

unparfit OE un- + OF parfit, NE imperfect, *unvollkommen*.

unparigal OE un- + AN parigal, NE unequal, *ungleich*.

unpeised OE un- + AN peisé, NE unpoised, *unabgewogen*.

unpi(e)tous OE un- + AN pitous, NE impious, *gottlos*.

unpinne fr. OE un- + pin(n) sb.; NE unpin, undo, *hefte los, öffne*.

unpleite fr. OE un- + OF pleite sb.; NE unplait, unfold, explain, *entfalte, erkläre*. unplitable fr. OE un- + OF plit sb.; NE perilous, *gefährlich*.

unplite = unpleite.

unpreied OE un- + AN preié, NE unasked, *ungebeten*.

unprenable for unprevable 248, 31 fr. OE un- + AN preove; NE not provable, *unbeweisbar*.

unpunished fr. OE un- + OF punisse sbj.; NE unpunished, *ungestraft*.

unpurveied OE un- + AN purveié, NE unprovided, *unversorgt*.

unraced = unraced.

unrelesed OE un- + AN relesé, NE unrelieved, *nicht erleichtert*.

unremeved fr. OE un- + OF remueve sbj.; NE unremoved, *nicht beseitigt*.

unreprovable OE un- + OF reprovable, NE irreproachable, *untadelig*.

unreasonable OE un- + AN resonable, NE unreasonable, *unvernünftig*.

unreste OE un- + rest f., NE unrest, restlessness, *Unruhe*. — unresty NE restless, *ruhelos*.

unreverently fr. OE un- + L reverentem; NE irreverently, *unehrerbietig*.

unride OE un(ge)ryde, NE enormous, cruel, *ungeheuer, grausam*.

unright(e) OE unriht n., NE wrong, *Unrecht*. — unright OE unriht, NE wrong, *unrecht*. — unright(e) OE unrihte adv. — unrightful OE unriht + ful(l), NE unjust, *ungerecht*. — unrightfully adv.

unrude = unride.

unsad OE unsæd, NE unsteady, *wankelmütig*.

unsavory OE un- + AN savouré, NE unsavoury, *geschmacklos, unangenehm*.

unseience OE un- + OF seience, NE unreal knowledge, *nicht wirkliche Kenntnis*.

unskil OE un- + ON skil, NE indiscretion, *Unbesonnenheit, Rücksichtslosigkeit*. — unskilful NE unreasonable, *unvernünftig*. — unskilfully adv. — unskilwis = unskilful.

unseheliç OE ungesewenlic cf. pp. gesegen, NE invisible, *unsichtbar*.

unseiling OE un- + tō seegenne cf. sægde, NE unspeakable, *unsäglich*.

unsel(l) OE unsæl m., NE unhappiness, *Unglück*. — unsely OE unsælig, NE unhappy, *unglücklich*. — unselinesse OE ungesælignes f., NE unhappiness, *Elend*. — unselthe OE unsælp f., NE misfortune, *Unglück*.

unset OE un- + set(t), NE unappointed, *nicht festgesetzt*.

unshathiznesse OE unseeþhignes f. cf. pp. gesc(e)aþen, NE innocence, *Unschuld*.

unshethe fr. OE un- + scēap f. 'sheath', NE unsheathe, *ziehe aus der Scheide*.

unshette = unshitte.

unshewed OE un- + scēawod, NE unshown, *nicht gezeigt*.
 unshitte OE un- + scytte, NE unlock. *schließe auf*.
 unsith OE unsīþ m., NE misfortune, *Unglück*.
 unsittinge for unfittende OE un- + ON fitja 'knit', NE unfit, *unpassend*.
 unslekked fr. OE un- + slecce ef. slæc; NE unslaked, *ungelöscht*.
 unsofte OE unsōfte adv., NE hard, *hart*.
 unsought OE un- + (ge)sōht, NE unsought, *ungesucht*.
 unsol(l)empne OE un- + OF solempne, NE uncelebrated, *ungefeiert*.
 unsound(e), -sownd(e) OE un- + sund, NE not sound, sick, *nicht gesund, krank*.
 unsowe OE unsāwen, NE unsown, *nicht besät*.
 unsowe OE un- + seōwige, NE unsew, *trenne auf*.
 unsparely OE un- + spærlice, NE unsparingly, *reichlich*.
 unspeking OE un- + tō sprecenne, NE unspeakable, *unaussprechlich*.
 unspede OE unspēd f., NE misfortune, *Unglück*. — unspedful NE unsuccessful, *erfolglos*.
 unsper(r)e OE un- + (ge)sperrige, NE unbolt, *sperre auf*.
 unspired OE un- + (ge)spyred, NE unasked, *ungefragt*.
 unspoused OE un- + OF espousé, NE unmarried, *unvermählt*.
 unspurd = unspired.
 unspurne OE un- + sporne, spurne, NE push open, *stoße auf*.
 unstable OE un- + OF estable, NE unstable, *schwankend, schwach*. — unstablenes fr. OE un- + OF estable; NE unsteadfastness, *Unbeständigkeit*.
 unstathelevest OE unstapolfæst, NE not steadfast, *wankend*.
 unstaunched OE un- + AN estaunché, NE unstanchéd, insatiate, *unersättlich*. — unstaunchable fr. OE un- + AN estaunche; NE inexhaustible, *unerschöpflich*.
 unsted(e)fast OE un- + stedefæst, NE unsteadfast, *wankend*. — unstedfastnesse OE un- + stedefæstnes f., NE unsteadfastness, *Unbeständigkeit*.
 unstrained OE un- + AN estreint, NE unmolested, *unbelästigt*.
 unstraunge OE un- + AN estraunge, NE well known, *wohlbekannt*.
 unswelle OE un- + swelle, NE become less full, *nehme ab an Umfang*.
 unswete OE unswēte, NE bitter, *bitter*.
 untalelich ef. OE un- + getæl n. 'rekening'; NE innumerable, unspeakable, *unzählbar, unsäglich*.
 unteⁱ(gh)e OE un- + tīege, NE untie, *löse auf*.

unthank, -thunk OE unþanc m., NE ingratitude, displeasure, bad thanks, *Undank, Verdruß, schlechter Dank*; his unthankes, -thonkes OE his unþances, NE against his will, *wider seinen Willen*.
 untheu, unthe(a)w OE unþēaw m., NE vice, *Laster*.
 untholelich ef. OE unþoligendlic; NE intolerable, *unerträglich*. — ontholiinde OE un- + tō þoligenne, NE intolerable, *unerträglich*.
 unthone = unthank.
 unthrift OE un- + ON þrift, NE unthriftiness, folly, *Verschwendung, Torheit*. — unthriftly NE unthriftly, poorly, *nutzlos, ärmlich*. — unthriftily adv.
 untightel ef. OE un- + tyht m.; NE want of discipline, *Mangel an Zucht*.
 until, -till OFries., OS und + OE, ON til; NE until, *zu, bis*.
 untime OE untīma m., NE wrong time, *Unzeit*.
 unto OFries. und + OE tō; NE unto, until, *zu, bis*.
 untodeled, -dealet OE untōdæled, NE undivided, *ungeteilt*. — untodelinge ef. OE untōdælendlic; NE indivisible, *unteilbar*.
 untohe, untowen OE ungetogen, NE uneducated, *unerzogen*. — untoheliche NE rudely, *unerzogen*.
 untold OE unteald, NE uncounted, *ungezählt*.
 untormented OE un- + OF tormenté, NE untormented, *nicht (mehr) gequält*.
 untowen = untohe.
 untressed OE un- + OF tressé, NE not tressed, *nicht geflochten*.
 untretable OE un- + AN tretable, NE inexorable, *unerbittlich*.
 untrew OE untriwe, untréowe, NE untrue, *ungetreu*. — untrew adv. — untrewly OE untriwlice, NE not faithfully, *unwahrhaftig*.
 untriste s. untrust.
 untrouthe OE untréowþ f., NE untruth, faithlessness, *Unwahrheit, Treulosigkeit*.
 untrust OE un- + ON traust ef. trāa 'traue', NE distrust, *Mißtrauen*. — untriste NE distrust, *mißtraue*.
 unusage OE un- + OF usage, NE want of use, *Mangel an Gewohnheit*.
 unwar OE unwær, NE unaware, unexpected, *unachtsam, unerwartet*. — unwar(ly) OE unwær(lice), NE unawares, unexpectedly, *unerwartet*.
 unwarned, -warned OE unwarnod, NE unwarned, *ungewarnt*.
 unwate = unwhate.
 unwelde OE un- + wielde 'strong', NE impotent, *ohnmächtig*. — unweldy ef. OE un- + gewielde 'gefügig'; NE unwieldy, *schwerfällig, plump*.
 unwemmed OE; NE unspotted, *unbefleckt*.

unwened OE unwēned, NE unexpected, *unerwartet*.

unweo(te)nesse = unwit(e)nesse.

unwepned OE ungewāpnod, NE unarmed, *unbewaffnet*.

unwerzed, -werget, -werched OE unge-wêrigod, NE unwearied, *unermüdlich*. — unwerilich cf. OE unwêrig; NE indefatigable, *unermüdlich*.

unwerthy = unworthy.

unwhate OE un- + hwata f. pl., NE evil omens, *böse Vorzeichen*.

unwiht, -whiht OE un- + wiht f. n., NE monster, *Ungeheuer*.

unwine OE m.; NE enemy, *Feind*.

unwin(ne) OE un- + wyn(n) f., NE sadness, *Traurigkeit*. — unwinly OE un- + wynlice, NE sadly, *traurig*.

unwis OE unwīs, NE unwise, foolish, *töricht*.

unwist OE un- + cf. wiste p. of wāt; NE unknown, ignorant, *unbekannt, unwissend*.

unwit OE un(ge)wit(t) n., NE folly, *Torheit*. — unwit(e)nesse OE un- + (ge)wit(t)nes f., NE ignorance, *Unwissenheit*. — unwiting OE unwitende, NE not knowing, unknown, *nicht kennend, unbekannt*. — unwitingly NE unknowingly, *unwissentlich*.

unworshipful fr. OE unweorþscipe m.; NE unhonoured, *ungeehrt*.

unworth OE unweorþ, NE worthless, *wertlos*. — unworthy OE un- + wierþig, NE unworthy, *unwürdig*.

unwot 3 sg. OE un- + wāt, NE does not know, *weiß nicht*.

unwrappe OE un- + ME wrappe (origin obs.), NE unwrap, *wickele auf, öffne*.

unwrast = unwrest. | unwrd = unworth. unwre, -wreo OE onwrêo 'uncover,' NE reveal, *enthülle*.

unwrest, -wreast OE unwræst, NE weak, bad, *schwach, schlecht*.

unwrie OE un- + wrêo of. pp. wrigen, = unwre. | unwurth(e) = unworth.

unyolden OE un- + golden pp. of gielde, NE without having yielded, *ohne nachgegeben zu haben*.

up, uppe adv. OE up(p), NE on high, up, open, *oben, auf, hinauf, empor*.

upbere OE up + bere, NE upbear, support, value, *stütze, schätze*. — upberer NE upholder, partisan, *Anhänger*.

upbunde OE up- + bunden, NE bound up, *fest verknüpft*.

upbreide OE up + bregde, NE upbraid, open, *tadele, öffne*. — upbrüd OE up + brygd, brýd, NE upbraiding, *Tadeln*.

upcaste OE up + ON kasta, NE east up, *werfe, hebe empor*.

updrawe OE up + drage, NE draw up, *ziehe empor*.

updresse OE up + OF dresse, NE prepare, *bereite*.

upe = up.

upenbossed fr. OE up + OF en + boce sb.; NE embossed, *erhaben, getrieben*.

upfrete OE up + frete, NE eat up, *fresse auf*.

uphafp. of upheve. | uphelde = upholde. uphepinge OE up + hēapung f., NE heap-ing up, *Aufhäufen*.

upheve OE up + hebbe, NE lift up, *hebe empor*.

upholde OE up + healde, NE sustain, *erhalte aufrecht*.

uplifte OE up + ON lipta, NE lift up, rise, *hebe empor, steige empor*.

upon NE open, cf. up; NE upon prep., *auf*, cf. ON uppā. — upp = up. — upper NE higher, *höher*. — uppereste NE uppermost, *oberst*.

upplight OE up + (ge)pliht pp. of plige, NE pulled up, *aufgerissen*.

uppo cf. ON uppā, NE upon prep., *auf*.

up(p)on, uppen OE uppan, uppon, prep., NE over, *über, auf*.

upreise OE up + ON reisa, NE raise up, *hebe empor*.

upright(e) OE upriht, NE upright, *aufrecht, gerade*.

uprise OE up + rise, NE rise up, *erhebe mich, gehe auf*. — uprist OE up + -rist f., NE up-rising, *Aufstehen, (Sonnen-) Aufgang*.

uprinne OE up + rinne, NE ascend, *steige empor*.

up-so-down OE up + swā + dūne, NE upside down, *auf dem Kopfe stehend, verkehrt*.

upspringe OE up + springe, NE spring up, rise, *breche hervor*.

upspurnen OE uppe + spornan, spurnau, NE thrust open, undo, *aufstoßen, öffnen*.

upsterte OE up + cf. OE steartlige, NE arise, *erhebe mich*.

upswelle OE up + swelle, NE swell up, *schwelle an*.

upthrowe(n) OE up + þrāwan, NE throw up, *empor-, heraufwerfen*.

upward OE upweard, NE up(wards), *empor*.

upwinde OE up + winde, NE wind up, *winde in die Höhe*.

upyelde OE up + gielde, NE yield up, *gebe auf*.

upyeve OE up + giefe, NE yield up, *gebe von mir*.

ur = our(e).

urehoun OF ireçon, NE hedgehog, *Igel*.

ure = our(e). | uretu 151, B 289 = hüre (= here. NE hear) thou.

urin(e) OF urine, NE; *Urin*. — urinal OF; NE; *Harnglas*.

urne OF; NE urn, *Urne*.

ürre = irre. | urthely = erth(e)ly.

us, ous OE ūs, NE us, *uns*. — usselve OE ūs + self, NE ourselves, *wir selbst*. — to

usward OE tō + ūs + weard, NE towards us, *nach uns zu*.
 us(e) OF us, NE use, *Gebrauch*. — use OF use, NE use, *gebrauche, pflege, betreibe*. — usage OF; NE; *Brauch*. — usaunce AN; NE habit, *Gewohnheit*. — usaunt AN; NE accustomed, *gewöhn!*. — using NE use, *Gebrauch*.
 usher AN uss(h)er, NE usher, *Türhüter, Gerichtsdienner*.
 usun 3 pl. of use.
 usure OF; NE usury, *Wucher*. — usurer(e) AN usurer, NE; *Wucherer*.
 usurpe OF; NE usurp, *usurpiere, reiße mit Gewalt an mich*.
 ut(e), uth = out. | uten = ouden. | uth = oth.
 ütthe OE ūþ f., NE wave, *Woge*.
 utilite OF -té; NE utility, *Nutzen*.
 utter OE ūtra, NE outer, *äußer*. — utter-este NE outermost, *äußerst*. — utterly, -liche NE utterly, *völlig*.
 utward = outward.
 utwerpe OE ūt + weorpe, NE throw out, *werfe hinaus*.
 uus = us. | ūvel = ivel.
 uvenan OE ufenan, NE above, on, *über, auf*.

V.

v- s. f-. | va = wo.
 vacacioun AN; NE vacation, *Freizeit*.
 vache OF; NE cow, *Kuh*.
 vache = fe(e)che. | vachet = wachet. | vader = fader. | væie = fey. | væir = fair. | vaȝt, va(u)ht = fa(u)ght s. fighte. | vay = wey. | vaile = veil. | vaile OF vaile sbj., = auaile. | vain = vein. | vaine = waine. | vair = fair.
 in vaires OF en voire, NE in truth, *in Wahrheit*.
 valance OF fallance cf. avalance 'Fall,' NE failure, *Fehlen, Ausbleiben*.
 vale OF val, NE vale, *Tal*.
 vale = fele.
 valey AN valeie, NE valley, *Tal*.
 valerian OF -iane; NE valerian, *Baldrian*.
 valewe = value. | valle = falle. | a-valle = a-felle.
 valour AN; NE; *Tüchtig* t.
 vals = fals.
 value OF; NE; *Wert*.
 vane OE fana m., NE vane. *Wetterfahne*.
 vanishe AN evanisse sbj., Nl anish, *verschwinde*. — vanishinge N vanishing, *Verschwinden*.
 vanite(e), pl. -tese OF -té; NE vanity, *Eitelkeit, Torheit*.
 vapour AN; NE; *Dunst, Dampf*.
 vare = fare.
 varie OF; NE vary, *verändere mich*. — variable OF; NE; *veränderlich*. — va-

riacioun AN; NE variation, *Abweichung*. — variaunce AN; NE variance, difference, *Abweichung*. — variaunt AN; NE varying, *wechselnd*.
 vassalage, vasselage OF; NE prowess, *Tapferkeit*.
 vaste = faste. | vat = what.
 vauntour AN; NE vaunter, *Prahler*.
 vavas(s)our AN; NE vavasor, subvassal, *Untervasall*.
 vawe = fawe. | veage = viage.
 vekke orig. obs.; NE hag, *altes Weib*.
 vede = fede.
 veel OF; NE veal, *Kalbfleisch*.
 veil OF veile, NE veil, *Schleier*.
 vein AN; NE vain, *eitel, töricht*. — in vein AN en vein, NE in vain, *vergeblich*. — veinglorie AN veine glorie, NE vain-glory, *eitler Ruhm*.
 veine OF; NE vein, *Ader*. — veineblod OF veine + OE blōd n., NE bleeding at a vein, *Aderlaß*.
 vel, veol = fel(l)e s. a-falle. | velaȝ = felaw(e). | velaȝrede = felawrede. | veld = feld. | vele = wel. | vele = fele. | i-vele = i-fele. | velle = felle(n) s. a-falle. | velle = fille.
 veluēt AN; NE velvet, *Sammet*.
 veneows, vencus = venquisse.
 vendable OF; NE vendible, *verkäuflich*.
 vende = wende.
 Venerian OF venerien, NE follower of Venus, *Anhänger der Venus*.
 venerie OF; NE hunting, *Jagd*.
 a-veng, i-veng s. a-fo.
 venge OF; NE revenge, *räche*. — veng(e)a(u)ncc AN; NE vengeance, *Rache*. — vengea(u)ncc-taking fr. AN vengeaunce + ON taka; NE taking of vengeance, *Rachenahme*. — vengeresse OF; NE avengeress, *Rächerin*.
 venial OF; NE; *entschuldbar*.
 venom AN; NE venom, *Gift*. — venimous AN; NE venomous, *giftig*.
 venisoun AN veneisoun, NE venison, *Wildbret*.
 venjaunce = veng(e)a(u)ncc.
 venliche OE fenlic s. fen, NE marshy, dirty, *sumpfig, schammig*.
 venquisse, venquishe AN venquisse sbj., NE vanquish, *besiege*.
 vent = went.
 ventouse OF; NE cup, *setze Schröpfköpfe*. — ventousinge NE cupping, *Schröpfen*.
 Venus L; NE venereal pleasure, *Liebesgenuß*.
 veoh = fe. | veond = fend, NE fiend. | veorthe = fourth(e).
 ver L; NE spring, *Frühling*.
 ver = fer, NE far. | ver = fir, NE fire. | ver = wer, NE man. | veray = verray. | verde = ferde.
 verdegres OF verd de gris, AN vert de Grece, NE verdigris, *Grünspan*.

verdit OF; NE verdict, (*Wahr-*)*Spruch*.
Urteil.
 vere OF vire, NE turn, *drehe*, *wende*.
 vere = fere, NE companion. | vere =
 fer(i)c. | verely = verrailly.
 verger AN; NE orchard. *Obstgarten*.
 verie OE werie, NE defend, *schütze*.
 verily = verrailly.
 veritrot fr. OF ver(r)ai + trot; NE quick
 trot, *schneller Trab* (?).
 verliche = ferliche s. fer, NE fear.
 vermaile AN; NE vermilion, *scharlach-*
farben.
 vermine OF; NE vermin, *Ungeziefer*,
Gewürm.
 vernage OF; NE Italian white wine, *ein*
ital. Weißwein.
 vernel 67,7860 cf. MDu. verniele; NE de-
 stroy, *vernichte* (?).
 vernicle ML veroniculam, NE St. Vero-
 nica's cloth, *Tuch der hl. Veronika*.
 vernish OF vernis, NE varnish, *Firnis*. —
 vernisse OF -isse subj.; NE varnish.
überfirnisse, *putze auf*.
 verray, -cy AN; NE very, true, *wahr*,
wirklich. — verrailly NE verily, truly,
wirklich. — verrement AN; NE verily,
wahrhaftig.
 verre OF; NE glass, *Glas*.
 verrede = ferrede(n) s. fere, NE com-
 panion. | verrey = verrey.
 vers OF, cf. OE fers 'sentence'; NE verse,
Vers. — versifie OF; NE versify, *bringe*
in Verse. — versifiour AN; NE ver-
 sifier, poet, *Versemacher*, *Dichter*.
 verst = first.
 vertu(e) OF vertu, NE virtue, valour,
Kraft. — vertules OF vertu + OE
 lēas, NE without virtue, *ohne* (*Wunder-*)
Kraft. — vertuous AN; NE virtuous,
(heil-)kräftig.
 veruwe = farwe. | ves = was s. am. |
 vese = fe-e.
 vessel OF; NE; *Gefäß*.
 vesselage = vassalage.
 vestiment OF; NE vestment, *Kleidung*.
 vestschipe = fastshipe.
 vesture OF; NE; *Kleidung*.
 vet = fet s. fot. | i-veththre = fethr(i)c. |
 vewe = fewe. | veze = fese.
 viage OF; NE voyage, journey, *Reise*.
 vicaire OF; NE vicar, deputy, *Vikar*,
Vertreter.
 vice OF; NE vice, defect, error, *Fehler*,
Laster, *Irrtum*. — vicious AN; NE; *ver-*
derbt.
 vikele = fikel(i)c. | viker = vicaire.
 victor L; NE victor, victorious, *Sieger*, *sieg-*
reich. — victorie AN; NE victory, *Sieg*.
 viend = fend. | vif = wif(e). | vif = five. |
 vifte = fifte. | vight = fight.
 vigile OF; NE vigil, *Nacht*, *Totenwache*. —
 vigilie NE vigil, eve before a festival,
Abend vor einem Feste.

vigour AN; NE; *Kraft*.
 vigor = figure.
 vil OF; NE vile, *schlecht*, *nichtswürdig*. —
 villiche adv. — vilte OF -té; NE
 meanness, *Gemeinheit*.
 vilein, -ain(e) AN vilein, NE peasant,
 villain, *Bauer*, *Elender*. — vileins,
 -ains AN; NE villainous, *gemein*. —
 vileinie, -eny, vilani(e) AN vile(i)nie,
 vilanie, NE villainy, *Gemeinheit*. — vilein-
 ous AN; NE villainous, *gemein*.
 vill = wil s. wol.
 village OF; NE; *Dorf*.
 vimman, vimmon = wom(m)an. | vinde
 = finde.
 vine AN; NE; *Weinstock*. — vinegre AN;
 NE vinegar, *Weinessig*. — vinolent L
 -tum; NE full of wine, *weintrunken*.
 vintir = winter.
 viole OF fiole, NE vial, phial, *Phiole*.
 violence OF; NE; *Gewalt*. — violent
 OF; NE; *heftig*.
 violete OF; NE violet, *Veilchen*.
 virago L; NE; *böse Sieben*.
 virelay OF; NE ballad with a return of
 rhyme, *Ballade mit Kehrreim*.
 virgin(e) OF virgine, NE virgin, *Jung-*
frau. — virginitee OF -té; NE vir-
 ginity, *Jungfräulichkeit*.
 viritot fr. OF vire + tot (< tost); NE
 early movement, *frühe Bewegung* (?).
 virirate fr. L virago + ME trate 'trott' (?);
 NE hag, *Hexe*, *häßliches altes Weib*.
 virtue cf. L virtus = vertu(e).
 vis OF; NE face, *Gesicht*. — visage, -aige
 OF visage, NE; *Gesicht*. — visage NE
 deny, *leugne ab*. — visible OF; NE;
sichtbar. — visioun AN; NE vision,
Vision.
 visite OF; NE visit, *besuche*. — visita-
 cioun AN; NE visit, *Besuch*. — visitinge
 NE paying visits, *Besuchemachen*.
 viß = wise, NE manner. | viste = wiste
 s. wot. | vit = wit.
 vitaille OF; NE victuals, *Lebensmittel*. —
 vitaille OF; NE provide with victuals,
versehe mit Lebensmitteln. — vitaillet
 AN; NE victualler, *Lieferant von Lebens-*
mitteln. — vital OF; NE; *das Leben*
betreffend.
 vit(o)uten = withouten s. with.
 vitremite L vitream mitram, NE glass
 head-dress, woman's cap, *gläserne Kopf-*
bedeckung, *Frauenhaube*.
 vitriole OF vitriol, NE; *Vitriol*.
 vle = fle, NE flec. | vle¹g = fleig s. fle,
 NE flec. | vleshliche = fleshly. | vlod
 = flod. | i-vo = i-fo. | voice = vois.
 voide OF; NE void, *leer*. — voide OF;
 NE make void, remove, *make leer*, *be-*
seitige. — voidé OF; NE light dessert,
leichter Nachtsch.
 vois, voiz OF; NE voice, *Stimme*.
 vol = ful, NE full.

volage OF; NE volatile, giddy, *flüchtig*.
wankend. — volatil AN; NE fowl,
Geflügel.

volk = fol(c)k. | volliche = fully s. ful.
volor OF; NE vulture, *Geier*.

volume OF; NE; *Band*.

voluntee AN -té; NE will, desire, *Wille*,
Wunsch. — voluntarie AN; NE volun-
tary, *freiwillig*.

voluper AN; NE woman's cap, *Frauen-
haube*.

voluptuous AN; NE; *wollüstig*.

volvelle = fulfille.

vom = fom.

vomit OF; NE; *Brechmittel*.

vonde = fonde. | vone = wone, NE
dwell. | vonge = fonge s. fo. | vor =
for. | vord = word. | vordonne infl. inf.
of fordo. | vordrie = forth(e)re s. forthe.
| vore = fore. | vorme = forme. | vor-
mest = formest. | vorship = worship. |
vorsuelge, -swoluwe = forswelwe.
vorte = forto s. for. | vorth = forth.
vorthæn = forthon s. for. | i-vorthe =
i-forthe. | vorthy = forthy s. for. |
vorthy = worthy. | voryite = foryete.
| vorzuelge = forswelwe. | vot = fot.

vou OF; NE vow, *Gelübde*. — voue OF;
NE vow, *gelobe*. — vouing NE vow,
Gelübde.

vouche OF; NE vouch, *bürge*. — vouche
sauf, saf(f)e, save OF vouche + sauf,
NE vouchsafe, *gewährleiste*, *gewähre*,
geruhe.

voul = foul. | vound Ch. Rose 7063 =
i-founde(n) s. i-finde (?). | vounden =
founde(n) s. i-finde. | vour = four. | vow
= vou. | vouche = vouche. | vox =
fox. | vrakel = frakel. | vram = from.
| vrechliche = frekly. | vrom = from.
| vrommard = fromward. | vrover =
frofre.

vulgar F vulgaire, NE vulgar, *gewöhnlich*.
vuolf = wolf.

vürst = first. | vuwe = voue.

W.

wa = wo. | wa = who. | wak = wok, NE
weak. | wakkene = wakene.

wa(c)he OE wæce f., NE watch, lying
awake, *Wache*, *Wachen*.

wace = was.

wake, p. wok, woke(n), pp. wake(n), waked
OE wæcne, NE am awake, watch, *bin wach*,
wache. — a-wake, p. a-wok OE āwæcne,
NE awake, *erwache*. — wakeman OE
wæcne + man(n) m., NE watchman,
Wächter. — a-wak(e)ne OE (ā)wæcnige,
(ā)wacnige, NE am awakened (born),
awaken, *werde aufgeweckt* (geboren), *wecke*.
— wakepleies OE wæcne + plega m.,

NE funeral games, *Leichenspiele*. —
waker OE wacor, NE vigilant, *wachsam*.
— a-wakie OE āwacige, NE awake, *er-
wache*. — waking NE waking. watch.
Wachen; vigilant, *wachsam*.

wakese = waxe.

wachet OF; NE sort of blue cloth, *blaues
Tuch*.

wakie = woke, NE grow weak. | wakins
3 sg. of a-wakene. | wad = what.

wade, p. wod OE wade, NE wade. go.
wate, *gehe*.

wæ, wai = we, *Weh*. | wære = we(o)re,
wæs = was s. am. | wæt = what. | waf
s. weve.

wafre AN; NE wafer, *Waffel*. — waf(e)-
rere NE maker of wafer-cakes, confection-
er, *Waffelbäcker*, *-händler*.

wafull = woful. | wag = was s. am.

wage AN; NE wage(s), *Pfand*, *Lohn*. —
wage AN; NE wage, engage, *wette*, *unter-
nehme*, *miete*, *bürge*.

waget = wachet. | waget pp. of wage.

wagge OSw. wagga, cf. OE wagige, ON
vagga 'Wiege'; NE wag, shake, move,
wackele, *schüttele*, *bewege*. — wagging
cf. OE wagung f.; NE shaking, *Wackeln*,
Schütteln.

wagzn(e) = wain(e). | wah = wow, NE
wall. | wahswa = whoso s. who. | way
= wey. | way = a-wei(e). | way s. weie.
| way = wo. | waige = viage.

waik ON veikr, NE weak, *schwach*. —
waik NE grow weak, enfeeble, *werde
schwach*, *schwäche*. — waikely NE weak-
ly, *schwächlich*.

waiferere = waf(e)rere. | wailaway, wai-
leauy = weilaway.

wail(l)e Sw. veila, NE wail, lament, *klage*.
— wailing NE; *Klagen*.

waiment = weiment.

wain OE wægn m., NE car, *Wagen*. —
waine OE wægn m., NE carry (in a
waggon), bring, get, *befördere* (in einem
Wagen), *bringe*, *verschaffe*.

waite OF; NE watchman, spy, *Wächter*,
Späher. — waite OF; NE watch, wait,
passé auf, *warte auf*. — waiting NE
watching, *Aufpassen*.

waite, waitt = wot.

wajour OF wageure, NE wager, *Wette*.

wal, walle OE weal(l) m., NE wall, *Mauer*,
Wand. — walle NE wall in, construct a
wall, *umgebe mit einer Mauer*, *errichte eine
Mauer*.

walaway = weilaway.

walk OE (ge)wealc n., NE walk, *Gehen*. —
walke, p. welk(e), pp. walked OE wealce,
NE walk, roll, *wandere*, *rolle*. — go
walked NE go a-walking, *gehe*. — walk-
ing NE; *Gehen*.

walk(e)ne = welken. | wald, walde =
wold 'power', wolde. | wald(e) = wolde
s. wol. | wale = wel.

wale ON *val*, NE choice, *Wahl*; choice, noble, *ausgewählt*, *edel*.

walet orig. obsce.; NE wallet, *Felleisen*.

walle OE *wealle*, NE boil, *walle*, *siede*.

walle s. wal. | walnote = walshnote. | walowe = walwe.

walshnote OE *wealh-hnutu* f., NE walnut, *Walnuß*. — walshnoteshale OE *wealh-hnutu* + *sc(e)alu* f., NE shell of walnut, *Walnußschale*.

walspere OE *wælspere* n., NE spear, *Speer*.

waltere cf. OE *wielte* and *unwealt* 'not given to roll, steady'; NE *welter*, roll about, *wälze mich*, *rolle*.

walwe OE *wealwige*, NE wallow, *wälze mich*. — walud OE *wealwod*, NE rolled, withered, *aufgerollt*, *vertrocknet*.

wam = whom(e) s. who. | waman 220, 608 = wom(m)an.

wan OE *wan(n)*, *won(n)*, NE wan, colourless, pale, dark, *farblos*, *bleich*, *dunkel*.

wan = won, NE plenty. | wan s. winne. | wan = whan(ne). | wand s. winde. | wand(e) = wond. | wanderet = wandreth.

wandre, wander OE *wandrige*, NE wander, *wandere*. — wandring NE wandering, *Wandern*.

wandreth, -tht ON *vandræði*, NE distress, *Elend*.

wandri(e) = wandre.

wane ON *vani* cf. OE *wuna*, NE habit, habitation, *Gewohnheit*, *Wohnung*.

wane OE *wana* m., NE want, lack, *Mangel*. — am wane OE *béo wana*, NE am wanting, *mangele*. — wan(i)e OE *wanige*, NE wane, *nehme ab*. — waniand sb., NE waning moon, unlucky time, *abnehmender Mond*, *Unglückszeit*.

wane = wain. | wane = whan(ne). | wane = won, NE resort. | wanene = whanne(s).

wang(e) OE *wang*, *wong* n., NE cheek, *Wange*. — wangtoth OE *wangtôþ* m., NE molar tooth, *Backzahn*.

wanhope OE *wan* + *hopa* m., NE despair, *Verzweiflung*.

waniand, wan(i)e s. wane. | wan(i)e = won(i)e, NE wail. | wanne pl. of wan, NE wan. | wanne = whan(ne).

want(e) ON *vant*, NE wanting, *mangelnd*; want, *Mangel*. — wante ON *vanta*, NE am wanting, lack, *fehle*, *ermangele*.

wantoun OE *wantogen*, NE wanton, *ausgelassen*. — wantownesse, wantonnesse NE wantonness, *Ausgelassenheit*.

wantrokic OE *wan* + *trûceige*, NE am lacking, *ermangele*. — wantrokiinge NE lack, *Mangel*.

wantrust OE *wan* + ON *traust* cf. *trúa*, NE distrust, *Mißtrauen*.

wante = wante. | wanunge s. won(i)e, NE wail. | wapin = wepen.

wappe orig. obsce.; NE wrap up, lash, *umhülle*, *peitsche*.

war, ware, comp. warre, superl. warreste OE *wær*, NE cautious, aware, *vorsichtig*, *unterrichtet*. — am war(e) NE become aware, *werde gewahr*. — war(i)e OE *warige*, NE beware, *nehme mich in acht*. — warly, -liche OE *wærlice*, NE warily, *vorsichtig*. — warnesse OE *wærnes* f., NE wariness, *Vorsicht*. — warshipe OE *wærscipe* m., NE caution, *Vorsicht*.

war = werre, NE worse. | war = were(n) s. am. | war = wher.

wara(u)nt AN; NE warrant, guarantee, *Schutzbrief*, *Bürgschaft*. — wara(u)nte fr. AN *warauntir*; NE warrant, protect, *bürge*, *schütze*.

wark = werk.

ward, warde OE *weard* m., NE warden, keeper, guard(ian), *Wart*, *Wärter*, *Hüter*. — ward, warde OE *weard* f., NE keeping, protection, watch-tower, *Wache*, *Schutz*, *Warturm*. — warde, wardi(e) OE *weardige*, NE guard, *hüte*. — wardere fr. OE *weardere* 'custos'; NE look out, *bin Wächter*, *sehe mich um*.

wardane, -aine = wardein.

wardecors AN; NE body-guard, *Leibwache*. — wardein AN; NE warden, *Wächter*, *Aufseher*. — wardrobe AN *wardrobe*, NE wardrobe, privy, *Kleiderablage*, *Abort*.

ware OE *waru* f., NE wares, *Ware*.

ware = war, NE cautious. | ware = were cf. ON *vāru*, s. am. | ware = wher cf. OE *hwār(a)*. | warente = wara(u)nte.

wary OE *wearg* m., NE felon, *Verräter*. wariangle OE *weargincel* n., NE butcher-bird, *Würger*.

warice = warishe. | war(i)e s. war.

a-waric OE (ā)wieg(ig)e, NE curse, *verfluche*. — wariunge OE *wiergung*, *wyriung* f., NE cursing, *Verfluchen*.

waringe = werrig.

warishe, -isse AN *warisse* sbj., NE protect, cure, recover, *schütze*, *heile*, *genese*. — warishinge NE healing, *Heilung*. — warisoun AN; NE protection, remedy, reward, *Schutz*, *Heilung*, *Lohn*.

world OE *weor(o)ld* = world(c).

warlo, warlowe OE *wârloga* m., NE liar, traitor, *Lügner*, *Verräter*.

warm OE *wearm*, NE warm, *warm*. — warme adv. — warme OE *wearmige*, NE warm, become warm, *wärme*, *werde warm*. — warmnesse OE *wearmnes* f., NE warmth, *Wärme*.

warne OE *wearnige*, NE warn guard, *warne*, *benachrichtige*, *schütze*. — warning OE *wearnung* f., NE warning, *Warnung*.

warne = werne.

warnestore OF *warnesture*, NE garniture, garrison, *Zubehör*, *Besatzung*; garrison, provision, *versehe mit Verteidigungs*, *Le-*

- bensmitteln.* — warnestoring NE fortifying, *Befestigen*.
- warnl(e) = warne. | waron = wheron s. wher. | warp s. werpe. | warpe ON varpa, = werpe. | warraie = werreie. | war-rand = wara(u)nt. | warre comp. of war, NE cautious.
- warroke orig. obse.; NE fasten with a girth, *befestige mit einem Gurt*.
- wars = wers(e). | warshipe s. war, NE cautious. | warth s. i-worth(e), NE become. | warto = wherto s. wher. | was s. am.
- washe, p. wosh, wesh, wish, woshe(n), weshe(n), pp. i-washe(n), i-weshc(n) OE wasce, NE wash, *wasche (mich)*.
- waspe OE wæsp m., NE wasp, *Wespe*.
- waß, wasse = was s. am. — wast 219, 594 = was it, NE was it not, *nicht wahr?*
- wast ef. OE wæstm m. n.; NE waist, stature, *Wuchs, Leib*.
- wast OF; NE waste, desert, *Verwüstung, Verschwendung, Wüste*; wasted, *verwüstet*. — waste OF; NE waste (away), destroy, *schwinde dahin, verschwende, verwüste*. — wastour AN; NE waster, *Verschwender*.
- wastel AN; NE fine cake, *feiner Kuchen*. — wastelbred AN wastel + OE brêad n., NE cake-bread, *Kuchenbrot*.
- wasti(e) = waste. | wat = what. | wat = wot. | wathe = wa(c)he.
- wate OE hwatige, NE divine, augur, *propheteie, ahne*.
- wate = wot. | wate = waite vb.
- water, -ir OE wæter n., NE water, sea, *Wasser, Gewässer, Meer*. — waterkin OE wæter + cyn(n) n., NE watry race, *Wassergeschlecht*. — watere OE wæt(e)r-ige, NE water, *wässere. trâne*. — water-foul OE wæter + fugol m., NE waterfowl, *Wasservogel*. — watering OE wæterung f., NE watering-place, *Wasserstelle*. — waterles OE wæterlēas, NE without water, *wasserlos*. — waterside OE wæter + side f., NE edge of the water, *Rand des Wassers*. — waterpot OE wæter + pot(t) m., NE water-pot, *Wassertopf*.
- wather = whether. | watȝ = was s. am. | watso = whatso s. what. | watte = wot.
- wavere ON vafra, cf. OE wære adj.; NE waver, *(sch)wanke, weiche ab*.
- waw = wow, NE wall.
- wawe cf. OE wagige; NE wave, *Woge*.
- wawe = wowe, NE woe. | wax = wex.
- waxe, p. wex. wox(e), wexe(n), pp. i-waxe(n), i-woxe(n) OE weaxe, NE wax, grow, become, *wachse, werde*.
- we OE wê, NE we, *wir*.
- we OE wêa m., wê!, = wo. | wealle = walle, NE boil. | wearliche = warliche s. war. | weatter = water.
- webbe OE weh(b) n., NE web, *Gewebe*. — webbe OE webba m., NE weaver, *Weber*.
- a-we(c)ehe, p. waghte, weighte, pp. i-waght, i-weght OE (ā)wece, NE awaken, excite, *wecke auf, erzeuge*.
- weke OE wicu f., NE week, *Woche*.
- weke OE wæce (cf. wok), NE weaken, enfeeble, *werde schwach*.
- weke 104, 11215 for wete; NE humidity, *Feuchtigkeit(?)*
- weks = wex s. waxe.
- wed, wedde OE wed(d) n., NE pledge, *Pfand*. — wedde, pp. wed(ded), wedde OE weddige, NE wed, pledge, marry, *wette, verpfände, heirate*. — wedding OE weddunga f., NE wedding, *Hochzeit*. — weddingring OE weddunga + hring m., NE wedding-ring, *Trauring*. — wedlake, -lok OE weolāe n., NE wedlock, *Ehe*. — wedman = wedded man.
- wede OE wêd f., gewêde n., NE weed, garment, *Gewand*.
- wede OE wêod n., NE weed, *Unkraut*.
- wede OE wêde, NE rage, am in love, *rase, bin verliebt*. — a-wede OE āwêde, NE go mad, rage, *werde toll, rase*.
- wede = wedde.
- wedenisday, -nesday ef. OE Wōdnesdæg m.; NE Wednesday, *Mittwoch*.
- weder, -ir OE weder n., NE weather, bad weather, *Wetter, Unwetter*. — wedercock OE weder + coc(c) m., NE weathercock, *Wetterhahn*. — wedering OE wederung f., NE (bad) weather, *(schlechtes) Wetter*.
- weder = whider. | weder = wither. | wedding = wedding. | wedir = wether. | wedlak(e), wedlok s. wedde. | wedowe = wid(c)we. | weide p. of weve.
- weft OE wefta m., weft f., NE weft, *Gewebe*.
- wegge OE wecg m., NE wedge, *Keil*.
- weh(e) onomat; NE whinnying noise, *wiehernder Ton*.
- wey OE weg m., NE way, *Weg, Art und Weise*. — weiferinge OE weg-fêrende, NE wayfaring, *wandernd, reisend*.
- wey = a-wey(e). | weik = waik.
- weie, p. way, weiede, pp. i-weie(n) OE wege. NE weigh, *wiege, wäge*. — weiere NE equator, *Gleicher*.
- weif, gen. weives AN weif, NE waif, *heimatloser Mensch*. — weive AN; NE waive, abandon, *verlasse, gebe auf*.
- weil(l) = wel.
- weilaway OE weg-lā-weg, wā-lā-wā, NE wellaway, welladay, *o weh!*
- weimente OF; NE lament, *klage*. — weimentinge NE lamenting, *Klagen*.
- wein = wain. | wein = wen(e), NE doubt. | wein(e) = wene, NE ween. | weir = were, NE doubt. | weir = wer(r)e, NE war. | weir = were(n) s. am. | weitt = wet(e). | weive s. weif.
- wel, wele, well OE wel cf. wela m. 'prosperity', NE well, very, *wohl, gut, sehr*. — welfare OE wel + faru f., NE wel-

fare, *Wohlergehen*. — welfaring OE *wel* + *farende*, NE wellfaring, *gedeihend*.

wel 28, 06 = *whil(e)*. | *welawey* = *weil-away*.

welawinne cf. OE *wel* + *wyn(lic)*; NE very pleasant, *sehr lieblich*.

welk = *which*.

welke cf. MDu. *welke*; NE wither, *verwelke*.

welk(e) s. *walke*.

welken, -in, *welkne*, *woolcen* OE *welen*, *woleen* n., NE *welkin*, heaven, sky, *Himmel*.

welcom(e), -cum(e), comp. *welcomore* ON *velkominn*, NE *welcome*, *willkommen*. — *welcome*, -cume NE *welcome*, *bewillkommne*.

welde cf. LG *wolde*; NE *weld*, dyer's-weed, (*Färber-*) *Wau*.

welde fr. the vb.; NE power, *Macht*. — a-*welde*, p. *welde*, *wolde*, pp. *welt*, *wold* OE *wieldo*, NE *wield*, govern, control, possess, enjoy, *walte*, (*be*)*herrsche*, *besitze*, *genieße*; *welde* on the rode, NE *crucify*, *kreuzige*. — *weldy* cf. OE *wielde* adj.; NE active, powerful, *energisch*, *mächtig*. — *weldinge* NE power, *Macht*.

welde = *wold(e)* s. *wol*.

wele, *weole* OE *we(o)la* m., NE prosperity, joy, *Wohlergehen*, *Freude*. — *weleful*, *weoleful* OE *we(o)la* + *ful(l)*, NE prosperous, *glücklich*. — *welefulness* NE happiness, *Glück*. — *wely* OE *welig*, NE happy, *glücklich*.

wele = *wel*, NE *well*. | *wele* = *wille*. | *welez* pl. of *wele*. | *welethe* = *welth(e)*. | *well(e)* = *wel*.

welle OE *wiella* m., NE *well*, source, *Quelle*. — *welle* cf. OE *āwille*; NE *well up*, boil, melt, *quelle*, *koche*, *schmelze*. — *wellestrem* OE *wielle-strēam* m., NE fountain-stream, *Quellbach*.

welle = *wille*.

welme cf. OE *wielm* m.; NE *well*, *quelle*, *fließe*.

welne¹(gh), -ney, -nigh, -niz OE *wel-nêah*, NE *nearly*, *beinahe*.

welp = *whelp*. | *welt* 3 sg. pr. of *welde*.

welth(e), *weolthe* cf. OE *we(o)la* m.; NE wealth, pleasure, *Reichtum*, *Vergnügen*.

welthewed OE *wel geþêawod*, NE *well mannered*, *wohlgesittet*.

welwilly cf. OE *welwillende*; NE benevolent, *wohlwollend*.

wem cf. OE *wam(m)* m.; NE blemish, *Makel*. — *wemme* OE; NE stain, *beflecke*. — *wemmeles* NE *stainless*, *fleckenlos*. — *wemming* OE f.; NE pollution, *Befleckung*.

weman = *wom(m)an*. | *wen* = *whan(ne)*.

wenche(l) OE *wencel* n., NE *wench*, child, girl, young woman, *Kind*, *Mädchen*, *junge Frau*.

weneusse = *venquisse*.

wend OE; NE path, passage, turn, *Pfad*, *Gang*, *Wendung*. — i-*wende*, 3 sg. *went*, p. *went(e)*, *wende*, pp. i-*went*, *wend* OE *wende*, NE turn, change, translate, go, *wende(mich)*, *verändere*, *übersetze*, *gehe*. — *wending* OE *wendung* f., NE departure, *Abreise*.

wend(e) p. of *wene*, NE *ween*, think.

wen(e) OE *wên* f., NE thought, hope, supposition, doubt, *Gedanke*, *Hoffnung*, *Annahme*, *Zweifel*. — *wene* OE *wêne*, NE *ween*, think, suppose, hope, *denke*, *nehme an*, *hoffe*. — *wene* cf. OE *orwêne*; NE hopeful, beautiful, *hoffnungsvoll*, *schön*. — *wenlich* OE *wênlic*, NE hopeful, excellent, *hoffnungsvoll*, *vorzüglich*. — *wening(e)* OE *wênung* f., NE supposition, idea, *Annahme*, *Gedanke*. — *weninge* NE conjecturing, *mutmaßend*.

a-*wene* OE *āhwâne*, NE trouble, *beunruhige*.

weniand = *waniand*.

weng ON *vængr*, NE wing, *Flügel*. — *weng-ed* NE winged, *geflügelt*.

wenne = *winne*, NE joy. | *wenne* 153. B 401 = *wende*. | *wenne(s)* = *whan(nes)*. | *went* p. of *wende*. | *went* = *wened* pp. of *wene*. NE *ween*. | *went(e)* = *wend*, NE path. | *weorde* = *word*. | *weorre* = *werreie*.

wep fr. the vb., cf. OE *wôp* m.; NE weeping, *Weinen*. — *wepe*, *weope*, p. *we(o)p*, *wepte*, *wepit*, *wepe(n)*, *we(o)pte(n)*, pp. *wopen*, *wept* OE *wêpe*, NE *weep*, *weine*. — *weping*, *weoping* NE *weeping*, *Weinen*. — *weply* cf. OE *wôplíc*; NE *tearful*, *tränenvoll*.

wepen, *wapin*, pl. *wepne* OE *wâpen* n., NE weapon, *Waffe*. — *weppmann* OE *wâpman(n)* m., NE man, *Mann*.

wer OE *wer* m., NE man, *Mann*.

wer = *werre*. | *wer* = *whether*. | *wer* = *w(e)ore(n)* s. am. | *wer-* = *wher-*.

werbul, *werble* OF *werble*, NE warble, tune, *Gezwitscher*, *Lied*.

werk, work OE *weorc*, *wore* n., NE work, *Werk*, *Arbeit*. — *werke* cf. OE *wyrce*; NE work, *arbeite*. — *werker* NE doer, *Täter*. — *werking* cf. OE *wyrceung* f.; NE deed, action, *Tat*, *Tun*. — *werkman* OE *weorc* + *man(n)* m., NE workman, *Arbeiter*.

werke ON *verkja*, Late OE *wærce*, NE ache, *schmerze*.

i-*werche* = i-*wirche*.

werd, *wcord* OE *werod* n., NE troop, army, *Schar*, *Heer*.

werd cf. Dan. *verden*; = *world(e)*. | *werd(e)* p. of *were*, *trage*. | *werde* = *wi(e)rde*. | *werdl* = *world(e)*.

wer(e) OE *wer* m., NE *weir*, (*Wasser-*) *Wehr*. *were* OE *weric*, NE wear, *trage*. — *wer-inge* NE wearing, *Tragen*.

were OE *weric*, NE defend, *verteidige*.

were = werre, NE war. | were = wher. | wereld, weoreld = world(e). | were(n) s. am.
 werende 153, A 438 ON verandi, NE being, *so wie er lebt*.
 wery OE wêrig, NE weary, *müde*. — werie OE wêr(i)gige, NE weary, *ermüde*. — werines(se) OE wêrignes f., NE weariness, *Müdigkeit*.
 werie = were, NE defend. | werie = were, NE wear. | werie = wirie. | werld, weorld = world(e).
 werle 142, 209 cf. were NE wear; NE headdress, *Kopfschmuck*.
 worm = worm. | wern = we(o)ren s. am. | wernch = wrench(e).
 werne OE wierne, NE refuse, deny, prevent, *verweigere, leugne, hindere*. — werning NE refusal, *Verweigerung*.
 werpe, p. warp, wurpen, pp. i-wurpe(n) OE weorpe, NE throw, twist, utter, *werfe, drehe, äußere*.
 werray = verray.
 wer(r)e OF; NE war, *Krieg*. — werr(ei)c AN; NE make war, persecute, *führe Krieg, verfolge*. — werr(ei)ng NE making of war, *Kriegführung*. — werreior AN; NE warrior, *Krieger*.
 werre ON verri, NE worse, *schlechter*.
 wers(e) OE wiersa adj., wiers adv., NE worse, *schlechter*. — wers(i)e OE wiersige, NE render worse, become worse, *verschlechtere (mich)*. — werste OE wierresta, NE worst, *schlechtest*.
 werst = first.
 werte cf. OE wearte f., NE wart, *Warze*.
 werth = worth. | werth s. i-worthe.
 werwe 151, B 286 OE weorf n., NE beast, horse, *Tier, Roß*.
 wes = was s. am.
 wesele OE wesole f., NE weasel, *Wiesel*.
 wesh, weshe p. of washe.
 wesseil ON *ves heill, NE wassail, health (toast), *Trinkgelage, Gesundheitsspruch*.
 west(e) OE west, NE west (sb. and adv.), westwards, in the west, *West, westlich, im Westen*. — weste NE turn to the west, *wende mich nach Westen*. — westmost cf. OE west(e)mēst; NE westerly, *westlich*. — westre NE go to the west, *gehe nach Westen*. — westren OE westerne, NE western, *westlich*. — westward OE westweard, NE westward, *westwärts*.
 weste = wist(e) s. wot.
 westernais 143, 307 OF bestorneis, NE perverted, *verdreht*.
 wet = what. | wet = wite(n) s. wot.
 wet(e), wat OE wāt, wāted, NE wet, *naß*. — wetew OE wāte m., NE moisture, *Nässe*. — wete OE wāte, NE wet, *benetze*.
 wete = wite. | wete(n) = wite(n) s. wot.
 wether OE weþer m., NE wether, sheep, *Widder, Schaf*.

wether, -ir = whether. | wett pp. of wete, NE wet. | weudde = weddie.
 weve, p. waf, weve(n), wove(n), pp. i-wo-ve(n) OE wefe, NE weave, *webe*.
 weve OE wāfe, NE wave, move, go, come, *schüttele, schwinde, bewege (mich), gehe, fliege, komme*.
 weved OE wēofod n., NE altar, *Altar*.
 wax OE weax n., NE wax, *Wachs*. — wexe NE coat with wax, *bestreiche mit Wachs*.
 wexe = waxe. | wha = who. | whær = wher.
 whale, whall OE hwæl m., NE whale, *Wal-fisch*.
 wham(e) = whom(e) s. who.
 whan(ne), whonne, when(ne) OE hwanne, hwonne, hwanne, NE when, *wann, wenn, als*. — whanne(s), whenne(s) OE hwancn + gen. -es, NE whence, *woher*.
 whar(e) = wher(e) cf. OE hwār(a). | whas = was s. am. | whas = whos; whase, whaswa = whoso s. who.
 what, what(t)e, whæt OE hwæt, NE what, somewhat, until, why! *was, welch, etwas, bis, was für, fürwahr!* — whatever OE hwæt + æfre, NE whatever, *was auch (immer)*. — whatso OE hwæt swā, NE whosoever, whatsoever, *wer (was) auch immer*. — what... what NE; *teils... teils*.
 what = wot. | whather = whether.
 waty 133, 11 for waty (?), cf. *wlate*.
 whe! NE ejaculation of astonishment, *Ausruf des Erstaunens*.
 wheder = whider. | whedir, wheither = whether.
 wheel, whele OE hwēol n., NE wheel, circle, *Rad, Kreis*. — whele NE wheel, *drehe (mich)*.
 wheelke fr. whele 'Strieme'; NE weal, pimple, *Pustel*.
 whele cf. OE hwelige 'contubescō'; NE weal, *Strieme*.
 whelp, hweolp OE hwelp m., NE whelp, cub, *Junges, Hündchen*. — whelpc, hweolpie NE bring forth whelps, *gebäre Junge*.
 when(e), whenne = whan(ne). | whenne(s) = whanne(s).
 wher(e), whare OE hwār, NE where, *wo (hin)*. — wheras(e) OE hwār + eal(l)swā, NE where(soever), *wo (auch immer)*. — wherby OE hwār + bi, NE whereby, *wodurch, woran*. — wherever OE hwār + æfre, NE wherever, *wo(hin) auch (immer)*. — wherfore, -vore OE hwār + for(e), NE wherefore, NE *weshalb, weswegen*. — wherin OE hwār + in, NE wherein, *worin*. — whermid(e) OE hwār + mid, NE wherewith, *womit*. — wherof OE hwār + of, NE whence, in what respect, wherfore, *woron, mit Bezug worauf, warum*. — wheron OE hwār + on, NE whereon, *worauf*. — wherso, wherse OE hwār swā, NE wheresoever,

- wokin auch (immer).* — whersoer. hwerseeaver OE hwær swâ + æfre, NE wheresoever, *wo auch (immer)*. — whærsum OE hwær + OSw., ODan. sum NE wheresoever, *wo auch (immer)*. — wherthurgh, -thurg, -thourgh, -thuruh, -thorz OE hwær + þur(u)h. NE by which, *wodurch*. — wherto OE hwær + tō, NE whereto, *wozu*. — wherwith OE hwær + wiþ. NE wherewith, *womit*.
- wher(e) = whether. NE whether.
- whese OE hwæse, NE whceze. *keuche, rächele*.
- wheston = whetston. | whet = what. | whet pp. of whette.
- wheate OE hwæte m., NE wheat, *Weizen*. — whetesed OE hwæte + sæd n., NE seed of wheat, corn, *Korn*.
- whethen ON hvaðan. cf. ME whether; NE whence, *woher*.
- whether, -ir OE hwæþer, NE which of two, *welcher von beiden*; whether. *ob*. — whether... the OE hwæþer... þe, NE whether... or, *ob... oder*.
- whette OE hwette. NE sharpen, *wetze, schleife*. — whetston OE hwetstân m., NE whet-stone, *Schleifstein*.
- whetse = whatso.
- why OE hwý, NE why, *warum. je nun, aber*.
- why = weh(e). | whik = quik.
- whieche OE hwicce f., NE box. *Kiste, Truhe*.
- whieh(e) OE hwile, NE which. of what kind. *welcher, was für ein*. — whichso OE hwile + swâ. NE whatsoever, *was auch (immer)*.
- whider OE hwider, NE whither, *wohin*. — whiderso. -se OE hwider swâ, NE whithersoever, *wohin auch (immer)*. — whiderward(e) OE hwider + weard, NE whither, *wohin*.
- whiel(e) = wel(e). | whilk = which.
- whil(e) OE hwil f., NE time, *Zeit*. — whil(e) OE hwile, NE whilst, until, at times, once on a time, *während, bis, bisweilen, einst*. — the while OE þâ while, NE whilst, *während*. — while(n) = whilom. — whilende, hwilinde OE hwil(w)ende, NE temporary, *vorübergehend*. — whil-er OE hwile + ær. NE formerly, *früher*. — whiles(t). whilis OE hwile + s (+ t). NE while, whilst, *während, solange als*. — whilom OE hwilum, NE whilom, formerly, sometimes, *früher, einst, bisweilen*.
- whine OE hwine, NE whine, *winsele*.
- whippe cf. MDu. wippe 'swing, *Schaukel*'; NE whip, *Peitsche*. — whippe NE whip, punish, *peitsche, strafe*.
- whippeltre = wippeltre.
- whirle ON hvirfla, NE whirl, go quickly, *wirble, gehe rasch*. — whirling NE; *Wirbeln*.
- whispre OE hwisprige, NE whisper, *wisper*. — whispringe OE hwisprung f., NE whispering, *Gewisper*.
- whissine = cushin.
- whist onomat.; NE silent, *still*.
- whistle, whistill OE (h)wistle f., NE whistle, *Pfeife*. — whistle, whistill OE (h)wistlige, NE whistle, *pfeife*. — whistelling OE (h)wistlung f., NE whistling sound, *pfeifender Ton*.
- whit = with.
- whit(e) OE hwit, NE white, *weiß*; silver, *Silber*. — white OE hwitige, NE become white, *werde weiß*. — whitenesse OE hwitnes f., NE whiteness, *Weißheit*. — whitsunday OE hwit + sunnandæg m., NE Whitsunday, *Pfingstsonntag*.
- white = wite.
- who gen. whos, dat. acc. whom(e) OE hwâ, NE who, any one, *wer, welcher, irgend jemand, jedermann*. — whoso, -se OE hwâ swâ, NE whosoever, *wer auch immer*. — whosoever OE hwâ swâ æfre, NE whosoever, *wer auch immer*.
- whoch = which. | whoderward = whiderward. | whom(e) s. who. | whon(ne) = whan(ne). | whor = whether.
- whore OE hwâr(a), = wher(e), *wo*.
- whos s. who. | whu = how. | whu(e)-ch(e) = whiche. | whuchse = whichso. | whule = whil(e). | wy = why. | wy = wie.
- wiax OE wīg n. + æx f., NE battle-axe, *Streitax*.
- wik, wikke(d), wikid cf. OE (ge)wicen pp. of wice 'give way'; NE wicked, evil, *verderbt, böse*. — wickedlich adv. — wik(k)-ednesse NE wickedness, *Schlechtigkeit*.
- wi(c)che OE wiccige, NE use witchcraft, *zaubere*. — wi(c)checraft, wichchecroft OE wiccecræft m., NE witchcraft, *Zauberei*.
- wike OE wice, wicu f., NE week, *Woche*.
- wike(n) OE wice f., NE office, *Amt*.
- wiket AN; NE wicket, *Pförtchen*.
- wich = which. | wic(h)t = wight. | wid = wit. | wid 155, B 592 = wite, NE wise man. | wid = with. | wid = wid(e). | widale = withal(le). | widduten = withoute.
- wid(e) OE wid, NE wide, *weit*. — wid(e) OE wide, NE widely, far, *weit*. — wide-where OE wīde + hwær, NE widely, *weithin*.
- wider = whider.
- wid(e)we, widow, pl. gen. widewene OE wid(e)we f., wuduwe, NE widow, *Witwe*. — widwehode OE widuwhād m., NE widowhood, *Witwenschaft*.
- widinnen = within. | widt 153, B 408 = wite, *Königsratgeber*. | widuten = withoute.
- wie OE wiga m., NE warrior, man, *Krieger, Mann*.
- wief(f)e = wif(e).

wiele OE *wīgol* 'weissagend'; NE deceit, sorcery, *Trug, Zauberei*.
 wi(e)rde OE *wyrd* f., NE weird, fate, *Schicksal*; fated, *vom Schicksal bestimmt*.
 wiesse = wise.
 wif(e), wiff(e) OE *wīf* n., NE woman, wife, lady, *Weib, Frau, Herrin*. — wifhōd OE *wīfhād* m., NE womanhood, *Weiblichkeit*. — wifles OE *wīllēas*, NE wifeless, *ohne Frau*. — wifly OE *wīflīc*, NE womanly, *weiblich*.
 wig(e) = wie.
 wigele cf. OE *wicelīge*; NE stagger, *taumele*.
 wight OE *wiht* f. n., NE thing, being, man, *Ding, Wesen, Mensch*.
 wight, wīzth cf. OE *wiht* n. 'weight'; NE active, valiant, *energisch, tapfer*. — wightly NE valiantly, nimbly, *tapfer, behende*.
 wight(e) OE *wiht* n., NE weight, *Gewicht*.
 wihele = wicle. | *wiht* = with-. | *winne* = i-winne. | *wiis* = wis. NE wise, informed. | *wiit* = wit.
 wil ON *villr*, NE uncertain, ignorant, *un- gewiß, unwissend*.
 wil OE *gewil(l)* n., NE will, desire, *Wille, Wunsch*. — *wileume* OE *wileuma*, NE welcome, *willkommen*. — *wilful* OE *wil(l) + ful(l)*, NE wilful, willing, *eigenwillig, absichtlich, (frei)willig*. — *wilfulhed* NE wilfulness, *Eigensinn*. — *wilfully*, -lich OE *wilfullīc*, NE wilfully, willingly, *absichtlich, gern*. — *wilfulness* NE wilfulness, wish, *Eigenwille, Wunsch*.
 wil = whil. | *wilk* = which.
 wilde OE; ON *villr*, NE wild, selfwilled, astray, *wild, eigenwillig, verirrt*. — *wild(e)- nesse*, *wilderness* OE *wilde-dēor- nes(s)* f., NE wilderness, *Wildnis*.
 wile OE *wil* n., NE wile, trick, *List, Kniff*. — *wily* NE wily, *listig*.
 wil(e), wilen s. *wil(le)*. | *wilest* = whiles(t).
 wilgern cf. OE *georn* 'desirous', Sc. *wil- yard*; NE wilful, obstinate, *eigensinnig*.
 wil(le), wol(le), 2 sg. *wolt*, pl. *wil(l)en*, *wole*, *woln*, *wolleth*, *sbj. wule*, *wele*, p. *wold(e)*, *wulde* OE *wille*, NE *will*, shall, am willing to, wish, intend, *will, pflege, werde, wünsche, beabsichtige*.
 will(e) OE *willa* m., NE *will*, desire, *Wille, Wunsch*. — *wille* OE *willīc*, NE desire, *wünsche*. — *willes* OE; NE willingly, *freiwillig*. — *willesful*, -vol OE *willesful(l)*, = *wilful*. — *willing* OE *gewillung* f., NE desire, *Wunsch*. — *willingly* OE *willendlice*, NE spontaneously, *freiwillig*.
 wille = welle. | *wil(l)i* = will I.
 wilne OE *wilnige*, NE desire, *wünsche*. — *wilninge*, -gge OE (ge)*wilnung* f., NE desire, *Wunsch*.
 wilow OE *welig* m., cf. ODu., LG *wilge*; NE willow, *Weide*.

wilte, wiltow = wilt thou s. *wil(l)e*. | *wil- lugh*, *wilwe* = wilow. | *wim(m)an*, *wim(m)on* = *wom(m)an*; *wimmen* pl. *wimpel*, -ul OE *wimpel* m., NE *wimple, Schleier*. — *wimple* NE cover with a wimple, *verschleiern*.
 win, wine OE *wīn* n., NE wine, *Wein*. — *win-ape* OE *wīn + apa* m., NE a degree of drunkenness, *Weinasse (ein Grad der Trunkenheit)*. — *windrunke(n)* OE *windruncen*, NE wine-drunk, *wein- trunken*. — *winyeving* OE *wīn + giefung* f., NE giving of wine, *Geben des Weines*.
 win = i-winne.
 wink fr. the vb.; NE wink, instant, *Augen- blick*. — *winke* OE *wincige*, NE shut the eyes, wink, sleep, *schließe die Augen, blinzele, schlafe*.
 wineke = winke.
 wind OE m.; NE; *Wind*. — *windy* OE *windig*, NE windy, *windig*. — *wind- mille*, -melle OE *wīnd + mylen* m., NE wind-mill, *Windmühle*.
 windas MDu. *winda(e)s*, ON *vindäss*, NE windlass, *Winde*.
 winde, p. *wand*, *wond*, *wunde(n)*, *wo(u)nd- e(n)*, pp. *i-wunde(n)*, *i-wo(u)nde(n)*, *wonnden* OE *wīnde*, NE *wind*, turn, roll, entwine, return, *winde (mich), drehe (mich), rolle, wickle ein, kehre zurück*. — *windeclut* OE *wīnde- + clūt* m., NE winding cloth, *Windel*. — *windinge* NE winding, *Windung, Gewinde*.
 windowe ON *vindauga*, NE window, *Fenster*.
 windre cf. OF *guignier*; NE trim, *verziere*.
 winge(d) = wenge(d). | *wining* = win- ning. | *winly* s. *winne*, NE joy.
 winne OE *wyn(n)* f., NE joy, prosperity, *Freude, Glück*; joyful, *freudenvoll*. — *win- ly*, *winnlich* OE *wynlic*, NE pleasant, delicious, *angenehm, köstlich*.
 i-winne, a-winne, p. *wan*, *wunne(n)*, *wonne(n)*, pp. *i-wunne(n)*, *i-wonne(n)* OE (ge)*winne*, (ā)*winne*. NE gain, suc- ceed, go, get (to), bring, *gewinne, erreiche, gehe, gelange (zu), bringe*. — *winning* NE gain, *Gewinn*.
 winse cf. F *guinchir* (fr. G *wink*); NE *winoe*, kick out, *schlage aus*. — *winsinge* NE wincing, lively, *zusammenzuckend, leb- bendig*.
 wint 3 sg. of *winde*.
 winter, -ir OE m.; NE winter, year, *Win- ter, Jahr*. — *winternight* OE *winter + niht* f., NE winternight, *Winternacht*. — *winterwage* OE *winter + AN wage*. NE pledge, indication of winter, *Winter- pfand, Wintervorzeichen*. — *wintred* OE *gewintred*, NE aged, *bejahrt*.
 wintermite = vitremite. | *wioute* = withoute s. with.
 wipe OE *wīpige*, NE wipe, *wische*.

wippe cf. MDu. wippe; NE tremble, flap, *zittere, schlage (mit den Flügeln)*. — wippeltre cf. MDu. wippe + OE trêo(w) n.: NE cornel- tree, *Kornelkirschbaum*.
 wir OE wîr m., NE wire, *Draht*.
 wirk = werk, cf. wirche.
 i-wirche, wirk(e), p. wrought(e), wraghte. pp. i-wrought, i-wraght OE (ge)wyrce, NE work (cf. werk), perform, procure, cause pain, *arbeite, bringe zustande, führe aus, verschaffe, verursache Schmerz*. — wircher NE worker, maker, *Macher*. — wirching NE working, doing, influence, *Tun, Tat, Einfluß*.
 wirchipe = worshipec. | wurde = wi(c)rde.
 a-wirie OE wierge, NE throttle, worry, *würge*.
 wirm OE wyrm m., NE worm, *Wurm*.
 wirship(p)e = worshipec.
 wis OE wis(s), NE certain(ly), *sicher(lich)*. — wisly, -like, -liche OE wi(s)lice, NE certainly, *sicherlich*. — wiss(i)e OE wis-sige, NE instruct, teach, guide, *(be)lehre, lenke, leite*. — wissing(e), wissunge OE (ge)wissung f., NE guidance, *Leitung*.
 wis(e) OE wîs, NE wise, informed, *klug, kundig*. — wisdom(e), -dame OE wîs-dōm m., NE wisdom, *Weisheit*. — wise NE wise man, sage, *Weiser*. — wislich OE wîslīc, NE wise, *klug*. — wisely, wisliche OE wîslīc adv.
 wisarme OF; = gisarme.
 wise OE wîse f., NE manner, way, *Art, Weise*.
 wise = wiss(i)e OE wîsige, s. wis.
 wish OE wûsc cf. the vb.; NE wish, *Wunsch*. — wishe OE wîsce, NE wish, *wünsche*.
 wish s. washe.
 wisp, wips cf. wippe; NE wisp, *Bündel*.
 wiss- = wis-. | i-wist, wist(e) s. wot. | wisure comp., wisuste superl. of wis, NE wise.
 wit, witt(e) OE wit(t) n., NE understand-ing, reason, wit, *Verstand, Vernunft, Sinn*. — wity OE wit(t)ig. NE wise, *klug*. — witing NE understanding, knowledge, *Kenntnis*. — witingly NE knowingly, *wissend*.
 wit OE wit, NE we two, *wir beide*.
 wit- = with-. | witchecraft = wi(c)che-craft.
 wite OE wita m., NE wise man, *Weiser, Königsratgeber*.
 wite OE witiġe 'destine', NE preserve, keep, guard, take care, *bewahre, behüte, bekümmere mich*.
 wite OE wite, NE go, *gehe*.
 wite OE wite n., NE punishment, torment, blame, *Strafe, Qual, Tadel*. — wite, p. wot, wite(n), pp. i-wite(n) OE wite, NE see, keep, reproach, *sehe, halte, werfe vor*.
 i-wite, witen, inf., s. wot. | wite = whit, NE white.

witege OE witega m., NE wise man, pro-phet, *Weiser, Prophet*.
 witer ON vitr, NE wise, evident, *klug, handgreiflich*. — witerc ON vitra, NE make wise, *kläre auf*. — witering NE information, *Aufklärung*. — witerly, -liche, comp. witerlūker ON vitrliga, NE surely, plainly, *sicherlich, deutlich*.
 with(e) OE wiþ 'contra', NE with, against, by, *mit, gegen, von*. — withal(le) OE wiþ ealle, NE with(al), *mit, zugleich*. — with than tha OE wiþ-þæm þē, NE in exchange for, provided that, *als Entgelt für, voraus-gesetzt daß*. — within, -inne(n), -innin OE wiþinnan, NE within, *(dr)innen, in*. — withinneforth OE wiþinnan forþ, NE within, *innen*. — withoute, -en, -out(t), -owttine, withthoute OE wiþutan, NE outside, without, except, *außerhalb, ohne, ausgenommen*. — withouteforth OE wiþutan + forþ, NE outwardly, from without, *(von) außen*. — with-that cf. OE wiþ-þæm-þæt; NE provided that, *vor-ausgesetzt daß*. — withthy OE wiþ þý, NE in exchange for, *als Entgelt für*.
 with = wit, inf. of wot. | with = wit, NE we two. | with = whit.
 withdrawe, -drage OE wiþ + drage, NE withdraw, *ziehe (mich) zurück*.
 withe = with. | withe = wither. | withe = wight. NE active.
 wither OE wipre n., NE resistance, ad-versity, *Widerstand, Feindseligkeit*. — wither(e) OE wiper, NE opposite, *ent-gegengesetzt*. — witherhalf OE wiper + healf f., NE opposite side, *gegenüberlie-gende Seite*. — witherward OE wiper-ward, NE adverse, *feindlich*. — wither-wine OE wiperwinna m., NE adversary, *Gegner*.
 withholde OE wiþ + healde, NE with-hold, *halte zurück*.
 withhoute(n) = withoute s. with.
 withseie, -segge OE wiþ + secge, NE con-tradict, *widerspreche*.
 withsette OE wiþ-sette, NE resist, bar-, obstruct, *widerstehe, versperre*.
 withsigge = withseie.
 withstonde, -stand(e) OE wiþstande, NE resist, oppose, *widerstehe, widersetze mich*.
 withut, -ute(n) = withoute s. with. | withzede = withside p. of withseie. | witin = within s. with. | witing s. wit, NE understanding.
 witnes(se) OE gewit(t)nes f., NE witness, *Zeugnis, Zeuge*. — witnesse NE witness, *bezeuge*. — witnesse-bering fr. OE ge-wit(t)nes + bere; NE giving evidence, *Zeugnisablegung*. — witnesfully NE publicly, *öffentlich*. — witnessinge NE witness, *Zeugnis*.
 witouten = withoute s. with. | witt- = wit-. | witturly = witerly. | wituten = withoute s. with.

wive obl. of wif. — i-wive OE *gewifige*, NE take a wife, *nehme ein Weib*.
wivere OF *wivre*. NE (wivern), viper, *Viper*.
wiz = with. | wl = whil(e). | wlanc = wlonk. | wlappe = lappe.
wlaeh OE *wlæc*, NE lukewarm, *lau(warm)*.
wlate OE *wlætta* m., NE disgust, *Abscheu*.
— wlateful NE disgusting, *ekelerregend*.
— wlaty (MS. *whaty* 133, 11) = wlateful, *schlecht*. — wlatson = wlateful.
wlaunke s. wlonk. | wld = wult, wilt s. wil(le). | wleeh = wlach.
wlite OE m.; NE face, beauty, *Gesicht*, *Schönheit*.
wlonk OE *wlanc*. *wlone*, NE proud, fair, *stolz*, *schön*. — wlaunke ef. OE *wleneo* f.; = wlaunknesse NE pride, *Stolz*.
wundo = undo.
wo. woa OE *wât*, NE woe, grief, *Weh*, *Kummer*; grieved, *kummervoll*, *traurig*. — wo-bigon OE *wâ* + *begân*, NE woe-gone, *kummervoll*. — woful(l) NE woe-ful, *kummervoll*. — wæisith OE *wâ* + *sîþ* m., NE time of woe, misery, *Leidenszeit*, *Elend*.
wo = who. | woa = wo.
wok OE *wâc*, NE weak (cf. *weke*, OE *wæce*), *schwach*. — woke OE *wâcige*, NE grow weak, soften, *werde schwach*, *make weich*.
a-wok, a-woke(n) s. a-wake. | woke = *weke*. | woke(n) s. wake. | woch = which. | wod s. wade. | wod = wot.
wod OE *wād* n., NE woad, (*Färber-*) *Waid*.
wod, wode OE *wōd*, NE mad, *toll*. — wode OE *wōdige*, NE rage, *rase*. — wodehed = wodnesse. — wodnesse OE *wōdnes* f., NE madness, *Tollheit*. — wodshipe OE *wōdscipe* m., NE madness, *Tollheit*.
wod(e) OE *wudu* m., NE wood, *Wald*. — wodebinde OE *wudubinde* f., NE woodbine, honey-suckle, *Geißblatt*. — wodeboz, -bouz, -bow OE *wudu* + *bōh* m., NE shade of the wood, *Waldesschatten*. — wodecraft OE *wudu* + *cræft* m., NE woodcraft, *Weidwerk*. — wodedowve OE *wudu* + *dūfe*, NE wooddove, *Holztaube*. — wodshawe OE *wudu* + *sc(e)aga* m., NE grove, *Hain*. — wod(e)side OE *wudu* + *sîde* f., NE edge of the wood, *Waldrand*. — wodewale OE *wudu* + *wealh*, 'Fremder' (?), cf. MDu. *wedewalc*; NE woodwale, *Specht*. — wodeward OE *wuduweard* m., NE forester, *Waldhüter*.
wog = wow, NE wall. | wol, woll(e) = wil(le).
wold OE *geweald* n., NE power, possession, *Gewalt*, *Besitz*. — wolde OE *wealde*, = welde. — woldend OE *wealdend* m., NE ruler, *Herrscher*.
wold OE *weald* m., NE wold, woodland, *Hügelland*, *Wald(land)*.
wold(e), woldi p. of wil(le); woldeg = woldes(t) 2 sg. of wolde.

wolf OE *wulf* m., NE wolf, *Wolf*. — wolfe-skin OE *wulf* + ON *skinn*, NE wolf-skin, *Wolfsfell*.
wolle OE *wull(c)* f., NE wool, *Wolle*.
wolle, woln, wolt s. wil(le); woltow, woltu = wolt thou. | wom = whom(e) s. who.
wombe OE *wamb*, womb f., NE womb, belly, *Leib*, *Bauch*. — wombeside OE *wamb* + *side* f., NE front side, *Vorderscite*.
wom(m)an, -mon, pl. wom(m)en(c), wimen, weimen OE *wifman(n)* m., NE woman, *Frau*. — wom(m)an-avis OE *wifman(n)* + OF *avis*, NE woman's advice, *Frauenrat*. — wom(m)anhede cf. OE *wifhād* m.; NE womanhood, *Weiblichkeit*. — wommonles cf. OE *wiflēas*; NE without woman, without midwife, *ohne Frau*, *ohne Hebamme*. — wom(m)anliche ef. OE *wiflic*; NE womanly, *weiblich*. — wom(m)annishe NE womanish, *weibisch*.
won ON *vān*, cf. OE *wēn* f.; NE hope, resource, resort, plenty, storage, *Hoffnung*, *Hilfsmittel*, *Zufluchtsort*, *Menge*, *Vorrat*. — ful god won NE very often, *sehr oft*.
won = wan. | won = won(e). | won inf. of wone, NE dwell. | won = i-wonne(n) s. i-winne.
wond ON *vondr*, NE wand, *Zweig*, *Rute*.
wond = fond s. finde. | wond(en) s. winde. | wond = woned p. of wone, NE dwell.
wonde OE *wandige*, wondige, NE hesitate, flinch, *zögere*, *weiche zurück*, *stehe ab*.
wonde = wound(e). | wonder = wunder. | wondred(e) = wandreth. | wondrie = wandre.
won(e) OE (ge)wuna m., NE wont, habit, habitation, *Gewohnheit*, *Wohnung*. — wone OE *wanige*, NE dwell, inhabit, remain in, am accustomed. (*be*)wone, *bleibe*, *lebe in*, *weile*, *bin gewöhnt*. — wone me NE accustom myself, *gewöhne mich*. — woning, woninge OE *wunung* f., NE dwelling, *Wohnung*. — woningplace OE *wunung* + OF *placc*, NE dwelling-place, *Wohn(ungs)stätte*. — woning(e)-stede OE *wunung* + *stede* m., = woningplace.
wone = wane, NE want, lack. | wone = wane, NE habit, habitation. | wone = won, NE plenty. | wonen = i-wonne(n) s. i-winne. | wonene = whenne(s). | wonez 140, 32 pl. of won, NE storage.
wonger OE *wangere* m., NE pillow, (*Kopf-*) *Kissen*.
won(i)e OE *wānige*, NE wail, *weine*, *klage*. — woninge OE *wānung* f., NE wailing, *Geklage*.
wonnd p. of wone, NE dwell. | wonnde = wonde, NE hesitate. | wonne = wone. | i-wonne(n) s. winne. | wont pp.

of wone, NE wont, *gewöhnt*. | wont 3 pl. of wonte = wante. | wontreathe = wandreth.

wop(e) OE wôp m., NE weeping, *Weinen*.
wope s. wepe. | wor ON vāri = were p. sbj. of am. | work = werk. | worch = wirch-. | worship = worship. | workus pl. of work = werk.

word, -de OE word n., NE; *Wort*. — wordie of. OE wordlige; NE speak, *spreche*. — wordwod OE word + wôd, NE mad in speech, *toll im Reden*.

word = world(e). | word = werd, NE troop. | word 155, 643 = worth, NE worthy. | word (and ende) = ord 'Anfang'. | wordle = world(e); wordly = worldly. | wore ON vāru = we(o)re(n) s. am. | worhliche = worthly.

world(e) OE weorold, wor(u)ld f., NE world, *Welt*. — world a buten ende NE world without end, *ewiglich*. — world-aihte OE woruldæht f., NE worldly possession, *weltlicher Besitz*. — worldly, -lich OE woruldlīc, NE worldly, *weltlich*. — weorldmon OE woruldman(n) m., NE man, *Mensch*. — worldthing, worlething OE woruldþing n., NE earthly thing, *irdisches Ding*.

worm cf. OE wyrm m.; NE worm, *Wurm*. — wormfoul cf. OE wyrm + fugol m.; NE worm-eating birds, *würmerfressende Vögel*.

worn ON vāru = we(o)re(n) s. am. | worne = werne. | worold = world(e).

worpe, pp. 1-worpe OE weorpe, NE throw, *werfe*.

worroke = warroke. | wors(e) = wers(e).
worship OE weorþscipe m., NE worship, glory, *Verehrung, Ruhm*. — worshiþe, -shippe, -shepe NE worship, *verehre*. — worshipful NE; *verehrungswürdig*.

worsse = wers(e); worste = werste.

worsted fr. Worste(a)d (Norfolk); NE worsted, *Wollgarn*.

wort cf. OE wurt f.; NE wort, herb, *Kraut*.
wort cf. OE wurt f.; NE wort, new beer unfermented, *Bierwürze, frisches ungegorenes Bier*.

wort = word.

worth OE weorþ, worþ, wurþ n., NE worth, honour, merit, dignity, *Wert, Ehre, Verdienst, Würde*. — worth(e) OE weorþ, wierþe, NE worth, worthy, *wert, würdig*. — worthely = worthly. — worthy OE weorþig, NE worth(y), *würdig, wert*. — worthie OE weorþige, NE honour, adore, distinguish, *(ver)ehre, zeichne aus*. — worthily = worthly. — worthinesse cf. OE weorþnes f.; NE worth(iness), *Wert, Würdigkeit*. — worthinge OE weorþung f., NE worship, glory, ornament, *Verehrung, Ruhm, Schmuck*. — worthing-night, -nigth OE weorþung + niht f., NE feast of the adoration, *Fest der Anbetung*. — worthy OE weorþlic, NE worthy, be-

fitting, glorious, *würdig, geziemend, herrlich*. — worthly OE weorþlice adv. — wurthmint OE weorþmynd, -mynt f. m. n., NE honour, *Ehre*. — worthnesse OE weorþnes f. = worthinesse. — wor-thssip = worship.

worth = wroth.

1-worth(e), p. warth, werth, wurth, wurde(n), pp. 1-wurthe(n), wurden OE ge-weorþe, gewurþe, NE become, happen, *werde, geschehe*. — lete him worthen NE let him alone, *laß ihn in Ruhe*.

wos = was s. am. | wose = whoso s. who. | wost(e) s. wot; wostow = wost(e) thou s. wot.

wot, -te, 2 sg. wost(e), pl. wite(n), wute, wate, imp. wit, inf. wit(en), wite(n), wute(n), p. wist(e), wuste, pp. 1-wist OE wât, NE know, observe, protect, guard, *weiß, beobachte, schütze, hüte*. — to wite OE tō witan, NE to wit, certainly, *das heißt, nämlich, sicherlich*.

woth = wot; wottes = wost(e) 2 sg. of wot. wothe ON vāði, NE peril, *Gefahr*.

wou = vou. | wou = wou(gh). | wou = wow.

wouke OE wicu, wucu f., NE week, *Woche*.
wou(gh), wouz, wouh OE wôh (n.), NE crooked, bad, *krumm, schlecht*; error wrong, *Irrtum, Unrecht*.

wouhinge, wouing = wowing.

wound(e) OE wund f., NE wound, *Wunde*. — wounde OE wundige, NE wound, *verwunde*.

woundir = wunder. | wous = fous. | 1-wove(n), wove(n) s. weve.

wow OE wâg m., NE wall, *Mauer*. — wowles OE wâg + lêas, NE without walls, *ohne Wände*.

wow = vou. | wow = wou(gh). | wowke = wouke.

wowe OE wâwa m., NE woe, misery, *Weh, Elend*.

wowe OE wôgige, NE woo, *werbe um, suche zu gewinnen*. — wowing NE wooing, *Werbung*.

wowe = voues. vou. | wox = fox. | woxe = waxe; 1-woxen, -in pp. of waxe.

wrak OE wræc n., NE wrack, *Wrack*.

wrake OE wracu f., NE vengeance, persecution, injury, *Rache, Verfolgung, Schaden*.

a-wrak(e) p. of a-wreke. | wraghte, 1-wraght s. 1-wirche. | wraier = wriere. | wrang = wrong. | wrang(e) = wrong s. wringe.

wrangle cf. OE wrang p. of wringe; NE wrest, dispute, *ringe, streite*. — wrangling(e) NE disputing, *Streiten*.

wrappe orig. obsc., cf. wlappe, lappe; NE wrap, *wickele ein*.

wrast(e)le OE wræstlige, NE wrestle, *ringe*. — wrastling OE wræstlung f., NE wrestling, *Ring*.

wrat(e) s. write. | wrath = wroth.

wra(t)the, wraththe OE wrāþþo f., NE wrath, *Zorn*. — a-wrathe OE wrāþige, NE become wroth, make wroth, *werde zornig, mache zornig*. — wrath(th)e, wratthe, cf. OE wrāþe, NE make angry, become angry, *erzürne (mich)*. —

wraw cf. Swed. vrå 'corner'; NE angry, headstrong, *zornig, eigensinnig*. — wrawful NE fretful, *reizbar*. — wrawnesse NE fretfulness, *Reizbarkeit*.

1-wrche = 1-wirche.

wre(c)che cf. OE wracu f., wræc n.; NE vengeance, punishment, misery, *Rache, Strafe, Elend*. — wre(c)che OE wræcca, wrecca m., NE wretch, *Vertriebener, Elender*; wretched, *vertrieben, elend*. — wre(c)ched NE wretched, *unglücklich, elend*. — wre(c)chede NE misery, *Unglück*. — wre(c)chednes(se) NE wretchedness, *Elend*. — wre(c)chedom NE misery, *Elend*. — wre(c)chelig, wrechliche cf. OE wræclīce, NE miserably, *kläglich, elendiglich*.

a-wreke, p. wrak(e), wreke(n), pp. 1-wreke(n), 1-wroke(n) OE (ā)wrece, NE wreak, *avenge, räche*. — wreker(e) NE avenger, *Rächer*. — wrecking NE avenging, *Rächen*.

wree, p. wreigh, wrie(n), pp. 1-wrie(n), wreighe OE wréo, p. wrāh, wrēah, wrigon, NE hide, *verberge*.

wrei(gh)e, p. wrei(gh)te OE wrêge, NE bewray, betray, accuse, *verrate, klage an*. — wriere OE wrêgere m., NE accuser, *Ankläger*. — wreiing, -unge OE wrêgung f., NE betrayal, accusation, *Verrat, Anklage*.

wrench(e) OE wrenc m., NE wrench, trick, false notion, *Ruck, Kunstgriff, List, falscher Gedanke*. — a-wrenche OE wrence, NE wrench, *drehe (mich)*.

wreste OE wræste, NE wrest, twist, force, *drehe, zwingen*.

wreten = 1-write(n) s. write. | wreth = wra(t)the.

wrethe OE wrāþ m., NE wreath, *Kranz*. wreththe OE wrāþþo f., NE wrath, *Zorn*. — a-wreth(th)e cf. OE gewrāþe; NE make angry, *erzürne*. — wrethful NE wrathful, *zornig*.

wrie OE wrîgige, NE turn, twist, go, *drehe, gehe*.

wrie, 1-wrie(n) = wree. | wrie = wre(gh)e.

wright(e) OE gewyrht n. f., NE deed, merit, *Tat, Verdienst*. — wrighte OE wyrhta m., NE worker, maker, *Macher*.

wrim OE wrym = worm. | wrine inf. of wrie = wree.

wringe, p. wrong, pp. 1-wringe(n), 1-wronge(n) OE wringe, NE wring, wrest, twist, squeeze, *ringe, (w)ringe (Wäsche), (ver)drehe, drücke*. — wringing NE; *Ringen (der Hände)*.

writ OE (ge)writ n., NE Writ, writing,

Schrift, Schreiben. — write, 3 sg. writ, p. wrat(e), wrot(e), write(n), pp. 1-write(n), -on, -un OE write, NE write, *schreibe*. — writing OE writing f., NE writing, *Schreiben*.

writhe, p. wroth, writhe(n), pp. writhe(n) OE wrīþe, NE writhe, turn, twist, bind, *drehe (mich), binde*. — writhing NE turning, *Umdrehung*.

writhe OE wrīde, wrīþ(ig)e, NE grow, flourish, *wachse, blühe*.

writte = write. | 1-wroke(n), wrokin s. wreke. | wrocte = wrought(e) s. 1-wirche | wrogge = frogge. | wrought(en) s. 1-wirche. | wronk = wrong.

wrong ON *vrangr, NE wrong, pain, *Unrecht, Schmerz*; wrong, *falsch*. — wrongwis NE unjust, *ungerecht*.

wrong, 1-wronge s. wringe. | wrot(e) s. write.

wrote OE wrôte, NE root up with the snout, *wühle (auf) mit dem Rüssel*.

wroth(e) OE wrāþ, NE wroth, evil, *zornig, schlimm*. — a-wrothe OE gewrāþige, NE become wroth, *werde zornig*. — wrothely OE wrāþlice, NE fiercely, *wütend*.

wroth, 1-wrouht, wrouth(h), wrowt = 1-wrought s. 1-wirche. | wrsipe = worship. | wrt = wort. | 1-wrthen = 1-worthen. | wrthere = forther. | wrth(i)e = worthie s. worth. | wrthsipe = worship. | wu = how. | wucche = whicche. wuch = which. | wude = wode. | wudouten = withouten. | wulde s. wil(le). wulder OE wuldor n., NE glory, *Ruhm*. wüle = whil(e). | wül(l)e = wil(le). | wülle = welle. | wult = wilt s. wil(le). wumme! OE wā mē! NE woe to me! *weh mir!*

wummon = wom(m)an. | wun = 1-wunne(n) s. 1-winne. | wunde = wounde. | 1-wunde(n) s. winde.

wunder, -ir OE wundor n., NE wonder, *Wunder*; wonderful, *wunderbar*; greatly, very, *sehr*. — wonder ane 16, A 298 OE wunder + āne, NE uniquely, quite uncommonly, *einzig, ganz ungewöhnlich*. — wonderful, -vol OE wundorful(l), NE wonderful, *wunderbar*. — wonderlich OE wundorlic, NE wonderful, *wunderbar*. — wonderliche OE wundorlice adv. — wondermost NE most wonderful, *höchst wunderbar*. — wonders OE wundres gen., NE wondrously, *wunderbar*. — wondre OE wundrige, NE wonder, *verwundere mich*. — wondring(e), wondering(e) OE wundrung f., NE wondering, *Verwunderung*.

wune = won(e), NE wont. | wun(i)e = wone, NE dwell. | wünlīch = winly. | wünne = winne. | wunnie = wone vb. | wununge = woning. | würc- = wirch-. | wurde = word. | 1-wurde =

l-worthe. | wurhliche = worthly. |
a-wurie = a-wirie. | wurm = worm.
| wurne = werne. | wurse = wers(e). |
wurship, -shup = worship. | wurs(i)e
= wers(i)e. | wurt = wort, NE wort. |
wurth = worth.
a-wurthe OE āweorþe, āwurþe, NE dis-
appear, escape notice, remain untouched,
entschwinde, entgehe der Beachtung, bleibe
unberührt.
l-wurthe = l-worthen. | wurthy = wor-
thy. | wurth(i)e = worthie s. worth. |
wurthscipe, -sipe = worship. | wurth-
inge = worthinge. | wurthu = worth
thou. | wush = wosh s. washe. | wuste
= wiste s. wot. | wute(n) s. wot.

Y.

ya = ye, NE yea. | yæfe p. sbj. of yeve. |
zæn = a-ye(i)n. | yaf(e) s. yeve. | yald
p., yalt(e) 3 sg. of yelde. | yalu = yelow.
yarkie OE gearcige, NE prepare, *bereite,*
rüste (mich).
yare, pl. yarowe, yar(e)we, OE gearo, NE
ready, prompt, *fertig, bereit, schnell.* —
yare cf. OE gearwige, NE make ready,
mache bereit.
yare = yore. | yarne, p. yarnit = yerne. |
yarre, yaru = yar(e)we s. yare adj. | yat
= yet.
yat(e) OE geat n., pl. gatu, NE gate, *Tür,*
Tor. — yateward OE geatweard m.,
NE doorkeeper, *Torwart.*
yate, yette OE geate, gete (cf. geâ), NE
grant, *gebe zu, gewähre.* — yettunge NE
consent, *Zustimmung.*
yave(n) s. yeve. | yavre = ever.
ye, gen. your, dat. yow OE gê, NE you, *ihr.*
ye OE geâ, NE yea, verily, *ja, fürwahr.*
yeath = geth s. go. | yechinge =
yichinge.
yeddinge OE giedding f., NE song,
saying, Lied, Sprichwort.
yede, yeodes s. go. | yef = yif. | yef p. and
imp. of yeve. | yeft = yift.
yeie cf. ON geyja: NE shout, *rufe, schreie (?)*.
yeif = yif. | zeild = yeld. | yeir = yer. |
yeit = yet(e), NE yet.
yeld OE gield n., NE compensation, tax,
Entgelt, Steuer. — yelde, 3 sg. yeldeth,
yelt, p. yald, yolde(n), pp. i-yolde(n)
OE gielde, NE yield, pay, recompense,
return (greeting), *liefere (aus), zahle,*
vergelte, erwidere (Gruß). — yelding
NE yielding, produce, *Ertrag.*
yelde OE gegield n., NE guild, *Gilde.* —
yeldhalle OE gegieldheal(l) f., NE
guild-hall, *Gildehaus.*
yelle OE gielle, NE yell, *gelle, schreie.*
yellow, yelw(e) OE geolo, NE yellow, *gelb.*
— yelownesse NE yellowness, *Gelbheit,*
gelbe Farbe.
yelp OE gielp m., NE boasting, *Prahlen.* —

yelp OE gielp, NE boast, *prahle.* —
yelpinge OE gielping f., NE boasting,
Prahlen.
yelw(e) = yelow.
yeman cf. OFries. ga-mann, OHG gewi-
gowi-, G Gau-; NE yeoman, man-servant,
Freisasse, Bedienter. — yemanly NE
in the manner of a yeoman, *in der Art*
eines Freisassen. — yemanrie NE yeo-
manry, *Klasse der Freisassen.*
yeme OE gieme f., NE care, *Acht, Sorge.* —
yeme OE gieme, NE take care, *achte*
(auf), Sorge. — yemele(a)s OE gieme-
lēas, NE careless, *sorglos.* — yeme-
leaschipe NE negligence, *Nachlässig-*
keit. — zemele(a)s(te) OE giemelēast f.,
NE negligence, *Nachlässigkeit.* — yemsle,
yemsell cf. ON geymsla, NE care, charge,
Hut, Sorge.
yend, yeond = yond. | yeng = yong. |
yent = yond. | yeo = he(o), NE she
s. he. | yeom = he(o)m s. he. | yeong =
yong. | yeorn- = yern-.
yep OE gēap, NE cunning, vigorous,
schlau, frisch, munter.
yer, year OE geār, gēr n., NE year,
Jahr. — by yere NE every year, *jedes*
Jahr.
yerd OE geard m., NE yard, garden, *Hof,*
Garten.
yerde, yeorde OE gield f., NE rod, *Gerte,*
Rute.
yering = yerning.
yerne, yeorne OE georn, NE eager, *eifrig,*
gern. — yern(e) OE georne, NE eager-
ly, *eifrig;* yerneliche, yeornliche OE
geornlice, NE eagerly, *eifrig.* — yerne
OE gierne, NE yearn for, *sehne mich*
nach. — yerning OE gierning f., NE
desire, longing, yearning, *Begehr, Seh-*
sucht.
yerne OE ge-ierne, gerinne, NE run, *eile.*
yes OE giese (cf. geâ), NE yes, *ja.*
yesterday OE giestrاندæg(e), NE yester-
day, *gestern.* — yestereven OE giestrان-
æfen m., NE yesterday evening, *gestern*
abend. — yesternight OE giestranniht,
NE yesterday night, *gestern abend.*
yet, yete, yeot OE giet(t), NE yet, *noch,*
doch.
yet = ye it.
yete, yeote, p. yet, yote(n), pp. yete(n),
yote(n) OE gēote, NE pour, *gieße.*
yete OE giete, = gete. | yete = yate. |
yette, yettunge s. yate, NE grant.
yeve, yeove OE giefu, geofu f., NE gift,
Gabe. — yeve, yeove, yive, gife, p. yaf(e),
yef, gaf, gef, yeve(n), yave(n), yove(n),
gæfen, pp. i-yeve(n), i-yive(n), i-yove(n),
gifen OE giefe, 2 sg. gifest, ON gefa, NE
give, *gebe.* — yevere NE giver, *Geber.* —
yevethe OE gifeþe, NE given, *gegeben.* —
yeving OE giefung f., NE giving, *Geben.*
yew = yow s. ye.

yexe of. OE *giexa*, *gihsa* m.; NE hiccup, sob, *habe den Schlucken*, *schluckse*.
 yhe = ye. | yher = yer. | yhere = ere, NE ear, *Ohr*. | yhitte = yet. | yho = he(o) s. he. | yhot = he(o) s. he + it. | yhung = yong.
 yichinge fr. OE *gyccan, giccan; NE itching, *Jucken*.
 yif, yife, yiff OE gif, NE if, *wenn*, *ob*.
 yif imp., yife sbj., of yeve.
 yift(e) OE gift f., NE gift, *Gabe*.
 yilde = yelde.
 yim OE gim(m) m., NE gem (fr. OF *gemme*), *Edelstein*.
 ying cf. OE comp. *gingra*; = yong. — yingthe NE youth, *Jugend*.
 yirne = yerne, NE yearn for. | yirne = yerne, NE run.
 yirre, p. pl. yurren OE gierre, NE rattle, *rausche*.
 yis = yes.
 yisce OE gitsige, NE covet, (*geize*), *begehre*. — yiscare, yissare OE gitsera m., NE covetous man, *Geizhals*. — yiscunge OE gitsung f., NE covetousness, *Begehrlichkeit*.
 yister- = yester-. | yit(e), yitt = yet. | yive, yiver = yeve, yevere.
 yivre OE gifre, NE greedy, *gierig*. — yivernesse OE gifernes f., NE greediness, *Gier*.
 yo = he(o) s. he, NE she.
 yok OE geoc n., NE yoke (fr. pl.), *Joch*.
 yod(e) = yede. | yoy = joi(e).
 yol OE geôl n., NE Yule, Christmas, *Weihnachtsfest*.
 yolde(n) s. yelde. | yolze = yelw(e).
 yolle cf. ON *gaula* 'bellow', OE gielle; NE yell, *schreie laut*. — yolling NE yelling, *Geschrei*.
 yoman = yeman.
 yon OE geon, NE yon, *jener*. — yond OE geond, NE through, across, yonder, *durch*, *über*, *dort*. — yonder NE yonder, *jener*, *dort*. — yondhalf, yond(e)alf OE geond + healf f., NE on the other side, *jenseits*.
 yong OE geong, dial. iung, NE young, *jung*. — yonghed NE youth, *Jugend*. — yongling OE geongling m., NE youth, *Jüngling*.
 yonge = gango.

yore OE *geâra* fr. *geâr*, NE formerly, long ago, *früher*, *vor langem*. — yorefader OE *geâra* + fæder m., NE forefather, *Vorfahr*.
 yot = yede. | you = yow OE *êow* (cf. nom. *gê*) s. ye. | youhthe = youthe. | youling = yolling. | young = yong.
 your, yowre OE *êower* (cf. nom. *gê*), NE your, *euer(e)*. — youres NE yours, *der (die, das) eurige*.
 youre = yore.
 youthe, yowthe OE *geogop* f., NE youth, *Jugend*. — youthhede OE *geogophād* m., NE youthhead, -hood, *Jugend*.
 i-yove(n), yovun s. yeve.
 yo(w) = you(r). — to yowward OE *tô* + *êow* + weard, NE towards you, *nach euch hin*.
 yoxe = yexe. | yûlden = gilden. | yu(h)e-the = youthe. | a-yûlte = a-gilte. | yung = yong. | yur = your. | yurren s. yirre. | yûrstanday = yesterday | yûs = yes. | yut(e) = yit. | yuw = you. | yuwethe = youthe. | yve = yeve.

Z.

zaith = seith 3 sg. of seie. | zalm = salm. | zang = song. | zaule = soule. | i-ze = i-se. | i-zed = i-sc(i)d, zede = se(i)de s. seie.
 zeferus L zephyrus, NE zephyr, *Zephyr*, *Südwestwind*.
 i-ze z = selgh s. i-se.
 zele OF; NE zeal, *Eifer*.
 zel(l)ve = selve. | zen(ne) = sinne. | zent = sente s. sende. | zette = sette. | zevevald = sevenfold. | i-zi = i-se. | zik = sik, NE sick. | ziker = siker. | zienne infl. inf. of zie = i-se. | zigge = seie. | zigthe = sighte. | zinge = singe. | zith = sith. | zitte = sitte. | zo = so.
 zodia Gr. *ζῳδια*, NE beasts, *Tiere*.
 zofte = softe. | i-zogopp. of i-se. | zom- = som-. | zone = sone. | zonge = songe(n) s. singe. | zonne = sonne. | zorze = sorwe. | zoster = suster. | zoth = soth. | zuete = swete. | zuich = swich. | zuift = swift. | zuo = so. | zuord = sword.

Contents

I. Chronicles.

1. Lazamon, Brut:	1
Introduction	1
Arthur's Death (The Tidings of Modred's Treason; The last Battle).	
Sources: Geoffrey of Monmouth; Wace	2
2. Robert of Gloucester, The Chronicle:	
Autobiographical: Robert on the Battle of Evesham, 1265	18
Arthur's Death	19
As to sources, cf. Lazamon, p. 2ff.	
3. Robert Mannyng of Brunne, The Story of England:	
Introduction	21
Arthur's Death. Source: Pierre de Langtoft	22

II. Romances.

1. King Horn:	
Introduction	27
The Return of Horn. Parallel texts: Roman de Horn; Horn Childe	28
Hind Horn Ballads	44
2. Havelok:	
Introduction	47
The Marriage of Havelok; The Dream. Parallel texts: Gaimar;	
Lai d'Haveloc	47
Feast with Minstrels	52
3. Sir Tristrem:	
Introduction	53
The End of the Poem. Source: Thomas	53
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight:	
Description of the Year	58
Description of the Castle	59

III. Romaunts.

1. King Alisaunder:	
Alisaunder's Death. Source: Thomas de Kent	66
2. John Barber, Bruce:	
Barber on the Making of his Book	72
Barber on Ballads	72
Bruce's Death	73
3. Mort Arthur allitterative:	
Andrew of Wyntoun on Huchown	75
Arthur's Death (The Tidings of Modred's Treason; The last Battle).	76
As to sources, cf. Lazamon, p. 2ff.	

4. Mort Arthur in Stanzas:

- Arthur's Death (The Tidings of Modred's Treason; The last Battle). 80
 As to source, cf. Malory, p. 250.

IV. Sacred Poetry.**1. Orrm, The Orrmulum:**

- Introduction: Orrm on himself and on his Book 83
 Birth of Jesus. Source: Vulgate, Lucas II. 87

2. Genesis and Exodus:

- Creation. Source: Petrus Comestor 89

3. South English Legendary:

- Marriage of the Virgin. Sources: Evangelium de Nativitate Mariae;
 Pseudo-Matthaeus; Wace 92
 Birth of Jesus. Source: Pseudo-Matthaeus 96

4. Cursór Mundi:

- Marriage of the Virgin; Birth of Jesus 100
 As to source, cf. p. 87, 92 ff., 242 ff.

5. Metrical Homilies:

- Sermon on the Nativity of Christ. Source: Acta Sanctorum . . . 106

6. William of Shoreham:

- The five Joys of the Virgin Mary 110

7. A Christmas Carol**V. Fabliaux.**

- 1. The Fox and the Wolf.** Parallel Text: Roman de Renart 114
2. Dame Siriz. Parallel Text: Petrus Alphonsi 118

VI. Love Poetry.

- 1. Owl and Nightingale.** Source: Alexander Neckam 124
2. Blow, northerne Wynd! 127
3. Love Song: „As I stod“ 128

VII. Political Poetry.

- 1. Song on the Battle of Lewes, 1264** 129
2. Song on the Execution of Sir Simon Fraser, 1306. 129
3. Prophecies on the Battle of Bannockburn, 1314. Source: Geoffrey
 of Monmouth 133
4. Song of the Husbandman 134
5. Laurence Minot, The Battle of Crecy, 1346 135
6. Ballad on the Scottish Wars 137

VIII. Elegiac.

- 1. Pearl** 140
2. The Minstrel's Farewell 144

IX. Didactic Poetry.

- 1. The Proverbs of Alfred** 145
2. Robert Mannyng of Brunne, Handlyng Synne:
 Autobiographical: Robert Mannyng on himself and on the Making
 of his "Handlyng Synne" 155
 The sacrilegious Carollers. Sources: William of Wadington and
 the Latin text printed in the Appendix, p. 254 f. 156
3. Richard Rolle of Hampole, The Pricke of Conscience:
 Biographical Notice from the Officium 159
 Creation 160

4. William Langland, <i>Piers Plowman</i> :	
Biographical Note	163
Langland on himself	164
Lady Meed before the King	164
5. John Gower, <i>Confessio Amantis</i> :	
Introduction	174
Pyramus and Thisbe. Source: Ovid	176
X. Longer political Poems.	
1. Adam Davy, Five Dreams about Edward II.	180
2. On the Times (Lion and Ass)	182
3. Poem on the evil Times of Edward II.	184
XI. Drama.	
1. Interludium de Clerico et Puella	203
As to source, cf. Dame Siriz, p. 118 ff.	
2. York Mysteries :	
The Journey to Bethlehem	204
The Angels and the Shepherds	205
3. Towneley Plays :	
Secunda Pastorum. Parallel text: Latin Play of a deceitful Peasant and his Dream	207
XII. Prose.	
1. Anceren Riwele :	
The seven deadly Sins	223
2. Sawles Warde.	
As to source, cf. Dan Michel, p. 237 ff.	
3. Proclamation of Henry III., 1238. With the French Version	235
4. Dan Michel, <i>Ayenbite of Inwyte</i> :	
Dan Michel on himself and on his Book	236
Custody of the Soul. Source: Hugo de St. Victore	237
5. Translations of the Gospel :	
The Birth of Jesus :	
a) Matthew II. (Anonymous of 14th cent.; Wycliffe; Purvey). Source: Vulgate	242
b) Luke II. (Wycliffe; Purvey)	244
As to source, cf. Orm, p. 87 f.	
6. John Wycliffe, Sermon on the Nativity	245
7. Petition from the Folk of Mercerye, London 1386	248
Appendix.	
Thomas Malory, <i>Morte d'Arthur</i>	
Thomas Malory on himself and on his Book	250
Arthur's Death (The last Battle). Parallel text: <i>Mort Artu</i> . . .	250
Latin Source of Robert Mannyng's Tale of the sacrilegious Carollers (p. 156 ff.)	254
Glossary	256

Chaucer
The Book of the Tales of Caunterbury

Prolog A (1—858). **Mit Varianten.**

Zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen

herausgegeben von

Julius Zupitza.

Zweite unveränderte Auflage. 8. (32 S.) *M* —.60.

Altenglische Sprachproben nebst einem Wörterbuche.

Herausgegeben von

Eduard Mätzner.

Erster Band: Sprachproben. Erste Abteilung: Poesie. [*Vergriffen.*]

Zweite Abteilung: Prosa. (416 S.) *M* 12.—

Zweiter Band: Wörterbuch. Erste Abteilung (Lief. 1—5): A—D. (698 S.) „ 20.—

Zweite Abteilung (Lief. 6—9): E—H. (VII u. 558 S.) „ 16.—

Lief. 10—13 (nach Mätzners Tode fortgeführt von Hugo Bieling):
I—misbileven. (S. 1—624.) „ 28.80

Englische Grammatik

von

Eduard Mätzner.

I. Teil: Die Lehre vom Worte. Dritte Auflage. (VIII u. 583 S.) gr. 8. geh. *M* 11.—

II. Teil: Die Lehre von der Wort- und Satzfügung. Erste Hälfte. Dritte Auflage. (VIII u. 542 S.) gr. 8. geh. „ 11.—

III. Teil: Die Lehre von der Wort- und Satzfügung. Zweite Hälfte. Dritte Auflage. (XX u. 652 S.) gr. 8. geh. „ 14.—

Sammlung englischer Denkmäler in kritischen Ausgaben.

Erster Band: Aelfrics Grammatik und Glossar von J. Zupitza. I. Abteilung. Text und Varianten. gr. 8. (V u. 322 S.) *M* 7.—

Zweiter Band: Thomas of Erceldoune. Herausgegeben von Alois Brandl. gr. 8. (XII u. 148 S.) „ 3.60

Dritter Band: The Erl of Tolous and the Emperes of Almayn. Eine englische Romanze aus dem Anfange des 15. Jahrhunderts nebst literarischer Untersuchung über ihre Quelle, die ihr verwandten Darstellungen und ihre geschichtliche Grundlage von Gustav Lüdtkke. gr. 8. (XII u. 292 S.) „ 6.—

Vierter Band: Wulfstan. Sammlung der ihm zugeschriebenen Homilien, nebst Untersuchungen über ihre Echtheit. Herausgegeben von Arthur Napier. I. Abteilung. Text und Varianten. gr. 8. (X u. 318 S.) „ 7.—

Fünfter Band: Floris and Blauncheflur. Mittelenglisches Gedicht aus dem 13. Jahrhundert, nebst literarischer Untersuchung und einem Abriß über die Verbreitung der Sage in der europäischen Literatur. Herausgegeben von Emil Hausknecht. gr. 8. (XX u. 252 S.) „ 6.—

Grammatica Celtica

E monumentis vetustis tam Hibernicae linguae quam Britannicarum dialectorum
Cambricae Cornicae Aremosicae comparatis Gallica praesca reliquiis construxit

J. C. Zeuss.

Editio altera. Curavit H. Ebel.

Lex. 8. (LII u. 1115 S.) Anastatischer Neudruck. *M* 30.—.

PE ,
537
.B7
IMS

Brandl, Alois Leonhard, 1855-
1940.
Mittelenglische Sprach- und
Literaturproben :

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE
OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
59 QUEEN'S PARK
TORONTO 5, CANADA

